

# The 2011-2012 TRU Calendar

The 2011 - 2012 Calendar is published online and as a .pdf document available for download. As the calendar is published well in advance of the opening of the session, the University reserves the right to make any and all changes it considers desirable with regard to any matter set out herein, including the cancellation of particular courses and programs.

Moreover, once a program or course has commenced, the University will not be responsible in the event the program, or course is either cancelled or not completed as a result of a strike, lockout, fire, tempest, act of God or any other cause (whether similar or dissimilar to those enumerated) beyond the reasonable control of the University.

The University reserves the right to change or amend its fee structure, policies and regulations at any time from those published in this calendar or elsewhere.

---

**Publisher**

Laurie Thiessen and Josh Keller  
TRU Student Recruitment and Liaison

**Managing Editor**

Marion Hannaford  
Registrar

**Word Processing**

Teresa Torchia and Linda Y. McAbee  
TRU Office of the Registrar

**Cover Photos**

TRU Student Recruitment and Liaison

If you notice an error, please bring it to our attention by sending us a detailed email (<mailto:calendar@tru.ca>).

The TRU Calendar is updated annually. The latest version is the online version. A printed copy is available for purchase through TRU Print Services.

# Contents

<b>The 2011-2012 TRU Calendar .....</b>	<b>1</b>
---	----------

<b>Contents .....</b>	<b>2</b>
-----------------------	----------

<b>Schedule of Events (Important Dates) — 2011/2012.....</b>	<b>4</b>
--	----------

Semesters .....	4
2011.....	4
2012.....	5

<b>General Information.....</b>	<b>6</b>
---------------------------------	----------

Admission, Registration and Fees .....	6
Applications for Admission (Step 1) .....	6
Registration (Step 2).....	9
Fees/Payment of Fees (Step 3).....	9
International Students .....	12
Student Academic Policies, Regulations and Procedures .....	15
Services for Students .....	18
Campus Services.....	23

<b>Faculty of Arts.....</b>	<b>30</b>
-----------------------------	-----------

Bachelor of Arts Degree .....	30
Bachelor of Fine Arts (Visual Arts) Degree.....	54
Bachelor of Interdisciplinary Studies Degree.....	56
Bachelor of Journalism Degree.....	59
Post-Baccalaureate Diploma in Journalism .....	62
Associate Of Arts Degree (AA) .....	63
Visual Arts Diploma.....	64
Visual Arts Studio Certificate .....	66
Sculpture and Ceramics Certificate .....	67
Printmaking and Photography Certificate.....	68
Painting and Drawing Certificate.....	69
Modern Languages Certificate .....	70
Aboriginal Studies Certificate .....	71
Literary and Art History Certificate .....	72
Cultural & Social Explorations Certificate.....	73

<b>School of Business and Economics.....</b>	<b>74</b>
--	-----------

Master of Business Administration Degree .....	74
Bachelor of Business Administration Degree Program .....	75
Post-Baccalaureate Diplomas in Business .....	85
Minor in Management .....	90
Diploma in Management .....	90
Accounting Technician Diploma .....	92
Police and Justice Studies Diploma.....	93
Associate of Commerce and Business Administration Diploma .....	95
Certificate in Management.....	96
Accounting Certificate .....	97
Legal Administrative Assistant Certificate .....	98
Executive Assistant Diploma.....	99
Business Fundamentals Certificate.....	101
Administrative Assistant Certificate .....	102

<b>Faculty of Human, Social and Educational Development 104</b>
---

Master of Education Degree .....	104
Bachelor of Social Work Degree .....	105
Bachelor of Education (Elementary) Degree .....	107
Bachelor of Education (Elementary Specialization in Physical Education) .	110
Diploma in Inclusive and Special Education .....	113
Certificate in Inclusive and Special Education .....	115
Early Childhood Education Diploma .....	117
Human Service Diploma Program - Kamloops Campus .....	119
Community and School Support Certificate.....	123
Teaching English as a Second Language .....	125
English as a Second Language.....	126
Men's Education and Career Alternatives (MECA) .....	129
Program Contact.....	129
Learning Facilitators' Certificate .....	129
General Educational Development (GED).....	131
Program Contact.....	131
University Preparation Programs.....	131
Part-time Developmental Programs.....	133
Career Orientation and Personal Empowerment (COPE).....	133
Program Contact.....	133
Education and Skills Training Certificate Program (ESTR).....	134

<b>Faculty of Law.....</b>	<b>135</b>
----------------------------	------------

Juris Doctor of Laws (JD) .....	135
---------------------------------	-----

<b>School of Nursing .....</b>	<b>137</b>
--------------------------------	------------

Bachelor of Science in Nursing .....	137
Post-Diploma Bachelor of Science in Nursing Degree .....	141
Professional Development .....	143
Health Care Assistant Certificate .....	143

<b>Faculty of Science .....</b>	<b>145</b>
---------------------------------	------------

Master of Science in Environmental Science .....	145
Bachelor of Science Degree .....	146
Bachelor of Computing Science Degree.....	172
Respiratory Therapy Program .....	179
Animal Health Technology Distance Education Program (AHTDE) .....	184
Animal Health Technology Diploma.....	186
Associate Of Science Degree (ASc) .....	190
Asthma Educators' Certificate.....	193
Animal Welfare Certificate .....	194
Architectural and Engineering Technology Diploma .....	195
Bachelor of Natural Resource Science Degree .....	198
Certified Respiratory Educator Certificate.....	203
Computer Systems: Operations and Management Diploma .....	204
Digital Art and Design Diploma .....	206
Electronics Technician Diploma .....	208
Engineering Transfer Programs .....	211
Forestry Transfer Program .....	214
Environmental Studies Certificate .....	217
Pre-Chiropractic Studies: Suggested Program .....	218
Pre-Dentistry Studies: Suggested Program .....	219
Pre-Medicine Studies: Suggested Program .....	219
Pre-Naturopathic Medicine: Suggested Program .....	220
Pre-Optometry Studies: Suggested Program .....	220
Pre-Pharmaceutical Sciences Studies: Suggested Program .....	221
Pre-Rehabilitation Sciences Studies: Suggested Program .....	221
Pre-Veterinary Medicine: Suggested Program.....	222

---

**Career Education..... 223**

Co-operative Education .....	223
Student Employment Centre .....	225

---

**School of Tourism ..... 227**

Bachelor of Tourism Management Degree .....	227
Events and Conventions Management Diploma.....	240
Adventure Guide Diploma.....	244
Adventure Management Diploma.....	250
Resort and Hotel Management Diploma .....	255
Sports Event Management Diploma .....	258
Tourism Management Diploma .....	261
Aboriginal Tourism Certificate.....	264
Adventure Sports Certificate .....	264
Canadian Mountain and Ski Guide Certification Program .....	269
Culinary Arts Certificate (Professional Cook Training 1 and 2).....	273
Event Management Certificate .....	278
Meat Cutter/Retail Meat Processing Program .....	278

---

**School of Trades and Technology ..... 282**

Automotive Service Technician Programs.....	282
Carpentry Trades Programs.....	283
Construction Electrician Programs .....	284
Diploma in Horticulture and Management .....	286
Electrician/Industrial Instrumentation Mechanic Program.....	287
Glazier Program.....	288
Horticulture Certificate .....	289
Joinery (Cabinetmaking) Programs .....	291
Metal Fabricator (Fitter) Program .....	293
Parts and Warehousing Person 1 Program .....	294
Plumbing and Piping Trades Programs.....	295
Power Sports and Marine Equipment Technician Programs .....	297
Welding Trades Programs .....	299

---

**Williams Lake Campus ..... 302**

Programs Available at the Williams Lake Campus .....	302
Student Services .....	302

University Programs/Associate Degrees .....	303
Trades and Technology Programs.....	304
Career Programs.....	305
Health Care Programs.....	306
Developmental Programs.....	307
TRU Continuing Studies .....	308

---

**Regional Centres ..... 310**

Introduction .....	310
100 Mile House Training & Education Centre .....	310
Ashcroft/Cache Creek Training & Education Centre .....	310
Barriere Training & Education Centre .....	310
Clearwater Training & Education Centre.....	310
Lillooet Training & Education Centre .....	311

---

**Continuing Studies ..... 312**

Mission Statement .....	312
Continuing Studies Brochure.....	312
Registration and Information .....	312
The Management Centre.....	313

---

**Course Descriptions ..... 314**

Course Descriptions-Alphabetic by Subject.....	314
--	-----

---

**TRU Governance ..... 447**

Chancellor.....	447
Board of Governors.....	447
TRU Senate.....	447
Planning Council for Open Learning.....	447
Administration Staff .....	447
Emeritus/Emerita Designations .....	449
Full-Time Faculty .....	449

---

**Index ..... 455**

# Schedule of Events (Important Dates) — 2011/2012

## Semesters

Campus based Academic, Career/Technology and University Preparatory programs operate on the following semesters:

Fall Semester	September to December
Winter Semester	January to April
Summer Session	May to August

Some programs have start and end dates which are different from the semester dates outlined above.

## 2011

January 10	Monday	Commencement of instruction for Winter semester programs.
January 21	Friday	Last day in the Winter semester for: late registration; program changes; course additions; and to change from Audit to Credit or from Credit to Audit; a 100% refund of tuition less the commitment fee paid.
January 28	Friday	Last day to withdraw from a course which spans the Fall and Winter semesters.
February 21-25	Mon-Fri	Mid-semester break. TRU open.
February 23	Wednesday	Division and departmental In-service day.
March 1	Tuesday	Last day for early submission of applications for Fall 2011 and Winter 2012 semester based programs.
March 11	Friday	Last day to withdraw from a Winter semester course.
April 15	Friday	Last day of instruction for the Winter semester and to withdraw from a Winter semester program.
April 18	Monday	Winter semester examinations begin.
April 22	Friday	TRU closed. Good Friday.
April 25	Monday	TRU closed. Easter Monday.
April 30	Saturday	Last day for Winter semester examinations. Winter semester ends.
April 30	Saturday	Last day for submission of applications for Fall 2011 and Winter 2012 semester based programs. Applications received after this date will be considered as late applications and will be processed only as space permits.
May 2	Monday	Commencement of instruction for Summer semester programs.
May 6	Friday	Deadline for Faculty to submit Winter Semester Final Grades to Registrar (Policy ED-3-11). Student deadline to apply to graduate and participate in Spring Convocation.
May 13	Friday	Deadline for Program Advisors to submit lists of students eligible to graduate.
May 23	Monday	TRU closed. Victoria Day
June 9 & 10	Thursday & Friday	Spring Convocation.
June 24	Friday	Last day to withdraw from a Summer semester course.
July 1	Friday	TRU closed. Canada Day.
July 29	Friday	Last day of instruction for the Summer Semester and to withdraw from a Summer session program.

August 1	Monday	The last day to submit official "final" grades for admission to the Fall 2011 semester.
August 1	Monday	TRU closed. British Columbia Day.
August 2	Tuesday	Summer semester examinations begin.
August 5	Friday	Last day for Summer semester examinations. Summer semester ends.
August 12	Friday	Deadline for Faculty to submit Summer Semester Final Grades to Registrar (Policy ED-3-11). Student deadline to Apply to Graduate and participate in Fall Convocation.
August 19	Friday	Deadline for Program Advisors to submit lists of students eligible to Graduate.
August 28	Sunday	TRU Kamloops campus closed.
September 2	Friday	Last day for payment of fees for Fall semester based programs.
September 5	Monday	TRU closed. Labour Day. (Some services available)
September 6	Tuesday	TRU student orientation day.
September 7	Wednesday	Commencement of instruction for all Fall semester programs.
September 20	Tuesday	Last day in the Fall semester for: late registration; program changes; course additions; and to change from Audit to Credit or from Credit to Audit; a 100% refund of tuition less the commitment fee paid.
October 7	Friday	Fall Convocation
October 10	Monday	TRU closed. Thanksgiving.
October 28	Friday	Last day to withdraw from a Fall semester course.
November 11	Friday	TRU closed. Remembrance Day.
December 2	Friday	Last day of instruction for the Fall semester and to withdraw from a Fall semester program. Last day for payment of fees for Winter semester based programs.
December 5	Monday	Fall semester examinations begin.
December 17	Saturday	Last day for Fall semester examinations. **Note: Some programs may schedule final exams during the last week before Christmas.
December 25 January 2	2011 to 2012	TRU is closed December 25, 2011 to January 3, 2012 with services reopening on January 4. Some classes may start prior to the start of the Winter semester.

---

## 2012

---

January 9	Monday	Commencement of instruction for Winter semester programs.	April 13	Friday	Last day of instruction for the Winter semester and to withdraw from a Winter semester program.
January 20	Friday	Last day in the Winter semester for: late registration; program changes; course additions; and to change from Audit to Credit or from Credit to Audit; a 100% refund of tuition less the commitment fee paid.	April 16	Monday	Winter semester examinations begin.
January 27	Friday	Last day to withdraw from a course which spans the Fall and Winter semesters.	April 28	Saturday	Last day for Winter semester examinations. Winter semester ends.
February 20-24	Mon-Fri	Mid-semester break. TRU open.	April 30	Monday	Last day for submission of applications for Fall 2012 and Winter 2013 semester based programs. Applications received after this date will be considered as late applications and will be processed only as space permits.
February 22	Wednesday	Division and departmental In-service day.	May 4	Friday	Deadline for Faculty to submit Winter Semester Final Grades to Registrar (Policy ED-3-11). Student deadline to apply to graduate and participate in Spring Convocation.
March 1	Thursday	Last day for early submission of applications for Fall 2012 and Winter 2013 semester based programs.	May 7	Monday	Commencement of instruction for Summer semester programs.
March 9	Friday	Last day to withdraw from a Winter semester course.	May 11	Friday	Deadline for Program Advisors to submit lists of students eligible to graduate.
April 6	Friday	TRU closed. Good Friday.	May 21	Monday	TRU closed, Victoria Day.
April 9	Monday	TRU closed. Easter Monday.	June 14 & 15	Thursday & Friday	Spring Convocation.

# General Information

---

## Admission, Registration and Fees

---

### The Admissions Process:

Admission to TRU begins with your Application for Admission, which is handled by the Admissions Office.

Admission and registration to a TRU program is a 3-step process:

- Step 1) Application for Admission (on page 6)**  
You apply for admission to your program of choice and supply the required documentation necessary for admission.
- Step 2) Registration (Enrolment in Courses) (on page 9) – if required**  
Once you are admitted, you enrol in the courses you want to take, in accordance with the instructions contained in the "Registration Notice" mailed to you. In some programs, students are pre-enrolled into the appropriate courses for their program of study.
- Step 3) Payment of Fees (on page 9)**  
Registration is not complete until your full fees are received by TRU.

---

## Applications for Admission (Step 1)

---

You can apply for Admission to TRU three (3) different ways:

1. Apply on-line through our website (<http://www.tru.ca/apply>).
  - Your application will be acknowledged, and you will receive further information on other requirements in the admissions process.

---

Note: If you do not submit the \$25.00 application fee electronically with your on-line application, you must send it to TRU Admissions – your application is not processed until the fee has been received.

---

OR

2. Complete the 'Application for Admission' form in the TRU Program Guide, available at high schools, college and university career/advising centres, and send it to TRU Admissions, along with the \$25.00 application fee, or print the Application for Admission pdf available on our website (<http://www.tru.ca/apply>).
  - Your application will be acknowledged, and you will receive further information on other requirements in the admissions process.

OR

3. Contact TRU Admissions directly to request an Admissions Package for your program – this will include an Application Form, and all other forms and information required to complete the Admissions process.

Admissions packages are available from:

The Admissions and Registration Department  
Thompson Rivers University  
P.O. Box 3010  
Kamloops, B.C. V2C 5N3  
Phone: (250) 828-5036  
Fax: (250) 371-5960  
Email (<mailto:admissions@tru.ca>)

The completed forms, together with necessary official transcripts of grades and any other required documents, should be returned to TRU Admissions at the above address.

---

## Application Deadline Information

### When to Apply

Applications are accepted starting October 1 each year, for programs starting in August or September the following year. Apply to TRU on-line (<http://www.tru.ca/apply>).

### Deadlines to Apply - for Fall 2011

1. First Year University Arts, Science, and Business:

Early Application Deadline: March 1, 2011.

Best course selection with highest priority for early July course registrations.

Regular Deadline: April 30, 2011.

Registration for courses will be available in July.

Late Application Deadline: Applications will be accepted until Wednesday, September 7, 2011, but students will only be admitted and allowed to register in courses as space permits.

2. Transfers to TRU Degrees:

Students from any other college or university can apply to transfer to TRU anytime after October 1 for the next academic year – applications will be accepted until the program is full.

3. Dual Admission opportunities:

TRU has dual admission agreement with some colleges that allow students to be admitted to the college and TRU, at the same time. Dual admission is for university transfer students in Arts (B.A.), Science (B.Sc.) or Business (B.B.A.) at specific colleges. For details on colleges and degrees where Dual Admissions options are available see the TRU Admission webpage (<http://www.tru.ca/apply>).

4. All Other Programs:

Deadlines will vary from January through August 2011.

- Limited Admission Programs generally accept applications to the end of August, or until the program is full and a waiting list is in place. Email Admissions (<mailto:admissions@tru.ca>) at any time to inquire if your program is still taking applications.
- Selective Admission Programs each set their own deadlines. Check the specific date under the program of interest on the TRU Web site for current dates.

Apply early: Students from all over BC and across Canada are now applying for admission. This makes applying early all the more important, as many programs have a limited capacity.

---

## Application Fee for "First-time" Students

"First-time" students to TRU who apply for admission to a credit program are charged a non-refundable, one time, application processing fee of \$25.00. This fee must accompany their application for admission.

---

## Admission Types

“New to a program” students (those seeking to enrol in a new program of study at TRU for the first time) must apply, or re-apply if a different program of study is being pursued at TRU, by April 30, 2011, if they plan to attend the Fall 2011 and/or Winter 2012 semesters.

“Continuing” students (those enrolling in the same program of study at TRU as they attended in the previous Fall and/or Winter semesters) do not need to re-apply each year.

“Returning to TRU” students (those re-enrolling in the same program of study at TRU who were not enrolled in the previous Fall and/or Winter semesters) must re-apply by April 30, 2011, if they are planning to attend the Fall 2011 and/or Winter 2012 semesters.

---

## Wait List Policy

New and returning students who apply for admission but are wait-listed and wish to be considered for the next intake must reapply for admission. Wait lists are not maintained following commencement of programs.

---

## Admission – General Policy

Basic Requirements

The basic requirements for admission to most TRU programs include:

- Completion of BC Grade 12 (or equivalent) or Mature Student Status
- BC English 12/English 12 First Peoples (or equivalent) – Grade required varies from 67%-80% or LPI Test Levels vary from 3-5
- Canadian Citizenship or Landed Immigrant status or study permit

Along with basic requirements, students will need specific high school course requirements set by each program. Detailed admission requirements for each individual program are provided in this calendar under the program descriptions.

TRU strongly recommends that students complete as many Grade 12 level courses as possible, including Computing, Math, Sciences and Social Sciences, to enhance their success.

Out-of-Province: The basic requirement to apply to TRU is proof of high school graduation, with the equivalent of BC English 12/English 12 First Peoples. Applications from all provinces are treated equally, and fees are the same for all Canadian students.

## Admission – Three Kinds of Processes

There are three different program admission processes at TRU. The first thing you should know is what kind of admission process is in place for the program you are interested in. Students who are admitted to a specific program of study must still meet the individual course prerequisites listed in order to enrol.

Open Admission: Applications are accepted, and admission determined on a “first applied, first admitted” basis for qualified applicants, using the date by which the application was received. The only programs that offer Open Admission are first-year university study in the Arts (B.A.), Science (B.Sc.) and Business (B.B.A.) degrees. Students who apply while still in Grade 12 can be given conditional admission.

Being admitted and “invited to register” is not a guarantee that space will be available in the desired courses, as new student registration priority is based on the date of application and year level.

Limited Admission: When there is a pre-determined number of seats available in the program, and applications are accepted, and admission determined on a “first applied, first admitted” basis, using the date by which applicants have met all of the application requirements.

Limited admission programs frequently include an admission interview, questionnaires, pretesting, orientations, letters of reference, and other relevant information as part of the admissions process.

Details are sent to applicants in an Admission Requirements Package, usually after they complete the initial application form.

Once a student is determined to be qualified, they will be offered admission, and have 21 days to accept the offer, by payment of the Commitment Fee. Most one-year Certificate programs, some two-year Diploma and some Degree programs are limited admission. Once all seats are filled, qualified applicants will be put on a wait-list.

Selective Admission: When all applications are accepted up to a pre-determined deadline date, after which they are assessed, using an established selection process that may include GPA standings, as well as other criteria. Meeting the Minimum Requirements for admission does not guarantee admission.

Selective admission programs frequently include an admission interview, questionnaires, pretesting, orientations, letters of reference, and other relevant information as part of the admissions process.

Details are sent to applicants in an Admission Requirements Package, usually after they complete the initial application form.

Once the assessment and ranking of qualified applicants has been completed, the limited number of seats in the program will be filled by offers of admission only to those students selected, and others may be put on a wait-list. Students offered admission have 21 days to accept the offer by payment of the Commitment Fee.

Several university degrees, along with a number of specialized Diploma programs are selective admission programs at TRU.

---

## Admission Of Mature Students

Any applicant of at least 19 years of age with a minimum of two years out of school who is lacking requirements for a program or course will be considered for mature student admission status. Although the grade level requirement (grade 10, grade 12, etc.) will be waived for students classified as mature, individual course prerequisites listed for the program or course being applied for must be met.

Any applicant less than 19 but a full year out of school will be assessed individually. Such an applicant may be required to make up courses before being admitted to a program. All applicants applying for Mature Student Admission status are urged to seek assistance from an Academic Advisor.

## Exception – University Preparatory Students

General Requirements

1. 17 years of age and one year out of school
2. Canadian citizen, landed immigrant or study permit
3. Academic Advising interview recommended

---

## Admission of Students Currently Enrolled in Secondary School

Secondary school students who wish to make early application for a Fall semester program may be required to forward an interim statement of grades either directly to Admissions or through the B.C. Ministry of Education.

Submission of an interim statement must always be followed by submission of a final transcript either directly to Admissions or through the B.C. Ministry of Education by August 1, 2011 at the latest. Students are asked to ensure their PEN I.D. number is on their application, and to identify TRU when requesting your high school transcript from the Ministry of Education.

TRU will not hold seats for students writing August government exams who wish to begin in September.

---

## High School Admissions Options

- a. Grade 11 Early Admission to first-year University  
(BA; BSc; BBA; BNRS; BCSc; CSOM)
  - In May 2011, students in Grade 11 will be given an opportunity to apply for "Early 2012 Admission" and be eligible for Advanced Registration Priority based on English 11 and three additional Grade 11 academic courses.
- b. Grade 12 "Advanced Registration Priority" Admission  
Apply between October 1, 2010 and March 1, 2011  
For admission to 1st Year University (BA; BSc; BBA; BNRS; BCSc; CSOM)
  - Minimum 3.0 GPA calculated on the basis of: English 11 and three additional Grade 11 or Grade 12 provincially examinable courses, of which at least one must be a Math, Science or Language course.
  - For BUSINESS and TOURISM: One of the 3 additional courses must be Math.
  - For SCIENCES: The three additional courses must be Math, Chemistry and either Biology or Physics
- c. General "Open Admission" to first-year University  
Apply after October 1 (for next September)
  - Grade 12 Graduation (or mature student status)
  - English 12/English 12 First Peoples with a minimum of 67% or LPI Test Level 4

Students would not be required to meet specific GPA requirements, but still must meet specific course requirements to register in Science, Business and Tourism courses. Registration priority, based on date of application, will be assigned AFTER students admitted in a) and b) above.

---

## Admission from Secondary Schools which are not Accredited Provincially

Students who request admission to TRU and who do not qualify under mature student status and who do not possess certification from a provincially-accredited program may be required to:

1. Demonstrate Grade 12 equivalency by writing a general admission test such as the Canadian Achievement Test (CAT), or GED.
2. Demonstrate proficiency in specific program or course prerequisites by:
  - a. Writing Grade 12 B.C. provincial exams in required courses. (The mark obtained will represent 100% of their grade), or
  - b. Completion of equivalent TRU courses.
3. Perform at the appropriate prerequisite level on the Canadian Achievement Test for vocational programs.
4. Write the Language Proficiency Index test and perform at a level specified by program.

---

## Advanced Placement and International Baccalaureate Programs

TRU is pleased to recognize these enriched secondary school programs. Students who have successfully completed AP/IB courses can apply to have the courses equated to specific courses offered at TRU. An AP Grade of 4 or better is required. An IB Grade of 5 or better in a higher level course is required.

The student can receive the specific TRU credit for the courses. This credit will count towards the total TRU credits in their program, and the student can take fewer courses at TRU to complete their program.

Students seeking advanced placement in chemistry can take organic chemistry (CHEM 2120/CHEM 2220) during the first year. However, they cannot take Chemical Applications of Spectroscopy or Physical Chemistry (CHEM 2150/CHEM 2250) during the first year unless they have successfully completed the AP calculus B.C. course.

---

## Citizenship Requirement

All applicants must be citizens of Canada or hold Permanent Resident status or hold a valid student permit issued by Canada and indicating TRU as the institution at which study is to take place. Students who propose to attend TRU under the provisions of a student permit should consult the Admissions Department for application procedures and information.

---

## International Students

Students from outside of Canada are eligible to attend TRU providing that they meet academic and English language requirements and also possess a valid student study permit. The entrance requirements, start dates and fees will vary according to the program of study. International students who are interested in studying at TRU should contact the Admissions Department for full details. TRU will assist international students in finding appropriate housing and in the process of adjusting to life in a new country.

## English Language Skills

Students who wish to study at TRU, but who do not have adequate English language skills, must register in English as a Second or Additional Language (ESAL) studies as determined by the ESAL Department. Most international students are required to undergo English testing which will determine the amount and level of ESAL instruction required.

See 'International Students' section of this calendar.

---

## Transfer Credit

In Academic Programs transfer credit is assessed by the Admissions/Records Department. In Vocational and Career Technical programs the Department Chairperson evaluates, on request, official transcripts for work completed at another post-secondary institution and grants transfer credit towards programs. Forms on which to request transfer credit are available from the Registrar's Office.

Note: A student who transfers from TRU to another post-secondary educational institution should expect to have any transfer credit or advanced placement granted by TRU re-evaluated. The results of this re-evaluation may be different, and students are advised to obtain advice regarding transfer credit or advanced placement as soon as possible by contacting the institution at which they plan to eventually complete a degree or diploma.

---

## Use of Personal Information Notification

Student personal information contained on the Application Form will be used to verify your Personal Education Number (PEN) or assign one to you. The main uses of the PEN will be for measuring participation in post-secondary education and for student registration purposes. As well, the PEN will be used for program research and evaluation, but any personal information disclosed for these purposes will be in non-identifiable form. These uses have been reviewed and approved by the Information and Privacy Commissioner. Students are required to supply this information to complete their registration in courses or programs at the institution. If you have any questions about the use of PEN, please contact the FOI coordinator at TRU.



---

## Registration (Step 2)

---

### Enrolment in Courses

After students have received their acceptance from TRU into their program of study, they will be sent information on the registration procedure, fees and other related information. There are a number of ways to register for courses at TRU which are determined by your program of study.

Students admitted to most Diploma and Certificate programs do not need to register for their courses, as their course schedule is pre-determined in advance. The two major exceptions to this are students in Fine Arts and Business Diploma programs.

Note: In University Degree, University Preparatory and selected Diploma Programs, "admissions acceptance" does not guarantee that you will be able to register for all of the courses you wish to take. The exceptions are integrated limited enrollment programs where program admission automatically implies space availability in all required courses for the program

---

### Registration Priority for University Degree and University Preparatory Programs

TRU's priority registration system maintains the concept of open access and, at the same time, rewards academically successful students and those who apply early.

Registration appointments are assigned in the following priority order:

1. Continuing year 4 students, are assigned registration priority dates in descending (highest to lowest) order by student's previous combined Fall/Winter GPA. New and returning year 4 students ranked in order of application date.
2. Continuing year 3 students, with assigned registration priority dates in descending (highest to lowest) order by student's previous combined Fall/Winter GPA. New and returning year 3 students ranked in order of application date.
3. Continuing year 2 students with a GPA of 2.00 or better, with assigned registration priority dates ranked in descending (highest to lowest) order by the student's previous combined Fall/Winter terms GPA.
4. Continuing year 1 students with a GPA of 2.00 or better, with assigned registration priority dates ranked in descending (highest to lowest) order by the student's previous combined Fall/Winter terms GPA.
5. Continuing University Preparatory students with a GPA of 2.00 or better, with assigned registration priority dates ranked in descending (highest to lowest) order by the student's previous combined Fall/Winter terms GPA.
6. New and returning year 2 students ranked in order of application date.
7. Advanced Registration Priority students who have submitted interim grades with a 3.0 grade average or higher, ranked by GPA.
8. New and returning year 1 students, ranked in order of application date.
9. New and returning University Preparatory students, ranked in order of application date.
10. Continuing year 2 students with a GPA of less than 2.00, assign registration priority dates ranked in descending (highest to lowest) order by the student's previous combined Fall/Winter terms GPA.

11. Continuing year 1 students with a GPA of less than 2.00, assign registration priority dates ranked in descending (highest to lowest) order by the student's previous combined Fall/Winter terms GPA.

12. Continuing University Preparatory students with a GPA of less than 2.00, assign registration priority dates ranked in descending (highest to lowest) order by the student's previous combined Fall/Winter terms GPA.

### Year Levels

The thresholds of the credits needed to move to the next year are:

Year 1	0 - 23 credits
Year 2	24 - 53 credits
Year 3	54 - 83 credits
Year 4	84 - to completion credits

---

### Registration and the Payment of Fees

Registration is not complete until all fees have been paid. You will not be permitted to re-register at TRU and some services will not be available if you are in default in the payment of any fee assessed.

---

### Registration - Student Responsibility

Students are responsible for the accuracy of their registration in courses and enrolling in courses in which they meet all course prerequisites and co-requisites. Included in this responsibility is the official recording of all changes in course registration as well as changes to address or telephone number.

---

## Fees/Payment of Fees (Step 3)

---

While TRU has made every attempt to ensure that the information in this calendar is up-to-date, certain changes may occur after it has been printed. In particular, it should be noted that credit and monthly fees are subject to revision by the TRU Board each year.

---

### Tuition Fees (Effective Fall 2011; subject to change)

#### Full-Time Fees

##### Academic courses (1000-4000 level)

- The tuition fee is \$122.73 per credit.

##### Career/Technical courses

- The tuition fee is \$114.85 per credit.

##### Graduate Programs

- Program and course fees vary. See individual program information.

##### University Preparation

- The tuition fee is \$0.00 per credit.

##### Note:

University Preparation (0500 to 0990 level courses): Tuition is free but the student must pay all other related fees on a per credit basis.

Adult Basic Education (0400 to 0490 level courses): Tuition is free but the student must pay all other related fees on a per credit basis.

Adult Basic Education (0390 & lower level courses, COPE/MECA and First Steps Programs): Tuition and other related fees are free.

Education & Skills Training Program: Tuition is assessed at \$250.00 per month plus other related fees at the monthly vocational rate.

### **Vocational (non-semestered) Programs**

- The tuition fee is \$344.59 per month for 16 or more hours of instruction per week.

### **Part-Time Fees**

#### **Academic, Career/Technical Programs and University Preparation**

- The tuition fee is the same per credit rate as for full time.

#### **Vocational Programs**

- The tuition fee is \$172.29 per month for 15 or fewer hours of instruction per week.

### **Co-op Work Term Tuition**

Canadian Students will be assessed a Co-op Work Term tuition of \$364.14 for each work term. Students are billed once a work term has been confirmed and the fees are payable within 21 days of receipt of the bill.

All Students accepted into Co-operative Education must participate in the Working to Learn workshop series. Attendance at these workshops is mandatory and includes post-work term debriefing sessions on campus.

#### **Co-op Fees for International Students:**

The Co-op Work Term tuition for International students is \$1,225.00 per work term.

### **Special Status Fee Payers**

#### **Senior Citizens**

Senior citizens (age 65 years or older) may enrol in a course and be assessed no tuition fees if they are not displacing a fee paying student. All other non-tuition fees including Student Union fees, will be assessed. See Additional TRU Fees (on page 10) information.

#### **Auditors**

Auditors are required to pay all fees and charges as listed. See definition of Auditor under Student Classification (on page 18).

---

### **Additional TRU Fees (Effective Fall 2011; subject to change)**

All TRU students, other than those enrolled only in courses through the Open Learning Division, must, as a condition of enrolment at TRU, pay the Ancillary Fee, the Athletic and Recreation Fee, the Comprehensive University Enhancement Fee, Library Building Fund and applicable Lab/Studio Fees.

#### **Ancillary Fee**

The ancillary fee is \$7.67 per credit hour of instruction for Academic and Career/Technical students, \$28.82 per month for full-time vocation students, and \$12.28 per month for part-time vocation students. This fee will be used to support student life activities, computer access for students, and a student building levy.

#### **Athletic and Recreation Fee**

The Athletic and Recreation fee is \$3.24 per credit for academic and career/technical students, \$9.74 per month for full time vocational students, or \$4.86 per month for part-time vocational students.

#### **Comprehensive University Enhancement Fee (CUEF)**

The comprehensive university enhancement fee is \$5.30 per credit or \$15.91 per month for full-time vocational students and \$7.95 per month for part-time vocation students.

#### **Lab/Studio Fee**

Courses with a Lab or Studio component are assessed an additional \$17.86 per course to help cover related supply costs.

In addition to the foregoing fees, individual departments may assess charges for specific purposes such as breakage, loss of equipment, tool deposits or field trips.

### **Library Building Fund Fee**

The library building fund fee will be \$4.32 per credit or \$12.98 per month for full-time vocational students and \$6.48 per month for part-time vocational students.

---

### **TRU Student Union Fees (Effective Fall 2011; Subject to Change)**

All students attending the Kamloops Campus must pay the following Student Union fees as a condition of enrolment at Thompson Rivers University. For more information about Student Union fees and services, please visit the TRUSU website (<http://www.trusu.ca>).

#### **Academic and Career/Technical Programs:**

- 9 credits or more \$95.00 per semester
- 8 credits or less \$50.64 per semester

#### **Vocational Programs:**

- \$15.84 per month per full-time student
- \$7.92 per month per part-time student

#### **Canadian Federation of Students**

- \$0.89 per credit to a maximum of \$8.02 per semester
- \$2.01 per month (full time students)
- \$1.00 per month (part time students)

#### **Extended Health & Dental Plan**

Charged to full time Academic and Career Technical Students

- Health Fee – \$132.00
- Dental Fee – \$116.00

Note: Students who have equivalent coverage in place may be able to opt out of this fee. SEE the Student Union website (<http://www.trusu.ca>) for more information.

#### **U-Pass/Public Transit**

- \$49.46 per student per term

#### **Cariboo Child Care Society**

- For Academic and Career/Technical Programs:  
\$0.17 per credit to a maximum of \$1.50 per semester
- Vocational (non-semestered) Programs:  
\$0.34 per month to a maximum of \$3.00 per year (full-time students)  
\$0.17 per month to a maximum of \$1.50 per year (part-time students)

#### **Omega Newspaper Fee**

- For Academic and Career/Technical Programs:  
\$0.64 per credit hour to a maximum of \$5.76 per semester
- Vocational (non-semestered) Programs:  
\$1.50 per month or \$13.50 per year (full-time students)  
\$0.62 per month to a maximum of \$5.76 per year (part-time students)

#### **Radio Station Fee**

- For Academic and Career/Technical Programs:  
\$0.75 per credit hour to a maximum of \$6.75 per semester (full-time students)
- Vocational (non-semestered) Programs:

\$1.50 per month to a maximum of \$13.50 per year (full-time students)

\$0.70 per month to maximum \$6.75 per year (part-time students)

---

## Payment of Fees

### Programs Assessed Fees on a Per Credit Basis:

#### (Fall Semester)

##### Academic

- a. Students are required to pay a \$300.00 commitment fee prior to registering or being wait-listed for the Fall Semester. The \$300.00 commitment fee will be applied as a deposit toward Fall tuition with the balance due by September 2, 2011.
- b. The deadline for payment of the balance of Fall Semester fees is 4:00 pm September 2, 2011.
- c. Students whose full fees have not been paid by September 2, 2011 or who do not have a fee deferral or sponsorship in place, may have their registration cancelled and their space made available to students in the following order of priority:
  - i. wait-listed students
  - ii. new registrants from the late applicant group
- d. Students who wish to be reinstated after September 30, 2011 will be assessed a maximum reinstatement fee of \$150.00. The last date for reinstatement will be December 2, 2011.

##### Career/Technical & Some Degree Programs

- a. First year students—A \$500.00 commitment fee (to be applied to your Fall tuition) must be paid within 21 days of the date of billing following admission to the program. Fee deferrals are not available.

Should the commitment fee not be paid within the 21 day period, the student's offer of admission will be cancelled and the seat will be offered to the next student on the wait list.

Students who do not pay within the 21 day period may register in the program at a later date if seats remain available.

- b. Second and third year students—Full fees are due and payable on or before September 2, 2011 unless a fee deferral or sponsorship has been arranged. Subject to the availability of space in the program, should a student wish to be reinstated after September 30, 2011, a \$150.00 reinstatement fee will be assessed in addition to regular tuition. The last day for reinstatement is December 2, 2011.

#### (Winter Semester)

##### Academic and Career/Technical Programs

All fees for Academic and Career Technical programs are due and payable on December 2, 2011.

- a. Students will be emailed via their myTRU account a copy of their winter registration by November 10 and informed that full winter semester fees must be paid by 4:00 pm December 2, 2011.
- b. A fee deferral may be available in accordance with the fee deferral procedure.
- c. If fees are not paid or a deferral or sponsorship arranged by the above deadline, students may have their registration cancelled and those spaces will be made available to subsequent registrants in the following order of priority:
  - i. wait-listed students

- ii. new applicants

- d. Academic students who have not paid their full winter semester fees by 4:00 pm December 2, 2011, or arranged a fee deferral or sponsorship and who wish to be reinstated after January 31, 2012, will be assessed a \$150.00 reinstatement fee.

The latest date for reinstatement will be April 13, 2012.

#### (Summer Semester/registration)

Full fees are due and payable as indicated in the summer course brochure. Should the above terms not be met, registration will be cancelled.

#### Trades Foundation

A \$500 Commitment fee (to be applied towards your total fees owed) must be paid within 21 days of receipt of the Commitment fee notice to guarantee your seat in your program of study. The total amount of fees owed is based on the overall length of your program of study with billing being processed as follows:

Trades: Programs 7 months or less in length must pay their fees in full upon billing due date.

Trades: Programs 8 months or longer will be billed in full and must pay their fees either in full or in two installments due on the dates stipulated.

#### Apprenticeship

Full fees must be paid 60 days prior to the start of the program.

#### Fee Payment Methods

- Web payment using Visa or MasterCard using your myTRU account - Make payment option
- Cash, Cheque, Debit Card, MasterCard, Visa
- Passport to Education
- Sponsorship letter from sponsoring agency
- Contact Campus Cashier at (250) 371-5646

Registration is not complete until all fees are paid.

All refunds are subject to Fee Refund Policies (on page 11).

---

## Fee Refund Policies

A signed official withdrawal form and the student's copy of the registration data form must be returned to the Records Department before a refund is processed. Refunds will be determined based on the date a signed official withdrawal is received by the Records Department.

### 1. Semester Based Programming

- a. Withdrawal prior to or during the first or second week of instruction will be subject to a 100% refund of fees less the commitment fee paid.
- b. Withdrawal after second week of instruction—no refund.

### 2. Monthly Programming - Trades Foundation Programs

- a. Withdrawal a minimum of 30 days prior to the start of the program will result in a \$200 partial refund of the \$500 Commitment fee paid.
- b. If the withdrawal takes place less than 30 days before the start of the program, no portion of the Commitment fee will be refunded.
- c. If the withdrawal takes place within 14 days of the start of the program, a full refund of fees less the \$500 Commitment fee will be provided.

- d. If the withdrawal takes place after 14 days into a 7 month or less program, no refund of fees paid will be provided.
- e. If the withdrawal takes place after 14 days into a 8 month or longer program, no refund of fees for the first term will be provided.

### 3. Apprenticeship Programs

- a. Any withdrawal taking place a minimum of 30 days prior to the start of your class will receive a full refund. Any withdrawal taking place less than 30 days before the start of class or after the start of class will result in the loss of the full fees paid.

### 4. Extension Services Programming

- a. (7) days prior to the commencement of the course a full refund is provided.
- b. After the first night of instruction no refund is provided.

### 5. Medical Withdrawal

#### Semester Based Programs:

Students who completely withdraw from all courses for medical reasons before the last day of class may be eligible for a medical withdrawal. A medical certificate or other documentation from their doctor must be received at the time of the withdrawal for a medical withdrawal to be considered. A medical withdrawal provides an 80% refund of the tuition fees only. Students who complete all course requirements, including writing the final examination, are not eligible for a medical withdrawal.

#### Monthly Programs:

For those programs assessed on a monthly basis, students will be refunded the portion of tuition paid but not used.

---

## Administrative Charges (Effective Fall 2011; Subject to Change)

### Application Processing Fee

A first-time student to TRU who applies for admission to a credit program is charged a one-time non-refundable application fee of \$25.00. This fee must accompany the application for admission.

### Duplicate Income Tax Receipts, Certificates, Diplomas, Course Outlines

For each duplicate requested there is a \$5.00 fee.

### Library Fines

One dollar (\$1.00) per hour per 2-hour loan on reserves. One dollar (\$1.00) per day for overdue Reserve materials, videos or interlibrary loans. Twenty-five cents (25¢) per day for all other overdue library materials.

### NSF Cheque Fee

A \$25.00 NSF Cheque Fee will be charged on all dishonoured items.

### Reinstatement Fee

A Reinstatement Fee of \$150.00 per semester will be assessed to all students who have not paid their fees by the deadline and who want to be reinstated.

### Transcript Fees

Transcripts must be requested in writing, on a Request for Transcript form available from the Registrar's Office or on a signed letter. The cost is \$5.00 for each copy.

---

## International Students

---



---

### TRU World, International Education, Training and Development

Thompson Rivers University provides a comprehensive approach to education with four-year Bachelor and two-year Associate Degrees, University Preparation and English Language Programs, and Career and Technology Diploma and Certificate Programs. TRU welcomes students from all parts of the world!

---

### General Admission Requirements

All international applicants must:

- be 17 years of age or older on arrival
- have a formal letter of admission from TRU and a valid student permit from the Government of Canada
- possess valid and adequate medical insurance coverage
- meet the admission requirements as specified for the intended program of study

---

### Admission Requirements for Specific Program Areas

#### To Apply for English as a Second or Additional Language Program (ESAL):

In addition to the above general admission requirements, applicants must:

- have completed high school to the Canadian Grade 11 level or equivalent.

- have some prior studies in English. Students should arrive with a minimum of an upper beginner's level of English (at an approximate TOEFL score of 350.)

#### Admission to University Preparation:

Students who have completed high school to a Canadian Grade 11 level or equivalent may be eligible for the University Preparation Program where they can complete their Grade 12 equivalency and any pre-requisite qualifications to enter their chosen field. Applicants must meet the general admission requirements and must meet the minimum English language requirements for their chosen program. The options are as follows:

- a. Students without the required TOEFL/IELTS score will write the TRU English Placement Test (EPT) on arrival.
- b. TRU does not require a TOEFL score for conditional admission, but English upgrading is required if the score on the TRU EPT indicates it to be necessary.
- c. Students presenting a current official TOEFL (iBT) of 61+ on admission to TRU may choose not to write the TRU English Placement Test. In that case, students with a TOEFL (iBT) score of 61 - 70 will be placed directly in ESAL, Level 3 and a TOEFL (iBT) score between 71 - 79 students will be placed in ESAL, Level 4.

- d. Students presenting a current official TOEFL (iBT) score of 81 - 87 on admission to TRU may choose not to write the TRU English Placement Test. In this case, students will be placed in Level 5 of the ESAL Program and must complete ESAL 0570 and ESAL 0580 with a grade of C+ or higher in order to be admitted to English 110 and/or full-time study in an academic program.
- e. Students presenting a current official TOEFL (iBT) score of 88+ (with no section below 20) or above will be eligible for direct entry into English 1100 and/or full-time study in an academic program.

TRU also recognizes the following Language Proficiency tests: iBT, IELTS, MELAB, CanTEST, CAEL, STEP, Common European Framework, Cambridge ESOL. Contact TRU Admissions for details on placements pertaining to these alternative tests.

Please refer to the section in the TRU calendar under English As A Second and Additional Language (ESAL) for full program details.

### To Apply for Academic or Career & Technical Programs:

In addition to the above general admission requirements, applicants must:

- have completed high school to the Canadian Grade 12 level or equivalent.
- if required, have successfully completed any necessary pre-requisite courses appropriate to the chosen field of study.
- demonstrate the required English language competency either by presenting an official TOEFL (iBT) 88+ with no section below 20 or above or by presenting an official IELTS score of 6.5 (with no bands below 6.0) or higher or by successfully completing Level 5 (with a minimum grade of C+ of the TRU University English as a Second Language and Additional Language (ESAL) Program. TRU will give consideration to internationally recognized English Language assessment tests such as the Michigan Lab Test, IELTS Test, CanTest, MELAB, CAEL, Cambridge ESOL, STEP, Common European Framework (CEF).
- some programs require students to have permission from the chairperson of the program before final admission can be given.

### International Students in Co-op Programs

International students may apply for the co-op option in their program of study if they meet the academic requirements for the particular program. Students are expected to maintain a good academic standing in their program in order to be considered for co-op.

International students who wish to participate in the co-op programs, must obtain a Social Insurance Number (SIN) and a work visa from Canada permitting them to work as a co-op student. The Co-op and TRU International offices assist international students with proper documentation after admission to the co-op program.

### Application Process

To apply to Thompson Rivers University, international students should follow these steps:

- Complete an Application for Admission form.
- Enclose a \$100.00 non-refundable Application Processing Fee.
- Enclose a certified copy of all high school and university transcripts translated into English.
- If applying for the academic or career programs and if available, arrange to have an original copy of your TOEFL results sent to TRU.

After receiving this information, TRU will send the student a preliminary acceptance letter indicating the conditions of the acceptance and the steps to follow to obtain the final acceptance letter to TRU.

---

## International Student Fees

### 2011-12

The tuition fees applicable to international students for undergraduate Academic, Career/Technical and Developmental programs shall be \$6900.00 per semester for full time study.

Where applicable, materials fees may be assessed.

### General Fees:

A general fee of \$475.34 to cover U-Pass, student union, CUEF, University activity and building levy fees will be added to the tuition amount for each semester.

(For full details of international student fees, please view our website (<http://www.truworld.ca>.)

International students are required to be enrolled in a full-time program of study. Tuition fees will not be prorated for students choosing to take less than a full program. Exceptions will be made for students who are in their final semester of their degree, diploma or certificate program and require fewer courses for completion.

During the summer semester, fees will be assessed on a per credit hour basis.

If an international student's status changes to that of a landed immigrant status on/after the first day of classes in a semester, the change in tuition fees will occur the following semester. Students are asked to provide documentation of the status change.

Please refer to tuition fees outlined in the International Education brochure.

---

TRU reserves the right to change fees and policies without notice.

---

### Additional Fees

#### Co-op Fees:

The Co-op Work Term tuition for students is calculated at 40% of the student's full-time per semester tuition fee. For example, in 2011, the Co-op Work Term Fee for all international students will be \$1225.00 per term (40% x \$6900.00).

#### Material/Lab Fees:

Where applicable to specific courses, students will be assessed lab/materials fees.

In addition, students are also responsible for such expenses as medical insurance coverage, textbooks, housing, meals, recreational and transportation costs.

### Refund Policy (This policy is currently under review and is subject to change)

Students should familiarize themselves with TRU's refund policy prior to submitting payment for their studies.

International students who:

- a. withdraw prior to the start of instruction will receive a 50% refund of tuition and general fees invoiced.
- b. Withdraw in the first or second week of instruction will receive a 25% refund of tuition and general fees invoiced.
- c. Withdraw after the second week of instruction will receive no refund of tuition and general fees.

- d. Withdraw due to a failure to obtain a student permit prior to arrival at TRU will be entitled to a refund of tuition and general fees invoiced less a \$200.00 administration fee. Students must notify TRU in writing and provide documentation prior to the start of the semester (the original letter from the Canadian Embassy stating the reasons the visa was denied is required - no photocopies or faxes are accepted). Total non-refundable including application fee is \$300.00.
- e. Students who wish to defer their application to the next semester must do so prior to the start of the semester. Once instruction begins policies (b) and (c) above apply.
- f. Withdrawal for Medical Reasons - Apart from the policy outlined for international students, there is no provision for a medical refund outside this policy. For students who are required to withdraw for medical reasons, we encourage the student to visit their Academic Advisor and fill in a "Complete Program Withdraw Form". This allows the student to withdraw from a course or program without obtaining a "DNC - Did Not Complete" on their academic record.

### Medical Insurance

All students must have adequate medical coverage while studying at TRU. If a student does not have adequate medical insurance, it must be purchased prior to course registration.

### English as a Second or Additional Language Certificate Programs

Students can earn one ESAL Core certificate and one or more ESAL Bridging certificates by completing a specific set of courses for each option. Refer to the ESL section of this calendar for specific details. Students must apply for their certificate once they complete the necessary courses or the program. The certificates available as of Fall 2009 are:

Core Certificates:

- English as a Second or Additional Language Foundations Certificate
- English as a Second or Additional Language Intermediate Certificate
- English as a Second or Additional Language Academic Preparation Certificate
- English as a Second or Additional Language Advanced Academic Preparation Certificate

Bridging Certificates:

- English as a Second or Additional Language with an Introduction to Business
- English as a Second or Additional Language with an Introduction to Arts
- English as a Second or Additional Language with an Introduction to Visual Arts
- English as a Second or Additional Language with an Introduction to Sciences

### English Language Pre-Requisite For Academic Study

Students may be required to do some upgrading in the English language prior to beginning their academic study. Students are given an extensive English language assessment test when they arrive. Based on this assessment, students will be placed within the 5 Level English As a Second or Additional Language (ESAL) Program. (This program was previously named the CESL Program.) Students admitted into an Academic, Career or Vocational program, who score at the appropriate level on the English Placement test, will be recommended for direct entry into their program of study.

At the more advanced levels of the ESAL program (Levels 4 & 5), students may begin academic work in combination with their English courses. In normal circumstances, all second language training should be completed prior to undertaking full-time post-secondary study.

ESAL Level 5 courses (ESAL 0570, ESAL 0580) are pre-requisite courses for first year university English courses. Students at this level may be eligible to take up to three academic courses in addition to their ESL courses. For an up to date overview of the program go to the program website.

### Satisfactory Academic Achievement

All students who enter TRU are expected to maintain acceptable standards of academic performance. Students should refer to the section in this calendar which explains TRU's guidelines for acceptable performance. Should an international student begin to fall below the acceptable performance standards, he/she will receive a warning and be given access to academic advising services. If the student continues to be unable to maintain acceptable standards of academic performance, he/she shall be placed on probation and may, if the situation persists, be required to withdraw from the program.

### International Student Support

Thompson Rivers University currently has fifteen staff members who provide special support to international students. There are seven International Student Advisors who arrange for homestays, airport reception, student orientation, and provide ongoing support throughout the student's stay at TRU. Prior to arrival, our four International Admissions staff work closely with students to ensure they receive the necessary application and acceptance information and documentation. Our International Student Academic Advisors assist students with program planning and course selection. Our Activity Facilitator and Coordinator arrange for optional activities for international students throughout the semester. The AVP and Director of TRU World are responsible for ensuring that all international students at TRU are well received and have a positive and successful experience.

### Homestay Program and Campus Residence

International students are encouraged to participate in the homestay program for at least the first semester of study. Homestay is an excellent way for a student to get settled, learn about Canadian culture and practice the English language. The family provides the student with a private room and three meals a day, including a bag lunch. Arrangements are made through TRU World.

TRU's residences are situated on or near campus and are available to international students. There are three residences. Reservations are made directly with the individual residences. For detailed information see the TRU World website (<http://www.truworld.ca>).

- TRU Residence and Conference Centre is a modern residence located on the campus.
- On-Campus Housing (McGill Residence) is adjacent to the campus.
- Upper College Heights Residences is a 2-minute walk from campus.

### Policy on International Students

#### Introduction

The Government of British Columbia has a commitment to forging stronger links between the Province and the international community. With greater economic interdependence on a global scale, societies need to work together towards a stable and peaceful world economy. Cultural understanding is an important precursor to increased economic ties, and education is a major vehicle that can enhance these cultural and social bonds.

The education of students from other countries in British Columbia and the education of British Columbian students offshore lay the cultural, personal and economic foundations for improved international relations and economic development. The links established through the educational sector will, over the long term, result in expanded positive international relationships in other sectors of our society, making essential contributions to our social, cultural and economic goals.

The presence of international students at Thompson Rivers University enriches the educational experience for the overall student body. Study abroad provides opportunities for university students to study and travel in other countries.

University faculty and staff benefit from the renewal and professional development opportunities provided by working within a cross-cultural educational milieu.

### Assumptions

The first objective of TRU is to serve the educational needs of the University region and the Province. International education will support, not supplant, this goal by providing revenue for the University as well as for the communities in which the students are studying.

International education activities can be enhanced through cooperative arrangements among institutions, between public and private sectors, and between institutions and non-governmental agencies.

TRU will participate with Canadian agencies which provide support and funding for international development, as well as with international funding agencies.

### Policy

TRU accepts its responsibility as a part of the British Columbia post-secondary system to provide an international education program which will enhance academic, cultural and economic links with the world community.

International Education activities will normally fall within one of the following general areas:

1. International students, instructors and administrators come to TRU for regular and specifically designed programs.

2. TRU initiates and/or participates in international education projects in other countries. These can be of a developmental nature, and financed by external agencies or can be in the form of private or public sector joint ventures of a contractual nature.
3. Programs are provided to British Columbian residents to increase their knowledge and skills so that they may participate effectively in cross-cultural activities.

### Guidelines

1. Notwithstanding these benefits, both the provincial Ministry of Skills, Training and Labour and Thompson Rivers University Board recognize their primary responsibility is to the education of British Columbians.
2. International students will not normally be accepted into limited enrollment programs if, by their acceptance, places are denied to qualified Canadians and permanent residents. This does not preempt the University from adding seats for international students to specific programs.
3. Programs designed for international students, which also create course opportunities for British Columbians, are encouraged.
4. Costs of educating international students (including administrative and management costs, as well as direct instructional costs) must be borne by international students, or their sponsoring agency, on a full cost-recovery basis.

---

### For International Student Information:

TRU World, International Education, Training & Development  
Thompson Rivers University  
900 McGill Road,  
Kamloops, B.C.  
V2C 0C8, CANADA  
Tel.: (250) 828-5252  
Fax: (250) 371-5513  
mailto:welcome@tru.ca

For detailed information on how to apply, visit our website  
(<http://www.truworld.ca>).

---

## Student Academic Policies, Regulations and Procedures

---

---

### Index of Policies, Regulations and Procedures

---

Note: This subset of TRU Policies is presented here for convenience. For the most current policy information see TRU policy website (<http://www.tru.ca/policy.html>).

- Academic Achievement Awards ED 9-1 (<http://www.tru.ca/policy.html>)
- Academic Integrity ED 5-0 (<http://www.tru.ca/policy.html>)
- Academic Recognition ED 3-4 (<http://www.tru.ca/policy.html>)
- Academic Renewal ED 3-10 (<http://www.tru.ca/policy.html>)
- Admission of Students Sponsored by a Federal or Provincial Agency Who Pose a Safety Risk ED 1-4 (<http://www.tru.ca/policy.html>)
- Admission of Students Who Are Graduates From Programs Not Accredited by a Province or Territory ED 1-2 (<http://www.tru.ca/policy.html>)
- Admissions ED 1-0 (<http://www.tru.ca/policy.html>)
- Appeals ED 4-0 (<http://www.tru.ca/policy.html>)
- Cancellation of Classes BRD 14-0 (<http://www.tru.ca/policy.html>)
- Change of Address (on page 16)
- Confidentiality of Student Information ADM 2-2 (<http://www.tru.ca/policy.html>)
- Corequisites (on page 16)
- Course and Program Repeaters ED 3-3 (<http://www.tru.ca/policy.html>)
- Course Changes (on page 16)
- Course Conflicts ED 3-6 (<http://www.tru.ca/policy.html>)
- Course Exemptions (on page 16)
- Course Numbering and Definitions (on page 16)
- Course Outlines ED 8-3 (<http://www.tru.ca/policy.html>)
- Course Prerequisites (on page 16)
- Credit and Non-Credit Courses ED 8-1 (<http://www.tru.ca/policy.html>)
- Debarment of Students ED 7-0 (<http://www.tru.ca/policy.html>)
- Directed Studies, Service Learning and Research Learning Courses ED 2-2 (<http://www.tru.ca/policy.html>)
- Double Programs - Degrees and Diplomas ED 16-1 (<http://www.tru.ca/policy.html>)
- Educational Standards in Credit Courses & Programs ED 8-0 (<http://www.tru.ca/policy.html>)
- Entrance Scholarships ED 9-0

- Examinations ED 3-9 (<http://www.tru.ca/policy.html>)
- Faculty Office Hours ADM 14-1 (<http://www.tru.ca/policy.html>)
- General Conduct (on page 16)
- Grades - Calculation of Grade Point Average (on page 16)
- Grades - Statement of Grades (on page 17)
- Grading Systems (on page 17) ED 3-5 (<http://www.tru.ca/policy.html>)
- International Education ED 12-0 (<http://www.tru.ca/policy.html>)
- Prior Learning Assessment and Recognition ED 2-0 (<http://www.tru.ca/policy.html>)
- Satisfactory Academic Progress ED 3-2 (<http://www.tru.ca/policy.html>)
- Services for Students with Disabilities (currently under review) BRD 10-0 (<http://www.tru.ca/policy.html>)
- Student Admission Status ED 1-1 (<http://www.tru.ca/policy.html>)
- Student Attendance ED 3-1 (<http://www.tru.ca/policy.html>)
- Student Classification (on page 18)
- Student Complaints (on page 18)
- Transcripts of Academic Record (on page 18)
- Transferability of University Credits ED 2-4 (<http://www.tru.ca/policy.html>)
- Types of Undergraduate Degrees ED 16-0 (<http://www.tru.ca/policy.html>)
- Visiting Student Status ED 1-3 (<http://www.tru.ca/policy.html>)
- Waitlist ED 3-7 (<http://www.tru.ca/policy.html>)
- Withdrawals ED 3-0 (<http://www.tru.ca/policy.html>)

---

## Change Of Address

Students must notify the Registrar's Office in writing of any change in address or telephone number. Students who are in receipt of government student assistance should also notify the appropriate provincial authority.

---

## Corequisites

Corequisite courses, if any, must be taken at the same time as the desired course if the corequisite has not already been satisfactorily completed.

---

## Course Changes

Course changes may be made only as indicated in the TRU Schedule of Events— (on page 4)2011/2012 located at the beginning of this calendar. Official forms must be completed by the students and submitted to the Records Department before the deadline date. Students are urged to consult with Academic Advisors before making course changes to confirm appropriateness of changed programs for academic or diploma/certificate completion.

---

## Course Exemptions

The Department Chairperson will evaluate, on request, other courses taken at TRU and, where appropriate, will provide course exemptions toward the student's new program. This assessment will be done by Admissions for Academic and Degree completion programs.

---

## Course Numbering and Definitions

### Course Numbering

Note Change: Effective Fall 2010 TRU revised its course numbering from a three-digit number to a four-digit number (i.e. ENGL 110, effective Fall 2010, becomes ENGL 1100).

### e.g.) English 1210

First Digit—Indicates year level at which the course is usually taken. Course numbers beginning with a "1" are first year courses. Second year courses begin with a "2". The second and third digits further define a course. The fourth digit indicates whether it is a campus course or an Open Learning course. If it is an even number, it is a campus course. If it is an odd number, it is an Open Learning course. (i.e. ENGL 1100 is a first year campus course. ENGL 2101 is a second year Open Learning course).

### Hours of Instruction

#### e.g.) (3,1,3)

The brackets (3,1,3) indicate the weekly hours of instruction for the course. The first digit inside the bracket indicates the number of lecture hours per week, the second digit indicates seminar hours per week, and the third digit indicates laboratory hours per week. The above example, therefore, would have 3 hours of lecture, 1 hour of seminar and 3 hours of laboratory per week for a total of 7 hours of instructor contact time each week. "L" indicates a lab and in nursing courses, a "P" following the third digit indicates a clinical practicum.

### Credit

#### e.g.) (3 credits)

The credits for a course are indicated following the course vectoring/hours of instruction.

---

## Course Prerequisites

All students must meet the specific course prerequisites as set out in this calendar prior to enrolling in the course. Students who do not meet the course prerequisites may be asked to withdraw by the instructor.

Prerequisite courses, if any, must be completed satisfactorily before a student may register for a desired course. In the Science Division, satisfactory completion is a grade of "C" or better in the specific discipline courses, and all course prerequisites will be checked to ensure compliance.

---

## General Conduct

1. TRU authorities do not assume responsibilities which properly rest with adults, parents or guardians. It is the policy of the TRU to rely upon the good sense of students to maintain standards of acceptable behaviour.
2. TRU prohibits any acts by students attending TRU, or by anyone else, which might cause injury to any person(s) or damage to TRU property.
3. No liquor shall be brought onto TRU property except when authorized by the President, or his delegate, for approved functions.

---

## Grades - Calculation of Grade Point Average

1. For each course taken the grade point value of the mark is multiplied by the credit value of that course.
2. The total number of grade points is divided by the total number of credits to obtain the grade point average (GPA).
3. The GPA is calculated only on the courses taken for credit.
4. A course or grade may not be deleted from the permanent record. However, if the student repeats a course only the highest grade will be used in the calculation of their total grade point average.

Note: Students who intend to transfer to another educational institution must realize that another institution may re-compute grade point average in accordance with its own policies.



## Grades - Statement of Grades

Students can view their most current grades using their myTRU account. If you have any questions concerning your official online grade record, contact the Admissions/Registration Office.

No statement of grades, diploma or certificate will be issued until the student has cleared up all obligations to TRU in the way of fees, overdue library books, or outstanding fines and loans.

## Grading Systems

Policy ED 3-5

Academic/Career/Developmental Programs			
Letter Grade	Numerical Grade	Grade Points	Letter Grade Definitions
A+	90 - 100	4.33	Excellent. First Class Standing. Superior Performance showing comprehensive, in-depth understanding of subject matter. Demonstrates initiative and fluency of expression.
A	85 - 89	4.00	
A-	80 - 84	3.67	
B+	77 - 79	3.33	Very Good. Second Class Standing. Clearly above average performance with knowledge of principles and facts generally complete and with no serious deficiencies.
B	73 - 76	3.00	
B-	70 - 72	2.67	
C+	65 - 69	2.33	Satisfactory. Basic understanding with knowledge of principles and facts at least adequate to communicate intelligently in the discipline.
C	60 - 64	2.00	
C-	55 - 59	1.67	Pass. Some understanding of principles and facts but with definite deficiencies.
D	50 - 54	1.00	Minimal Pass. A passing grade indicating marginal performance. Student not likely to succeed in subsequent courses in the subject.
F	0 - 49	0.00	Unsatisfactory. Fail. Knowledge of principles and facts is fragmentary; or student has failed to complete substantive course requirements.
DNC		0.00	Did not complete the course, less than 50% of course work completed or mandatory course component(s) not completed. No official withdrawal.

			of expression.
B+	86 - 89	3.33	Very Good. Second Class Standing. Clearly above average performance with knowledge of principles and facts generally complete and with no serious deficiencies.
B	82 - 85	3.00	
B-	78 - 81	2.67	
C+	74 - 77	2.33	Satisfactory Pass. Basic understanding with knowledge of principles and facts at least adequate to communicate intelligently in the discipline, but with definite deficiencies.
C	70 - 73	2.00	
F	0 - 69	0.00	Unsatisfactory. Fail. Knowledge of principles and facts is fragmentary; or student has failed to complete substantive course requirements.

### Transcript Notations

Transcript Notation	Title	Definition/Comment
AUD	Audit	No credits granted.
CIP	Course in Progress	Indicates regularly scheduled one semester course is still being completed with final grade to follow.
COM	Complete	Assigned when competency-based work component, practica/work placements or pass/fail courses are completed.
CTN	Continuing	Multiple semester course - course continues into the next semester(s).
DEF	Deferred	Regularly scheduled course work has not been completed but instructor and student agree on completion at a later date. Becomes DNC after 6 weeks.
NCG	No Credit Granted	Used in competency-based courses to indicate course or program standard has not been met.
S	Satisfactory	Credit awarded for assessment of learning acquired outside an accredited post-secondary institution setting (i.e. prior learning assessment).
W	Withdrawal	Withdrawn from course according to established policy. No credit granted
XT	Extension	Course completion date extended
AEG	Aegrotat	A pass standing based on satisfactory term marks but student has been unable to complete all course requirements due to disabling illness or other circumstances. This standing is awarded, only if, the course instructor and the Dean agree that the student has demonstrated the capacity to deal with course

Vocational Trades/Non-Trades Programs			
Letter Grade	Numerical Grade	Grade Points	Letter Grade Definitions
A+	98 - 100	4.33	Excellent. First Class Standing. Superior Performance showing comprehensive, in-depth understanding of subject matter. Demonstrates initiative and fluency
A	94 - 97	4.00	
A-	90 - 93	3.67	

---

## Student Classification

Students admitted to TRU are classified as follows:

1. Full Time Student

A student who meets the entrance requirements of the program in which she/he is enrolled, and who registers for at least 3/5 (60%) of a regular program of work each semester is classified as a full-time student. e.g. An academic student would have to be registered in at least 9 credits (3/5 x 15) to be classified as full time.

2. Part Time Student

A student who registers for less than 3/5 (60%) of a regular full program will be classified as a part time student.

3. Auditor (non-credit)

It is not necessary for auditors to meet academic requirements for admission or to submit transcripts of previous education with the application form. Regular tuition fees are charged for all courses audited. An auditor does not receive credit for the course. A grade of "AUD" is posted.

Students who register to audit a course must satisfy the instructor that they are taking reasonable steps to complete course requirements, although no formal evaluation procedures are required. If in the judgment of the instructor a student is not doing this, a grade of W will be recorded.

Students must meet with the instructor at the commencement of the course, or before a change to "Audit" status, to agree on what constitutes reasonable steps to complete course requirements. Students who wish to change from Credit to Audit status must do so by the end of the second week of the semester.

Since Audit students do not have to satisfy prerequisites for entry into a particular course, departments that have courses with activities that involve potential safety issues (i.e., clinical, laboratory or experiential activities) have the right to refuse an Audit student's participation in these activities.

---

## Student Complaints

If a student has a complaint about a particular course or instructor, the first step should be to discuss the problem with the instructor. If the problem is not resolved or the problem is such that the student does not wish to approach the instructor, the student should discuss the problem with the appropriate Department Chairperson or Dean. If the student is still dissatisfied, the student should consult with the office of Student Affairs, or a Counsellor.

---

## Transcripts of Academic Record

TRU regards the individual's permanent student record as a personal private document. Therefore, no transcripts are released without the written authorization of the individual concerned.

Official transcripts which are printed on security paper and bear the Registrar's signature are sent only upon the student's written request to employers, educational institutions, and other authorized agencies. Student copies of transcripts which bear the Registrar's signature are sent to students on request in sealed envelopes which may be enclosed by the student with other materials to be sent to employers, educational institutions, etc., if this is more convenient and accepted by the other institution.

Transcripts cost \$5.00 each.

You can request an Official Transcript:

mytru.ca	with payment by VISA or MASTERCARD
TRU Transcript Request Form ( <a href="http://www.tru.ca/admreg/academicrecords/transcripts.html">http://www.tru.ca/admreg/academicrecords/transcripts.html</a> )	
In person	TRU Registrar's Office room 1100 in the concourse in the Old Main Building
By mail	along with a cheque or money order
By Fax	using a credit card no. & expiry date
(250) 371-5960	

---

## Services for Students

---

---

### General Information

TRU offers a variety of student services on campus to help you make the most of your life at TRU. Services include Academic Advising, Assessment Centre, Athletics and Recreation, Chaplaincy, Counselling, Disability Services, Financial Aid and Awards, Housing, Orientation, Services for Aboriginal Students, Student Affairs, Student Success Seminars, Student Employment Centre, Wellness Centre, the Writing Centre, Math Help Centre. If you have general questions about services available to students please call 250-828-5000 for further assistance.

---

### Academic Advising (OM1100)

Advisors provide on-campus students with current academic information and advice on University, Career, Trades and Technology and University Preparation courses and programs. Services include education and program planning, help with course selection, and registration.

The Academic Advising Resource Centre has information on programs offered at TRU, and provides calendar and online access to other Provincial, Canadian, and International Post-Secondary Institutions.

We encourage all first time and returning students to read through the online Step One and Student Life Tutorials to learn about application and registration processes and the various programs offered at TRU. Degree Advising Tutorials are available online to prospective, returning, and current students interested in on-campus Bachelor Degrees offered at TRU.

Please view the Advising website (<http://www.tru.ca/advising>).

For further information, call Academic Advising at (250) 828-5075 or email (<mailto:advising@tru.ca>) or International Advising email (<mailto:internationaladvising@tru.ca>).

---

### Assessment Centre

The main purposes of the TRU Assessment Centre are:

- to provide general educational assessments to facilitate appropriate placement in courses/programs that best match the students' abilities and needs.
- to administer entry assessments for admission to various TRU programs.
- to coordinate and/or invigilate examinations for other educational institutions and outside agencies.

The Assessment Centre is located in Room OM1762 of the Old Main Building. The Centre is open year round, Monday to Friday from 8:00 am to 4:00 pm in the spring and summer sessions, and 8:30 am to 4:30 pm in the fall and winter sessions (closed for lunch from 12:30 pm-1:30 pm and on statutory holidays). The telephone number for general inquiries is (250) 828-5470. For more information, please visit the Assessment Centre website (<http://www.tru.ca/student-services/assmnt.html>).

### The L.P.I Test

The Language Proficiency Index (LPI) is administered to domestic students who plan to enter a post-secondary institution in B.C., and serves as an indicator of the level of English competency of the student, to determine placement in the most suitable English course.

TRU requires LPI scores of many incoming students. Please consult this calendar for specifics or exemptions in the program area of your choice.

Students must register through Paragon Enterprise to write the LPI.

Information/registration pamphlets are available through the Assessment Centre. There is limited seating so early registration is highly recommended.

For more information, please visit the Assessment Centre website (<http://www.tru.ca/student-services/assmnt.html>).

### General Educational Development Tests (GED)

The General Educational Development Tests (GED) are a series of five comprehensive examinations in the areas of Language Arts (writing and reading), Social Studies, Science, and Mathematics. They are designed to measure the major generalizations, ideas and intellectual skills that are normally gained through secondary school.

The GED tests provide an opportunity to earn an official document of Grade 12 Secondary School equivalency standing. While the GED certificate may not be accepted by every employer or post-secondary institution, it may be of assistance in gaining access to some University programs.

#### Application Requirements

Applicants must be at time of application:

- a Canadian citizen or landed immigrant
- a British Columbia resident
- at least 19 years of age on the date of the tests
- been out of the public school system for at least one full academic year
- not have received a Grade 12 graduation certificate from any institution

#### Application Procedure

Fees for all or any of the tests are payable at the time of application. Payment should be made by certified cheque or money order payable to Minister of Finance, and must be received in Victoria twenty-eight (28) days prior to the test date.

For more information and testing dates, visit the TRU Assessment Centre website (<http://www.tru.ca/student-services/assmnt.html>).

Please contact the Student Development office at (250) 828-5290 for further information on special GED preparation courses.

---

## Athletics and Recreation

TRU has a large athletic program competing in ten varsity sports. Varsity athletics is for the accomplished athlete who wants to compete at a higher level of sport. Team sports at TRU include: Women's and Men's Basketball (CIS), Women's & Men's Volleyball (CIS), Women's and Men's Soccer (BCCAA), Co-ed Badminton (BCCAA), Men's Golf (BCCAA), and a Baseball and Hockey Collegiate team affiliated with TRU.

For more information on Varsity Athletics at TRU, please contact the Director of Athletics and Recreation - Kenneth M. Olynyk at (250) 828-5273 or the Athletics and Recreation Assistant Jon Shephard at (250) 371-5670.

Please visit our website (<http://www.tru.ca/athletic>).

---

## Chaplaincy

A multi-faith chaplaincy exists to serve the TRU community from a religious and spiritual perspective by:

- Maintaining a spiritual presence in the University, encouraging thoughtful reflection and dialogue.
- Making spiritual care available to students, faculty, and staff.
- Demonstrating interfaith cooperation and respect by working together as a team.
- Working co-operatively and supportively with the counselling department and other service providers at TRU.
- Assisting TRU in relationships with the broader community with respect to religious and spiritual matters.

The chaplains can be contacted by telephone at (250) 371-5940 or by email (<mailto:chaplains@tru.ca>).

---

## Counselling

#### Chairperson

The TRU Counsellors support the career development, academic success and personal growth of all TRU students through short-term, confidential and free counselling.

Confused about your career direction? Wondering where your current educational path is going to take you? We offer individual career counselling, career workshops and a selection of career-related assessments. Career counselling is the one service that is open to both current students and the community. Prospective students are invited to register for our career planning workshop, and after that, to meet with a counsellor.

Has the transition to university been difficult? Working hard but achieving lower marks? Procrastinating? Our academic success counselling works with you to develop a strategy for improved academic performance.

Are personal problems interfering with school performance or your general well-being? We provide short-term individual counselling that is focused on finding solutions and taking action against problems.

We welcome all students. We strive to create a respectful, safe and affirming atmosphere for students of all races, ability, ethnicity, sexual orientation, gender identity, religion, age, culture and socioeconomic status.

Counselling is located in Old Main 1631. Hours are Monday-Friday from 8:30am-4:30pm. To book an appointment call (250) 828-5023 or drop in.

---

## Degree Advising Tutorials

Degree Advising Tutorials are available for all Degree programs offered on-campus at TRU. Prospective and current students benefit from these tutorials as they learn how to plan their own courses, find out requirements and choose electives. Go to 'Online Tutorials' at the Academic Advising website (<http://www.tru.ca/advising>)

If you need more information about offerings at TRU or help finding links to TRU Faculties, go to 'Program Information' at the Academic Advising Website (<http://www.tru.ca/advising>).

For further information, call Academic Advising at (250) 828-5075 or email (<mailto:advising@tru.ca>) or International Advising email (<mailto:internationaladvising@tru.ca>).

---

## Disability Services

Disability Services is committed to facilitating and providing services and reasonable accommodations for students with documented disabilities in a manner that is consistent with TRU's educational mandate and academic principles. These objectives will enable students with disabilities to participate on the sole basis of their academic skills and abilities. The Department assists in providing equal access to educational opportunities at TRU by reducing the physical, attitudinal and systemic barriers for students.

Disability Services provides a variety of services and accommodations for students with documented disabilities. These services may include but are not limited to:

- Alternate-format texts
- Accommodated examinations
- Referrals for technical aids and adaptive technology
- Assistance with applications for disability related funding

For a complete listing of our services and guidelines please refer to the Disability Services website (<http://www.tru.ca/studentervices/disabilities.html>).

New and returning students who require accommodations or support are asked to contact Disability Services at least 3 months prior to the start of a semester as many supports and accommodations require substantial lead time to arrange.

If you require services and/or accommodations, you are required to provide Disability Services with current documentation of your medical condition and/or disability. Acceptable documentation should not be older than 5 years and must be obtained from a certified health care professional who has specific training and expertise in the diagnosis of the condition(s) for which the accommodation(s) is being requested.

Please view the "Academic Accommodation and Services for Students with Disabilities" policy ([http://www.tru.ca/\\_shared/assets/Services\\_for\\_Students\\_with\\_Disabilities5619.pdf](http://www.tru.ca/_shared/assets/Services_for_Students_with_Disabilities5619.pdf)) online.

For information about these services, or to make an appointment please contact:

DISABILITY SERVICES  
Old Main Building, Rm. OM1631  
900 McGill Road  
Kamloops, BC, Canada V2C 0C8  
Phone: (250) 852- 5023(Kamloops)  
Toll Free: 1-888-828-6644 (Kamloops)  
Fax: (250) 371-5772  
Email (<mailto:dso@tru.ca>)  
Web site (<http://www.tru.ca/studentervices/disabilities.html>)

---

## Certificate of Recognition - Global Competency

Global Competency is a credential that can be earned in tandem with any undergraduate or graduate credit program offered by Thompson Rivers University. The credential formally recognizes the global competencies - knowledge, skills, and attitudes of a globally minded citizen - acquired by students through their educational experiences.

Students earning this credential will have it formally noted on their official TRU transcript and will also receive a "Certificate of Recognition - Global Competency." It is awarded upon completion of a student's program of study, provided that all of the Global Competency requirements have been met. The requirements can be found on the program's website (<http://www.tru.ca/global.html>).

---

## Financial Aid and Awards

Note: Complete information about the following services is available through the Awards & Student Finance Guide and website <http://www.tru.ca/finaid>.

The Financial Aid and Awards Office is located in OM1631, and provides information and assistance to students on the following:

- TRU Entrance Scholarships and Bursaries
- Applying for internal and external scholarships, bursaries, and awards
- Applying for government student loans and grants
- Assistance in budgeting and financing your education
- Requesting appeals of government student aid decisions
- Work Study-campus employment

All financial aid and awards matters are held in strict confidence.

### Appointments

Individual appointments with an Awards Advisor may be made in person, or by calling (250) 828-5024 (Kamloops). TRU students who are attending a campus other than Kamloops may arrange telephone interviews through their campus office. Visit the Financial Aid and Awards website <http://www.tru.ca/finaid> for current hours of operation.

A computer station within the Financial Aid and Awards office is available for students to complete their loan application online.

### Adult Basic Education Student Assistance Program

Need-based, non-repayable grants are available to assist students wishing to enrol in programs such as Basic Literacy, English Language Skills and Adult Basic Education. Funds are intended to cover direct educational costs such as tuition and mandatory books. Applications are available online (<http://www.studentaidbc.ca>).

### Student Aid BC

The following describes the basic elements of the program for the current educational year.

For complete information, see Student Aid BC (<http://www.studentaidbc.ca>). Students can also find the tools at the CanLearn Website (<http://www.canlearn.ca>). Look under the "Financing" tab menu.

Students planning to apply to Student Aid BC to attend TRU are strongly advised to complete their application online (<http://www.studentaidbc.ca>), as the response time is much quicker and error rates much lower.

#### 1. Program

The purpose of the Student Aid BC suite of programs is to assist students with educational and living costs at the post-secondary level, but funds are granted only where the financial resources from parents, summer work, or other sources are insufficient to meet the total estimated educational costs.

Funds awarded under this program will be disbursed through a combination of Canada Student Loan, B.C. Student Loan and in some cases grants and/or loan reduction. A booklet describing the program in full is available at your Financial Aid and Awards Office, or look online at Student Aid BC (<http://www.studentaidbc.ca>).

## 2. Eligibility

Applicants must be Canadian citizens, or Permanent Residents who are enrolling for credit in at least 60% of a full-time post-secondary program of study (minimum 9 post-secondary credits) of a minimum of 12 weeks in length. The amount of assistance awarded will be based on Assessed Need as determined by the provincial government.

## 3. Obligations

Prior to negotiating a student loan, students should read the instructions and obligations contained on the reverse of the Canada Student Loan documents and in the B.C. Student Loan Agreement.

## 4. Maintaining Interest Free Status

Interest on your student loan(s) is paid by the federal and/or provincial government as long as you are registered as a full-time student.

Students who have negotiated Canada Student Loans and B.C. Student Loans in the past but who do not negotiate one for the immediate semester or program of study should submit an online application (<http://www.studentaidbc.ca>).

## 5. Deadlines

The government must receive your application a minimum of six weeks prior to your study end date. Contact the Financial Aid & Awards Office for further information on deadlines for applying, filing appeals, etc.

## Part-Time Student Assistance Programs

Grants and loans are available to assist students who are unable to study on a full-time basis. Funds are intended to cover direct educational costs such as tuition and books. Applications are available online at Student Aid BC (<http://www.studentaidbc.ca>).

## Fee Deferrals

Students who cannot pay fees by the due dates and who have loans approved (full-time or part-time) in amounts sufficient to cover the fees, may be eligible for deferrals through the Financial Aid & Awards Office, subject to payment of the required TRU commitment fee. Refer to the Fee Payment Information brochure available from the Registrar's Office, or look online (<http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html>).

## Awards & General Information

Refer to the Awards & Student Finance Guide available from all TRU campuses and regional offices, or look online <http://www.tru.ca/finaid>.

## Harassment Prevention

TRU is committed to providing a working and learning environment that allows for the full and free participation of all members of the University community. TRU's policy on harassment is titled The Respectful Workplace and Harassment Prevention Policy. The policy addresses discrimination and harassment which may occur on TRU property or during its official activities off-campus. Please view this on the Policy website (<http://www.tru.ca/policy.html>).

All members of the University community are responsible to ensure the university's working and learning environment is free from discrimination and harassment. Chairs, Directors and Deans bear primary responsibility for maintaining a working and learning environment free from discrimination and harassment. In addition, the Human Rights Officer is available for confidential consultations about harassment and discrimination concerns. For more information, please contact the Officer at (250) 828-5003.

---

## Housing

Built in 2007 the Thompson Rivers University Residence and Conference Centre is our newest on-campus housing. 271 suites are available with one, two or four bedrooms as well as barrier free suites for students with physical limitations. Each suite is fully furnished with a double bed, large desk and work area, telephone service with voicemail and free local calls, television with satellite programming and free high speed internet access. Each suite also has a three piece bathroom and kitchenette complete with sink, microwave and fridge. All our suites are air-conditioned and light housekeeping services are provided. Our on-site facilities include a cardio room, laundry and kitchen facilities, an outdoor patio with barbeque, furnished lounges and social areas, secure bicycle storage with exterior access, vending machines, fax and photocopy services. The Residence is a secure building with controlled access entry, 24 hour staffed front desk, sign-in policy for all guests, on-site management and video recorded common areas and hallways. Regular social and educational activities are organized by the Resident Advisors that encourage a sense of community with hundreds of other new residents. The telephone number is (250) 828-8999 and address is: 900 McGill Road, Bag 7000, Kamloops B.C. V2C 6E1. You can e-mail (<mailto:tru@staycc.com>) your questions or check out their web-site (<http://www.theplace2be.ca>).

Other housing is available for 300 students in the McGill Student Housing complex. Applications are available from the housing staff. The telephone number is (250) 372-7778 and the address is: McGill Student Housing, 850 McGill Rd., Kamloops, BC, V2C 6N2. Applications are to be made directly to the Residence Manager.

The Thompson Rivers University Students' Union offers a service for people looking to post available housing to students. This web service (<http://www.homes4students.ca>) allows landlords to post available rooms for a nominal fee. This service supplies students with a wide variety of housing options, ranging from room and board, basement suites, roommate options and houses.

---

## Math Help Centre

The Math Help Centre is a free service for students and is staffed by Mathematics faculty and upper-level students. Students can work alone or together with other students in a relaxed and informal environment, with help readily available. The Help Centre is located in The House of Learning.

---

## Office of Student and Judicial Affairs

The Office of Student Affairs offers guidance on student issues related to all TRU policies including academic appeals, student conflicts and student behaviours. We liaise with the TRU Student Union (TRUSU) and affiliated TRU clubs and associations.

For more information, please contact (250) 371-5738 or visit the website (<http://www.tru.ca/dsd/staffairs/index.html>).

---

## Orientation

Here at Thompson Rivers University, we recognize the importance of a great transition. For this reason, we organize a day full of fun as well as important information which all students should know to be successful at university. At orientation, new students will gain a deeper introduction to their academic program, have opportunities to meet other students, and learn about campus resources and activities. For further information, please contact the Orientation office at (250) 371-5835 or visit our website (<http://www.tru.ca/studentervices/orientation.html>) or email (<mailto:orientation@tru.ca>).

---

## Peer Support Program

The Peer Support Team is a group of student volunteers trained in peer counselling skills. They are available from September to April to support students.

The members of the Peer Support Team are not professional counsellors, and depending on the nature of the issue, may recommend you talk to another service.

The Peer Support Team is ready to help. Give them a call 250 371-5996, send an email (<mailto:peer@tru.ca>).

---

## Recycling Services

There are many recycling programs at TRU, several of which are available for the use of students. Office paper can be recycled in bins designated for this purpose in hallways and computer rooms, and newspaper can be recycled in the lower part of the green Omega boxes. Pop cans and glass bottles are placed in the blue bins located in student lounges and near beverage dispensers. Cardboard can also be recycled in specially marked dumpster bins located on the grounds.

There are 10 recycling stations on campus located in all of the major buildings. These stations provide separate sections for beverage containers, office paper and garbage. TRU is taking a proactive stance on waste reduction, and so should you - reduce, reuse, recycle!

---

## Services for Aboriginal Students

Visit our website  
(<http://www.tru.ca/studentervices/aboriginal/team.html>)  
Email (<mailto:aboriginal@tru.ca>)

### Welcome to Thompson Rivers University!

#### Weykt

Welcome to all Aboriginal students. We acknowledge the Secwepemc People whose traditional territories we conduct our business interactions on. TRU supports its Aboriginal students by creating a welcoming and respectful environment. Please feel free to drop by our Gathering Place to relax, meet friends, or talk to one of our staff about any issue that is facing you during your time at TRU. Our role is to reduce the challenging aspects and maximize the rewards.

#### The Gathering Place

##### "Cplul'kw'ten"

The Gathering Place is a friendly and inviting Aboriginal centre that provides information on all aspects of university life and doubles as space to socialize, study or just take a break from your day. It is truly a home away from home.

#### Supports at the Gathering Place include:

- On site computers & study space
- Kitchen
- Assistance in locating basic facilities such as: housing, daycare, transportation etc.
- Assistance applying for bursaries and scholarships
- Assistance with band funding applications
- Academic support options such as tutoring
- Library outreach program
- Various free seminars such as: life online, money matters and many more!
- Elder in the House program
- Referrals to other important services on campus and in the community

#### Health and Wellness at the Gathering Place

- Advocates for students on important issues such as discrimination and harassment.

- On site counselling 3 days a week. Counselling available all week long in the Old Main building.
  - Social support system to enhance the sense of community.
  - Potlucks, social events and fun games are just some of the things to look forward to at the Gathering Place.
- 

## Student Success Courses

TRU offers a suite of courses as part of the Foundations for Success program.

These courses are designed to provide an opportunity for students to learn and adopt methods that support their success in school. See Foundations for Success for more information.

These one credit courses are open to all students. Class size is limited.

Student Success 050 is offered by the University Preparation Department.

---

## Step One Tutorials

This online tutorial provides prospective students to TRU with information on programs offered on-campus, outlining the steps students will need to take - from admission to registration. The Academic Advisors strongly suggest that all first-time and returning students read through the Step One tutorial to prepare themselves prior to making an appointment to meet with an Advisor.

Go to the Academic Advising website (<http://www.tru.ca/advising>) and click onto Online Tutorials.

For further information contact Academic Advising at (250) 828-5075 or by email (<mailto:advising@tru.ca>) or International Advising email (<mailto:internationaladvising@tru.ca>).

---

## Student Employment Centre

As part of the Career Education Department, the Student Employment Centre (SEC) is dedicated to educating students and alumni through the career decision making and career management process. The SEC is an excellent resource for TRU students wanting to explore career options and to secure graduate, full-time, part-time, summer, and casual employment opportunities. The SEC will assist students with their career education needs through In-class instruction of workshops / seminars, one on one consultation, and on-line access.

The SEC offers assistance with resume and cover letter development, interview and presentation skills, portfolio development, networking and access to daily job postings through our website (<http://www.tru.ca/careereducation/>).

Throughout the year the SEC provides students with an opportunity to meet employers on campus through employer information/recruiting sessions and Career/Job Fairs. Our goal is to educate and assist student's transition from academics to career.

For more information on our career education programs or to make an appointment, please contact:

TRU Student Employment Services  
Room OM1712 Old Main Building  
Tel: (250) 371-5627  
Fax: (250) 828-5014  
Website (<http://www.tru.ca/careereducation/>)

---

## Student Life at TRU Tutorial

Online tutorial prepares students for Life at a post-secondary institution. Topics include: Orientation, cultural and social events, recreation and sport, housing and so much more.

Go to the Academic Advising website (<http://www.tru.ca/advising.html>) and click onto Online Tutorials.

For further information contact Academic Advising at (250) 828-5075 or by email (<mailto:advising@tru.ca>) or International Advising email (<mailto:internationaladvising@tru.ca>).

---

## Supplemental Learning

Supplemental Learning (SL) is an academic support program linked to a variety of introductory courses. In courses supported by SL, all students are invited to attend weekly sessions. SL sessions provide structured and informal opportunities to study with your peers. Sessions are led by a student who has previously studied the course and done very well. Sessions will integrate how-to-learn (study skills) with what-to-learn (course content) in a relaxed and collaborative environment. For more information contact the SL Coordinator, Elizabeth Templeman, by email (<mailto:etempleman@tru.ca>) or telephone (250) 828-5277, or visit the website <http://www.tru.ca/studentervices/sl.html>.

---

## Timetabling and Registration Tutorials

The Academic Advising Department has prepared two web-based tutorials for students who are new to TRU, or for current students who want to brush up on their timetabling and registration skills before enrolling for classes. These tutorials explain what students need to know to build their own personal course timetable. Both the online and in-person registration process is explained. Basic information about student loans and payment of fees is also provided.

To access these on-line tutorials, go to the Academic Advising website (<http://www.tru.ca/advising>) and click on to Online Tutorials.

---

## TRU Wellness Centre

The TRU Wellness Centre promotes the well-being of our growing and diverse TRU community. The TRU Wellness Centre values the health of all employees and students on campus and aims to provide unique, educational and fun programs that will help provide the skills and tools needed to create a more harmonious and balanced lifestyle.

We do:

- Individual wellness plans and health and wellness consultations

- Presentations to classrooms on wellness issues such as stress management, nutrition, healthy relationships, responsible drinking, etc.
- Campus-wide activities such as yoga, Stress Busters Week, Wellness Role Model of the Month, and TRU on the Move activity challenges

For more information visit our website (<http://www.tru.ca/wellness.html>).

---

## Writing Centre

Whether you are a student, staff member or faculty at TRU, the Writing Centre is able to assist you by providing feedback on your writing. Both beginning and professional writers benefit from feedback on their work. During the semester, you may receive help with any stage of the writing process, including generating ideas; organizing; managing issues of sentence structure, grammar, punctuation and documentation; revision and editing. You may also choose to come in without a draft for help with a specific writing problem. The Writing Centre is located in the House of Learning.

### New: Online Help

Beginning Fall 2010, online help will be available using Elluminate videoconferencing software. Students will need a microphone and speakers to use the service and will have to make an appointment at least 24 hours ahead of time. You can make an appointment for this by calling the Writing Centre (250-371-5689) or emailing Anne Baker (<mailto:abaker@tru.ca>). For more information visit the Writing Centre website.

---

## Campus Services

---

---

### Board of Governors Meetings

The TRU Board meets four to five times per year. Students and the general public are invited to attend the 'public' meetings.

The meeting schedule and agenda can be found on the Board's website (<http://www.tru.ca/board/>).

For more information on the Board of Governors, please contact Maryanne Bower at (250) 828-5318 or by e-mail (<mailto:mbower@tru.ca>).

---

### Bookstore

The Bookstore is owned and operated by TRU. It offers you much more than new and used textbooks. Located on the first floor of the Campus Activity Centre, it sells TRU apparel, stationery, calculators, art supplies, phone cards, greeting cards, specialized materials required by some courses, giftware, snack food, and grad gown rentals.

The Bookstore hours throughout the academic year are from 8:00 a.m. to 4:30 p.m., Monday to Thursday and from 10:00 a.m. to 4:00 p.m. on Friday. Summer hours are from 8:00 a.m. to 4:00 p.m., Monday to Thursday and from 10:00 a.m. to 4:00 p.m. on Friday. There are extended hours at the beginning of each semester. Phone (250) 828-5141 for details.

By mid-August, many textbooks required for your course work will be available. Both new and used textbooks can be returned for a full refund up to two weeks after classes begin, providing you have the original receipt and the textbook is unmarked in any way.

Books may also be purchased through our website (<http://www.thebookstore.tru.ca>).

Used book buy-backs run all year long. The Bookstore will purchase used textbooks from students for 50% of the original purchase price, providing the text is the current edition and there is a demand in the following semester. These texts are made available to students the following semester. The Bookstore may also purchase books no longer being used at TRU. We buy them back for many other Canadian universities at approximately 30% of the new price. We also purchase them for U.S. wholesalers. The value of these books is set by the wholesalers and is based on market value. You can find out what value your used book has on our website (<http://www.thebookstore.tru.ca>) under "Buybacks". If the value listed is not to your liking you can leave your email and we will let you know if and when the value increases. For further information please check our website (<http://www.thebookstore.tru.ca>).

If you have specific concerns or needs please let our staff know and we will do our best to assist.

---

## Campus Activity Centre

The Campus Activity Centre (CAC) serves Thompson Rivers University community with a variety of facilities and programs. The welcoming atmosphere of the Activity Centre provides a setting for individuals to socialize and to meet one another outside of the classroom. The interaction is facilitated by the many exciting cultural, educational, recreational and entertainment events that are held in various areas of the Centre.

As a financially self-supporting operation, the Campus Activity Centre provides several hospitality venues that serve the University. Our state-of-the-art facilities include:

- Administrative Office - An administrative and booking service available to students and outside clients to help make arrangements for facilities, set-ups and services.
- TRU Bookstore - Offering more than text books, the Bookstore sells TRU apparel, calculators, stationary supplies, greeting cards, general interest books and a variety of other interesting products. The Bookstore has an excellent buy-back policy for used textbooks. Visit our website (<http://www.thebookstore.tru.ca>).
- Terrace Cafeteria - We offer daily specials for breakfast and lunch. Try Pita Pit, Home Zone, Grill Works, Bené Pizza & Pasta, Salad Garden, Fresh Express, Miso, Bento Sushi, Booster Juice, Bakery and more.
- Heroes Pub - Meet at Heroes to enjoy our food and drink specials. A great place to relax and enjoy feature entertainment, pool tables, T.V., a wonderful friendly staff, and amazing food.
- TRUE Balance Massage - Located on the 1st floor in Room 155. Use your extended Health Benefits to pay for Registered Massage Therapy. For information on the services available please check out our website (<http://www.truebalancemassage.com>). To make an appointment phone (250) 852-6449.
- Grand Hall - This room can accommodate 700 people for lectures and 400 people for banquets, and can also be divided into four separate rooms.
- Meeting Rooms - The CAC has 5 meeting rooms available for seminars, workshops and meetings.
- Rotunda - Offering open, spacious seating for socializing, relaxing and studying.
- Thompson Rivers University Student Union
- Simply Computing - Your Campus computer store for all your computing needs, PC or Mac. IPod and Mac headquarters, technicians available for repairs. Visit our website (<http://www.simply.ca>) or phone (250) 372-2811.

More information about the Campus Activity Centre can be obtained by calling (250) 371-5723 or by viewing our website (<http://www.tru.ca/cac/>).

---

## Campus Card

This photo identification card is required to access Library services, to obtain the Students' Union U-Pass and is used in a variety of ways on campus for identification. The campus card may also provide various student discounts at merchants throughout the City of Kamloops. It is available at the Cashier in Old Main building upon receipt of registration fees.

---

## Canada Post Mail Boxes

Pick-up boxes are located outside the Old Main at the door facing the Clocktower Building.

---

## Cariboo Childcare, A Non-Profit Society

### Mission Statement

- Provide exceptional care for the children and families in a safe, healthy learning environment
- Primarily serve the childcare needs of the students at Thompson Rivers University as well as the faculty, staff and community families
- Offer educational opportunities for university students in programs that relate to the development of children

### Staff

All of the staff at Cariboo Child Care are qualified Early Childhood Educators, holding Early Childhood Education Certificates. Staff working in our School Age programs have training specifically for working with children 6 - 12 years of age, as well as ECE or relevant degree. All staff have undergone a criminal record check and hold a valid First Aid Certification.

### Cost

- The child care office will provide you with our current fee schedule. Daycare subsidies are accepted.
- Our fees include two nutritious snacks each day for all programs. Our cook serves a hot lunch to all children at the main centre (8 weeks to 5 years).
- Children in our Kindergarten and School Aged program bring their own lunches.

### Hours of Operation

The child care office will provide you with our current hours of operation for each program.

### To Enrol

Visit the daycare office at the main center and complete a waitlist application form or contact the office at (250) 828-5160 or email (<mailto:daycare@tru.ca>) or download the application form from our website (<http://www.tru.ca/daycare>). Earliest possible placement on the waiting list is recommended.

### Licensing

We meet and/or exceed licensing requirements including staffing levels, equipment and play space. The center has clearly defined policies relevant to health, guidance, transportation and safety. All policies and procedures are based on the best interest of the child and family.

We offer the following programs:

Infants:	8 weeks to 18 months
Toddlers:	18 to 36 months
3 - 5's:	3 to 5 year olds
School Aged:	Kindergarten to 12 years of age
Summer Fun Program:	Children 5-12, weekly or monthly July and August

---

## Cultural Facilities at TRU

TRU has two theatres for the presentation of performances and an Art Gallery as well as a number of informal spaces for the exhibition of artworks. These venues are used for exhibitions and performances of works by TRU students and faculty as well as providing venues for artists, performers, authors, etc., who come to campus in conjunction with such programs as "Cultural Events" and the "Visiting Artist Program. Such activities as these are vital to the promotion of cultural activities in Kamloops and at TRU.

Located off Student Street, and part of the Visual and Performing Arts Department, the Actor's Workshop Theatre is a 'state of the art' theatre which can be modified into a variety of configurations, and is used by students of the "Actor's Workshop" for the production of plays associated with TRU's Theatre Program.



Situated in the Clocktower building, the Alumni Theatre is the rehearsal and teaching space for the TRU Chorus. This space also contains a variety of multimedia equipment for video and slide presentations. The theatre is also used for a range of performances and readings that take place as "Cultural Events" at TRU.

Located in the Old Main building, the TRU Fine Arts Gallery is used for regular exhibitions of artwork by TRU Visual Arts students and faculty, as well as for exhibitions originating from other programs at TRU. The Gallery is also used for presentations by artists who come from across Canada as part of the "Visiting Artist" program. Other venues on campus that are regularly used for the exhibition of student art work include the "ARC Gallery" in the Campus Activity Centre, the "Health Services" office in Old Main, and the third floor foyer of the Clocktower, as well as an outdoor sculpture Garden adjacent to Visual Arts.

---

## Environment and Sustainability

The TRU Department of Environment and Sustainability is located in the Facilities Services building

The Department of Environment and Sustainability works to design and implement the Campus Strategic Plan sustainability components through advocacy, communication and coordination including supporting sustainability research and cost-effective green initiatives. It provides support and resources for students, staff, and faculty who are interested in making TRU "The University of Choice for Environment and Sustainability" and works with individuals and organizations within the Kamloops community to make our city a greener place to live.

Information about the Department of Environment and Sustainability can be found by visiting our website (<http://www.tru.ca/sustain>).

---

## Extended Health and Dental Plan

The Extended Health and Dental Plan are available and charged to full time Academic, Career Technical and Trades and Technology students. This plan supplements basic healthcare provided through Medical Services Plan of BC. It does not replace your Provincial Healthcare. Please check your course registration data form to confirm that you were assessed the Health Plan and Dental Plan.

If you wish to purchase family coverage for your spouse and/or dependents, you must complete the application form and pay the family coverage fee. Family Add-on forms must be received and paid in full before the deadline. You must come to the Student Benefits Plan Office to complete this process.

**Please note that you will not be reimbursed for any health and/or dental claims until all student fees are paid in full.**

If you choose to waive the student health and dental plan, you will need to provide documentation of comparable coverage on an existing plan and complete a Benefits Waiver form, before the opt-out deadline. All waivers must be completed and signed by the student at the Benefits Plan Office Room 162 Campus Activity Centre by the applicable opt out deadline.

For complete information about the plan and applicable deadlines please contact the Student Benefits Office in Room 162 of the Campus Activity Centre, or visit our website (<http://www.gallivan.ca/studentnetworks>). Choose your institution Thompson Rivers University.

---

## Facilities Services

The Facilities Services Division is located in the Facilities building. Office hours are 7:30 a.m. to 4:30 p.m. weekdays.

Facilities Services is responsible for the renovation, maintenance and cleanliness of all TRU buildings, grounds and facilities, and the provision of campus security, traffic control, parking and furniture support services.

Information or assistance on Facilities Services matters can be provided as follows:

- Building maintenance and janitorial services problems or inquiries should be addressed to the Facilities Help Desk at (250) 828-5388.
- Key control inquiries and key requests, as authorized by the appropriate Dean/Director, should be addressed to the Clerk/Receptionist, Facilities at (250) 828-5368. Visit the Facilities website <http://www.tru.ca/facilities>.

For security or building access information see the heading Security (on page 27) listed under Other Services.

---

## Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy

Thompson Rivers University gathers and maintains information used for the purpose of admission, registration and other activities related to being a member of the TRU community and attending a public post-secondary institution in British Columbia. In signing an application for admission, all applicants are advised that both the information they provide and any other information placed into the student record will be protected and used as set out in the application for admissions in compliance with the British Columbia Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy Act.

The entire Act can be viewed at the Office of the Information and Privacy Commission (<http://www.oipc.bc.ca>).

TRU's privacy statement (<http://www.tru.ca/disclaimer/privacy.html>) can be read on our website. Freedom of Information and Privacy questions and concerns can be emailed (<mailto:privacy@tru.ca>).

---

## Information Technology Services

The vision of the IT Services division is to provide the high quality information technology, applications, analytics and innovation infrastructure to support the learning, teaching, research and administrative goals of Thompson Rivers University.

IT Services Administration:

- Collaborates with TRU stakeholders and ITS management to develop the IT Services (ITS) vision and strategy;
- Communicates ITS plans and progress to students, faculty and staff, executives and other stakeholders;
- Addresses the organizational and budget requirements to meet the ITS vision and strategy;
- Manages the centralized Project Management Office and, through that office, develops relationships with project stakeholders;
- Provides administrative support for the ITS division, and;
- Develops and maintains operational policy as it relates to TRU's use of IT services.

IT Services Division consists of following departments:

- Enterprise Systems (on page 26)
- IT Client Services (on page 26)
- Media Services (on page 26)
- Network and Technical Services (on page 26)

## Enterprise Systems

Enterprise Systems is located on the second floor of the BCCOL building. Work hours are from 8:00 a.m. to 4:30 p.m. Monday thru Friday, and closed on weekends and holidays.

Enterprise Systems is responsible for the development, maintenance and enhancement of the University's critical information systems infrastructure including:

- Student, faculty and staff self-service capability;
- Administrative applications including Student Information System, Finance, HR, Advancement, and Strategic Enrolment Management technologies;
- TRU's Enterprise Database Architecture;
- Business Intelligence toolkits and enabling of reporting technologies;
- Enterprise Workflow;
- Application software development standards;
- TRU Portals and Web Infrastructure; and,
- Various support applications that integrate with the core systems.

## IT Client Services

IT Service Desk provides help to students, staff and faculty at TRU and TRU-OL who are having problems with computer systems and applications at TRU. On campus students should contact the ITS Lab Support office in OM1320 for help.

Client Services is located on the 1st floor of the BCCOL building and in OM1326 computer labs.

Client Services is responsible for the following:

- IT Service Desk
- Installation and repair of desktop computer equipment: microcomputers, printers, and other peripherals

The computer lab support is located in Room OM1326 of Old Main building. The Old Main Computer Labs are open 24 hours a day excluding Wednesday morning between the hours 12:00 p.m. and 6:00 a.m. On campus students should contact the ITS Lab Support office in OM1320 for assistance.

You can reach us through the IT Service Desk at (250) 828-6800, local 6800, toll free 1-888-852-8533 or email (<mailto:ITServiceDesk@tru.ca>) for any of your Information Technology needs. Visit the IT website for hours of service and for more information.

## Media Services

Media Services produces audio and visual materials that are used by all departments of TRU. The production centre provides the following services:

- A.V. Production and Editing
- Graphic Design
- Audio Recording
- Media Duplication
- Photography
- Design & Media Consultation

Media Services actively works with faculty, staff and students in the creation of classroom support materials including CDs, DVDs and Videos.

Media Services coordinates the handout of Audio Visual equipment including projectors, video and audio playback units. You are strongly urged to book audio visual equipment two or three days in advance by calling (250) 828-5070. An electronic mail message may also be sent to our email (<mailto:bookings@tru.ca>). This equipment is available to staff and faculty and to students with the permission of their instructors. Media Services is responsible for the repair and preventative maintenance for AV equipment in all multimedia and regular classrooms.

In addition, Media Services coordinates the booking and technical support for the video conferencing systems at TRU, and manages the content that is displayed on the digital signage system for communicating campus events.

The Media Services offices are located in Old Main between 1462 and 1486. The hours of operation are from 7:45 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. Monday thru Friday, and closed on weekends and holidays.

## Network and Technical Services

Network & Technical Services is located on the 2nd floor of the BCCOL building. The office is open from 8:00 a.m. to 4:00 p.m. Monday thru Friday, and closed on weekends and holidays.

Network & Technical Services is responsible for the following:

- Server and Server Infrastructure maintenance and repair
- Installation and repair of telephones and telephone equipment
- Installation of data lines and data communications equipment
- Repair, calibration, and preventative maintenance of electronic equipment used in vocational programs
- CATV on campus
- Local and Wide Area Network
- Internet Access
- Kamloops Campus Wireless Bubble
- Staff and Faculty E-Mail and GroupWare
- Printing
- Learning Management Systems (Blackboard and Moodle)

Network & Technical Services can be reached through the IT Service Desk at (250) 828-6800, local 6800, toll free 1-888-852-8533 or email (<mailto:ITServiceDesk@tru.ca>) for any of your Information Technology needs.

---

## Food Services

Food Service operations are located in several locations on campus. There are two different options on campus for service, the Culinary Arts Training Center and Aramark Higher Education services.

The Culinary Arts Training Program operates the Culinary Arts Training Centre (CATC) and Accolades Dining Room in the CATC building in the centre of campus.

Both the Cafeteria and Dining Room are open to the public. The Cafeteria is open for breakfast and lunch featuring a wide selection of fresh products made in house by the Culinary Arts Students. Accolades, the award winning dining room at TRU has a capacity for 35 guests has daily service from Tuesday to Friday with reservations appreciated. For Dining Room evening reservations please call (250) 828-5354 after 3:30 p.m. weekdays. Reservations are available from 6-7:30 pm Tuesday thru Friday evening.

Further information and hours of operation for the Cafeteria are on the website (<http://www.tru.ca/tourism/culinary/cafeteria.html>).

Further information and hours of operation for Accolades Dining Room are on the website (<http://www.tru.ca/tourism/culinary/diningroom.html>).

ARAMARK Campus Services operates: the Terrace Cafeteria and Heroes Pub in CAC; Tim Hortons and Montagues Deli and Old Main Café in the Old Main building; International Café in the International Building; the Trades Café in the Trades and Technology Building; and year-round catering. Please call (250) 828-5005 with inquiries about catering services and (250) 371-5720 regarding kiosk information. Visit the ARAMARK website (<http://www.tru.campusdish.com>) for further information and for hours of operation.

---

## Lost And Found

Students may address inquiries about lost and found items to the Student Services Receptionist or the Evening Receptionist, who are located in OM1631, or call (250) 828-5024.

---

## Occupational Health and Safety Department

The Department of Occupational Health and Safety (OH&S) is part of the Human Resources division and is located in Health Services of Old Main (OM1461). The OH&S department is responsible for the health and safety management systems governing all of Thompson Rivers University's campuses, as mandated by WorkSafe British Columbia. Systems such as accident/incident reporting, emergency management, pandemic planning, Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS), and Violence in the Workplace all fall under the administration of the OH&S Department.

The Department of Occupational Health and Safety works collaboratively with all departments, faculties, students and Joint Health and Safety Committees to ensure that the campus community is a safe and secure place to work and learn. This is accomplished by the identification of hazards, assessment of risks and the application of appropriate measures to prevent injuries and illnesses. Any and all injuries or illnesses resulting from activities on Thompson Rivers University's campuses must be treated by campus first-aid or a designated first aider, and then reported to their Supervisor and the TRU Safety Officer. Contact campus first-aid by dialing local 1111 (24 hr/day), or if an ambulance is required - dial 911 on any security phone. Any persons wishing to contact the OH&S department can do so by dialing the Safety Officer at (250) 828-5139 or the OH&S Manager at (250) 371-5805 during business hours, or after hours by contacting Security at (250) 828-5033, or at local 1111.

For more information, please view our website (<http://www.tru.ca/hsafety.html>).

### Accident Insurance Coverage for Students

Thompson Rivers University has arranged an Accident Insurance Plan for registered students (excluding general interest students), who are actively attending classes or participating in an approved TRU course or activity.

Coverage is in effect for all eligible students while on TRU property or premises; or, in transit to an approved activity or venue. This policy provides a maximum of \$25,000 for Accidental Death or Dismemberment.

Additional benefits are covered under this policy, and further information can be obtained by contacting the Medical Office Assistant within Health Services, in person, or at (250) 828-5126.

Premium funding for this insurance plan will be paid 100% by Thompson Rivers University, through the University Activity fees.

### Health Services Medical Clinic

The operation of the University medical clinic also falls under the management of the OH&S department. Thompson Rivers University has accredited physicians available on an appointment basis, five days a week, 7 1/2 hours per day for all students, staff and faculty. The hours of operation of the medical clinic are 08:30 am to 04:00 pm. Appointments can be arranged by visiting Health Services at OM 1461, or by contacting the Medical Office Assistant at (250) 828-5126. In case of emergency, 24 hours-a-day assistance can be summoned by dialing local 1111 or 911 on any of the campus security phones.

Any person having a chronic medical condition such as epilepsy, diabetes or heart disease are encouraged to notify Health Services of this fact, so that the physicians can be provided with advance notice in case of an emergency. Health Services retains all medical documentation and immunization records as may be required by specific institutional programs; in a secure and confidential manner. Should students require access to these records, for any reason, please contact the Medical Office Assistant at (250) 828-5126.

### Provincial WorkSafe BC Coverage

Effective September 1, 1994 WorkSafe BC coverage is in place for students:

- who participate in a required practicum as identified in the TRU Calendar at a recognized work site.
- during classroom/lab/shop instruction for students in a recognized apprentice program.

WorkSafe BC coverage is not in place for any other students.

---

### Parking

Information on campus parking services, charges, passes and violations can be found on the Parking website. Parking problems or concerns should be addressed to the Parking office, Facilities Services, at (250) 828-5368 (Local 5368) or email (<mailto:parking@tru.ca>).

---

### Planning Council for Open Learning Meetings

The Planning Council for Open Learning meets twice a year. Students and the general public are invited to attend the 'public' meetings.

The meeting schedule and agenda can be found on the Planning Council for Open Learning's website (<http://www.tru.ca/planningcouncil/>).

For more information on the Planning Council for Open Learning, please contact Shirley Jackson at (250) 828-5007 or by email (<mailto:sjackson@tru.ca>).

---

### Print Shop

The Print Shop is located at the south end of the Old Main Building in Room 1206. Our services include self service copying, full color copying, black and white as well as full color transparencies/overheads, scanning to disk, printing from disk, printing from e-mailed files, document binding and laminating.

The Print Shop hours are 8:00 a.m. to 4:00 p.m. Monday through Friday throughout the year.

Phone (250) 828-5380

E-mail (<mailto:printshop@tru.ca>)

Check out our website (<http://www.tru.ca/printshop>).

---

### Recreation

Throughout the school year, TRU Recreation organizes a variety of Special Events, Intramural sports, Drop-In Activities and Fitness initiatives for staff, faculty and students of the university. The gymnasium facility includes a squash court, change rooms with showers and lockers, and a full sized gym floor. A minimum fee may apply for selected gymnasium services.

If you have any questions in regards to Recreation at TRU, please contact Pina Russo, Recreation Coordinator, at (250) 828-5271 or via email (<mailto:prusso@tru.ca>).

---

### Security

Campus security services are provided by Concord Security Corporation on a 24-hour basis. The Security office (OM1016) is located on the Concourse area of Student Street in the Old Main building. Security staff are trained in first aid.

On-duty security staff can be contacted by calling (250) 828-5033 (Local 5033). In case of emergency requiring police, fire or ambulance, call 911.

Building Access

Students requiring after hours access must obtain prior authorization through their instructors. Authorized after hours access can be obtained by contacting the Campus Security office at (250) 828-5033.

---

## Senate Meetings

The TRU Senate meets on the 4th Monday of the month, except in July and August. Students and the general public are invited to attend the 'public' meetings.

The meeting schedule and agenda can be found on the Senate's website (<http://www.tru.ca/senate.html>).

For more information on the Senate, please contact Maryanne Bower at (250) 828-5318 or by email (<mailto:senate@tru.ca>).

---

## Student Newspaper

The Omega, Thompson Rivers University's Independent Student Newspaper, is a free press publication written by TRU students for the TRU campus community of students, faculty, and staff.

At least 1500 newspapers are distributed to sites on and off campus, every Wednesday throughout the academic year, and once per month during the summer. Students are encouraged to volunteer at the paper as contributors or board members.

---

## Summer Session

TRU offers a broad cross-section of courses in Summer Session, in both Kamloops and Williams Lake. Most courses run for seven weeks instead of the normal thirteen weeks, so you can complete your studies in Summer Session more quickly than in Fall or Winter. There are also ESL courses that run for twelve weeks. It's a great way to catch up or to get ahead in your studies. Classes tend to be smaller and students generally find Summer studies to be a very positive experience. You can pick up a free copy of our Summer Session brochure in early January in the Registrar's Office, Bookstore, Library and various other locations around campus, or visit our website (<http://www.tru.ca/summer>) for the most up-to-date schedule and information.

---

## TRU Alumni Association

MISSION: "To promote excellence in Alumni Relations for the benefit of the TRU community" - The Alumni Association enables, engages, connects and educates through the following opportunities:

NEW ALUMNI and FRIENDS BENEFIT CARD: New plastic format with photo ID, barcode and magnetic stripping - this card provides discounts at hotels, restaurants, retail stores, Wolf Pack and Bronco events both locally and across the province.

AFFINITY PROGRAMS: provide financial rewards back to the TRU Alumni Association and programs.

- The TRU bookstore offers a wide selection of frames and memorabilia.
- Wells Gray Tours provides many travel packages - This partnership will offer a series of educational and economical travel packages at a discount.
- BCAA provides Home, Car and Life insurances and Travel Programs - This custom designed discount package of insurances and travel options offers many benefits to card holders.

CAREER MENTOR PROGRAM: has been created in partnership with the Career Education Department to align with our strategy of being the University of Choice for Career Success. It is an opportunity for volunteer mentors to share their knowledge with students and recent grads to help them make the link between their education and possible careers.

EVENTS: The fundraising golf tournament and other events are posted on our website and Facebook

CHAPTERS: TRU graduates with a common geographical, academic or athletic interest get together for social, educational and career networking activities. Stay connected, informed and involved – we can help start your Chapter today.

AWARDS: Funds raised support annual student scholarships and bursaries and help fund a gala dinner to honour TRU graduates and advocates for their accomplishments and innovations.

STAY CONNECTED, INFORMED and INVOLVED:

Alumni Website (<http://www.trualumni.ca>):

Alumni Email (<mailto:alumni@tru.ca>):

Facebook: Thompson Rivers University Alumni and Friends

Twitter (<http://www.twitter.com/trualumni>):

Phone: 1 (250) 828-5264

---

## The TRU Foundation

### Building Our Future

The TRU Foundation is dedicated to the advancement of education and other charitable purposes beneficial to TRU. Activities in support of the Foundation are accomplished through the efforts of a volunteer Society, Advancement staff, and community supporters. As a registered society under the statutes of the Province of British Columbia and governed by the regulations of Canada Customs and Revenue Department, the Foundation can issue charitable donation receipts to all of its donors.

### PURPOSES OF THE FOUNDATION

- To undertake activities which promote and benefit education at TRU.
- To encourage community interest in post secondary education at TRU.
- To obtain financial support for TRU programs and projects.
- To provide funds for financial awards for TRU students.
- To serve as the manager and trustee of funds invested with, or donated to the Foundation.

### BENEFITS OF YOUR GIFTS

Your gift to the TRU Foundation is an investment in the future of higher education in the Interior of British Columbia.

A gift to the Foundation will ensure that excellence in education and service to communities in the Thompson Okanagan and Cariboo regions will continue and flourish.

### A GIFT TO THE TRU FOUNDATION CAN:

- Provide scholarships and bursaries for needy and deserving students.
- Help provide facilities and services which complement those provided by provincial funding.
- Provide teaching materials and equipment to maintain the standard of excellence in education such as donations for library resources.
- Support special programs and activities of the University.

### HOW CAN YOU GIVE?

Planned giving is a way to make a contribution to the Thompson Rivers University in the areas of your choice, while maximizing tax benefits. Planned gifts come in many forms: life insurance policies in which TRU is the beneficiary, bequest in wills and many types of income-generating annuities. Leaving a lasting legacy to TRU is your opportunity to give back to the community. For more information on establishing a planned gift please contact the Foundation office today at (250) 828-5264.

Cash Donations of any size are always appreciated. Such gifts may be designated to provide scholarships, bursaries or to fund special projects, or may be left "unrestricted" to help those students in greatest financial need.

Endowment Funds created by larger cash gifts provide a living reminder of the donor's generosity. Interest from these funds can be designated for specific uses or its application left to the discretion of the Foundation Directors. Many of the private endowments currently managed by the Foundation have been established as memorials to family members and friends.

Annual Fund Gifts are awards given every year from the donor to support a student in the particular program of the donor's choice. This is a popular area of giving for community groups, businesses or professional associations. After the fund has been established, the Foundation will contact the donor annually for the funds.

Gifts-in-kind can cover a wide range of products, equipment or services. On behalf of the University, the Foundation has accepted gifts of computers, vehicles, heavy equipment, books and works of art.

For further information, please contact:

SEGUIN, CHRISTOPHER, B.A. (S.F.U.), Vice President, Advancement  
Karen Gamracy, Development Officer  
PO Box 3010  
Kamloops, BC  
V2C 5N3  
Telephone: (250) 828-5264  
Email (<mailto:foundation@tru.ca>)  
Website (<http://www.tru.ca/foundation>)

---

## University Library

### Kamloops Library

Consisting of the main Library, located on the Kamloops Campus, and a smaller branch library at the Williams Lake Campus, the TRU Library supports all of the courses and programs taught at TRU. The Library collection, which has over 280,000 volumes, 26,000 periodical or subscriptions, 95+ article and research databases, and an extensive collection of government documents, pamphlets, microforms, and audiovisual materials, is an important educational resource for the entire TRU community. The Library is available to all current TRU students, faculty and staff. Members of the public residing in the TRU region have access to some resources and services. The TRU Library homepage <http://www.tru.ca/library> serves as the main portal to access the Library's many specialized resources and services.

Some of the resources and services to students include:

- Access to all of TRU Library's print and online resources (e.g., library catalogue, article databases, electronic journals, statistical databases, research guides, etc.)
- Reference assistance at the Library Information Desk and via Email Reference, Instant Messaging, Facebook and AskAway.
- Use of the How Do I . . . section of the TRU Library website, which provides research tips, citation style guides, and subject-specific research guides
- Interlibrary loan service for items that are not in the TRU Library's collection or are available at another TRU Campus Library

- Library instruction classes, which teach information literacy skills and effective research strategies through a graduated curriculum catering to each academic level and subject/discipline
- 1-ON-1 reference consultations with a librarian for in-depth research assistance

### Loan Periods & Library Fines

Loan periods vary according to the type of material. Fines are charged for overdue, damaged, or lost library materials. Official transcripts are withheld until charges are cleared.

Overdue rates:

- One dollar (\$1) per hour per 2-hour loan on reserves.
- One dollar (\$1) per day for overdue Reserve materials, videos or interlibrary loans.
- Twenty-five cents (25¢) per day for all other overdue library materials.

### Library Hours

Library hours vary. Please see our website <http://www.tru.ca/library> or call:

Kamloops: (250) 828-5301

Williams Lake: (250) 392-8030.

### Library Cards

TRU Kamloops students must obtain a Student Card from the Campus Cashier in the Old Main building. Williams Lake students get cards at the Bookstore. This card serves as the TRU library card and must be presented every time library materials are borrowed. A current library account is also required for off-campus access to restricted resources (e.g., article databases) and for self-service features (e.g., renewing books online).

For more information about TRU Library services and policies, see our website <http://www.tru.ca/library>.

### Williams Lake Library

The Williams Lake TRU Library collection consists of over 10,000 items, including 500 volumes of periodicals and 800 audio/visual items. The library also has numerous electronic resources, including access to several full-text databases. As well as this collection, students and faculty have access to TRU Kamloops Library holding, and items not available locally can be obtained through the interlibrary loan network. The library serves as a welcoming location for research, study, reading and testing.

# Faculty of Arts

## Bachelor of Arts Degree

A four-year undergraduate degree program. Graduates receive a Bachelor of Arts degree (BA).

### Learning Options

#### Full-time or Part-time

Students may study on a full-time or part-time basis.

#### On-Campus

The degree program is offered on the main campus of TRU in Kamloops. A selection of 1st and 2nd year courses is offered at the Williams Lake campus.

#### Program Start Dates

Students may enter the program in Fall, Winter or Summer semester.

#### Distance Education

Many courses are available by distance education. Visit [www.tru.ca/distance.html](http://www.tru.ca/distance.html) <http://www.tru.ca/distance.html>

### Program Overview

The BA program provides a broad liberal arts education by combining a concentration in at least one discipline or thematic area of study with requirements that ensure a broad selection of courses. The Major programs of Economics, Economic and Political Studies, English, Geography, History, Mathematics, Psychology, Sociology, and Theatre Arts allow students to focus specifically on courses in one area of study. All students in the BA program are exposed to a second language and to the process of scientific and formal reasoning. Moreover, the BA program emphasizes written communication skills. Each student must complete six credits of study in writing intensive courses at both the 1000-2000 level and at the 3000-4000 level. Each program of study, however, includes a number of possible degree options. Thus, students have a good deal of freedom to design a BA program that suits their own individual needs.

Students normally enter at the beginning of the first year. Entry is also possible at the second or third year levels. Students may choose from two types of BA programs: the General BA (with a concentration or a Thematic Studies Option) and the Major BA (with or without a Minor).

If you have any questions or require further information, contact the BA Program Advisor (<mailto:BAAdvising@tru.ca>) or the Dean of Arts.

### Service Learning

Students may take six credits of service learning during their third or fourth year. Of these six credits, three may be applied directly to the major. A service learning course is a faculty-supervised community-based learning project completed individually or in groups of up to five students.

### Co-operative Education Option

A Co-operative Education work term is considered a three-credit elective. Each program has different requirements for the elective. Contact the BA program advisor for more information.

Co-operative Education allows students to integrate academic studies with paid periods of relevant experience. Students alternate between periods of on-campus, full-time study, and work terms, which are full-time, paid employment.

Students in the BA Co-op option who complete one work term are granted three credits for a non-arts elective. These three credits may be counted toward graduation requirements. For each additional work term, students are granted three credits; however, these credits may not be counted toward graduation requirements and are considered additional credits. (See your advisor for more information.)

Students must have a minimum GPA of 2.67 to apply to the BA Co-op option and must maintain a GPA of 2.67 to remain in the program. Generally, students must have completed 48 credits before beginning their first work term.

Completion of Co-op 0900 is mandatory prior to a student's first work term. Refer to the Co-operative Education section of the calendar for detailed information on Co-op policies and procedures and tuition fees.

*Sample Bachelor of Arts Co-op Time Pattern*

	Sept-Dec	Jan-Apr	May-Aug
Year 1	Academic Semester 1	Academic Semester 2	Co-op Work Term
Year 2	Academic Semester 3	Academic Semester 4	Co-op Work Term
Year 3	Academic Semester 5	Academic Semester 6	Co-op Work Term
Year 4	Academic Semester 7	Academic Semester 8	Grad

### International Experiences

#### Study Abroad

TRU offers a range of International Exchange opportunities, and is a member of a large, international Study Abroad program that gives students access to universities around the world. BA students may want to spend one or more semesters of study at another university.

#### International Field Schools

TRU offers a number of general and program specific field schools every year. These schools run from two to six weeks in length and offer course credit that can be applied to your degree.

### Admission Requirements

Admission to the Bachelor of Arts degree requires BC Grade 12 or Adult Dogwood or Mature student status.

Mathematics 11 or higher is strongly recommended for students pursuing Education or a major in Geography, Sociology or Psychology.

Applicants who do not have English 12/English 12 First Peoples with a minimum of 73% within the last five years will have to complete one of the following prerequisites to qualify for ENGL 1100:

- Level 4, on the composition section of the Language Proficiency Index (within the last 2 years)
- or completion of English 0600
- or completion of ESAL 0570 and ESAL 0580 with a grade of C+ or better

## Application Deadlines

Applications are accepted starting October 1st, for programs starting in August or September the following year.

*Early Application Deadline:* March 1st

Best course selection with highest priority for early July course registrations.

*Regular Deadline:* April 30th

Registration for courses will be available in July.

*Late Application Deadline:* Applications will be accepted until the beginning of the Fall/September semester. However, students will only be admitted and allowed to register in courses as space permits.

**To ensure a good selection of courses, it is recommended that applicants apply as soon as possible after October 1st.**

Timetabling and registration workshops are available for help in determining courses required. Applicants can also take advantage of the Step One and Group Advising sessions offered throughout the school year to help make the process of applying and determining program requirements easier to understand. Please contact Academic Advising at 250-828-5075 or email (mailto:BAAdvising@tru.ca) for more information.

## Dual Admission Opportunities

Students in the BA program may be admitted to TRU and other institutions which have a dual admission agreement with TRU. See [http://www.tru.ca/admreg/admissions/dual\\_admissions.html](http://www.tru.ca/admreg/admissions/dual_admissions.html)  
[http://www.tru.ca/admreg/admissions/dual\\_admissions.html](http://www.tru.ca/admreg/admissions/dual_admissions.html)

## TRU Start Dual Credits

BC secondary students have the opportunity to earn dual credit through the TRU Start program. Students completing one or two Dual Credit Course(s) will receive credit for one or two elective courses towards their Dogwood credential, as well as one or two university credit course(s) with TRU.

## Grade 11 Early Admissions

Students in Grade 11 may apply for Early Admission to the BA program.

## Transfers to TRU

Students from another college or university may apply to transfer to TRU anytime after October 1. Students intending to transfer to TRU or from TRU to other institutions should check [www.bccat.bc.ca](http://www.bccat.bc.ca) <http://www.bccat.bc.ca/> to ensure the courses taken will transfer.

## Laddering Credit to the BA Program

Course credit from the TRU Associate of Arts degree may be applied toward a BA degree. Contact the BA Program Advisor (mailto:BAAdvising@tru.ca) for more information.

---

## Program Costs

Tuition: estimated at \$3500 for two full-time semesters of study  
Student fees: estimated at \$1000 for two full-time semesters of study  
Students must also purchase required text books and materials. Lab fees may apply to courses with a lab component.

For detailed information on fees, see [www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html](http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html)  
<http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html>

---

## Course Requirements (Applicable to all BA Degree Options)

To graduate with a BA, students must meet all of the following requirements:

1. Course Credit Requirements. Successful completion of at least 120 credits. No more than 42 credits may come from courses numbered below 2000. A minimum of 48 credits must come from 3000-4000 level courses. Students may transfer up to 60 approved credits from other post-secondary institutions, but at least 36 credits in 3000-4000 level courses must be completed at TRU. Students registered in their second 30 credits (credits 31 to 60) may take up to 6 credits in 3000-4000 level courses for which they have the prerequisites. A maximum of 12 credits may be taken in courses outside the Arts and Sciences. (No approval is needed for TRU courses that carry academic credit at this institution. TRU courses taught for Physical Education, Career and Vocational programs are evaluated on a course-by-course basis. Other outside credits must be approved by the BA Advisor and/or the Dean of Arts.)
2. GPA Requirement. A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.0 is required for graduation.
3. First-Year English Requirement. A minimum of six first-year English credits.
4. Scientific and Formal Reasoning Requirement. A minimum of nine academic course credits in any combination of courses in:

Science	ASTR, BIOL, CHEM, FRST, GEOL, NRSC, PHYS
Anthropology	ANTH 1110, 1190
Physical Geography	GEOG 1120, 1220
Geography	GEOG 2700
Mathematics	MATH
Computing Science	COMP
Statistics*	STAT or any one of BUEC 2320, PSYC 2100, SOCI 2710
Formal Logic	PHIL 2220
Understanding Scientific Reasoning	PHIL 2400

\*Note: Credit will normally be given for only one of the following introductory statistics courses: BIOL 3000, BUEC 2320, PSYC 2100, SOCI 2710, STAT 1200.

5. Breadth Requirement. A minimum of one 1000-2000 level course in at least four separate Arts disciplines. Arts disciplines include: Anthropology, Canadian Studies, Chinese, Economics, English, Film, French, Geography, German, History, Japanese, Philosophy, Political Studies, Psychology, Sociology, Spanish, Speech, Theatre, and Visual Arts.

Courses used for the purposes of fulfilling this requirement may also be used to fulfill the Distribution Requirement, Second Language Requirement, or 1000-2000 Level Writing Intensive Requirement. However, courses used to fulfill this requirement must be exclusive of any course used to fulfill the First-Year English Requirements and the Scientific and Formal Reasoning Requirement.

6. Distribution Requirement. A minimum of one 1000-2000 level course in at least two of the following categories:

Humanities	History, Modern Languages, English Literature, Philosophy
Social Sciences	Anthropology, Economics, Geography, History, Political Studies, Psychology, Sociology
Creative and Performing Arts	Film, Visual Arts, Theatre, Music, Creative Writing

Courses used for the purposes of fulfilling this requirement may also be used to fulfill the Breadth Requirement, Second Language Requirement, or 1000-2000 level Writing Intensive Requirement. However, courses used for the purposes of fulfilling this requirement must be exclusive of any course used to fulfill the First-Year English Requirement and the Scientific and Formal Reasoning Requirement. Furthermore, students may not use two courses in the same discipline (e.g., an English Literature class and a Creative Writing class) to fulfill the Distribution Requirement.

7. Second Language Requirement. A second language to grade 12 or six credits in a post-secondary second language courses.

Courses used to fulfill this requirement may also be used to fulfill the Breadth Requirement or Distribution Requirement.

8. 1000-2000 Level Writing Intensive Requirement. A minimum of six credits in 1000-2000 level courses selected from a list of designated courses that are writing intensive.

Courses used for the purposes of fulfilling this requirement may also be used to fulfill the Breadth Requirement or Distribution Requirement. However, course fulfilling this requirement must be exclusive of any course used to fulfill the First-Year English Requirement.

<b>1000-2000 Level Writing Intensive Courses (2000-2001)</b>	
(Please check with Academic Advisors for any additions)	
ANTH	2150, 2600
CNST	2420
ECON	2430, 2600
ENGL	2010, 2020, 2040, 2060, 2080, 2110, 2140, 2150, 2160, 2170, 2180, 2190, 2200, 2210, 2240, 2250, 2260, 2270, 2290, 2300, 2400, 2410
FILM	2100, 2200
VISA	1110, 1120, 1500, 2020, 2040, 2110, 2150, 2210
GEOG	2220
HIST	All 1000 and 2000 level courses
JAPA	2600, 2610
PHIL	1010, 2010, 2210, 2240, 2290, 2390
POLI	2250
SOCI	2160, 2230, 2170, 2270, 2500, 2590
THTR	2110, 2210

9. 3000-4000 Level Writing Intensive Requirement. Minimum of six credits in 3000-4000 level courses selected from a list of designated courses that are writing intensive.

<b>3000-4000 Level Writing Intensive Courses</b>	
(Please check with Academic Advisors for any additions)	
ANTH	3000, 3120, 3270, 4000, 4010, 4030, 4150, 4200, 4330, 4600
BUEC	3330, 4330
CNST	3110, 3120, 3250, 3260
ECON	3100, 3500, 3550, 3600, 3650, 3670, 3700
ENGL	3070, 3080, 3090, 3100, 3110, 3120, 3130, 3140, 3150, 3160, 3170, 3180, 3190, 3300, 3310, 3320, 3350, 3710, 3750, 3800, 3810, 3820, 3840, 3850, 3860, 3890, 3910, 3940, 4000, 4040, 4130, 4140, 4150, 4160, 4200, 4250, 4260, 4340, 4350, 4360, 4370, 4440, 4450, 4460, 4470, 4510, 4600, 4610
FILM	3850, 4050, 4100, 4140
FREN	3250, 3260
GEOG	3200, 3210, 3270, 3280, 3500, 4230, 4500
HIST	All 3000 and 4000 level courses
JOUR	3050, 3100, 3200, 4100, 4200, 4530, 4540, 4550
PHIL	3140, 3150, 3160, 3210, 3300, 3400, 3390, 3490, 3750, 4160, 4180, 4190, 4250, 4260, 4300, 4330, 4350, 4390, 4510
POLI	3010, 3050, 3460, 4020
PSYC	4990
SOCI	3600, 3610, 3680, 3800, 3820, 4130, 4640, 4700
THTR	3110, 3120, 3210, 3220, 3260, 3270, 3600, 4000, 4250, 4260, 4300, 4600

## The General BA Program

### Summary

The table below, "Summary of Requirements—General BA Program," summarizes the minimum credits required for the three options under the General Bachelor of Arts Program. As some situations involve more than the minimum credits, students should read carefully the program descriptions that follow.

<b>Summary of Requirements - General BA Program</b>			
	Single Concentration	Thematic Option	Double Concentration
Total Credits	120	120	120
of which courses 3000+	48	48	48
Total within speciality(ies)	30	45	30 + 30
of which courses 3000+	18	30	18 + 18
Total outside speciality(ies)	84	75	60
of which courses 3000+	12	n/a	12 or 0*

\* If second concentration is in a category outside of first concentration.

There are three options under the General B.A. Program:

1. General B.A. with a Single Concentration (on page 33)
2. General B.A. with a Thematic Studies Option (on page 33)
3. General B.A. with a Double Concentration (on page 34)



## General BA with a Single Concentration

A minimum of 30 credits and a maximum of 36 credits in one Arts discipline, including a minimum of 18 and a maximum of 24 credits in 3000-4000 level courses. Arts disciplines are grouped into the following categories:


Humanities:	History, Modern Languages, English, Philosophy
Social Sciences:	Anthropology, Economics, Geography, History, Political Studies, Psychology, Sociology
Creative & Performing Arts	Film, Theatre, Visual Arts

Students must take a minimum of 12 credits in 3000-4000 level courses in a category (or categories) other than the student's area of concentration. While a student's area of concentration must be in an Arts discipline, any or all of the 3000-4000 level courses outside of the category of concentration may be in categories outside of Arts.

Categories outside of Arts include:

Science:	Biology, Chemistry, Geology, Natural Resource Sciences, Physics
Business, Computing & Mathematics:	Business Administration, Business Economics, Business Studies, Computing Science, Mathematics, Statistics

## General BA with a Thematic Studies Option

Students must complete the core course requirement in the area of the Thematic Study, plus a minimum of 42 credits from a list of designated content courses for the Thematic Study. At least 30 of these credits must be in 3000-4000 level courses. At present, Canadian Studies is the only available Thematic Studies Option. Canadian Studies eligible courses are annotated in the Course Descriptions with a  

### Requirements

All requirements of the General B.A. program apply. In addition to the B.A. Admission Requirements, first- and second-year students must successfully complete the following:

1. Canadian Studies 2000 (3 credits). See calendar description.
2. A minimum of 12 credits from the approved list of first- and second-year Canadian Content courses below.

Once admitted to the B.A. program, students completing a Thematic Option in Canadian Studies must also fulfill the following requirements:

1. Of the 18 credits in the General B.A. disciplinary Area of Concentration, at least 6 credits must be from the approved third- and fourth-year Canadian Content course list below.
2. Of the 12 credits in the General B.A. Category B, at least 6 credits must be from the approved third- and fourth-year Canadian Content course list below.
3. Of the 48-60 credits of third- and fourth-year courses taken in total, at least 30 credits must be from the approved third and fourth year Canadian Content course list below.

Please note that first- and second-year Canadian content courses do not necessarily fulfill prerequisite requirements for courses in the third- and fourth-year Canadian content course list. For all prerequisite information, consult the calendar.

First and Second Year Canadian Content Courses		Credits
ANTH 2140	<input type="checkbox"/> Canadian Native Peoples	3
ANTH 2190	<input type="checkbox"/> Ancient North Americans	3
ANTH 2230	<input type="checkbox"/> Indians of British Columbia	3
CNST 2420	<input type="checkbox"/> Canadian Literature on Film	3
ECON 2230	<input type="checkbox"/> Canadian Economic History	3
ECON 2430	<input type="checkbox"/> Global and Canadian Economic Issues	3
ECON 2600	<input type="checkbox"/> The Economy of British Columbia	3
ENGL 2040	<input type="checkbox"/> Studies in Canadian Drama	3
ENGL 2170	<input type="checkbox"/> Survey of Canadian Literature: Beginnings to 1950s	3
ENGL 2270	<input type="checkbox"/> Survey of Canadian Literature: From the 1950s to the Present	3
ENGL 2410	<input type="checkbox"/> Canadian Native Literature	3
FREN 1110	<input type="checkbox"/> Modern French Language and Literature I	3
FREN 1210	<input type="checkbox"/> Modern French Language and Literature II	3
GEOG 2220	<input type="checkbox"/> The Regional Geography of Canada	3
GEOG 2230	<input type="checkbox"/> The Regional Geography of British Columbia and Yukon	3
HIST 1120	<input type="checkbox"/> An Introduction to Canadian History	3
HIST 1220	<input type="checkbox"/> History of Canada, 1867 to the Present	3
HIST 2020	<input type="checkbox"/> Native History of Canada	3
HIST 2700	<input type="checkbox"/> The History of Women in Canadian Society	3
POLI 1110	<input type="checkbox"/> The Government and Politics of Canada	3
POLI 2230	<input type="checkbox"/> Canadian Government II: Public Administration and Public Policy	3
POLI 2250	<input type="checkbox"/> Law and Politics	3
SOCI 2010	<input type="checkbox"/> Race and Ethnic Relations	3
SOCI 2100	<input type="checkbox"/> Canadian Social Structure	3
SOCI 2130	<input type="checkbox"/> Women in Comparative Perspective	3
SOCI 2500	<input type="checkbox"/> Crime and Society	3
VISA 2150	<input type="checkbox"/> A Survey of the History of Canadian Painting	3
Third and Fourth Year Canadian Content Courses		Credits
Social Sciences		
ANTH 3060	<input type="checkbox"/> Summer Field Training in Archaeology	6
ANTH 3270	<input type="checkbox"/> First Nations Natural Resource Management	3
ANTH 4010	<input type="checkbox"/> Native Peoples of North America	3 or 6
ANTH 4040	<input type="checkbox"/> Peoples and Cultures of the North American Arctic	3
ANTH 4050	<input type="checkbox"/> Canadian Status/Treaty Indian Reserve Communities	3
ANTH 4110	<input type="checkbox"/> Prehistory of a Special Area in the New World	3 or 6
ANTH 4200	<input type="checkbox"/> Archaeology of British Columbia	3
CNST 3110	<input type="checkbox"/> Canadian Communities in Transition	3
CNST 3120	<input type="checkbox"/> Canadian Aboriginal Drama	3
CNST 3250	<input type="checkbox"/> Quebec Cinema in Translation	3
CNST 3260	<input type="checkbox"/> Quebec Literature in Translation	3
ECON 3100	<input type="checkbox"/> Canadian Financial Markets	3
ECON 3360	<input type="checkbox"/> Economic History of Canada	6
ECON 3500	<input type="checkbox"/> Public Finance: Policy Topics	3
ECON 3600	<input type="checkbox"/> Labour Economics	3
ECON 3650	<input type="checkbox"/> Industrial Organization	3
ECON 3710	<input type="checkbox"/> Economics of the Environment	3
ECON 3740	<input type="checkbox"/> Land Use	3
ECON 3840	<input type="checkbox"/> Economic Analysis of Health Services	3

Third and Fourth Year Canadian Content Courses		Credits
GEOG 3270	Historical Geography of Canada I, Canada Before 1850	3
GEOG 3280	Historical Geography of Canada II, Canada After 1850	3
GEOG 3500	Introduction to Urban Geography	3
GEOG 3630	The Geography of Resource Industries	3
HIST 3010	Canada in the Age of Nations	3
HIST 3040	The History of the Canadian West	3
HIST 3050	British Columbia	3
HIST 3060	The History of Quebec	3
HIST 3120	Canada in the Cold War	3
HIST 3510	The History of Childhood and Education	3
HIST 4030	Topics in Canadian Gender History	3
HIST 4050	Topics in British Columbia History	3
HIST 4250	Topics in Canadian History	3
HIST 4700	Population and Family in the Past	3
HIST 4990	Topics in Canadian Labour History	3
POLI 3010	Canadian Political Parties	3
POLI 3030	Federalism in Canada	3
POLI 3050	Canadian Political Ideas	3
POLI 3610	Canadian Foreign Policy	3
POLI 4010	Canadian Provincial and Regional Politics	3
POLI 4020	Politics of the Canadian Constitutions	3
POLI 4050	Topics in Canadian Politics	3
POLI 4110	Humanitarian Intervention: A Canadian Perspective	3
SOCI 3100	Canadian Society	6
SOCI 3600	Sociology and Natural Resources	3
SOCI 3610	Social Inequality	6
SOCI 4700	Sociology of Crime and Justice	3
SOCI 4840	Sociology of Health and Illness	3 or 6
<b>Humanities</b>		
ENGL 4150	Studies in Women's Literature	3
ENGL 4200	Canadian Literature	6
ENGL 4250	Contemporary Canadian Poetry	3
ENGL 4260	Studies in Canadian Literature	3
ENGL 4470	Studies in Aboriginal Literature (North America)	3
FREN 3350	French Canadian Civilization	6
FREN 4160	French-Canadian Literature	3 or 6
HIST 3010	Canada in the Age of Nations	3
HIST 3040	The History of the Canadian West	3
HIST 3050	British Columbia	3
HIST 3060	The History of Quebec	3
HIST 3120	Canada in the Cold War	3
HIST 3510	The History of Childhood and Education	3
HIST 4030	Topics in Canadian Gender History	3
HIST 4050	Topics in British Columbia History	3
HIST 4250	Topics in Canadian History	3
HIST 4700	Population and Family in the Past	3
HIST 4990	Topics in Canadian Labour History	3

Creative and Performing Arts		
THTR 3260	History of Canadian Theatre to 1950	3
THTR 3270	History of Canadian Theatre After 1950	3
THTR 4250	Theatre of British Columbia Before 1950	3
THTR 4260	Theatre of British Columbia After 1950	3
VISA 3730	Photography and Literature: A Canadian Perspective	6
<b>A Suggestion:</b>		
Students concentrating in Canadian Studies might wish to select from the following to fulfill requirements for credits outside of Arts disciplines. All are Canadian-content focused.		
JOUR 2010	Studies in Journalism: Images of Journalism in Film	3
JOUR 3050	Introduction to Media and Journalism in Canada	3
JOUR 3150	Media Issues 2: Scientific and Environmental Media Issues	3
JOUR 3400	National and International Media	3
JOUR 3600	Media Issues 1: Politics, Economics, and Geography Media Issues	3
JOUR 4110	Issues in Journalism : A Case Studies Approach	3
JOUR 4200	Specialized Reporting	3
JOUR 4570	Media and Communication Theory	3

### General BA with a Double Concentration

Students in the General BA may take two concentrations. In such a case, students must take a minimum of 30 and a maximum of 36 credits in each of their two disciplines of concentration, including a minimum of 18 and a maximum of 24 credits in 3000-4000 level courses in each of the two disciplines. A student must still take a minimum of 12 credits in 3000-4000 level courses in a category (or in categories) other than the student's area of concentration. If the second concentration is in a category outside of the first concentration, however, this requirement will be met automatically.

### Continuation Requirements

The BA is a four-year degree program. Once a student is admitted to the program, he or she will continue in the program without having to re-apply for entry into Year Three. However, continuation from Year Two into Year Three is contingent upon meeting the following requirements:

1. First-Year English Requirement. Advancement to Year Three of the BA program requires satisfactory completion of the first year English requirement. Students who do not meet the six-credit first year English requirement before completing 60 credits of Arts-eligible credits, taken either at TRU or another post-secondary institution, will not be permitted to register in courses other than first year English until that requirement is satisfied.
2. G.P.A. Requirement. Advancement to Year Three of TRU BA program requires a minimum cumulative G.P.A. of 2.0. (In exceptional circumstances students with a cumulative G.P.A. of less than 2.0 but no lower than 1.95 will be conditionally registered in Year Three with the approval of the Dean of Arts.)

## Program Advising

Students in the first and second years of the BA program should choose their 1000-2000 level courses in consultation with Academic Advisors in order to meet the basic requirements and the specific course requirements of 3000-4000 level courses. After completing their first 30 credits, but before completing their first 60 credits, students will be required to consult with a BA Program Advisor and declare a degree option. The BA Advisor (mailto:BAAdvising@tru.ca) will assist each student in selecting 3000-4000 level courses to meet graduation requirements and any specific requirements for the various degree options. Students wishing to complete a Major program must consult a Major Program Advisor in the discipline selected prior to seeing the BA Advisor. The Major Advisor will assist each student in selecting courses that satisfy the Major program requirements. The BA Advisor will then ensure that all additional BA degree requirements are met. For appointments call:

B.A. Program Advisor	(250) 371-5566
Economics Advisor	(250) 371-5755
Economics & Political Studies Advisors	(250) 371-5755 (250) 371-5523
English Advisor	(250) 371-5521
Geography Advisor	(250) 828-5116
History Advisor	(250) 828-5116
Mathematics Advisor	(250) 828-5054
Philosophy	(250) 828-5116
Psychology Advisor	(250) 371-5521
Sociology Advisor	(250) 828-5116
Theatre Advisor	(250) 828-5020

## Major Program

### Summary

The table below, "Summary of Requirements - Major BA Program," summarizes the minimum credits required for the three options under the Major Program, Bachelor of Arts. As most Major programs require more than the minimum credits, students should read carefully the individual program descriptions which follow.

Summary of Typical Requirements - Major B.A. Program			
	Single Major	Major + Minor	Double Major
Total Credits	120	120	120
Of which courses 3000+	48	48	66
Total within specialty(ies)	42	42 + 30	42 + 42
Of which courses 3000+	30 to 33	30 to 33 + 18	30 to 33 + 30 to 33
Courses 3000+ outside Major disciplines	6	6	6

Major programs require a minimum of 42 to 45 and a maximum of 60 credits in one discipline, including a minimum of 30 and a maximum of 42 credits at the 3000-4000 level. At least six credits must be taken in 3000-4000 level courses in disciplines which do not offer Major programs. Currently these disciplines include: Anthropology, Canadian Studies, Film, Modern Languages, Philosophy, Political Studies, and Visual Arts.

Major programs are currently available at TRU in Economics, Economics/Politics, English, Geography, History, Mathematics, Psychology, Sociology, and Theatre Arts. Each discipline has its own specific requirements for its Major program. Students should read carefully the individual program descriptions which follow.

## Major Program in Economics

### What is Economics?

Economics provides a framework for analyzing and helping to solve society's problems. Economists examine how and why people - consumers, investors, workers, managers, public servants, volunteers - make choices about the use of resources. They also study the ways in which those decisions affect regional, national and world economics.

Economists examine the effects of public policy and use their training to develop government policies that are more efficient, equitable, and responsive to the public will. They apply their skills in areas as diverse as banking, law, education, finance, the environment, manufacturing, trade, welfare, agriculture, health, insurance, criminal justice, labor, energy, and transportation.

### Economics at TRU

Economics Major, Minor, and Concentration programs within the Bachelor of Arts are designed to provide a high quality undergraduate economics education within a liberal arts tradition.

The purpose of the BA with a major in Economics is to introduce students to the core body of knowledge within the Economics discipline, thereby developing within the students a particular set of abilities or skills.

These include:

- evaluative and critical thinking (being able to analyze and comment on the work of others);
- analytics (being able to use either deductive or mathematical reasoning to solve problems);
- learning skills (the ability to meet goals, manage time, and complete a project successfully);
- cooperation skills (the ability to cooperate with others and work in teams);
- information technologies skills (the ability to use a number of systems and programs);
- applications (being able to apply the tools of economic analysis to real-world problems);
- effective oral and written communication skills (being able to write and speak with clarity);
- creativity (being innovative in formulating and testing hypotheses about economic issues);
- research skills (the ability to conduct research and organize material effectively); and
- decision making skills (the exercise of independent judgment and ethical decision-making).

Emphasis will be placed on the application of the basic tools to policy areas.

### Careers

An education in economics prepares students for a wide variety of jobs and provides an excellent foundation from which to pursue law school or other advanced degree work. If you enjoy a logical, common-sense approach to society's complex issues, economics may be for you.

A Major in Economics concentrates on building broad-based rather than job-specific skills - i.e., it is a Liberal Arts rather than a professional or vocational degree. An in-depth study of economic issues and methods will enhance many career paths. Policy oriented courses are particularly helpful for the later study of law or politics; theory courses sharpen reasoning skills as well as adding depth to policy analysis and are especially important for the later study of business, finance and accounting through an MBA degree; and a Major in Economics is an obvious prerequisite for graduate studies in Economics.

It is anticipated that students will use the Major in Economics to enter such career paths as: provincial ministries, government agencies, crown corporations, financial services sector (insurance, banking, etc.), consulting firms, firms in the natural resources sector, graduate studies in Economics, business, law, or self-employment.

## Admission Requirements

Students are expected to enter the Major program in the third year of their studies, although fourth year applicants will also be considered. According to the rules of the TRU BA program, students can declare their Major as early as the second year of their studies. Regardless of the chosen time of entrance into the program, all candidates must meet with the Economics Major Advisor to check their qualifications and design the best suited path for completing the Economics and BA degree requirements. Given the complexity of the various requirements, it is highly advisable that students consult the Economics Major Advisor as soon as they decide to enter into the program.

The minimum admission requirements into the Economics Major are admission to the BA program, and completion of ECON 1900, ECON 1950 and one of the following courses: MATH 1170 or MATH 1140, or equivalent.

## Graduation Requirements

The Major in Economics program requires the completion of at least:

45 credits in Economics (ECON and BUEC)
3 credits in Mathematics
3 credits from disciplines within the Arts Division

From the 45 credits in Economics, a minimum of 30 credits must be at the upper level (3000 and 4000 level) of which no less than 6 credits must be at the 4000 level.

The program consists of required and elective courses. There are also a number of suggested courses.

### Required Economics courses

ECON 1900	Principles of Microeconomics
ECON 1950	Principles of Macroeconomics
ECON 2900	Intermediate Microeconomics 1
ECON 2950	Intermediate Macroeconomics 1
BUEC 2320	Economic and Business Statistics 1
BUEC 3330	Economic and Business Statistics 2
ECON 3900	Intermediate Microeconomics 2
Or	
ECON 3950	Intermediate Macroeconomics 2

### Other Economics and BUEC courses to select from:

ECON 3100	Canadian Financial Markets*
ECON 3200	Introduction to Mathematical Economics
ECON 3500	Public Finance Policy Topics
ECON 3550	International Economics
ECON 3600	Labour Economics
ECON 3610	The Economics of Gender
ECON 3650	Government and Business
ECON 3670	Economic Analysis of Law
ECON 3700	Benefit-cost Analysis and the Economics of Project Evaluation*
ECON 3710	Economics of the Environment*
ECON 3730	Forestry Economics*
ECON 3740	Land Use*
ECON 3840	Economic Analysis of Health Services
ECON 4100	International Financial Markets
ECON 4320	Econometrics
BUEC 4330	Forecasting in Business and Economics
ECON 4500	Economics of Taxation
ECON 4550	International Trade
ECON 4560	International Macroeconomics and Finance
ECON 4660	Industrial Organization
ECON 4720	Sustainable Economic Development
ECON 4800	Transportation

\*Offered every year. The other courses are rotated. Speak to the department chair for information on which other courses are offered in any given year.

### Required Mathematics courses:

Choose one of the following courses:

MATH 1170 Or MATH 1140 Or equivalent	Calculus for Business and Economics  Calculus 1
--	---

### Supplementary Arts Requirement:

Choose one of the following courses:

ANTH 1210	Introduction to Cultural Anthropology
ANTH 224	Symbolic Analysis
ENGL 2290	Business, Technical and Professional Communication
GEOG 1200	Introduction to Human Geography: Themes in Geographical Change
GEOG 2110	Economic Geography
HIST 1220	History of Canada
PHIL 1110	Critical Thinking
PHIL 2010	Introduction to Ethics
PHIL 2210	Contemporary Moral Issues
POLI 1110	The Government and Politics of Canada
POLI 1210	Contemporary Ideologies
Any second year POLI course	
PSYC 1110	Introduction to Psychology
SOCI 1110	Introduction to Sociology
SPEE 1500	Speech Communication
SPEE 1600	Speech Communication
SPEE 2500	Business Presentations

### Suggested courses

The following courses are recommended as Arts elective courses to supplement the Economics Major.

ANTH 2150	Studies in Ethnography
ANTH 2190	Ancient North Americans
ANTH 2600	Minorities in the Modern World
GEOG 2100	Human Interaction with the Natural Environment
GEOG 3100	Environment and Resources
GEOG 3610	Introduction to Economic Geography
HIST 2270	Major Issues in American History
PHIL 3300	Moral and Political Philosophy II
PHIL 2220	Elementary Formal Logic
POLI 3440	Social and Political Thought
POLI 3030	Federalism in Canada
PSYC 2220	Introduction to Social Psychology
SOCI 3600	Sociology and Natural Resources
SOCI 3610	Social Inequality

### Graduate Options

Many economics graduates pursue graduate studies in economics, business and law.

### Program Contacts

BA Advisor  
mailto:BAAdvising@tru.ca  
250-371-5566

Economics Advisors  
250-371-5755  
250-371-5523

---

## Major Program in Economic and Political Studies

### What is Economics and Politics?

Economics and politics is "the study of choices" and so is concerned with all areas of our lives. It provides rigorous analysis of many real-world subjects: government institutions, taxes, unemployment, financial markets, international trade, development, and economic growth, but also poverty, crime, pollution, health care, education, the environment, and many others areas.

The very best reason to study economics and politics is to better understand the world and help you make better choices. It can help you become a better citizen and a more rigorous thinker... not to mention its contributions to advancing your career goals!

### Careers

- Banking
- Financial Services
- Journalism
- Business
- Government
- Consultant (Business and Government)
- Analyst (Business and Government)

### Admission Requirements

Students usually declare their Major before the start of their third year of courses. All candidates are assigned a Major Program Advisor and they must meet to ensure that they qualify and so that an appropriate selection of courses can take place.

The minimum admission requirements into the Economic and Political Studies Major are admission to the BA program, and completion of ECON 1900, ECON 1950, POLI 1110, POLI 1210, BUEC 2320 or equivalent, and one of the following courses: MATH 1170 or MATH 1140 or equivalent.

### Graduation Requirements

The Major in Economic and Political Studies program requires the completion of at least 57 credits in Economics and Political Science, of which a minimum of 30 credits must be at the upper level (3000 and 4000 level) of which no less than 6 credits must be at the 4000 level. The program consists of core and elective courses.

The major in Economic and Political Studies requires the completion of:

Lower level

MATH 1170 or MATH 1140

BUEC 2320 Economic and Business Statistics 1

ECON 1900 Principles of Microeconomics

ECON 1950 Principles of Macroeconomics

ECON 2900 Intermediate Microeconomics 1

ECON 2950 Intermediate Macroeconomics 1

POLI 1110 The Government and Politics in Canada

POLI 1210 Contemporary Ideologies

Plus:

Select any two (2) additional second year POLI courses

Upper level

Select four courses from the following list:

### Economics and Politics at TRU

A BA with an economics and politics major provides flexibility and opportunity, and it can take you in many directions.

Public agencies at the national, provincial and local levels hire economists to monitor the economy, assess the impact of environmental or health regulations, and contribute to policy formation. Non-profit groups such as hospitals, community foundations and charitable organizations employ economists to help them decide how best to use their scarce resources.

ECON 3100	Canadian Financial Markets
ECON 3500	Public Finance
ECON 3550	International Economics
ECON 3600	Labour Economics
ECON 3610	The Economics of Gender
ECON 3650	Government and Business
ECON 3670	Economic Analysis of Law
ECON 3700	Benefit-cost Analysis and the Economics of Project Analysis*
ECON 3710	Economics of the Environment*
ECON 3730	Forestry Economics*
ECON 3840	Economic Analysis of Health Services
ECON 4500	Economics of Taxation
ECON 4550	International Trade
ECON 4560	International Macroeconomics and Finance
ECON 4720	Sustainable Economic Development
ECON 4800	Transportation

Plus:

Select four courses from the following list:

POLI 3010	Canadian Political Parties
POLI 3030	Federalism in Canada
POLI 3050	Canadian Political Ideas
POLI 3200	American Government and Politics
POLI 3420	Modern Political Thought
POLI 3440	Social and Political Thought
POLI 3460	Democratic Theory
POLI 3650	Government and Business
POLI 4010	Canadian Provincial and Regional Politics
POLI 4020	Politics of the Canadian Constitution
POLI 4050	Topics in Canadian Politics
POLI 4060	Topics in Latin American Politics

Plus:

Select any two (2) additional ECON or BUEC third or fourth year courses.

Recommended:

Any one history course and an additional six (6) language credits

### Graduate Options

A bachelor's degree in Economics and Politics is an excellent preparation for graduate studies — whether in economics or politics, or in another field such as law, business, public administration, environmental studies, health-care administration, labour relations, urban planning, diplomacy, or one of many others. A degree in economics and politics is also excellent preparation for an MBA program.

## Program Contacts

BA Advisor  
BAAdvising@tru.ca  
250-371-5566  
  
Economics & Political Studies Advisors  
250-371-5755  
250-371-5523

Hafiz Rahman  
hrahman@tru.ca  
250-371-5755  
  
Terry Kading  
tkading@tru.ca  
250-371-5523

---

## Major Program in English

### What is English?

The focus of English studies is reading, writing, and imagining: the basic skills that our civilization depends on, and always will. The study of English introduces students to an enormous range of human creative activity, from ancient civilizations to the most recent developments in film and creative writing. English forms a natural fit with other disciplines, too, including history, Canadian Studies, journalism, philosophy, fine arts, sociology, and psychology. A degree in English will never be obsolete; it provides experience and skills that will remain of value throughout one's lifetime.

### English at TRU

The English Major Program provides a comprehensive study of writing from ancient to contemporary cultures. Students are encouraged to explore complex texts and to develop their thinking, writing, and reading skills – skills essential for numerous professions in the Information Age and for future literary studies. The program provides the comprehensive, historical coverage generally demanded of students going on to further study in English literature, with an emphasis on the breadth of recent English literature. Students benefit from a contemporary complement to thought in business, in the sciences and in the social sciences. Students can receive a BA with a Major in English.

The English Department at TRU is exceptionally strong. Several of our faculty have received Master Teacher and Scholarly Merit awards, and our graduates have been accepted at many universities, including McGill, UBC, UVic, The University of Alberta, Memorial University, The University of Western Ontario, The University of Saskatchewan, and The University of Toronto. Our students have also won prestigious awards such as the Bombardier Scholarship and the University Medal in Arts.

In addition to presenting papers at conferences throughout the world, department members have published books, journal articles, and contributions to books both nationally and internationally. The journal *Textual Studies in Canada* was begun by department members, who continue to edit it and publish a related monograph series. TRU's English Department is also home to the Margaret Atwood, the Michael Ondaatje, and the Earle Birney websites.

The advantage of small classes translates into individual attention and a wide variety of opportunities for students. The Department of English, through the Writing Centre and various research projects, has employed students in editing, researching and tutoring. The Department also sponsors informal groups devoted to reading and writing, such as TRU Fiction, the university's creative writing group, and hosts readings and lectures which afford students the opportunity to hear novelists, poets and other writers present their work and offer advice to student writers. All of these activities reflect the dynamic creative nature of English studies at TRU.

### Careers

Apart from graduate studies in English itself, the English Major is traditional preparation for careers in education, journalism, publishing, law, advertising, public relations, library science, theatre, government, and creative writing. But it is also a good start for those interested in the ministry and religious paths, in counselling and therapy, social work, management, and other areas where imagination, precision, organization, and good communication skills are important.

### Admission Requirements

- BC Grade 12 (or equivalent)
- English 12/English 12 First Peoples with a minimum of 73% (within the last 5 years), or Level 4 on the composition section of the Language Proficiency Index (within the last 2 years), or completion of ENGL 0600 or ESAL 0570 and 0580 with a grade of C+ or better is required to enter ENGL 1100
- English 12/English 12 First Peoples with a minimum of 80% (within the last 5 years), or Level 5 on the composition section of the Language Proficiency Index (within the last 2 years) or ENGL 1100 required to enter ENGL 1110, 1120, 1140, 1150

### Graduation Requirements: Literature Option

#### Pre-requisites:

a. Six credits of English 1100, 1110, 1120, 1140, or 1210

b. Nine credits of second year literature courses:

1. ENGL 2110 (required)

2. Six credits of second year English electives:

ENGL 2120 (recommended), ENGL 2040; ENGL 2140; ENGL 2150; ENGL 2160; ENGL 2170; ENGL 2180; ENGL 2190; ENGL 2200; ENGL 2210; ENGL 2240; ENGL 2250; ENGL 2260; ENGL 2270; ENGL 2400; or ENGL 2410

#### Requirements:

A minimum of thirty credits numbered ENGL3000 and above must be taken. The 30 credits must include the following:

At least three credits in each of three centuries prior to 1900 (nine credits total).

At least six credits in theory, language, gender, or genre.

At least six credits in Twentieth Century and Twenty-First Century Canadian, American, Postcolonial or British literature.

### Graduation Requirements: Rhetoric and Professional Writing Option

As program requirements are subject to change, please contact an English advisor or Journalism advisor for assistance in choosing courses.

**First Year:**

1. Two of English 1100, 1110, 1120, 1140, or 1210 or a B or better in 6 credits of Business Communications English

**Please note: students with credit for English 1210 may not receive credit for English 1120 and 1140.**

2. Second Language

Recommended electives:

- Anthropology 1210 (Cultural Anthropology)
- Music 1000 (Theory of Music)
- Political Studies 1210 (Contemporary Ideologies)
- Visual Arts 1500 (Introduction to Visual Culture)
- Visual Arts 1110/1120 (History of Art)

**Second Year:**

1. Second-year survey in British, Canadian, or American Literature
2. English 2290 or 2300 or 2010 or 2020

Recommended electives:

2nd year language

- English 2090/2100 (Creative Writing)
- English 2140/2240 (Biblical & Classical Backgrounds)
- Anthropology 2150 (Ethnography)
- Anthropology 2190 (Ancient North Americans)
- Philosophy 2240 (Cyberphilosophy)
- Political Studies 2220 (Political Philosophy)

**Third and Fourth Years:**

Thirty 3000/4000-level credits required as specified. As in the Literature option, RPW students may take up to 42 credits in senior English courses. Courses taught by the departments of Anthropology, Journalism, Philosophy, and the Visual and Performing Arts, and are listed in Group I, II, or III, may be taken for either program credit or elective credit.

1. At least nine credits in one principal area of concentration (group I, II, or III)
2. At least six credits in a second area of concentration
3. At least three credits in literature before 1900
4. At least three credits in literature after 1900
5. Completion of capstone course in Career Preparation (to be taken in the final two years of study) Pass/Fail credit.\*

Recommended electives:

- Anthropology 4000 (History of Anthropology)
- Journalism 3600 (Social Issues)
- Philosophy 3390 (Philosophy of Art)
- Visual Arts 3510 (Etching and Book Production)

\*With permission of a Majors advisor, students considering further studies in English can elect to complete their capstone requirement by revising a paper completed during their course of studies. The paper will be revised under the direction of a selected faculty member, be read by three other faculty members, and be presented orally as part of the Annual Rhetoric & Professional Writing Undergraduate Conference.

**RPW Courses:****Theory (Group I)**

Rhetorical Theory and History:

- History of Rhetoric (ENGL 306)
- Studies in Rhetoric (ENGL 3070)
- Rhetorical Theory (ENGL 3100)
- Composition Theory (ENGL 3110)

Critical Theory:

- Practical Criticism (ENGL 3300)
- Critical Theory (ENGL 3320)

Language Theory:

- History of the English Language (ENGL 3200)
- Structure of Modern English (ENGL 3270, 3280)
- Philosophy of Language (PHIL 4250)

Cultural Theory:

- Theory in Archaeology (ANTH 3050)

**Writing (Group II)**

## Composition:

Personal Writing (ENGL 3080)  
Writing in the Disciplines (ENGL 3090)  
Creative Writing (ENGL 3330)  
Scholarly Editing (ENGL 4760)

## Courses Cross-listed with Journalism:

Introduction to Media and Journalism (JOUR 3050)  
Skills and Techniques of Journalism (JOUR 3200)

**Interarts & Cultural Studies (Group III)**

## Non-Fiction:

Prison Literature (ENGL 3190)  
Biography (ENGL 3150)

## Literature and the Other Arts:

Studies in Literature and the Other Arts (ENGL 3160)  
Shakespeare and Film (ENGL 3660)  
Photography and Literature (VISA 3730)  
Philosophy and Literature (PHIL 3750)  
History of Theatre (THTR 3110, 3120, 3210, 3220)  
Canadian Theatre History (THTR 3260/3270)  
Studies in Women's Literature: Gender and Genre (ENGL 4150)  
Studies in Canadian Literature (ENGL 4260)  
Commonwealth/Postcolonial Literature (ENGL 4440 to 4470)



### **Sample Program Rhetoric and Professional Writing Option**

#### **First Year:**

English 1100, 1110, 1120, 1140 or 1210  
French 1110, 1210

Recommended Electives

#### **Second Year:**

English 2110, 2210  
English 2290 and other 2000-level courses  
French 2110, 2210  
Recommended Electives

#### **Third Year:**

English 306 (6) Rhetorical Theory  
English 3300 (3) Practical Criticism  
English 3XX0 (3) [16th Century]  
English 3XX0 (3) [20th Century]  
English 3XX0 (3) [Composition]  
English 3XX0 (3) [Non-Fiction]  
English 3XX0 (3) [Literature and the Other Arts]  
Electives (6) [From Electives List or from Courses listed in Groups I, II, or III]

#### **Fourth Year:**

English 3XX0 (3) [Rhetoric/Composition]  
English 3320 (3) Critical Theory  
Theatre 4300 (3) Studies in Performance Theory  
English 3660 (3) Shakespeare and Film  
Theatre 3100 (3) History of Theatre  
English 4XX0 (3) [Contemporary Literature]  
Journalism 3XX0 (3) [Skills and Techniques]  
English 3XX0 (3) [Non-Fiction]  
Career Prep (Pass/fail)  
Electives (6) [From Electives List or from Courses listed in Groups I, II, or III]

### **The English Minor Program**

Students who are registered in a Major program may choose to complete a Minor program at the same time. A Minor in English demonstrates advanced writing, reading, and critical thinking skills, and is a valuable credential for students in all majors.

#### **Requirements: Minor in English**

##### **Prerequisites**

- a. Six credits of ENGL 1100, 1110, 1120, 1140, or 1210
- b. Six credits of second-year literature courses:
  - (1) ENGL 2110 (Required)
  - (2) 3 credits from the following list: 2040, 2120, 2140, 2150, 2160, 2170, 2180, 2190, 2200, 2210, 2240, 2250, 2260, 2270, 2400, 2410.

##### **Requirements**

- a. at least 18 credits of 3000 and 4000 level English courses
- b. no more than 3 of the 18 credits can be chosen from the following list: 3070-3110, 3200, 3270-3280, 3330, 3360, 4760, 4970.

#### **Graduate Options**

English Majors go on to complete master's degrees and PhDs in Universities across Canada, the United States, and Great Britain.

## Program Contact

Students are encouraged to see an advisor in their second year of study or earlier. Details about making an appointment with an English Advisor will be posted on the English Department bulletin board outside the Arts Office on the second floor of the Arts and Education building. Students may also contact the Chair of the Department of English and Modern Languages, Karen Hofmann, at [khofmann@tru.ca](mailto:khofmann@tru.ca) to be assigned an advisor. Whenever possible, a faculty advisor will act as a “mentor” or counsellor from the time you enter the program until you graduate. The BA Advisor (<mailto:BAAdvising@tru.ca>) should also be consulted.

BA Advisor

[BAAdvising@tru.ca](mailto:BAAdvising@tru.ca)

250-371-5566

English Advisor

250-371-5521

Department of English and Modern Languages Chair

Karen Hofmann

[khofmann@tru.ca](mailto:khofmann@tru.ca)

250-377-6010

---

## Major Program in Geography

### What is Geography?

The Geography Major Program at TRU emphasizes work in human geography, specifically in areas of cultural/historical, environmental and urban/economic geography, and in physical geography, especially in the area of hydrology. Course work in these areas will appeal to students interested in graduate work in human and physical geography or careers in education, urban and rural planning, law, resource policy, museums, archives and parks, public administration, GIS analysis, hydrology, and environmental consulting.

### Geography at TRU

- Geography Major and Minor options to suit your needs and interests
- Earn both a BA and a BSc in five years through our Joint Degree Program with University of Gavle in Sweden or enter the Joint Diploma Program
- The Geography Co-op program
- Access to student awards and bursaries through the Geography Department and TRU Financial Aid
- A variety of field courses
- Master in Environmental Studies Program
- Knowledgeable, experienced and friendly faculty
- An emphasis on undergraduate research
- Small class sizes
- TRU Geography students are hired and respected regionally, provincially, across Canada, and internationally

### Careers

The Geography Major Program at TRU will prepare students for careers in education, urban/economic and rural planning, law, resource policy, museums, archives and parks, public administration, or as a GIS analysis, hydrology, or environmental consultant.

### Admission to the Geography Major Program

Students usually declare their Major before the start of their third year of courses. All candidates are assigned a Major Program Advisor and they must meet to ensure that they qualify and so that an appropriate selection of courses can take place.

Before students can declare their Major they must have met the admission requirements for the BA. As well, they must have successfully completed no fewer than 21 credits in lower-level Geography courses, either at TRU or at other accredited institutions.

First and Second Years, 21 credits as follows:

Human Geography: GEOG 1190 and GEOG 1200 (6 credits)

Physical Geography: GEOG 1120 and GEOG 1220 (6 credits)

Techniques: GEOG 2700 (3 credits)

Electives (any two of): GEOG 2050, 2100, 2120, 2220, 2230, 2740 and 2750 (6 credits)

## Graduation Requirements

### Program Requirements

Students must normally declare their Geography major before entering the third year of the B.A. Program. All candidates must meet with the Major Program Advisor in Geography to plan their course selection and to ensure that all B.A. degree requirements will be met.

#### First and Second Years

21 credits as follows:

Human Geography	GEOG 1190 and 1200	6 credits
Physical Geography	GEOG 1120 and 1220	6 credits
Techniques	GEOG 2700	3 credits
Electives (any two of):	GEOG 2050, 2100, 2120, 2220, 2230, 274 and 2750	6 credits

#### Third and Fourth Years

30 credits of Geography courses numbered 3000 or 4000 (of which at least 3 credits shall be at the 4000 level), as follows:

At least 3 credits from each thematic area:	Cultural/Historical	GEOG 3200, 3270, 3280
	Urban/Economic	GEOG 3210, 3500, 3570, 3610
	Environmental	GEOG 3040, 305, 3070, 3100, 3190,

Three credits from 4000 level seminar courses

Geography Elective: 18 additional Geography credits numbers 3000 or 4000

### Recommended Arts and Science Electives

The following courses are recommended as elective course to supplement the Geography Major requirements (note that the recommended Anthropology and Economics elective will meet the non-Major TRU B.A. requirements):

#### Cultural/Historical

ANTH 3030	Ethnography of Special Areas: Central and Eastern Europe	3/6 credits
ANTH 4030	Ethnography of Special Areas-Field Course in East/Central Europe	6 credits
ANTH 4200	Archaeology of British Columbia	3/6 credits
HIST 3050	British Columbia	3 credits
HIST 4050	Topics in British Columbia	3 credits

#### Economic and Urban

ECON 3740	Land Use	3 credits
-----------	----------	-----------

#### Environmental

BIOL 4160	Principles of Conservation Biology	3 credits
ECON 3710	Economics of the Environment	3 credits
NRSC 315	Current Topics in Natural Resource Management	3 credits
PHIL 4350	Environmental Ethics	3 credits

## Graduate Options

- Graduate work in Human Geography
- Students may pursue a master's degree in Environmental Sciences with faculty members in the Department of Geography

## Program Contacts

BA Advisor  
 mailto:BAAdvising@tru.ca  
 250-371-5566

Geography Advisor  
 250-828-5116

Chair of Geography  
 Gilles Viaud  
 gviaud@tru.ca  
 250-828-5239

---

## Major Program in History

### What is History?

History is the study of the past. It is not, however, simply about memorizing a timeline or learning a set of facts. Our understanding of history is constantly changing as new perspectives, interpretations, and evidence are brought forth. History, then, is a dynamic field that is enriched by ongoing debates about all aspects of the past. History is the most universal of the humanities, encompassing the study of everything from politics, gender, and society to technology, economics, and war.

### History at TRU

History offers students the opportunity to develop skills that are invaluable in all fields of endeavour. In History, students will develop and strengthen their capacity for critical thinking. They will learn how to define complex problems, conduct research, classify extensive data, and construct effective arguments. They will sharpen their oral and written communication skills, and analyze issues that are relevant to contemporary concerns. Students of History will not only gain intellectual fulfillment, but a range of concrete skills that are eagerly sought by employers.

### Careers

History prepares students for a wide variety of careers. History opens the door to career opportunities in several fields, including education, museum, heritage and archival work, and research. By developing essential analytical, organizational, and communication skills, students of History will also be well prepared for careers in law, journalism, publishing, information management, the public service, business, communications, social services, and politics.

### Admission Requirements

Students usually declare their Major before the start of their third year of courses. All candidates are assigned a Major Program Advisor and they must meet to ensure that they qualify and so that an appropriate selection of courses can take place.

Before students can declare their Major they must have met the admission requirements for the BA. As well, they must have successfully completed no fewer than 9 credits in lower-level History courses, either at TRU or at other accredited institutions.

### Graduation Requirements

3rd and 4th Year

1. Students must take 33 credits in History courses numbered between 3000 and 4990, including History 3000 and cross-listed courses from other disciplines.

The Historian's Craft (HIST 3000) (HUM/SS) (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course approaches the history of historical enquiry in its social, cultural, intellectual, methodological, economic and political contexts. Mandatory for students taking the History Major.

Prerequisites: Students must have no fewer than 6 credits in recognized lower level History courses and be a declared History Majors student. Students with credit for HIST 4950 will not normally be admitted.

2. Entrance to any 4000-level course requires no fewer than three credits in 3000- level History courses.
3. All History Major students must take History 3000: The Historian's Craft in their third year.
4. Of the thirty-three credits required of the Major in History, at least nine but no more than fifteen upper-level credits must come from one of the geographic fields (i.e.: British, European, American, and Canadian).
5. Of the thirty-three credits required of the Major in History, at least three upper-level credits must come from courses in each geographic field (i.e.: British, European, American, and Canadian).
6. Of the thirty-three credits required of the Major in History, at least nine must be taken at the 4000-level.
7. Of the forty-five lower- and upper-level credits in History required of History Major students, no fewer than six must be from Canadian History.
8. Credit toward the History Major is also given for successful completion of Philosophy 4190.

### Graduate Options

The History program at TRU well prepares students for graduate studies at institutions across Canada, the United States, and Europe. It also prepares students for admission into law schools across Canada and internationally.

### Program Contacts

BA Advisor  
mailto:BAAdvising@tru.ca  
250-371-5566  
History Advisor  
(250) 828-5116  
Chair of History  
Terry Kading (mailto:tkading@tru.ca)  
250-371-5523

## Major Program In Mathematics

### What is Mathematics?

Mathematics is the science of patterns. With ancient roots in arithmetic and geometry, two of the seven liberal arts, mathematics has evolved into a complex language that goes far beyond calculation. It may be studied for its own beauty and aesthetics or for its applications to areas such as physical and life sciences, finance and economics, computing and information theory, social sciences, and fine arts. Mathematics has been described as the study of: quantity (arithmetic, number theory, statistics), space (geometry, linear algebra, topology), change (calculus, differential and difference equations, analysis), structure (algebra, combinatorics, graph theory logic), and randomness (probability theory, statistics, dynamical systems).

### Mathematics at TRU

The department of Mathematics and Statistics has 18 well-qualified faculty members who are committed to teaching excellence and student success. Many of our faculty are also strongly involved in research. They have published papers in numerous mathematical and statistical journals and have made presentations at conferences in North America and abroad.

Studying at TRU offers many advantages, including small class sizes and readily accessible instructors. Our typical lower level classes have no more than 36 students while third and fourth year classes usually have fewer than 15 students. Small class sizes enable our instructors to give students more individual attention than that available at large universities.

Our department offers a BSc with a major in Mathematics or Mathematical Sciences and a BA with a major in Mathematics. We also provide a wide variety of service courses for other diploma and degree programs offered at TRU.

### Careers

Mathematics and Statistics graduates of our program are high school teachers, university professors, actuaries, statisticians, information technology specialists, and financial analysts. Mathematics graduates are sought after for their abilities in problem solving and analysis. Graduates of the Bachelor of Arts program have strong writing and communication skills, a valued skill in multidisciplinary environments.

### Admission Requirements

At least C+ in Principles of Math 12 or MATH 1000 within the last two years, or at least C+ in MATH 0610 within the last two years.

In exceptional cases, for example, where a student has transferred from another educational system or has been out of school for several years, entry into MATH 1140 may be permitted based on a placement test administered (for these exceptional cases only) by the Department of Mathematics and Statistics during the first week of classes.

Please contact the Bachelor of Arts Academic Advisor (<mailto:BAAdvising@tru.ca>) for further information on admission requirements for the BA Major in Mathematics.

### Program Requirements

<b>First Year</b> MATH 1130/1230 or 1140/1240 MATH 1700* ENGL 1100 and 1110 or 1110 and 1210 Language, if necessary COMP 1130 Electives <sup>3</sup> * MATH 1380/1390 or COMP 1380/1390 may be substituted for MATH 1700	<b>Credits</b> 6 3 6 6 3 6
<b>Second Year</b> MATH 2700 MATH 2110 MATH 2120 MATH 2200* ENGL (2000 level) STAT 2000 Electives <sup>3</sup> * Math 2200 can be delayed to the third year.	<b>Credits</b> 3 3 3 0 – 3 3 3 12 – 15
<b>Third and Fourth Year</b> MATH (3000 or 4000 level) <sup>4</sup> MATH, STAT or COMP (3000 or 4000 level) <sup>5</sup> Electives Students must also meet the general requirements of the B.A. degree.	<b>Credits</b> 21 9 30

### Recommendations:

1. Students interested in teaching are advised to take Math 3080 and 3120.
2. Students interested in Economics should consult an advisor in the Economics Department for appropriate combination of Math and Economics courses. Students may also wish to consider the BA Joint Major in Mathematics and Economics.
3. Students interested in pursuing Computing Science 3000 or 4000 level courses must complete COMP 1130, 1230, 2130, and 2230.

4. At least one of Math 3070 or Math 3220, and at least one of Math 3000 or Math 3200, must be included.
5. No more than 6 of these 9 credits may be in Computing Science.
6. Honours program in Mathematics requires all of: Math 3000, 3070, 3200, and 3220 plus Math 4950.

### Program Contacts

BA Advisor (<mailto:BAAdvising@tru.ca>)  
250-371-5566

Rick Brewster (<mailto:rbrewster@tru.ca>)  
Chair  
250-828-5215

## Major Program in Mathematics and Economics

### Mathematics and Economics at TRU

This program is designed for students who are interested in the interactions between mathematics and economics. The major provides a high quality education and develops within students a wide variety of skills and abilities. These include critical thinking on economic issues using quantitative techniques, analysis of domestic and international socioeconomic problems, developing applied research skills, and decision making skills.

### Careers

Graduates will be able to seek careers as quantitative analysts with governments and businesses of all sizes and types. Graduates will also be able to proceed into graduate studies in economics and other branches of applied economics.

### Admission Requirements

#### Program Requirements

##### First and Second Year Course Requirements

MATH 1130: Enriched Calculus 1 and MATH 1230: Enriched Calculus 2, or MATH 1140 Calculus 1 and MATH 1240 Calculus 2: (6 credits)

MATH 1700: Discrete Mathematics 1 (3 credits)

ECON 1900: Principles of Microeconomics, (3 credits)

ECON 1950: Principles of Macroeconomics, (3 credits)

MATH 2110: Calculus III, (3 credits)

MATH 2120: Linear Algebra 1 (3 credits)

MATH 2240: Differential Equations: (3 credits)

MATH 2700: Discrete Mathematics 2: (3 credits)

BUEC 2320: Economic and Business Statistics I, or STAT 2000: Introduction to Statistics: (3 credits)

ECON 2900: Intermediate Microeconomics I: (3 credits)

ECON 2950: Intermediate Macroeconomics I: (3 credits)

##### Third and Fourth Year ECON/BUEC Course Requirements

ECON 3200: Introduction to Mathematical Economics (3 credits)

ECON 3900: Intermediate Microeconomics 2 (3 credits)

ECON 3950: Intermediate Macroeconomics 2 (3 credits)

ECON 4320: Econometrics (3 credits)

BUEC 4330: Forecasting in Business and Economics (3 credits)

Depending on student's interests and qualifications, one the following streams must be chosen:

##### Third and Fourth Year Courses for the Mathematics Stream:

STAT 3060: Applied Regression Analysis (3 credits)

MATH 3160: Differential Equations 2 (3 credits)

MATH 3400: Introduction to Linear Programming (3 credits)

MATH 4410: Modelling of Discrete Optimization Problems (3 credits)

MATH Elective (an additional 3000 or 4000-level MATH course) (3 credits)

##### Third and Fourth Year Courses for the Statistics Stream:

MATH 3020: Introduction to Probability (3 credits)

MATH 3030: Introduction to Stochastic Processes (3 credits)

STAT 3050: Introduction to Statistical Inference (3 credits)

STAT 3060: Applied Regression Analysis (3 credits)

STAT 4040: Analysis of Variance (3 credits)

Alternatively, students may select the General Stream and take 5 (FIVE) out of the 9 (NINE) following courses:

Note: If the General Stream is chosen, STAT 3060 will be a compulsory course to satisfy prerequisites. Students need to choose four (4) more courses from the General Stream section, other than STAT 3060.

**Third and Fourth Year Courses for the General Stream:**

MATH 3020: Introduction to Probability (3 credits)  
MATH 3030: Introduction to Stochastic Processes (3 credits)  
STAT 3050: Introduction to Statistical Inference (3 credits)  
STAT 3060: Applied Regression Analysis (3 credits)  
MATH 3160: Differential Equations 2 (3 credits)  
MATH 3400: Introduction to Linear Programming (3 credits)  
STAT 4040: Analysis of Variance (3 credits)  
MATH 4410: Modelling of Discrete Optimization Problems (3 credits)  
MATH Elective (an additional 3000 or 4000-level MATH course) (3 credits)

**Program Contacts**

Rick Brewster (mailto:rbrewster@tru.ca)  
Chair of Mathematics  
250-828-5215  
  
Peter Tsigaris (mailto:ptsigaris@tru.ca)  
Chair of Economics  
250-371-5732

---

**Major Program in Philosophy****What is Philosophy?**

Philosophy is quite unlike any other field. It is unique both in its methods and in the nature and breadth of its subject matter and pursues questions in every dimension of human life, and its techniques apply to problems in any field of study or endeavour. Philosophy develops the capacity to see the world from the perspective of other individuals and other cultures; it enhances one's ability to perceive the relationships among the various fields of study; and it deepens one's sense of the meaning and varieties of human experience.

The great virtue of philosophy is that it teaches not what to think, but how to think. Philosophy students develop finely honed analytic skills and problem solving abilities that make them extremely effective in a variety of professional careers.

Logic is concerned to provide sound methods for distinguishing good from bad reasoning. Ethics takes up the meaning of our moral concepts (such as right action, obligation, goodness, justice) and formulates principles to guide moral decisions whether in private or public life. Metaphysics seeks basic criteria for determining what sort of things are real, for what exists. Epistemology concerns the nature and scope of knowledge. The History of Philosophy studies both major philosophers and entire periods in the development of philosophy.

**Philosophy at TRU**

Our department offers courses on everything from Plato to Logic, Epistemology to Philosophy of Rock, Empiricism to Philosophy of Sex and Love, Philosophy of Mind to Feminism. Our faculty has expertise in both the continental and analytic traditions, history of philosophy, applied ethics, feminism, pop culture and philosophy of law.

With small class sizes and a faculty that is committed to undergraduate education, the Philosophy Major at TRU provides a solid grounding in both traditional fields of philosophical study and cutting edge courses in contemporary issues and ideas.

The Major in Philosophy offers a sufficient number of courses in core areas of philosophy for graduates to be able to gain admission to graduate studies in philosophy. At the same time, the program is sufficiently flexible that it will also satisfy the needs and interests of students who are not contemplating graduate studies in philosophy or who may be planning on pursuing other post-baccalaureate studies (education, law, social work).

**Careers in Philosophy**

The Philosophy Major will appeal to students interested in pursuing graduate studies in philosophy, a career in law, business, journalism, government, social work, or education.

**Graduation Requirements**

Upper-level Philosophy Requirements (30 Credits, 10 Courses)

1. PHIL 3010 (Moral Theory)
2. One of: PHIL 3140 (The Rationalists) or PHIL 3150 (The Empiricists)
3. One of: PHIL 3100 (Ancient Philosophy) or PHIL 4100 (Topics in Ancient Philosophy)
4. One of: PHIL 3160 (Modern European Philosophy) or PHIL 3170 (Topics in Continental Philosophy)
5. One of: PHIL 3500 (Metaphysics) or PHIL 3600 (Epistemology)
- 6.\* 5 upper-level philosophy electives (15 credits) from the remaining 3000 and 4000 level Philosophy courses.

\*Of the 15 credits of upper-level Philosophy elective course credits up to 6 credits (two courses) may come from the following non-Philosophy courses: ENGL 3070, ENGL 3100, ENGL 3190, ENGL 3220, HIST 3520, POLI 3420, POLI 3440, POLI 3460, SOCI 3200

## Admission to the Philosophy Major Program

### Requirements

Although students normally declare their Major before the start of their third year of courses, some first-year and second-year courses are required. All students interested in declaring a Philosophy Major should meet with the Philosophy Major Advisor or the Philosophy Coordinator to ensure that they meet the lower-level (first and second year) requirements and to select the appropriate courses.

Before students can declare a Major in Philosophy, they must have met the admission requirements for the BA, as well as the following:

#### Lower-level Philosophy Requirements (21 Credits, 7 courses)

1. One of: PHIL 1010, PHIL 1020, PHIL 1100 (Introduction to Philosophy)
2. One of: PHIL 2010 or PHIL 2210 (Ethics)
3. One of: PHIL 2140 or PHIL 2150 (Epistemology and metaphysics)
4. PHIL 2220 (Elementary Formal Logic)
5. PHIL 2100 (Ancient Philosophy)
6. Two lower-level philosophy electives (6 credits)

Non-Philosophy Electives (up to 30 Credits)

39 credits remain after the 21 credits in Philosophy have been taken into account. See the General Requirements for the B.A., above.

#### Upper-level Philosophy Requirements (60 Credits, 20 Courses)

1. PHIL 3010 (Moral Theory)
2. One of: PHIL 3140 (The Rationalists) or PHIL 3150 (The Empiricists)
3. One of: PHIL 3100 (Ancient Philosophy) or PHIL 4100 (Topics in Ancient Philosophy)
4. One of: PHIL 3160 (Modern European Philosophy) or PHIL 3170 (Topics in Continental Philosophy)
5. One of: PHIL 3500 (Metaphysics) or PHIL 3600 (Epistemology)
6. 5 upper-level philosophy electives (15 credits) from the remaining 3000 and 4000 level Philosophy courses.

Of the 15 credits of upper-level Philosophy elective course credits up to 6 credits (two courses) may come from the following non-Philosophy courses: ENGL 3070, ENGL 3100, ENGL 3190, ENGL 322, HIST 3520, POLI 3420, POLI 3440, POLI 3460, SOCI 3200

Before students can declare a Major in Philosophy, they must have met the admission requirements for the BA listed above, as well as the following:

#### Lower-level Philosophy Requirements (15 Credits, 5 courses)

1. One of: PHIL 1010, PHIL 1020, PHIL 1100 (Introduction to Philosophy)
2. One of: PHIL 2010 or PHIL 2210 (Ethics)
3. One of: PHIL 2140 or PHIL 2150 (Epistemology and Metaphysics)
4. PHIL 2220 (Elementary Formal Logic)
5. PHIL 2100 (Ancient Philosophy)

Non-Philosophy Electives (up to 30 Credits)

45 credits remain after the 15 credits in Philosophy have been taken into account. See the General Requirements for the B.A.

## Graduate Options

Graduates of the Bachelor of Arts in Philosophy may pursue graduate degrees or enter professional schools such as Law or the MBA.

## Program Contacts

BA Advisor  
mailto:BAAdvising@tru.ca  
250-371-5566

Program Coordinator  
Robin Tapley  
mailto:rtapley@tru.ca  
250-828-5495

Chair of Philosophy  
Terry Kading  
mailto:tkading@tru.ca  
250-371-5523

<http://www.tru.ca/arts/php.html>



## Major Program in Political and Economic Studies

See Major Program in Economic and Political Studies (on page 36)

---

## Major Program in Psychology

### What is Psychology?

Psychology is the scientific study of thought, feeling and behaviour. As both a scientific discipline and a profession, psychology relates to virtually every aspect of people's lives. Through research, psychology plays an important role in understanding human behaviour and applying this knowledge.

### Psychology at TRU

The Psychology Department at TRU offers a variety of courses and the option of obtaining a Major, Minor or Honours in Psychology as part of the Bachelor of Arts degree.

### Careers

Psychology is a broad field, offering a wide variety of opportunities depending on personal interests and aptitude. Many Psychology graduates gravitate towards careers in human services, business, the public sector, and education, among many others. While a bachelor's degree is an important first step, many Psychology graduates carry on to master's and doctoral programs to achieve their desired careers.

### Admission Requirements

Admission to the Psychology major requires completion of Psychology 1110, 1210, 2100, and 2110 as well as admission to the BA program. The decision to major in Psychology must be made before the completion of 60 credits but not before completion of 30 credits.

Students intending to major in psychology must see both a Psychology Major Advisor and a BA Program Advisor. The Major Advisor will assist each student in selecting courses that will satisfy the Major program requirements. The BA Advisor will then ensure that all additional BA degree requirements are met.

### Graduation Requirements

#### First and Second Years

In your first and second years at TRU, you must meet the admission requirements for the BA degree, as outlined above. In addition, you must take the following Psychology courses:

<b>Year One</b>		
PSYC 1110	Introduction to Psychology I	3 credits
PSYC 1210	Introduction to Psychology II	3 credits
<b>Year Two</b>		
PSYC 2100	Analysis of Psychological Data	3 credits
PSYC 2110	Introduction to Research Methods in Psychology	3 credits

### Third and Fourth Years

You will need to take 30 (and no more than 42) Psychology course credits at the third and fourth year level.

Years Three & Four		
In third year, the following course is required of all students in the Major program.		
PSYC 3190	Experimental Design and Quantitative Methods	6 credits
In addition, you must take 24 (and no more than 36) credits in Psychology, distributed as follows.		
At least six (6) credits from:		
PSYC 3000	Behaviour Disorders	6 credits
PSYC 3020	Infancy	3 credits
PSYC 3030	Tests & Measurements I	3 credits
PSYC 3080	Social Psychology	6 credits
PSYC 3100	Clinical Psychology	6 credits
PSYC 3140	Health Psychology	3 credits
PSYC 3150	Childhood & Adolescence	3 credits
PSYC 3200	Theories of Personality 1	3 credits
PSYC 3210	Theories of Personality 2	3 credits
PSYC 3220	Adulthood and Aging	3 credits
PSYC 3360	Psychology of Language I	3 credits
PSYC 3370	Psychology of Language II	3 credits
PSYC 3400	Introduction to Psychology and Law	3 credits
PSYC 3410	Forensic Psychology	3 credits
At least six credits from:		
PSYC 3060	Principles of Animal Behaviour	6 credits
PSYC 3230	Principles of Conditioning	3 credits
PSYC 3240	History and Systems of Psychology	3 credits
PSYC 3510	Sensation and Perception 1	3 credits
PSYC 3520	Sensation and Perception 2	3 credits
PSYC 3540	Cognition 1	3 credits
PSYC 3550	Cognition 2	3 credits
PSYC 3570	Physiology of Motivation and Emotion	3 credits
PSYC 3580	Physiology of Learning and Memory	3 credits
Remember that only a selection of third and fourth year courses listed in the Calendar will be offered in any given academic year. Some courses will be rotated to ensure that a sufficiently large selection of courses are available over a two year period to meet students' needs for their degree.		

### Honours Program in Psychology

An Honours program provides an opportunity for academically successful and motivated students to develop their research, writing, and analytical skills. Completion of an Honours program will strengthen a student's application to graduate schools. This program is suitable for students wishing to pursue graduate or professional schools.

Students must receive a 'B' average in Psychology 1110, 1210, 2100 and 2110 to enter an Honours program at the third year level. Students must maintain a Grade Point Average of 3.0 in their 3rd and 4th year courses with no psychology course below a 'B-', and obtain a minimum of a 'B' grade in Psychology 3190 to remain in an Honours Program. (A 'B' grade in Psychology 3190 is a prerequisite for enrolment in the Honours Thesis course.) Students who do not meet the above requirements may write an appeal to the Psychology Department Chair, who will present the appeal to the Curriculum Committee.

In addition to the requirements for a major, an Honours degree requires a completion of 126 credits, of which a minimum of 54 credits must be at the upper level (3000 and 4000 level courses), including successful completion of an Honours Thesis (PSYC 4990). A minimum of 36 credits in upper level Psychology must be completed (including the Honours Thesis).

### Graduate Options

Students interested in pursuing graduate studies in Psychology should consider the Honours Program (on page 50).

### Program Contacts

BA Advisor  
mailto:BAAdvising@tru.ca  
250-371-5566

Psychology Advisor  
250-371-5521

Psychology Chair  
Jacqueline Kampman  
jkampman@tru.ca  
250-828-5234

---

## Major Program in Sociology

### What is Sociology?

Sociology, the study of human society, is a broadly based liberal arts and research discipline - one of the most diversified, interesting, and practical disciplines there is (we think!). Sociologists are devoted to the study of social groups and processes, using applied logic in combination with empirical research to ascertain "what is" and "what can be". We believe that it is the task of sociologists to conduct critical public debate about social institutions. We seek to contribute to that debate and equip our students with the skills to do so too.

### Sociology at TRU

Our Sociology major will give you extensive knowledge of the key social factors affecting human behaviour and also develop your skills in designing and evaluating research.

### Careers

Sociology graduates can expect to have access to a wide range of careers in government services, management, social agencies, research, teaching, and a range of professional and semi-professional occupations.

### Admission Requirements

Students usually declare their Major before the start of their third year of courses. All candidates are assigned a Major Program Advisor and they must meet to ensure that they qualify and so that an appropriate selection of courses can take place.

Before students can declare their Major they must have met the admission requirements for the BA. As well, they must have successfully completed no fewer than 9 credits in lower-level History courses, either at TRU or at other accredited institutions.

Admission to the major requires completion of SOCI 1110 and 1210 two 2000-level Sociology courses, of which three of the four Sociology courses must receive Grade C+ or above.

### Course Requirements

First year		
SOCI 1110	Introduction to Sociology 1	3 credits
SOCI 1210	Introduction to Sociology 2	3 credits
Second year		
SOCI 2710	Introduction to Social Statistics <b>or</b> MATH 1200 <b>or</b> PSYC 2100	3 credits
SOCI 2720	Introductory Research Methods	3 credits
One of:		
SOCI 2010	Race and Ethnic Relations	3 credits
SOCI 2100	Canadian Social Issues	3 credits
SOCI 2130	Women in Comparative Perspective	3/6 credits
SOCI 2160	The Family in Cross-Cultural Perspective	3 credits
SOCI 2170	Sociology of Popular Culture	3 credits
SOCI 2230	Collective Behaviour	3 credits
SOCI 2260	Medical Sociology	3 credits
SOCI 2270	Selected Topics in Sociology	3 credits
SOCI 2500	Crime and Society	3 credits
SOCI 2590	Deviance and Control	3 credits
SOCI 2620	Sociology of the Environment	3 credits

### Third and Fourth Years

SOCI 3200	Classical Social Theory <i>plus</i>	3 credits
SOCI 3210	Feminist Social Theory <i>or</i>	3 credits
SOCI 3220	Contemporary Issues in Social Theory	3 credits
SOCI 3800	Introduction to Social Survey Design and Analysis <i>or</i>	3 credits
SOCI 3820	Socio-Ethnographic Research Methods in Sociology	3 credits
Seven 3000-4000 level Sociology courses from:		
SOCI 3100	Canadian Society	6 credits
SOCI 3120	Gender Relations	6 credits
SOCI 3160	Sexuality	3 credits
SOCI 3520	Organization of Work	3 credits
SOCI 3600	Sociology of Natural Resources	3 credits
SOCI 3610	Social Inequality	3 credits
SOCI 3620	Special Topics in Social Problems	3 credits
SOCI 3680	Deviance and Social Control	6 credits
SOCI 4030	Ethnography of Special Areas	3 credits
SOCI 4130	Family and Kinship	3/6 credits
SOCI 4200	Complex Organizations	3 credits
SOCI 4600	Globalization	3 credits
SOCI 4620	Social Change	3/6 credits
SOCI 4640	Social Movements	3/6 credits
SOCI 4660	Socialization and Education	3/6 credits
SOCI 4700	Sociology of Crime and Justice	3 credits
SOCI 4730	Global Social Change	3 credits
SOCI 4750	Contemporary Social Movements	3 credits
SDCI 4810	Directed Studies in Sociology	3/6 credits
SOCI 4840	Sociology of Health and Illness	3/6 credits

Admission to the major requires completion of SOCI 1110 and 1210 two 2000-level Sociology courses, of which three of the four Sociology courses must receive Grade C+ or above.

### Program Contacts

BA Advisor  
mailto:BAAdvising@tru.ca  
250-371-5566

Sociology Advisor  
250-371-5521

Sociology Chair  
Ron McGivern  
mailto:rmcgivern@tru.ca  
250-377-6020

<http://www.tru.ca/arts/socanth.html> <http://www.tru.ca/arts/socanth.html>

---

## Major Program in Theatre Arts

### What is Theatre Arts?

Theatre Arts is the study of theatrical performance. At TRU, we provide a training ground for practical application of dramatic studies. Students become not only collaborative and analytical, they develop the creative tools and techniques required for the act of theatre. Our areas of study include Acting (from the beginner to advanced), Voice (public speaking), Tech (also stage management), Directing (produced final project) and History (including theory). The benefits of a Theatre Major are numerous in a job market that necessitates a prepared and public persona. The quality of our education is most evidenced through the popular theatricals offered during the production season at TRU Actor's Workshop Theatre.

### Theatre Arts at TRU

The Theatre Arts program offers a variety of undergraduate courses designed for both the theatre specialist and the generalist. Providing training for the past 25 years, the Theatre Major is the only program outside the Lower Mainland and Vancouver Island region offering a full range of university-level theatre arts courses.

The TRU Actors Workshop is the live stage element of TRU's Visual & Performing Arts Department. Students enrolled in various acting and technical theatre courses have the opportunity to participate in several major productions each year, and may acquire credit through their performance and participation.

The Theatre Arts program is committed to student artistic development. Dedicated Theatre Arts students are eligible for several monetary awards for both junior and senior levels of study to encourage and reward technical and acting excellence. For more information on awards and bursaries, please contact the Financial Aid and Awards Office.

Students can also take advantage of the on-campus TRU Drama & Theatre (TRUDAT) club that typically features original and alternative material performed in Theatre Program's former home, the Alumni Theatre.

## Careers

The Theatre Arts Major Program provides students with the opportunity to explore the complete range of the theatrical process, including acting, directing, technical skills, history and theory. The program is designed for students intending on continuing their theatrical careers as drama teachers, for those considering graduate studies in theatre, and for those students who desire further professional theatrical training.

## Admission Requirements

Students normally enter the Theatre Arts Major Program in their third year of studies. Before entering the program, students are required to meet the Theatre Arts Coordinator and Program Advisor.

## Graduation Requirements

Students must complete all of the requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree. Students must complete a minimum of 54 credits in Theatre Arts courses, of which a minimum of 30 credits must be at the 3rd and 4th year level. At least six credits must be at the 4th year level.

First and Second Year Course Requirements		
THTR 1100	Introduction to Theatre	3 credits
THTR 1200	Introduction to Theatre 2	3 credits
THTR 1110	Introduction to Acting	3 credits
THTR 1210	Introduction to Acting 2	3 credits
THTR 2110	Acting and Character Portrayal	3 credits
THTR 2210	Acting and Character Portrayal 2	3 credits
THTR 2120	Introduction to Technical Theatre	3 credits
THTR 2220	Introduction to Technical Theatre 2	3 credits

## Program Contacts

BA Advisor  
email <mailto:BAAdvising@tru.ca>  
250-371-5566

Wesley Eccleston  
<mailto:wecceleston@tru.ca>  
Theatre Coordinator  
250-828-5020

---

## Minor Program (only available in conjunction with a Major)

Major programs may be combined with a Minor in the following academic disciplines: Aboriginal Studies, Economics, Environmental Economics and Sustainable Development, English, Visual Arts, Geoarchaeology, Geography, History, Management, Math, Philosophy, Political Studies, Psychology, Sociology, Theatre Arts. For a Minor, a student must include in the 120 credits required for the degree at least 30 credits and no more than 42 credits in his or her Minor area. At least 18 of these credits must be at the 3000-4000 level. Unless otherwise specified, the credit requirements mentioned above are all that is necessary to complete a Minor in any discipline in conjunction with a Major. However, some disciplines have their own specific requirements for a Minor in their area. Please consult the B.A. Advisor (<mailto:BAAdvising@tru.ca>) if you intend to complete a Minor. Listed below are the special requirements for individual Minor programs in Arts disciplines at TRU.

Minor in Archaeology and Geology (interdisciplinary): 3 credits in first or second year Archaeology (ANTH 1110 or ANTH 1190 or ANTH 2190); 9 credits in third and fourth year Archaeology (ANTH 3050, ANTH 3060, ANTH 3260, ANTH 4060, ANTH 4110, ANTH 4200, ANTH 4330); and GEOL 1110 or GEOL 1120; and GEOL 2050 or BIOL 1210; and GEOL 2290; and 9 credits in third or fourth year Geology (GEOL 3010, GEOL 3190, GEOL 4250, GEOL 4480).

Minor in Economics: 30-45 credits in Economics (ECON and BUEC), including ECON 1900, ECON 1950, and a minimum of 18 credits in 3000 and 4000 level Economics (ECON and BUEC).

Minor in Environmental Economics and Sustainable Development: 21-credits in Economics: ECON 1900, ECON 1950; 3 credits from ECON 2900, ECON 2950, BBUS 2040; and an additional 12 credits from ECON 3690, ECON 3700, ECON 3710, ECON 3730, ECON 3740, ECON 4720.

Minor in English: 6 credits in first year English; 6 credits from English 2040, 2110, 2140, 2150, 2160, 2170, 2180, 2190, 2200, 2210, 2240, 2250, 2260, 2270, 2400, 2410; 18 credits from 3000 and 4000 level courses selected as follows: 6 credits from 3550, 3650, 3660, 3700s; 6 credits from 3800s, 3900s; and 6 credits from 3070, 3080, 3090, 3100, 3110, 3120, 3140, 3150, 3160, 3170, 3180, 3190, 3200, 329, 3300, 3320, 3350, 4000, 4040, 4130, 4140, 4150, 4250, 4260, 4340, 4350, 4360, 4370, 4450, 4460, 4470, 4510, 4600, 4610, 4760.

Minor in Geography: 12 credits from 1000 or 2000 level Geography of which at least 6 credits must be selected from Geography 1120, 1190, 1200, 1220 and an additional 18 credits of 3000 and 4000 level Geography.

Minor in History: 12 credits of 1000 and 2000 level History, and an additional 18 credits in 3000 and 4000 level History courses.

Minor in Management: One of Math 1070, 1100, 1140, 1380, or 1170. Plus one of MATH 1200, STAT 2000, PSYC 2100, SOCI 2710, BUEC 2320, or BIOL 3000. Plus BBUS 2720, BBUS 2210, BBUS 3120, BBUS 3430, BBUS 3810. Plus 9 additional credits in 3000 and 4000 level BBUS courses.

Minor in Mathematics: 12 credits at the 1000 and 2000 level Mathematics, and an additional 18 credits at the 3000 and 4000 level Mathematics.

Minor in Philosophy: 12 credits of 1000 and 2000 level Philosophy, and an additional 18 credits in 3000 and 4000 level Philosophy.

Minor in Political Studies: Political Studies 1110, 1210, plus 6 credits at the 1000 and 2000 level, and an additional 18 credits in 3000 and 4000 level Political Studies courses.

Minor in Psychology: Psychology 1110, 1210, 2100, 2110, and an additional 18 credits in 3000 and 4000 level Psychology courses.

Minor in Sociology: Sociology 1110, 1210, plus 6 credits at the 1000 and 2000 level, and an additional 18 credits in 3000 and 4000 level Sociology.

Minor in Theatre Arts: A minimum of 36 credits including THTR 1100/1200, THTR 1110/1210, THTR 2110/2210 and 18 credits in 3000 and 4000 level Theatre courses.

Minor in Visual Arts: A minimum of 36, and a maximum of 42 credits in Visual Arts, including VISA 1010, 1020, 1030 and VISA 1110/1120 and VISA 1210. A minimum of 18 credits at the 3000 and 4000 level in Visual Arts courses.

---

## Double Major Program

It is possible for a student to complete a double Major. However, students should be aware that this option requires careful course planning and will normally involve taking additional courses in order to complete all of the basic BA requirements as well as the specific Major requirements for two subjects. To graduate with a Double Major, a student must include in the 120 credits required for the degree at least 42 credits in each of two disciplines. At least 30 credits in each discipline must be in courses numbered 3000 or above. In addition, six credits must be taken in 3000-4000 level courses in disciplines which do not offer a Major Program (Anthropology, Visual Arts, French, Philosophy, Political Studies, and Theatre). Please consult the BA Advisor (mailto:BAAdvising@tru.ca) if you intend to complete a Double Major.

---

## Bachelor of Fine Arts (Visual Arts) Degree

---

A four-year undergraduate degree. Graduates receive a BFA degree.

---

### Learning Options

#### Full-time or part-time study

Full-time and part-time study is available in the BFA degree.

#### On-Campus

The degree is offered on the main campus of TRU in Kamloops.

#### Program Start Dates

Students may enter the program in the Fall, Winter, or Summer semesters.

---

### Program Overview

The Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA) degree in Visual Arts is shaped around a core curriculum of Studio and Art History/Theory courses. There is also the option to pursue a program stream in Gallery Studies. The BFA degree encourages an interdisciplinary approach to learning which takes advantage of the many facets of the university community. A student completing the degree may pursue a variety of employment opportunities or further educational studies.

#### Gallery Studies

Students interested in Gallery Studies are able to take courses in and, if they choose, specialize in this area. Courses such as Gallery Management and Public Art provide the student with an understanding of gallery infrastructures and programming at the local, regional, national, and international levels, as well as the economic structure and impact of Arts communities. Other courses in curating and exhibition installation deal more specifically with the planning and implementing of exhibitions. The TRU Visual Arts Gallery and the Kamloops Art Gallery are potential teaching spaces. Directed Studies in Gallery Studies at the fourth year level allow students to pursue this area in greater depth.

---

### Program Options

The Fine Arts Department also offers the following options:

Visual Arts Studio Certificate

Visual Arts Diploma

Literary and Art History Certificate

---

### Studio and Art History Offerings

The Visual Arts Program is equipped with extensive studios for courses in Ceramics, Drawing, Foundation, Painting, Photography, Printmaking (etching, lithography and silkscreen), and Sculpture, as well as Directed Studies. While instruction is offered in each studio area, we encourage students to work across these disciplines as well, particularly in the fourth year Directed Studies offerings. Courses in these areas, as well as courses in historical, modern and contemporary Art History and Theory make up the core of the BFA.

TRU's Visual Arts facilities also include an Art Gallery for student, faculty and other exhibitions. Students are encouraged to take part in Gallery activities through the submission of work for scheduled exhibitions, and are invited to consider proposing exhibitions for the Gallery as well. The Gallery is also used as a venue for presenting the work of artists from across Canada who come to TRU as part of our Visiting Artist program.

---

## Admission Requirements

### Educational Requirements

- B.C. Grade 12, or equivalent, or mature student status
- English 12/English 12 First Peoples with a minimum of 73% (written within the last 5 years), or Level 4 on the composition section of the L.P.I. (written within the last 2 years) or completion of ENGL 0600, or completion of ESAL 0570 and ESAL 0580 with C+, or better.

### General Requirements

- Proof of Canadian Citizenship or Permanent Resident status if the applicant is not born in Canada
- Official transcripts of previous secondary or post-secondary education records

Students wishing to enter this program should seek the advice of an academic advisor and may also wish to consult with Lloyd Bennett, Chair of Visual and Performing Arts, at 250-828-5480 or lbennett@tru.ca. Academic advisors will be able to help students with an appropriate selection of courses towards completion of the Visual Arts Diploma and Degree programs.

### Application Deadlines

Students should apply as early as possible. April 15th is the final deadline for application for the Fall semester.

### Laddering Credit to the BFA Program

Credit from the Visual Arts Diploma and Visual Arts Studio Certificate may be applied to the BFA in Visual Arts.

### Transfer to TRU

Students may transfer up to 60 credits of acceptable study from any other college or university in Canada or the U.S. (BC students can check course transferability on the BCCAT Web site ([www.bccat.ca](http://www.bccat.ca)). Evaluation of transfer credit is done on an individual basis, except where formal transfer agreements are in place.

---

## Program Costs

Tuition: estimated at \$3500 for two full-time semesters of study

Student fees: estimated at \$1000 for two full-time semesters of study

Students must also purchase required text books and materials. Lab fees may apply to courses with a lab component.

---

## Program Requirements

The BFA degree requires completion of 120 credits (the equivalent of four years of full-time study). The first 60 credits are usually earned by completing the TRU Visual Arts Diploma. The remaining 60 credits are earned by completing a combination of lower and upper level course work in Studio, as well as History and Theory of Art subject areas, within Visual Arts and other academic disciplines.

The BFA degree requires completion of a minimum of 120 credits.

### 1. General Educational Requirements: 24 credits

- 6 credits first year English: (ENGL 1100 and one of ENGL 1110, 1120, 1140 or 1210)
- 9 credits Humanities and Social Sciences (Minimum of 3 credits in each)
  - Humanities: Film Studies, History, Modern Languages, Music, Philosophy, Theatre
  - Social Sciences: Anthropology, Canadian Studies, Economics, Geography, Political Science, Psychology, Sociology
- 3 credits Math or Science
  - Recommended course: MATH 1420: Mathematics for Visual Artists
  - Math/Science: Astronomy, Biology, Chemistry, Computing Science, Geology, Mathematics, Physics. This requirement may also be met by courses with a lab component, such as Computing Science, Physical Geography, Statistics
- 6 credits of academic elective: Students must take 6 credits at any level in any approved academic discipline. Students may take up to three of these credits from Visual Arts courses in Art History or Art Theory

### 2. History and Theory of Art (HTA) Requirements: 18 credits

- 18 credits in HTA; a minimum of 9 credits must be selected from 3000/4000 level
- Required HTA courses are: VISA 1110, VISA 1120, VISA 4990

### 3. Studio Requirements: 78 credits

To complete a BFA degree, students must have 78 credits of Studio, 39 of which must be at the third and fourth year (3000 and 4000 level). Students intending to complete the BFA must take VISA 4910 (12 credits).

Students intending to complete their program of studies in Gallery Studies should take VISA 4920 (12 credits). Gallery Studies require six less credits in third year studio courses but six more credits in third year HTA courses to make up the 39 upper level credit requirements.

- Required studio courses are: VISA 1010, VISA 1020, VISA 1030, VISA 1210, VISA 1220, VISA 4910
- 15 credits of first-year studio courses, 24 credits of second-year studio courses, 27 credits of third-year studio courses and 12 credits of fourth-year studio courses

## Course Requirements

Below is an example of a typical 4-year program plan

### Year 1 (Foundation Year): 30 credits

Fall Semester		Winter Semester	
ENGL 1100	3	ENGL 1110	3
VISA 1010	3	VISA 1020	3
VISA 1110	3	VISA 1030	3
VISA 1210	3	VISA 1120	3
Academic Elective	3	VISA 1220	3
<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>

### Year 2: 30 credits

2nd Year Art History or Theory	3
2nd Year Studio courses	24
Academic Elective or Art History/Theory	3
<b>Total</b>	<b>30</b>

### Year 3: 30 credits

3rd Year Art History or Theory	3
3rd Year Studio courses in at least two areas	21
Academic Elective	6
<b>Total</b>	<b>30</b>

### Year 4: 30 credits

3rd Year Studio courses	6
VISA 4910	12
VISA 4990	6
Academic Elective	6
<b>Total</b>	<b>30</b>
<b>Total Program Requirements</b>	<b>120</b>

Students wishing to complete the BFA program should consult the Department Chair, Visual Art Coordinator, or BFA program advisor.

## Program Contacts

Lloyd Bennett  
mailto:lbennett@tru.ca  
Chair of Visual & Performing Arts  
250-828-5480

Doug Buis  
mailto:dbuis@tru.ca  
Visual Arts Coordinator  
250-828-5481

Wesley Eccleston  
mailto:weccleston@tru.ca  
Theatre Coordinator  
250-828-5020

Leslie Killoran  
mailto:llkilloran@tru.ca  
Secretary, Visual & Performing Arts  
250-371-5580

## Degree Advisors

Lloyd Bennett mailto:lbennett@tru.ca  
Doug Buis mailto:dbuis@tru.ca  
Donald Lawrence mailto:dlawrence@tru.ca

---

## Bachelor of Interdisciplinary Studies

---

The Bachelor of Interdisciplinary Studies is a two-year degree program which students generally enter after two years, or 60 credits, of undergraduate study.

---

### Learning Options

#### Full-time or Part-time

Both full-time and part-time study is available.

#### On-Campus

The degree is offered on the main campus in Kamloops.

#### Distance Education

Many third and fourth year courses are available by distance education through the Open Learning Division of TRU.

#### Program Start Dates

Students may enter the program in the Fall or Winter semester.



---

## Program Overview

The Bachelor of Interdisciplinary Studies program allows students to design their own customized curriculum and:

- tailor studies to a specific career or post-graduate program. Students applying to professional programs or graduate school can adapt their curriculum to their educational needs.
- choose from options within the BIS including such streams as pre-architecture, pre-medicine, pre-law, and pre-urban planning.
- receive credit for relevant workplace learning.
- build on a diploma or associate degree. Transfer students with two-year diplomas (the equivalent of 60 credits) from other institutions are able to ladder into the BIS degree.
- explore career options through Co-op Education placements.
- conduct independent research.
- work closely with experienced and knowledgeable faculty mentors.

### The Flexibility to Explore

Students who want a more flexible and varied learning experience in their university degree program, and those who are not yet sure of a career path, can complete a wide range of courses during their first two years of study before entering the BIS degree. This allows students to explore their interests, passions and potential career options without having to plan a specific Major within an Arts, Science or Business degree program.

The BIS degree is also designed to build on two-year diplomas and associate degrees offered across British Columbia and throughout Canada, and can normally be completed in four semesters of full-time study.

---

## Learning Experiences

### Directed Studies

These courses, available across a wide range of disciplines, allow students the opportunity to investigate a specific issue or topic within the discipline, in consultation with faculty.

### Service Learning

Through faculty supervised service learning opportunities, senior-level students share their knowledge and skills with the community through approved community-based projects.

### Research opportunities

TRU provides opportunities and support for undergraduate students to be involved in research in many disciplines, and graduation from the BIS degree includes the completion of a required Research Project course.

### Co-op Education

Co-operative Education allows students to integrate academic studies with paid periods of relevant experience. Students alternate between periods of on-campus, full-time study, and work terms, which are full-time, paid employment. A Co-operative Education work term is considered a three-credit elective. Each program has different requirements for the elective. Contact the program advisor [mailto:mwallin@tru.ca](mailto:mailto:mwallin@tru.ca) for more information.

---

## International Opportunities

### Study Abroad

TRU offers a range of International Exchange opportunities, and is a member of a large, international Study Abroad program that gives students access to universities around the world. BIS students may want to spend one or more semesters of study at another university.

### International Field Schools

TRU offers a number of general and program specific field schools every year. These schools run from two to six weeks in length and offer course credit that can be applied to your degree. Recent field schools include:

- Geography Field School to Japan
- Natural Resource Science Field School to Belize
- Anthropology Field School to Eastern Europe
- Anthropology Field School to the Philippines

---

## Admission Requirements

Successful completion of a two-year (60-credit) diploma from any Association of Canadian Community Colleges member institution with a minimum GPA of 2.5; or completion of an Associate of Arts or an Associate of Science degree with a minimum GPA of 2.5; or completion of 60 university credits with a minimum GPA of 2.5.

Students are required to produce evidence of English language proficiency: a minimum of 73% on the combined English 12 and Government exam (within the last 5 years); or Level 4 on the composition section of the Language Proficiency Index (within the last two years); or completion of ENGL 0600; or completion of ESAL 0570 and 0580 with a grade of C+ or better.

### Interview

Applicants who meet the minimum requirement for entry into the BIS program may be requested to attend an interview with members of the BIS Steering Committee. Students will be notified well in advance of the date, time and location of the interviews, which will be held on campus in Kamloops. In exceptional circumstances, applicants may be offered the opportunity to be interviewed by telephone.

## Admission Decisions

Admission priority will be given to those applicants who present above-average grades, a superior admission statement and who, where necessary, interview well.

## Admission Procedures and Deadlines

Applications are submitted to the Registrar's Office but will not be considered until all required documents have been received. Application deadlines for the BIS program are:

March 30, 2011 for September 2011 admission

October 30, 2011 for January 2012 admission

Final transcript deadline for students submitting academic records from outside TRU is May 15, 2011 for fall 2011 admission and December 1, 2011 for winter 2012 admission (with official transcripts to be submitted by January 15, 2012). TRU transcripts do not need to be submitted by applicants as they are on file.

Applications to the BIS program are available from the Academic Admissions Office at TRU. Please contact Admissions to obtain an application package.

## Transfer to TRU

Transferring students with 60 university credits, two-year diplomas and Associate Degrees (the equivalent of 60 credits) from other institutions are able to ladder seamlessly into the TRU BIS Degree. Transfer credit is consistent with established standards determined by appropriate articulation committees, the BC Transfer Guide or the Office of the Registrar. Evaluation of transfer credit is done on an individual basis, except where formal transfer agreements are in place. Accredited diploma programs may be assessed for block transfer.

Students enrolling in the BIS program and who are returning adult professionals with diplomas and work experience that may be relevant for the degree may access the TRU Prior Learning Assessment and Recognition Policy (PLAR) for assessment of relevant prior workplace learning (TRU Policy ED 2-0). Any PLAR assessment is recognized as TRU credit.

Students may use up to 6 credits of specialized diploma courses to satisfy 6 upper-level credits in a related concentration. This exchange of credit requires the approval of the BIS Coordinator, in consultation with the BIS Steering Committee, and the Chair(s) of the Department(s) in which the concentration discipline(s) are located.

## Advanced Placement and International Baccalaureate Credits

TRU recognizes both Advanced Placement (AP) and International Baccalaureate (IB) courses for credit in the first year. For detailed credit information, see BCCAT <http://www.bccat.bc.ca/>.

---

## Program Requirements

A student will typically enter the program with 60 credits from a diploma program; a further 60 credits (minimum 48 credits from upper-level undergraduate courses) are required to complete the degree. The minimum requirement for graduation is 120 credits (60 diploma credits + 60 additional academic credits). Some students may require more than 120 credits for graduation.

The upper-level course credit requirements include a minimum of three core courses:

IDIS 3000-3: An Introduction to Interdisciplinary Studies (3 credits)

IDIS 4980-3: Interdisciplinary Studies: The Research Project (3 credits)

IDIS 4990-3: Interdisciplinary Studies: The Graduating Essay (3 credits)

Additional upper-level requirements include:

A critical thinking course (3 credits) selected from an appropriate discipline. (Examples include ANTH 3050: Theory in archaeology; ENGL 3320: Modern critical theories; Any upper-level Philosophy course; Any upper-level Open University critical thinking course)

A research methods course (3 credits) selected from an appropriate discipline. (Examples include TMGT: Research tourism; BBUS 3980: Business research methodology; SOCI 3820: Socio-ethnographic research methods; PSYC 3030: Tests and measurements; Any upper-level Open University research methods course)

Area of concentration (min 18 credits)

Writing intensive courses (6 credits)

Breadth requirement (9 credits)

Electives (up to 12 credits, chosen to fulfill graduation requirements and/or career goals).

Students may require more than an additional 60 upper-level credits to complete the BIS degree if lower-level academic prerequisites are required to enter upper-level courses.

---

## Program Costs

Tuition: estimated at \$3500 for two full-time semesters of study

Student fees: estimated at \$1000 for two full-time semesters of study

Students must also purchase required text books and materials. Lab fees may apply to courses with a lab component.

---

## Program Contacts

Mark Wallin  
mailto:mwallin@tru.ca  
Program Coordinator  
250-377-6072

Kathy Jago  
mailto:kjago@tru.ca  
Admissions  
250-828-5251

---

## Bachelor of Journalism Degree

---

A two-year degree program open to students who have completed two years, or 60 credits, of pre-journalism course work.

---

## Learning Options

### Full-time or Part-time Study

Full-time and part-time study is available in the Bachelor of Journalism degree.

### On-Campus

The program is offered on the main campus of TRU in Kamloops.

### Program Start Date

Students enter the Bachelor of Journalism program in September.

---

## Program Overview

The Bachelor of Journalism degree blends theory and skill development to train students for jobs as journalists and communication specialists. The practical side of the program focuses on writing, editing, interviewing, taking photographs, and working with new technology to produce print and online publications. The theory side of the program emphasizes media law, journalistic ethics, decision-making, and critical thinking.

Students normally enter the Bachelor of Journalism degree program in their third year of university. In the first year of the program students complete a bank of four foundational Journalism courses that extend over two semesters. In the second (or final) year of the program, students fulfill the remaining credit requirements.

The curriculum is designed to encompass the following pedagogical areas: (1) basic journalism skills and understanding of the critical knowledge areas required by journalists and other professional communicators; (2) deadline reporting skills and expertise in common areas of news coverage; (3) familiarity with industry software and the high-level production skills gained by producing publications; (4) theoretical understanding of the problems and challenges faced in the field; and (5) focused knowledge and skill in an area relevant to each student's career goals.

Note: Once accepted into the program, you will consult with the program chair to work out a program plan according to your individual objectives.

All students must take the four foundation courses in their year of entry. This foundation year of required courses ensures that all students will:

1. Develop writing, editing, design, layout, and basic photography and desktop publishing skills;
2. Gain a broad, critical understanding of the legal, political, economic, and social issues and circumstances faced by media professionals;
3. Build a knowledge base in media and communications theory and in the historical roles and social purposes of the media.

The program emphasizes the relationship between theory and practice. Students are encouraged to develop and hone their skills through working with widely-circulated hard copy and electronic publications. The program is also structured to accommodate students with a wide range of educational and practical experience, as well as to provide a broad set of career and educational options for graduates.

---

## Program Options

Students may choose to pursue a Concentration in Public Relations. Students who have already completed a bachelor's degree may consider the Post-Baccalaureate Diploma in Journalism.

---

## International

Students may be able to complete courses toward their degree at a university outside Canada.

Note: To ensure that you will receive credit toward the Bachelor of Journalism degree for courses taken at other universities, consult the department chair before enrolling.

---

## Careers in Journalism

The Bachelor of Journalism degree prepares students for careers in journalism (working for newspapers, magazines, and online publications) and in the communications field (working in the media or public relations departments of government agencies, corporations, and non-profit and advocacy organizations).

Students have the opportunity to work with an expert faculty of experienced journalists and state-of-the-art equipment in a program that encourages them to develop the professional and entrepreneurial skills they need to flourish in a changing media environment.

---

## Admission Requirements

Students must complete two years, or the equivalent of 60 credits, of pre-journalism course work at any college or university in British Columbia or in other parts of Canada prior to entering the program.

We recommend that students planning to enter the Bachelor of Journalism program select a pre-journalism program that includes a wide range of topics, depth in Canadian content, and several writing-intensive courses. In particular, we recommend at least 6 credits of English Composition (including at least one second-year course) and 6 credits of history and/or political science. Other courses may be selected from a broad range of disciplines in the humanities, the sciences, the social sciences, and business (including for example the following: Canadian studies, languages, geography, philosophy, sociology, psychology, anthropology, economics, business, math, science, and visual and performing arts).

For students lacking the requisite breadth of courses, or fewer than 60 credits, admission may be approved conditionally, but no student will be admitted with fewer than 54 credits of course work. Depending upon the student's interests, other course mixes may be accepted.

A student who already has a bachelor's degree in another discipline may enter the program and earn a second bachelor's degree in Journalism. The School also offers a Post-Baccalaureate Diploma in Journalism for students who already have a bachelor's degree.

With the consent of the Program Chair, qualified students may enter the School of Journalism on a part-time basis, and space permitting, students from other disciplines may take journalism courses.

Students applying for admission to the Bachelor of Journalism program should have their credentials reviewed by the Program Chair to ensure that they satisfy prerequisites and GPA requirements. Prospective students are required to demonstrate reasonable keyboarding skills and submit a writing sample; they may also be asked to complete an interview and/or a short writing-skills test to assess their writing ability. Students are further encouraged to gain volunteer experience in the field before applying to the program.

The School of Journalism usually receives more applications than it has spaces available each year. Because admission is competitive, some applicants who satisfy the minimum requirements may not find a place in the program. Preference is given to those whose post-secondary studies show evidence of strong writing skills; a good understanding of Canadian history, politics, and economy; strong problem solving and critical thinking abilities; good oral communication and interpersonal skills; a basic understanding of visual design; and a general familiarity with computers.

## Admission Deadlines

Applications for September will be accepted beginning October 1. Early admission begins February 15. Students are advised to apply early. We will continue to accept applications until the program fills. Please read the admission requirements carefully.

---

## Program Costs

Tuition: estimated at \$3500 for two full-time semesters of study

Student fees: estimated at \$1000 for two full-time semesters of study

Students must also purchase required text books and materials. Lab fees may apply to courses with a lab component.

---

## Learning Experiences

The degree program includes an optional summer internship at a newspaper or magazine, or in the media or public relations departments of government or private agencies. Students prepare to compete for these summer internships (the traditional way into the newspaper business) in the two-semester core course Journalism 3040 Working in the News Business, but they are also encouraged to pursue publication on a freelance basis and to volunteer for short-term internships with local papers and other publications to gain invaluable "real-world" experience.

---

## Application Deadlines

Applications for the September enrolment will be accepted beginning October 1. Early admission begins February 15. Students are advised to apply early. Applications will be accepted until the program fills. Please read the admission requirements carefully.

General inquiries are welcome. Please contact the Journalism Program chair at 250-377-6017 or [bthompson@tru.ca](mailto:bthompson@tru.ca), or by calling 250-371-5580.

---

## Transfer to TRU

Students may transfer up to 60 credits of acceptable study from any other college or university in Canada or the US.

Student from BC can check course transferability on the BCCAT Web site ([www.bccat.ca](http://www.bccat.ca)) (<http://www.bccat.bc.ca>) Evaluation of transfer credit is done on an individual basis, except where formal transfer agreements are in place.

---

## Program Requirements - Bachelor of Journalism

Journalism students are required to take 48 credits of journalism courses and 12 credits in electives over the two-year period. Of these 12 elective credits, 6 may be from additional journalism courses. Both journalism courses and electives are selected in consultation with the program chair. Students should use these electives to either develop a particular specialty, or help fill in gaps in their general knowledge. For instance, students seeking to enhance their writing skills may develop a concentration in courses offered through the English Department's Rhetoric and Professional Writing Option. Similarly, the Departments of Philosophy, History, Geography, Sociology, and Political Science offer a number of 3000 and 4000 level courses that would enable students to enhance their knowledge of Canadian history, politics, and social structure. These requirements reflect the value that TRU places on a broadly based education in the Humanities, the Sciences and Social Sciences, and Business.

The boxes that follow detail the journalism courses and their distribution over the two-year period of the degree program. In their first year in the program, students take the four foundation courses along with two electives, one in the Fall semester and one in the Winter semester. In their second year, Journalism students must complete a further 24 credits in Journalism (12 per semester) and 6 more elective credits (3 per semester). Two of the second-year courses are compulsory: JOUR 4520 Research Methods and JOUR 4700 Media Law & Ethics.

Note: The Bachelor of Journalism with a Concentration in Public Relations has different program requirements. See Concentration in Public Relations.

Year 1	Foundation Year Courses	Credits
JOUR 3010	Media Theory and History	6
JOUR 3020	Reporting for the Media	6
JOUR 3030	Technique: Writing and Editing	6
JOUR 3040	Working in the News Business	6
Electives	(Six elective credits from outside Journalism)	6
<b>Total Journalism Credits</b>		<b>30</b>

Year 2	Second Year Courses	Credits
JOUR 4100	Online Journalism	3
JOUR 4120	Newspaper Production	3
JOUR 4210	Freelance Writing	3
JOUR 4240	Beat Reporting: Politics	3
JOUR 4510	Photojournalism	3
*JOUR 4520	Research Methods *(Core)	3
JOUR 4540	Magazine Writing and Production	3
JOUR 4550	Media and Public Relations	3
JOUR 4590	Outlaw Journalists	3
*JOUR 4700	Media Law & Ethics *(Core)	3
<b>Total Journalism Credits</b>		<b>30</b>

---

## Program Requirements - Bachelor of Journalism with Concentration in Public Relations

To pursue a concentration in public relations, students must earn 48 credits in Journalism (including all required courses). In addition to taking JOUR 4550 Public Relations, they must take all 12 elective credits in Business, rather than in Arts. The required courses for a concentration in public relations are given below.

Concentration in Public Relations: Required Courses		
Required Courses	Course Name	Credits
JOUR 4550	Media and Public Relations	3
BBUS 3030	Business in Society	3
BBUS 3430	Introduction to Marketing	3
BBUS 4480	Integrated Marketing Communications	3
<b>Plus three credits selected from:</b>		
BBUS 3510	International Business	3
BBUS 3880	Teamwork in Organizations	3
BBUS 3840	Industrial Relations	3
BBUS 3810	Introduction to Human Resource Management	3

---

## Program Contacts

Journalism Secretary  
 Leslie Killoran  
 mailto:lkilloran@tru.ca  
 250-371-5580

Journalism Chair  
 Brenda Thompson  
 mailto:bthompson@tru.ca  
 250-377-6017

---

## Post-Baccalaureate Diploma in Journalism

---

A one-year (30 credit) program for students who have completed a bachelor's degree.

---

### Learning Options

#### On-Campus

The Post-Baccalaureate Diploma in Journalism is offered at TRU's Kamloops campus.

#### Program Start Dates

Students enter the program in the fall semester.

---

### Program Overview

The post-baccalaureate diploma program is designed for those students who already hold a university degree and who wish to complete a concentrated professional program in journalism in one year.

The program emphasizes the relationship between theory and practice. Students are encouraged to develop and hone their skills through working with widely-circulated hard copy and electronic publications. The program is also structured to accommodate students with a wide range of educational and practical experience, as well as to provide a broad set of career and educational options for graduates.

---

### Careers

The program prepares students for careers in journalism (working for newspapers, magazines, and online publications) and in the communications field (working in the media or public relations departments of government agencies, corporations, and non-profit and advocacy organizations).

Students have the opportunity to work with an expert faculty of experienced journalists and state-of-the-art equipment in a program that encourages them to develop the professional and entrepreneurial skills they need to flourish in a changing media environment.

---

### Admission Requirements

1. Baccalaureate degree with evidence of outstanding achievement in the final two years of the degree (e.g., high academic standing, strong letter of reference, etc.)
2. Work or volunteer experience in journalism or a related field is highly recommended
3. A selection interview with program faculty
4. A writing sample

A maximum of three students per year are admitted to the Post-Baccalaureate in Journalism program. Admission is highly competitive.

#### Admission Deadlines

Applications for September will be accepted beginning October 1. Early admission begins February 15. Students are advised to apply early. We will continue to accept applications until the program fills. Please read the admission requirements carefully.

General inquiries are welcome. Please contact the Journalism Program chair at (250) 377-6017 or by email [bthompson@tru.ca](mailto:bthompson@tru.ca) or by calling (250) 371-5580.

---

### Program Requirements

Students pursuing the Post-Baccalaureate Diploma must complete 30 credits in Journalism. No elective credits are required or permitted. Each student's program will be developed in consultation with the Program Chair.

The following table lists all journalism courses in ascending numerical order. An asterisk beside the course name/number indicates the course is a core (or compulsory) course for Post-Baccalaureate students:

#### Complete Listing of Journalism Courses

Course	Title	Credits
JOUR 3010	Media Theory & History	6
JOUR 3020	Reporting for the Media	6
JOUR 3030	Technique: Writing & Editing	6
JOUR 3040	Working in the News Business	6
JOUR 4100	Online Journalism	3
JOUR 4120	Newspaper Production	3
JOUR 4210	Freelance Writing	3
JOUR 4240	Beat Reporting: Politics	3
JOUR 4510	Photojournalism	3
*JOUR 4520	Research Methods *(Core)	3
JOUR 4540	Magazine Writing & Production	3
JOUR 4550	Media & Public Relations	3
JOUR 4590	Outlaw Journalists	3
*JOUR 4700	Media Law and Media Ethics *(Core)	3
<b>Total Core Course Credits</b>		<b>54</b>

---

## Program Contacts

Journalism Secretary  
Leslie Killoran  
mailto:lkilloran@tru.ca  
250-371-5580

Journalism Chair  
Brenda Thompson  
mailto:bthompson@tru.ca  
250-377-6017

---

## Associate Of Arts Degree (AA)

---

Two-year, undergraduate program. Graduates receive an Associate of Arts degree (AA).

---

## Learning Options

### Full-time or Part-time Study

Full-time and part-time study is available in the Associate of Arts degree.

### On-Campus

The full degree is offered on the main campus of TRU in Kamloops; a selection of 1st and 2nd year courses are offered at the Williams Lake campus.

### Program Start Dates

Students may enter the program in Fall, Winter or Summer semester.

### Distance Education

Many courses are available by distance education. For greater flexibility, TRU also offers the Associate of Arts – Open Learning degree.

---

## Program Overview

The associate degree is designed to provide an educational experience that lays a solid foundation for further study. Students are required to complete a broad range of course offerings balanced with in-depth study in science. Since many students will continue their studies, the requirements are sufficiently flexible to enable students to complete the required prerequisites for upper level course work in their intended major.

---

## Admission Requirements

Students must be admitted to the Bachelor of Arts degree program. Admission to the Bachelor of Arts degree requires BC Grade 12 or Adult Dogwood or Mature student status.

Mathematics 11 or higher is strongly recommended for students pursuing Education or a major in Geography, Sociology or Psychology.

Applicants who do not have English 12/English 12 First Peoples with a minimum of 73% within the last five years will have to complete one of the following prerequisites to qualify for ENGL 1100:

- Level 4, on the composition section of the Language Proficiency Index (within the last 2 years)
- or completion of English 0600
- or completion of ESAL 0570 and ESAL 0580 with a grade of C+ or better

**To ensure a good selection of courses, it is recommended that applicants apply as soon as possible after October 1.**

Timetabling and registration workshops are available for help in determining courses required. Applicants can also take advantage of the Step One and Group Advising sessions offered throughout the school year to help make the process of applying and determining program requirements easier to understand. Please contact Academic Advising at 250-828-5075 or baadvising@tru.ca (mailto:BAAdvising@tru.ca) for more information.

---

## Application Deadlines

Applications are accepted starting October 1st, for programs starting in August or September the following year.

*Early Application Deadline:* March 1st

Best course selection with highest priority for early July course registrations.

*Regular Deadline:* April 30th

Registration for courses will be available in July.

*Late Application Deadline:* Applications will be accepted until the beginning of the Fall/September semester. However, students will only be admitted and allowed to register in courses as space permits.

---

## Program Costs

Tuition: estimated at \$3500 for two full-time semesters of study

Student fees: estimated at \$1000 for two full-time semesters of study

Students must also purchase required text books and materials. Lab fees may apply to courses with a lab component.

For detailed information on fees, see [www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html](http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html) <http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html>

---

## Program Requirements

1. Sixty credits of first and second year B.C. university transfer courses, which include:
    - Six credits in first year English
    - Thirty-six credits in Arts which shall include: six credits in Social Sciences, six credits in Humanities (including the Creative and Performing Arts).
    - Twenty-four credits of Arts which must include eighteen credits of second year Arts in two or more subject areas (disciplines).
    - Nine semester credits in Science, including three semester credits of Math or Statistics or Computing Science, and three credits in a Lab Science.
    - Nine semester credits of first- or second-year courses.
    - Note: No course will be used to meet more than one of the specific requirements.
  1. A cumulative GPA of 2.0 for all courses counting towards the credential.
- 

## Suggested Areas of Study

### Humanities

English	Fine Arts
French	German
History	Japanese
Music	Philosophy
Spanish	Theatre

### Social Science

Anthropology  
Canadian Studies  
Economics  
Geography (except GEOG 1120, 1220, 2040, 2750)  
Political Studies  
Psychology (except PSYC 2100)  
Sociology

Please note: The following courses are classified as SCIENCE:

- GEOG 1120, 1220, 2040, 2750
  - PSYC 2100
- 

## Program Contacts

BA Advisor  
<mailto:BAAdvising@tru.ca>  
250-371-5566

---

## Visual Arts Diploma

A two-year undergraduate program. Graduates receive a Visual Arts diploma.

---

## Learning Options

### Full-time or Part-time Study

Students may take courses on a full-time or part-time basis.

### On-campus

Courses are offered at the Kamloops campus.

### Program Start Dates

Students may enter the program in the Fall or Winter semester.



---

## Program Overview

Students in the Visual Arts at Thompson Rivers University can have the best of two worlds: courses can be counted toward a Diploma and toward a Bachelor of Fine Arts and a Bachelor of Arts with a Minor in Visual Arts, or other university degrees at the same time. The Diploma allows students to sample a diverse selection of different media, such as drawing, painting, printmaking, ceramics, sculpture and multi-media to gain an introduction to contemporary art practices along with art history and theory. The Diploma is useful in a resume for job applications or entrance to academic programs that require some background theory and practice in visual arts.

The TRU Visual Arts Diploma program consists of two years of core and elective courses, all of which may be taken singly, if desired. The holder of a TRU Visual Arts Diploma can enter the third year of the Bachelor of Fine Arts (Visual Arts) degree, or other university programs. Thus, it is strongly recommended that those students wishing to pursue the BFA degree at TRU, or other post-secondary institution complete the Visual Arts Diploma to achieve third year standing before advancing to upper level classes in Visual Arts.

---

## Career Options

Graduates work in art or related fields, or go on to further education.

---

## Admission Requirements

Students are admitted to the Bachelor of Fine Arts program.

1. B.C Grade 12, or equivalent
  2. English 12/English 12 First Peoples with a minimum of 73% (within the last 5 years.)  
or, Level 4 on the composition section of the L.P.I. (within the last 2 years.)  
or, completion of English 060.  
or, completion of ESAL 057 and ESAL 058 with C+ or better.
- 

## Program Options

In addition to the Visual Arts Diploma, the Fine Arts Program offers the following options:

Visual Arts Studio Certificate

Literary and Art History Certificate

Bachelor of Fine Arts Degree

Visual Arts courses can also be counted toward a Bachelor of Arts with a Minor in Visual Arts, or toward other university degrees.

---

## Program Requirements

Students qualify for the TRU Visual Arts Diploma on completion of 60 credits, 48 of which are in Visual Art. At least 21 of the Visual Art credits should be achieved at second year level. An overall grade point average of 2.33 is also required for Diploma status. It is recommended that Diploma students complete 2D and 3D Foundation courses: VISA 1010, 1020 and 1030 as well as Drawing 1 and 2: VISA 1210 and VISA 1220, before progressing to the second year of Visual Arts courses. Diploma students must also complete the first year History of Art courses: VISA 1110, 1210 as well as ENGL 1100 and one of ENGL 1110, 1120, 1140, 1210 or VISA 1500 before the end of the second year of study. Electives to complete the required credits may be selected from the other subject areas. Students who complete the Visual Arts Diploma with a grade point average of 2.33 are considered to have achieved third year standing and may progress into third year of the BFA Program.

If you are planning to complete a BFA degree, please consult the Visual and Performing Arts Department chair <mailto:lbennett@tru.ca> or a Fine Arts degree advisor.

---

## Laddering Credits in Visual Arts

Credits earned in the Visual Arts Certificate may be applied toward the Visual Arts Diploma. Credits earned in the Visual Arts Diploma may be applied toward the BFA Degree. Contact a Fine Arts degree advisor for details.

---

## Visual Arts Gallery

Situated beside Student Street, this gallery is used to present exhibitions of student, faculty and community art works. It is run by the Visual Arts Gallery Committee.

---

## Program Contacts

Lloyd Bennett  
<mailto:lbennett@tru.ca>  
Chair of Visual & Performing Arts  
250-828-5480

Doug Buis  
<mailto:dbuis@tru.ca>  
Visual Arts Coordinator  
250-828-5481

Leslie Killoran  
mailto:lkilloran@tru.ca  
Secretary, Visual & Performing Arts  
250-371-5580

#### **Degree Advisors**

Lloyd Bennett mailto:lbennett@tru.ca  
Doug Buis mailto:dbuis@tru.ca  
Donald Lawrence mailto:dlawrence@tru.ca

---

## **Visual Arts Studio Certificate**

---

A one-year program. Graduates receive a Visual Arts Studio Certificate.

---

### **Learning Options**

#### **Full-time or part-time**

Full-time and part-time study is available in the Visual Arts Studio Certificate.

#### **On-campus**

The certificate is offered on the main campus of TRU in Kamloops.

---

### **Program Overview**

Students in the Visual Arts at Thompson Rivers University can have the best of two worlds: courses can be counted toward a Certificate, a Diploma and toward a Bachelor of Fine Arts and a Bachelor of Arts with a Minor in Visual Arts, or other university degrees at the same time. The Certificate gives students an introduction to current art practices, in 2D and 3D media, with emphasis on 2D design, drawing, painting, colour theory, printmaking, photography, 3D design, sculpture and ceramics. The Certificate is useful on a resume for job applications or entrance to academic programs that require some practical knowledge in visual arts.

The TRU Visual Arts Diploma program consists of 30 credits of first and second year Visual Arts studio classes, usually taken over 2 years, all of which may be taken singly, if desired.

---

### **Program Options**

In addition to the Visual Arts Studio Certificate, the Fine Arts Program offers the following options:

Visual Arts Diploma

Literary and Art History Certificate

Bachelor of Fine Arts Degree

Visual Arts courses can also be counted toward a Bachelor of Arts with a Minor in Visual Arts, or toward other university degrees.

---

### **Career Options**

Working in art or related fields, further education, or teaching in art.

---

### **Admission Requirements**

1. B.C Grade 12, or equivalent
2. English 12/English 12 First Peoples with a minimum of 73% (within the last 5 years.)

or, Level 4 on the composition section of the L.P.I. (within the last 2 years.)

or, completion of English 060.

or, completion of ESAL 057 and ESAL 058 with C+ or better.

The Admissions Department will arrange for evaluation, on request, of official transcripts for work completed elsewhere and will grant transfer credit towards specific programs.

Certain courses may be challenged for credit. The purpose of this challenge is to determine whether knowledge and experience gained outside the university is equivalent to that required for successful completion of a course.

Normally, the maximum transfer credit and challenge credit will be 50% of the credit value of the program.

Some courses in University certificate programs may require a prerequisite which is not a part of the certificate program itself.

---

## Program Requirements

The Visual Arts Studio Certificate requires completion of a minimum of 30 credits.

Visual Arts Studio Certificate	
VISA 1010/1020/1030 (Foundation Courses)	9 credits
VISA 1210 (Drawing 1)	3 credits
Any six 2nd year VISA Studio courses	18 credits
<b>Total Program Requirements</b>	<b>30 credits</b>

---

## Transfer to TRU

Students may transfer up to 30 credits of acceptable study from any other college or university in Canada or the U.S. (BC students can check course transferability on the BCCAT Web site ([www.bccat.ca](http://www.bccat.ca) (<http://www.bccat.bc.ca>)) Evaluation of transfer credit is done on an individual basis, except where formal transfer agreements are in place.

---

## Laddering Credits

Credits earned in the Fine Arts Certificate can be applied towards the BFA Degree.

---

## Program Contacts

Lloyd Bennett  
mailto:lbennett@tru.ca  
Chair of Visual & Performing Arts  
250-828-5480

Doug Buis  
mailto:dbuis@tru.ca  
Visual Arts Coordinator  
250-828-5481

Leslie Killoran  
mailto:lkilloran@tru.ca  
Secretary, Visual & Performing Arts  
250-371-5580

## Degree Advisors

Lloyd Bennett      lbennett@tru.ca  
Doug Buis            dbuis@tru.ca  
Donald Lawrence    dlawrence@tru.ca

---

## Sculpture and Ceramics Certificate

A two-semester program. Graduates receive a Sculpture and Ceramics Certificate.

---

### Learning Options

#### Full-time or part-time study

Full-time and part-time study is available.

#### On-Campus

The complete certificate is offered on the main campus of TRU in Kamloops.

#### Program Start Dates

Students may enter the program in September, January or May if they are taking courses on campus. Some distance courses are also based on September or January start dates, while others offer the ability to start at any time.

---

### Program Overview

Students in the Visual Arts at Thompson Rivers University who prefer to work in various 3D media can opt for a Sculpture and Ceramics Certificate. The courses can be counted toward a Diploma and toward a Bachelor of Fine Arts and a Bachelor of Arts with a Minor in Visual Arts, or other university degrees at the same time. The Certificate allows students to sample a diverse selection of different 3D media, such as ceramics and sculpture, which includes multi-media practices, installation, electronic and mechanical applications and traditional practices such as carving, welding and fabrication, to allow a good understanding of contemporary 3D art practices. The Certificate is useful in a resume for job applications or entrance to academic programs that require a background in contemporary sculpture and 3D practices, or to move towards a career as a practicing artist.

---

## Program Options

The Fine Arts Department also offers the following options:

Visual Arts Studio Certificate

Visual Arts Diploma

Bachelor of Fine Arts

---

## Program Costs

Tuition: estimated at \$3500 for two full-time semesters of study

Student fees: estimated at \$1000 for two full-time semesters of study

Students must also purchase required text books and materials. Lab fees may apply to courses with a lab component.

---

## Program Requirements

The TRU Sculpture and Ceramics Certificate program consists of 30 credits of core courses, all of which may be taken singly, if desired.

### Sculpture and Ceramics Certificate

VISA 112/122 Fundamentals of Design 1 and 2

or

VISA 121/122 Drawing 1 and 2

VISA 241/242 Introductory Ceramics 1 and 2

VISA 231/232 Sculpture 1 and 2

VISA 341/342 Ceramics 3 and 4

VISA 331 Studio Media: Sculpture

---

## Program Contacts

Lloyd Bennett

mailto:lbennett@tru.ca

Chair of Visual & Performing Arts

250-828-5480

Doug Buis

mailto:dbuis@tru.ca

Visual Arts Coordinator

250-828-5481

Leslie Killoran

mailto:lkilloran@tru.ca

Secretary, Visual & Performing Arts

250-371-5580

---

## Printmaking and Photography Certificate

---

### Learning Options

#### Full-time or part-time study

Full-time and part-time study is available.

#### On-Campus

The complete certificate is offered on the main campus of TRU in Kamloops.

#### Program Start Dates

Students may enter the program in September, January or May if they are taking courses on campus. Some distance courses are also based on September or January start dates, while others offer the ability to start at any time.

---

### Program Overview

Students in the Visual Arts at Thompson Rivers University who prefer to work in various 2D print media can opt for a Printmaking and Photography Certificate. The courses can be counted toward a Visual Arts Diploma and toward a Bachelor of Fine Arts and a Bachelor of Arts with a Minor in Visual Arts, or other university degrees at the same time. The Certificate allows students to sample a diverse selection of different 2D print based media, such as analogue and digital photography, screen printing, relief printing, etching and collagraphy, to allow a good understanding of contemporary 2D art practices. The Certificate is useful in a resume for job applications or entrance to academic programs that require a background in contemporary 2D print and digital media practices, or to move towards a career as a practicing artist.

---

## Program Options

The Fine Arts Department also offers the following options:

Visual Arts Studio Certificate

Visual Arts Diploma

Bachelor of Fine Arts

---

## Program Costs

Tuition: estimated at \$3500 for two full-time semesters of study

Student fees: estimated at \$1000 for two full-time semesters of study

Students must also purchase required text books and materials. Lab fees may apply to courses with a lab component.

---

## Program Requirements

The TRU Printmaking and Photography Certificate program consists of 30 core courses, all of which may be taken singly, if desired.

### Printmaking and Photography Certificate

VISA 112/122 Fundamentals of Design 1 and 2

or

VISA 121/122 Drawing 1 and 2

VISA 251/252 Printmaking 1 and 2

VISA 271/272 Introduction to Photography 1 and 2

VISA 253/254 Etching and Relief 1 and 2

or

VISA 255/256 Lithography 1 and 2

or

VISA 371/372 Photography 3 and 4

VISA 351 Studio Media: Printmaking

or

VISA 373 Studio Media: Photography and Literature - A Canadian Perspective

---

## Program Contacts

Lloyd Bennett

mailto:lbennett@tru.ca

Chair of Visual & Performing Arts

250-828-5480

Doug Buis

mailto:dbuis@tru.ca

Visual Arts Coordinator

250-828-5481

Leslie Killoran

mailto:llkilloran@tru.ca

Secretary, Visual & Performing Arts

250-371-5580

---

## Painting and Drawing Certificate

A two-semester program. Graduates receive a Painting and Drawing Certificate.

---

## Learning Options

### Full-time or part-time study

Full-time and part-time study is available.

### On-Campus

The complete certificate is offered on the main campus of TRU in Kamloops.

### Program Start Dates

Students may enter the program in September, January or May if they are taking courses on campus. Some distance courses are also based on September or January start dates, while others offer the ability to start at any time.

---

## Program Overview

Students in the Visual Arts at Thompson Rivers University who prefer to work in 2D media can opt for a Painting and Drawing Certificate. The courses can be counted toward a Visual Arts Diploma and toward a Bachelor of Fine Arts and a Bachelor of Arts with a Minor in Visual Arts, or other university degrees at the same time. The Certificate allows students to sample a diverse selection of core 2D media: painting, oil and acrylic; and drawing, which would also include practices such as life drawing, collage and assemblage to allow a solid grounding in contemporary 2D art practices. The Certificate is useful in a resume for job applications or entrance to academic programs that require a background in contemporary painting and drawing practices, or to move towards a career as a practicing artist.

---

## Program Options

The Fine Arts Department also offers the following options:

Visual Arts Studio Certificate

Visual Arts Diploma

Bachelor of Fine Arts

---

## Program Costs

Tuition: estimated at \$3500 for two full-time semesters of study

Student fees: estimated at \$1000 for two full-time semesters of study

Students must also purchase required text books and materials. Lab fees may apply to courses with a lab component.

---

## Program Requirements

The TRU Painting and Drawing Certificate program consists of 30 credits of core courses, all of which may be taken singly, if desired.

### Painting and Drawing Certificate

VISA 112/122 Fundamentals of Design 1 and 2

VISA 121/122 Drawing 1 and 2

VISA 261/262 Painting 1 and 2

VISA 361/362 Painting 3 and 4

or

VISA 221/222 Drawing 3 and 4

VISA 363 Studio Media: Painting and Drawing

---

## Program Contacts

Lloyd Bennett  
mailto:lbennett@tru.ca  
Chair of Visual & Performing Arts  
250-828-5480

Doug Buis  
mailto:dbuis@tru.ca  
Visual Arts Coordinator  
250-828-5481

Leslie Killoran  
mailto:lkilloran@tru.ca  
Secretary, Visual & Performing Arts  
250-371-5580

---

## Modern Languages Certificate

---

---

### Prior Learning Assessment and Recognition

The Admissions Department will arrange for evaluation, on request, of official transcripts for work completed elsewhere and will grant transfer credit towards specific programs.

Certain courses may be challenged (PLAR) for credit. The purpose of this PLAR is to determine whether knowledge and experience gained outside the university is equivalent to that required for successful completion of a course.

Normally, the maximum transfer credit and challenge (PLAR) credit will be 50% of the credit value of the program.

Some courses in University certificate programs may require a prerequisite which is not a part of the certificate program itself.

---

### Course requirements

#### Modern Languages Certificate

FREN 1100/1200 Intermediate French

FREN 1110/1210 1st Year University French

FREN 2110/2210 Studies in French Language and Composition

Plus any two other approved modern language courses at the 100 level.

---

## Aboriginal Studies Certificate

---

A 24-credit certificate students can obtain in the course of completing a degree. Graduates who meet the certificate credit requirements receive an Aboriginal Studies Certificate.

---

### Learning Options

#### Full-time or Part-time Study

Students complete the program on a full-time or part-time basis in conjunction with a degree.

#### On-campus

Courses are offered at the Kamloops campus.

---

### Program Overview

Aboriginal / Indigenous studies is an interdisciplinary field of inquiry that seeks to understand the ways in which indigenous peoples worldwide, despite their incredible diversity, share a common experience of colonization. Aboriginal and Indigenous studies is thus interested in historical contexts, political struggles, cultural expressions, and the lived ongoing effects of colonialism.

The Aboriginal Studies Certificate provides students the opportunity to concentrate on aboriginal / indigenous studies as part of their degree. Students are encouraged to explore issues through a broad range of disciplinary course offerings. As indigenous issues cross disciplinary boundaries, so too does this certificate.

---

### Admission Requirements

See Admission Requirements for the BA program.

---

### Course Requirements

#### Aboriginal Studies Certificate

**The certificate in Aboriginal Studies requires the completion of at least 24 credits in courses designated as "aboriginal content" courses (some courses may have additional pre-requisites).**

ANTH 1190	Introduction to Archaeology
ANTH 1210	Introduction to Cultural Anthropology
ANTH 2140*	Canadian Native Peoples
ANTH 2190	Ancient North Americans
ANTH 2230	Native Peoples and Cultures of British Columbia
ENGL 2410	Native Canadian Literature
GEOG 2230	The Regional Geography of British Columbia and Yukon
HIST 2020	History of the Native Peoples of Canada
POLI 1110	The Government and Politics of Canada
SOCI 2010	Race and Ethnic Relations
TMGT 1020	Cultural Heritage and Nature Interpretation

\* highly recommended as an introduction to Aboriginal Studies

Note: The following courses would not normally be accessible to students in a certificate program due to the individual course pre-requisites and the requirement of admittance to the Bachelors degree programs for upper level courses. In special circumstances, however, it may be possible for non-traditional students to be admitted to these courses, which may count towards the credits for the certificate.

ANTH 3060	Summer Field Training in Archaeology
ANTH 3270	First Nations Natural Resource Management
ANTH 4010	Native Peoples of North America
ANTH 4040	Peoples and Cultures of the North American Arctic
ANTH 4050	Canadian Status/Treaty Indian Reserve Communities
ANTH 4060	Cultural Resource Management
ANTH 4110	Prehistory of a Special Area in the New World
ANTH 4200	Archaeology of British Columbia
EDUC 442	Pedagogy of First Nations Education
ENGL 4460	Studies in Commonwealth/Postcolonial Literature
ENGL 4470	Studies in Aboriginal Literature (North American)
POLI 4060	Topics in Latin American Politics
SOCW 3540	An Introduction to First Nations Issues and Human Services
THTR 325	History of Canadian Theatre

---

## Program Contacts

Lisa Cooke  
mailto:lcooke@tru.ca  
Sociology and Anthropology  
250-852-7290

---

## Literary and Art History Certificate

---

A one-year program. Graduates receive a Literary and Art History Certificate.

---

### Learning Options

#### Full-time or part-time study

Full-time and part-time study is available.

#### On-Campus

The complete certificate is offered on the main campus of TRU in Kamloops.

#### Program Start Dates

Students may enter the program in September, January or May if they are taking courses on campus. Some distance courses are also based on September or January start dates, while others offer the ability to start at any time.

---

### Program Overview

The Literary and Art History Certificate helps students understand the natural connection between the written word and art. So often these activities overlap and, by making a concentration of these subject areas through select courses, the student is offered the opportunity to see how it is that the ideas or creative impulse of the day, and not the medium, that often determines what is made. Students of art history will be fascinated to learn that, while there are romantic painters, there are also romantic writers, and some like William Blake do both. Their ideas come out of the social milieu of the day and it is through the study across disciplines that the student is able to gauge the breadth of these contemporary ideas.

---

### Program Options

The Fine Arts Department also offers the following options:

Visual Arts Studio Certificate  
Visual Arts Diploma  
Bachelor of Fine Arts

---

### Program Costs

Tuition: estimated at \$3500 for two full-time semesters of study

Student fees: estimated at \$1000 for two full-time semesters of study

Students must also purchase required text books and materials. Lab fees may apply to courses with a lab component.

---

### Admission Requirements

1. B.C Grade 12, or equivalent
2. English 12/English 12 First Peoples with a minimum of 73% (within the last 5 years.)  
or, Level 4 on the composition section of the L.P.I. (within the last 2 years.)  
or, completion of English 060.  
or, completion of ESAL 057 and ESAL 058 with C+ or better.

#### Prior Learning Assessment and Recognition

The Admissions Department will arrange for evaluation, on request, of official transcripts for work completed elsewhere and will grant transfer credit towards specific programs.

Certain courses may be challenged (PLAR) for credit. The purpose of this PLAR is to determine whether knowledge and experience gained outside the university is equivalent to that required for successful completion of a course.

Normally, the maximum transfer credit and challenge (PLAR) credit will be 50% of the credit value of the program.

Some courses in University certificate programs may require a prerequisite which is not a part of the certificate program itself.

#### Transfer to TRU

Students may transfer up to 30 credits of acceptable study from any other college or university in Canada or the U.S. (BC students can check course transferability on the BCCAT Web site ([www.bccat.ca](http://www.bccat.ca)) (<http://www.bccat.bc.ca>)) Evaluation of transfer credit is done on an individual basis, except where formal transfer agreements are in place.



---

## Laddering Credits

Credits earned in the Literary and Art History Certificate can be applied toward the BFA Degree.

---

## Program Requirements

### Literary And Art History Certificate

ENGL 1100/1110/1210/1120/1140	(any two) First Year English
ENGL 2110/2210	Survey of English Literature
VISA 1110/1120	History of Art 1 and 2
VISA 2110/2120	History of Art 3 and 4
VISA 2130/2140	A Survey of Modern Art 1 and 2

---

## Program Contacts

Lloyd Bennett  
Chair of Visual & Performing Arts  
250-828-5480  
mailto:lbennett@tru.ca

Doug Buis  
Visual Arts Coordinator  
250-828-5481  
mailto:dbuis@tru.ca

Leslie Killoran  
Secretary, Visual & Performing Arts  
250-371-5580  
mailto:llkilloran@tru.ca

## Degree Advisors

Lloyd Bennett mailto:lbennett@tru.ca  
Doug Buis mailto:dbuis@tru.ca  
Donald Lawrence dlawrence@tru.ca

---

## Cultural & Social Explorations Certificate

---

## Prior Learning Assessment and Recognition

The Admissions Department will arrange for evaluation, on request, of official transcripts for work completed elsewhere and will grant transfer credit towards specific programs.

Certain courses may be challenged (PLAR) for credit. The purpose of this PLAR is to determine whether knowledge and experience gained outside the university is equivalent to that required for successful completion of a course.

Normally, the maximum transfer credit and challenge (PLAR) credit will be 50% of the credit value of the program.

Some courses in University certificate programs may require a prerequisite which is not a part of the certificate program itself.

---

## Course Requirements

### Cultural & Social Explorations Certificate

ANTH 1210	Introduction to Cultural Anthropology
GEOG 1190/1200	Introduction to Historical and Modern Cultural Geography
POLI 1210	Contemporary Ideologies
SOCI 1110/ 1210	Introduction to Sociology 1 and 2

Plus any three of:

ANTH 2140	Canadian Native Peoples
ANTH 2150	Studies in Ethnography
GEOG 2120	Geography in an Urban World
POLI 2150 (on page 420)	Comparative Politics
POLI 2220	Political Philosophy

# School of Business and Economics

## Master of Business Administration

A ten-month graduate program. Graduates receive an MBA degree.

### Program Overview

The MBA program is offered in a continuous 10-month schedule from September to June. This intensive approach is explicitly designed to prepare students for management roles in today's dynamic global business environment. The courses offered in the MBA have been identified as principal subjects, and are specifically selected to develop the applied skills and knowledge needed to achieve success as a business manager. The program is finalized with a cap-stone applied project that focuses on integrating the knowledge and experiences from the individual courses. This project offers a great stepping stone from which to build an accomplished business career.

### The TRU MBA Experience

We pride ourselves on the international mix in our MBA cohort. The diversity of backgrounds in our student cohort, our faculty, and the British Columbia business community provides a lively, interactive learning environment - an environment that facilitates the development of professional relationships that go well beyond the time spent in the classroom.

### Admission Requirements

The following requirements are pending, subject to approval. Please contact the MBA advisor at [sobeadvisor@tru.ca](mailto:sobeadvisor@tru.ca) or <mailto:sobeadvisor@tru.ca> for confirmation of requirements prior to making application.

- Education Requirement - Acceptable 3 or 4-year undergraduate degree in any discipline with a minimum B- average (GPA of 2.67 on a scale of 4.0) in the last 60 credits; and completion of the 12 TRU MBA Qualifying Courses or their approved equivalencies with a minimum B- (GPA of 2.67 on a scale of 4.0) in each course.
- GMAT - Minimum score of 550 within the last five years\*; student with GMAT 500-540 may be offered a seat if space exists.
- Language Requirement - Applicants who did not complete their undergraduate degree from an English language university must have one of the following:
  - a minimum TOEFL score of 600 with a TWE of 5.0 or higher (paper-based test), or
  - 260 with an Essay of 5.0 or higher (computer-based test), or
  - minimum 100 with no section below 20 (IBT), or
  - IELTS of at least 7.0, or
  - completion of TRU ENGL 1100 and ENGL 1290, or equivalent.

\* Applicants with GMAT scores of less than 500 will not be admitted to the program, but are encouraged to re-take the test.

### Program Costs

Fees for the 10-month program are estimated at \$28,000.

Students must also purchase required text books and materials. For detailed information on fees, see [www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html](http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html)  
<http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html>

Fees are set at a different rate for international students. Please see <http://www.truworld.ca/internationalstudents/datefee.html>

### Program Requirements

#### FALL

GBUS 5000 Financial Reporting & Analysis  
GBUS 5020 Management Communications  
GBUS 5120 International Business  
GBUS 5400 Advanced Corporate Finance  
GBUS 5600 Advanced Marketing Management

#### WINTER

GBUS 5130 Operations Management  
GBUS 5150 Leadership & Ethics  
GBUS 5210 Business Research & Consulting Methods (Part 1)  
GBUS 5300 Strategic Management Information Systems  
GBUS 5700 Global Business Management

#### SUMMER

GBUS 5220 Applied Management Project  
GBUS 5200 Strategic Management  
GBUS 5210 Business Research & Consulting Methods (Part 2)

---

## Program Contacts

Rob Anderson  
Chairperson, Management  
mailto:randerson@tru.ca  
250-371-5506

Peter Tsigaris  
Chairperson, Economics  
mailto:ptsigaris@tru.ca  
250-371-5732

Andrew Fergus  
Program Coordinator  
mailto:afergus@tru.ca  
250-377-6015

Lisa Lake  
Program Advisor  
mailto:llake@tru.ca  
250-852-6266

---

## Bachelor of Business Administration Degree Program

---

A four-year undergraduate program. Graduates receive a Bachelor of Business (BBA) degree.

---

### Learning Options

#### Part-time or Full-time Study

The program can be completed on a part-time or full-time basis.

#### On-Campus

The program is offered at the Kamloops campus.

#### Distance Learning

Some courses are available by distance education. Visit [www.tru.ca/distance.html](http://www.tru.ca/distance.html) <http://www.tru.ca/distance.html>

#### Program Start Dates

Students may enter the program in the Fall, Winter, or Summer semesters.

---

### Program Overview

TRU offers a Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA) degree with majors in Accounting, Economics, Finance, Human Resource Management, Information Technology, International Business, and Marketing. Final approval for a new major in New Venture Development is pending.

Admission to the BBA occurs at the 1st year level. Students are expected to complete the Lower Division Requirements during Years 1 and 2. The General Education Requirements and Non-Business Electives reflect the value TRU places on a broad education in the Humanities, the Social Sciences, and the Sciences. The Business Requirements prepare the student for the more advanced Upper Division courses in Years 3 and 4.

Students entering the 3rd year of the BBA program must have their registration forms reviewed and approved by the Program Advisor (<mailto:sobedadvisor@tru.ca>) prior to registration.

The TRU Calendar in effect at the time the student is accepted into the degree program establishes the requirements for graduation. All students should confirm the details of their requirements with the Program Advisor.

---

### Learning Experiences

#### BBA Co-operative Education Option

Co-operative Education allows students to integrate academic studies with paid periods of relevant experience. Students alternate between periods of on-campus, full-time study, and work terms, which are full-time, paid employment.

Co-op time patterns vary depending on student priorities and market conditions. Below is one example of a Co-op Time Pattern. Students can complete a Co-op program and graduate in a four year time frame.

	Fall	Winter	Summer
Year 1	Academic Semester 1	Academic Semester 2	
Year 2	Academic Semester 3	Academic Semester 4	Co-op Work Term 1
Year 3	Academic Semester 5	Co-op Work Term 2	Co-op Work Term 3
Year 4	Academic Semester 6	Academic Semester 7	Co-op Work Term 4
Year 5	Academic Semester 8	Graduation	

Participation in the BBA Co-op Option is voluntary and admission is limited. Students normally apply to the co-op program in the fall semester of their 2nd year, but can apply in the fall semester of 3rd year. Applications from 1st year students may be considered. Students will be chosen by a selection committee based on grades, completion of specific courses in the discipline, previous work/volunteer experience, and a letter of application.

Applicants must maintain a minimum GPA of 2.67 to be admitted to and remain in the Co-op Option. Students must have completed 51 credits including ECON 1900, ECON 1950, BBUS 1370, BBUS 2210, BBUS 2540, and BUEC 2320 before beginning Work Term 1. Students must complete three Co-op Work Terms to graduate with the Co-op Distinction.

Completion of Co-op 0900 is mandatory prior to a student's first work term to maintain eligibility for the Co-op Education program. Refer to the Co-operative Education section of the calendar for detailed information on Co-op policies and procedures and tuition fees.

## **International Experiences**

### **Field Schools**

Field schools are unique academic opportunities in which the environment becomes the classroom and learning is not confined to reading texts or attending lectures. Field schools allow students to think, act and study globally. They take place most often in countries and cultures far removed from the Canadian norm. Laws and legal systems, modes of behaviour, dress, cuisine, habits, expectations and styles of interpersonal communication are all likely to be very different from the Canadian experience.

Differences and similarities in language, culture, tradition, and religion are more apparent as you travel and study abroad. An understanding of these differences and similarities provide a context and framework for thinking globally and doing business outside of Canada.

### **Study Abroad**

See TRU World Student Exchange Programs <http://www.truworld.ca/exchange.html>

---

## **Careers**

An education in business provides a strong foundation for students to pursue rewarding careers with opportunity for high pay, career advancement, creativity, variety of duties, potential for travel, and team work.

---

## **Business at TRU**

### **Small Class Sizes**

Most classes are capped at 40 students, which is much smaller than the two or three hundred that might be found in introductory classes at many large universities. This added contact time allows instructors to provide more thorough instruction and thus makes the learning process easier and more enjoyable for the student.

### **Approachable Instructors**

TRU is a teaching-centered institution the needs of the students are a priority. Instructors are required to hold five office hours a week, and are often available beyond those times to lend a helping hand. Many faculty take time out of their busy schedules to mentor teams in the many business competitions that our students enter each year. You can also expect your instructor to know your name, and to take a sincere interest in your future.

### **Innovative Teaching Methods**

Case studies, class presentations, guest speakers, field trips, company reports, simulations, and business competitions are all used extensively to enhance the student's learning experience.

### **Applied Business Curriculum**

Our business faculty include a mixture of both accomplished academics and skilled business practitioners. Through our links with the various professional organizations, our programs are kept very up-to-date with the needs of industry.

### **Links with the Professions**

Earning a professional designation such as a CA or CFA after graduation is a strong advantage in today's competitive job market. Our programs have been designed so that our graduates can enter these designations and be well prepared to write their rigorous accreditation exams.

### **Strong Interpersonal and Critical Thinking Skills**

The BBA stresses strong business writing, presentation, critical thinking, and people skills.

---

## **Admission Requirements**

- B.C. Grade 12 or Mature Student Status
- English 12/English 12 First Peoples with a minimum of 73% in the last 5 years; or LPI Test with Level 4 or better within the last 2 years; or completion of English 0600; or completion of ESAL 0570 and ESAL 0580 with grades of C+ or better; or minimum TOEFL score of 570 paper (230 computer); or minimum IELTS of 6.5; or minimum CAEL of 70
- B.C. Math 12 or Math 0610 with a C+ or better

Students may commence their studies while they upgrade their English and Mathematics. Admission to the BBA degree occurs at the 1st year level; however, students may also transfer in to 2nd or 3rd year.

---

## Application Process

Applications can be obtained from the TRU Admissions Office on campus. Drop by or visit: <http://tru.ca/admreg/admissions.html> to download an application form.

The following documentation must be included with applications:

1. \$25.00 application processing fee for applicants who have never attended TRU.
2. Official transcripts of all previous secondary and post-secondary educational records.
3. Proof of citizenship, Permanent Resident status, or valid student visa, if not born in Canada.

The early application deadline is March 1, 2011. The regular deadline is April 30, 2011. Applications will be accepted until Sept. 1, 2011; however, students will only be admitted and allowed to register in courses as space permits.

---

## Program Costs

Tuition: estimated at \$3500 for two full-time semesters of study

Student fees: estimated at \$1000 for two full-time semesters of study

Students must also purchase required text books and materials. Lab fees may apply to courses with a lab component.

For detailed information on fees, see [www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html](http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html)

Fees are set at a different rate for international students. Please see <http://www.truworld.ca/internationalstudents/datefee.html>

---

## Laddering from a Diploma to the BBA

### Laddering from the Diploma in Management

Graduates of the Diploma in Management can ladder into the Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA) degree and receive full credit for courses taken in the diploma, subject to a minimum grade requirement. Graduates of the Diploma in Management are able to complete the BBA program in as little as two years. Students who wish to ladder credits from the Diploma in Management to the BBA must take the university transfer course in Economics (ECON 1950).

### Laddering from the Accounting Technician Diploma

Graduates of the Accounting Technician Diploma can ladder into the Bachelor of Business Administration Degree and receive full credit for courses taken in the diploma, subject to a minimum grade requirement. Graduates of the Accounting Technician Diploma are able to complete the BBA program in as little as two years. Students who wish to ladder credits from the Accounting Technician Diploma to the BBA must take the university transfer courses in Economics in the first year of the diploma (ECON 1900 and ECON 1950).

Contact the BBA Program Advisor <mailto:sobedadvisor@tru.ca> for additional information.

---

## Lower Division Requirements

Students must complete the following Lower Division Requirements, or their approved equivalents, with at least a C- grade in each course.

### 1. General Education

Humanities Requirements (Group A)		
Requires a minimum of 12 credits:		
1.	ENGL 1100	Composition; <b>or</b>
	ENGL 1110	Introduction to Prose Fiction; <b>or</b>
	<u>ENGL 1120</u>	Introduction to Poetry; <b>or</b>
	ENGL 1140	Introduction to Drama; <b>or</b>
	ENGL 1210	Introduction to Drama & Poetry
2.	<u>ENGL 1290</u>	Introduction to Professional Writing
3.	PHIL 1110	Introduction to Critical Thinking <b>or</b>
	PHIL 2010	Introduction to Ethics; <b>or</b>
	PHIL 2210	Contemporary Moral Issues; <b>or</b>
	ENGL 2290	Professional Business and Technical Writing; <b>or</b>
	SPEE 2500	Business Presentations
4.	Humanities Elective #1	
Humanities electives may be from English, Fine Arts, French, German, Japanese, Spanish, Speech, Theatre, History, Music and Philosophy.		

<b>Social Sciences Requirements (Group B)</b>		
<b>Requires a minimum of 12 credits:</b>		
1.	ECON 1900	Principles of Microeconomics
2.	ECON 1950	Principles of Macroeconomics
3.	Social Sciences Elective #1	
4.	Social Sciences Elective #2	
Social Science electives may be from Anthropology, Canadian Studies, Economics, Education, Geography (excluding GEOG 1120, 1220, 2040 or 2750), Political Studies, Psychology (excluding PSYC 2100) and Sociology.		
<b>Science and Mathematics Requirements (Group C)</b>		
<b>Requires a minimum of 6 credits:</b>		
1.	MATH 1070	Fundamentals of Mathematics for Business and Economics
2.	MATH 1170	Calculus for Business and Economics
Science and Math electives may be from Biology, Chemistry, Computing Science, Physical Geography (1120, 1220, 2040 or 2750), Geology, Math, Physics, Statistics and Psychology 2100.		

## 2. Business Requirements

<b>Requires 24 credits:</b>		
1.	BBUS 1370	Management Information Systems 1
2.	BBUS 2210	Financial Accounting
3.	BBUS 2380	Management Information Systems 2
4.	BBUS 2540	Management Accounting
5.	BBUS 2720	Organizational Behaviour
6.	BUEC 2040	Managerial Economics
7.	BUEC 2320	Economic and Business Statistics 1
8.	BUEC 2330	Economic and Business Statistics 2

## 3. Non-Business Electives

<b>Requires 6 credits:</b>		
1.	Non-Business Elective #1	
2.	Non-Business Elective #2	
These can be from Groups A, B, or C above or from other academic subject areas. Students who do not have C+ or greater in Principles of Math 12 are advised to take MATH 1000 as one of these non-business electives prior to enrolling in MATH 1170.		

### Notes:

- No BBA credit will be given for ECON 1220 if it is taken after completion of either ECON 1900 or ECON 1950 (or equivalent) with a grade of C- or better.
- No BBA credit will be given for MATH 1100 if it is taken after completion of MATH 1070 with a grade of C- or better.
- No BBA credit will be given for MATH 1000 if taken after completion of MATH 1170 with a C- or better.
- Students must have written permission from the Program Advisor to enrol in Upper Division Business courses (numbered 3000 and 4000) during their first 60 semester credits. Any 3000 or 4000 level course permitted before 60 hours will count as fulfilling appropriate Core, Major or elective requirements, but will not be counted as Upper Division credits.
- Students intending on transferring to another university should see an Academic Advisor prior to selecting any courses.
- Students in year one and two should consult with the Academic Advising office, 250-828-5075 or advising@tru.ca.

## Upper Division Requirements

### Core Courses

All BBA students must complete the Core requirements listed below:

TRU Course	Title
BBUS 3030	Business Ethics in Society
BBUS 3120	Introduction to Financial Management
BBUS 3320	Supply Chain Management
BBUS 3430	Introduction to Marketing
BBUS 3510	International Business
BBUS 3810	Introduction to Human Resource Management
BBUS 3930	Commercial Law
BBUS 4780	Strategic Management Issues

\*Prior to September 2010 students with credit for BBUS 3310 Operations Management cannot take BBUS 3320 for Credit Only courses with grades of C- or better may be used as prerequisites or for Core or Major/Minor credit.

## Majors and Concentrations

All students must complete the General BBA or one or more of the following majors or concentrations:

### 1. Accounting Major

TRU Course	Title
BBUS 3200	Intermediate Financial Accounting 1
BBUS 3210	Intermediate Financial Accounting 2
BBUS 3220	Income Taxation 1
BBUS 3230	Income Taxation 2
BBUS 3250	Intermediate Management Accounting
BBUS 4200	Advanced Financial Accounting
BBUS 4210	Accounting Theory
BBUS 4230	Assurance
BBUS 4250	Advanced Management Accounting
BBUS 4280	Management Issues in Information Systems
BBUS 3150	Investments <b>or</b>
BBUS 4130	Advanced Financial Management <b>or</b>
BBUS 4120	Business Valuation and Restructuring <b>or</b>
BBUS 4170	Risk Management and Financial Engineering

### 2. Economics Major

42 ECON/BUEC credits of which 24 must be at the 3000 and 4000 level with a minimum of 6 at the 4000 level. BUEC 2040 must be completed with a C+ or better or ECON 2900 may be substituted. ECON 2950 is required and ECON 3900 or ECON 3950 must be taken.

TRU Course	Title
ECON 3100	Canadian Financial Markets*
ECON 3200	Introduction to Mathematical Economics
ECON 3500	Public Finance: Policy Topics
ECON 3550	International Economics
ECON 3600	Labour Economics
ECON 3610	The Economics of Gender
ECON 3650	Government and Business
ECON 3670	Economic Analysis of Law
ECON 3700	Benefit-Cost Analysis and the Economics of Project Evaluation*
ECON 3710	Economics of the Environment*
ECON 3730	Forestry Economics*
ECON 3740	Land Use*
ECON 3840	Economic Analysis of Health Services
ECON 3900	Intermediate Microeconomics 2
ECON 3950	Intermediate Macroeconomics 2
ECON 4100	International Financial Markets
BUEC 4110	Financial Institution Management
ECON 4320	Econometrics
BUEC 4330	Forecasting in Business and Economics
ECON 4500	Economics of Taxation
ECON 4550	International Trade
ECON 4560	International Macroeconomics and Finance
ECON 4660	Industrial Organization
ECON 4720	Sustainable Economic Development
ECON 4800	Transportation
*Offered every year. The other courses are rotated. Speak to the department chair for information on which other courses are offered in any given year.	

### 3. Finance Major

TRU Course	Title
BBUS 3120	Introduction to Financial Management
BBUS 3140	Financial Statement Analysis
BBUS 3150	Investments 1
BBUS 4150	Investments 2
At least five of:	
BBUS 3260	Taxation for Decision Making
BBUS 3450	Personal Selling
BBUS 4120	Business Valuation and Restructuring
BBUS 4130	Advanced Financial Management
BBUS 4140	Personal Financial Management
BBUS 4160	Portfolio Management
BBUS 4170	Risk Management and Financial Engineering
BBUS 4180	International Financial Management
BBUS 4190	Financial Institutions Management

### 4. Human Resources Major

TRU Course	Title
BBUS 3810	Introduction to Human Resource Management
BBUS 3840	Industrial Relations
BBUS 3880	Teamwork In Organizations
BBUS 3920	Employment Law
BBUS 4810	Strategic Human Resource Staffing
BBUS 4830	Compensation Management
BBUS 4840	Learning and Organizational Development
BBUS 4860	Selected Topics in Human Resource Management

### 5. Information Technology Major (under review)

TRU Course	Title
<b>Lower Level Requirements</b>	
COMP 1130	Computer Programming 1
COMP 1230	Computer Programming 2
COMP 1390	Discrete Structures 2
COMP 2230	Data Structures, Algorithm Analysis and Program Design
<b>Upper Level Requirements</b>	
COMP 3520	Software Engineering
COMP 3540	Web Site Design and Programming
COMP 3610	Database Systems
COMP 3260	Internet/Intranet; or
COMP 3270	Computer Networks; or
COMP 4250	Network Administration
COMP 4530	Advanced Software Engineering
COMP 4910	Computing Science Project

Plus any two upper level Computing Science Courses

### 6. International Business Major

TRU Course	Title
BBUS 3450	Professional Selling
BBUS 3480	Marketing Research
BBUS 3510	International Business (core)
BBUS 4470	International Marketing
BBUS 4510	Global Management
BBUS 4520	International Trade Finance
BBUS 4530	International Trade Law and Logistics
BBUS 4540	Global Entrepreneurship
<b>Language Requirement</b> - Two courses at the 1000/2000 level in a second language must be completed. Both courses must be in the same language.	



## 7. Marketing Major

TRU Course	Title
BBUS 3430	Introduction to Marketing (core)
BBUS 3470	Consumer Behaviour
BBUS 3480	Marketing Research
At least five of:	
BBUS 3450	Professional Selling
BBUS 4410	Services Marketing
BBUS 4430	Retail Management
BBUS 4450	E-Commerce
BBUS 4460	Marketing Strategy
BBUS 4470	International Marketing
BBUS 4480	Integrated Marketing Communications
BBUS 4490	Business-to-Business Marketing

## 8. New Venture Development Major(pending final approval)

TRU Course	Title
BBUS 3260	Taxation for Decision Making
BBUS 3430	Introduction to Marketing (core)
BBUS 3480	Marketing Research
BBUS 3710	Small Business Finance
BBUS 4450	E-Commerce
BBUS 4480	Integrated Marketing Communications
BBUS 4750	New Venture Creation
BBUS 4760	Small Business Management

## 9. General BBA

15 credits in 3000 or 4000-level BBUS/BUEC/ECON courses- must meet BBA graduation requirements.

---

## Minors

Students have the option of completing one or more of the following minors:

### Accounting

TRU Course	Title
BBUS 3200	Intermediate Financial Accounting 1
BBUS 3210	Intermediate Financial Accounting 2
At least two of:	
BBUS 3220	Income Taxation 1
BBUS 3230	Income Taxation 2
BBUS 3250	Intermediate Management Accounting
BBUS 4200	Advanced Financial Accounting
BBUS 4210	Accounting Theory
BBUS 4230	Assurance
BBUS 4250	Advanced Management Accounting
BBUS 4260	Public Sector Accounting
BBUS 4270	Forensic Accounting
BBUS 4280	Management Issues in Information Systems

### Economics

12 credits of 3000 and/or 4000 level Economics (ECON or BUEC) excluding ECON 3090.

## Environmental Economics and Sustainable Development

(pending final approval)

The Minor in Environmental Economics and Sustainable Development requires the completion of 12 credits of upper level courses from the list below.

TRU Course	Title
ECON 3690	Community Economic Development
ECON 3700	Cost Benefit Analysis for Project Evaluation
ECON 3710	Environmental Economics
ECON 3730	Forestry Economics
ECON 3740	Land Use
ECON 4720	Sustainable Economic Development

## Finance

TRU Course	Title
BBUS 3150	Investments 1
At least three of:	
BBUS 3140	Financial Statement Analysis
BBUS 3160	Canadian Securities and Investment Industry
BBUS 3260	Taxation for Decision Making
BBUS 4120	Business Valuation and Restructuring
BBUS 4130	Advanced Financial Management
BBUS 4140	Personal Financial Management (pending final approval)
BBUS 4150	Investments 2
BBUS 4160	Portfolio Management
BBUS 4170	Risk Management and Financial Engineering
BBUS 4180	International Financial Management
BBUS 4190	Financial Institutions Management

## Financial Markets and Institutions

The Minor in Financial Markets and Institutions requires the completion of 12 credits of upper level courses from the list below.

TRU Course	Title
ECON 3100	Canadian Financial Markets
ECON 4100	International Financial Markets
BUEC 4110	Financial Institution Management
ECON 4560	International Macroeconomics and Finance

## Human Resources

TRU Course	Title
At least four of:	
BBUS 3840	Industrial Relations
BBUS 3880	Teamwork in Organizations
BBUS 3920	Employment Law
BBUS 4810	Strategic Human Resource Staffing
BBUS 4830	Compensation Management
BBUS 4840	Learning and Organizational Development
BBUS 4860	Selected Topics in Human Resource Management

## International Business

TRU Course	Title
At least four of:	
BBUS 4470	International Marketing
BBUS 4510	Global Management
BBUS 4520	International Trade Finance
BBUS 4530	International Trade Law and Logistics
BBUS 4540	Global Entrepreneurship

## Marketing

TRU Course	Title
At least four of:	
BBUS 3450	Professional Selling
BBUS 3470	Consumer Behaviour
BBUS 3480	Marketing Research
BBUS 4410	Services Marketing
BBUS 4430	Retail Management
BBUS 4450	E-Commerce
BBUS 4460	Marketing Strategy
BBUS 4470	International Marketing
BBUS 4480	Integrated Marketing Communications
BBUS 4490	Business-to-Business Marketing

## New Venture Development

TRU Course	Title
BBUS 3260	Taxation for Decision Making
BBUS 3710	Small Business Finance
BBUS 4750	New Venture Creation
BBUS 4760	Small Business Management

---

## Degree Completion Requirements

In order to receive the BBA degree, students must:

1. Complete at least 120 semester credits including a minimum of 45 credits in non-BBUS courses.
2. Complete in the final 60 credits a minimum of 51 semester credits in Upper Division courses, including a minimum of 39 credits in BBUS/BU EC/COMP/ECON.
3. Complete at least four 4000 level BBUS/BU EC/COMP/ECON courses including BBUS 4780.
4. Complete all Lower Division Requirements, Core courses in 3rd and 4th Year, and a Major or General BBA.
5. Maintain an overall CGPA of at least 2.0, and grades of C- or better in all Core and Major/Minor or General BBA courses.
6. Notify the Program Advisor of their intent to graduate. Notification must take place prior to the drop/add deadline in the final semester of degree study.

---

## Honours Degree Option

A Bachelor of Business Administration (Honours) Degree can be earned by maintaining a GPA of 3.00 or higher in 3<sup>rd</sup> and 4<sup>th</sup> year while either (i) completing additional upper level courses or (ii) writing a thesis.

Course route students should take four additional 3<sup>rd</sup> and 4<sup>th</sup> year courses in Business, Business Economics, Economics or an approved related area and must graduate with at least six 4000 level BBUS, BU EC, COMP, ECON or approved related courses instead of the normal four.

Those interested in the Thesis Route must take two additional courses:

BBUS 3980-3 Business Research Methodology

BBUS 4980-9 Honours Thesis

Students will take BBUS 3980 in the Winter Semester of 3<sup>rd</sup> year. BBUS 4980 is a directed studies course in which students prepare a thesis under the supervision of a faculty member. The availability of the Thesis Route will be dependent on sufficient student demand and funding.

No grade in upper level courses can be lower than B- (GPA 2.67), although students can re-take courses once to meet the necessary grade requirement. To be admitted, students must have maintained a GPA of 3.0 or higher when meeting the Lower Division Requirements.

---

## Double Degrees

**Bachelor of Computing Science (BCS)**  
**Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA)**

### General

Double degrees in both computing and business will provide graduates with a strong foundation from which to build a successful career in the information technology industry.

To earn double degrees, students must meet the requirements of both programs. Many core and elective courses can be "double counted," which means they can be used for credit in both programs. Through careful course selection, it is possible to complete both degrees in just five years. Double degree students must graduate from both degrees at the same time.

## Admission Requirements

- B.C. Grade 12 or Mature Student Status
- English 12/English 12 First Peoples with a minimum of 73% in the last 5 years; or LPI Test with Level 4 or better within the last 2 years; or completion of ENGL 0600; or completion of ESAL 0570 and ESAL 0580 with a grade of C+ or better; or minimum TOEFL score of 570 paper (230 computer); or minimum IELTS of 6.5; or minimum CAEL of 70
- B.C. Math 12 or Math 0610 with a C+ or better

Students may commence their studies while they upgrade their English and Mathematics. Admission to both the BCS and BBA degrees occurs at the 1st year level.

## Program Requirements

Students should refer to the BBA and BCS sections of this calendar for the specific requirements of each degree program before consulting with the BBA or BCS Program advisors to determine their course schedules.

---

## Program Policies

1. Any course duplication (repeating a course) will require prior approval of the Program Advisor. Normally, no more than 3 courses may be duplicated; and only one duplication of a single course will be allowed. The highest grade achieved in duplicated courses will be used for CGPA calculations, but the student's record will show all attempts.
2. Students who have advanced to the 3<sup>rd</sup> year of the BBA program and subsequently want to enrol in Upper Division courses offered at other university-level institutions must consult the Program Advisor. Credits for these courses may be applied toward the BBA degree only if prior written approval of the Program Advisor has been granted.
3. No more than 15 credits of Upper Division work completed at other university-level institutions may be counted toward completion of the Upper Division Requirements after being admitted to the BBA program.
4. At least 60 credits of the course work counted toward the 120 credits required for the BBA degree must be completed at TRU.
5. Students may double count only two courses between double major and one course maximum between a major and a minor.

---

## Program Contacts

Rob Anderson  
Chair, Department of Management  
mailto:randerson@tru.ca  
250-371-5506

Peter Tsigaris  
Chair, Department of Economics  
mailto:ptsigaris@tru.ca  
250-371-5732

Barb Pillar  
Educational Advisor  
Bachelor of Business Administration  
mailto:sobedadvisor@tru.ca  
250-852-7296

---

## Post-Baccalaureate Diplomas in Business

---

Two-year programs for students who have completed bachelor's degrees. Graduates receive a certificate or diploma in a particular area of study.

---

### Learning Options

#### Full-time or Part-time Study

Post-baccalaureate diplomas can be undertaken on a full-time or part-time basis.

#### On-Campus

Courses are offered at the Kamloops campus.

---

### Program Overview

Post-Baccalaureate Diplomas in Business are offered in the following areas:

- Accounting
- Business Administration (final approval pending)
- Finance
- Human Resource Management
- International Business
- Marketing
- New Venture Development (final approval pending)

Post-Baccalaureate Diplomas in Business are designed for students with a non-business degree who want to return to university for one or two years to acquire a specialty in a functional area of business. Post-Baccalaureate Diplomas take less time to complete than the BBA degree.

Students with a first degree in business, but who want to change their area of focus, may also complete a Post-Baccalaureate Diploma.

The Post-Baccalaureate Diploma offers more extensive course work than an MBA in the specific functional area, which better prepares students for pursuing a professional designation upon graduation.

Post-Baccalaureate Diplomas are also of interest to International students who want to come to Canada to learn English, gain exposure to the culture, and study in a compressed format. Those who have already studied business in their own country may receive exemptions that will reduce the length of the program.

---

### Program Costs

Tuition: estimated at \$3500 for two full-time semesters of study

Student fees: estimated at \$1000 for two full-time semesters of study

Students must also purchase required text books and materials. Lab fees may apply to courses with a lab component.

For detailed information on fees, see [www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html](http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html) <http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html>

Fees are set at a different rate for international students. Please see <http://www.truworld.ca/internationalstudents/datefee.html>

---

### Admission Requirements

1. Math 12 or MATH 0610 or MATH 1000 or equivalent with a C+ or better
2. ENGL 1100 or equivalent with a C+ or better. Students admitted without 3 credits in English must complete ENGL 1100 as a graduation requirement.
3. A bachelor's degree

---

## Program Requirements

### 1. Accounting (Diploma)

TRU Course	Title
MATH 1070	Fundamentals of Mathematics for Business and Economics or
MATH 1100	Finite Mathematics with Applications 1
BUEC 2320	Economic and Business Statistics 1
BUEC 2330	Economic and Business Statistics 2
BBUS 1370	Management Information Systems 1
BBUS 2210	Financial Accounting
BBUS 2540	Management Accounting
BBUS 3120	Introduction to Financial Management
BBUS 3200	Intermediate Financial Accounting 1
BBUS 3210	Intermediate Financial Accounting 2
BBUS 3220	Income Taxation 1
BBUS 3230	Income Taxation 2
BBUS 3250	Intermediate Management Accounting
BBUS 3930	Commercial Law
BBUS 4230	Assurance
BBUS 4280	Management Issues in Information Systems
At least two of:	
BBUS 3140	Financial Statement Analysis
BBUS 3150	Investments 1
BBUS 4130	Advanced Financial Management
BBUS 4200	Advanced Financial Accounting
BBUS 4210	Accounting Theory
BBUS 4250	Advanced Management Accounting

---

### 2. Business Administration (Certificate)

TRU Course	Title
ECON 1900	Principles of Microeconomics
ECON 1950	Principles of Macroeconomics
MATH 1070	Fundamentals of Math for Business and Economics
BBUS 1370	Management Information Systems 1
BBUS 2210	Financial Accounting
BBUS 2540	Management Accounting
BUEC 2320	Economics and Business Statistics 1
BUEC 2330	Economics and Business Statistics 2
BBUS 2720	Organizational Behaviour
BBUS 3120	Introduction to Financial Management
BBUS 3430	Introduction to Marketing
BBUS 3810	Introduction to Human Resource Management

---

### 3. Business Administration (Diploma)

TRU Course	Title
ECON 1900	Principles of Microeconomics
ECON 1950	Principles of Macroeconomics
MATH 1070	Fundamentals of Mathematics for Business
STAT 1200	Introduction to Statistics; or
STAT 2000	Introduction to Statistics; or
BUEC 2320	Economics and Business Statistics 1
BUEC 2330	Economics and Business Statistics 2;or
STAT 2410	Applied Statistics
BBUS 1370	Management Information Systems 1
BBUS 2210	Financial Accounting
BBUS 2540	Management Accounting
BBUS 2720	Organizational Behaviour
BBUS 3030	Business and Society
BBUS 3120	Introduction to Financial Management
BBUS 3430	Introduction to Marketing
BBUS 3510	International Business
BBUS 3810	Introduction to Human Resource Management
BBUS 3930	Commercial Law
BBUS 4780	Strategic Management Issues

Any four 3000/4000 BBUS electives

---

### 4. Finance (Diploma)

TRU Course	Title
MATH 1070	Fundamentals of Mathematics for Business and Economics
MATH 1170	Calculus for Business and Economics
ECON 1900	Principles of Microeconomics
ECON 1950	Principles of Macroeconomics
BUEC 2320	Economic and Business Statistics 1
BUEC 2330	Economic and Business Statistics 2
BBUS 1370	Management Information Systems 1
BBUS 2210	Financial Accounting
BBUS 2540	Management Accounting
BBUS 3120	Introduction to Financial Management
BBUS 3140	Financial Statement Analysis
BBUS 3150	Investments 1
BBUS 4150	Investments 2
At least seven of:	
BBUS 3260	Taxation for Decision Making
BBUS 3430	Introduction to Marketing
BBUS 3450	Personal Selling
BBUS 3930	Commercial Law
BBUS 4120	Business Valuation and Restructuring
BBUS 4130	Advanced Financial Management
BBUS 4140	Personal Financial Management
BBUS 4160	Portfolio Management
BBUS 4170	Risk Management and Financial Engineering
BBUS 4180	International Financial Management
BBUS 4190	Financial Institutions Management

---

## 5. Human Resource Management (Diploma)

TRU Course	Title
BBUS 1370	Management Information Systems 1
BBUS 2210	Financial Accounting
BBUS 2720	Organizational Behaviour
BBUS 3030	Business and Society
BBUS 3430	Introduction to Marketing
BBUS 3810	Introduction to HRM
BBUS 3840	Industrial Relations
BBUS 3880	Teamwork in Organizations
BBUS 3920	Employment Law
BBUS 3930	Commercial Law
BBUS 4810	Strategic Human Resource Staffing
BBUS 4830	Compensation Management
BBUS 4840	Learning and Organizational Development
BBUS 4860	Selected Topics in HRM

---

## 6. International Business (Diploma)

TRU Course	Title
BBUS 2210	Financial Accounting
BBUS 1370	Management Information Systems 1
BUEC 2320	Economic and Business Statistics 1
BUEC 2330	Economic and Business Statistics 2
BBUS 2720	Organizational Behaviour
BBUS 3120	Introduction to Financial Management
BBUS 3320	Supply Chain Management
BBUS 3430	Introduction to Marketing
BBUS 3450	Personal Selling
BBUS 3480	Marketing Research
BBUS 3510	International Business
BBUS 3930	Commercial Law
BBUS 4470	International Marketing
BBUS 4510	Global Management
BBUS 4520	International Trade Finance
BBUS 4530	International Trade Law and Logistics



---

## 7. Marketing (Diploma)

TRU Course	Title
BUEC 2320	Economic and Business Statistics 1
BBUS 1370	Management Information Systems 1
BBUS 2210	Financial Accounting
BBUS 2720	Organizational Behaviour
BBUS 3120	Introduction to Financial Management
BBUS 3430	Introduction to Marketing
BBUS 3470	Consumer Behaviour
BBUS 3480	Marketing Research
BBUS 3930	Commercial Law
At least six of:	
BBUS 3450	Professional Selling
BBUS 3510	International Business
BBUS 4410	Services Marketing
BBUS 4430	Retail Management
BBUS 4450	E-Commerce
BBUS 4460	Marketing Strategy
BBUS 4470	International Marketing
BBUS 4480	Integrated Marketing Communication
BBUS 4490	Business-to-Business Marketing

---

## 8. New Venture Development (final approval pending)

TRU Course	Title
BBUS 1370	Management Information Systems 1
BUEC 2320	Economic and Business Statistics 1
BBUS 2210	Financial Accounting
BBUS 2540	Management Accounting
BBUS 3120	Introduction to Financial Management
BBUS 3260	Taxation for Decision Making
BBUS 3430	Introduction to Marketing
BBUS 3450	Personal Selling
BBUS 3480	Marketing Research
BBUS 3710	Small Business Finance
BBUS 3930	Commercial Law
BBUS 4450	E-Commerce
BBUS 4480	Integrated Marketing Communications
BBUS 4750	New Venture Creation
BBUS 4760	Small Business Management

---

## Program Policies

1. Students must receive a C- or better in all courses.
2. Courses can only be repeated once.
3. Only two courses can be repeated.
4. Students must take a minimum of six courses at TRU after exemptions to receive one of these post-baccalaureate diplomas.

---

## Program Contacts

Lisa Lake  
Program Advisor  
mailto:llake@tru.ca  
250-852-6266

---

## Minor in Management

---

The Minor in Management provides students in the BA, BSc or BCS programs with the opportunity to acquire a foundation in the principles of management.

---

### Admission Requirements

The Bachelor of Science (BSc), Bachelor of Arts (BA), and Bachelor of Computing Science (BCS) have adopted the Minor in Management. Admission to these degree programs qualifies students for this minor.

Students should consult their degree advisor during their first year of studies to ensure that they are taking all courses required to meet the graduation requirements for both major and minor areas of study.

---

### Program Requirements

MATH 1070 - Fundamentals of Mathematics for Business and Economics <b>or</b>
MATH 1100 – Finite Mathematics with Applications 1 <b>or</b>
MATH 1140 - Calculus 1 <b>or</b>
MATH 1380 - Discrete Data Structures for Computing Science
MATH 1200 – Introduction to Statistics <b>or</b>
STAT 2000 – Introduction to Statistics <b>or</b>
PSYC 2100 – Analysis of Psychological Data <b>or</b>
BUEC 2320 – Economics and Business Statistics 1 <b>or</b>
BIOL 3000 – Biometrics <b>or</b>
SOCI 2710- Introduction to Social Statistics
BBUS 2210 – Financial Accounting
BBUS 2720 - Organizational Behavior
BBUS 3120 – Introduction to Financial Management
BBUS 3430 – Introduction to Marketing
BBUS 3810 – Introduction to Human Resource Management
One additional 3000/4000 BBUS
One additional 3000/4000 BBUS
One additional 3000/4000 BBUS

---

### Program Contacts

Rob Anderson  
Chair, Department of Management  
mailto:randerson@tru.ca  
250-371-5506

Lisa Lake  
Business Program Advisor  
mailto:sobedadvisor@tru.ca  
250-852-6266

---

## Diploma in Management

---

A two-year (four-semester) program. Graduates receive a Diploma in Management.

---

### Learning Options

#### Part-time or Full-time Study

Students are welcome to study on a part-time basis, but for enrollment purposes, preference is given to those studying on a full-time basis. Generally, space is available for all qualified applicants.

#### On-Campus

The program is offered at the Kamloops campus.

#### Program Start Dates

Students enter the program in the Fall semester.

---

### Program Overview

The Diploma in Management is designed to give career-oriented education and training in business management. It provides students with the knowledge and skills needed to obtain employment in existing organizations or to initiate their own small business ventures. Those who complete the first year will, upon application, receive the Certificate in Management.

---

### Admission Requirements

1. B.C. Grade 12 or mature student status

- Principles of Math 11 with a C+ or better or B.C. Applications of MATH 12 with a pass (50%) or better, or MATH 0510 with a C+ or better, or a score of 50<sup>th</sup> percentile in both the arithmetic and algebra portions of the AccuPlacer or equivalent test
- English 12/English 12 First Peoples with a 73% or better (within the last 5 years); or Level 4 on the Composition Section of the Language Proficiency Index (within the last 2 years); or completion of ENGL 0600; or completion of ESAL 0570 and ESAL 0580 with a C+ or better

### Competitive Entry Procedure

Those applicants who meet the admission requirements will be ranked based on:

- Mathematics Requirement, 50%; and
- English Requirement, 50%

The top 36 applicants will be accepted into the program. These students are required to take a full course load unless they are granted exemptions or do not meet the prerequisites for a course. It is recommended that students have effective keyboarding skills and be familiar with the operation of a computer prior to beginning the program.

### Laddering to the Bachelor of Business Administration

Graduates of the Diploma in Management can ladder into the Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA) degree and receive full credit for courses taken in the diploma, subject to a minimum grade requirement. Graduates of the Diploma in Management are able to complete the BBA program in as little as two years. Students who wish to ladder credits from the Diploma in Management to the BBA must take the university transfer course in Economics (ECON 1950).

Contact the BBA Program Advisor at [sobeadvisor@tru.ca](mailto:sobeadvisor@tru.ca) or <mailto:sobedadvisor@tru.ca> for additional information.

### Application Process

Applications can be obtained from the TRU Admissions Office on campus. Drop by or visit: <http://tru.ca/admreg/admissions.html> (<http://www.tru.ca/admreg/admissions.html>) to download an application form.

The following documentation must be included with applications:

- \$25.00 application processing fee for applicants who have never attended TRU.
- Official transcripts of all previous secondary and post-secondary educational records.
- Proof of citizenship, Permanent Resident status, or valid student visa, if not born in Canada.

Deadline for applications is April 30. Late applications will be accepted, but will only be processed if there is space remaining in the program. If you were not accepted or applied but did not attend last year, you must submit a new application form.

### Program Costs

Tuition: estimated at \$3500 for two full-time semesters of study  
 Student fees: estimated at \$1000 for two full-time semesters of study  
 Students must also purchase required text books and materials. Lab fees may apply to courses with a lab component.

For detailed information on fees, see [www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html](http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html)  
<http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html>

Fees are set at a different rate for international students. Please see <http://www.truworld.ca/internationalstudents/datefee.html>

### Program Requirements

First Year	
Fall Semester	
ACCT 1000	Financial Accounting
ENGL 1810	Business, Professional, and Academic Composition
MNGT 1310	Business Mathematics
BBUS 1370	Computers and Information Systems
MNGT 1700	Introduction to Business
Winter Semester	
ACCT 1010	Management Accounting
ECON 1220	Introduction to Basic Economics or
ECON 1950	Principles of Macroeconomics
ENGL 1910	Report Writing and Business Presentations
ACCT 1920	Accounting Systems 1
BBUS 2720	Organizational Behaviour

(program under review):

Second Year	
Fall Semester	
BBUS 3030	Business Ethics and Society
BBUS 3880	Teamwork in Organizations
BBUS 3810	Intro to Human Resource Management
BBUS 3930	Commercial Law
BBUS 3430	Introduction to Marketing
Winter Semester	
BBUS 4430	Retail Management
BBUS 4410	Services Marketing
BBUS 4810	Strategic Human Resource Staffing
BBUS 3450	Professional Selling
<i>Choice of:</i>	
BBUS 3920	Employment Law
BBUS 4450	E-Commerce
BBUS 4830	Compensation Management OR
BBUS 4860	Selected Topics in Human Resource Management
	Other Upper Level Course

Note: Students must achieve a grade of C- or better in all courses to graduate.

### Program Contact

Marg Johnson  
 Diploma in Management Co-ordinator  
[mailto:management@tru.ca](mailto:mailto:management@tru.ca)  
 250-828-5377

---

## Accounting Technician Diploma

---

A two-year (four-semester) program. Graduates receive an Accounting Technician Diploma.

---

### Learning Options

#### Full-time or Part-time Study

The diploma is normally completed on a full-time basis.

Students may study part-time if their goal is to acquire or update clerical accounting skills. For these students, ACCT 1210, ACCT 1220, BBUS 1370, and ACCT 1920 are an excellent combination. These four courses give the student strong manual accounting skills and allow the student to become familiar with the most current computerized accounting software packages.

Students interested in taking exemption courses to earn a professional accounting designation should also enrol part-time.

Full-time students are given preference for enrolment purposes, but generally space is available for all qualified applicants.

#### On-Campus

The program is offered at the Kamloops campus.

#### Program Start Date

Fall semester

---

### Program Overview

The Accounting Technician Diploma offers the training required to become an accounting technician. Accounting technicians generally work as supervisors in accounting departments or as para-professionals in public accounting firms.

Graduates of the program may decide to continue their education and become professional accountants.

Those who complete only the first year of the program will, upon application, receive an Accounting Certificate. This certificate qualifies students for positions as accounting clerks.

---

### Admission Requirements

Entry into the Accounting Technician Diploma program is on a competitive basis. All applicants must meet the following educational requirements to be considered for admittance:

1. B.C. Grade 12 or mature student status
2. B.C. Principles of Math 11 or equivalent with a C+ or better  
or  
B.C. Applications of Math 12 with a pass (50%) or better  
or  
Completion of MATH 0510 with a C+ or better  
*Completion of Math 12 with a C+ or better is recommended.*
3. English 12/English 12 First Peoples with a minimum of 73% (within the last 5 years)  
or  
Level 4 on the Composition Section of the LPI (within the last 2 years)  
or  
Completion of ENGL 0600  
or  
Completion of ESAL 0570 and ESAL 0580 with a C+ or better

The LPI test score is valid for admission only if it has been written in the last 2 years. If your test was written over 2 years ago you must re-write. Information pamphlets can be picked up at the Assessment Centre, Room OM1762 or by contacting (250) 828-5470. There is a fee to write the LPI.

It is recommended that students have effective keyboarding skills and be familiar with the operation of a computer prior to beginning the program.

### Laddering from the Accounting Certificate to the Accounting Technician Diploma

As graduates of the Accounting Certificate have completed the equivalent of Year 1 of the Accounting Technician Diploma, these graduates may enter the Accounting Technician Diploma at Year 2.

### Application Process

Applications can be obtained from the TRU Admissions Office on campus. Drop by or visit: <http://tru.ca/admreg/admissions.html> (<http://www.tru.ca/admreg/admissions.html>) to download an application form.

The following documentation must be included with applications:

1. \$25.00 application processing fee for applicants who have never attended TRU.
2. Official transcripts of all previous secondary and post-secondary educational records.
3. Proof of citizenship, Permanent Resident status, or valid student visa, if not born in Canada.

The application deadline is April 30.

Late applications will be accepted, but will only be processed if there is space remaining in the program. If you were not accepted or applied but did not attend last year, you must submit a new application form.

Only the top 36 applicants will be accepted into the program. Students will be notified in writing in early June as to whether they have been successful.

---

### Orientation Session

The 36 students accepted to the Accounting Technician Diploma and Accounting Certificate programs are required to attend an orientation session in Kamloops in mid-June. Students are informed of the time and location of this session in their acceptance letter.

---

### Program Costs

Tuition: estimated at \$3500 for two full-time semesters of study  
Student fees: estimated at \$1000 for two full-time semesters of study  
Students must also purchase required text books and materials. Lab fees may apply to courses with a lab component.

For detailed information on fees, see [www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html](http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html)

---

## Program Requirements

First Year	
Fall Semester	
ACCT 1210	Financial Accounting 1
BBUS 1370	Management Information Systems 1
ECON 1900	Principles of Macroeconomics <b>or</b>
ECON 1220	Introduction to Basic Economics
ENGL 1810	Business, Professional, and Academic Composition
MNGT 1310	Business Mathematics
Winter Semester	
ACCT 1220	Financial Accounting 2
ACCT 1920	Accounting Systems 1
ECON 1950	Principles of Microeconomics <b>or</b>
ECON 2430	Global and Canadian Economic Issues
ENGL 1910	Report Writing and Business Presentations
MNGT 2930	Commercial Law

Second Year	
Fall Semester	
BBUS 2540	Management Accounting
BBUS 3200	Intermediate Financial Accounting 1
BBUS 3220	Income Taxation 1
STAT 1200	Introduction to Statistics
XXXX	Free Elective
Winter Semester	
BBUS 3250	Intermediate Managerial Accounting
BBUS 3210	Intermediate Financial Accounting 2
BBUS 3230	Income Taxation 2
BBUS 4230	Assurance
BBUS 3120	Introduction to Financial Management

Notes: Students with a B or better in Advanced Accounting 12 may be admitted directly into ACCT 1220. Students must achieve a grade of C- or better in all courses to graduate.

---

## Professional Accounting Designations

The Program Coordinator can be of particular value to those students who are considering becoming a CA, CMA, or CGA and who are interested in taking specific exemption courses only. The coordinator has copies of the information brochures published by each of the professional accounting bodies.

Each year representatives of the CMA, CGA and CA organizations are invited to speak to the Accounting Technician students.

---

## Laddering to the Bachelor of Business Administration degree

Graduates of the Accounting Technician Diploma can ladder into the Bachelor of Business Administration Degree and receive full credit for courses taken in the diploma, subject to a minimum grade requirement. Graduates of the Accounting Technician Diploma are able to complete the BBA program in as little as two years. Students who wish to ladder credits from the Accounting Technician Diploma to the BBA must take the university transfer courses in Economics in the first year of the diploma (ECON 1900 and ECON 1950).

Contact the BBA Program Advisor <mailto:sobedadvisor@tru.ca> for additional information.

---

## Program Contact

Peggy McKimmon  
Accounting Technician Co-ordinator  
<mailto:pmckimmon@tru.ca>  
250-852-7151

---

## Police and Justice Studies Diploma

A two-year undergraduate program. Graduates receive a Police and Justice Studies Diploma.

---

### Learning Options

#### Full-time

The program is offered on a full-time basis.

#### On-Campus

The program is offered at the Kamloops campus.

#### Program Start Date

Students enter the program in the Fall semester.

---

### Program Overview

This unique diploma program prepares graduates for careers in policing and other justice-related areas (sheriffs, corrections, parole, etc.). The program was developed in close liaison with police and other justice agencies to ensure graduates would have the breadth of skills and knowledge required for a justice-related career.

Students develop a range of skills that police officers should have prior to entering police academy training, and also gain a broader understanding of the societal context of police work. Students also develop strong skills in reasoning, English, math, fitness and wellness.

---

### Careers

Graduates enter careers in policing as well as corrections, parole, customs, and other government services at the federal, provincial or municipal levels.

Students may also choose to continue their education by laddering credits into degree programs in criminology, arts and business. (Some bridging courses may be required).

---

## Admission Requirements

### Educational Requirements

- Completion of BC Grade 12 (or equivalent).
- English requirement: English 12/English 12 First Peoples with a minimum of 73% (within the last five years), or Level 4 on the composition section of the LPI (within the last two years), or completion of English 0600, or completion of ESAL 0570 and ESAL 0580 with a grade of C+ or better.
- Any Math 11 (only students considering laddering to degree programs, need Principles of Math 11 and 12 as well as a second language to grade 12 are strongly recommended).

### General Requirements

- Criminal record check. Applicants with a criminal record will not be admitted to the program unless a pardon has been granted.
- Students are expected to obtain a BC Class 5 driver's licence by the time of program completion in order to pursue a career in policing or justice.

---

## Application Process

### Application Process

Selective - GPA (weighted at 70%); and Resume and Statement of Career Objectives (weighted at 30%).

### Application Deadline

April 30

---

## Program Requirements

To graduate with a Diploma in Police and Justice Studies, students must complete 60 credits, comprising 48 credits of required courses and 12 credits from elective courses.

<b>Year 1</b>	
<b>Fall</b>	
BBUS 1370	Management Information Systems 1
ENGL 1810	Business, Professional, and Academic Composition
JUST 1140	Human Behaviour
PHED 1230	Conditioning
PHIL 1110	Introduction to Critical Thinking
<b>Winter</b>	
ENGL 1980	Professional Presentation/Communication, Police and Justice Studies
JUST 1250	Tactical Communication Skills for Criminal Justice
JUST 1310	Intro to Criminal Justice Services in Canada
POLI 1110	The Government and Politics of Canada
Elective (3 credits)	
<b>Year 2</b>	
<b>Fall</b>	
JUST 2350	Introduction to Canadian Law and Legal Institutions
JUST 2510	Introduction to Policing
PHIL 2010	Introduction to Ethics
SOCI 2590*	Deviance and Control
Elective (3 credits)	
*Students who have completed PSYC 2160 Introduction to Abnormal Psychology will be exempted from this course	
<b>Winter</b>	
JUST 2450	Police Skills
JUST 2810	Field Work Practicum
SOCI 2010*	Race and Ethnic Relations
Electives (6 credits)	
*Students who have completed any of ANTH 2140 Canadian Native Peoples, ANTH 2150 Cultural Studies, or ANTH 2600 Minorities in the Modern World will be exempted from this course	

Suggested electives are any of:

- CYCA 2620 Introduction to Self in Groups
- CYCA 2500 Special Topics
- MATH 1200 Introduction to Statistics
- PSYC 1110/1210 Introduction to Psychology 1 & 2
- SOCI 1110/1210 Introduction to Sociology 1 & 2\*
- SOCI 2230 Collective Behaviour\*
- SOCI 2500 Crime and Sociology\*
- SOCI 2720 Introductory Research Methods\*
- Any other 1000-4000 level courses

\*Sociology note: SOCI 1110 (or ANTH 1210) is strongly recommended but not required. Students planning on taking additional sociology elective courses numbered 2000 or higher (except for the required courses SOCI 2010 and SOCI 2590) must complete SOCI 1110 and SOCI 1210 first. Students taking only SOCI 2010 and SOCI 2590 are not required to take SOCI 1110 or SOCI 1210.

---

## Laddering to Degree Programs

- Students considering laddering into a BA should contact the BA Advisor at [baadvising@tru.ca](mailto:baadvising@tru.ca) regarding elective selection.
- Students considering laddering into the BBA should contact the BBA Advisor at [sobedadvisor@tru.ca](mailto:sobedadvisor@tru.ca) regarding elective selection.
- Students considering laddering into the BSW should contact the department of Social Work at [socialwork@tru.ca](mailto:socialwork@tru.ca) regarding elective selection.

---

## Program Contact

Judy Beaver  
Program Coordinator  
<mailto:jbeaver@tru.ca>  
250-828-5213

---

# Associate of Commerce and Business Administration Diploma

---

A two-year program. Graduates receive an Associate of Commerce and Business Administration Diploma.

---

## Learning Options

### Part-time or Full-time Study

The program can be completed on a part-time or full-time basis.

### On-Campus

The program is offered at the Kamloops campus.

### Distance Learning

Some courses are available by distance education. Visit <http://www.tru.ca/distance.html>

### Program Start Dates

Students may enter in the Fall, Winter, or Summer semesters.

---

## Program Overview

The Associate of Commerce and Business Administration Diploma is comprised of the courses in Year 1 and 2 of the Bachelor of Business Administration (on page 77) degree.

Associate Diplomas are awarded to recognize the achievements of students who have completed two years (60 credits) of academic work. Associate status will be of particular value to students who do not subsequently complete a degree program at a university, or who enter the work force for a period of time before returning to studies at a university. Associate Diplomas are also intended to encourage people to pursue learning as a means of self-enrichment and lifelong development.

---

## Admission Requirements

- B.C. Grade 12 or Mature Student Status
- English 12/English 12 First Peoples with a minimum of 73% in the last 5 years; or LPI Test with Level 4 or better within the last 2 years; or completion of ENGL 0600; or completion of ESAL 0570 and ESAL 0580 with a grade of C+ or better; or minimum TOEFL score of 570 paper (230 computer); or minimum IELTS of 6.5; or minimum CAEL of 70
- B.C. Math 12 or Math 0610 with a C+ or better

Students may commence their studies while they upgrade their English and Mathematics. Admission to both the Associate of Commerce and Business Administration Diploma and BBA degrees occurs at the 1st year level.

---

## Application Process

Applications can be obtained from the TRU Admissions Office on campus. Drop by or visit: <http://tru.ca/admreg/admissions.html> (<http://www.tru.ca/admreg/admissions.html>) to download an application form.

The following documentation must be included with applications:

1. \$25.00 application processing fee for applicants who have never attended TRU.
2. Official transcripts of all previous secondary and post-secondary educational records.

3. Proof of citizenship, Permanent Resident status, or valid student visa, if not born in Canada.

---

### Program Costs

Tuition: estimated at \$3500 for two full-time semesters of study  
Student fees: estimated at \$1000 for two full-time semesters of study  
Students must also purchase required text books and materials. Lab fees may apply to courses with a lab component.

For detailed information on fees, see [www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html](http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html)  
<http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html>

Fees are set at a different rate for international students. Please see <http://www.truworld.ca/internationalstudents/datefee.html>

---

### Program Requirements

To earn this associate diploma, students must complete the Lower Division Requirements of the Bachelors of Business Administration (on page 77) degree.

At least 30 credits must be completed at TRU.

---

### Laddering Credits to the BBA Degree

As students must complete the Lower Division Requirements of the Bachelors of Business Administration (on page 77) degree in order to obtain the Associate of Commerce and Business Administration Diploma, credit earned during the diploma may be applied directly to lower division requirements of the BBA degree.

---

### Program Contacts

Rob Anderson  
Chair, Department of Management  
<mailto:randerson@tru.ca>  
250-371-5506

Peter Tsigaris  
Chair, Department of Economics  
<mailto:ptsigaris@tru.ca>  
250-371-5732

Barb Pillar  
Educational Advisor  
Bachelor of Business Administration  
<mailto:sobedadvisor@tru.ca>  
250-852-7296

---

## Certificate in Management

---

An eight-month (two-semester) program. Graduates receive a Certificate in Management.

---

### Learning Options

#### Part-time or Full-time Study

Students are welcome to study on a part-time basis, but for enrolment purposes, preference is given to those studying on a full-time basis. Generally, space is available for all qualified applicants.

#### On-Campus

The program is offered at the Kamloops campus.

---

### Program Overview

The Certificate in Management is the equivalent of Year 1 of the Diploma in Management. The program is designed to give career-oriented education and training in business management. It provides students with an introduction to the knowledge and skills needed to obtain employment in existing organizations or to initiate their own small business ventures.

---

### Admission Requirements

1. B.C. Grade 12 or mature student status
2. Principles of Math 11 with a C+ or better or B.C. Applications of MATH 12 with a pass (50%) or better, or MATH 0510 with a C+ or better, or a score of 50<sup>th</sup> percentile in both the arithmetic and algebra portions of the AccuPlacer or equivalent test
3. English 12/English 12 First Peoples with a 73% or better (within the last 5 years); or Level 4 on the Composition Section of the Language Proficiency Index (within the last 2 years); or completion of ENGL 0600; or completion of ESAL 0570 and ESAL 0580 with a C+ or better

### Competitive Entry Procedure

Those applicants who meet the admission requirements will be ranked based on:

1. Mathematics Requirement, 50%; and
2. English Requirement, 50%

The top 36 applicants will be accepted into the program. These students are required to take a full course load unless they are granted exemptions or do not meet the prerequisites for a course. It is recommended that students have effective keyboarding skills and be familiar with the operation of a computer prior to beginning the program.

---

### Laddering to the Diploma in Management

---

### Application Process

To apply to the program, students should write, phone, or drop by TRU for an admission package. Contact:

Admissions  
Thompson Rivers University  
Box 3010  
Kamloops, BC V2C 5N3  
Telephone: (250) 828-5046

All applications must be submitted by April 30. Late applications will be accepted, but will only be processed if there is space remaining in the program. If you were not accepted or applied but did not attend last year, you must submit a new application form.

---

### Program Costs

Tuition: estimated at \$3500 for two full-time semesters of study  
Student fees: estimated at \$1000 for two full-time semesters of study  
Students must also purchase required text books and materials. Lab fees may apply to courses with a lab component.

For detailed information on fees, see [www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html](http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html)  
<http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html>



Fees are set at a different rate for international students. Please see <http://www.truworld.ca/internationalstudents/datefee.html>

## Program Requirements

<b>First Year</b>	
<b>Fall Semester</b>	
ACCT 1000	Financial Accounting
ENGL 1810	Business, Professional, and Academic Composition
MNGT 1310	Business Mathematics
BBUS 1370	Management Information Systems 1
MNGT 1700	Introduction to Business
<b>Winter Semester</b>	
ACCT 1010	Management Accounting
ECON 1220	Introduction to Basic Economics or

ECON 1950	Principles of Macroeconomics
ENGL 1910	Report Writing and Business Presentations
ACCT 1920	Accounting Systems 1
BBUS 2720	Organizational Behaviour

Note: Students must achieve a grade of C- or better in all courses to graduate.

## Program Contact

Marg Johnson  
 Diploma in Management Coordinator  
 mailto:management@tru.ca  
 250-828-5377

## Accounting Certificate

An eight month (two-semester) program. Graduates receive an Accounting Certificate.

### Learning Options

#### Full-time or Part-time Study

The certificate is normally completed on a full-time basis.

Students may study part-time if their goal is to acquire or update clerical accounting skills. For these students, ACCT 1210, ACCT 1220, BBUS 1370, and ACCT 1920 are an excellent combination. These four courses give the student strong manual accounting skills and allow the student to become familiar with the most current computerized accounting software packages.

Students interested in taking exemption courses to earn a professional accounting designation should also enrol part-time.

Full-time students are given preference for enrolment purposes, but generally space is available for all qualified applicants.

#### On-Campus

The program is offered at the Kamloops campus.

### Program Overview

The Accounting Certificate qualifies students for positions as accounting clerks. Students may also decide to continue their education in order to attain a degree and become a professional accountant.

### Program Costs

Tuition: estimated at \$3500 for two full-time semesters of study  
 Student fees: estimated at \$1000 for two full-time semesters of study  
 Students must also purchase required text books and materials. Lab fees may apply to courses with a lab component.

For detailed information on fees, see [www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html](http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html)  
<http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html>

### Admission Requirements

Entry into the Accounting Technician Diploma program is on a competitive basis. All applicants must meet the following educational requirements to be considered for admittance:

1. BC Grade 12 or mature student status
2. BC Principles of Math 11 or equivalent with a C+ or better  
 or  
 BC Applications of Math 12 with a pass (50%) or better

or

Completion of MATH 0510 with a C+ or better

Completion of Math 12 is recommended with a C+ or better

3. English 12/English 12 First Peoples with a minimum of 73% (within the last 5 years)

or

Level 4 on the Composition Section of the LPI (within the last 2 years)

or

Completion of ENGL 0600

or

Completion of ESAL 0570 and ESAL 0580 with a C+ or better

The LPI test score is valid for admission only if it has been written in the last 2 years. If your test was written over 2 years ago you must re-write. Information pamphlets can be picked up at the Assessment Centre, Room OM1762 or by contacting (250) 828-5470. There is a fee to write the LPI.

It is recommended that students have effective keyboarding skills and be familiar with the operation of a computer prior to beginning the program.

### Application Process

Contact Admissions at 250-828-5093 or [admissions@tru.ca](mailto:admissions@tru.ca)  
<mailto:admissions@tru.ca> for an Admissions Requirements Package, which contains required forms.

The following documentation must be included with applications:

1. \$25.00 application processing fee for applicants who have never attended TRU.
2. Official transcripts of all previous secondary and post-secondary educational records.
3. Proof of citizenship, Permanent Resident status, or valid student visa, if not born in Canada.

Deadline for applications is April 30. Late applications will be accepted, but will only be processed if there is space remaining in the program. If you were not accepted or applied but did not attend last year, you must submit a new application form.

Only the top 36 applicants will be accepted into the program. Students will be notified in writing in early June as to whether they have been successful.

## Orientation Session

The 36 students accepted to the Accounting Technician Diploma and Accounting Certificate programs are required to attend an orientation session in Kamloops in mid-June. Students are informed of the time and location of this session in their acceptance letter.

## Program Requirements

First Year	
Fall Semester	
ACCT 1210	Financial Accounting 1
BBUS 1370	Management Information Systems 1
ECON 1900	Principles of Macroeconomics <b>or</b>
ECON 1220	Introduction to Basic Economics
ENGL 1810	Business, Professional, and Academic Composition
MNGT 1310	Business Mathematics
Winter Semester	
ACCT 1220	Financial Accounting 2
ACCT 1920	Accounting Systems 1
ECON 1950	Principles of Microeconomics <b>or</b>
ECON 2430	Global and Canadian Economic Issues
ENGL 1910	Report Writing and Business Presentations

MNGT 2930	Commercial Law
-----------	----------------

Notes: Students with a B or better in Advanced Accounting 12 may be admitted directly into ACCT 1220. Students must achieve a grade of C- or better in all courses to graduate.

## Laddering to the Accounting Technician Diploma

As graduates of the Accounting Certificate have completed the equivalent of Year 1 of the Accounting Technician Diploma, these graduates may enter the Accounting Technician Diploma at Year 2.

Graduates of the Accounting Technician Diploma can ladder into the Bachelor of Business Administration Degree and receive full credit for their diploma subject to a minimum grade requirement. Students should be able to complete the program in as little as two years. Potential laddering students must take the university transfer courses in Economics in the first year of the diploma (ECON 1900 and ECON 1950).

Contact the BBA Program Advisor for additional information.

## Program Contact

Peggy McKimmon  
 (mailto:pmckimmon@tru.ca)  
 Accounting Technician Coordinator  
 250-852-7151

## Legal Administrative Assistant Certificate

An online program normally completed in two years. Graduates receive a Legal Administrative Assistant Certificate.

## Learning Options

### Part-time or Full-time Studies

Students may take courses on a part-time or full-time basis.

### Distance Learning

The program is offered online.

## Program Overview

The Legal Administrative Assistant online program is designed to provide students with the legal training required for positions with local law firms. Students receive extensive legal training in the topics required by the industry. Learners who are interested in taking this program should have previous office experience.

## Program Costs

Estimated fees for the program: \$2250.

Students are also responsible for purchasing books and materials for each course.

For detailed information on fees, see [www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html](http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html) <http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html>

## Admission Requirements

1. Educational Requirements:
  - a. B.C. Grade 11 (Grade 12 preferred) or mature student status
  - b. Completion of the following pre-requisite courses:
    - ABTS 1550 Online Learner Success
    - ABTS 1200 Introduction to Computers or equivalent
    - ABTS 1100 Word Processing 1
    - ABTS 1110 Word Processing 2
    - ABTS 1140 Keyboarding 2 (*or speed of 45 net words per minute*)
    - ABTS 1300 Business Communications 1

Recommended:

- ABTS 1310 Business Communications 2
- ABTS 1450 Business Math and Calculators
- ABTS 1540 Records Management
- ABTS 1530 Administrative Procedures
- ABTS 1500 Human Relations

2. General Requirements:

- a. Minimum keyboarding speed of 45 net words per minute
- b. Satisfactory achievement on the Accuplacer Test  
or ENGL 0600  
or English 12/English 12 First Peoples with a minimum of 67%  
(within the last 5 years).

---

## Program Requirements

Legal Administrative Assistant Certificate -Online	
LEGA 1010	Introduction to the Canadian Legal System
LEGA 1020	Legal Office Procedures
LEGA 1030	Litigation Procedures 1
LEGA 1040	Litigation Procedures 2
LEGA 1050	Family Litigation Procedures
LEGA 1060	Corporate Procedures 1
LEGA 1070	Corporate Procedures 2
LEGA 1080	Conveyancing Procedures 1
LEGA 1090	Conveyancing Procedures 2
LEGA 1100	Wills and Estates

---

## Program Contacts

Micheline Stainton  
Applied Business Technology Coordinator  
email <mailto:ABT@tru.ca>  
250-371-5878

---

## Executive Assistant Diploma

A one-year (two-semester) program which students enter after completing the Administrative Assistant Certificate. Graduates receive an Executive Assistant Diploma.

---

## Learning Options

### Part-time or Full-time Study

Students can take courses on a part-time or full-time basis.

### On-Campus

Courses are available at the Kamloops campus.

### Program Start Dates

Students may enter the program in the Fall or Winter semester.

---

## Program Overview

The Executive Assistant Diploma prepares students to serve as office managers and assistants to senior managers in both industry and government. After completing the Administrative Assistant Certificate in Year 1, students go on to take additional courses in management, business communications, and economics in Year 2. With this additional year of study, students will be well prepared to write the accreditation exams for the Certified Professional Secretary (CPS) and the Certified Administrative Professional (CAP) programs.

---

## Admission Requirements

### 1. Educational Requirements

Completion of the Administrative Assistant Certificate or equivalent one-year certificate program

### 2. General Requirements

- a. B.C. Principles of Math 11 or equivalent with at least a B  
or B.C. Applications of Math 12 with a pass (50%) or better  
or Completion of MATH 0510 with a B or better  
Principles of Math 12 is highly recommended
- b. English 12/English 12 First Peoples with a minimum of 73%  
or Level 4 on the Composition Section of the LPI (within the last 2 years)  
or Completion of ENGL 0600 with a B or better  
or Completion of ESAL 0570 and ESAL 0580 with a C+ or better

## Advanced Credit

The Program Assistant will evaluate, on request, official transcripts for courses completed at TRU or elsewhere and advanced transfer credit may be granted. Forms on which to request transfer credit are available from Admissions and should be completed prior to meeting with the Program Assistant.

## Application Process

- a. Obtain an Applied Business Technology “Application for Admission” package from Admissions.
- b. The completed forms and questionnaire, with necessary official transcripts of grades, must be returned to Admissions. A non-refundable, one-time fee of \$25.00 is also required if you have not attended TRU before.  
  
Pre-registration for the AccuPlacer Test can be arranged through the Assessment Centre at (250) 828-5470.  
  
Pre-registration for the keyboarding speed test can be arranged at (250) 828-5470.
- c. The Program Assistant will review test results and documentation of candidates and contact them to arrange interviews.
- d. Following the interview, the Program Assistant will inform Admissions of those students who have met the requirements. Admissions will notify all successful candidates by letter that tuition fees must be paid by a specific date to ensure placement in the program. Students who have not met requirements will be contacted and advised which skills must be upgraded.

---

## Program Costs

Tuition: estimated at \$3500 for two full-time semesters of study

Student fees: estimated at \$1000 for two full-time semesters of study

Students must also purchase required text books and materials. Lab fees may apply to courses with a lab component.

For detailed information on fees, see [www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html](http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html) <http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html>

---

## Program Requirements

Year 1 is equivalent to the Administrative Assistant Certificate.

Year 2 required courses:

Executive Assistant Diploma	
<b>Semester 3 – Fall (September to December)</b>	
ACCT 1010	Management Accounting
BBUS 2720	Organizational Behaviour
ENGL 1810	Business, Professional, & Academic Writing
MNGT 1430	Introduction to Marketing
MNGT 1700	Introduction to Business
<b>Semester 4 – Winter (January to April)</b>	
ECON 1950	Principles of Macroeconomics
ENGL 1910	Report Writing and Business Presentations
BBUS 3810	Introduction to HRM
MNGT 2710	Business Strategy
BBUS 3930	Commercial Law

---

## Laddering to the Bachelor of Business Administration degree

Graduates of the Executive Assistant Diploma are able to receive 45 credits (15 courses) for work completed in the diploma when laddering into the Bachelor of Business Administration degree.

---

### Program Contacts

Micheline Stainton  
Applied Business Technology Coordinator  
mailto:ABT@tru.ca  
250-371-5878

---

## Business Fundamentals Certificate

---

A one-semester (four-month) program. Graduates receive a Business Fundamentals Certificate.

---

### Learning Options

#### Part-time or Full-time Study

Courses may be taken on a full-time or part-time basis.

#### On-Campus or Distance Learning

All courses offered in the Business Fundamentals Certificate can be taken at the Kamloops campus or online. Contact the Program Assistant for more information.

#### Program Start Date

Students studying at the Kamloops campus enter the program in the Fall semester. Students studying online

---

### Program Overview

This program prepares students for employment in a wide range of positions in business. Students receive training using the latest office technology. Oral and written communication skills and effective interpersonal skills are emphasized. Introductory bookkeeping skills are also an integral part of this program. Graduates will have the necessary office skills needed to become productive employees immediately upon graduation.

---

### Admission Requirements

1. Educational Requirements
    - B.C. Grade 11 (Grade 12 preferred) or mature student status
  2. General Requirements
    - a. Minimum keyboarding speed of 25 net words per minute
    - b. Satisfactory achievement on the AccuPlacer Test
      - or completion of ENGL 0600 with a B or better
      - or English 12/English 12 First Peoples with a minimum of 67% (within the last 5 years)
- 

### Application Process

- a. Contact Admissions at 250-828-5093 or admissions@tru.ca mailto:admissions@tru.ca for an Applied Business Technology Admissions Requirements Package, which contains required forms.
- b. The completed forms and questionnaire, with necessary official transcripts of grades, must be returned to Admissions. A non-refundable, one-time fee of \$25.00 is also required if you have not attended TRU before.
  - Pre-registration for the AccuPlacer Test can be arranged through the Assessment Centre at (250) 828-5470.
  - Pre-registration for the keyboarding speed test can be arranged at (250) 828-5470.
- c. The Program Assistant will review test results and documentation of candidates and contact them to arrange interviews.
- d. Following the interview, the Program Assistant will inform Admissions of those students who have met the requirements. Admissions will notify all successful candidates by letter that tuition fees must be paid by a specific date to ensure placement in the program. Students who have not met requirements will be contacted and advised which skills must be upgraded.

---

## Advanced Credit

The Program Assistant will evaluate, on request, official transcripts for courses completed at TRU or elsewhere and advanced transfer credit may be granted. Forms on which to request transfer credit are available from Admissions and should be completed prior to meeting with the Program Assistant.

---

## Program Costs

Tuition: estimated at \$1750 for one full-time semester of study

Student fees: estimated at \$500 for one full-time semester of study

Students must also purchase required text books and materials. Lab fees may apply to courses with a lab component.

For detailed information on fees, see [www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html](http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html) <http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html>

---

## Program Requirements

Business Fundamentals Certificate	
Semester 1 – Fall (September to December)	
ABTS 1100	Word Processing 1
ABTS 1140	Keyboarding 2
ABTS 1200	Introduction to Computers
ABTS 1210	Spreadsheets 1
ABTS 1230	Databases
ABTS 1300	Business Communications 1
ABTS 1400	Financial Accounting
ABTS 1500	Human Relations

---

## Program Contacts

Micheline Stainton  
Applied Business Technology Coordinator  
<mailto:ABT@tru.ca>  
250-371-5878

---

---

## Administrative Assistant Certificate

---

An eight month (two-semester) program. Graduates receive an Administrative Assistant Certificate.

---

### Learning Options

#### Full-time or Part-time Study

Courses may be taken on a full-time or part-time basis.

#### On-Campus or Distance Learning

All courses offered in the Administrative Assistant Certificate can be taken either on site or online. Contact the Program Assistant for more information.

#### Program Start Date

Fall semester

---

### Admission Requirements

1. Educational Requirements
  - BC Grade 11 (Grade 12 preferred) or mature student status
2. General Requirements
  - a. Minimum keyboarding speed of 25 net words per minute

### Program Overview

This program is designed to prepare students for employment in a wide range of positions in business. Students receive training using the latest office technology. Oral and written communication skills, as well as effective interpersonal skills are emphasized. Bookkeeping skills are also an integral part of this program. Graduates will have the necessary office skills needed to become productive employees immediately upon graduation.

Students may exit after Semester 1 with the Business Fundamentals Certificate if they complete all first semester courses successfully. Students who pass all courses in both semesters as well as attain a keyboarding speed of 50 net words per minute will receive the Administrative Assistant Certificate.

- b. Satisfactory achievement on the AccuPlacer Test  
or  
completion of ENGL 0600 with a B or better  
or  
English 12/English 12 First Peoples with a minimum of 67%  
(within the last 5 years)

## Application Process

- a. Obtain an Applied Business Technology "Application for Admission" package from Admissions.
- b. The completed forms and questionnaire, with necessary official transcripts of grades, must be returned to Admissions. A non-refundable, one-time fee of \$25.00 is also required if you have not attended TRU before.  
  
Pre-registration for the AccuPlacer Test can be arranged through the Assessment Centre at (250) 828-5470.  
  
Pre-registration for the keyboarding speed test can be arranged at (250) 828-5470.
- c. The Program Assistant will review test results and documentation of candidates and contact them to arrange interviews.
- d. Following the interview, the Program Assistant will inform Admissions of those students who have met the requirements. Admissions will notify all successful candidates by letter that tuition fees must be paid by a specific date to ensure placement in the program. Students who have not met requirements will be contacted and advised which skills must be upgraded.

## Advanced Credit

The Program Assistant will evaluate, on request, official transcripts for courses completed at TRU or elsewhere and advanced transfer credit may be granted. Forms on which to request transfer credit are available from Admissions and should be completed prior to meeting with the Program Assistant.

---

## Program Costs

Tuition: estimated at \$3500 for two full-time semesters of study  
Student fees: estimated at \$1000 for two full-time semesters of study  
Students must also purchase required text books and materials. Lab fees may apply to courses with a lab component.

For detailed information on fees, see [www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html](http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html)  
<http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html>

---

## Program Requirements

Business Fundamentals Certificate	
Semester 1 – Fall (September to December)	
ABTS 1100	Word Processing 1
ABTS 1140	Keyboarding 2
ABTS 1200	Introduction to Computers
ABTS 1210	Spreadsheets 1
ABTS 1230	Databases
ABTS 1300	Business Communications 1
ABTS 1400	Financial Accounting
ABTS 1500	Human Relations

Administrative Assistant Certificate	
Semester 2 – Winter (January to April)	
ABTS 1110	Word Processing 2
ABTS 1120	Desktop Publishing
ABTS 1140	Keyboarding 2
ABTS 1220	Spreadsheets 2
ABTS 1240	Presentation Software
ABTS 1250	Integrated Project
ABTS 1260	Web Site Design and Maintenance
ABTS 1310	Business Communications 2
ABTS 1410	Computerized Accounting - Simply
ABTS 1510	Job Search
ABTS 1520	Practicum
ABTS 1530	Administrative Procedures

---

## Program Contact

Micheline Stainton  
Applied Business Technology Coordinator  
<mailto:ABT@tru.ca>  
250-371-5878

# Faculty of Human, Social and Educational Development

## Master of Education

The TRU Master of Education program offers a research or project-based degree in educational leadership. Designed for the working professional involved in education, training, or employee development, the MEd is a cohort-based program with an anticipated completion time of 30 months. Courses are delivered in intensive weekends and short summer sessions. Graduates receive a Master of Education (MEd) degree.

### Learner-Centred Graduate Degree

Experiential learning is at the heart of the TRU MEd. Students participate in classroom discussions and readings, guided inquiry, and independent study. Analyzing information, utilizing data in professional settings, and exploring various methods of research presentation are all key components of the program.

Students work closely with local educational communities of their choice, including public and private schools, industry, and government, to identify potential research projects. Through formulating a research question, designing and completing a research project, and writing and presenting the results of their professional inquiry, students develop research skills that last a lifetime, and are able to focus their studies on an area of professional interest. Students have the opportunity to work with supervisors from a range of faculties, including Arts and Sciences, Trades and Technologies, and the Schools of Nursing and Social Work.

### Admission Requirements

Applicants must be graduates of a four-year baccalaureate degree or equivalent.

### Application Process

The deadline for submitting applications for the 2011 cohort is February 7, 2011.

Contact Maureen McCully at [mmccully@tru.ca](mailto:mmccully@tru.ca) or 250-828-5093 for an Admission Requirements Package.

#### Applications must include:

- Resume
- Letter of intent. Letter of intent should address:
  - Applicant's motivation for undertaking the MEd program;
  - Applicant's expectations of the program in terms of impact on career and personal educational goals.
- Official transcripts from all previous post secondary education.
- Two letters of reference. Letters of reference should address:
  - The suitability of the candidate for a rigorous program of academic studies that includes theory and practice related to educational leadership, as well as research in an educational setting;
  - The candidate's ability to work effectively with colleagues;
  - Other comments that may assist the selection committee in making informed decisions.

The TRU MEd is fully accredited through the BCCT and TQS. Class sizes are small and the program's professors are drawn from a range of professional fields. Program graduates, who work in a variety of roles in education, health care, private industry and government, are educational leaders and capable researchers.

### Program Costs

Tuition for the 30-month, 30-credit program is approximately \$13,200. Students are provided with a \$50 bookstore credit per term which covers much of the cost of books and materials.

### Course Requirements

The MEd degree program comprises these eight courses and an elective:

Designation	Course Title	Credits
EDUC 501	Research Methods	3
EDUC 502	Philosophy and History of Education	3
EDUC 503	Curriculum, Teaching and Learning	3
EDUC 504	Diversity: Constructing Social Realities	3
EDUC 505	Principles and Processes of Educational Leadership	3
EDUC 506	Directed Seminar	3
EDUC 507	Research Project Design	3
EDUC 508	Research Project Implementation	6

### Registration and Payment of Fees

Students are notified in writing by the Registrar's Office of acceptance into the MEd program. Once admitted, you will be asked to pay a \$500 commitment fee in order to reserve your place in the program. Students who do not pay their commitment fee will forfeit their reserved place in the program; those on the waiting list will be extended offers of admission.

### Program Contact

Liz Critchley  
Education Advisor  
250-377-6048  
[mailto:edadvising@tru.ca](mailto:mailto:edadvising@tru.ca)



---

## Bachelor of Social Work Degree

---

A four-year degree program which includes two years of undergraduate study prior to admission to the BSW program. Students are admitted to the third year of the program with a minimum of 54 credits of academic coursework prior to admission. Graduates receive a Bachelor of Social Work (BSW) degree.

---

### Learning Options

#### Full-time or Part-time Study

Full-time and part-time study is available in the BSW degree.

#### On-Campus

The BSW program is offered on the main campus of TRU in Kamloops.

#### Program Schedule

Students enter the program in the Fall semester. Most courses are offered in the Fall and Winter semesters, with some summer course offerings.

---

### Program Overview

The TRU Bachelor of Social Work (BSW) program offers a nationally accredited degree that prepares students for a career as a professional social worker. The BSW degree is designed to build on the educational achievements and experiences of a wide range of students. Both diploma graduates and undergraduate students who have completed the necessary prerequisites may enter the program. Courses are offered on the Kamloops campus, and students can complete the program on a full-time or part-time basis.

The BSW program prepares competent generalist practitioners to provide service and leadership within regional, national, and global contexts to achieve social justice, respect for diversity, and social change. The program facilitates the development of knowledge, skills, and values necessary to work in collaborative and anti-oppressive ways. Students learn how to identify and eradicate barriers that prevent people from reaching their full potential. The program integrates and incorporates Aboriginal perspectives.

The BSW program is fully accredited by the Canadian Association for Social Work Education.

---

### Field Experience

Two social work practica are required to complete the BSW degree and the program. Practicum placements are available in many different service areas including child and youth care, mental health, gerontology, clinical care, probation services, non-profit and profit agencies, contracted services, special projects, multicultural agencies, local First Nations organizations and government ministries.

Students in their third year complete practica in a wide range of social and health service agencies in Kamloops and outlying areas. Agencies are selected based on their potential to provide appropriate and relevant supervision, the best match with student interests and needs, and the ability to provide practical social work experience.

Fourth year students may complete practica at a distance from TRU. Our students have benefited from field experience across Canada and in other countries such as Mexico and India.

---

### Program Options

#### Nicola Valley Institute of Technology Program

A joint TRU/NVIT BSW degree program is offered at NVIT in Merritt and Burnaby. This program provides students with an Aboriginal focus throughout their studies.

This degree is administered under an affiliation agreement between TRU and NVIT. Graduates receive a joint TRU/NVIT BSW degree.

#### Child Welfare Specialization

A specialization in child welfare is offered in the TRU BSW Program only.

Students who take required courses in child welfare during their BSW program will graduate with a transcript notation indicating successful completion of the specialization.

---

### Careers

Graduates find employment in large and small urban centres, as well as rural and northern communities in British Columbia, across Canada and in other countries. Employment opportunities exist in a wide variety of government and voluntary organizations such as family and children's services, child welfare, mental health services, hospitals, women's services, crisis services, corrections and aboriginal social services.

---

### Admission Requirements

The Bachelor of Social Work program admits approximately 50-60 full and part-time students to TRU and 15 students to each NVIT campus each fall. There are separate application packages for the TRU and NVIT programs.

To be eligible for admission to the Bachelor of Social Work program, applicants must have a minimum of 54 credits of transferable coursework. The credit requirements for admission can be met by:

- A. General university studies: At least 54 credits. This must include 3 credits of academic English composition (ENGL 1100 at TRU) or 6 credits of English literature, and SOCW2060 (formerly SOCW200A) and SOCW2120 (formerly SOCW200B) or equivalents.
- B. Combined Human Service Program and general university courses: At least 54 credits. This must include 3 credits of academic English composition (ENGL 1100 at TRU) or 6 credits of English literature, and SOCW2060 and 2120 or equivalents, and a completed Human Service Worker Certificate or Diploma with a GPA of at least 2.67 (B-). Students with a certificate or diploma may receive up to 12 discretionary credits.

To obtain credit for entry to the BSW Program a minimum GPA of 2.33 (C+) on general university coursework is required. Applicants are advised that many social and health agencies used for field education practica require a criminal record search as a condition of placement.

Applicants to the BSW Program at NVIT must complete a human development requirement prior to admission (e.g. PSYC 2130/2230).

The Bachelor of Social Work Degree Program recognizes that there are institutional processes and cultural differences that present barriers to some applicants in gaining equal access to programs. Given the program's commitment to diversity, equality, and social justice, twelve seats in the TRU BSW program are reserved each year for students from groups including, but not limited to, Aboriginal people, persons from racialized groups, gay and lesbian persons, and persons with disabilities. Students admitted to these reserved seats must meet all requirements for admission to the TRU BSW program.

Credit for up to 25% (15 credits) of the BSW degree may be granted through Prior Learning Assessment and Recognition (PLAR). To be eligible for PLAR assessment, students must be admitted to the BSW program. To be awarded PLAR credit, applicants must demonstrate how their skills, knowledge and competencies match the learning offered in course(s) for which they seek credit. Students must register and pay for any PLAR credits. For TRU students please contact the BSW coordinator to register.

### Application Deadlines

BSW Program application deadlines:

- Early admission - last Friday in January
- Late admission - last Friday in April

Late applications will not be considered.

Admission decisions are made in April for the January deadline and in June for the April deadline. Registration for January applicants will occur in June; registration for April applicants will not occur until August. All new admitted students start classes in September.

NVIT BSW Program application deadlines:

- Early admission - last Friday in January
- Late admission - last Friday in March

Late applications may be considered if there are open seats available.

Applications to the TRU BSW program are available from the Academic Admissions Office at TRU.

Applications to the NVIT BSW program are available from the Admissions Office at NVIT.

### Admission Process

Admission to the TRU BSW Program is limited. Applicants with the highest ratings on grade point average, related experience, and the admission statement are offered admission first.

Admission to the BSW Program at NVIT is limited. Aboriginal applicants are given first consideration for admission. Applicants with the highest rating on grade point average and related experience are offered admission first. An individual or group interview may be required.

### Laddering Credit to the BSW Program

#### Transfer to TRU

Students may transfer up to 60 credits of acceptable study from any other college or university in Canada or the U.S. (BC students can check course transferability on the BCCAT Web site ([www.bccat.ca](http://www.bccat.ca)). Evaluation of transfer credit is done on an individual basis, except where formal transfer agreements are in place.

### Post Graduate Options

The BSW degree provides a solid foundation for further study at the master's level. The graduates of our Canadian Association for Social Work Education accredited program have been accepted into graduate study at major Canadian and US universities.

### Program Costs

Tuition: estimated at \$3500 for two full-time semesters of study  
 Student fees: estimated at \$1000 for two full-time semesters of study  
 Students must also purchase required text books and materials. Lab fees may apply to courses with a lab component.

## Program Requirements

1. Completion of the TRU and NVIT BSW degree requires 120 credits of study, including:
  - a minimum of 48 credits in the liberal arts, social sciences and humanities
  - a minimum of 60 credits in social work
  - Students with a completed human service/social service certificate or diploma may be granted 12 block credits.
2. Students in the TRU BSW program must maintain a sessional grade point average of 2.33 (TRU), or they may be required to withdraw from the program.
3. Students are required to adhere to the BCASW Code of Ethics during their participation in this program.
4. A criminal record check is a pre-practicum and pre-employment requirement of most agencies. Please be advised that a criminal record may limit practicum placement and preclude program completion.
5. Internet access will be required of students in some social work courses, and for correspondence within the BSW Program.

### Third Year

Students in the third year of study typically take required social work courses and a few Social Work or Arts electives chosen in consultation with the Program Coordinator. If TRU BSW students have not completed the human development requirement prior to admission, they may choose to complete SOCW 3550 in year three of the TRU BSW Program or PSYC 2130/2230 in the NVIT BSW Program.

### Summer Semester

Students may decide to take courses and/or complete their third or fourth year practicum during the summer. Summer practicum is not available at NVIT.

### Fourth Year

TRU students in the fourth year will take the remaining required and elective Social Work courses chosen in consultation with the Program Coordinator.

### Social Work Core Courses

Course	Description
SOCW 2060	Introduction to Social Work Practice
SOCW 2120	An Introduction to Social Welfare in Canada
SOCW 3000	Canadian Social Policy
SOCW 3010	Introduction to Social Work Research
*SOCW 3040	Social Work Field Practice I
SOCW 3060	Theory and Ideology of Social Work
SOCW 3530	Social Work Practice with Individuals
SOCW 3540	An Introduction to First Nations Issues and Human Services
SOCW 3550	Human Development
*SOCW 4020	Social Work Field Practice II
*SOCW 4540	Aboriginal Decolonizing Social Work Practice

\* Pre-requisites are required to take this course.

## Social Work Core Courses - NVIT

Course	Description
SOCW 2060	Introduction to Social Work Practice
SOCW 2120	An Introduction to Social Welfare in Canada
SOCW 3010	Introduction to Social Work Research
SOCW 3040	Social Work Field Practice I
SOCW 3060	Theory and Ideology of Social Work
SOCW 3100	Aboriginal Life Cycles
SOCW 3110	Aboriginal Perspectives on Social Policy
SOCW 3530	Social Work Practice with Individuals
SOCW 3750	Cultural Immersion
SOCW 4020	Social Work Field Practice II
SOCW 4040	Ethical Practice in Aboriginal Communities
SOCW 4540	Aboriginal Decolonizing Social Work Practice
SOCW 4560	Decolonizing Practice II

## Social Work Elective Courses

Course	Description
SOCW 3300	International Field Studies
SOCW 3570	Social Work, Law and Social Policy
SOCW 3590	Advanced Social Work Practice with Individuals
SOCW 3760	Child Welfare Practice
SOCW 4000	Policy in the Human Services
SOCW 4200	Family Violence and Social Work Practice
SOCW 4300	Sexual Diversity and Social Work Practice
SOCW 4400	Social Work and Mental Health
SOCW 4500	Leadership Practice in Social Service Organizations
SOCW 4520	Educating for Social Change
SOCW 4550	Social Work Practice with Communities
SOCW 4600	Special Topics in Social Work
SOCW 4610	Social Work Practice With Groups
SOCW 4650	Older People, Aging and Society
SOCW 4660	Addictions and Social Work Practice
SOCW 4760	Family and Child Welfare Policy
SOCW 4770	Family Practice
SOCW 4780	Introduction to Disability Studies
SOCW 4900	Directed Studies

---

## Program Contacts

Wendy Hulko  
whulko@tru.ca  
Chair, Social Work  
250-377-6130

Jane Birkbeck  
jbirkbeck@tru.ca  
BSW Advisor  
250-371-5524

---

## Bachelor of Education (Elementary) Degree

The Bachelor of Education (Elementary) is a two-year program. Students are normally admitted after completing a bachelor's degree, although students are eligible for admission with a minimum of 90 credits acceptable to the School of Education.

Graduates receive a Bachelor of Education (BEd) degree.

---

### Learning Options

#### Full-time or part-time study

Students are expected to complete the program on a full-time basis. However, a limited number of students may be admitted to complete the course work components of the program on a part-time basis. Applicants wishing to complete the program on a part-time basis will be considered under the same admission criteria as those applying for the program as full-time students. All practica, except that in Year 1 Semester 1, must be completed on a full-time basis.

#### On-Campus

The program is offered on the Kamloops campus.

#### Program Start Date

Students enter the program in the Fall semester.

---

### Program Overview

The Bachelor of Education (Elementary) program offers a combination of on-campus study and extensive school practicum experiences. While it is *recommended that applicants have a bachelor's degree* from another Faculty (typically Arts or Science), applicants will be eligible for admission with a minimum of 90 credits acceptable to the TRU School of Education, normally in Arts, Fine Arts, Mathematics, Science, Music, or Physical Education. Priority is not given to students who have completed a degree.

The BEd (Elementary) degree gives graduates the skills they need to pursue a career in elementary education. Graduates of the program meet the educational requirement for a Professional Teaching Certificate issued by the British Columbia College of Teachers (BCCT). BCCT certification is required to teach grades K-12 in B.C. public and independent schools.

---

## Admission Requirements

### Educational Requirements

- 6 credits of English, including both literature and composition
- 3 credits of Mathematics (not statistics)
- 3 credits of Science in one of the following areas – Biology, Chemistry, Physics, Physical Geography, Geology/Earth Science, Environmental Studies, and Astronomy.
- 3 credits of History or Geography
- 18 credits of third- and fourth-year level courses in one or more teachable area – Art, Dance, Drama, Music, Language Arts, Mathematics, Computer Science, Physical Education, Science, and Social Studies (any combination of Anthropology, Canadian Studies, Economics, First Nations Studies, Geography, History, Political Science or Sociology)
- 6 credits of Canadian Studies taken in Humanities or Social Sciences (may be included in 4 and 5 above)
- 24 credits of course work in a subject area taught in British Columbia schools - Art, Biology, Business Education, Chef Instructor, Chemistry, Computer Science, Dance, Drama, Earth Science, English, First Nations Studies, French, General Science, Geography, German, History, Home Economics, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Mandarin, Mathematics, Music, Physical Education, Physics, Punjabi, Russian, Social Studies, Spanish, Technology Industrial Ed. These 24 credits may include credits in Requirements 1 to 6, above.
- A minimum GPA of 2.67 is required for consideration, but does not guarantee admission. Admission averages are calculated on a total of 33 credits, including 1 to 5 above.

### Other Requirements

One hundred (100) hours minimum of relevant volunteer or paid experience working with groups of elementary school-aged children must be completed prior to admission into the program. It is highly recommended that some of these hours are in an elementary school setting. A supplementary form included in the application package asks you to describe your volunteer experiences and to discuss how they have influenced your decision to become a teacher. We are interested in how you have made connections between your volunteer experiences and what you have learned about yourself as a potential teacher.

---

## Selection Process

When selecting students for the BEd program, the Admissions Committee considers: academic background and performance, experience with groups of elementary school-aged children, confidential statements from two referees, a letter of intent from the applicant, a spontaneous written composition, and personal interview. When assessing the candidate the factors are weighted as follows:

- 40% - GPA
- 60% - Other factors combined

**Interview and Spontaneous Composition Writing Selection Process:** All candidates who meet the basic requirements for the program will be interviewed by members of the faculty and practicing classroom teachers. The interview will last approximately 15 minutes and all candidates will be asked the same questions. Immediately prior to the interview, each candidate will be asked to write a spontaneous composition of approximately 500 words on a question pertinent to education.

**Criminal Record:** Students entering first year are required to complete a form verifying that they do not have a criminal record. The form will be mailed to students following acceptance to the program.

## Application for Admission

The deadline for submitting applications for September 2011 is February 22, 2011.

Contact Admissions at 250-828-5093 or [admissions@tru.ca](mailto:admissions@tru.ca) or <mailto:admissions@tru.ca> for an Admissions Requirements Package, which contains required forms.

Applications must include:

- TRU Application Form, Letter of Intent, and Summary of Experience with Children.
- Application Fee of \$25.00 for all students new to TRU
- Official transcripts from all post-secondary institutions other than TRU at which the applicant has studied. Photocopies of transcripts are not acceptable. The final deadline for transcripts from institutions other than TRU is May 16, 2011.

In addition, two referees who are qualified to attest to the applicant's suitability for teaching must send confidential statements directly to Admissions. Confidential statement forms are included in the Admissions Requirements Package.

Applications will not be considered until all required documents have been received. TRU transcripts do not need to be submitted. Consideration will be given to all applicants who meet the minimum admission requirements. The average intake of students over the last few years has been approximately 54.

Applicants must have completed ALL educational requirements no later than the end of Winter semester 2011. There will be NO EXCEPTIONS to this requirement.

## Transfers from Other Institutions

Applicants who have completed educational requirements at other colleges or universities are considered on the same basis as students who have attended TRU. Students intending to transfer to TRU from other BC institutions should check the BC Transfer Guide <http://www.bccat.bc.ca/> at <http://www.bccat.bc.ca/> to ensure that courses taken will transfer. Students from other provinces will be assessed individually.

## Designated Seats

Given our commitment to diversity, five seats are designated each year for students from groups including Aboriginals, persons of colour, gay and lesbian persons, and persons with disabilities. Students admitted to these designated seats must meet all the requirements for admission to the program.

---

## Program Costs

The current estimated costs for each year of the two-year program include:

Tuition \$5175  
Fees \$1200  
Books \$1500

For detailed information on fees, see [www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html](http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html) <http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html>

A limited number of entrance scholarships for students entering this degree program are available through the TRU Foundation. Further information is available through the Financial Aid and Awards Office.

## Registration and Payment of Fees

Students will be notified in writing of acceptance into the BEd (Elementary) program. Once admitted, students are asked to pay a \$500 commitment fee in order to reserve a place in the program. Students who do not pay the commitment fee will forfeit their place in the program.

The Registrar's Office will notify students in writing if they are placed on a waitlist for the BEd (Elementary) program. Those on the waitlist will be extended offers of admission when places become available.

## Degree Requirements

The BEd Elementary program extends over two academic years of two terms each. Courses and associated school experiences are completed in a specified sequence.

After completing all program requirements, candidates are awarded the Bachelor of Education (Elementary) degree and are eligible to apply for a Professional Teaching Certificate issued by the British Columbia College of Teachers.

### Year 1, Term 1

Course	Credits	Description
EDPR 3100	1 (44 hrs)	Practicum 1 (8 Wednesdays in October and November)
EDCO 3100	2	Communications 1
EDPY 3100	3	Child Development and Teaching
EDEF 3100	3	History of Education
EDLL 3100	3	Language and Literacy 1
EDMA 3100	3	Mathematics 1
EDPE 3100	3	Physical Education Methods
EDTL 3100	3	Teaching and Learning 1
Total	21	

### Year 1, Term 2

Course	Credits	Description
EDPR 3200	2 (60 hrs)	Practicum 2 (final 2 weeks in Winter term)
EDLL 3200	3	Language and Literacy 2
EDMA 3200	3	Mathematics 2
EDSC 3200	3	Science Methods
EDSO 3200	3	Social Studies Methods
EDTL 3200	3	Teaching and Learning 2
EDEF 3200	3	Theoretical Frameworks of Education
Total	20	

### Year 2, Term 1

(course-work begins after EDPR 4100)

Course	Credits	Description
EDPR 4100	3 (90 hrs)	Practicum 3 (3 weeks at Sept. start)
EDHC 4100	2	Health and Career Education
EDPY 4100	3	Special Education
EDTL 4100	3	Teaching and Learning 3
EDVP 4100	2	Drama
EDVP 4110	2	Music
EDVP 4120	2	Visual Arts
EDSL 4200	2	ESL/Second Languages
Elective	3	Below
Total	22	

### Year 2, Term 2

Courses: (intensive 4 week session after EDPR 4200)

Course	Credits	Description
EDPR 4200	5 (300 hrs)	Practicum 4 (10 weeks, beginning in January at school district opening dates)
EDEF 4200	1	School Organization
EDFN 4200	2	Teaching First Nations Children
EDCO 4200	1	Communications 2
Elective	3	Below
Total	12	

### Electives

Note: the Electives may vary from year to year

Two Academic, Curriculum & Professional Electives to be taken in Year 2, Terms 1 & 2 selected from:

Course	Credits	Description
EDLL 4150	3	Children's Literature
EDPE 4150	3	Elementary Physical Education: Instruction
EDSC 4150	3	Environmental Education
EDSO 4150	3	Global Education
EDIT 4150	3	Information Technology Across the Curriculum
EDVP 4150	3	Music Curriculum and Instruction: Elementary
EDSC 4160	3	Problem Solving in Science and Mathematics
EDEF 4150	3	Social Foundations of Education: Gender and Education
EDEF 4160	3	Rural or Small Schools in British Columbia
EDPY 4150	3	Special Education: Specific Learning Disabilities
EDVP 4160	3	Arts and Media Literacy
Total program requirements: 75 credits.		

### Continuation Requirements

A candidate must normally have passed all courses prescribed for each term before advancing to courses, including practica, prescribed for the next term.

### Oral and Written English Requirement

A candidate may be asked to take the Test of Competence in Oral English as an admission requirement or at any time during the program. A student unable to pass the test will be asked to undertake remedial work in spoken English or will be required to withdraw from the program. If it becomes evident that the standard of written English is unsatisfactory, a student must be prepared to take a written test determined by the program faculty.

### Practica

Students admitted to the BEd program are asked to identify preferred locations for the required three-week and ten-week school practica. Preferred locations must be within the TRU region. While efforts are made to place students at schools in their preferred locations, only a limited number of placements may be made in any one district. Students must be prepared to accept any placement in one of the seven partner school districts and to assume transportation and living costs.

## Withdrawal and Re-admission

Candidates who begin the Extended Practica (EDPR 4100 and EDPR 4200) are not permitted to drop these courses from their records. Those who do not complete the practica satisfactorily, and who qualify for neither a supplemental nor a deferred practicum, will be assigned a failing grade and will normally be required to discontinue or to withdraw from the program.

After one year, candidates required to discontinue may appeal to the School of Education for permission to re-enrol. Their appeal must include evidence of their having satisfied any conditions set at the time they were required to discontinue.

Candidates who withdraw from the program voluntarily will not be entitled automatically to return; each request for reinstatement will be considered by an Admissions Committee along with other applications.

Candidates who for any reason fail to complete all requirements of the program within a four year period will not be readmitted; they may, however, submit new applications for admission. If they are admitted, they will receive no advance credit for courses completed previously.

## Program Contacts

Students attending TRU should contact the Academic Advising Department at (250) 828-5075 to ensure they have selected the appropriate courses to meet the Bachelor of Education requirements. Third and fourth year students need to consult with their program advisor. Students are reminded that the 75 credits required for completion of the B.Ed. degree are counted from the point of admission to the program (Year 1, Term 1).

Liz Critchley  
Education Advisor  
250-377-6048  
mailto:edadvising@tru.ca

---

## Bachelor of Education Degree (Elementary Specialization in Physical Education)

---

The Bachelor of Education Degree (Elementary Specialization in Physical Education) is a three-year program. Students are normally admitted after their first two years of undergraduate studies. Graduates receive a Bachelor of Education (BEd) degree.

---

### Learning Options

#### Full-time or part-time study

The BEd (Physical Education) is a full-time program. A limited number of students may be admitted to coursework on a part-time basis. However, all practica, except Term 1 in Year 2, must be completed on a full-time basis.

#### On-Campus

The program is offered on the Kamloops campus.

#### Program Start Date

Students enter the program in the Fall semester.

---

### Program Overview

The TRU Bachelor of Education (Elementary Specialization in Physical Education) program offers a combination of on-campus study and extensive school practicum experiences. Students are normally admitted to this three-year program after their first two years of undergraduate studies. The first year includes eight physical education courses and two education courses on methods and instruction. In the second and third years of the program, students follow the same academic and practicum schedule as students in the Bachelor of Education (Elementary) program.

#### Career Options

The increasing focus on health, wellness and fitness has created demand for specialized instruction in physical education. The BEd (Elementary Specialization in Physical Education) degree gives graduates the skills they need to pursue a career in elementary education, with a specialization in physical education. Graduates of the program meet the educational requirement for a Professional Teaching Certificate issued by the British Columbia College of Teachers (BCCT). BCCT certification is required to teach grades K-12 in B.C. public and independent schools.

---

### Admission to the Bachelor of Education (Elementary Specialization in Physical Education)

#### Educational Requirements

Applicants will be eligible for admission with a minimum of 60 credits acceptable to the School of Education, with a focus in the area of Physical Education.

1. 6 credits of English, including both literature and composition
2. 3 credits of Mathematics (not statistics)
3. 6 credits of Biology 159-169
4. 3 credits of History or Geography
5. 12 credits of Physical Education including:
6. PHED 1000 Biomechanics Analysis of Performance in Individual sports
7. PHED 2130 Sport in Canadian Society
8. PHED 1230 Active Health and Wellness
9. PHED 2150 Exercise Physiology
10. 3 credits of Canadian Studies taken in Humanities or Social Sciences (may be included in 4 above)

A minimum GPA of 2.67 is required for consideration, but does not guarantee admission. Admission averages are calculated on a total of 30 credits, including 1 to 5 above.

#### Other Requirements

One hundred (100) hours minimum of relevant volunteer or paid experience working with groups of elementary school-aged children must be completed prior to admission into the program. It is highly recommended that some of these hours are in an elementary school setting. A supplementary form included in the application package asks you to describe your volunteer experiences and to discuss how they have influenced your decision to become a teacher. We are interested in how you have made connections between your volunteer experiences and what you have learned about yourself as a potential teacher.

### Selection Process

Five students are admitted to the program each year. When selecting students for the program, the Admissions Committee considers academic background and performance, experience with groups of elementary school-aged children, letters from two referees, a letter of intent from the applicant, and a spontaneous writing assignment and personal interview.

When assessing the candidate the factors are weighted as follows:

1. 40% - GPA
2. 60% - Other factors combined

**Interview and Spontaneous Composition Writing Selection Process:** All candidates who meet the basic requirements for the program will be interviewed by members of the faculty and practicing classroom teachers. The interview will last approximately 15 minutes and all candidates will be asked the same questions. Immediately prior to the interview, each candidate will be asked to write a spontaneous composition of approximately 500 words on a question pertinent to education.

**Criminal Record:** Students entering first year are required to complete a form verifying that they do not have a criminal record. The form will be mailed to students following acceptance to the program.

### Transfers from other Institutions

Applicants who have completed educational requirements at other colleges or universities are considered on the same basis as students who have attended TRU. Students intending to transfer to TRU from other BC institutions should check the BC Transfer Guide <http://www.bccat.bc.ca/> at [www.bccat.bc.ca/](http://www.bccat.bc.ca/) <http://www.bccat.bc.ca/> to ensure the courses taken will transfer. Students from other provinces will be assessed individually.

### Designated Seats

Given our commitment to diversity, a number of seats may be designated each year for students from groups including Aboriginals, persons of colour, gay and lesbian persons, and persons with disabilities. Students admitted to these designated seats must meet all the requirements for admission to the program.

### Application for Admission

The deadline for submitting applications for September 2011 is February 22, 2011.

Contact Admissions at 250-828-5036 or [admissions@tru.ca](mailto:admissions@tru.ca) <mailto:admissions@tru.ca> for an Admission Requirements Package, which contains required forms.

#### Applications must include:

1. TRU Application Form, Letter of Intent, and Summary of Experience with Children.
2. Application Fee of \$25 for applicants who have not studied previously at TRU.
3. Official transcripts from all post-secondary institutions other than TRU at which the applicant has studied. Photocopies of transcripts are not acceptable. The final deadline for transcripts from institutions other than TRU is May 17, 2011.

In addition, two referees who are qualified to attest to the applicant's suitability for teaching must send confidential statements directly to Admissions. Confidential statement forms are included in the Admissions Requirements Package.

Applications will not be considered until all required documents have been received. TRU transcripts do not need to be submitted.

Applicants must have completed ALL educational requirements no later than the end of Winter semester 2011. There will be NO EXCEPTIONS to this requirement.

---

### Program Costs

The current estimated costs for each year of the three-year program include:

Tuition \$5175  
Fees \$1200  
Books \$1500

A limited number of entrance scholarships for students entering this degree program are available through the TRU Foundation. Further information is available through the Financial Aid and Awards Office.

---

## Degree Requirements

### Year 1 Fall Semester (15 Credits)

- 3 credits PHED 2000 The Analysis of Performance of Team Activities and Sports from Pedagogical and Coaching Perspectives
- 3 credits PHED 2210 The Dynamics of Motor Skill Acquisition
- 3 credits PHED 4350 Fitness Assessment and Exercise Prescription
- 3 credits EDPE 3100 Methods in Physical Education
- 3 credits PHED Activity Elective

### Year 1 Winter Semester (15 credits)

- 3 PHED 3000 Service and Learning Project
- 3 PHED 3450 Contemporary Issues in Health and Physical Activity
- 3 PHED 2840 Physical Growth and Motor Development
- 3 PHED Elective
- 3 EDPE 4150 Senior Instruction in Elementary Physical Education

### Year 2 Fall Semester (18 credits)

- 2 credits EDCO 3100 Communications 1
- 3 EDPY 3100 Child Development and Teaching
- 3 EDEF 3100 History of Education
- 3 EDLL 3100 Language and Literacy
- 3 EDMA 3100 Mathematics 1
- 3 EDTL 3100 Teaching and Learning
- 1 EDPR 3100 Practicum 1

### Year 2 Winter Semester (20 credits)

- 3 credits EDLL 3200 Language and Literacy II
- 3 EDMA 3200 Mathematics II
- 3 EDSC 3200 Science Methods
- 3 EDSO 3200 Social Studies Methods
- 3 EDTL 3200 Teaching and Learning II
- 3 EDEF 3200 Theoretical Frameworks of Education
- 2 EDPR 3200 Practicum II

### Year 3 Fall Semester (20 credits)

- 2 credits EDPP 4100 Personal planning
- 3 EDPY 4100 Special Education
- 3 EDTL 4100 Teaching and Learning III
- 2 EDVP 4100 Drama
- 2 EDVP 4110 Music
- 2 EDVP 4120 Visual Arts
- 3 EDPR 4100 Practicum III
- 2 EDSL 4200 Second Language Learning
- 3 PHED Senior Phys Ed or Education Elective

### Year 3 Winter Semester (12 credits)

- 1 credit EDEF 4200 School Organization

2 EDFN 4200 Teaching First Nations

1 EDCO 4200 Communications II

3 Education Elective

5 EDPR 4200 Practicum IV

## Continuation Requirements

A candidate must normally have passed all courses prescribed for each term before advancing to courses, including practica, prescribed for the next term.

## Oral and Written English Requirement

A candidate may be asked to take the Test of Competence in Oral English as an admission requirement or at any time during the program. A student unable to pass the test will be asked to undertake remedial work in spoken English or will be required to withdraw from the program. If it becomes evident that the standard of written English is unsatisfactory, a student must be prepared to take a written test determined by the program faculty.

## Practica

Students admitted to the BEd program are asked to identify preferred locations for the required three-week and ten-week school practica. Preferred locations must be within the TRU region. While efforts are made to place students at schools in their preferred locations, only a limited number of placements may be made in any one district. Students must be prepared to accept any placement in one of the seven partner school districts and to assume transportation and living costs.

## Withdrawal and Re-admission

Candidates who begin the Extended Practica (EDPR 4100 and EDPR 4200) are not permitted to drop these courses from their records. Those who do not complete the practica satisfactorily, and who qualify for neither a supplemental nor a deferred practicum, will be assigned a failing grade and will normally be required to discontinue or to withdraw from the program.

After one year, candidates required to discontinue may appeal to the School of Education for permission to re-enrol. Their appeal must include evidence of their having satisfied any conditions set at the time they were required to discontinue.

Candidates who withdraw from the program voluntarily will not be entitled automatically to return; each request for reinstatement will be considered by an Admissions Committee along with other applications.

Candidates who for any reason fail to complete all requirements of the program within a four year period will not be readmitted; they may, however, submit new applications for admission. If they are admitted, they will receive no advance credit for courses completed previously.

---

## Registration and Payment of Fees

Students will be notified in writing of acceptance into the BEd (Elementary Specialization in Physical Education) program. Once admitted, students are asked to pay a \$500 commitment fee in order to reserve a place in the program. Students who do not pay the commitment fee will forfeit their place in the program.

The Registrar's Office will notify students in writing if they are placed on a waitlist for the BEd (Elementary Specialization in Physical Education) program. Those on the waitlist will be extended offers of admission when places become available.



---

## Program Contacts

Liz Critchley  
Education Advisor  
250-377-6048  
mailto:edadvising@tru.ca

Peter Soberlak  
Chair, Physical Education Department  
250-828-5281  
mailto:psoberlak@tru.ca  
<http://www.tru.ca/education.html>

---

## Diploma in Inclusive and Special Education

---

A part-time program open to those with a Bachelor of Education degree or equivalent. Graduates receive a Diploma in Inclusive and Special Education.

---

### Learning Options

#### Part-time

The program is offered on a part-time basis

#### On-Campus

Offered on the Kamloops campus

#### Program Start Dates

Students enter the program in the Fall semester

---

### Program Overview

The Diploma in Inclusive and Special Education is designed for teachers who have at least two years of successful teaching experience and who are, or desire to be, employed in special education settings. This stream will provide students with a rich professional learning experience that will equip them to deal effectively in a special education learning environment.

Teachers have 10 years in which to complete the program. The course sequence is developmental and students will take the program as an on-campus cohort. Before admission, students must complete the four subject-specific courses which are offered in the Certificate stream which include EDPY 4340, EDPY 4440, EDPY 4380 and EDPY 4390. The first course in the Diploma stream will be an introduction to the field of Special Education and the nature of children with learning difficulties. The next four 'anchor' courses are the heart of the Diploma program, advanced, rigorous, and applicable to the role of the special education teacher.

The first cohort will begin the Developmental Courses in September 2011.

---

### Career Options

Typically, teachers who receive the TRU Diploma in Inclusive and Special Education will teach in special education settings such as resource rooms (e.g. teaching a classroom of children with severe behaviour problems) or learning assistance settings (e.g. working with small groups of children with difficulties in Reading or Mathematics).

---

### Admission Requirements

Individuals seeking admission to the program must have a BEd degree or equivalent, and be eligible for certification in BC.

---

### Application Process

Contact Admissions at 250-828-5093 or [admissions@tru.ca](mailto:admissions@tru.ca) for an Admissions Requirements Package, which contains required forms.

Applicants must supply a copy of a current Teaching Certificate or submit an official transcript showing proof of a teaching degree. There is a \$25.00 application processing fee for all new applicants to TRU. Teachers can not register for courses until they are admitted to the program.

Course registration generally occurs for the fall and winter semesters in mid July and for summer session in late March.

---

### Transfer to TRU

Students are allowed to transfer up to four courses into the Diploma program. These courses must be from equivalent programs at other universities, e.g. UBC Diploma in Special Education. Students must receive written approval from the Inclusive and Special Education Program Committee for transfer credit.

---

### Application Deadline

March 15, 2011

---

### Program Start Date

September, 2011

---

## Program Costs

Costs vary depending on the number of credits taken. For detailed information on fees, see [www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html](http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html) <http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html>

---

## Required Courses

### Required courses from the Certificate program

EDPY 4340 Differentiation in Mathematics

EDPY 4380 Methodologies and Interventions for Beginning Reading and Writing

EDPY 4390 Fluency and Reading Comprehension

EDPY 4400 Methodologies and Interventions for Writing

Electives totalling 3 credits

### Developmental Courses

(taken as a cohort with all students in the Diploma Program)

EDPY 4800 Introduction to Special Education and Children with Learning Difficulties

EDPY 4810 Advanced Assessment of Learning Difficulties

EDPY 4820 Advanced Adaptations and Modifications

EDPY 4830 Assessment and Learning Practicum

EDPY 4840 Programming for Children with Behaviour Disorders

---

## Schedule of Course Offerings

### Fall 2011

EDPY 4800 Introduction to Special Education and Children with Learning Difficulties

### Winter 2012

EDPY 4810 Advanced Assessment of Learning Difficulties

### Spring 2012

EDPY 4820 Advanced Adaptations and Modifications

### Summer 2012

\* May take an elective if needed

### Fall 2012

EDPY 4830 Assessment and Learning Practicum

### Winter 2013

EDPY 4840 Programming for Children with Behaviour Disorders

---

## Program Contact

Liz Critchley  
Education Advisor  
<mailto:edadvising@tru.ca>  
250-377-6048

---

## Certificate in Inclusive and Special Education

---

A 15-credit program open to those with a Bachelor of Education degree or equivalent. Graduates receive a Certificate in Inclusive and Special Education.

---

### Learning Options

#### Part-time

The program is offered on a part-time basis

#### On-Campus

Offered on the Kamloops campus

#### Start Dates

Students may enter the program in the Fall, Winter, or Summer semesters

---

### Program Overview

The Certificate in Inclusive and Special Education is designed to appeal to general education teachers who would like to learn how to better meet the challenges of children who have special learning needs. In this stream, teachers may opt in or out at any time, taking courses which are of interest. This stream will include 1 and 3 credit courses. Teachers will receive the Certificate upon completion of 15 credits but may continue on to complete 30 credits to qualify as an integrated program for the Teacher Qualification Service Category 5+.

Teachers have 7 years in which to complete the courses. After the first four courses, students should consult with the Education Advisor to confirm their intention to complete the Certificate and/or progress to Diploma completion.

---

### Career Options

Typically, teachers who receive the TRU Certificate in Inclusive and Special Education will teach in special education settings such as resource rooms (e.g. teaching a classroom of children with severe behaviour problems) or learning assistance settings (e.g. working with small groups of children with difficulties in Reading or Mathematics).

---

### Admission Requirements

Individuals seeking admission to the program must have a BEd degree or equivalent, and be eligible for certification in BC.

---

### Application Process

Contact Admissions at 250-828-5093 or [admissions@tru.ca](mailto:admissions@tru.ca) for an Admissions Requirements Package, which contains required forms.

Applicants must supply a copy of a current Teaching Certificate or submit an official transcript showing proof of a teaching degree. There is a \$25.00 application processing fee for all new applicants to TRU. Teachers can not register for courses until they are admitted to the program.

Course registration generally occurs for the fall and winter semesters in mid July and for summer session in late March.

---

### Transfer to TRU

Students are allowed to transfer up to two courses into the Certificate program. These courses must be from equivalent programs at other universities, e.g. UBC Diploma in Special Education. Students must receive written approval from the Inclusive and Special Education Program Committee for transfer credit.

---

### Application Deadline

March 15, 2011

---

### Program Costs

Costs vary depending on the number of credits taken. For detailed information on fees, see [www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html](http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html)

---

### Program Start Date

Fall, Winter or Summer semester

---

## Courses Offered

EDPY 4200 Assistive Technologies in Special Education  
EDPY 4210 Assessment of Learning Difficulties  
EDPY 4220 Field Experience in Special Education  
EDPY 4230 Selected Topics in Special Education  
EDPY 4320 Behaviour Management for Children in Regular Classrooms  
EDPY 4340 Differentiation in Mathematics  
EDPY 4380 Methodologies and Interventions for Beginning Reading and Writing  
EDPY 4390 Fluency and Reading Comprehension  
EDPY 4400 Methodologies and Intervention for Writing  
EDPY 4410 Fetal Alcohol Spectrum Disorder (1 credit)  
EDPY 4420 Attention Deficit / Hyperactivity Disorder (1 credit)  
EDPY 4430 Structuring School Discipline (1 credit)  
EDPY 4440 Autism Spectrum Disorder (1 credit)  
EDPY 4450 Leadership in Special Education (1 credit)  
EDPY 4460 Functional Behaviour Assessment (1 credit)  
EDPY 4470 Universal Design for Differentiated Instruction  
EDPY 4480 Learning Disabilities in the General Education Classroom  
EDPY 4500 Directed Studies

---

## Schedule of Course Offerings

### Winter 2011

\*EDPY 4340 Differentiation in Mathematics  
EDPY 4200 Assistive Technologies in Special Education

### Spring 2011

\*EDPY 4400 Methodologies and Interventions for Writing  
EDPY 4480 Learning Disabilities in the General Education Classroom

### Summer 2011

EDPY 4410 Fetal Alcohol Spectrum Disorder (1 credit)  
EDPY 4420 Attention Deficit Hyperactivity Disorder (1 credit)  
EDPY 4440 Autism Spectrum Disorder (1 credit)  
EDPY 4450 Leadership in Special Education (1 credit)  
EDPY 4460 Functional Behaviour Assessment (1 credit)  
\*EDPY 4390 Fluency and Reading Comprehension (3 credits)

### Fall 2011

\*EDPY 4380 Methodologies and Interventions for Beginning Reading and Writing  
EDPY 4210 Assessment of Learning Difficulties

### Winter 2012

\*EDPY 4340 Differentiation in Mathematics  
EDPY 4470 Universal Design for Differentiated Instruction  
EDPY 4220 Field Experience in Special Education

### Spring 2012

EDPY 4390 Fluency and Reading Comprehension

### Summer 2012

EDPY 4400 Methodologies and Interventions in Writing (3 credits)

Selection of 1 credit courses

\*Required prerequisite courses for the Diploma in Inclusive and Special Education

---

## Program Contact

Liz Critchley  
Education Advisor  
mailto:edadvising@tru.ca  
250-377-6048

---

## Early Childhood Education Diploma

---

An undergraduate program which can be completed full-time in three semesters. A limited number of students may complete the program on a part-time basis over five semesters. Graduates receive an Early Childhood Education Diploma.

---

### Learning Options

#### Full-time or part-time study

Students are expected to complete the program on a full-time basis. A limited number of students may also be admitted to the program to study on a part-time basis.

#### On-Campus

The program is offered on the Kamloops campus.

#### Program Start Dates

Students enter the program in the Fall semester.

---

### Program Overview

The Early Childhood Education (ECE) Diploma program is focused on student success. The knowledgeable and approachable faculty, small class sizes, and opportunities for classroom-based research offer an ideal environment for students to gain the skills and knowledge they need to become educators of young children.

---

### Innovative Practicum Model

In addition to placing students in a variety of community early childhood education centers, the ECE program partners with Cariboo Child Care, a non-profit society located on campus, to provide a valuable and practical learning opportunity for students. Students work with the same group of children throughout the practicum and assume increasing responsibilities for programming. This model provides instructors with continuous opportunities to give feedback on student performance, and allows students to:

- develop long-term relationships with children, allowing for individualization of guidance and program strategies;
- connect practice with course work;
- engage in applied research in curriculum development and documentation of the learning process.

---

### Laddering into other Programs

Students who have completed the ECE Diploma may choose to continue studying for one additional semester and receive the Infant/Toddler Educator Post-Diploma Certificate, or the Special Needs Educator Post-Diploma Certificate. Graduates of the diploma program can also ladder into the Bachelor of Interdisciplinary Studies (BIS).

---

### Career Opportunities

Graduates find rewarding jobs in group child care centres, pre-schools, Strong Start programs, family child care and other child care facilities. This is a rapidly expanding field as the province is moving towards full day programs for 3 and 4 year olds. Many parents are now recognizing the benefits of pre-school education for their children and see the need for high quality, dependable child care services.

### Licensing

Completion of the ECE Diploma satisfies the educational requirements of the Community Care Facilities Branch (CCFB) of the BC Government for a License to Practice as an Early Childhood Educator in British Columbia. The Ministry of Children and Family Development requires 500 hours of work experience under the supervision of a licensed Early Childhood Educator in order to qualify for a Licence to Practice as an Early Childhood Educator. Many of these hours can be completed between the second and third semester as either a volunteer or a paid assistant in an early childhood education setting. For further information about licensing requirements, visit: <http://www.mcf.gov.bc.ca/childcare/ece/> or call 250-356-6285 or toll-free through Enquiry BC at 1-888-338-6622.

*Please note:* ECE Diploma graduates are not qualified to teach in kindergartens in the BC public school system. Kindergarten teachers in BC are required to be certified by the BC College of Teachers.

### Assistant Status

ECED 1320 and ECED 1330 fulfill the requirements for the province's new Assistant Status designation. Please contact Cindy Piwowar at 250-371-5666 or [cpiwowar@tru.ca](mailto:cpiwowar@tru.ca) to discuss applying for these courses.

---

### Admission Requirements

Contact Leanne Walker, Admissions <mailto:lwalker@tru.ca> or 250-828-5042 for an Admission Requirements package. The Admission Requirements package gives full details of requirements and contains required forms.

#### Educational Requirements

- a. BC Grade 12 or mature student status
- b. English 12/English 12 First Peoples with a minimum of 73% (within the last 5 years)
  - or Level 4 of the Language Proficiency Index (within the last 2 years)

- or Completion of English 0600 with a B- or better
- or Completion of English 1100 with a C+ or better

### General Requirements

See the Admission Requirements package for details on requirements.

- Record of volunteer or work experience indicating that at least 50 hours have been completed in a licenced group, pre-school or childcare facility under the supervision of a qualified Early Childhood Educator
- Valid First Aid certificate
- Valid Food Safe certificate
- Two completed ECE reference forms
- Readiness Interview with instructors from the ECE program

### Following Acceptance to the Program

After acceptance into and before commencement of the program, applicants will be required to submit:

- Completed criminal records review
- Health questionnaire
- Physical examination form
- Student immunization record

## Infant/Toddler Educator Post-Diploma Certificate

Graduates of the Early Childhood Education program may choose to continue their studies for one semester so that they can work with infants and toddlers in licenced settings. Completion of the post-diploma certificate satisfies the requirements of the Community Care Facilities Branch (CCFB) Services for a Licence to Practice as an Infant/Toddler Educator in British Columbia.

*Note:* This program runs on alternate years with the Special Needs Educator Post-Diploma Certificate program.

## Special Needs Educator Post-Diploma Certificate

Graduates of the Early Childhood Education program may choose to continue their studies for one semester so that they can work with children with special needs in licenced settings. Completion of the post-diploma certificate satisfies the requirements of the Community Care Facilities Branch (CCFB) Services for a Licence to Practice as a Special Needs Educator in British Columbia.

*Note:* This program runs on alternate years with the Infant/Toddler Educator Post-Diploma Certificate program.

## Program Costs

The current estimated costs for three full-time semesters include:

Tuition \$5400  
Fees \$1600  
Books and Supplies \$1500

*Note:* A camera is required for some courses. Students are required to pay to have photos printed.

### Practicum Costs

Students are required to bear the costs of travel to and from practicum placements. All attempts will be made to accommodate students without vehicles in practicum sites that are accessible by local public transportation.

## Course Requirements

### Year 1

Semester 1: September - December		
ECED	1200	Practicum 1 (L)
ECED	1320	Child Guidance (L)
ECED	1340	Interpersonal Relations – Communications
ECED	1350	Introduction to Program Planning (L)
PSYC	2130	Introduction to Developmental Psychology I
Semester 2: January - April		
ECED	1300	Practicum 2 (L)
ECED	1330	Child Health
ECED	1360	Curriculum Development (L)
ECED	1440	Interpersonal Relations – Helping Interactions
PSYC	2230	Introduction to Developmental Psychology II

### Year 2

Semester 3: September - December		
ECED	2200	Practicum 3 – Demonstration (L)
ECED	2350	Advanced Program Development (L)
ECED	2440	Interpersonal Relations – Working with Families
ECED	2490	Administration of Early Childhood Education Centres
ENGL	1100	Composition
Early Childhood Education Diploma British Columbia License: Early Childhood Educator (after 500 hours experience)		
Semester 4: January – April, Post-Diploma Certificate		
Special Needs Educator – Alternate Years		
ECED	2300	Practicum 4 – Individual Children (L)
ECED	2310	Child Growth and Development – Individual Differences (L)
ECED	2550	Programming for Individual Children (L)
ECED	2440	Interpersonal Relations – Working with Families
ECED	2490	Administration of Early Childhood Education Programs
ENGL	2290	Professional Business and Technical Writing
Semester 4: January – April, Post-Diploma Certificate		
Infant and Toddler Educator (Alternate Years)		
ECED	2400	Practicum 5 – Infant and Toddler (L)
ECED	2410	Development and Care of Infants and Toddlers (L)
ECED	2450	Program Development – Infants and Toddlers (L)
ECED	2440	Interpersonal Relations – Working with Families
ECED	2490	Administration of Early Childhood Education Programs
ENGL	2290	Professional Business and Technical Writing

## Promotion Policy

In order to progress to the next semester in the Early Childhood Education program, and be eligible for a TRU diploma or certificate, students must successfully complete all of the program courses. In the event a student receives a failing grade in a course, they will require an interview with the program chair to determine their ongoing status in the program. Students who receive a grade point average of less than 2.5 in any given semester, will require an interview with the program chair to determine if part time study may be appropriate.

## Promotion Policy – Practicum

Students must receive a mark of 'complete' in Year 1 practica in order to progress in the program. Students must receive a mark of 'C' in Year 2 practica in order to graduate. Failure in any practicum precludes a student from continuing in the Early Childhood Education program.

## Failures and Repeats

Failing or withdrawing students should recognize there is no guarantee they will be allowed to repeat. A student who has failed and who re-applies for admission to ECED will be regarded as a repeating student unless he/she can show cause for being treated as a new student.

When the number of repeating student applicants for a course in the program exceeds the number of available seats, the student(s) admitted would be those who achieved the highest cumulative GPA over courses listed in the program matrix. To assess the currency of practical skills, the department may require potential repeating students to repeat courses in which they previously received credit. In order for a student who fails a field work practicum to be eligible for repeating it, the student will need to provide information that confirms his/her readiness to complete the practicum. Students are strongly advised to make their request to repeat a practicum in writing to the program chair, three months in advance of the beginning of the practicum in order to make the necessary arrangements.

All repeated courses and practica must be successfully completed within one calendar year of the exit from the program for the student to qualify for their diploma or certificate.

A student who receives a failing grade in a course for not meeting objectives related to the professional principles or professional conduct, may be refused re-admission to the program.

## Prior Learning Assessment and Recognition (PLAR)

PLAR is a concept that permits the student to earn credit for post-secondary level knowledge regardless of where or how the learning occurred. A student may be assessed for prior learning for some of the courses in the ECE program. Applicants must meet all program prerequisites, and be admitted to the program prior to applying for PLAR. Please see the program chair for more information about PLAR.

Students may be granted credit for equivalent courses completed at other post-secondary institutions. The student is required to discuss the possibility of transfer credit with the program chair as soon as possible after being accepted into the program. Supplementary information may be required in order to determine if advanced standing can be granted.

---

## Program Contacts

Cindy Piwowar  
ECE Program Chair and Lecturer  
250-371-5666  
mailto:cpiwowar@tru.ca

Penny Pentilchuk  
Admissions  
250-828-5038  
mailto:ppentilchuk@tru.ca

---

# Human Service Diploma Program - Kamloops Campus

---

A two-year (four semester) program. Graduates receive a Human Service Diploma (HSD).

---

## Learning Options

### Full-time Study

The Human Service Diploma program requires full-time attendance. Part-time study is available in exceptional circumstances only and must be discussed with the Chairperson prior to applying.

### On-Campus

The Human Service diploma program is offered on both the Kamloops and Williams Lake campuses. For details on the Williams Lake program, see Human Service Diploma - Williams Lake (on page 305).

### Program Start Date

Fall semester

---

## Program Overview

The Human Service Diploma prepares students for careers with agencies that provide support and assistance to individuals coping with economic disadvantage, mental health issues, developmental, gender and diversity issues, as well as challenges such as addiction, family change and involvement with the justice system.

---

## Field Experience

The Human Service Diploma program includes a field work practicum in both years. Year one is a blended service learning model where students work in teams on a community project. In year two, students focus on individual practice. Practicum placements are offered in many different service areas, such as non-profit social service agencies, government agencies, community centres, correctional or residential programs and women's agencies.

---

## Careers

Employment opportunities exist in settings such as schools, community centres, government agencies, correctional or residential programs, early childhood education settings and non-profit social service agencies. Students are prepared to support individuals one-on-one, in group settings and participate in more advanced practice in a team setting.

---

## Program Costs

Tuition: estimated at \$3500 for two full-time semesters of study

Student fees: estimated at \$1000 for two full-time semesters of study

Students must also purchase required text books and materials. Lab fees may apply to courses with a lab component.

---

## Admission Requirements

### Year One Entry

#### A. General Requirements

1. Canadian citizenship or, for those not born in Canada, Permanent Resident status.
2. 18 years of age as of December 31 of the fall semester.
3. Two letters of reference (forms included in Admission Requirements package).

#### B. Educational Requirements

1. B.C. Grade 12 or Mature Student Status
2. 73% on the combined English 12 and Government Exam (written within the last 5 years) or, Level 4 on LPI (within the last 2 years) or, Completion of English 060 with a grade of C+ or better.

#### C. Other Requirements

1. Documentation

The following documentation is necessary to verify admission requirements:

- a. Official transcripts of previous secondary and post-secondary educational record.
- b. Proof of citizenship or Landed Immigrant status required if applicant not born in Canada.
- c. LPI (Language Proficiency Index) results, if required.
- d. Two letters of reference (on admission package forms only). At least one letter of reference must be from employers, volunteer supervisors or community professionals that comment on the applicant's suitability for, or performance in human service work. Reference letters must be less than two (2) years old at date of application to the program and must include the referee's phone number.

2. Orientation Session

It is recommended that successful applicants attend an orientation session. Topics covered include program information, costs and career opportunities. Applicants will be notified of the date and time of the orientation session by mail by admissions staff. This session will be approximately two hours.

3. Criminal Record Check

Applicants will be required to undergo a criminal record check for fieldwork purposes once accepted to the program. Practicum agencies reserve the right to refuse acceptance of practicum students with a criminal record. This may impair a student's ability to successfully complete the Human Service Program.

Applicants are asked to refer to the admission information package for further details.

### Year Two Entry

**The following requirements are for *new* applicants to Year Two of the Human Service Diploma only. Those students who have successfully completed Year One of the TRU Human Service Diploma and are continuing on to complete Year Two do not need to meet the following entry requirements.**

Applications will be accepted for Year Two entry into the Human Service Diploma program based on the availability of remaining seats in the program. Priority will be given to qualified students currently enrolled in Year One of the TRU Human Service Diploma program.

#### A. Educational Requirements

1. Successful completion of:
  - Early Childhood Education Diploma
  - Community and School Support Certificate
  - Social Services Certificate
  - Other related certificates considered on an individual basis.
2. Minimum TRU GPA of 2.67 (B-) or equivalent from another college or university in an equivalent program of study.
3. If an equivalent program of study was taken at a university or college other than TRU, an official transcript and a copy of certificate issued must be submitted.



## B. Documentation Requirements

1. Official transcripts of previous secondary and post-secondary educational record.
2. Proof of citizenship or Landed Immigrant status required if applicant not born in Canada.
3. Two letters of reference (on admission package forms only). At least one letter of reference must be from employers, volunteer supervisors or community professionals that comment on the applicant's suitability for, or performance in human service work. Reference letters must be less than two (2) years old at date of application to the program and must include the referee's phone number.
4. It is recommended that applicants have approximately 200 hours of experience (volunteer or paid) related to the human service field.

*Applicants who are currently in the TRU Social Services (OL), Community & School Support and/or Early Childhood Education Programs who meet the GPA minimum requirement of 2.67 do not need to resubmit references.*

## C. Application Readiness

Applicants are encouraged to meet any academic requirements beforehand. Because assignments are likely to be requested in typed format, basic keyboarding skills/computer literacy skills prior to entry are strongly recommended.

## Laddering Credits from Certificates

Graduates from the Community and School Support Certificate can ladder directly into Year Two of the Human Service Diploma program. Admission is conditional on a GPA of 2.67 (B-).

## Transfers to TRU

Students may be granted credit for equivalent courses completed at other accredited post-secondary institutions or at TRU. The student must discuss the possibility of transfer credit with the human service program coordinator as soon as possible after being accepted into the program.

## Laddering Credits into a Degree

Graduates from the Human Service Diploma are able to ladder credits into TRU's Bachelor of Social Work program. Prospective BSW applicants should contact the Social Work Department at 250-828-5364 or [socialwork@tru.ca](mailto:socialwork@tru.ca) for more information. Applicants who wish to apply at other institutions should contact the appropriate program and institution for more information on transfer credit.

---

## Admission Deadlines

Applicants will be admitted to the program using the following criteria: Last date of receipt of documentation related to the general, educational and personal readiness requirements. Applicants should submit completed required documents such as LPI results as quickly as possible.

---

## Program Requirements

### Year One

#### Fall Semester/September - December

ENGL 1100	Composition
PSYC 2130	Intro to Developmental Psychology: Childhood and Adolescence
HUMS 1770	Intro to First Nations Studies and Human Service Practice
HUMS 1540	Interpersonal Communications and Helping Relationships
HUMS 1580	Introduction to Professional Human Service Practice

#### Winter Semester/January - April

PSYC 2230	Introduction to Developmental Psychology: Adulthood and Aging
HUMS 1560 (on page 393)	Family and Marriage
CYCA 2000	Introduction to Professional Foundations of Child & Youth Care
HUMS 2060	An Introduction to Social Service Practice
HUMS 1600	Field Work Education

### Year Two

#### Fall Semester/September - December

ENGL 2290	Professional Business & Technical Writing
HUMS 2220	Theoretical Foundations in Human Service Practice
HUMS 2530	Self and the Helping Relationship
CYCA 2620	Introduction to Self in Groups
HUMS 2600	Human Service Diploma Practicum

#### Winter Semester/January - April

HUMS 3530	Guided Communications
HUMS 3570	Law and Social Services
HUMS 2120	Introduction to Social Welfare in Canada
HUMS 2500	Special Topics
SOCI 2160	Family in Cross-Cultural Perspective

---

## Fee Payment

Students are notified by Admissions once accepted into the program and will receive registration information once admittance has been finalized.

Once admitted, students should be prepared to pay a \$500 commitment fee. The \$500 commitment fee will be applied as a deposit toward tuition, with the balance of fees owing due prior to the start of the program.

---

## Program Policies

### A. Promotion

The Human Service Diploma will be granted upon successful completion of all program courses. Some Fall semester courses are prerequisites for courses in the Winter semester. In the event a student receives a failing grade in a Fall semester course, they may advance to Winter semester courses, except those with prerequisite requirements which have not been met.

See the Program Policy in the Human Service Student Handbook.

### B. Failures and Withdrawals

Students who fail or withdraw are not guaranteed the opportunity to repeat the course. The program's ability to respond to requests to repeat courses will depend upon the number of spaces available after the current full time students have been accommodated.

A student who fails a course(s) will be required to repeat the course(s) within one calendar year. A failed course can only be repeated in the semester in which it is offered in this program the following year. The diploma must be completed in four calendar years of start date.

Students must re-register for the course and pay the appropriate fees for any repeated courses.

### C. Field Work

1. Students must receive a grade of 'C' or higher in Field Work in order to graduate.
2. A student who fails a field work course will be allowed to repeat this course:
  - a. When the student provides information that confirms his/her readiness to successfully complete the course. The request to repeat a fieldwork course must be made in writing to the Chair of the Human Service department three months prior to the beginning of the course.
  - b. If there is an available practicum placement after the current, full time student's practicum placements have been accommodated.
3. The program will make a maximum of three attempts to place a student in a field work course. This policy applies if none of the available practicum agencies will accept that particular student or if the student is unwilling to negotiate with suitable agencies.

### D. Graduation

Students successfully completing all course requirements will be awarded a TRU Human Service Diploma. See Program Requirements.

Students must receive an overall GPA of C+ to graduate.

Note: Students need to be aware of general department policies as noted in the Human Service Student Handbook and course outlines.

---

## Program Contact

Susan McKay  
250-371-5584  
mailto:smkay@tru.ca

Jane Holmberg  
Admissions  
250-828-5091  
jholmberg@tru.ca

---

## Community and School Support Certificate

---

The Community and School Support Certificate is an eight-month employment-ready program. Graduates receive a Community and School Support Certificate (CSSC).

---

### Learning Options

#### Full-time Study

The Community and School Support Certificate program requires full-time attendance for two semesters (eight months). Part-time study is available in exceptional circumstances only and must be discussed with the Chairperson prior to applying.

#### On-Campus

The certificate program is offered on the main campus of TRU in Kamloops. A selection of courses is offered at the Williams Lake Campus.

#### Program Start Date

Fall semester

---

### Program Overview

The Community and School Support Certificate prepares students for careers with agencies that provide support and service to children or adults with exceptionalities. Graduates of the program are able to assist individuals with special needs to learn educational, social, vocational, recreational and personal life skills.

---

### Field Experience

The Community and School Support Certificate program includes a field work practicum in the Winter semester. Practicum placements are offered in many different service areas, including schools, community agencies, group homes, day programs and supported employment services.

---

### Careers

Graduates work in a variety of roles, including as school support workers (teachers' assistants), group home workers, life skills coaches and respite care workers. 80-90% of graduates of the Community and School Support Certificate program find work related to the field within four months of completing the program.

---

### Laddering Credits into other Programs

Graduates from the Community and School Support Certificate are able to ladder directly into Year Two of the Human Service Diploma program. Admission is conditional on a GPA of 2.67 (B-).

---

### Program Costs

The current estimated costs for two semesters, full-time study include:

Tuition and other fees: approximately \$4600.00

Other program costs: approximately \$1000.00

---

### Admission Requirements

#### A. General Requirements

1. Canadian citizenship, or for those not born in Canada, Permanent Resident status.
2. 18 years of age as of December 31 of the fall semester.
3. Two letters of reference (forms are included in the Admission Requirements Package).
4. Immunization record (forms are mailed to applicants).

#### B. Educational Requirements

1. B.C. Grade 12 or Mature Student status
2. 73% on the combined BC English 12 and government exam (within the last 5 years) or, Level 4 on the Language Proficiency Index (written within the last 2 years) or, Completion of English 060 with a grade of C+ or better

#### Following Acceptance to the Program

1. Students are required to undergo a criminal record check for fieldwork purposes.
2. A two-hour orientation session regarding program information, costs and career opportunities is recommended. Students will be notified of the date and time of the orientation session by mail.

### Transfers to TRU

The student may be granted credit for equivalent courses completed at other accredited post-secondary institutions or at TRU. The student is required to discuss the possibility of transfer credit with the appropriate Chairperson as soon as possible after being accepted into the program.

## Admission Process

Admission is limited to 24 students.

Admission Requirements packages are available for download through [www.tru.ca/hse/programs/hsp/cssc](http://www.tru.ca/hse/programs/hsp/cssc). For more information on the application and admission process, contact Jane Holmberg, Admissions, at [jholmberg@tru.ca](mailto:jholmberg@tru.ca) or 250-828-5091.

## Admission Deadlines

Applicants will be admitted to the program using the following criteria: last date of receipt of documentation related to the general, educational and personal readiness requirements. Applicants should submit completed required documents such as LPI results as quickly as possible.

---

## Program Requirements

Community and School Support Certificate Required Courses:

### Fall Semester/September - December

ENGL 1100	Composition
HUMS 1580	Introduction to Professional Human Service Practice
HUMS 1640	Foundations of Community and School Support Work
HUMS 1660	Health Care Principles
PSYC 2130	Introduction to Developmental Psychology-1

### Winter Semester/January - April

CSSW 1650	Field Work
HUMS 1540	Interpersonal Communications and Helping Relationships
HUMS 1650	Understanding Behaviour: Learning for Independence
HUMS 1750	Alternate & Augmentative Communication
PSYC 2230	Introduction to Developmental Psychology-2

---

## Fee Payment

Students are notified by Admissions once accepted into the program and will receive registration information once admittance has been finalized.

Once admitted, students should be prepared to pay a \$500 commitment fee. The \$500 commitment fee will be applied as a deposit toward tuition, with the balance of fees owing due prior to the start of the program.

---

## Program Policies

### A. Promotion

The Human Service Certificate in Community and School Support will be granted upon successful completion of all program courses. Some Fall semester courses are prerequisites for courses in the Winter semester. In the event a student receives a failing grade in a Fall semester course, they may advance to Winter semester courses, except those with prerequisite requirements which have not been met.

1. A student must receive a passing grade in HUMS 1580 in order to move on to CSSW 1650.
2. A student must receive a passing grade in PSYC 2130 in order to move on to PSYC 2230.

### B. Failures and Withdrawals

Students who fail or withdraw are not guaranteed the opportunity to repeat the course. The program's ability to respond to requests to repeat courses will depend upon the number of spaces available after the current full time students have been accommodated.

A student who fails a course(s) will be required to repeat the course(s) within one calendar year. A failed course can only be repeated in the semester in which it is offered in this program the following year. The certificate must be completed in two calendar years of start date. Students must re-register for the course and pay the appropriate fees for any repeated courses.

All program requirements must be completed within two (2) years of the student's starting the program.

### C. Field Work

1. Students must receive a grade of 'C' or higher in Field Work (CSSW 1650) in order to graduate.
2. A student who fails a field work course will be allowed to repeat this course:
  - a. When the student provides information that confirms his/her readiness to successfully complete the course. The request to repeat a fieldwork course must be made in writing to the faculty and advisor three months prior to the beginning of the course.  
  
HUMS 1580 - Introduction to Professional Human Service Practice by June 01  
  
CSSW 1650 - Field Work, by September 01
  - b. If there is an available practicum placement after the current, full time student's practicum placements have been accommodated.
3. The program will make a maximum of three attempts to place a student in a field work course. This policy applies if none of the available practicum agencies will accept that particular student or if the student is unwilling to negotiate with suitable agencies.

### D. Graduation

Students successfully completing all course requirements will be awarded a TRU Human Service Certificate in Community and School Support.

Note: Students need to be aware of general department policies as noted in the Human Service Student Handbook and course outlines.

---

## Program Contact

Susan McKay  
250-371-5584  
mailto:smkay@tru.ca

Jane Holmberg  
Admissions  
250-828-5091  
mailto:jholmberg@tru.ca

---

## Teaching English as a Second Language Certificate

A one-semester post-baccalaureate program. Graduates receive a Teaching English as a Second Language (TESL) certificate.

---

### Learning Options

#### Full-time or Part-time Study

Students may complete the program full-time in one semester or part-time over a maximum of three semesters. Courses are scheduled in the late afternoon and early evening.

#### On-campus

Courses are offered at the Kamloops campus.

#### Program Start Dates

Students may enter the program in the Fall, Winter, or Summer semester.

---

### Program Overview

TRU's Teaching English as a Second Language Post-Baccalaureate program is designed to prepare students to instruct in ESL programs both nationally and internationally. At the completion of this program, graduates will receive a TESL certificate from Thompson Rivers University.

This program is accredited by TESL Canada and qualifies students to also apply for a TESL Canada level 1 certificate.

Our TESL certificate program is designed to provide a comprehensive course of study to prepare students to work in the ESL field nationally and internationally. The Teaching English as a Second Language program is delivered either in one semester full-time or a maximum of three semesters part-time at the TRU Kamloops campus and is certified by TESL Canada. It includes 195 instructional hours including a minimum of a 20-hour practicum. The components of the program introduce students to the core topics of applied linguistics, curriculum design and instruction methodology, cross cultural studies, as well as to a variety of teaching modules such as Computer Assisted Instruction, Pronunciation Skills and Use of Language Lab and Video Techniques, which promote currency in the field of ESL teaching.

---

### TESL at TRU

TRU's ESL Department has more than 20 years of experience in teaching a variety of ESL courses and programs ranging from short-term language and activity programs to academic university entrance programs. Most of our instructors have international teaching experience and a minimum of a master's degree in ESL or a related field.

TRU's TESL program offers small class sizes, with a maximum of 20 students per class.

---

### Careers

There are numerous work opportunities in teaching English as a Second Language. Graduates of the TRU TESL program have taught in Japan, China, Taiwan, South Korea, Chile, UAE, Latin America, and Canada.

---

## Admission Requirements

Completion of a bachelor's degree from an English speaking university and an admission interview are required to enter this program. If a student holds a degree from a non-English speaking university, an iBT (internet TOEFL) score of 88 with no section below 20 (or TRU accepted equivalent) is required for entry into the program.

---

## Admission Process

The applicant must submit an application to the program one month prior to the commencement of the semester. If seats in the program are available, applications will be accepted until the commencement of the semester. All applicants must be available for an admission interview.

---

## Program Requirements

The program consists of five courses:

TESL 3010	Curriculum and Instruction
TESL 3020	Pedagogical Grammar
TESL 3030	Intercultural Communication Studies
TESL 3040	TESL Techniques
TESL 3050	Practicum

A grade of C or better in all TESL courses is required to complete this program. It is generally requested that part-time students complete the program within two years. Students wishing advanced placement must comply with the prior learning requirements of Thompson Rivers University.

---

## Program Costs

Estimated costs:

Tuition: \$1,770

Students are also required to purchase text books and materials.

For detailed information on fees, see [www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html](http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html) <http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html>

Fees are set at a different rate for international students. Please see <http://www.truworld.ca/internationalstudents/datefee.html>

---

## Program Contacts

Wendy Kipnis  
Chair, English as a Second Language  
<mailto:wkipnis@tru.ca>  
250-371-5593

---

# English as a Second Language

---

## Learning Options

### Full-time Study

The program is offered on a full-time basis.

### On-campus

Courses are offered at the Kamloops campus.

### Program Start Dates

Students may enter the program in September, January, or May.

---

## Program Overview

The English as a Second Language (ESL) program is designed to provide specific language training appropriate for English as a second language speakers who intend to proceed to post-secondary study. Successful completion of the program means that a student has a sufficient level of English language proficiency to successfully undertake studies at English speaking colleges or universities. The program provides five levels of study. Courses at each level focus on reading, grammar, writing, speaking and listening skills.

Students for whom English is not their first language are required to take appropriate ESL courses (excepting those who satisfy prerequisites for ENGL 1100).

## Admission Requirements

Students are required to take a placement test (Accuplacer) to determine appropriate placement. The Accuplacer is given several times a year; contact the Assessment Centre for dates (250) 828-5470.

Students whose test results put them at:

Level 1: are considered full time ESL students. On successful completion, students proceed to Level 2.

Level 2: are considered full time ESL students. The curriculum consists of one semester of full time ESL study. On successful completion, students proceed to Level 3.

Level 3: are considered full-time ESL students. The curriculum consists of one semester of full-time ESL study. On successful completion, students will proceed to Level 4.

Level 4: consists of four core ESL courses. Students may take one ESL elective or academic course.

Level 5: consists of two core ESL courses. Students may take three academic courses or ESL electives (up to 9 credits).

**No core ESL courses may be deferred without written permission of the ESL chairperson.**

## Program Requirements

### CORE Courses

Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Level 4	Level 5
ESAL 0120 Basic Grammar	ESAL 0220 Pre-Intermediate Grammar	ESAL 0320 Intermediate Grammar 1	ESAL 0420 Advanced Grammar	
ESAL 0130 Basic Language Skills	ESAL 0230 Pre-Intermediate Language Skills	ESAL 0340 Intermediate Grammar 2		
ESAL 0150 Basic Oral Skills	ESAL 0250 Pre-Intermediate Oral Skills	ESAL 0350 Intermediate Oral Communication	ESAL 0450 Advanced Oral Communication	
ESAL 0170 Basic Reading Skills	ESAL 0270 Pre-Intermediate Reading Skills	ESAL 0370 Intermediate Reading & Study Skills	ESAL 0470 Advanced Reading & Study Skills	ESAL 0570 Academic Reading Skills
ESAL 0180 Basic Writing Skills	ESAL 0280 Pre-Intermediate Writing Skills	ESAL 0380 Intermediate Composition	ESAL 0480 Advanced Composition	ESAL 0580 Academic Writing

### Elective Courses

ESAL 0820 Intermediate Listening	ESAL 0840 Success in Canadian Academic Culture	ESAL 0880 Intermediate Pronunciation	ESAL 0860 Intermediate Vocabulary for Academic English		
ESAL 0920 Advanced Listening Skills	ESAL 0940 Preparation for the TOEFL	ESAL 0960 Advanced Vocabulary for Academic English	ESAL 0980 Advanced Pronunciation	ESAL 0990 Special Topics in Language Study	SERV 1000 Introduction to Community Service-Learning

See Course Descriptions (on page 346) section in this calendar for details.

## Bridge-Out Certificates (combined ESL and content area Certificates)

For all "Bridge-Out" Certificates, students must satisfy any and all course prerequisites. Contact an Academic Advisor at [internationaladvising@tru.ca](mailto:internationaladvising@tru.ca) or <mailto:internationaladvising@tru.ca> for details.

### English as a Second Language with an Introduction to Business

Requirements:

Satisfactory completion of:

ESAL Level 4 (ESAL 0420, 0450, 0470 and 0480) 12 credits

One ESAL elective 3 credits

6 credits in any SOBE courses (BBUS, BUEC, ECON) 6 credits

21 credits

### English as a Second Language with an Introduction to Arts

Requirements:

Satisfactory completion of:

ESAL Level 4 (ESAL 0420, 0450, 0470 and 0480)	12 credits
One ESAL elective	3 credits
6 credits in any Faculty of Arts courses	6 credits

---

21 credits

### English as a Second or Additional Language with an Introduction to Fine Arts

Requirements:

Satisfactory completion of:

ESAL Level 4 (ESAL 0420, 0450, 0470 and 0480)	12 credits
One ESAL elective	3 credits
6 credits in any Fine Arts courses	6 credits

---

21 credits

### English as a Second or Additional Language with an Introduction to Sciences

Requirements:

Satisfactory completion of:

ESAL Level 4 (ESAL 0420, 0450, 0470 and 0480)	12 credits
One ESAL elective	3 credits
6 credits in any Science courses	6 credits

---

21 credits

---

## Program Costs

For detailed information on fees, see [www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html](http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html)

Fees are set at a different rate for international students. Please see <http://www.truworld.ca/internationalstudents/datefee.html>

---

## Program Policies

1. For the purposes of these regulations, a student must have completely passed one ESL level to be considered to be in the next level.
2. Students should consult their Academic Advisor about additional requirements for entry into specific post-secondary courses or programs.
3. ESAL 0570 and 0580 are prerequisite courses for English 1100 and English 1110 as well as any courses requiring English 12/English 12 First Peoples.

**The ESL Program, comprised of Core and Elective course offerings, grants the following certificates:**

<b>ESL Foundations</b>	Satisfactory Completion of: ESAL 0220, 0230, 0250, 0270, 0280 *
<b>ESL Intermediate</b>	Satisfactory Completion of: ESAL 0320, 0340, 0350, 0370, 0380 *
<b>ESL Academic Preparation</b>	Satisfactory Completion of: ESAL 0420, 0450, 0470, 0480 and 1 ESAL elective course *
<b>ESL Advanced Academic Preparation</b>	Satisfactory Completion of: ESAL 0580, 0570, 1 ESAL elective course and 2 additional ESAL elective or academic courses.

\* Students may use up to two (2) courses at a higher level to qualify for this certificate.

---

## Program Contacts

Michael Sansome  
English as a Second Language Coordinator  
mailto:msansome@tru.ca  
250-371-5594

Wendy Kipnis  
Chair, English as a Second Language  
mailto:wkipnis@tru.ca  
250-371-5593

Academic Advising  
English as a Second Language  
mailto:internationaladvising@tru.ca



---

## Men's Education and Career Alternatives (MECA)

---

This course is designed for men wishing to establish career goals and to gain a better understanding and awareness of who they are. Extensive inventories of personal abilities, talents, learning styles, communication styles, personal interests, academic ability and aptitudes are experienced. These are weighed against potential and future academic/career exploration and training.

Students participate in a series of holistic, experiential modules using a self-reflective, cooperative learning model. Personal skills are taught, focusing specifically on effective communication, expressing emotions – including anger, human relationships – inter and intra-personal, resolving conflict, reducing stress, enhancing balance in one's life, effective time management, establishing goals and plans of action to complete goals, building self-esteem and confidence, developing critical thinking skills, developing student success skills, enhancing parenting skills, developing healthy self-management strategies and skills.

This program is about personal change and requires strong commitment, both in attendance and in the willingness to work towards regeneration, personal growth, and stated goals. The objective is to have a life-changing experience leading to meaningful employment.

The program runs once in the Fall Session (September) and once in the Winter Session (January).

### Program Contact

Doug Knowles  
<mailto:dknowles@tru.ca>  
250-371-5538

---

## Learning Facilitators' Certificate

---

An undergraduate work-and-learn program. Graduates receive a Learning Facilitators' Certificate.

---

### Learning Options

#### Part-time Study

The program is offered on a part-time basis over seven semesters. Students take one or two courses each semester, including summer semesters.

#### On-campus

Courses are offered at the Kamloops campus.

#### Program Start Dates

The program starts and ends on a summer semester.

---

### Program Overview

This program is designed to meet the needs of mature adults with current work experience in an educational setting, but little or no post-secondary background. It is intended primarily for individuals of Aboriginal heritage and/or those currently working with Aboriginal learners in diverse educational settings. The main purposes of the program are to broaden and deepen the understanding, skills and abilities of Aboriginal support workers in their educational roles, to recognize and validate their achievements, and to develop their confidence for further university studies.

The *Learning Facilitators' Certificate* is intended to be a work-and-learn program, organized to facilitate a successful transition between workplace experience in education and formal academic endeavours. It combines intensive academic studies during the summers with mentored, community-based learning experiences in the fall and spring semesters. Learning is supported throughout the program by ongoing one-to-one interactions with individual mentors, as well as web-based resources, on-line communications, and participation in both face-to-face and on-line seminars and discussion groups.

The *Learning Facilitators' Certificate* is offered in partnership with the Graduate Diploma in Advanced Professional Studies in Education through Field Programs at Simon Fraser University. Students pursuing the *Learning Facilitators' Certificate* through TRU will be working/studying alongside experienced, certified teachers who are students in the Graduate Diploma in Advanced Professional Studies in Education through SFU.

---

### Careers

This program will:

- Develop the knowledge, skills and attributes needed by Aboriginal support workers to provide more effective services to learners in a variety of educational settings;
- Foster effective communication, collaboration and problem-solving among Aboriginal support workers and other educators, parents and community members;
- Provide Aboriginal support workers with foundational academic experiences to prepare them for further university studies;
- Encourage Aboriginal support workers to pursue professional careers in teaching and related fields.

---

### Admission Requirements

1. Educational Requirements
  - a. BC Grade 12 or mature student status
  - b. English 12/English 12 First Peoples with a minimum of 73% (within the last 5 Years)  
or Level 4 of the Language Proficiency Index (within the last 2 years)  
or Completion of English 0600 with a B- or better  
or Completion of English 1100 with a C+ or better
2. General Requirements
  - a. General medical to ascertain fitness
  - b. Immunization schedule
  - c. Two letters of reference
  - d. Applicant Readiness Group Interview
  - e. Collaboration with certified teachers who are enrolled in the equivalent SFU course.

Small group admission interviews provide applicants with information about the program. As well, an interview panel will ask questions in order to assess applicant readiness for the program. All applicants will fill out an interview information form; will be asked the same questions and will have submitted two sealed letters of reference for the interview. Applicants will be contacted by TRU personnel to arrange the date and time of the admission interview. Interviews are granted once applicants have completed all other admission requirements, except the medical. Further details are included in the admissions information package.

---

## Course Requirements

<b>Year 1</b>	<b>Summer</b>
LEFA 1010	Frameworks for Exploring Diversity
	<b>Fall</b>
LEFA 1020	Supporting Individual Learners
	<b>Winter</b>
LEFA 1030	Distance Learning Practicum – Understanding and Planning for Specific Learning Needs
LEFA 1040	Developing a Community of Inquiry
<b>Year 2</b>	<b>Summer</b>
LEFA 2010	Community and Cultural Dimensions of Learning
	<b>Fall</b>
LEFA 2030	Distance Learning Practicum – The Assessment-Instruction Cycle
	<b>Winter</b>
LEFA 2040	Developing Networks of Support for Student Learning
LEFA 2050	Investigating Issues in Aboriginal Education
	<b>Summer</b>
LEFA 2060	Reflections on Supporting Diverse Learners

## Prior Learning Assessment and Recognition (PLAR)

PLAR is a concept that permits the student to earn credit for post-secondary level knowledge regardless of where or how the learning occurred. A student may be assessed for prior learning for some of the courses in the program. Applicants must meet all program prerequisites and be admitted to the program prior to applying for PLAR. Please see the program chair for more information about PLAR.

Students may be granted credit for equivalent courses completed at other post-secondary institutions. The student is required to discuss the possibility of transfer credit with the program chair as soon as possible after being accepted into the program. Supplementary information may be required in order to determine if advanced standing can be granted.

---

## Program Contacts

Cindy Piwowar  
ECE Program Chair  
cpiwowar@tru.ca  
250-371-5666

## Promotion

In order to progress to the next semester in the Learning Facilitators' program, and be eligible for a TRU certificate, students must successfully complete all of the program courses. In the event a student receives a failing grade in a course, they will require an interview with the program chair to determine their ongoing status in the program.

## Failures and Repeats

Failing or withdrawing students should recognize there is no guarantee they will be allowed to repeat. A student who has failed and who re-applies for admission will be regarded as a repeating student unless he/she can show cause for being treated as a new student.

When the number of repeating student applicants for a course in the program exceeds the number of available seats, the student(s) admitted would be those who achieved the highest cumulative GPA over courses listed in the program matrix. To assess the currency of practical skills, the department may require potential repeating students to challenge certain portions of courses in which they previously received credit. In order for a student who fails a field work practicum to be eligible for repeating it, the student will need to provide information that confirms his/her readiness to complete the practicum. Students are strongly advised to make their request to repeat a practicum one semester in advance of the beginning of the practicum in order to make the necessary arrangements.

All repeated courses and practica must be successfully completed within one calendar year of the exit from the program for the student to qualify for their certificate and/or diploma.

A student who receives a failing grade in a course for not meeting objectives related to professional responsibility or professional accountability, may be refused re-admission to the program.

---

## Program Costs

Tuition: Need information. Registrar's office - are you able to provide?

Books and Supplies: Approx. \$800/Semester.

---

## Registration and Payment of Fees

Students will be notified in writing of acceptance into the program. Once admitted, students are asked to pay a \$500 commitment fee in order to reserve a place in the program. Students who do not pay the commitment fee will forfeit their place in the program.

The Registrar's Office will notify students in writing if they are placed on a waitlist for the program. Those on the waitlist will be extended offers of admission when places become available.

---

## General Educational Development (GED)

---

The General Educational Development Tests (GED) are a series of five comprehensive examinations in the areas of Language Arts (writing and reading), Social Studies, Science, and Mathematics. They are designed to measure the major generalizations, ideas and intellectual skills that are normally gained through secondary school.

The GED tests provide an opportunity to earn an official document of Grade 12 Secondary School equivalency standing. While the GED certificate may not be accepted by every employer or post-secondary institution, it may be of assistance in gaining access to university programs.

For fees and testing dates please refer to the Assessment Centre.

### Program Contact

Lee Emery  
mailto:lemery@tru.ca  
250-371-5928

---

## University Preparation Programs

---

University Preparation programs offer adult learners the opportunity to complete prerequisites for admission into a diverse range of career, vocational and academic programs or to complete several ABE diplomas including the B.C. Adult Graduation Diploma (the equivalent to high school completion). Courses in biology, business, chemistry, computing, English, math, psychology, physics, science, social science and student success are designed for adult learners and delivered in small, student-centred classes through teaching methods that accommodate students' life experience and different learning styles.

Tuition and other related fees vary in amount depending on the student's level of secondary school completed.

For detailed information on fees, see [www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html](http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html) <http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html>

---

## University Preparation Courses

<b>Intermediate Level (Grade 10 Equivalency)</b>	
EDCP 0400	Education and Career Preparation
ENGL 0400	Basic Language Skills
COMP 0400	Basic Introduction to Computers
MATH 0400	Basic Math Skills
SINC 0400	Introduction to Science
<b>Advanced Level (Grade 11 Equivalency)</b>	
BIOL 0500	General Biology
CHEM 0500	Foundations of Chemistry I
COMP 0500	Introduction to Microcomputers
ENGL 0500	Developing Writing Skills
MATH 0500	Introduction to Algebra
MATH 0510	Algebra 2
PHYS 0500	Introduction to Physics
PSYC 0500	Introduction to Psychology
SINC 0500	Foundations of Science
STSS 0500	Student Success
<b>Provincial Level (Grade 12 Equivalency)</b>	
BIOL 0600	Human Biology
BIOL 0620	Introduction to Life Sciences
BBUS 0600	Introduction to Entrepreneurship
BBUS 0610	Introduction to Business Studies
CHEM 0600	Foundations of Chemistry 2
COMP 0600	Introduction to Programming
COMP 0650	Introduction to Desktop and WEB publishing
ENGL 0600	Literature and Composition
MATH 0600	Pre-Calculus I
MATH 0610	Pre-Calculus II
PHYS 0600	Introduction to Physics II
SOSC 0600	Introduction to Social Sciences

Note: Students can take individual courses listed above without pursuing a certificate. These courses may be taken in conjunction with career, technical, trades or university courses.

---

## Certificate Programs in Adult Basic Education

### Fundamentals Certificate Program

This program offers courses in Basic Math 0300 and Basic English 0300. The program is offered in the Fall and Winter semesters. Applicants must be able to commit to full-time attendance, i.e., 4 hours per day, 5 days per week.

#### Admission

##### General Requirements

1. 17 years of age and one year out of school
2. Canadian citizen, Permanent Resident, or student permit
3. Counselling interview recommended

Students earning the Fundamentals Certificate will have completed a course of study in fundamental mathematics, communication and reading skills. Two courses are required for the Certificate: Math and English. This program is free.

#### Courses

MATH 0300	Fundamental Math
ENGL 0300	Fundamentals of English

Part time study can also be arranged. For further information contact the University Preparation Department at (250) 371-5795 or Kim Tablyn at (250) 828-5295.

### Adult Basic Education Intermediate Certificate

This certificate represents completion of a grade 10 equivalency. Four courses are required:

- ENGL 0400
- MATH 0400
- At least two of the following:
  - COMP 0400
  - EDCP 0400
  - SINC 0400

University Prep Intermediate courses are offered in Fall, Winter and Summer semesters.

For further information call:

University Preparation Department at 250-371-5795

### Adult Graduation Diploma

This Diploma represents completion of the adult secondary graduation program. Students must complete five courses to be eligible for the Diploma.

- ENGL 0600 or higher
- MATH 0500 or higher

Three additional courses at the Provincial Level or higher  
or  
PSYC 0500 and two Provincial Level courses or higher

Note: To be eligible for the Adult Graduation Diploma, a person must be 19 years or older. An eighteen-year-old who has been out of school for at least a year may be admitted to an adult program with approval form.

Note: Courses from the B.C. School System may be counted toward the diploma; however, at least three courses must be taken as an adult.

### First Steps Education Program

A unique program designed for young mothers who wish to continue their education. Academic upgrading as well as courses in personal development, career education and effective parenting are included. A high quality daycare facility is provided for children as part of the program's service. First Steps is run in conjunction with the Kamloops Boys and Girls Club, the Ministry for Children and Family Development and School District #73. Upon completion students may qualify for ABE Certificates. Please contact Marvyn Fitzpatrick at (250) 376-7518 or the University Preparation Department at (250) 371-5795 for further information.

### University Preparation at Main Kamloops Campus

The University Prep Centre offers free tutorial help to all students enrolled in any of our prep courses or any of the distance ed prep courses. The Centre is staffed by our regular faculty volunteering their help in the subject areas of Math, English, Chemistry, Physics and Biology. The Centre provides a quiet and informal setting for individual study or group work; occasionally, we offer unique workshops in the Centre that may of interest to you and at times we have munchies available too. The Centre is located in the Old Main building, OM 2551.

In addition to our tutorial services, we have a number of computers and printers that are available for your use next door in OM 2533.

### University Preparation at North Shore Kamloops Campus

University Preparation courses are offered in North Kamloops at 750 Cottonwood Avenue. Courses currently offered include English 0600, Psychology 0500 and Math 0500.

## Program Contact

Eric Villeneuve  
[evilleneuve@tru.ca](mailto:evilleneuve@tru.ca)  
250-371-5795

---

## Part-time Developmental Programs

---

The part-time developmental programs address a variety of topics of interest and importance to adult students with a disability. In all programs, the individual needs of each student are the first priority. These programs are designed to encourage personal growth, normalization of behaviour, improved communication and participation in university and community life. A sample of the following courses is offered each year on a part-time basis.

---

### Money Skills 1 and 2

The course is designed to address the individual needs of the student in the area of Money Skills and/or Banking/Budgeting Skills. Students will have the opportunity of working in either group. A wide range of topics in each area will be covered. Instruction will involve practical application, where possible, to prepare the individual for more independent living. Assignments to be done at home will be part of the course.

For students who desire to improve skills with money. Students should have a beginning knowledge of money to participate in the course. Students may be asked for a nominal fee to cover field work.

---

### Life Skills Reading 1

This course is designed for students who wish to improve their current reading skills. Vocabularies will be developed from a number of life skill areas such as recipe reading, newspapers or directions on household products. The course includes both in-class assignments and some homework. Students may be asked for a nominal fee to cover field work.

---

### Life Skills Reading 2

This course is designed for students who wish to improve their current reading skills. Vocabularies will be developed from a number of life skill areas, as well as areas of individual student interest, within the context of Life Long learning. Our curriculum encourages independent thinking, problem solving, and self awareness.

---

### Computer Awareness

This course will help students become more at ease with computers. Students will gain a basic knowledge of the computer and its uses in our lives. Students will work with Microsoft Word, processing program and Microsoft Publisher program. Students will learn to key, edit, format, print and save material. They will also learn to search for information by being introduced to the Internet. Students will also have the opportunity to communicate by use of web mail.

This program is relevant for students with a disability who wish to become more familiar and more comfortable with computers.

## Program Contact

Iris Rich-McQuay  
[irich@tru.ca](mailto:irich@tru.ca)  
250-371-5533

---

## Career Orientation and Personal Empowerment (COPE)

---

This course is designed for women wishing to establish career goals and to gain a better understanding and awareness of who they are. Extensive inventories of personal abilities, talents, learning styles, communication styles, personal interests, academic ability and aptitudes are experienced. These are weighed against potential and future academic/career exploration and training.

Students participate in a series of holistic, experiential modules using a self-reflective, cooperative learning model. Personal skills are taught, focusing specifically on effective communication, expressing emotions – including anger, human relationships – inter and intra-personal, resolving conflict, reducing stress, enhancing balance in one's life, effective time management, establishing goals and plans of action to complete goals, building self-esteem and confidence, developing critical thinking skills, developing student success skills, enhancing parenting skills, developing healthy self-management strategies and skills.

This program is about personal change and requires strong commitment, both in attendance and in the willingness to work towards regeneration, personal growth, and stated goals. The objective is to have a life-changing experience leading to meaningful employment.

The program runs once in the Fall Session (September) and once in the Winter Session (January).

## Program Contact

Iris Rich-McQuay  
[irich@tru.ca](mailto:irich@tru.ca)  
250-371-5533

---

## Education and Skills Training Certificate Program (ESTR)

---

The ESTR program is a full-time, 9 month program that provides students with a disability the practical knowledge about future employment opportunities. Students can choose between a general course of study and/or targeted skills courses in; Automotive, Kitchen, and Retail. Students will divide their time between the classroom, field experiences and work experience. All students will complete academic and employment skills classes and will train in specific areas on campus. Skills developed in the ESTR program can lead to further training or to possible employment opportunities. The students are integrated into normalized working environments for the practicum portion of the ESTR program. The program can be completed on a part-time basis and is individualized to meet the student's needs and interests.

---

### General Admission Requirements

- Applicants must be 18 years of age or before October 1 of the year of entry
- Applicant must want to be in the ESTR program
- Must be able to follow oral instructions
- Must be able to complete work without direct supervision
- Must arrange and manage own transportation to and from TRU and work placements
- Must have an identified disability that impairs learning (documentation is required)
- One reference
- Some work experience
- Participate in a program readiness interview

---

### Kitchen, Automotive, and Retail Skills Training Admission Requirements

40 hours of documented volunteer or work experience in their chosen field. Successful assessment of reading vocabulary and comprehension at a Grade 4 level.

---

### Retail Admission Requirement

Successful assessment of money counting ability up to \$50.

---

### Attendance Requirement

Students are expected to attend classes regularly. A student who does not attend regularly may be withdrawn from the course.

Please see See Student Attendance – Policy ED(24) 3-1 (<http://www.tru.ca/policy/allpolicy.html>) for details.

---

### Certification

Students who achieve 80% of the listed competencies in each of the courses and who demonstrated good attendance will receive a TRU Certificate. Students who have met the attendance requirement and have demonstrated good effort, but have not achieved 80% of the listed competencies will receive a non-credit Certificate of Completion.

---

### Program Costs

Need Costs. Reg office - are you able to provide?

---

### Program Outline

Students will take a complement of the following courses based on assessment and their choice of electives:

### Core Courses:

ESTR 0010 Workplace Communications  
ESTR 0020 Workplace Employability  
ESTR 0030 Computer Literacy I  
ESTR 0040 Computer Literacy II  
ESTR 0060 Health Safety  
ESTR 0070 Job Search and Maintenance

### Skill Training Courses:

ESTR 0080 Workplace English and Written Communications  
ESTR 0090 Workplace Mathematics  
ESTR 0370 Advanced Topics in Workplace Success  
ESTR 0380 Advanced Topics in Job Selection and Job Search  
ESTR 0110 Practical Experience II  
ESTR 0210 Kitchen Theory I  
ESTR 0310 Kitchen Theory II  
ESTR 0220 Kitchen Experience I  
ESTR 0320 Kitchen Experience II  
ESTR 0230 Automotive Theory I  
ESTR 0330 Automotive Theory II  
ESTR 0240 Automotive Experience I  
ESTR 0340 Automotive Experience II  
ESTR 0250 Retail Theory I  
ESTR 0350 Retail Theory II  
ESTR 0260 Retail Experience I  
ESTR 0360 Retail Experience II  
**Career Stream Courses**  
ESTR 0120 Self and Community Awareness  
ESTR 0130 Workplace Academics I  
ESTR 0140 Workplace Academic II  
ESTR 0150 Career Awareness  
ESTR 0160 Introduction to the Workplace Practical Experience  
ESTR 0100 Practical Experience III

---

### Program Contacts

Lois Peters  
email <mailto:lpeters@tru.ca>  
250-828-5298

# Faculty of Law

## Juris Doctor of Laws (JD)

### Education and general admissions requirements

The vast majority of applicants admitted to TRU Law will have an undergraduate degree. However, particular attention will be paid to ensuring that students from smaller and remoter British Columbia communities, Aboriginal students, persons of colour and persons with disabilities will have opportunities to attend the Law School. Students would be admitted to TRU Faculty of Law in a number of categories: Regular Applicants, Special Consideration Applicants and Aboriginal Applicants.

#### Regular Applicants

To be eligible for section under this category, an applicant must have:

1. obtained an undergraduate degree in an approved course of studies from a degree-granting institution; or
2. successfully completed the first three years (minimum 90 credits) or more of an approved course of studies leading to an undergraduate degree from a degree-granting institution; or
3. successfully completed the first two years of studies leading to an undergraduate degree at a degree-granting institution, and be currently enrolled in the third year of the degree program. (An offer of admission will be conditional on successful completion of the third year by June 30 of the academic year in question with a minimum of 90 credits at a degree-granting institution, and maintenance of the academic average obtained in the first two years of studies. 30 of the 90 credit requirements must be completed at the senior level); and

A personal statement is required in all categories. Regular applicants may request that special circumstances be considered in determining their academic average. The special factors or circumstances (such as medical or other emergency matters) must be documented fully. If a regular applicant requests the Admissions Committee to consider making an adjustment to the overall academic average, the facts must be verified and supported by appropriate documentation. If the special circumstances are medical, then a doctor's letter is required. Not all special circumstances can be considered in the regular category. Certain factors such as financial hardship, learning disabilities or other disadvantages, or ethnic background, can only be considered in the Special Consideration category.

Regular applicants will be advised in writing as soon as possible whether their application has been accepted or rejected for admission purposes. Applicants who have not received a letter will be on the wait list until a decision can be made. In addition, a personal statement, two letters of recommendation (academic), one letter of recommendation (non-academic), LSAT score and official transcripts are required.

#### Special Consideration Applicants

A limited number of positions in first-year law are available for applicants under the Special Considerations category. Because of special factors in life, an applicant may not satisfy one or more of the requirements for regular applicants, but may have other relevant achievements and experience. The Admissions Committee will respond to this type of situation by taking into account factors such as disability or special needs, financial disadvantage, age (generally over 30 years old), membership in a historically disadvantaged group, residency in a small and/or remote community or any other factors that the applicant wishes the Admissions Committee to consider. These factors will be volunteer work for community and/or charitable organizations.

Applicants applying in the Special Consideration category are normally required to have completed the first two years of an approved course of studies leading to an undergraduate degree at a degree granting institution. A personal statement, two letters of recommendation (academic), one letter of recommendation (non-academic), LSAT score and official transcripts are required, and where appropriate, documentation such as medical reports should be submitted. Applicants applying in the Special Consideration category must also submit a biographical resumé detailing the special factors, including their achievements and work experience, they wish the Admissions Committee to consider. Each application is considered individually on its merits. It is important that applicants send detailed accounts of their circumstances, including their involvement in community and/or charitable organizations. In this category it is also important that applicants submit documentation (e.g., medical reports, if applicable, or letters of reference) in order for the Admissions Committee to evaluate their files.

#### Aboriginal Applicants

Applicants with Aboriginal ancestry may apply in the regular category or in the Aboriginal Applicants category. The Faculty considers the applicant's involvement in Aboriginal communities and organizations, and the applicant's intention to use his or her legal training to advance the concerns and interests of Aboriginal Peoples. Applicants are required to establish their Aboriginal ancestry. In addition, a personal statement, two letters of recommendation (academic), one letter of recommendation (non-academic), LSAT score and official transcripts are required.

#### Type of Admission Process

Selective

Students will be assessed on 4 criteria: GPA, LSAT, Personal Statement and Letters of Reference.

---

## Structure of the Program

A total of ninety credits (90) are required to graduate with a Juris Doctor degree. Students admitted into the Law Program will be required to successfully complete the following 9 courses in the first year curriculum (for a total of 36 credits).

University of Calgary Course Numbers	TRU Course Numbers	Course Name
LAW 400	LAWF 3010	Constitutional Law
LAW 401	LAWF 3020	Legal Perspectives
LAW 402	LAWF 3030	Contracts
LAW 403	LAWF 3040	Legislation, Administration and Policy
LAW 404	LAWF 3050	Property
LAW 405	LAWF 3060	Fundamental Legal Skills
LAW 406	LAWF 3070	Torts
LAW 410	LAWF 3080	Crime: Law and Procedure
LAW 411	LAWF 3090	Dispute Resolution I: Interviewing and Counselling

---

## Nature of Instruction and Learning

The course of study will consist primarily of in-person instruction and learning and/or instruction and learning that involves direct interaction between instructors and students. Opportunities and experiential learning will be developed in collaboration with the University of Calgary, professional organizations such as the Canadian Bar Association and the Law Society of BC, members of the BC Bar and judiciary. Essentially, first year courses include a mixture of learning principles of substantive law and the acquisition of basic lawyering skills, in particular the ability to "think like a lawyer". These two areas of focus will then be elaborated upon in upper year courses, with greater emphasis on learning of principles of substantive law and the additional focus on the acquisition of the practical, clinical and advocacy legal skills required in order to perform the multi-faceted responsibilities expected of a lawyer in the varied roles the profession is called upon to perform.

Instruction in this knowledge and skill base will be through lectures, Socratic discussion, small group seminars and practical and clinical learning experiences.

### Specific Competency Requirements:

A further element of the Law School curriculum is comprised of the additional requirements of the Federation of Law Societies of Canada. In its Final Report, the Federation stipulates that, in order to be eligible to enter the articling process under the auspices of the Provincial or Territorial Law Society, law school graduates must possess a number of competencies. While already implicit in its curriculum, TRU Law School will ensure that these competencies are an integral part of the curriculum and course of study. These are the three types (i) Skills Competencies, comprising Problem-Solving, Legal Research and Oral and Written Communication; (ii) Ethics and Professionalism and (iii) Substantive Knowledge.

---

## Program Contact

Anne Pappas, J.D.  
apappas@tru.ca  
Lawyer/Manager Administration  
250-852-7268



# School of Nursing

---

## Bachelor of Science in Nursing

---

A four-year degree program. Graduates receive a Bachelor of Science in Nursing (BSN). Upon completion graduates are eligible to write the Canadian Registered Nurse Examination (CRNE) and apply for registration with the College of Registered Nurses of British Columbia (CRNBC) to practice as a Registered Nurse (RN).

---

### Learning Options

#### Full-time or Part-time Study

While most students complete the program on a full-time basis over four years, students may opt to study on a part-time basis and complete the program over a longer period of time.

#### On-Campus

The program is offered at the Kamloops campus.

---

### Program Overview

The Bachelor of Science in Nursing program educates nurses to work with individuals, families, groups or communities from a health promotion perspective and an ethic of caring.

The curriculum is based on a commitment to consider the changing health care needs of our society. Emerging from this commitment is the concept of caring. Caring is understood as the attitude and activity of nursing and will be considered in every nursing course. Nursing practice experiences have been planned and integrated throughout the program of studies.

The BSN degree does not qualify the graduate to undertake employment as a registered nurse, but does qualify the graduate to write the Canadian Registered Nurse Examination (CRNE). To become a registered nurse, graduates must write and pass the CRNE. Students applying for CRNE examination and registration are asked to provide information regarding any convictions for criminal offenses (other than minor traffic violations). Candidates with criminal convictions may not be eligible for registration.

---

### Nursing at TRU

The BSN program consists of courses in nursing, the humanities, and the physical and social sciences as they are applied to the nursing care of individuals and their families.

Studies will give students the technical knowledge, human understanding and practical skills to provide responsible and competent client-centered care. Graduates of the program will be prepared to function as team members in non-specialized/specialized acute care, intermediate and/or extended care hospitals, clinics, home care agencies and community health agencies.

The program has been granted the maximum seven-year national accreditation from the Canadian Association of University Schools of Nursing in 2008 and CRNBC five year Recognition in 2007. Eighty students are accepted every September.

---

### Learning Experiences

Students have practicum experiences throughout the four years of the program including a 4-6 week practicum experience during May/June. Practicum experiences occur in acute care hospitals, extended care hospitals, intermediate care hospitals, and other community health agencies and homes. Outlying agencies in the region may be used for clinical practice. Students may be required to travel outside of Kamloops for practicum experiences. Practicum courses may also include evening and weekend experiences.

---

### International Experiences

#### International Consolidated Practice Experience (CPE)

At the end of their third year, nursing students have an opportunity to complete a six week international CPE. This experience replaces their usual year end practicum. The Practice Placement Coordinator (PPC) for nursing provides information on the application process. Approval is contingent on several conditions.

Since 1999 TRU nursing students have been to Nepal, Samoa, Thailand, and Lesotho. Students are always accompanied by TRU nursing faculty members. Preliminary site visits for countries considered for CPE are always completed by experienced faculty to determine suitability for practice for our students. Risk assessments are also done by qualified members of TRU World faculty.

Students are provided with guidance in cultural sensitivity and safety, and are also debriefed on their return from international experiences.

Following their return, each group of students is expected to prepare a presentation about their experiences for students and faculty campus wide.

To encourage global education, guest speakers from Ghana, Nepal and Guatemala have presented to students and faculty. Another way that students can participate in an international experience is by taking part in Study Abroad which is offered during the fourth year of the BSN program.

The international and global education opportunities within the BSN program are applicable to the new TRU Global Competency distinction.  
<http://www.tru.ca/global.html>

---

## Careers

The TRU Bachelor of Science in Nursing program provides the foundation for a successful, dynamic career in health care.

---

## Admission Requirements

- a. Educational Requirements
  1. B.C. Grade 12 or equivalent; or mature student status
  2. B.C. Chemistry 11, Chemistry 0500, or equivalent; C+ minimum grade
  3. B.C. Math 11 (Principles), Math 0500/0510, or equivalent; C minimum grade. NOTE: Applicants graduating from high school in June 2013 will require C+ in Foundations of Math 12 (preferred) or C+ in Calculus 12.
  4. B.C. Biology 12, BIOL 0600 or equivalent, C+ minimum grade
  5. One other science at the Grade 11 or 12 level [Biology 0500, Chemistry 0600, Physics 0500 or 0600, SINC 0500] or equivalent, C+ minimum grade.
  6. English 12/English 12 First Peoples with a minimum of 73% (within the last 5 years) B grade  
or Level 4, on the composition section of the Language Proficiency Index (within the last 2 years)  
or completion of English 0600  
or completion of ESAL 0570 and ESAL 0580 with a grade of C+ or better.
- b. General Requirements (upon acceptance)
  1. Complete immunization schedule (See BC Health File #66, Feb 2008 on the HealthLinkBC website (<http://www.healthlinkbc.ca/kbaltindex.asp>))
  2. Canadian citizenship or landed immigrant status
  3. CPR - Level C (Heartstart CPR Level 3) It is required that students have a current CPR 'C' prior to clinical experience and must maintain certification every 2 years throughout the program.
  4. WHMIS (Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System Certificate)
  5. CRNBC - Self Assessment of Requisite Knowledge
  6. Non-Violent Crisis Intervention/Personal Safety course.
  7. Criminal Record Review

Admission is selective. Not all applicants who meet the minimum requirements are accepted to the program.

## Special Admission Status

Applicants seeking Mature Student status should refer to the Academic Information section of the Calendar. Mature students will normally be required to meet the Science, Math and English prerequisites. These courses must be current within the past 10 years. LPI score must be current within the past 2 years. It is recommended that Biology 12 be current within the past 2 years.

Mature students who have recently completed BIOL 1590/1690 or equivalents with a C or above grade may have the Chemistry 11, Biology 12 and one other Science 11 or 12 prerequisites waived. Consult with the Chairperson, Nursing.

Applicants who have a valid combination of previous nursing education and experience, at least at the Licensed Practical Nursing or Registered Psychiatric Nursing level, and a suitable academic background, may be granted appropriate credit in the program. Candidates for admission under these provisions should apply for Special Admission Status. This special status applies only to students who can demonstrate the appropriate combination of education, experience, and academic credentials and each case will be assessed on an individual basis. Prior Learning Assessment and Recognition (PLAR) may be used to establish special status. Contact the Chairperson of Nursing Programs for information.

Students with partial credit from recognized nursing programs, may apply as transfer students and may receive transfer credit for some or all of their previous course work.

Students who have previous post-secondary nursing educational credits and wish to discuss their eligibility for an advanced placement in the program may contact the School of Nursing by telephone for individual counselling/advising.

## Criminal Record Review

The Ministry of Public Safety and Solicitor General requires "Registered students in a university or college with a practicum component involving work with children and the successful completion of which is a requirement for registration as a member of a governing body must provide a criminal record check authorization to the Criminal Records Review program.

There are 62 relevant offences under the Criminal Records Review Act (<http://www.pssg.gov.bc.ca/criminal-records-review/act/>). In order for students to complete the B.S.N. program they are required to demonstrate competent nursing practice with children.

Criminal record check is a pre-practicum and pre-employment requirement of most healthcare agencies. Please be advised that a criminal record may limit practicum placement and preclude program completion. Applicants with a criminal record should begin the process of applying for a pardon through the National Parole Board (<http://www.npb-cnrc.gc.ca>).

Information regarding the process for the Criminal Record Review will be sent to applicants when they accept their seat.

## Application Procedure

Prospective students must submit a complete application to the program to be received no later than January 15, 2011 for the class of September 2011. The application should include evidence of meeting all program prerequisites. A selective admission process is used to determine admission to year one of the BSN program. During the selective admission process a structured format is followed with all applicants being evaluated against the same criteria. Applicants are ranked according to their documents in a number of categories, for example, scholastics, letter of introduction, references, evidence of leadership and volunteering, etc. Each applicant will be placed into the following categories:

- Accepted
- Wait listed
- Not accepted

Applicants will be notified in writing of their status. Note: Acceptance is conditional based on receipt of final grades.

In order to secure their seat in the program, students will be required to pay a commitment fee. Applicants have the right to appeal admission decisions. Appeal procedures are described in the Academic Information section of the calendar.

## Advanced Credit Policy

To receive advanced credit (transfer credit) for any of the required courses in the Nursing Program, students must have a C (60%) minimum grade in that course. Required courses eligible for advanced credit (transfer credit) will be included in the GPA calculation.

Grades for required courses taken at TRU prior to entry into the program will be calculated in the GPA.

## Transfer to TRU

The TRU BSN curriculum is developed collaboratively with eight other nursing education programs in the Province of British Columbia and the Northwest Territories. The Collaboration for Academic Education in Nursing (CAEN) curriculum facilitates transferability of students among these nursing education programs: Aurora College, Camosun College, College of the Rockies, North Island College, UBC-Okanagan, Selkirk College, University of Victoria and Vancouver Island University.

## Generic Program Requirements

<b>Semester 1</b>	
NURS 1700	Professional Practice 1
NURS 1730	Health and Healing 1
NURS 1740	Nursing Practice 1
NURS 1170	Relational Practice 1
BIOL 1590	Anatomy & Physiology 1 (L)
ENGL 1100	Composition (or equivalent)
<b>Semester 2</b>	
NURS 1800	Professional Practice 2
NURS 1830	Health and Healing 2
NURS 1840	Nursing Practice 2 (L)
BIOL 1690	Anatomy & Physiology 2 (L)
ENGL 1110	Introduction to Prose Fiction (or equivalent)
<b>Semester 3</b>	
NURS 2170	Relational Practice 2 (L)
NURS 2730	Health and Healing 3
HLSC 2550	Health Science 3
NURS 2740	Nursing Practice 3
<b>Semester 4</b>	
PHIL 2310	Health Care Ethics
NURS 2830	Health and Healing 4
NURS 2840	Nursing Practice 4
HLSC 2650	Health Science 4
HLSC 2660	Health Science, Pharmacology

<b>Semester 5</b>	
NURS 3730	Health and Healing 5: Complex Health Challenges/Healing Initiatives
NURS 3170	Relational Practice 3: Connecting Across Difference
NURS 3740	Nursing Practice 5: Promoting Health and Healing
HLSC 3550	Health Science 5: Advanced Pathophysiology Non Nursing Elective (1000 Level)
<b>Semester 6</b>	
HLSC 3830	Global Health Issues
NURS 3500	Health and Healing 6: Promoting Community and Societal Health
NURS 3600	Professional Practice 3: Nursing Research
NURS 3510	Nursing Practice 6: Promoting Health of Communities and Society
NURS 3380	Consolidated Practice Experience (CPE) 3
NURS 3390	Consolidated Practice Experience (CPE) 3 (International) Non Nursing Elective (2000 level)
<b>Semester 7</b>	
NURS 4300	Professional Practice 5 - Leadership in Nursing
NURS 4380	Community Health Nursing: Practice 7
NURS 4730	Community Health Nursing: A Canadian Perspective Nursing Elective ( 3000 level)
<b>Semester 8</b>	
Any one of the following Groups:	
NURS 4210	Nursing Practice 8: Transitioning to BSN Graduates

---

## Promotion Policy

Practice agencies may request students to provide a criminal record review prior to entering the practice setting (see information related to CRR). Students must achieve at least a C grade in each required course in the BSN program and maintain a cumulative Grade Point Average (GPA) of 2.33 in order to progress to the next semester of the program. Students must also successfully complete all nursing practice courses in order to progress to the next semester of the program. If a student falls below a GPA of 2.33 or obtains less than a C in a required course, the Dean of Nursing and/or Chairperson of Nursing may assess the progress of the student on an individual basis. The student will normally be required to repeat the course to achieve a C or better grade. Refer to TRU Policy # ED3-3 on course repeats.

Students must attain a minimum grade of D in ENGL 1100, 1110, PHIL 2310, and electives prior to entering Semester 7 courses. It is highly recommended that students complete the English requirements and electives as outlined in the Generic Program Requirements.

Because of the importance of safety in Nursing, students who fail to achieve a C in any NURS course will not be permitted to advance in either theory or clinical courses until they have successfully repeated the course(s). This usually means waiting until the course is offered again the following year.

---

## Nursing Practice Experiences

Practice experiences will take place in local and regional hospitals and community health agencies. Students may be required to complete nursing practicums/preceptorships in agencies located outside of Kamloops. Students must provide their own transportation to the agencies involved in nursing practice courses and are also responsible for accommodation and related expenses. A selection process based on student application exists for students requesting practice experiences out of Kamloops.

---

## Completion Requirement

For students enrolled in the BSN program on a full time basis, program completion is expected within 7 consecutive years for BSN degree completion. Students will be assessed on an individual basis.

Degree students must apply to the TRU Registrar's office for permission to graduate and attend the convocation ceremony.

---

## Failures and Repeats

Students who fail or withdraw from courses in the program may continue in the program subject to prerequisite requirements. Such students may then repeat the deficient courses in a subsequent year, subject to the availability of space.

Failing or withdrawing students should recognize that there is no guarantee of the opportunity to repeat. When the number of repeating student applicants for a program exceeds the number of available seats, the student(s) admitted will be those who achieved the highest ranking. The department may require potential repeating students to challenge certain portions of courses in which they previously received credit in order to assess the currency of practical skills. Demand for seats in the program is such that space for course repeaters is unlikely to be available. Refer to the TRU School of Nursing Handbook.

A student who has previously failed in a health-related program and who subsequently applies for admission to the same program or to another health-related program will be regarded as a repeating student, unless he/she can show cause for being treated as a new student.

A student who receives a failing grade in a course for failure to meet objectives related to professional accountability or patient safety may be refused re-admission to the program, or another health-related program, at the recommendation of the Department Chairperson and on the approval of the Dean, School of Nursing.

All potential repeating students are reminded that they are subject to program completion time requirements.

---

## Re-Admission

Students re-entering the program are required to:

1. Submit in writing to the Chairperson, Nursing, the intent to re-enter the Nursing Program four months prior to the anticipated re-entry.
2. Make an appointment to see the Chairperson, Nursing for the purpose of assessment. This interview should be during the month of April for September re-entry, month of August for January re-entry and month of November for May re-entry.
3. Students are reminded of the program completion requirement and the failures and repeats policy as stated in the University Calendar.

---

## Costs

- Tuition: See Fees (on page 9) section of calendar.
- \$16.83 materials fee for courses shown with (L). (Subject to change.)

### Nursing students are advised to budget for the following:

- Books, Manuals, etc., \$1600 per year
- Stethoscope, \$100
- Uniforms (approximately), \$200
- Scissors, \$10
- White WCB approved footwear, \$100
- Room and Board, as arranged by the student
- Travel Expenses, as arranged by the student
- Out of town travel and accommodation may be necessary for practice experiences
- Canadian Registered Nurse Examination Fee, \$600 (subject to change). (At time of Graduation).
- Graduation Activities, As arranged by the student
- Graduation Pin (as preferred by student), \$150
- CRNBC membership, approximately \$367.50 (subject to change).
- Nursing Undergrad Society Annual Fees (approx. \$25.00 per year)
- CPR fee every 2 years
- Non-Violent Crisis Intervention/Personal Safety Course \$100
- Fit-testing for N95 mask \$30 (Subject to change)
- Canadian Nursing Student Association membership \$5 per year
- Criminal Record Review \$20 approximately

---

## Awards and Scholarships

Several awards have been generously made available to nursing students. Please refer to the Awards and Student Finance Guide.

---

## Program Contacts

General Information  
250-828-5401

Joanne Jones  
Year 3/4 Coordinator  
mailto:jjones@tru.ca  
250-828-5459

Jeanette Murray  
Department Chair  
mailto:jmurray@tru.ca  
250-828-5418

Sandee Mott  
Admissions  
mailto:smott@tru.ca  
250-828-5037

---

## Post-Diploma Bachelor of Science in Nursing Degree

A post-diploma program for Registered Nurses.

---

## Learning Options

### Part-time or Full-time Study

Students may study on a part-time or full-time basis.

### On-campus, Distance, and Prior Learning Assessment

Courses are offered both at the Kamloops campus and through distance education. Prior learning may also be recognized for credit toward the degree.

### Program Start Date

Continuous

---

## Program Overview

The program:

- Promotes the development of knowledge and skills essential to promote the health of individuals, families, groups, or communities;
- Increases the nurse's ability to think critically and clearly express ideas verbally and in writing;
- Enhances the nurse's ability to provide leadership for change in a diverse and dynamic health care context;
- Fosters the nurse's appreciation of multiple ways of knowing related to nursing knowledge development and inquiry (e.g. phenomenology, critical social, natural science) and enhances these ways of knowing in his/her nursing practice.

---

## Admission Requirements

Admission to the Bridge-in component requires a separate application be sent to Admissions at TRU by April 1st. The following program requirements must be met:

- Proof of CRNBC registration and active practicing membership as a Registered Nurse in British Columbia. (Please note: CRNBC registration must be maintained for the duration of the program).
- Canadian citizenship, Permanent Resident status or valid student permit issued by Canada (indicating TRU as a place of study).
- Satisfaction of the TRU English requirement, which can be met by any ONE of the following:
  1. English 12/English 12 First Peoples with a minimum of 73% within the last 5 years prior to admission, or LPI Level 4 within the last 2 years or
  2. Specific equivalency to TRU ENGL 1100 (3 credits).

Full-time students not exempted from the requirement must register in ENGL 1100 or equivalent courses required to meet the English requirement before the end of their second year. Part-time students are encouraged to complete their English requirement as soon as possible, but are not required to do so until they have accumulated 6 credits.

- Student must be enrolled in the degree completion portion of the BSN program in order to take NURS courses.

---

## Residency Requirements

- 50% of post-diploma course work must be done at TRU.
- PLAR courses through TRU count towards residency requirements.
- PLAR courses through other institutions count as 'transfer' credits.
- May transfer up to 22.5 credits towards the required 45 credits.
- The 75 'block credits' awarded for nursing diploma will not be considered as an element of residency requirements.

---

## Progression Requirements

- Maintain a 2.33 grade point average throughout the program.
- Maintain active British Columbia Registered Nurses Association membership.
- Complete degree requirements in 6 years.

---

## Credit Requirements

120 credits required.

75 transfer credits to the BSN program are to be awarded for a diploma in nursing.

45 credits to be achieved post-diploma and may consist of the following:

- Maximum 12 Prior Learning and Assessment Recognition (PLAR) Credits
- Maximum of 22.5 credits transferred from an accredited Post-Secondary Institution.
- Maximum 9 credits (based on individual assessment) from Canadian Nurses Association Certification Program or like professional credentialing institutions.
- 15 of 45 post-diploma credits are to be at the fourth year level.

Due to curriculum revisions in the BSN program the 19 core credits for the Post-Diploma BSN degree will undergo minor changes.

All credits earned towards Post-Diploma BSN degree must be at the 3000 to 4000 University Transfer level.

Credit will be granted towards the degree when course grade is a C+ (or 2.33 GPA standing) or better.

The post-diploma credits are to consist of the following 19 core credit courses (or equivalent courses):

- NURS 3170
- NURS 3500
- NURS 3510
- NURS 3600
- NURS 4300
- HLSC 3830

Complimentary credit courses are to be comprised:

- 20 credits of nursing or health science courses (3000+)
- 6 credits electives (3000+level) which may be non-nursing/health science

---

## Program Contacts

General Information  
250-828-5401

Joanne Jones  
Year 3/4 Coordinator  
mailto:jjones@tru.ca  
250-828-5459

Jeanette Murray  
Department Chair  
mailto:jmurray@tru.ca  
250-828-5418

Sandee Mott  
Admissions  
mailto:smott@tru.ca  
250-828-5037

---

## Professional Development

TRU offers a comprehensive program of continuing studies and advanced courses for nurses. These courses will benefit those who wish to strengthen their theoretical knowledge, remain current, and advance within their profession.

Contact the School of Nursing secretary at 250-828-5401 for more information.

---

## Health Care Assistant Certificate

A 24-week program. Graduates receive a Health Care Assistant Certificate.

---

## Learning Options

### Full-time

The program is offered on a full-time basis.

### On-campus

The program is offered two times per year at the Kamloops campus:  
September to March and January to June.

The program is offered every other year in Williams Lake, and occasionally in other communities.

---

## Program Overview

### *Formerly the HSRCA Program*

This 24 week program is designed to prepare the graduate to function, under supervision, as a Health Care Assistant. The HCA program will teach you the skills you need to help older adults in residential care facilities, assisted living facilities and in clients' private homes. This is a career that is both challenging and rewarding.

During the HCA program, you will learn to provide hands-on care to older adults using a person-centred approach. Learned skills will be applied in the community utilizing care facilities, assisted living facilities and private homes. The focus will be on learning to assist the older adult in meeting his/her basic physical, emotional, environmental and social needs. You will learn to provide practical assistance to help clients maintain maximum independence within the limits of their ability.

You will also learn to practice ethically in a responsible and accountable manner, using caring and respectful communication skills. You will think critically and creatively to meet the varying needs of clients and to work effectively as a team member.

This program follows the BC HSRCA curriculum.

---

## Health Care at TRU

- Smaller class sizes
- Full use of the TRU Nursing lab
- Focused on student success
- Close ties to the Health Care industry
- TRU graduates are respected and hired
- Access to student loans and bursaries

---

## Careers

Graduates are prepared to function collaboratively as members of an inter-disciplinary health care team. In facilities they work under the direct supervision of an appropriate health professional. Graduates may choose to pursue further studies and become licensed practical nurses or receive their Bachelor of Science in Nursing.

---

## Admission Requirements

### Educational Requirements

- BC Grade 11 - minimum (Grade 12 preferred)
- Satisfactory completion of English Assessment - Accuplacer Test at Grade XI level. To write the test, contact the Assessment Centre at 250-828-5470.

### General Requirements

- Canadian Citizenship or Landed Immigrant Status
- Attend a TRU tour of a Residential Care facility
- Group interview / orientation session with Program Coordinator
- Food Safe Certificate
- Criminal record check. A criminal record check is a pre-practicum and pre-employment requirement of most agencies. Please be advised that a criminal record may limit practicum placement and preclude program completion.
- Red Cross Emergency First Aid with CPR (or equivalent)

Students should be in good physical health with NO back problems.

Flexibility, maturity and a sense of humour are very desirable.

Students are strongly advised to volunteer in a continuing care facility before registering for the program. It is important that the prospective HCA demonstrate a caring and interested attitude toward older adults and physically challenged persons and be willing to work with these clients and their families.

### Additional Requirements on Admission to the Program

- Personal health questionnaire
- Up to date immunizations

### Criminal Record Check

---

## Application Process

1. Submit an application to the Admissions Department. Please include the \$25.00 application processing fee if you have never before attended TRU. (Note: this will differ for International Student applications). Also include an official transcript of your grades.
2. Arrange to write the Assessment Test at the Assessment Centre. There is a \$30.00 fee for this test (subject to change).

---

## Program Requirements

Required Courses:

HEAL 1000 Health 2: Lifestyle and Choices

HEAL 1010 Health and Healing: Concepts for Practice

HEAL 1050 Health 1: Interpersonal Communication

HEAL 1100 Health Care Assistant: Introduction to Practice

HEAL 1150 Healing 3: Personal Care and Assistance

HEAL 1200 Healing 1: Caring for Individuals experiencing common health challenges

HEAL 1250 Practice Experience in Home Support and Assisted Living

HEAL 1300 Practice Experience in Multi-Level and Complex Care

HEAL 1350 Healing 2: Caring for Individuals Experiencing Cognitive or Mental Challenges

Promotion Policy: The passing grade for each course in the program is 70%. Students must pass each course in order to continue in the program.

---

## Program Contacts

Anne MacDonald  
Coordinator  
mailto:amacdonald@tru.ca  
250-828-5186



# Faculty of Science

## Master of Science in Environmental Science

A two-year graduate degree. Graduates of the program receive a Master of Science degree (MSc).

### Program Overview

The MSc in Environmental Science is a thesis-based degree with three areas of specialization: 1) Ecology and Evolution; 2) Physical Sciences; and 3) Policy and Management. Because of our broad range of expertise, TRU is superbly positioned to train students to approach specific sub-disciplines using techniques ranging from molecular techniques to ecosystem ecology to policy, management, and ethical considerations.

The environment is a complex of biological, geological, physical, chemical, social and cultural factors that interact to influence the life of an individual or community. Our environment is threatened by global issues, such as overpopulation, global climate change, and habitat fragmentation. Many of these issues are caused by humans, and in turn they are threatening the very wellbeing of humans. The problems we face today are not solvable by science alone, but by an equal discovery and knowledge of culture, sociology, economics, politics and ethics. The TRU MSc in Environmental Science provides an integrative, multi-disciplinary approach to the study of the environment. The program is structured to be unique, flexible and relevant.

TRU is ideally located to study environmental issues because of its proximity to a wide variety of diverse regional ecosystems. Kamloops is a city of approximately eighty thousand people in the Southern Interior of British Columbia. The Thompson/Okanagan region and neighbouring Cariboo Plateau provide rare native grassland ecosystems, freshwater wetlands, lakes and rivers, and a rich diversity of forested ecosystems, all within easy access of TRU. Mountain and ocean ecosystems are found within a few hours' drive. The location of the university also provides collaborative potential with a number of neighbouring institutions and agencies, such as BC Ministry of Forests and Range, Agriculture Canada Research Station, BC Ministry of Environment, Fisheries and Oceans Canada, Bamfield Marine Station, BC Grassland Conservation Council, and Ducks Unlimited Canada.

### Careers

The MSc in Environmental Science program fills local, regional, provincial, national and international needs for environmental professionals. The program is designed to produce graduates who are innovative, with multi-disciplinary skills and broad knowledge in the field of environmental science.

### Admission Requirements

Applicants must meet the following TRU admission requirements:

1. Completion of a four-year undergraduate degree or equivalent from an accredited institution
2. A minimum GPA of 3.0 (B) within the last 2 years of study in major courses
3. Successful completion of an introductory statistics course

An admission committee will review your application. We are looking for students with dedication and enthusiasm for environmental sciences, who are able to benefit from and contribute to the program, and who have a desire to interact fully with faculty members and other students. Prior to applying please review the MSc webpage and identify two or three faculty members whose research appeals to you. Admission will be determined by your academic and professional record, letters of recommendation, area of research interest and the ability of a faculty member to accept you into their research group.

### Application

Contact Admissions at 250-828-5093 or [admissions@tru.ca](mailto:admissions@tru.ca) for an Admissions Requirements Package, which contains required forms.

#### Application Requirements:

1. Completed TRU application form in which a potential TRU faculty member has been identified as a supervisor\*
2. Two letters of recommendation written by professional or academic references (use form in application package).
3. Cover letter outlining the applicant's interests. Applicants must provide an essay of 350 words or less describing previous research experience, reason for applying for graduate studies, what the student hopes to gain from and contribute to the program, areas of particular interest within the field, how the student hopes to apply knowledge after graduation, and any other information the student believes will be useful for the admissions committee.
4. Resume or curriculum vitae.
5. Official transcripts from each post secondary institution attended.
6. \$25.00 non-refundable application processing fee for new applicants to TRU.

\*Prior to applying, applicants are strongly encouraged to contact a TRU faculty member who shares their research interests.

We strongly encourage all students to begin the program in the Fall semester; however, the admissions committee may consider Winter or Summer start dates under exceptional circumstances.

**Deadline for Fall 2011 applications is April 30, 2011. Applications received after the deadline will be processed if space in the program is available.**

Successful applicants will receive a letter of acceptance. A conditional letter of acceptance will be issued if an applicant has not yet finished their first undergraduate degree or some of the other application requirements are lacking (e.g., introductory statistics). This letter will also contain information concerning fee payment and other pertinent information.

---

## Program Requirements

The MSc degree in Environmental Science requires the completion of 28 credit hours, including: two core courses, elective courses, and an independent research project culminating in a thesis. Students will select one of the three concentrations (Ecology and Evolution, Physical Sciences, Policy and Management), depending on their specific research interests. All students, regardless of concentration, are required to complete the 7 credit hours of core courses. The core courses are the backbone of our program where faculty and students from many different disciplines analyze and discuss environmental issues from different perspectives.

Core - 7 credits		
ENVS 5000	Environmental Science: Topics and Case Studies	4 credits
ENVS 5010	Research Methods, Preparation and Presentation	3 credits
Advanced Topics - 3 credits		
Choose one of:		
ENVS 5020	Advanced Topics in Ecology and Evolution	3 credits
ENVS 5030	Advanced Topics in Physical Sciences	3 credits
ENVS 5040	Advanced Topics in Policy and Management	3 credits
Electives - 6 credits		
3 of which must be selected in the chosen concentration		
3 of which must be selected in one of the other 2 concentrations		
Masters Thesis - 12 credits		

---

## Continuous Enrolment and Residency Requirement

Students should normally be continuously enrolled from the time they first enrol for research credit until the thesis is accepted. They must also meet or consult with their Advisory Committee annually. All MSc students should normally spend no less than two semesters at TRU as full-time students, which means enrolled for a minimum of 9 credit hours per semester.

---

## Program Contacts

Lauch Fraser  
Professor and Canada Research Chair in Community and Ecosystem Ecology  
Master of Science Coordinator  
mailto:lfraser@tru.ca  
250-377-6135

Nadine Cornell  
MSc Program Assistant  
mailto:ncornell@tru.ca  
250-828-5467

---

## Bachelor of Science Degree

A four-year degree program open to undergraduate students. Graduates receive a Bachelor of Science degree (BSc).

---

### Learning Options

#### Full-time or Part-time

Full-time and part-time study is available.

#### On-Campus

The degree program is offered on the main campus of TRU in Kamloops.

#### Program Start Dates

Students may enter the program in Fall, Winter or Summer semester.

#### Distance Education

Many courses are available by distance education. Visit [www.tru.ca/distance.html](http://www.tru.ca/distance.html) <http://www.tru.ca/distance.html>

---

## Program Overview

The Faculty of Science is committed to providing its students with a quality education emphasizing personal attention, choice and flexibility. In the Bachelor of Science program, students can expect opportunities for practical, hands-on experience across a spectrum of science disciplines in the classroom, in the lab, and in the field. In addition, there are opportunities for students to work with nationally and internationally recognized professor-researchers in their research laboratories.

The BSc is a rigorous program that provides students with both depth and breadth in their science education. Communication skills and computer literacy are promoted. Flexibility in the program allows students to pursue interests in disciplines outside their area of specialization.

TRU offers three routes to a BSc degree: a Major in a specific discipline or disciplines, an Honours program in a specific discipline (currently available only in Biology, Chemical Biology, Mathematics and Computing Science), or a General Science degree.

Many of our graduates are highly successful and have gone on to science careers in medicine, veterinary medicine, medical genetics, elementary and high school teaching, resource management, high tech industry, biotechnology, optometry, pharmacy, dentistry, wildlife management, respiratory therapy and more. A significant number of TRU Science graduates have been very successful in graduate schools and have received NSERC scholarships to continue their studies.

---

## Service Learning

Students may take six credits of service learning during their third or fourth year. Of these six credits, three may be applied directly to the major. A service learning course is a faculty-supervised community-based learning project completed individually or in groups of up to five students.

---

## Co-operative Education Option

Co-operative Education allows students to integrate academic studies with paid periods of relevant experience. Students alternate between periods of on-campus, full-time study, and work terms, which are full-time, paid employment.

BSc students majoring in Biology (Animal, General, Cellular, Molecular and Microbial, Ecology and Environmental Biology), Chemical Biology, Chemistry (Chemistry or Environmental Chemistry), Physics, Mathematics or Computing Science must apply to enter a Co-op Education option in their program.

Admission to the BSc Co-op option is limited. Students will be chosen by a selection committee based on grades, completion of specific courses in the discipline, previous work and volunteer experience and a letter of application.

Completion of Co-op 0900 is mandatory prior to a student's first work term to maintain eligibility for the Co-op Education program.

Refer to Co-operative Education for detailed information on Co-op policies, procedures, and fees.

## Biology Option

Students must have completed first year and will have completed BIOL 2130, BIOL 2340, BIOL 2150, BIOL 2100, BIOL 2110, BIOL 2250, BIOL 2200, BIOL 2210 before the first work term. Students must have a cumulative GPA of 2.33 to enter the BSc Biology Co-op Option and must maintain a cumulative GPA of 2.33 to remain eligible for Co-op.

Students must complete a minimum of three co-op work terms to graduate with Co-op Distinction. Biology students normally apply in the fall semester of their second year.

A Co-operative Education work term is considered a three-credit elective. Each program has different requirements for the elective. Contact the program advisor for more information.

### Sample Biology Co-op Time Pattern

	Sept.-Dec	Jan.-April	May-Aug.
<b>Year 1</b>	Academic Semester 1	Academic Semester 2	
<b>Year 2</b>	Academic Semester 3	Academic Semester 4	Co-op Work Term 1
<b>Year 3</b>	Academic Semester 5	Academic Semester 6	Co-op Work Term 2
<b>Year 4</b>	Co-op Work Term 3	Academic Semester 7	Co-op Work Term 4
<b>Year 5</b>	Academic Semester 8	Honours Thesis (if applicable)	Grad

## Chemistry/Environmental Chemistry Option

Students must have completed first year and CHEM 1500/1510 or CHEM 1500/1520, and anticipate completing CHEM 2120/2220 and CHEM 2100/2250 prior to the first work term. A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.33 is required, and must be maintained throughout the Co-op program. For students applying to Co-op in third year, CHEM 3100 and CHEM 3120 or CHEM 3170 must be completed prior to the first work term, and at least one of the following: CHEM 3060, 3070, and 3080, or CHEM 3220, 3230 and 3240, or CHEM 3310, 3320, 3330 A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.33 is required and must be maintained.

Students must complete a minimum of three co-op work terms to graduate with Co-op Distinction. Chemistry students normally apply in the fall semester of their second or third year.

A Co-operative Education work term is considered a three-credit elective. Each program has different requirements for the elective. Contact the program advisor for more information.

### Sample Chemistry/Environmental Chemistry Co-op Time Pattern

	Sept.-Dec.	Jan.-April	May-Aug.
Year 1	Academic Semester 1	Academic Semester 2	
Year 2	Academic Semester 3	Academic Semester 4	Co-op Work Term 1
Year 3	Co-op Work Term 2	Academic Semester 5	Co-op Work Term 3
Year 4	Academic Semester 6	Academic Semester 7	Co-op Work Term 4
Year 5	Co-op Work Term 5	Academic Semester 8	Grad

### Physics Option

Applications will be accepted from 2nd and 3rd year Physics students who have completed or anticipate completing the following courses with a minimum cumulative 2.33 GPA prior to the first work term: PHYS 1100/1200 or 1150/1250, PHYS 2000, PHYS 2200, PHYS 2250, MATH 2110, MATH 2120, MATH 3170. As well, students must complete the following courses with a minimum cumulative 2.33 GPA prior to the first January work term in third year: PHYS 3200, PHYS 3250, and PHYS 3400; OR , PHYS 3090, PHYS 3140 and PHYS 3160. Completion of COMP 1130 is highly recommended. A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.33 must be maintained throughout the Co-op program. Preference will be given to students with a demonstrated background in computers and electronics.

Students must complete three co-op work terms to graduate with Co-op Distinction. Physics students apply in the fall semester normally of their second or third year.

A Co-operative Education work term is considered a three-credit elective. Each program has different requirements for the elective. Contact the program advisor for more information.

### Sample Physics Co-op Time Pattern

	Sept.-Dec.	Jan.-April	May-Aug.
Year 1	Academic Semester 1	Academic Semester 2	
Year 2	Academic Semester 3	Academic Semester 4	
Year 3	Academic Semester 5	Co-op Work Term 1	Co-op Work Term 2
Year 4	Academic Semester 6	Academic Semester 7	Co-op Work Term 3
Year 5	Co-op Work Term 4	Academic Semester 8	Grad

### Mathematics Option

Students must have a cumulative GPA of 2.67 to enter the BSc Math Co-op Option and must maintain a cumulative GPA of 2.67 throughout the Co-op option. Students must have completed a minimum of 48 credits before beginning work term 1.

Applicants must maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.67 in B.Sc. degree courses. Students must complete three Co-op work terms to graduate with Co-op Distinction. Mathematics students normally apply for the Co-op option in the fall semester of their second or third year.

A Co-operative Education work term is considered a three-credit elective. Each program has different requirements for the elective. Contact the program advisor for more information.

### Sample Mathematics Co-op Time Pattern

	Sept.-Dec.	Jan.-April	May-Aug.
Year 1	Academic Semester 1	Academic Semester 2	
Year 2	Academic Semester 3	Academic Semester 4	Co-op Work Term
Year 3	Academic Semester 5	Academic Semester 6	Co-op Work Term
Year 4	Co-op Work Term	Academic Semester 7	Co-op Work Term
Year 5	Academic Semester 8	Grad	

## Computing Science Option

Students must have maintained a term and cumulative GPA of 2.33 in all BSc courses, and have completed COMP 2130 and 2230 prior to their first work term.

### Sample Computing Science Co-op Time Pattern

	Sept.-Dec.	Jan.-April	May-Aug.
<b>Year 1</b>	Academic Semester 1	Academic Semester 2	
<b>Year 2</b>	Academic Semester 3	Academic Semester 4	Optional Co-op Work Term
<b>Year 3</b>	Academic Semester 5	Academic Semester 6	Co-op Work Term 1
<b>Year 4</b>	Co-op Work Term 2	Academic Semester 7	Co-op Work Term 3
<b>Year 5</b>	Academic Semester 8	Grad	

Note: Other Co-op Time Patterns are available. Contact the Co-op office for more details.

A Co-operative Education work term is considered a three-credit elective. Each program has different requirements for the elective. Contact the program advisor for more information.

## International Experiences

### Study Abroad

TRU offers a range of International Exchange opportunities, and is a member of a large, international Study Abroad program that gives students access to universities around the world. B.I.S. students may want to spend one or more semesters of study at another university.

### International Field Schools

TRU offers a number of general and program specific field schools every year. These schools run from two to six weeks in length and offer course credit that can be applied to your degree.

## Admission Requirements

Students entering the Bachelor of Science program are required to complete English 1100, along with specific science courses, which vary depending on the student's intended major. (See below for details.) Prerequisites for English 1100 are English 12/English 12 First Peoples with a minimum of 73% within the last 5 years, or Level 4 on the composition section of the Language Proficiency Index (within the last 2 years) or completion of English 0600 or completion of ESAL 0570 and ESAL 0580 with a grade of C+ or better.

Bachelor of Science majors have specific first year course requirements. It is strongly recommended that students become familiar with the prerequisite requirements for these courses before applying for admission. In general, the minimum prerequisite requirements for courses in the first year courses in the BSc programs are as follows:

Major	Prerequisites
Biology (all Majors)	Biology 11 or 12 with C+ or better
General Science	Chemistry 11 or Chem 0500
Chemistry	Principles of Math 12 with C+ or better within the past 2 years or equivalent
Environmental Chemistry	Physics 11 or Physics 1130
Computing Science	Chemistry 11 or Chem 0500
Mathematics	Principles of Math 12 with C+ or better within the past 2 years or equivalent
Mathematical Sciences	Physics 11 or Physics 1130
Physics	Physics 11 or Physics 1130

These are the minimum requirements. Several major programs recommend courses with more stringent prerequisite requirements. Prospective students should become familiar with the course requirements for their intended major and consult the individual course descriptions for specific prerequisite requirements.

Students may upgrade their prerequisites while enrolled in the Bachelor of Science program.

Online timetabling and registration workshops are available through [www.tru.ca/advising/onlinehelp.html](http://www.tru.ca/advising/onlinehelp.html) <http://www.tru.ca/advising/onlinehelp.html>.

Applicants can also take advantage of the Step One and Group Advising sessions offered throughout the school year to help make the process of applying and determining program requirements easier to understand. Please contact Academic Advising at 250-828-5075 for more information.

## Application Deadlines

Applications are accepted starting October 1st, for programs starting in August or September the following year.

*Early Application Deadline:* March 1st

Best course selection with highest priority for early July course registrations.

*Regular Deadline:* April 30th

Registration for courses will be available in July.

*Late Application Deadline:* Applications will be accepted until the beginning of the Fall/September semester. However, students will only be admitted and allowed to register in courses as space permits.

To ensure a good selection of courses, it is recommended that applicants apply as soon as possible after October 1st, 2010.

## TRU Dual Start Credits

BC secondary students have the opportunity to earn dual credit through the TRU Start program. Students completing one or two Dual Credit Course(s) will receive credit for one or two elective courses towards their Dogwood credential, as well as one or two university credit course(s) with TRU.

## Transfers to TRU

Students from another college or university may apply to transfer to TRU anytime after October 1. Students intending to transfer to TRU or from TRU to other institutions should check [www.bccat.bc.ca](http://www.bccat.bc.ca) <http://www.bccat.bc.ca/> to ensure the courses taken will transfer.

## Laddering Credit to the BSc Program

Course credit from the TRU Associate of Science degree may be applied toward a BSc degree. Contact the BSc Program Advisor (<mailto:BAAdvising@tru.ca>) for more information.

---

## Program Costs

Tuition: estimated at \$3500 for two full-time semesters of study

Student fees: estimated at \$1000 for two full-time semesters of study

Students must also purchase required text books and materials. Lab fees may apply to courses with a lab component.

For detailed information on fees, see [www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html](http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html) <http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html>

---

## Program Advising

Students in the first and second years of the BSc program should choose their 1000-2000 level courses in consultation with an Academic Advisor <mailto:advising@tru.ca> in order to meet the basic requirements and the specific prerequisite requirements for the 3000-4000 level courses for each Major. After completing 30 credits, but before completing 60 credits, students will be required to meet with the BSc Advisor <mailto:padkin@tru.ca> and declare a Major. The BSc Advisor will assist each student in selecting 3000-4000 level courses to meet the graduation requirements for each Major. Computing Science students will meet with the Computing Science Advisor prior to meeting the BSc Advisor for course planning.

---

## Majors Program

The Bachelor of Science (BSc) Major program is intended for students wishing to specialize in a single field of science. This may lead to graduate study if a sufficiently high standing is obtained.

The courses available in the BSc Major program also meet the course requirements for entry into a variety of professional programs such as:

The Dentistry, Medicine, Pharmaceutical Sciences and Rehabilitation Sciences at UBC and most other universities offering similar programs

The Veterinary Medicine program at the Western College of Veterinary Medicine at the University of Saskatchewan

The Pre-veterinary year at the Ontario Veterinary College at the University of Guelph

The Optometry program in the School of Optometry at the University of Waterloo

The Chiropractic program at Canadian Memorial Chiropractic College

The Naturopathic Medicine program at the Canadian College of Naturopathic Medicine, as well as similar programs at other institutions in Canada and the United States.

Completion of these course requirements does not guarantee admission to these programs. Specific university calendars should be consulted for detailed admission requirements and application procedures for these programs.

Majors in the following areas are offered at TRU: Animal Biology, Cellular, Molecular and Microbial Biology, Ecology and Environmental Biology, Biology, Chemical Biology, Chemistry, Computing Science, Computing Science and Mathematics, Environmental Chemistry, Mathematics, Mathematical Sciences and Physics. Students wishing to enter a Major Program in these areas should meet with the B.Sc. Advisor for further information.

Students wishing to include a broader range of courses in a Major Program may be able to proceed in a BSc Major program at TRU by completing as many of their course requirements as possible at TRU, and completing any remaining course requirements (to a maximum of 30 credits) at another university as a 'visiting student.' A Letter of Permission from TRU is required for 'visiting student' status.

## Major Program With a Minor

Students in the BSc Major Program may also complete a Minor in a discipline or disciplines outside their major. This allows the student to acquire extensive experience in an area outside the discipline of their Major, and to identify this experience as a component of their degree on their transcript.

A student may pursue a Minor in either another area of Science (Biology, Chemistry, Computing Science, Mathematics and Statistics, or Physics) or in a discipline within the Arts for which sufficient upper level (3000 and 4000 level) courses are available.

A Minor in Management is available to students in the BSc Major program.

A Cross Disciplinary Minor in Archaeology and Geology (Geoarchaeology) is available to students in the B.Sc. program.

A Minor requires the completion of at least 30 credits and no more than 42 credits in the area of the Minor. At least 18 of these credits must be at the upper level. No more than three of the required upper level credits can be the same for both the Major and the Minor. In addition to this, Minors in some disciplines have more specific requirements.

A Minor in Chemistry requires that at least one of the upper level credits is in a laboratory course.

A Minor in Archaeology and Geology must include:

1. 3 credits in first or second year Archaeology from; ANTH 1110 or ANTH 1190 or ANTH 2190
2. 9 credits in third and fourth year Archaeology from; ANTH 3050, ANTH 3060, ANTH 3260, ANTH 4110, ANTH 4200, ANTH 4330
3. GEOL 1110 or GEOG 1120
4. GEOL 2050 or BIOL 1210 or GEOL 2290
5. 9 credits in third and fourth year Geology from; GEOL 3010, GEOL 3030, GEOL 3190, GEOL 4250, GEOL 4480

**A Minor in Management** must include the following courses:

MATH 1240	Calculus 2
STAT 2000	Introduction to Statistics
or	
PSYC 2100	Analysis of Psychological Data
or	
BUEC 2320	Economics and Business Statistics 1
or	
BIOL 3000	Biometrics
or	
SOCI 371	Introduction to Social Statistics
BBUS 2210	Financial Accounting
BBUS 2720	Organizational Behaviour
BBUS 3120	Introduction to Financial Management
BBUS 3430	Introduction to Marketing
BBUS 3810	Introduction to Human Resource Management
One additional 3000/4000 BBUS course	
One additional 3000/4000 BBUS course	
One additional 3000/4000 BBUS course	

**A minor in Computing Science** must include the following courses:

COMP 1130	Computer Programming 1
COMP 1230	Computer Programming 2
COMP 1390	Discrete Structures 2
COMP 2230	Data Structures, Algorithm Analysis and Program Design
COMP 3520	Software Engineering
COMP 3540	Web Design and Programming
COMP 3610	Database Systems
One of:	
COMP 3260	Internet and Security Issues
COMP 3270	Computer Networks
COMP 4250	Computer Network Administration
COMP at the 3000/4000 level	At least 2 other courses

Students taking a Major in Mathematical Sciences cannot take a Minor in Computing Science.

Specific requirements for Minors programs in the Arts disciplines are detailed in the Bachelor of Arts Degree Program section of the calendar. Students intending to complete a Minor in one of these disciplines are advised to consult the B.A. Advisor.

---

Students considering a Minor must plan their program very carefully and should complete during their first two years any lower level (1000 and 2000 level) prerequisites required for the upper level courses they plan to take in the field of their Minor. In most cases the completion of a Major and a Minor will require the completion of more than 48 upper level credits and may, depending upon what lower level courses are taken, require the completion of more than a total of 120 credits for graduation.

---

### Double Major Program

Students in the B.Sc. program may complete Majors in two Science disciplines. (For example, Biology and Chemistry, Chemistry and Physics, Computing Science and Mathematics, Mathematics and Physics, etc.) A Double Major is not permitted in Mathematics and Mathematical Science since the amount of overlap in required courses in these two Majors is too great. A Double Major requires the completion of all the specific requirements for each Major and no more than six (6) of the required upper level credits can be the same for the two Majors. The completion of a Double Major will normally require five years (10 semesters) of study rather than the four years (8 semesters) required for a Major. Students wishing to plan a Double Major program should meet with the B.Sc. Advisor for further information. Double Degrees (see attached).

Students in the BSc program interested in study in a non-science area beyond the scope of a Minor may pursue a double degree and be awarded a degree in the second area in addition to the BSc (e.g. BSc and BA or BSc and BBA). Students must complete a minimum of 30 extra credits for the second degree and must meet the normal requirements in respect to courses and the number of credits of each program. Students are encouraged to declare, as early as possible, their intention to do a double program so that appropriate planning may be done.

## Course Requirements for a Major Program

Completion of a Bachelor of Science Major Degree requires the completion of 120 TRU credits of course work. Normally 30 credits are taken each year for a period of four years. Completion of the degree on a part-time basis is also possible. A detailed description of course requirements is found below under "Graduation Requirements".

## Lower Level and Upper Level Requirements

Specific lower level and upper level requirements are listed on the following pages under each Major Degree Program. Students must ensure that during their second year they complete necessary prerequisites to the courses they plan to take in subsequent years.

## Honours Program

The intention of Honours programs is to provide motivated students with the opportunity to develop their research skills under the supervision of a faculty member and to have this recognized as part of their program. The completion of an Honours program should provide a competitive edge for students wishing to enter graduate or professional schools.

At present, Honours programs for B.Sc. students are available only in the field of Biology, Chemical Biology, Mathematics, and Computing Science. Specific requirements are listed under "Biology Majors and Honours Programs", "Chemical Biology Major and Honours Program", "Math Major and Honours Program" and "Computing Science Major and Honours Program".

---

## General Science Degree Program

The General Science program, leading to a Bachelor of Science degree, gives students an education in science that is broader than the Majors program, but still rigorous. The program offers students the opportunity to specialize at the upper level (third and fourth years) in two or more of the areas of biology, chemistry, earth sciences, mathematical and computing science (mathematics, computing science and statistics), and physics.

The goal of the General Science Degree Program is to give flexibility for graduates in the choice of career opportunities. Graduates should be particularly well prepared to enter a B.Ed. Secondary Program to qualify for teaching in B.C. secondary schools. The degree can be used as the basis for entry into graduate school in some subjects; while for others further qualifying studies may be required. The courses available in the General Science Program also meet the course requirements for entry into the Faculty of Dentistry and the Faculty of Medicine at UBC and most other universities offering these programs, as well as the Veterinary Medicine program at the Western College of Veterinary Medicine at the University of Saskatchewan and the Pre-Veterinary year at the Ontario Veterinary College at the University of Guelph. Completion of these course requirements does not guarantee admission to these programs. Specific university calendars should be consulted for detailed admission requirements and application procedures for these programs.

The Bachelor of Science Degree in General Science also serves as excellent preparation for students planning to enter programs in Law and in Business Administration (M.B.A.).

## Course Requirements for the General Science Program

Completion of the Bachelor of Science Degree in General Science requires the completion of 120 TRU credits of course work. Normally 30 credits are taken each year for a period of four years. Completion of the degree on a part-time basis is also possible. A detailed description of course requirements is found later under 'Graduation Requirements'.

### Lower Level Requirements (1000- and 2000-level courses)

Students in the B.Sc. in General Science must take (or have taken) 6 TRU credits of 1000 level mathematics (calculus) and three credits of 1000 level introductory courses in each of chemistry, computing science, physics, and either biology or geology in their first two years. The specific courses that are acceptable are listed under "Graduation Requirements". Students must also take 6 additional TRU science credits from any area of science (astronomy, biology, chemistry, computing science, geology, physical geography, physics, statistics) during their first two years. In addition, students must ensure that they obtain first year prerequisites for all second year courses they will require.

During the first two years at least six credits of English must also be completed. (Students who do not achieve a high level of performance in their first English course will be required to complete 9 credits of English.)

The General Science program requires careful planning by the student. Students must ensure that during their second year they complete the prerequisites to the upper level (3000- and 4000-level) courses they plan to take in subsequent years. Failure to do so may result in more than four years being required to complete their degree.

Students with sufficiently high standing may, with special permission from the B.Sc. Advisor, enrol in a limited number of upper level courses prior to admission to third year. Normally, this may not exceed 6 upper level credits. These will count toward the 48 credits of upper level courses required for graduation.

### Upper Level Requirements (3000- and 4000-level courses)

There are two alternative routes to degree completion in the General Science program, both of which require completion of a minimum of 48 TRU credits of upper level courses. Of these upper level courses, a minimum of 30 credits or 36 credits, depending upon the alternative chosen, must be in upper level science courses (biology, chemistry, computing science, geology, mathematics, physics, and statistics), with the remaining upper level courses chosen from science (biology, chemistry, computing science, geology, mathematics, physics, statistics) or arts courses.

### Alternatives

1. Completion of 18 upper level credits in each of two areas (chosen from biology, chemistry, computing science, geology, mathematics and statistics, physics). This alternative is particularly recommended for students planning to qualify to teach in B.C. secondary schools.
2. Completion of at least 18 upper level credits in one of the six areas (biology, chemistry, computing science, geology, mathematics and statistics, physics) and at least 6 upper level credits in each of two other areas.

Students who successfully complete the B.Sc. General Science degree program will have the subject area or areas, in which 18 or more TRU credits of upper level science courses were completed, recorded on their transcript.



---

## Specific Course Requirements for Major Programs

### Interdisciplinary Major and Honours Program in Chemical Biology

Students taking this program are eligible to enter the Biology or Chemistry Co-operative Education program, providing they meet the requirements.

An Honours program is available in Chemical Biology and requires the completion of 126 credits, including the 117 credits required for the Major as well as CHBI 3980-1 (Introduction to Research), CHBI 4980-2 (Honours Seminar) and CHBI 4990-6 (Honours Thesis). Students must apply for admission to the Chemical Biology Honours program at the end of their 3rd year. Acceptance into the program normally requires 4<sup>th</sup> year standing, a minimum GPA of 3.0 with at least at B grade in all Biology and required English courses.

#### First and Second Year

CHEM 1500/1510 or 1500/1520	6 credits
BIOL 1110/1210	6 credits
PHYS 1100/1200 or PHYS 1150/1250	6 credits
MATH 1130/1230, MATH 1140/1240 or MATH 1150/1250	6 credits
ENGL 1100 or ENGL 1110	3-6 credits
(or two of ENGL 1100, 1110, 1120, 1140 or 1210) <sup>1</sup>	
COMP 3 credits <sup>2</sup>	3 credits
CHEM 2100/2250	6 credits
CHEM 2120/2220	6 credits
CHEM 2160	3 credits
BIOL 2100/2200	6 credits
BIOL 2130/2340	6 credits
ENGL 2290 or 2300 <sup>1</sup>	3 credits
Electives	0-3 credits

#### Third and Fourth Year

CHEM 3100	3 credits
CHEM 3170	1 credit
CHEM 3220	3 credits
CHEM 3240	1 credit
CHEM 4450	3 credits
BIOL 3000	3 credits
BIOL 3130/3230	6 credits
BIOL 3350	3 credits
BIOL 4150/4250	6 credits
BIOL 3520	3 credits
Chemical Biology Electives <sup>3</sup>	7-9 credits
Electives <sup>4</sup>	18-21 credits

<sup>1</sup> Students with a B or better in ENGL 1100 or 1110 may proceed into ENGL 2290 or 2300 in their second year; students with less than a B in first year English must take another 3 credits of 1000-level English before their second year English requirement.

<sup>2</sup> Must be taken prior to third year.

<sup>3</sup> 5 or 6 credits from CHEM 3060, CHEM 3140, CHEM 3230, CHEM 3310, CHEM 3330, CHEM 4220, CHEM 4320, CHEM 4420, CHEM 4480, CHEM 4600, BIOL 3200, BIOL 3510, BIOL 3540, BIOL 3550, BIOL 4350, BIOL 4488, BIOL 4490, PHIL 4330 or 4350.

<sup>4</sup> Electives must include 9-12 credits in at least two disciplines outside Science (other than English). The remaining elective credits may be chosen from any discipline; at least 9 of these must be courses numbered 3000 or higher.

## Interdisciplinary Major and Honours Program in Chemical Biology - for students first registered September 2010 and later

<b>First and Second Year</b>	
CHEM 1500/1510 or 1500/1520	6 credits
BIOL 1110/1210	6 credits
PHYS 1100/1200 or PHYS 1150/1250	6 credits
MATH 1130/1230, MATH 1140/1240 or MATH 1150/1250	6 credits
ENGL 1100 or ENGL 1110 (or two of ENGL 1100, 1110, 1120, 1140 or 1210) <sup>1</sup>	3-6 credits
COMP 3 credits <sup>2</sup>	3 credits
CHEM 2100/2250	6 credits
CHEM 2120/2220	6 credits
CHEM 2160	3 credits
BIOL 2160	3 credits
BIOL 2130/2340	6 credits
ENGL 2290 or 2300 <sup>1</sup>	3 credits
Electives	0-3 credits
<b>Third and Fourth Year</b>	
CHEM 3100	3 credits
CHEM 3170	1 credit
CHEM 3220	3 credits
CHEM 3240	1 credit
CHEM 4450	3 credits
BIOL 3000	3 credits
BIOL 3130/3230	6 credits
BIOL 3350	3 credits
BIOL 4150/4250	6 credits
BIOL 3520	3 credits
Chemical Biology Electives <sup>3</sup>	7-9 credits
Electives <sup>4</sup>	18-21 credits
<sup>1</sup> Students with a B or better in ENGL 1100 or 1110 may proceed into ENGL 2290 or 2300 in their second year; students with less than a B in first year English must take another 3 credits of 1000-level English before their second year English requirement.	
<sup>2</sup> Must be taken prior to third year.	
<sup>3</sup> 5 or 6 credits from CHEM 3060, CHEM 3140, CHEM 3230, CHEM 3310, CHEM 3330, CHEM 4220, CHEM 4320, CHEM 4420, CHEM 4480, CHEM 4600, BIOL 3200, BIOL 3510, BIOL 3540, BIOL 3550, BIOL 4350, BIOL 4488, BIOL 4490, PHIL 4330 or 4350.	
<sup>4</sup> Electives must include 9-12 credits in at least two disciplines outside Science (other than English). The remaining elective credits may be chosen from any discipline; at least 9 of these must be courses numbered 3000 or higher.	

## Biology Major and Honours Programs

### Biology at TRU

Our program offers students numerous opportunities to engage in research during their B.Sc. These include lab and field based projects within program courses as well as independent research projects and collaborations with faculty members as part of a Directed Studies option, Honours Thesis, or through student research grants.

There are four undergraduate options leading to a BSc degree in Biology at TRU: Animal Biology, Cellular, Molecular and Microbial Biology, Ecology and Environmental Biology, and General Biology.

### Careers

Approximately 50 students graduate each year from TRU with a Major in Biology. Our graduates have gone on to successful careers in medicine, dentistry, chiropractic, physiotherapy, optometry, pharmacy, medical genetics, biotechnology, microbiology, forensics, veterinary medicine, wildlife biology, conservation and land management, elementary and high school teaching, and numerous other fields. Also, many students have progressed to master's and doctoral programs, and our students regularly win prestigious national scholarships.

## Major In Animal Biology

### First Year

BIOL 1110/1210

CHEM 1500/1510 or 1500/1520

COMP 3 credits<sup>1</sup>

ENGL 1100 or 1110<sup>2</sup>

(or two of ENGL 1100, 1110, 1120, 1140 and 1210)<sup>2</sup>

MATH 1130/1230 or 1140/1240 or 1150/1250

PHYS 1100/1200 or 1150/1250<sup>3</sup>

### Second Year

BIOL 2130/2340

BIOL 2150/2250

CHEM 2120/2220

ENGL 2290 or 2300<sup>1,2</sup>

Electives<sup>6</sup>

### Third & Fourth Years

BIOL 3000

BIOL 3020/3030

BIOL 3130

BIOL 3350

BIOL 3540/3550

BIOL 4130 or 4140

Animal Biology Electives<sup>5</sup>

Electives<sup>6</sup>

## Major in Animal Biology - for students first registered September 2010 and later

### First Year

BIOL 1110/1210

6 credits

CHEM 1500/1510 or 1500/1520

6 credits

ENGL 1100 or 1110<sup>1</sup>

3 credits

ENGL 1100, 1110, 1120, 1140, 1150, 1210, 2290 or 2300<sup>2</sup>

3 credits

MATH 1130/1230 or 1140/1240 or 1150/1250

6 credits

PHYS 1100/1200 or 1150/1250

6 credits

### Second Year

BIOL 2130/2340

6 credits

BIOL 2170 and 2290

6 credits

BIOL 2160 or 2280

3 credits

BIOL 2300

1 credit

3 credits of COMP chosen from COMP 1000, 1010, 1020, 1030, 1040, 1050, 1070, 1130 or 1150<sup>1</sup>

3 credits

CHEM 2120/2220

6 credits

Electives<sup>3</sup>

6 credits

### Third & Fourth Years

BIOL 2160 or 2280 (not taken in 2<sup>nd</sup> year)

3 credits

BIOL 3000

3 credits

BIOL 3020/3030

6 credits

BIOL 3130/3350

6 credits

BIOL 3540/3550

6 credits

BIOL 4130 or 4140

3 credits

Animal Biology Electives<sup>4</sup>

15 credits

Electives<sup>3</sup>

18 credits

<sup>1</sup> Must be taken prior to 3<sup>rd</sup> year.

<sup>2</sup> Students with a B or better in ENGL 1100 or 1110 may take ENGL 2290 or 2300 without taking a second 1<sup>st</sup> year ENGL course.

<sup>3</sup> Electives must include at least 12 credits in disciplines outside of science. 9 of those credits must include at least 2 disciplines (other than English) outside of science. The remaining electives can be chosen from any academic discipline; at least 9 of those credits must be in courses numbered 300 or higher.

<sup>4</sup> Animal Biology electives: BIOL 3100, BIOL 3200, BIOL 3230, BIOL 3290, BIOL 3310, BIOL 3520, BIOL 4020, BIOL 4090, BIOL 4100, BIOL 4160, BIOL 4270, BIOL 4350, BIOL 4480, BIOL 4490 (and BIOL 3980/4980 with admission to the Honours program).

## Major In General Biology

### First Year

BIOL 1110/1210	6 credits
CHEM 1500/1510 or 1500/1520	6 credits
COMP 3 credits <sup>1</sup>	3 credits
ENGL 1100 or 1110 <sup>2</sup>	3 credits
(or two of ENGL 1100, 1110, 1120, 1140 and 1210) <sup>2</sup>	(6 credits)
MATH 1130/1230 or 1140/1240 or 1150/1250	6 credits
PHYS 1100/1200 or 1150/1250 <sup>3</sup>	6 credits

### Second Year

BIOL 2130/2340	6 credits
three of: BIOL 2100, 2110, 2150, 2200, 2210, 2250	9 credits
CHEM 2120/2220	6 credits
ENGL 2290 or 2300 <sup>1,2</sup>	3 credits
Electives <sup>6</sup>	3-6 credits

### Third & Fourth Years

one or more of BIOL 2100, 2110, 2150, 2200, 2210, 2250	3 credits
BIOL 3000	3 credits
BIOL 3020/3030	6 credits
BIOL 3130	3 credits
BIOL 3350	3 credits
two of BIOL 3510, 3520, 3540, 3550, BIOL 4210/4110	6 credits
BIOL 4130 or 4140	3 credits
Biology courses numbered 3000 or above <sup>5</sup>	9 credits
Electives <sup>6</sup>	24 credits

<sup>1</sup> Must be taken prior to third year.

<sup>2</sup> Students with a B or better in ENGL 1100 or 1110 may proceed into ENGL 2290 or 2300 in their second year; students with less than a B in first year English must take another 3 credits of 1000-level English before their second year English requirement.

<sup>3</sup> Students with a grade of 80% or better in Physics 12 only need to complete 3 credits of first year Physics, PHYS 1150. The remaining 3 credits may be taken in any subject area.

<sup>4</sup> Courses can be selected from: BIOL 3100, BIOL 3200, BIOL 4210, BIOL 3230, BIOL 3240, BIOL 3290, BIOL 3310, BIOL 3430, BIOL 3510, BIOL 3520, BIOL 3540, BIOL 3550, BIOL 4020, BIOL 4090, BIOL 4100, BIOL 4110, BIOL 4130, BIOL 4140, BIOL 4150, BIOL 4160, BIOL 4210, BIOL 4250, BIOL 4260, BIOL 4270, BIOL 4350, BIOL 4480, BIOL 4490, NRSC 3210.

<sup>5</sup> Electives must include 9-12 credits in at least two disciplines outside of science (other than English). The 18 remaining elective credits may be chosen from any discipline; at least 15 of these must be in courses numbered 3000 or higher.

## Major in Biology - for students first registered September 2010 and later

### First Year

BIOL 1110/1210	6 credits
CHEM 1500/1510 or 1500/1520	6 credits
ENGL 1100 or 1110 <sup>1</sup>	3 credits
ENGL 1100, 1110, 1120, 1140, 1150, 1210, 2290 or 2300 <sup>2</sup>	3 credits
MATH 1130/1230 or 1140/1240 or 1150/1250	6 credits
PHYS 1100/1200 or 1150/1250	6 credits

### Second Year

BIOL 2130/2340	6 credits
three of: BIOL 2160, 2170, 2280 and 2290	9 credits
BIOL 2300	1 credit
3 credits of COMP chosen from COMP 1000, 1010, 1020, 1030, 1040, 1050, 1070, 1130 or 1150 <sup>1</sup>	3 credits
CHEM 2120/2220	6 credits
Electives <sup>3</sup>	6 credits

### Third & Fourth Years

one of BIOL 2160, 2170, 2280 and 2290 not taken in 2 <sup>nd</sup> year	3 credits
BIOL 3000	3 credits
BIOL 3020/3030	6 credits
BIOL 3130/3350	6 credits
two of BIOL 3510, 3520, 3540, 3550 or one of these and both of BIOL 4110 and 4210 <sup>5</sup>	6 or 9 credits
BIOL 4130 or 4140	3 credits
Biology Electives <sup>4,5</sup>	6 or 9 credits
Electives <sup>3</sup>	24 credits

<sup>1</sup> Must be taken prior to third year.

<sup>2</sup> Students with a B or better in ENGL 1100 or 1110 may take ENGL 2290 or 2300 without taking a second 1<sup>st</sup> year ENGL course.

<sup>3</sup> Electives must include at least 12 credits in disciplines outside of science. 9 of those credits must include at least 2 disciplines (other than English) outside of science. The remaining electives can be chosen from any academic discipline; at least 15 of those credits must be in courses numbered 3000 or higher.

<sup>4</sup> Biology Electives: BIOL 3100, BIOL 3200, BIOL 3210, BIOL 3230, BIOL 3240, BIOL 3290, BIOL 3310, BIOL 3430, BIOL 3510, BIOL 3520, BIOL 3540, BIOL 3550, BIOL 4020, BIOL 4090, BIOL 4100, BIOL 4110, BIOL 4150, BIOL 4160, BIOL 4210, BIOL 4250, BIOL 4260, BIOL 4270, BIOL 4350, BIOL 4480, BIOL 4490 (and BIOL 3980/4980 with admission to the Honours program).

<sup>5</sup> If the student chooses the BIOL 4110/4210 plus one other from BIOL 3510, 3520, 3540, 3550 then only 6 credits of Biology electives are required.

## Major In Cellular, Molecular and Microbial Biology

### First Year

BIOL 1110/1210	6 credits
CHEM 1500/1510 or 1500/1520	6 credits
COMP 3 credits <sup>1</sup>	3 credits
ENGL 1100 or 1110 <sup>2</sup>	3 credits
(or two of ENGL 1100, 1110, 1120, 1140 and 1210) <sup>2</sup>	(6 credits)
MATH 1130/1230 or 1140/1240 or 1150/1250	6 credits
PHYS 1100/1200 or 1150/1250 <sup>3</sup>	6 credits

### Second Year

BIOL 2130/2340	6 credits
BIOL 2100/2200	6 credits
CHEM 2120/2220	6 credits
ENGL 2290 or 2300 <sup>1,2</sup>	3 credits
Electives <sup>5</sup>	6-9 credits

### Third & Fourth Years

BIOL 3000	3 credits
BIOL 3130/3230	6 credits
BIOL 3210	6 credits
BIOL 3350	3 credits
BIOL 3520	3 credits
BIOL 4110	3 credits
BIOL 4130	3 credits
BIOL 4210	3 credits
BIOL 4250	3 credits
BIOL 4350	3 credits
CMMB Electives <sup>4</sup>	6 credits
Electives <sup>5</sup>	18 credits

<sup>1</sup> Must be taken prior to third year.

<sup>2</sup> Students with a B or better in ENGL 1100 or 1110 may proceed into ENGL 2290 or 2300 in their second year; students with less than a B in first year English must take another 3 credits of 1000-level English before their second year English requirement.

<sup>3</sup> Students with a grade of 80% or better in Physics 12 only need to complete 3 credits of first year Physics, PHYS 1150. The remaining 3 credits may be taken in any subject area.

<sup>4</sup> Courses can be selected from: BIOL 3200, BIOL 3310, BIOL 3510, BIOL 4150, BIOL 4480, and BIOL 4490

<sup>5</sup> Electives must include 9-12 credits in at least two disciplines outside of science (other than English). The 18 remaining elective credits may be chosen from any discipline; at least 9 of these must be in courses numbered 3000 or higher. PHIL 4330 is recommended. CHEM 2150 and 2250 are also recommended.

## Major In Cellular, Molecular and Microbial Biology - for students first registered September 2010 and later

### First Year

BIOL 1110/1210	6 credits
CHEM 1500/1510 or 1500/1520	6 credits
ENGL 1100 or 1110 <sup>1</sup>	3 credits
ENGL 1100, 1110, 1120, 1140, 1150, 1210, 2290 or 2300 <sup>2</sup>	3 credits
MATH 1130/1230 or 1140/1240 or 1150/1250	6 credits
PHYS 1100/1200 or 1150/1250	6 credits

### Second Year

BIOL 2130/2340	6 credits
BIOL 2160	3 credits
2 of BIOL 2170, 2280 and 2290	6 credits
BIOL 2300	1 credit
3 credits of COMP chosen from COMP 1000, 1010, 1020, 1030, 1040, 1050, 1070, 1130 or 1150 <sup>1</sup>	3 credits
CHEM 2120/2220	6 credits
Electives <sup>3</sup>	6 credits

### Third & Fourth Years

1 of BIOL 2170, 2280 and 2290 not taken in 2 <sup>nd</sup> year	3 credits
BIOL 3000	3 credits
BIOL 3130/3230	6 credits
BIOL 3350/3520	6 credits
BIOL 3210	3 credits
BIOL 4110/4210	6 credits
BIOL 4130	3 credits
BIOL 4250	3 credits
BIOL 4350	3 credits
CMMB Electives <sup>4</sup>	6 credits
Electives <sup>3</sup>	18 credits

<sup>1</sup> Must be taken prior to 3<sup>rd</sup> year.

<sup>2</sup> Students with a B or better in ENGL 1100 or 1110 may take ENGL 2290 or 2300 without taking a second 1<sup>st</sup> year ENGL course.

<sup>3</sup> Electives must include at least 12 credits in disciplines outside of science. 9 of those credits must include at least 2 disciplines (other than English) outside of science. The remaining electives can be chosen from any academic discipline; at least 9 of those credits must be in courses numbered 300 or higher.

<sup>4</sup> CMMB Electives: BIOL 3200, BIOL 3310, BIOL 3510, BIOL 4150, BIOL 4480, BIOL 4490 (and BIOL 3980/4980 with admission to the Honours program).

## Major in Ecology and Environmental Biology

### First Year

BIOL 1110/1210	6 credits
CHEM 1500/1510 or 1500/1520	6 credits
COMP 3credits <sup>1</sup>	3 credits
ENGL 1100 or 1110 <sup>2</sup>	3 credits
(or two of ENGL 1100, 1110, 1120, 1140 and 1210) <sup>3</sup>	(6 credits)
MATH 1130/1230 or 1140/1240 or 1150/1250	6 credits
PHYS 1100/1200 or 1150/1250 <sup>3</sup>	6 credits

### Second Year

BIOL 2130/2340 <sup>6</sup>	6 credits
One of BIOL 2110/2210	3 credits
One of BIOL 2150/2250	3 credits
CHEM 2120/2220	6 credits
ENGL 2290 or 2300 <sup>1,2</sup>	3 credits
Electives <sup>6</sup>	6-9 credits

### Third & Fourth Years

BIOL 3000	3 credits
BIOL 3020/3030	6 credits
BIOL 3130	3 credits
BIOL 3350	3 credits
two of BIOL 3510, 3520, 3540, 3550, 4210/4110	6 credits
BIOL 4130 or 4140	3 credits
Ecology Electives <sup>5</sup>	15 credits
Electives <sup>6</sup>	21 credits

<sup>1</sup> Must be taken prior to third year.

<sup>2</sup> Students with a B or better in ENGL 1100 or 1110 may proceed into ENGL 2290 or 2300 in their second year; students with less than a B in first year English must take another 3 credits of 1000-level English before their second year English requirement.

<sup>3</sup> Students with a grade of 80% or better in Physics 12 only need to complete 3 credits of first year Physics, PHYS 1150. The remaining 3 credits may be taken in any subject area.

Ecology Electives: BIOL 3100, BIOL 3240, BIOL 3290, BIOL 3430, BIOL 4020, BIOL 4090, BIOL 4100, BIOL 4130, BIOL 4140, BIOL 4160, BIOL 4260, BIOL 4270, BIOL 4480, BIOL 4490, NRSC 3220, PHYS 3300.

Electives must include 9-12 credits in at least two disciplines outside of science (other than English). The 18 remaining elective credits may be chosen from any discipline; at least 9 of these must be in courses numbered 3000 or higher.



---

## Major in Ecology and Environmental Biology - for students first registered September 2010 and later

<b>First Year</b>	
BIOL 1110/1210	6 credits
CHEM 1500/1510 or 1500/1520	6 credits
ENGL 1100 or 1110 <sup>1</sup>	3 credits
ENGL 1100, 1110, 1120, 1140, 1150, 1210, 2290 or 2300 <sup>2</sup>	3 credits
MATH 1130/1230 or 1140/1240 or 1150/1250	6 credits
PHYS 1100/1200 or 1150/1250	6 credits
<b>Second Year</b>	
BIOL 2130/2340	6 credits
BIOL 2170, 2280 and 2290	9 credits
BIOL 230	1 credit
3 credits of COMP chosen from COMP 1000, 1010, 1020, 1030, 1040, 1050, 1070, 1130 or 1150 <sup>1</sup>	3 credits
CHEM 2120/2220	6 credits
Electives <sup>3</sup>	6 credits
<b>Third &amp; Fourth Years</b>	
BIOL 2160 (not taken in 2 <sup>nd</sup> year)	3 credits
BIOL 3000	3 credits
BIOL 3020/3030	6 credits
BIOL 3130/3350	6 credits
two of BIOL 3510, 3520, 3540, 3550 or one of these and both of BIOL 4110 and 4210 <sup>5</sup>	6 or 9 credits
BIOL 4130 or 4140	3 credits
Ecology Electives <sup>5</sup>	15 credits
Electives <sup>6</sup>	21 credits
Must be taken prior to third year.	
<sup>2</sup> Students with a B or better in ENGL 1100 or 1110 may take ENGL 2290 or 2300 without taking a second 1 <sup>st</sup> year ENGL course	
<sup>3</sup> Electives must include at least 12 credits in disciplines outside of science. 9 of those credits must include at least 2 disciplines (other than English) outside of science. The remaining electives can be chosen from any academic discipline; at least 9 of those credits must be in courses numbered 300 or higher.	
<sup>4</sup> Ecology and Environmental Biology Electives: BIOL 3100, BIOL 3210, BIOL 3240, BIOL 3290, BIOL 3430, BIOL 4020, BIOL 4090, BIOL 4100, BIOL 4160, BIOL 4260, BIOL 4270, BIOL 4480, BIOL 4490 (and BIOL 3980/4980 with admission to the Honours program).	
<sup>5</sup> Electives If the student chooses the BIOL 4110/4210 plus one other from BIOL 3510, 3520, 3540, 3550 then only 12 credits of Ecology and Environmental Biology electives are required.	

---

## Honours Program

An Honours program may be taken in any one of these four areas and requires the completion of 126 credits, including the 117 credits required for a Major in any of these areas as well as BIOL 3980-1 (Introduction to Research), BIOL 4980-2 (Honours Seminar) and BIOL 4990-6 (Honours Thesis). Students must apply for admission to the Biology Honours program at the end of their 3<sup>rd</sup> year. Acceptance into the program normally requires 4th year standing, a minimum GPA of 3.0 with at least a B grade in all Biology and required English courses.

### Program Contacts

Eric Littley  
Department Chair  
mailto:elittley@tru.ca  
250-828-5407

---

## Chemistry

First and second year requirements apply to students entering first year Science between Fall 1997 and Fall 2005. From Fall 2005 onward, CHEM 3730 is required, which requires BIOL 1110 as a prerequisite, in addition to first year Chemistry and second year Organic Chemistry.

The TRU Major in Chemistry and Major in Environmental Chemistry programs are fully accredited by the Canadian Society for Chemistry.

---

## Major in Chemistry

### First and Second Years

CHEM 1500/1510 or 1500/1520	6 credits
BIOL 1110, <sup>1,7</sup>	3 credits
COMP 3 credits <sup>1</sup>	3 credits
ENGL 1100 or 1110 <sup>2</sup>	3 credits
(or two of ENGL 1100, 1110, 1120, 1140 and 1210) <sup>2</sup>	(6 credits)
MATH 1130/1230 or 1140/1240 or 1150/1250	6 credits
PHYS 1100/1200 or 1150/1250	6 credits
CHEM 2100/2250	6 credits
CHEM 2120/2220	6 credits
CHEM 2160	3 credits
MATH 2110/2120	6 credits
ENGL 2290 or 2300 <sup>1,2</sup>	3 credits
Electives <sup>3</sup>	6-12 credits

### Third and Fourth Years

CHEM 3060	3 credits
CHEM 3070	3 credits
CHEM 3080L	1 credit
CHEM 3100 <sup>4</sup>	3 credits
CHEM 3120L <sup>4</sup>	1 credit
CHEM 3140	3 credits
CHEM 3220	3 credits
CHEM 3230	3 credits
CHEM 3240L	1 credit
CHEM 3310	3 credits
CHEM 3320	3 credits
CHEM 3330L	1 credit
CHEM 3730	3 credits
CHEM 4400L	1 credit

#### Chemistry Electives:

one of (Selected Topics): 3 credits

CHEM 4070<sup>5</sup>

CHEM 4090<sup>5</sup>

CHEM 4220<sup>6</sup>

CHEM 4320<sup>6</sup>

CHEM 4600<sup>5</sup>

one of (Advanced Laboratory): 1 credit

CHEM 4410L

CHEM 4420L

CHEM 4430L

CHEM 4440L

one of: 3 credits

CHEM 3010

CHEM 3020

CHEM 3030

CHEM 4480

(or one additional of: CHEM 4070, 4090, 4220, 4320, 4600)

**Electives**<sup>3</sup>

24 credits

<sup>1</sup> Must be taken prior to third year.<sup>2</sup> Students with a grade of B or better in ENGL 1100 (or 1110) may proceed to either of the required ENGL 2290 or 2300 in their second year; students with less than a B grade in their first year English course are required to take another 3 credits of first year English (1110 or 1210) before their second year English requirement.<sup>3</sup> Electives must include 9-12 credits in at least two disciplines outside of science (other than English). The 24 remaining credits may be chosen from any discipline; at least 12 of these must be in courses numbered 3000 and higher.<sup>4</sup> These courses must be taken in the Fall Semester of Third Year.<sup>5</sup> Offered in winter semester of alternate "odd" years.<sup>6</sup> Offered in winter semester of "even" years.<sup>7</sup> From Fall 2005 on, Biology 1110 is required as a prerequisite for CHEM 3730, which is also required.

---

**Major in Environmental Chemistry**

First and second year requirements apply to students entering first year Science between Fall 1997 and Fall 2005. From Fall 2005 onward, CHEM 3730 is required, which requires BIOL 1110 as a prerequisite, in addition to first year Chemistry and second year Organic Chemistry.

**First and Second Years**

BIOL 1110/1210	6 credits
CHEM 1500/1510 or 1500/1520	6 credits
COMP 3 credits <sup>1</sup>	3 credits
ENGL 1100 or 1110 <sup>2</sup>	3 credits
(or two of ENGL 1100, 1110, 1120, 1140 and 1210) <sup>2</sup>	(6 credits)
MATH 1130/1230 or 1140/1240 or 1150/1250	6 credits
PHYS 1100/1200 or 1150/1250	6 credits
CHEM 2100/2250	6 credits
CHEM 2120/2220	6 credits
CHEM 2160	3 credits
ENGL 2290 or 2300 <sup>1,2</sup>	3 credits
MATH 2110	3 credits
STAT 2000 <sup>3</sup> or BIOL 3000 <sup>3</sup>	3 credits
Electives <sup>4</sup>	3-6 credits

**Third and Fourth Years**

CHEM 3010	3 credits
CHEM 3020	3 credits
CHEM 3060	3 credits
CHEM 3070	3 credits
CHEM 3080L	1 credit
CHEM 3100 <sup>5</sup>	3 credits
CHEM 3120L <sup>5</sup>	1 credit
CHEM 3140	3 credits
CHEM 3220	3 credits
CHEM 3230	3 credits
CHEM 3240L	1 credit
CHEM 3310	3 credits
CHEM 3320	3 credits
CHEM 3330L	1 credit
CHEM 373 <sup>8</sup>	3 credit

**Chemistry Electives:**

one of (Selected Topics):	3 credits
CHEM 4070 <sup>6</sup>	
CHEM 4090 <sup>6</sup>	
CHEM 4220 <sup>7</sup>	
CHEM 4320 <sup>7</sup>	
CHEM 4600 <sup>6</sup>	
one of (Advanced Laboratory):	1 credit
CHEM 4400L	
CHEM 4410L	
CHEM 4420L	
CHEM 4430L	

CHEM 4440L

**Environmental Chemistry Electives:**

Six upper-level Science credits of relevance to Environmental Chemistry approved by the Chair of the Department of Physical Sciences or their designate. 6 credits

Electives 15 credits

<sup>1</sup> Must be taken prior to third year.

<sup>2</sup> Students with a grade of B or better in ENGL 1100 (or 1110) may proceed to either of the required ENGL 2290 or 2300 in their second year; students with less than a B grade in their first year English course are required to take another 3 credits of first year English (1110 or 1210) before their second year English requirement.

<sup>3</sup> Credit will be given for only one Introductory Statistics course (see note under Statistics Course Descriptions) and BIOL 3000 requires MATH 1140/1240 or MATH 1150/1250 and Third Year standing.

<sup>4</sup> Electives must include 9-12 credits in at least two disciplines outside of science (other than English).

<sup>5</sup> These courses must be taken in the Fall Semester of Third Year.

<sup>6</sup> Offered in winter semester of alternate "odd" years.

<sup>7</sup> Offered in winter semester of "even" years.

<sup>8</sup> CHEM 3730 is required for students entering the B.Sc program from Fall 2005 on.

### Program Contacts

Normand Fortier  
mailto:nfortier@tru.ca  
250-828-5404

---

## Computing Science

### What is Computing Science?

Computing Science is a relatively new discipline with ties to electrical engineering, mathematics, and business. Computers have profoundly affected many areas: engineering, physics, chemistry, biology, statistics, management and business are only a few examples. Because most introductory Computing Science courses focus on programming, many students equate Computing Science with computer programming. However, although programming is obviously an important part of Computing Science, in some ways it is little more than a tool in the Computer Scientist's intellectual toolbox and is a part of Computing Science in a similar manner as a knowledge of English grammar is a part of writing novels. Many Computer Scientists prefer to call the field Computing Science, because it focuses on the process of computing rather than on computer hardware.

### Computing Science at TRU

TRU's Computing Science program offers small class sizes, quality instruction by approachable instructors, and excellent access to dedicated labs equipped with modern hardware and software.

### Careers

There is a high demand for Computing Science graduates. Economic think tanks, at federal and provincial levels, continue to forecast thousands of job openings in computing in the next 5 to 10 years.

## Major in Computing Science

### First and Second Years

BIOL 1110 or 1210 or GEOL 1110 or 2050	3 credits
CHEM 1500	3 credits
COMP 1130/1230 OR COMP 2120	6 credit 3 credits
COMP 1380, 1390, 2130, 2210 (on page 351), 2230	15 credits
ENGL 1100 or 1110 <sup>1</sup>	3 credits
(or two of ENGL 1100, 1110, 1120, 1140 and 1210) <sup>1</sup>	(6 credits)
MATH 1130/1230 or 1140/1240	6 credits
PHYS 1100 or 1150	3 credits
ENGL 2290 or 2300 <sup>1</sup>	3 credits
MATH 2120	3 credits
STAT 2000	3 credits
Elective <sup>2</sup>	9-15 credits

### Third and Fourth Years

COMP 3050/3270/3410/3520/3610/4530/4910	21 credits
Computing Science Electives	15 credits
Electives <sup>2</sup>	24 credits

1 Students with a B or better in ENGL 1100 or 1110 may proceed into ENGL 2290 or 2300 in their second year; students with less than a B in first year English must take another 3 credits of 1000-level English before their second year English requirement.

2 Electives must include 9-12 credits in at least two disciplines outside of Science (other than English). The remaining elective credits may be chosen from any discipline; 12 of these must be in courses numbered 3000 or higher.

## Honours in Computing Science

### Complete the requirements of the Major in Computing Science plus the following:

1. A total of 126 credits

2. A 6 credit thesis course COMP 4960

3. Two theory based Computing Science courses from the following list:

3110 Models of Computation  
 3120 Programming Languages  
 3130 Formal Languages, Automata & Computability  
 3320 Computational Methodology  
 3710 Artificial Intelligence  
 3820 Computer Graphics and User Interface  
 4110 Language Processors  
 4120 Distributed Systems  
 4320 Advanced Computational Methodology  
 4340 Modelling and Simulation  
 4480 Directed Studies  
 4740 Expert Systems  
 4750 Neural Networks  
 4980 Current Topics in CS (if approved by Program Coordinator)

4. Two upper level Math courses from the following list:

3000 Complex Variables  
 3020 Introduction to Probability  
 3030 Introduction to Stochastic Processes  
 3070 Linear Algebra

3120 Introduction to number theory  
 3160 Differential Equations  
 3170 Calculus  
 3200 Real Variables  
 3220 Abstract Algebra  
 3400 Introduction to Linear Programming  
 3510 Problem Solving in Applied Math  
 3650 Numerical Analysis  
 3990 Selected topics in Math  
 4410 Modelling of Discrete Optimization problems  
 4420 Optimization in Graphs and Networks  
 4430 Introduction to Graph Theory  
 4980 Directed Studies in Mathematics  
 4990 Selected Topics in Math

## Related Programs

### Degree Programs:

Bachelor of Science (BSc) in Computing Science and Mathematics  
 Bachelor of Computing Science (BCS)  
 Bachelor of Computing Science and BBA double degree

**Diploma Programs:**

Computer Systems: Operations and Management

**Program Contacts**Bob Barlow (mailto:bbarlow@tru.ca)  
250-371-5957**Computing Science and Mathematics****Major in Computing Science and Mathematics****First and Second Years**

BIOL 1110 or 1210 or GEOL 1110 or 2050	3 credits
CHEM 1500	3 credits
COMP 1130/1230 OR	6 credits
COMP 2120	3 credits
COMP 1380, 1390 OR	6 credits
MATH 1700	3 credits
COMP 2130, 2210 (on page 351), 2230	9 credits
ENGL 1100 or 1110 <sup>1</sup>	3 credits
(or two of ENGL 1100, 1110, 1120, 1140 and 1210) <sup>1</sup>	(6 credits)
MATH 1130/1230 or 1140/1240	6 credits
PHYS 1100 or 1150	3 credits
ENGL 2290 or ENGL 2300 <sup>1</sup>	3 credits
MATH 2110/2120/2200/2700	12 credits
STAT 2000	3 credits
Electives <sup>2</sup>	3-9 credits

**Third and Fourth Years**

COMP 3050/3270/3410/3520/3540/3610/4530/4910	24 credits
One of MATH 3000 or 3200	3 credits
One of MATH 3070 or 3220	3 credits
MATH 3650	3 credits
MATH/STAT electives numbered 3000 or above	15 credits
Electives <sup>2</sup>	12 credits

1 Students with a B or better in ENGL 1100 or 1110 may proceed into ENGL 2290 or 2300 in their second year; students with less than a B in first year English must take another 3 credits of 1000-level English before their second year English requirement.

2 Electives must include 9-12 credits in at least two disciplines outside of Science (other than English). The remaining elective credits may be chosen from any discipline.

**Related Programs****Degree Programs:**Bachelor of Science (BSc) in Computing Science  
Bachelor of Computing Science (BCS)  
Bachelor of Computing Science and BBA double degree**Diploma Programs:**

Computer Systems: Operations and Management

**Program Contacts**Dennis Acreman  
dacreman@tru.ca  
250-828-5169

---

## Mathematics

### Major in Mathematical Sciences

#### First and Second Years

BIOL 1110 or 1210 or GEOL 1110 or 2050	3 credits
CHEM 1500	3 credits
COMP 1130/1230 <sup>2</sup>	6 credits
ENGL 1100 or 1110 <sup>4</sup>	3 credits
(or two of ENGL 1100, 1110, 1120, 1140 and 1210) <sup>4</sup>	(6 credits)
MATH 1130/1230 or 1140/1240	6 credits
MATH 1700/2700 <sup>7</sup>	6 credits
PHYS 1100 or 1150	3 credits
ENGL 2290 or 2300 <sup>4</sup>	3 credits
MATH 2110/2120/2200	9 credits
COMP 2130/2230	6 credits
STAT 2000	3 credits
Elective <sup>6</sup>	6-9 credits

#### Third and Fourth Years

MATH 2240/3030/3070/3400	12 credits
MATH 3020	3 credits
COMP 3050/3520/4520	9 credits
Two of: COMP 3130/3710/4320/4340/4920	6 credits
STAT 3050/3060/4040	9 credits
Electives <sup>6</sup>	24 credits

1 Students intending to take the Major in Mathematical Sciences may not take COMP 1000 for credit.

2 Students with a B or better in ENGL 1100 or 1110 may proceed into ENGL 2290 or 2300 in their second year; students with less than a B in first year English must take another 3 credits of 1000-level English before their second year English requirement.

3 Electives must include 9-12 credits in at least two disciplines outside of Science (other than English). The remaining elective credits may be chosen from any discipline; 12 of these must be in courses numbered 3000 or higher.

4 MATH 1380/1390 or COMP 1380/1390 may be substituted for MATH 1700

## Major and Honours in Mathematics

An Honours degree in Mathematics may be taken, the specifics of which are noted below. Students will be required to complete 126 credits for the degree, maintain an overall GPA of 3.0, as well as a GPA of 3.0 in each of their third and fourth years, with no individual course below a B- grade.

<b>First and Second Years</b>	
BIOL 1110 or 1210 or GEOL 1110 or 2050	3 credits
CHEM 1500	3 credits
COMP 1130 and 1230	6 credits
ENGL 1100 or 1110 <sup>3</sup>	3 credits
(or two of ENGL 1100, 1110, 1120, 1140 and 1210) <sup>3</sup>	(6 credits)
MATH 1130/1230 or 1140/1240	6 credits
PHYS 1100 or 1150	3 credits
ENGL 2290 or 2300 <sup>3</sup>	3 credits
MATH 1700/2700 <sup>10</sup>	6 credits
MATH 2110	3 credits
MATH 2120	3 credits
MATH 2200	3 credits
MATH 2240 or STAT 2000 <sup>8</sup>	3 credits
Electives <sup>5,7</sup>	12-15 credits
<b>First registered in Science prior to Fall 2004</b>	
<b>Third and Fourth Years</b>	
MATH courses numbered 3000 or above <sup>6</sup>	24 credits
MATH, STAT or COMP courses numbered 3000 or above <sup>6</sup>	6 credits
Electives <sup>5</sup>	30 credits
<b>First registered in Science Fall 2004 and later</b>	
<b>Third and Fourth Years</b>	
At least one of MATH 3070 or MATH 3220	3 credits
At least one of MATH 3000 or MATH 3200	3 credits
MATH courses numbered 3000 or above <sup>6</sup>	21 credits
MATH, STAT or COMP courses numbered 3000 or above <sup>9</sup>	9 credits
<b>Honours in Mathematics</b>	
<b>Third and Fourth Years</b>	
MATH 300, 3070, 3200, 3220 and 4950	18 credits
MATH courses numbered 3000 or above	15 credits
MATH, STAT, or COMP courses numbered 3000 or above <sup>9</sup>	9 credits
Electives <sup>5</sup>	24 credits
<p>1 Students with a B or better in ENGL 1100 or 1110 may proceed into ENGL 2290 or 2300 in their second year; students with less than a B in first year English must take another 3 credits of 100-level English before their second year English requirement.</p> <p>2 Electives must include 9-12 credits in at least two disciplines outside of science (other than English). The remaining elective credits may be chosen from any discipline; 18 of these must be in courses numbered 3000 or higher. For Honours students, 12 must be numbered 3000 or higher</p> <p>3 COMP, MATH and STAT courses can be chosen from:            COMP 3050, COMP 3110, COMP 3120, COMP 3130, COMP 3270, COMP 3410, COMP 3510, COMP 3520, COMP 3540, COMP 3610, COMP 3710, COMP 4110, COMP 4120, COMP 4230, COMP 4240, COMP 4320, COMP 4340, COMP 4510, COMP 4520, COMP 4610, COMP 4620, COMP 4740, COMP 4750, COMP 4820, COMP 4830, COMP 4980            MATH 3000, MATH 3020, MATH 3030, MATH 3070, MATH 3080, MATH 3120, MATH 3160, MATH 3170, MATH 3200, MATH 3220, MATH 3400, MATH 3510, MATH 3650, MATH 3700, MATH 4410, MATH 4420, MATH 4430            STAT 3050, STAT 3060, STAT 4040</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Not all these courses will be offered every year.</p> <p>4 Students interested in pursuing COMP 3000- or 4000 level courses must first complete COMP 2130/2230.</p> <p>5 Students first registered in Science before Fall 2004 must take MATH 2240, those first registered in Fall 2004 or after must take STAT 2000</p> <p>6 No more than 6 of these 9 credits may be in Computing Science.</p> <p>7 MATH 1380/1390 or COMP 1380/1390 may be substituted for MATH 1700</p>	



## Related Programs

Bachelor of Science in Computing Science and Mathematics  
Bachelor of Arts in Mathematics

## Program Contacts

Richard Brewster  
mailto:rbrewster@tru.ca  
250-828-5215

---

## Physics

The following requirements for Physics Majors apply to those students entering first year in the Fall 2009 and thereafter. Requirements for students who entered first year prior to Fall 2009 are noted.

### Physics at TRU

The Physics and Astronomy department strives to provide an environment where academic excellence and technical relevance are delivered in a learner-centered atmosphere. If you are looking for an undergraduate degree that provides you with a solid foundation in science, a major in Physics is for you.

A co-op option is also available should you wish to complement your academic studies with work experience.

### Careers

The major in Physics program has been designed to serve multiple interests and career plans. Our graduates are working in high-tech industries, pursuing graduate studies in Physics and Engineering, attending Medicine and Law schools, and are having successful teaching careers, here and abroad.

### Major in Physics

<b>First Year</b>	
BIOL 1110 or 1210 or GEOL 1110 or 2050 <sup>2</sup>	3 credits
CHEM 1500/1510 or CHEM 1500/1520	6 credits
COMP 1520 or COMP 1130 <sup>2,3</sup>	3 credits
ENGL 1100 or 1110 <sup>4</sup>	3 credits
(or two of ENGL 1100, 1110, 1120, 1140 and 1210) <sup>5</sup>	(6 credits)
MATH 1130/1230 or 1140/1240	6 credits
PHYS 1100/1200 or 1150/1250 <sup>5</sup>	6 credits
Electives <sup>6</sup>	0-3 credits
<b>Second year</b>	
ENGL 2290 or 2300 <sup>2,4</sup>	3 credits
MATH 2110	3 credits
MATH 2120	3 credits
MATH 2240	3 credits
MATH 3170	3 credits
PHYS 2000	3 credits
PHYS 2150	3 credits
PHYS 2200	3 credits
PHYS 2250	3 credits
Electives <sup>6</sup>	3 credits
<b>First registered in Science prior to Fall 2004</b>	
<b>Third &amp; Fourth Years</b>	
PHYS 3080	3 credits
PHYS 3090	2 credits
PHYS 3100	2 credits
PHYS 3250	3 credits
PHYS 3120 or MATH 3160	3 credits
PHYS 3130	3 credits
PHYS 4120	3 credits
Physics Electives <sup>7</sup>	12 credits
Electives <sup>6</sup>	30 credits

### First registered in Science Fall 2004 and thereafter

#### Third & Fourth Years

PHYS 3080	3 credits
PHYS 3090	3 credits
PHYS 3100	3 credits
PHYS 3120	3 credits
PHYS 3160	3 credits
PHYS 3200	3 credits
PHYS 3250	3 credits
PHYS 3400	3 credits
PHYS 4400	3 credits
Physics Electives <sup>7</sup>	12 credits
Electives	21 credits

1 May be taken in first or second year.

For students who entered first year science between Fall 1997 and Fall 2008, COMP 10.0 is also acceptable.

Students with a B or better in ENGL 1100 or 1110 may proceed into ENGL 2290 or 2300 in their second year; students with less than a B in first year English must take another 3 credits of 1000-level English before their second year English requirement.

Recommended course for students planning on a Major program

Electives must include 9-12 credits in at least two disciplines outside of science (other than English). The 21-24 remaining elective credits may be chosen from any discipline; 15 of these credits must be in courses numbered 3000 or above.

Physics Electives include:

PHYS 3140	3 credits
PHYS 3150	3 credits
PHYS 3180 or PHYS 3200	3 credits
PHYS 3300	3 credits
PHYS 3500	3 credits
PHYS 4140	3 credits
PHYS 4480	3 credits

**Note:** Not all upper level Physics courses are offered every year, but they will be alternated over a two-year period.

### Program Contacts

Normand Fortier  
mailto:nfortier@tru.ca  
250-828-5404

### Program Planning

Students should begin planning their upper level course programs no later than at the start of their second year. This is particularly important in those Major programs in which there is little flexibility in course selection. Although the General Science program allows the student a good deal of flexibility in course selection, it is very important that students pay close attention to the prerequisite requirements of various courses. Failure to do so may severely limit the courses students are able to enrol in during any one year. Students are strongly advised to consult with a TRU Academic Advisor or the B.Sc. Advisor to assist them with their program planning.

### Deadline For Application - April 15

Students currently registered in Science at TRU will automatically be admitted to the third year of the degree program once they have met the requirements listed below.

Students new to TRU or attending TRU outside of the Sciences Program must submit applications for admission to the third year of the B.Sc. program in either Major program(s) or the General Science program to the Admissions Department at TRU on or before April 15. These students will then receive written notice of their admission status. Students accepted into the program will then be required to select their courses for the upcoming year in consultation with the B.Sc. Advisor.

Late applications will be considered only if space is available.

### Limitation Of Enrolment

It may be necessary to limit enrolment in certain courses if the demand is greater than the resources available. When limitations in enrolments become necessary, admission to 3000 and 4000 level year courses will be selective with students having the highest overall grade point averages, and students requiring specific courses for graduation, being given preference.

### Academic Requirements: Entry Into Third Year

A minimum grade point average of 2.0 for all previous university credit courses attempted.

Completion of 54 or more TRU credits which include:

- 6-9 TRU credits from English including 3 or 6 credits from ENGL 1100, 1110, 1210 (depending on the grade obtained in the first English course taken) and ENGL 2290 or 2300
- minimum of 18 credits in introductory courses in Science and Mathematical and Computing Science as specified in section 4. a) under Graduation Requirements in the TRU Calendar
- minimum of 6 credits in 2000-level science courses

### Entry Into Fourth Year

Completion of 84 or more TRU credits of which 50 or more credits must be in Science and Mathematical and Computing Science.

### Program Approval: Third and Fourth Year Students

Students applying for admission to the third and fourth years of the Major or General Science Programs, must have their proposed course programs approved by the B.Sc. Advisor each year before registration.

---

## Graduation Requirements For a B.Sc. Degree (Major) and a B.Sc. Degree (General Science)

1. Completion of at least 120 TRU course credits with a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.0. (Up to 60 credits may be transferred from another institution.) These credits may NOT include BIOL 1040, BIOL 1050, BIOL 1090, BIOL 3600, CHEM 1310, MATH 1000, MATH 1080, MATH 1100, MATH 1420, MATH 1900, PHYS 1130, any Physical Education activity courses or any non-academic courses. If in doubt, students should contact an academic advisor or the B.Sc. Advisor. Remedial courses with course numbers less than 1000 are also excluded.
2. At least 72 credits in Science disciplines (Astronomy (excluding ASTR 1130, 1140 and 1150), Biology, Chemistry, Computing Science, Forestry, Geology, Mathematics, Natural Resource Science, Physical Geography, Physics or Statistics).
3. At least 18 credits in courses outside of Science including at least 6 credits of English and 9 to 12 credits in at least two disciplines other than English. These credits may include no more than 3 credits from one of STSS 1000 or EDCP 1010. Students planning to take either of these courses must do so during their first or second year.
4. Specific lower level requirements:
  - a. 24 (or 27\*) credits of introductory science including:
    - 6 credits in Mathematics (MATH 1130/1230, MATH 1140/1240 or MATH 1150/1250)
    - 3 credits of Chemistry (CHEM 1100 or CHEM 1110)
    - 3 credits of Physics (PHYS 1100 or PHYS 1150)
    - 3 credits of Computing Science
    - 3 credits of Biology (BIOL 1110 or BIOL 1210 or BIOL 1250/1250L)or
    - 3 credits of Geology (GEOL 1110 or GEOL 2050)
    - 6 (or 9\*) other credits of introductory science as required for a student's Major or area of concentration. (See specific requirements for each degree area.)
  - \*required for students majoring in Biology, Environmental Chemistry or Chemical Biology
  - b. 6 to 9 credits of English including:
    - 3 credits first year English with a grade of B or better (ENGL 1100, ENGL 1110, ENGL 1120, ENGL 1140, ENGL 1210) or 6 credits of first year English and
    - 3 credits of second year English (ENGL 2290 or ENGL 2300)
  - c. 24 to 30 credits in other first and second year courses, for a total of 60 credits. (See specific requirements for each degree area.)

---

Note: Students should be careful to include courses which are prerequisite to any 3000/4000 level courses which are required in their chosen program.

---

### Specific upper level requirements:

At least 48 credits in courses numbered 3000 or above including

- a. For a B.Sc. Degree (Major):
  - 30 to 41 credits in courses numbered 3000 or above in the area of the major as outlined under the individual major options
  - the remaining upper level credits may be from any area of Arts, Humanities, Business, or Science
- b. For a B.Sc. Degree (Major) With a Minor:
  - meet the requirements of the B.Sc. Major
  - and
  - 18 credits in courses numbered 3000 or above in a discipline or approved area different from the Major.

Some specific Minor programs are under development.
- c. For a B.Sc. Degree (General Science):
  - 18 credits in courses numbered 3000 or above from one of the areas of Biology, Chemistry, Geology, Mathematical and Computing Science (Computing Science, Mathematics, Statistics) and Physics
  - and
  - 6 credits in courses numbered 3000 or above in each of two of the other areas listed above
  - or
  - 18 credits in courses numbered 3000 or above from each of two of the areas of Biology, Chemistry, Geology, Mathematical and Computing Science (Computing Science, Mathematics, Statistics) and Physics
  - the remaining upper level credits may be from any area of Arts, Humanities, Business, or Science.

### Upper Level Course Offerings

All upper level TRU Science courses that are planned to be offered are included in their disciplines in the Course Descriptions section of this Calendar.

However, these course listings are subject to change without notice; there is no guarantee that specific courses listed in the Course Descriptions section will be available.

---

### Program Contacts

Eric Littley  
Program Advisor  
mailto:elittley@tru.ca  
250-828-5407

---

## Bachelor of Computing Science Degree

---

A four-year undergraduate degree. Graduates receive a Bachelor of Computing Science (BCS) degree.

---

### Learning Options

#### Part-time or Full-time Study

Students may study on a part-time or full-time basis.

#### On-campus

Courses are available at the Kamloops campus.

---

### General

The Bachelor of Computing Science (BCS) degree offers a comprehensive foundation that prepares graduates to adapt to new technologies and ideas spanning the range from theory to programming. In particular, the program:

- Prepares students to meet the IT needs of business, government, healthcare, schools and other kinds of organizations;
- Allow students to pursue further education including graduate programs.

The program combines theory, technical and hands-on skills, communication skills (written and oral), and business skills. A commitment to professionalism is an essential characteristic of the BCS program.

Admission to the BCS Program occurs primarily at the first or third year level, although admission at the second or fourth year is possible. The four categories for admission are:

1. Entry from the CSOM Program at TRU (or equivalent).
2. Entry from Arts, Business, Education, Engineering, and Science.
3. Professional entry with a suitable combination of relevant work experience in the information technology field and post-secondary study, as determined by the BCS Coordinator (Program Advisor).
4. High school graduates.

## Admission Requirements

### General Admission Requirements

#### First Year Entry

To be considered for admission to BCS, students must have completed:

1. Principles of Math 12 with C+ or better within the past 2 years or equivalent
2. English 12 with:
  - English 12/English 12 First Peoples with a minimum of 73% (within the last 5 years)
  - or Level 4, on the composition section of the Language Proficiency Index (within the last 2 years) or completion of English 0600
  - or completion of ESAL 0570 and ESAL 0580 with a grade of C+ or better.

#### Third Year Entry

To be considered for admission to the BCS Degree Program at the third year level, students must have completed 48 TRU credits (or equivalent) as follows:

1. Core Requirements (30 credits):
  - 8 computing courses (COMP 1130, COMP 1230, COMP 1380, COMP 1390, COMP 2130, COMP 2210 (on page 351), COMP 2230, COMP 2680 or equivalents)
  - 2 English (ENGL 1100, ENGL 1290 or equivalents, or ENGL 1810, ENGL 1930 or equivalents)
2. Breadth Coverage (12 credits)
  - 4 non-computing courses, one of which must be outside of science
3. Unspecified Lower Level (6 credits)
  - 2 courses at the first year level or higher.

It is anticipated that not all students seeking third year entry will meet all of the BCS Core requirements. Course deficiencies must be completed during the first semester of study upon commencement of the program.

#### Second or Fourth Year Entry

Entry at the second or fourth year is possible. See the BCS Coordinator for further details.

### Admission from CSOM Diploma Program

Graduates of TRU's CSOM Diploma Program have 60 TRU credits. The following exemptions and admission requirements apply:

General Admission Requirements	Exemptions	Requirements
Core Courses (10 courses – 30 credits)		
8 Computing courses	6 (COMP 1130, 1230, 1380, 1390, 2210 (on page 351), 2680)	2 (COMP 2230, COMP 2130)
2 English	2 (ENGL 1810, ENGL 1930)	
Breadth Coverage (4 courses - 12 credits)		
1 non-science course	none	
3 non-computing courses	None	3 courses
Unspecified (6 courses - 18 credits)	all	None

## Application

Applications can be obtained from the TRU Admissions Office on campus. Drop by or visit: <http://tru.ca/admreg/admissions.html> (<http://www.tru.ca/admreg/admissions.html>) to download an application form.

The following documentation must be included with applications:

1. \$25.00 application processing fee for applicants who have never attended TRU.
2. Official transcripts of all previous secondary and post-secondary educational records.
3. Proof of citizenship, Permanent Resident status, or valid student visa, if not born in Canada.

### Application Dates:

October 1 to April 15 for Fall semester admission

October 1 to November 3 for Winter semester admission

Applications will be assessed by the Admissions Office. Assessments will be reviewed by the BCS Program Coordinator who will be responsible for assessing the academic qualifications of the applicant.

---

## Degree Requirements

### General Requirements

1. The student must have completed at least 120 credits as specified by TRU policy. At least 25% of these (30 credits) must be obtained at TRU, and a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.0 must be obtained on the courses taken at TRU. At least 6 upper level COMP courses must be completed at TRU.
2. The student must earn a grade of C or better in all prerequisite courses.

### Specific Course Requirements

First and Second Years	
COMP 1130, 1230, 2130, 2210 (on page 351), 2230, 2680 (or equivalents)	18 credits
COMP 1380 and 1390 (or equivalents)	6 credits
ENGL 1100 and ENGL 1290 (or equivalents)	6 credits
Non-computing Science electives	9 credits
Any academic course	18 credits
Non-science elective	3 credits
Third and Fourth Years	
COMP 3270, 3410, 3520, 3540, 3610, 4530, 4910	21 credits
Upper Level Computing Electives	15 credits
Upper Level Electives	9 credits
Any academic courses	15 credits

Program guides will be developed for each student enrolled in the BCS program. These guides list all BCS requirements in years one through four, and will identify if these requirements have been completed.

Students entering in third or fourth year must complete any missing first or second year courses prior to starting BCS, or, if approved by the BCS Coordinator, during the first semester of study.

## Sample Course Sequence

### First Year Entry

First year	
Fall Semester	
COMP 1130	Computer Programming 1
ENGL 1100	Composition
Electives <sup>1,2</sup>	3 courses
Elective	
Winter Semester	
COMP 1230	Computer Programming 2
COMP 1380	Discrete Structures 1
ENGL 2290	Business and Technical Writing
Electives 1,2	2 courses

<b>Second year</b>	
<b>Fall Semester</b>	
COMP 1390	Discrete Structures 2
COMP 2130	
COMP 2680	
Electives	2 courses
<b>Winter Semester</b>	
COMP 2210 (on page 351)	Visual Program Design
COMP 2230	Data Structures & Algorithms
Electives	3 courses

Notes:

1. Four electives must be non-computing science electives, and one of these must be a non-science elective.
2. In addition to the required computing science courses outlined above, students may take any of the following elective computing science courses, for interest, as background for future courses, or to enhance the possibility of obtaining a co-op work term after first or second year:
  - a. either COMP 1570 (strongly recommended) or (COMP 1020, 1030, and 1080)
  - b. if interested in a co-op position after first or second year, as a Help Desk/Network Support employee, take COMP 2530 and 2630
  - c. if interested in a co-op position after first or second year, as a Junior Programmer in Visual Basic, take COMP 2210 (on page 351) (COMP 2210 may be taken in first year if you achieve a mark of B or better in COMP 1130).

### Third Year Entry

<b>Third year</b>	
<b>Fall Semester</b>	
COMP 3270	Computer Networks
COMP 3520	Software Engineering
COMP 3540	Web Design & Programming
COMP 3610	Database Systems
UL Elective	Upper Level Elective
Elective	
<b>Winter Semester</b>	
COMP 3xx0/4xx0	Upper Level Computing Elective
UL Elective 3	Upper Level Elective
Elective	
<b>Fourth year</b>	
<b>Fall Semester</b>	
COMP 3410	Operating Systems
COMP 3xxx0/4xx0	Upper Level Computing Elective
COMP 3xx0/4xx0	Upper Level Computing Elective
COMP 3xx0/4xx0	Upper Level Computing Elective
UL Elective	Upper Level Elective
Elective	
<b>Winter Semester</b>	
COMP 4530	Advanced Software Engineering
COMP 4910	Computing Science Project
COMP 3xx0/4xx0	Upper Level Computing Elective
Elective	
Elective	

Note: 3. A total of 15 upper level courses must be completed. At least 12 of these must be in computing science.

---

### Co-operative Education Option

Co-operative Education is an optional component in the Bachelor of Computing Science degree program. It offers students the opportunity to obtain paid, career-related work experience in their field of study.

Each Co-op work term is generally four months in length. In addition to completing specific program courses, students must complete either two or three co-op work terms to graduate with Co-op Distinction (see below).

Students entering BCS in third year must complete 2 co-op work terms to graduate with Co-op Distinction while those entering before third year must complete 3 work terms.

**BCS Co-op Time Pattern:**

Various time patterns are possible. Consult the Co-op Department for details.

Prerequisites/Corequisites: Students normally apply in their first semester of BCS. Students who have completed the CSOM diploma prior to BCS may apply to do a work term prior to the start of their first BCS academic semester. Students are expected to follow the Co-op Time pattern of work/study as established for their program, by taking all of the semester courses as described in the calendar, have credit for all previous courses in the program and students must maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.33. In addition, participation in the Working to Learn (WTL) seminar series is mandatory to maintain eligibility.

Note 1: Other Co-op Time Patterns are available. Contact the Career Education Department office for more details.

Note 2: Students successfully completing a co-op work term will receive 3 elective credits.

**Entry into BCS prior to third year: 3 work terms required**

	Sept.-Dec.	Jan.-Apr.	May-Aug.
<b>Year 1</b>	Academic Semester 1	Academic Semester 2	
<b>Year 2</b>	Academic Semester 3	Academic Semester 4	Co-op Work Term 1
<b>Year 3</b>	Academic Semester 5	Co-op Work Term 2	Co-op Work Term 3
<b>Year 4</b>	Academic Semester 6	Academic Semester 7	Optional Work Term
<b>Year 5</b>	Optional Work Term	Academic Semester 8	Grad

**Third year entry into BCS: 2 work terms required**

	Sept.-Dec	Jan.-Apr	May-Aug
<b>Pre BCS</b>	Conditionally Admitted to BTACS	Optional Co-op Work Term	Optional Co-op Work Term
<b>Year 3</b>	Academic Semester 1	Co-op Work Term 1	Co-op Work Term 2
<b>Year 4</b>	Academic Semester 2	Academic Semester 3	Optional Co-op Work Term
<b>Year 5</b>	Optional Co-op Work Term	Academic Semester 4	Grad

**Double Degrees (BCS and BBA)****General**

A double degree in computing science and business will provide graduates with a strong foundation from which to build a successful career in the information technology industry.

To earn double degrees, students must meet the requirements of both programs. Many core and elective courses can be “double counted,” which means they can be used for credit in both programs. Through careful course selection, it is possible to complete both degrees in just five years.

**Admission Requirements**

- B.C. Grade 12 or Mature Student Status
- English 12/English 12 First Peoples with a minimum of 73% within the last 5 years; or LPI Test with Level 4 or better within the last 2 years; or completion of English 0600; or completion of ESAL 0570 and ESAL 0580 with a grade of C+ or better; or minimum TOEFL score of 570 paper (230 computer); or minimum IELTS of 6.5; or minimum CAEL score of 70
- B.C. Math 12 or Math 0610 with a C+ or better

Students may commence their studies while they upgrade their English and Mathematics. Admission to the double BCS and BBA degree occurs at the 1st year level.



## Program Requirements

Students are encouraged to refer to the Bachelor of Business Administration and Bachelor of Computing Science sections of this calendar for the specific requirements of each degree program.

For students entering directly into the BCS/BBA degrees with no previous university education, the recommended program schedule would consist of:

Lower Level Requirements		
No.	Course	Credits
1	ENGL 1100 or ENGL 1110	3
2	ENGL 2290	3
3	ECON 1900	3
4	ECON 1950	3
5	MATH 1070	3
6	MATH 1170 or MATH 1140	3
7	BBUS 1370	3
8	BBUS 2210	3
9	BBUS 2540	3
10	BBUS 2720	3
11	BUEC 2320	3
12	BUEC 2330	3
13	BBUS 2380	3
14	BUEC 2040	3
15	Humanities Elective #1	3
16	Humanities Elective #2	3
17	Social Sciences Elective #1	3
18	Social Sciences Elective #2	3
19	COMP 1130	3
20	COMP 1230	3
21	COMP 2130	3
22	COMP 2230	3
23	COMP 2680	3
23	COMP 1380	3
24	COMP 1390	3
Total		75

Upper Level Requirements		
No.	Course	Credits
1	BBUS 3030	3
2	BBUS 3120	3
3	BBUS 3310	3
4	BBUS 3430	3
5	BBUS 3510	3
6	BBUS 3810	3
7	BBUS 3930	3
8	BBUS 4780	3
9	COMP 3270	3
10	COMP 3410	3
11	COMP 3520	3
12	COMP 3540	3
13	COMP 3610	3
14	COMP 4530	3
15	COMP 4910	3
16	Computing Elective #2	3
17	Computing Elective #3	3
18	Computing Elective #4	3
19	Computing Elective #5	3
20	Computing Elective #6	3
25-30	Business Major or General BBA	15-30
Total		75-90

The exact number of courses needed to meet Upper Level Requirements depends on the Minor or Major that the student wishes to take in the BBA. Also, a total of four, 4000-level BBUS/BU EC/ECON courses must be taken to graduate.

Humanities electives may come from English, Fine Arts, French, German, Japanese, Spanish, Speech, Theatre, History, Music and Philosophy. Social Sciences electives may be from Anthropology, Canadian Studies, Economics, Education, Geography (excluding GEOG 1120 (on page 34), 1220, 2040, or 2750), Political Studies, Psychology (excluding PSYC 2100) and Sociology.

Science and Math electives can be from Biology, Chemistry, Computing Science, Physical Geography, Geology, Math, Physics, Statistics, and Psychology.

Students can ladder into BCS from the Computer Systems: Operations and Management Diploma (CSOM), and from the Accounting Technician Diploma and the Diploma in Management into the BBA. For these students, the program of study will be slightly different, so please consult with the BCS or BBA Advisors to determine the exact courses to take.

## BCS Specializations

Three Specializations are available in the BCS program:

- Database and Information Systems
- Network Computing
- Software Engineering

To obtain the Specialization designation on your transcript the following upper level courses must be completed:

- **Database and Information Systems**
  - i. COMP 3540 Web Sites Design & Programming
  - ii. COMP 3610 Database Systems
  - iii. Three courses out of
    - COMP 4610 Advanced Database Systems
    - COMP 4620 Web-based Information Systems
    - COMP 4910 Projects in Computing Science (with a topic related to the specialization)
    - COMP 4480 Directed Studies (with a topic related to the specialization)
    - RESL 3000/4000 course (with a topic related to the specialization)

- **Network Computing**
  - i. COMP 3270 Computer Networks
  - ii. COMP 3410 Operating Systems
  - iii. Three courses out of
    - COMP 3260 Internet, and Security Issues
    - COMP 4250 Computer Network Administration
    - COMP 4910 Projects in Computing Science (with a topic related to the specialization)
    - COMP 4480 Directed Studies (with a topic related to the specialization)
    - RESL 3000/4000 course (with a topic related to the specialization)
- **Software Engineering**
  - i. COMP 3520 Software Engineering
  - ii. COMP 4530 Advanced Software Engineering
  - iii. COMP 4910 Projects in Computing Science
  - iv. Two courses out of
    - COMP 3140 Object-Oriented Programming
    - COMP 3050 Computer Algorithms
    - COMP 4480 Directed Studies (with a topic related to the specialization)
    - RESL 3000/4000 course (with a topic related to the specialization)

Please advise the BCS Program Coordinator if you are planning to complete one of these Specializations.

## Program Contacts

Bob Barlow  
250-371-5957  
mailto:bbarlow@tru.ca

Wayne Babinchuk  
250-828-5077  
mailto:wbabinchuk@tru.ca

## Respiratory Therapy Program

A three-year diploma program with an option to complete a four-year bachelor's degree in Health Science. Graduates of the three-year program receive a Respiratory Therapy Diploma and are eligible to undertake the National Certification Examination for professional qualification as a Registered Respiratory Therapist.

## Learning Options

### Diploma or Degree

There are two completion options in the Respiratory Therapy program:

- 3-year Diploma stream or
- 4-year dual Diploma/Degree stream

The dual Diploma/Degree stream allows successful students to graduate with both a 3-year RT diploma and a 4-year Bachelor of Health Science Degree within a four year period.

Students declare interest to enter into the Diploma/Degree stream at time of application or during year one of the program.

### Full-time Study

Students normally complete the diploma on a full-time basis.

### On-campus

Courses are offered on the Kamloops campus.

---

## Program Overview

TRU is the only educational institution in British Columbia to offer a program in Respiratory Therapy (RT). The program is accredited by the Canadian Society of Respiratory Therapists.

Following completion of studies at TRU the student attends an 11 month clinical internship at hospitals affiliated with TRU. The clinical year begins in early June, with students spending time at various hospitals gaining exposure to all aspects of the duties of a Respiratory Therapist. Clinical year students will rotate between hospitals in the Interior, Lower Mainland and Vancouver Island. Applicants must be prepared to relocate as required. Specific rotations cannot be guaranteed.

Following successful completion of the diploma program the graduate is eligible to sit the National Certification Examination which grants the professional qualification of R.R.T. (Registered Respiratory Therapist).

---

## What is Respiratory Therapy?

Respiratory Therapy (RT) is an allied health discipline devoted to the scientific application of technology in order to assist in the diagnosis, treatment, management and care of patients with respiratory and associated disorders. Respiratory Therapists are important members of modern hospital medical teams.

Applicants should have a sound secondary school background in science and an interest in helping and caring for people. Students interested in pursuing a career in RT must arrange a visit to a large hospital that has an active RT Department. The program application package provides hospital visit information.

---

## Program Costs

- Tuition and fees are estimated at \$5400 per year.
  - Books and supplies are estimated at \$1300 per year.
  - Students are encouraged to join the CSRT early in the first year. A three-year membership is \$100.
  - Clinical year students (or graduates) will need to pay \$575 for the RRT credential exam fee.
  - Relocation: Students must be prepared to relocate to the Lower Mainland or Victoria for all or part of third year.
- 

## Admission Requirements

A selective admission process is used to determine admission to year one of the Respiratory Therapy Diploma Program. Criteria for the selective process will be made available to applicants. Since there are a limited number of seats available in this program applications should be submitted early. It is important to complete all aspects of your application.

### Minimum Criteria for Admission

#### 1. Educational Requirements

- a. B.C. Grade 12 Graduation with a C+ minimum average or equivalent.
- b. B.C. Principles of Math 12\*, or MATH 0600 and 0610, or equivalent with a C+ minimum grade.
- c. B.C. Chemistry 12\*, or CHEM 0600, or equivalent with a C+ minimum grade.
- d. B.C. Biology 12\*, BIOL 0600, or equivalent with a C+ minimum grade.
- e. B.C. English 12/English 12 First Peoples with a minimum of 67%, ENGL 0600 - C+ minimum grade, or ESAL 0570 and ESAL 0580 with a C+ minimum grade, or Level 3 on LPI, or equivalent.
- f. B.C. Physics 11, PHYS 0500, or equivalent - C+ minimum

\*These credits must normally have been obtained within five years of application.

\*Starting in September 2013 applicants will require Math 12 (Foundation) with a C+ (preferred) or Pre-calculus 12 (C+).

#### 2. General Requirements

- a. Canadian Citizenship or Permanent Resident status for those not born in Canada
- b. Completion of program information session or hospital RT department visit (proof of attendance required)
- c. Completion of "C" level CPR (Basic Rescuer)
- d. Complete immunization schedule upon acceptance
- e. Criminal record check upon acceptance

### 3. Documentation Requirements

The following documentation is necessary to verify admission requirements:

- a. Official transcripts of previous secondary and post-secondary educational record
- b. Proof of Citizenship or Permanent Resident status
- c. Verification of Program Information session attendance or RT department visit
- d. Proof of CPR completion
- e. Proof of completed criminal record check

An Immunization form is sent to applicants who are admitted to the program.

#### Admission for students holding a Bachelor of Science degree

Bachelor of Science graduates are able to complete the diploma program in two years. The accelerated access (fast-track) process allows for direct entry into the second year of the program for graduates with a Bachelor of Science degree. Interested individuals with an Associated Degree in Science may contact the program coordinator to discuss their options for entrance into the program. A series of distance study courses need to be completed prior to commencement of year two.

#### Application Procedure

Prospective students must submit a completed application form together with all required documentation. The application should include evidence of meeting all program prerequisites. Applications for the September start date are accepted after October 1 of the previous year.

To obtain an Admission Requirements package and application form, contact:

Leanne Walker, Admissions  
lwalker@tru.ca (mailto:lwalker@tru.ca)  
250-828-5045

Applicants will be notified in writing of their status.

Note: Acceptance is conditional based on receipt of final grades.

#### Selection Criteria

Admission into the Respiratory Therapy Diploma Program is determined by a selective admission process based on academic qualifications. Applicants who meet the minimal education requirements for admission are ranked and selected for admission according to the following:

- Highest GPA in high school and post-secondary education
- Number of years of post-secondary education
- Number of completed post-secondary science courses

Medical forms are sent to applicants who are admitted to the program. These forms include a health questionnaire and immunization record. The immunization record is required prior to start of first semester.

---

### Criminal Record Check

RT Program applicants are required to undergo a criminal record check during the application process. Specific instructions to guide students through the record check process is provided on the program website and within the program application package.

Individuals (students) with criminal convictions may not be eligible to take an RT practice course since hospitals and other practice agencies have the right to bar individuals with criminal records from practicing respiratory care in their agencies. The Canadian Society of Respiratory Therapy and the provincial colleges of Respiratory Therapy may deny student membership and/or RT registration to candidates with criminal convictions.

Our clinical affiliates require a criminal record check at an RCMP or police station prior to hiring of new graduates or accepting students for practicum placement. It is the student's responsibility to meet the requirements of practice agencies with regard to criminal record checks. Practicum placements reserve the right to refuse to accept students with a criminal record. Not completing the clinical practicum (third year) would prevent a student from successfully completing the program.

---

### Course Requirements

First Year	
BIOL 1590/1690	Human Biology - Anatomy and Physiology (L)
CMNS 1810	Business, Professional and Academic Composition
CMNS 1970	Report Writing and Presentation for Students of Respiratory Therapy
STAT 1200	Introduction to Statistics
PHYS 1580	Physics for Respiratory Therapists (L)
RESP 1650	Introduction to Mechanical Ventilation
RESP 1580	Instrumentation for Respiratory Therapists (L)
RESP 1680	Instrumentation for Respiratory Therapists 2 (L)
RESP 1690	Cardiopulmonary Anatomy & Physiology
RESP 2510	Pharmacology
RESP 2720	Professional Issues

<b>Second Year</b>	
<b>Note: All 3rd semester courses are prerequisite to 4th semester courses.</b>	
<b>3rd Semester</b>	
RESP 2500	Pathophysiology
RESP 2550	Mechanical Ventilation (L)
RESP 2570	Blood Gas Analysis and Interpretation (L)
RESP 2590	Patient Assessment (L)
RESP 2680	Pulmonary Function (L)
<b>4th Semester</b>	
RESP 2640	Application of Mechanical Ventilation (L)
RESP 2600	Respiratory Pathophysiology
RESP 2620	Anaesthesia (L)
RESP 2630	Neonatology (L)
RESP 2710	Assessment and Interventions in Multisystem Disorders (L)
<b>Third Year</b>	
RTCL 3040	Neonatal and Pediatrics (Clinical)
RTCL 3110	Level 1 Clinical (Rotation)
RTCL 3120	Level 2 Clinical (Rotation)
RTCT 3040	Clinical Theory: Neonatal and Pediatrics
RTCT 3110	Respiratory Therapy Clinical Theory (Level 1)
RTCT 3120	Respiratory Therapy Clinical Theory (Level 2)

---

## Completion Requirement

Diploma completion is expected within 3 consecutive years following entry. At the discretion of the Program Coordinator, this may be extended to 4 consecutive years. Please see the Program Coordinator for details regarding the dual diploma-degree stream.

---

## Promotion Policy

An overall grade of C and a minimum mark of 50% on the final exam is required for a passing grade in each Respiratory course, PHYS 1580 and BIOL 1590/1690. Since the 50% required on final exams is already 10% below the overall mark required for a passing grade, there will be no leniency granted in cases where less than 50% is obtained on a final exam. Since the pass requirement for all science and RESP courses in the Respiratory Therapy Program is a minimum C, a grade of less than C is a failure in those courses. A student must successfully complete all courses in order to continue on to the next semester.

Students may be allowed to continue on a probationary basis if the student is granted academic probation. A student will be allowed to continue on in the program under academic probation when he/she attains a grade of C- in any one RESP or science course during a semester as long as a passing grade is achieved in all other courses in that semester. If a student fails to meet the pass mark in two or more courses during one semester they will fail, and be withdrawn from the program. Academic probation will not be granted two semesters in a row. If a student fails a course while on academic probation, they will not be granted probation and will be removed from the program.

Graduation from the three-year program requires that the student acquire an overall grade point average of 2.17. The graduate will receive a diploma in Respiratory Therapy. The diploma does not qualify the student to undertake employment as a registered respiratory therapist, but designates the student as a graduate therapist who is eligible to write the board examination.

Applicants should be aware that the Respiratory Therapy Program is academically rigorous with a heavier than average course load in all semesters. In order to be successful in the program, students must be willing to dedicate a significant amount of time to their studies.

---

## Advanced Placement

Students who have completed a science associate or undergraduate degree may apply for advanced placement into the second year of the program. Alternatively, applicants with a science associate or undergraduate degree may be eligible for advanced placement into year one, semester two. This fast track option is available on a selective admission basis. Applicants need to complete a program application. Applicants may be admitted prior to completion of the required distance study courses if specific criteria are met. Distance courses must be completed before admission or before commencement of the fall semester depending on the student. Interested students may contact the Program Coordinator for individual counselling. For students entering first year, transfer credit for previous post-secondary education will be given when course transcripts are approved by the Program Coordinator.

---

## Failures and Repeats

Failing or withdrawing students should recognize that there is no guarantee of the opportunity to repeat courses. The ability to cater to requests to repeat courses will depend upon the number of spaces available after first time full-time students have been accommodated. Students must achieve a C or better in BIOL 1590/1690, PHYS 1580 and all RESP courses in order to pass these courses.

A student who fails a course(s) will be required to repeat the course(s) within one calendar year. A failed course can only be repeated in the semester in which it is offered in the following year. The laboratory component of the failed course must also be repeated and lab marks will be integrated within the course. Student must re-register for the course and pay the appropriate fees for any repeated courses.

A student who has previously failed a health-related program and who subsequently applies for admission to the same program or to another health-related program will be regarded as a repeating student, unless he/she can show cause for being treated as a new student.

Students re-entering the program may be required to challenge certain portions of courses in which they previously received credit so that currency of practical skills can be assessed. All students re-entering the program are reminded that they are subject to program completion-time requirements.

A student who receives a failing grade in a course or fails to meet objectives related to professional responsibility, professional accountability or patient safety may be refused re-admission to the program (or another health-related program) at the recommendation of the Program Coordinator and the approval of the Divisional Dean.

## Clinical Practicum - 3rd Year

The clinical year is designed to allow the student to gain practical experience in all aspects of Respiratory Therapy. Upon completion of Level 1, June - December, the student will be expected to meet certain predetermined objectives in all rotations. Level 2, December - April, will be a further mastery of these same objectives.

### The year can be divided into three main areas of practice:

1. Diagnostics, which will include blood gas analysis, pulmonary function, electrocardiography, stress testing, bronchoscopy.
2. Therapy, which will include medical surgical rotation, paediatrics and nursery, and Respiratory Therapy Department.
3. Critical Care, which will include adult and neonatal intensive care, operating room and anaesthesia, and coronary care.

Students must pass the theory course with an overall grade of 60% or better and a minimum mark of 50% on the final exam. Since the 50% required on a final exam is already 10% below the overall mark required for a passing grade, there will be no leniency granted in cases where less than 50% is obtained on a final exam. Students may be allowed to continue on a probationary basis if the student is granted academic probation.

The student will work the equivalent of 150 hours each month, and may be assigned shift work. Clinical training involves rotation between the accredited hospitals, and these rotations may be either:

- Interior - Vancouver or Vancouver - Interior
- Vancouver – Vancouver
- Vancouver – Victoria or Victoria – Vancouver

Third Year		
RTCL 3040	Neonatal and Paediatrics Clinical	7 weeks
RTCL 3110	Level 1 Clinical Rotation	22 weeks
RTCL 3120	Level 2 Clinical Rotation	17 weeks
RTCT 3040	Clinical Theory: Neonatal and Pediatrics	7 weeks
RTCT 3110	Respiratory Therapy Clinical Theory (Level 1)	June - October
RTCT 3120	Respiratory Therapy Clinical Theory (Level 2)	November - April

## Program Contacts

David Sheets  
 Chairperson and Program Coordinator  
 dsheets@tru.ca  
 250-828-5465

## Clinical Site Coordinators

BEATON, LYNN, R.R.T., B.C. Children's Hospital  
 BAYNE, SHERRY, R.R.T., Vancouver Acute  
 FIELD, CAEL, R.R.T., Vancouver Acute  
 CHAU, SERAFINA, R.R.T., Royal Columbian Hospital  
 FARINA, LENA, R.R.T., B.Sc., St. Paul's Hospital  
 GELLING, CORRY, R.R.T., Greater Victoria Hospital Society  
 NICKERSON, BARB, R.R.T., Dp. AC, Royal Inland Hospital  
 PITRE, MAURICE, R.R.T., Royal Columbian Hospital  
 WONG, DUANE, R.R.T., B.C. Children's Hospital

---

## Animal Health Technology Distance Education Program (AHTDE)

---

A three-year online diploma program for those already working in a veterinary clinical setting. Accredited by the Canadian Veterinary Medicine Association.

---

### Learning Options

#### Distance Education

The AHT Distance Education program is offered online.

#### Continuing Education

Graduate Animal Health Technologists may take specific courses for Continuing Education credits. The student may opt to periodically delay enrolling in the next semester of the program but they must complete the entire program within four years of initial enrollment.

---

### Program Overview

The Animal Health Technology Distance Education program trains individuals for employment as professionals in the field of veterinary medicine. An Animal Health Technologist works under the supervision of veterinarians and veterinary scientists in a variety of areas including diagnostic testing, radiography, medical procedures, office protocol, animal nursing, anaesthesia and surgical assistance.

The AHTDE program allows qualified individuals to obtain the theoretical portion of their training by distance education using a combination of electronic and classical hard copy technologies. The clinical, "hands on" training that is vitally important to a competent Animal Health Technologist (AHT) is provided at their place of work. The AHTDE program is available to students anywhere in Canada. The AHTDE program has full accreditation from both the Canadian Veterinary Medical Association and the Ontario Association of Veterinary Technicians.

Successful completion of year three of the AHTDE program and successfully challenge the Veterinary Technician National Board Exam (VTNE) will result in the student being awarded an Animal Health Technologist Diploma. The student must apply for registration with their provincial AHT Association to be recognized as a Registered Animal Health Technologist.

---

### Careers

Although most graduates are employed in private veterinary practices, positions may be obtained in the emerging biotechnical fields, animal shelters, zoological parks and other animal oriented areas in the public and private sectors. Graduates can expect a varied and satisfying career.

---

### Admission Requirements

Admission to the program is based on the following criteria:

The student must have completed the program prerequisites and have a signed Clinical Instruction Site Affiliation Agreement. There will be no further selection or interview process.

Applicants have the right to appeal admission decisions. Appeal procedures are described in the Academic Information section of the Calendar.

Admission Requirements: minimum requirements

- B.C. Grade 12 or equivalent\*, C (60%) average
- B.C. Principles of Math 11 or equivalent\*, C+ average
- B.C. Chemistry 11 or equivalent\*, C+ average
- B.C. Biology 11 or equivalent\*, C+ average
- The prospective student must also have taken one British Columbia Grade 12 Science (or the equivalent\*, C+ average). If this course is Biology 12 or BIOL 0600 then the requirement for Biology 11 (or equivalent\*, C+ minimum grade) is waived. Note: Biology 12 or BIOL 0600 is recommended.
- English 12/English 12 First Peoples with a minimum of 67% or LPI Level 3 or English 0600 C+ minimum (or the equivalent\*, C+ average). Mature student status does not apply.
- Evidence of computer skills\*. The student must be familiar with basic word processing, email management and internet navigation. Exposure to a veterinary office management software program would be beneficial.
- A signed TRU - Clinical Instruction Site Affiliation Agreement verifying:
  - that the student is an employee of the Veterinary Clinic and that they will be working a minimum of 20 hours per week when they are enrolled in the AHTDE program courses. The student must have been employed minimum of 4 months in their clinic prior to the start date of admission into the AHTDE program.
  - that a DVM or RAHT (with minimum two years post graduate clinical experience) has agreed to be the "Clinical Instructor" for the student during the time they are enrolled in AHTDE program courses.
  - that the clinic meets or exceeds the British Columbia Practice Standards (<http://www.bcvm.org/>).
- Two letters of reference (at least one from your clinical instructor indicating their support & confirming how long you have been employed at the clinic).

The TRU AHTDE program reserves the right to limit class sizes and delay enrolment dates. In the event that applications are over and above the program's capacity applicants will be selected on a first come, first served basis. The remaining applicants will be placed on a wait list for the next year's start. Class start dates and class size will be subject to the growth and success of the AHTDE program.

Consult Department Chairperson or AHT Admissions for course equivalencies.



## The Application Process

Students must submit a completed application package no later than September 30 for admission the following January.

Required forms may be downloaded from:

<http://www.tru.ca/science/aht/disted/howtoapply.html>

## Program Start Dates

The program year begins in January.

## Failures and Repeats

**This is not a continuous entry program.**

The program year begins in January. Any student that temporarily opts out of continuing on with the program must wait until the next yearly enrollment to recommence their studies. The student must be aware that re entry into the program is not guaranteed the following year and is dependent on class sizes and instructor availability.

A student who has previously failed in a health-related program and who subsequently applies for admission to the same program or to another health-related program will be regarded as a repeating student, unless he/she can show cause for being treated as a new student.

- A minimum of C in all courses and a cumulative GPA of 2.5 are required for promotion between semesters and for graduation in the program.
- One failure or withdrawal from a course may result in the student being required to withdraw from the program - consult the TRU AHTDE Program Coordinator.
- A student can reapply to the program after a period of one year. The student will be expected to retake the entire year in which the course failure occurred.
- A "deferred - DEF" grade will apply if the following criteria have occurred.
  - The reason for the work interruption was because of "unavoidable absence or other causes beyond the student's control"
  - The student's work was at a passing level at the time the interruption occurred.
  - Resolution of this "DEF" grade will be negotiated with the Program Chairperson. The usual time limit allowed is six weeks, at which time the status becomes "did not complete - DNC" (Please consult the TRU calendar for an explanation of letter grades). The student cannot move on to subsequent courses or years where the incomplete course was a prerequisite until the incomplete status has been rectified.

A student who receives a failing grade in a course for failure to meet objectives related to essential skills assignments, professional responsibility, professional accountability or patient safety may be refused re-admission to the program. (or another health related program) at the recommendation of the Program Coordinator and the approval of the Divisional Dean.

---

## Program Costs

Fees for the TRU AHTDE program are approximately \$250 per credit. There are an average of six credits per semester for a total of approximately \$1500 per semester.

Additional and Ancillary Fees incurred by on campus AHT students do not apply to AHTDE students (Student Society Fees etc.)

Texts, course note and supplies will average approximately \$150 per course. (This is an estimate only - prices may change without notice).

All expenses incurred by the student during the duration of this program are the responsibility of the student. This includes all work place expenses, travel to clinical instructional sites, computer and internet costs, invigilation costs, videotaping costs, mailing and phone charges, etc.

This program qualifies for Canadian Student Loans.

---

## Program Requirements

The program is designed to be completed in a minimum of three years. There are three twelve-week semesters per year. During each semester students take a maximum of two courses.

Enrollment is on a yearly basis with classes starting the beginning of January of each year.

Winter Semester - January to March -12 weeks

Spring Semester - May to July - 12 weeks

Fall Semester - September to November - 12 weeks

First Year		
ANHD	1010	Office Skills (semester 1)
ANHD	1100	Anatomy and Physiology 1 (semester 1)
ANHD	1130	Animal Behaviour (semester 2)
ANHD	1120	Animal Nursing 1 (semester 2)
ANHD	1110	Laboratory Procedures 1 Parasitology (semester 3)
ANHD	1210	Laboratory Procedures 3 Microbiology (semester 3)

Second Year		
ANHD	2110	Laboratory Procedures 2 Hematology (semester 4)
ANHD	2150	Animal Disease (Semester 4)
ANHD	2100	Anatomy and Physiology 2 (semester 5)
ANHD	2120	Animal Nursing 2 (semester 5)
ANHD	2130	Radiology (semester 6)
ANHD	2140	Pharmacology (semester 6)
Third Year		
ANHD	3140	Anaesthesia (semester 7)
ANHD	3170	Animal Nursing 3 (semester 7)
ANHD	3110	Laboratory Procedures 4 (semester 8)
ANHD	3160	Large Animal Science (semester 8)
ANHD	3150	Lab Animals Science (semester 9)
ANHD	3120	Intensive Care (semester 9)

---

### Promotion Policy

A minimum of C in all courses and a cumulative GPA of 2.5 is required for promotion between semesters and for graduation in the program.

---

### Completion Requirement

Program completion is expected within 4 years following entry.

---

### Program Contacts

Robina Manfield  
 Program Coordinator  
 mailto:rmanfield@tru.ca  
 250-828-5193

Carol Costache  
 Program Assistant  
 mailto:ccostache@tru.ca  
 250-377-6104

---

## Animal Health Technology Diploma

A two-year diploma program offered on the Kamloops campus. Graduates receive an Animal Health Technology (AHT) diploma.

---

### Learning Options

#### Full-time

The program involves up to 30 class contact hours of lecture and laboratory per week. Students are also responsible for case study sessions and for providing routine daily care for University animals. This involves evening and weekend duty.

#### On-Campus

The program is offered on the Kamloops campus.

#### Program Start Dates

Year 1 runs from September to April. Year 2 runs from September until early June due to practicum sessions. The practicum sessions are divided into two time periods: late February to mid March; and the beginning of May to early June.

---

### Program Overview

The AHT program is designed to train individuals for employment as professionals in the field of veterinary medicine. An Animal Health Technologist works under the supervision of veterinarians and veterinary scientists in a variety of areas including diagnostic testing, radiography, medical procedures, office protocol, animal nursing, anaesthesia and surgical assistance.

This program is accredited by the Canadian Veterinary Medical Association, and combines classroom and laboratory instruction, field and clinical experience with small and large animals. Students have daily hands-on experiences with small animals in the teaching facility on campus. Large animal work is carried out in a separate facility where students develop hands-on experience with livestock, wildlife and birds.

---

## Careers

Although most graduates are employed in private veterinary practices, positions may be obtained in the emerging biotechnical fields, animal shelters, zoological parks and other animal oriented areas in the public and private sectors. Graduates can expect a varied and satisfying career.

---

## Admission Requirements

### Minimum criteria for admission

#### Educational Requirements

1. B.C. Grade 12 or equivalent, C average
2. B.C. Principles of Math 11 or equivalent\*, C+ minimum grade
3. B.C. Chemistry 11 or equivalent\*, C+ minimum grade
4. B.C. Biology 11 or equivalent\*, C+ minimum grade
5. The prospective applicant must also have taken one British Columbia Grade 12 Science (or equivalent\*, C+ minimum grade). If this course is Biology 12 or BIOL 0600 then the requirement for Biology 11 (or equivalent\*, C+ minimum grade) is waived. Note: Biology 12 or BIOL 0600 is recommended.
6. English 12/English 12 First Peoples with a minimum of 67% \* or LPI Level 3 or English 0600 C+ minimum

\*Consult Department Chairperson/AHT Admissions Assistant for course equivalencies

Note: Mature student status does not apply to this program. Visit [http://www.tru.ca/\\_shared/assets/ed01-15674.pdf](http://www.tru.ca/_shared/assets/ed01-15674.pdf) for definition of Mature Admission Status.

#### General Requirements

1. Canadian Citizenship or Permanent Resident status
2. Evidence of orientation to a veterinary practice (signature of veterinarian required). It is required that applicants complete two weeks (80 hours) working or volunteering in a veterinary clinic.
3. Submission of completed questionnaire with application
4. One reference letter from each of the following 3 areas:
  - current veterinary orientation site
  - other animal related experience site
  - any non veterinary work or volunteer experience
5. Submission of result of Language Proficiency Index (LPI) results if applicable
6. Computing experience recommended
7. Attendance at Program Orientation session upon invitation from the Animal Health Technology Department
8. Successful medical – upon acceptance
9. Complete immunization schedule – upon acceptance

Admission to the AHT program is extremely competitive. Meeting the minimum requirements does not guarantee admission or an invitation to the program orientation session.

Note: Applicants should have a sound secondary school background and an interest in working with and caring for animals. This includes such areas as farms, SPCA, wildlife refuges or any other animal oriented facility. Students should have a desire to develop manual and technical skills. A minimum of 80 hours of practical experience in a veterinary facility is considered essential for admission to the AHT program. Consultation with practicing AHTs is strongly advised. Successful applicants may be required to spend additional time at a veterinary facility before commencing classes.

Note: The Chairperson may at his or her discretion, waive certain entrance requirements. Please contact the Chairperson for advice.

## Application Deadline

Applications for admission to Animal Health Technology must be received by the 15th of February for admission the following September. Admissions are selective for the 24 seats available. The deadline for completion of courses in progress is August 1st.

It is the candidate's responsibility to ensure that all the required documents are received by TRU admissions by the application closing date of February 15.

## The Application Process

Prospective students must submit a complete program application package to the admissions office before February 15. The application should include evidence of meeting all program prerequisites including all interim grades. All required courses must be in progress (high school students only) or at least 50% completed by the application deadline. The deadline for completion of courses in progress is August 1st.

Note: Students who have previous post-secondary educational credits and are uncertain of their eligibility for advanced placement in the program may contact the Department Chairperson for individual counselling.

The application package can be obtained by contacting:

Leanne Walker  
lwalker@tru.ca  
AHT Admissions, Registrars office  
250-828-5045

### **Admission Criteria and Procedures**

The AHT program uses a selective enrolment process. This means that all applications are accepted up to the admission deadline date and after that date are assessed to determine if the pre-admission requirements are met. Please note: Competition for admission to the AHT program is extremely intensive and meeting the minimum requirements does not guarantee an invitation to the orientation session or admission to the program.

Admission to the program is based on the following criteria:

1. Academic history
2. Exposure to veterinary practice either as a volunteer or as a paid employee – include reference letters
3. Other animal related experience such as on a farm, in an SPCA shelter, at a wildlife refuge, in research, etc. – include reference letters
4. Other non veterinary related work or volunteer experience – include reference letters
5. Results of math test

Selected applicants are invited to the mandatory orientation sessions which are typically held in Kamloops in March. The purpose of the orientation sessions is to ensure selected applicants have a clear understanding of the AHT program and the profession. Orientation sessions provide in-depth information about student workload and responsibilities, and offer the opportunity to meet the faculty and where possible, current students in the program. Applicants will also be required to take a math test during the orientation session.

At the discretion of the admissions committee, a phone conference call may take place.

Based on a combination of academic pre-requisites, the results of the math test, and the information included in their written application package (including work experience and references) an overall score for each applicant will be determined and the applicants are ranked. Each applicant will be classified as 1) accepted into the program, 2) waitlisted as an alternate for acceptance, or 3) not accepted into the program.

Applicants will be notified by telephone or in writing of their status after April 01. Those who are offered seats will be required to pay a commitment fee within 3 weeks of official notification of acceptance. Students on the wait list will be notified of their status as soon as possible, and if admitted will be given three weeks after the date of notification to pay their commitment fees to confirm a seat.

All successful candidates must be in class on the first day of the semester, or their seat will be forfeited and given to a wait-listed applicant.

Applicants have the right to appeal admission decisions. Appeal procedures are described in the Academic Information section of the Calendar.

---

### **Program Costs**

Tuition: estimated at \$3500 for two full-time semesters of study

Student fees: estimated at \$1000 for two full-time semesters of study

Books and supplies: estimated at \$800 per semester.

In addition, lab fees apply to courses with a lab component.

For detailed information on fees, see [www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html](http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html) <http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html>

Special clothing, duplicating, leashes, lockers, Animal Health Technologists Association of BC (AHTA of BC) membership and Conference fees, Veterinary Technician National Examination, etc. are estimated at \$500 for the first year and \$950 for the second year.

Students must be prepared to bear the cost of travel to and residency in areas away from Kamloops as required by such activity as clinical practicums, ranch practicums, AHT of BC meeting and field work experience (ANHT 2600). Each of these are mandatory and advance notice will be given.

Students are also expected to receive rabies immunization, given at no cost once enrolled into the program, unless they are excused by a medical certificate.

---

## Program Requirements

First Year		
ANHT	1010	Laboratory Mathematics
ANHT	1090/1990	Animal Behaviour 1 and 2
ANHT	1510	Veterinary Terminology
ANHT	1520/1620	Animal Nursing 1 and 2 (L)
ANHT	1530	Immunology
ANHT	1540	Veterinary Office Management (L)
ANHT	1560	Pharmacology
ANHT	1590/1690	Domestic Animal Anatomy & Physiology 1 and 2(L)
ANHT	1670	Dentistry for Animal Health Technologists
ANHT	1720/1730	Veterinary Clinical Pathology 1 and 2 (L)
ANHT	1800	Parasitology (L)
ENGL	1660	Occupational Writing for AHTs
MICR	1580/1680	Veterinary Microbiology 1 and 2 (L)

Second Year		
ANHT	2090/2990	Animal Behaviour 3 and 4
ANHT	2200	Clinical Practicum 4
ANHT	2510	Anaesthesiology (L)
ANHT	2520	Clinical Practicum 1
ANHT	2530	Large and Small Animal Diseases
ANHT	2540	Large Animal Science
ANHT	2550/2650	Large Animal Clinics 1 and 2 (L)
ANHT	2570/2670	Surgical Assistance 1 and 2 (L)
ANHT	2580/2680	Radiology 1 and 2 (L)
ANHT	2590/2620	Animal Nursing and Ward Care 3 and 4 (L)
ANHT	2600	Field Work Experience
ANHT	2610	Theriogenology
ANHT	2630	Clinical Practicum 2
ANHT	2640	Anaesthesia and Intensive Care (L)
ANHT	2690	Laboratory Animals (L)
ANHT	2700	The Animal Health Technologist and Society

The program involves up to 30 contact hours of lecture and laboratory per week. Students are also responsible for case study sessions and for providing routine daily care for the University animals. This involves evening and weekend duty. Two 3-week clinical practicums take place at veterinary facilities during the second year of the program. Practica occur at various facilities throughout British Columbia.

---

## Promotion Policy

A minimum of C in all courses and a cumulative GPA of 2.33 is required for promotion between semesters and for graduation in the program.

---

## Failures and Repeats

Students who fail or withdraw from a course or courses during the program will be required to withdraw from the program at once.

Failing or withdrawing students should recognize that there is no guarantee of the opportunity to repeat. Demand for seats is such that space for course repeaters is unlikely to be available.

A student who has previously failed in a health-related program and who subsequently applies for admission to the same program or to another health-related program will be regarded as a repeating student, unless he/she can show cause for being treated as a new student.

When the number of repeating student applicants for a program exceeds the number of available seats, the student(s) admitted will be those who achieved the highest cumulative GPA over courses listed in the program matrix. The relevant department may require potential repeating students to challenge certain portions of courses in which they previously received credit, in order that the currency of practical skills can be assessed. All potential repeating students are reminded that they are subject to program completion-time requirements.

A student who receives a failing grade in a course for failure to meet objectives related to professional responsibility, professional accountability or patient safety may be refused re-admission to the program, (or another health-related program) at the recommendation of the Department Chairperson and the approval of the Divisional Dean.

---

## Completion Requirement

Program completion is expected within 2 consecutive years following entry. In the event of failure, and at the discretion of the Chairperson, this may be extended to 3 consecutive years.

---

## Program Contact

Cathy Hall-Patch  
[challpatch@tru.ca](mailto:challpatch@tru.ca)  
250-828-5175

---

## Associate Of Science Degree (ASc)

---

Two-year, undergraduate program. Graduates receive an Associate of Science degree (ASc).

---

### Learning Options

#### Full-time or Part-time Study

Full-time and part-time study is available in the Associate of Science degree.

#### On-Campus

The full degree is offered on the main campus of TRU in Kamloops; a selection of 1st and 2nd year courses are offered at the Williams Lake campus.

#### Program Start Dates

Students may enter the program in Fall, Winter or Summer semester.

#### Distance Education

Many courses are available by distance education. For greater flexibility, TRU also offers the Associate of Science – Open Learning degree.

---

### Program Overview

The associate degree is designed to provide an educational experience that lays a solid foundation for further study. Students are required to complete a broad range of course offerings balanced with in-depth study in science. Since many students will continue their studies, the requirements are sufficiently flexible to enable students to complete the required prerequisites for upper level course work in their intended major.

---

### Admission Requirements

Students entering the Associate of Science program are required to complete English 1100, along with specific science courses, which vary depending on the student's intended major. (See below for details.) Prerequisites for English 1100 are English 12/English 12 First Peoples with a minimum of 73% within the last 5 years, or Level 4 on the composition section of the Language Proficiency Index (within the last 2 years) or completion of English 0600 or completion of ESAL 0570 and ESAL 0580 with a grade of C+ or better.

Bachelor of Science majors have specific first year course requirements. It is strongly recommended that students become familiar with the prerequisite requirements for these courses before applying for admission. In general, the minimum prerequisite requirements for courses in the first year courses in the BSc programs are as follows:

Major	Prerequisites
Biology (all Majors)	Biology 11 or 12 with C+ or better
General Science	Chemistry 11 or Chem 0500
Chemistry	Principles of Math 12 with C+ or better within the past 2 years or equivalent
Environmental Chemistry	Physics 11 or Physics 1130
Computing Science	Chemistry 11 or Chem 0500
Mathematics	Principles of Math 12 with C+ or better within the past 2 years or equivalent
Mathematical Sciences	
Physics	Physics 11 or Physics 1130

These are the minimum requirements. Several major programs recommend courses with more stringent prerequisite requirements. Prospective students should become familiar with the course requirements for their intended major and consult the individual course descriptions for specific prerequisite requirements.

Students may upgrade their prerequisites while enrolled in the Bachelor of Science program.

Online timetabling and registration workshops are available through [www.tru.ca/advising/onlinehelp.html](http://www.tru.ca/advising/onlinehelp.html) <http://www.tru.ca/advising/onlinehelp.html>.

Applicants can also take advantage of the Step One and Group Advising sessions offered throughout the school year to help make the process of applying and determining program requirements easier to understand. Please contact Academic Advising at 250-828-5075 for more information.

---

### Program Costs

Tuition: estimated at \$3500 for two full-time semesters of study

Student fees: estimated at \$1000 for two full-time semesters of study

Students must also purchase required text books and materials. Lab fees may apply to courses with a lab component.

---

## Program Requirements

1. Sixty credits of first and second year B.C. University transfer courses (1000 and 2000 level), including:

- Six credits in first-year Mathematics (at least 3 credits must be calculus).
- Thirty-six credits in Science, including at least 3 credits in a laboratory science and at least 18 credits in second-year Science in two or more subject areas (disciplines).

Note: Computing Science courses are not classed as laboratory science courses.

- Six credits in first-year English.
- Six credits in Arts other than English (excluding Math and any courses containing a laboratory component).
- Six credits of first- or second-year courses, in Arts, Sciences or other areas.

1. A cumulative GPA of 2.0 for all courses counting towards the credential.

2. At least 30 of the 60 credits of course work must be completed at TRU.

Note: No course may be used to meet more than one of the specific requirements.

---

## Suggested Areas of Study

Students may choose to concentrate their studies in one area of the sciences. Suggested areas of study include Biology, Chemistry, Physics, Geology, Mathematics, and Computing Science. Students who are interested in laddering credits from an Associate of Science degree into a Bachelor of Science degree should consult an Academic Advisor <mailto:advising@tru.ca>.

Students interested in applying to science-based professional schools such as Medicine, Dentistry, Optometry and Veterinary Medicine should be aware that completion of an ASc degree does not qualify a student for entry to those programs. Students are generally required to have completed a minimum of three years of undergraduate studies in order to meet entry requirements. Students are encouraged to consult the calendars of the professional schools in which they are interested. Further information can be found under the Bachelor of Science degree program.

## Biology

### Suggested courses:

BIOL 1110/1210
CHEM 1500/1510 or 1500/1520
PHYS 1100/1200 or 1150/1250
MATH 1130/1230 or 1140/1240 or 1150/1250
ENGL 1100 or 1110 *
(Or two of ENGL 1100, 1110, 1120, 1140, 1210)
COMP 3 credits
BIOL 2130/2340
6 credits from BIOL 2100, 2200, 2110, 2210, 2150, 2250
CHEM 2120/2220
ENGL 2290 or 2300
6 credits Arts/Humanities electives other than English
3 further credits if only 3 credits of 1 <sup>st</sup> year English are completed
* Students with a grade of B or better in ENGL 1100 (or 1110) may proceed to either of the required ENGL 2290 or 2300 in their second year; students with less than a B grade in their first year English course are required to take another 3 credits of first year English (1110, 1120, 1140 or 1210) before their second year English requirement

## Chemistry

### Suggested courses:

BIOL 1110 or BIOL 1210 or GEOL 1110 or GEOL 2050
CHEM 1500/1510 or 1500/1520
PHYS 1100/1200 or 1150/1250
MATH 1130/1230 or 1140/1240 or 1150/1250
ENGL 1100 or 1110*
(Or two of ENGL 1100, 1110, 1120, 1140, 1210)
COMP 3 credits
CHEM 2120/2220
CHEM 2100/2160/2250
MATH 2110/2120
ENGL 2290 or 2300
6 credits Arts/Humanities electives other than English
3 further credits if only 3 credits of 1 <sup>st</sup> year English are completed
* Students with a grade of B or better in ENGL 1100 (or 1110) may proceed to either of the required ENGL 2290 or 2300 in their second year; students with less than a B grade in their first year English course are required to take another 3 credits of first year English (1110, 1120, 1140 or 1210) before their second year English requirement.

## Physics

### Suggested courses:

BIOL 1110 or 1210 or GEOL 1110 or 2050
CHEM 1500/1510 or 1500/1520
PHYS 1150/1250 (preferred) or PHYS 1100/1200
MATH 1130/1230 or 1140/1240
ENGL 1100 or 1110*
(Or two of ENGL 1100, 1110, 1120, 1140, 1210)
COMP 3 credits
MATH 2110/2120/2240
PHYS 2000/2150/2200/2250
ENGL 2290 or 2300
6 credits Arts/Humanities electives other than English
3 further credits if only 3 credits of 1st year English are completed
* Students with a grade of B or better in ENGL 1100 (or 1110) may proceed to either of the required ENGL 2290 or 2300 in their second year; students with less than a B grade in their first year English course are required to take another 3 credits of first year English (1110, 1120, 1140 or 1210) before their second year English requirement

## Geology

### Suggested courses:

GEOL 1110
CHEM 1500/1510 or 1500/1520
PHYS 1100/1200 or 1150/1250
MATH 1130/1230 or 1140/1240 or 1150/1250
ENGL 1100 or 1110*
(Or two of ENGL 1100, 1110, 1120, 1140, 1210)
COMP 3 credits
GEOL 2050/2100/2150/22909
ENGL 2290 or 2300
6 credits 2 <sup>nd</sup> year Science courses other than GEOL
6 credits Arts/Humanities electives other than English
3 credits in other 1 <sup>st</sup> or 2 <sup>nd</sup> year courses
3 further credits if only 3 credits of 1 <sup>st</sup> year English are completed
* Students with a grade of B or better in ENGL 1100 (or 1110) may proceed to either of the required ENGL 2290 or 2300 in their second year; students with less than a B grade in their first year English course are required to take another 3 credits of first year English (1110, 1120, 1140 or 1210) before their second year English requirement

## Mathematics

### Suggested courses:

BIOL 1110 or 1210 or 1250/1250L or GEOL 1110 or 2050
CHEM 1500
PHYS 1100 or 1150
MATH 1130/1230 or 1140/1240
ENGL 1100 or 1110*
(Or two of ENGL 1100, 1110, 1120, 1140, 1210)
COMP 3 credits
MATH 2110/2120/2200
STAT 2000
ENGL 2290 or 2300
6 credits 2 <sup>nd</sup> year Science courses other than MATH
6 credits Arts/Humanities electives other than English
6 credits in other 1 <sup>st</sup> or 2 <sup>nd</sup> year courses
3 further credits if only 3 credits of 1 <sup>st</sup> year English are completed
* Students with a grade of B or better in ENGL 1100 (or 1110) may proceed to either of the required ENGL 2290 or 2300 in their second year; students with less than a B grade in their first year English course are required to take another 3 credits of first year English (1110, 1120, 1140 or 1210) before their second year English requirement



## Computing Science

### Suggested courses:

BIOL 1110 or 1210 or 1250/1250L or GEOL 1110 or 2050
CHEM 1500
PHYS 1100 or 1150
MATH 1130/1230 or 1140/1240
ENGL 1100 or 1110*
(Or two of ENGL 1100, 1110, 1120, 1140, 1210)
COMP 3 credits
COMP 1380, 1390, 2130, 2230
MATH 2120
STAT 2000
ENGL 2290 or ENGL 2300
3 credits 2 <sup>nd</sup> year Science course
6 credits Arts/Humanities electives other than English
3 credits in other 1 <sup>st</sup> or 2 <sup>nd</sup> year courses
3 further credits if only 3 credits of 1 <sup>st</sup> year English are completed
* Students with a grade of B or better in ENGL 1100 (or 1110) may proceed to either of the required ENGL 2290 or 2300 in their second year; students with less than a B grade in their first year English course are required to take another 3 credits of first year English (1110, 1120, 1140 or 1210) before their second year English requirement

---

## Program Contacts

Eric Littley  
Program Advisor  
elittley@tru.ca  
250-828-5407

---

## Asthma Educators' Certificate

A post-graduate certificate for health care professionals with an interest in the management of asthma. Graduates receive an Asthma Educators' Certificate.

---

## Learning Options

### Part-time Study

The certificate is offered on a part-time basis. Students have up to eight months to complete each course and up to 2 years to complete all courses in the program.

### Distance Education

Courses are completed online.

### Program Start Dates

Enrollment is continuous between September 1 and May 1.

---

## Program Overview

Through a collaborative partnership with the University of Alberta and the Alberta Asthma Centre, TRU offers this multidisciplinary, CNAC-approved, online, asthma educators' program. The program gives students the necessary background to optimally educate clients with asthma in prevention, health promotion and disease self-management. Graduates will be eligible to sit the CNAC exam for national certification as an asthma educator.

---

## Program Costs

Tuition costs are estimated at \$425 for each of the three required courses.

Students are also responsible for purchasing required textbooks and supplies.

For detailed information on fees, see [www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html](http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html) <http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html>

---

## Admission Requirements

Prerequisites: 2 year diploma or certificate from a recognized health care field as defined by CNRC (Canadian Network for Respiratory Care).

An email with the interested participant's professional designation and professional experience must be sent to the program coordinator, Janine Chan (jchan@tru.ca), prior to registration to ensure the entry requirements are met for admission.

---

## Laddering Credits to the Bachelor of Health Science Degree

This certificate program of study has been assigned a maximum of six upper level credits in the TRU Bachelor of Health Science.

---

### Program Requirements

The TRU Asthma Educator Certificate prepares the health care professional to write the Canadian Network for Respiratory Care national certification exam to become a certified asthma educator (CAE). The program is comprised of three courses, which must be completed in this order:

ASHS 4610 Client-Centred Approach to Asthma

ASHS 4620 Concepts in Asthma

ASHS 4630 Asthma Management Planning.

Activities in the program focus on promoting and enhancing interdisciplinary partnerships and collaboration. Internet access is required as this is the primary means of communication in the program. The participant will be required to mail-in five video assignments that include three client interviews, a client teaching session and a public teaching session.

Profession-specific "choice" assignments in the second and third course allow health professionals to pursue various areas of interest related to asthma and receive credit for their assignments. Assignment design occurs between the participant and the facilitator for these "choice" assignments.

Online discussions are asynchronous in nature. Internet access is the primary means of communication in the program and should be easily accessed by the participant.

Successful completion of the program requires a grade of 70% or greater in each video assignment, the final exam and overall in the program. Each course must be completed within eight months. The program must be completed within two years.

Visit <http://cnrhome.net/> <http://cnrhome.net/> for further information on the Canadian Network for Respiratory Care.

---

### Program Contacts

Janine Chan  
Program Facilitator  
[jchan@tru.ca](mailto:jchan@tru.ca)  
250-371-5543

---

---

## Animal Welfare Certificate

---

An eight-month distance education certificate. Graduates receive an Animal Welfare Certificate.

---

### Learning Options

#### Distance Education

Offered online on a continuous-entry basis

---

### Program Overview

The Animal Welfare Certificate program is a joint effort between the British Columbia Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals and TRU. The program allows animal care workers, students and members of the public who wish to learn more about the animal humane field a way to increase their knowledge of animal welfare via distance education.

The program covers all aspects of running an animal humane shelter, including such topics as animal cruelty investigations, the human-animal bond, human conflict resolution and the connection between animal and child abuse.

---

### Admission Requirements

There are no course prerequisites. Grade 12 equivalent is recommended.

### Application

This is a continuous entry program. The student can apply at any time during the calendar year.

An information/application package can be obtained by contacting one of the following:

Mila Rodrigues  
AWCP Admissions  
[mrodrigues@tru.ca](mailto:mrodrigues@tru.ca)  
250-828-5038

Carol Costache  
AWCP Program Assistant  
[ccostache@tru.ca](mailto:ccostache@tru.ca)  
250-377-6104

---

## Laddering Credits to other Programs

The TRU Biology department accepts either, but not both, AWCP 1700 or AWCP 1710 as a non-science elective. The Arts Program committee has accepted both AWCP 1700 and AWCP 1710 as “non-Arts” credit courses. The Social Work Program accepts AWCP 1700 and AWCP 1710 as “general studies” credits.

---

## Program Requirements

The program is a distance education course that has no on-site campus requirements. The student will receive printed course materials, videos and an instructional CD. Required texts are available through the TRU bookstore. The course assessment consists of several assignments that are contained in the text of the printed course materials. There are no exams. The student must achieve an overall average of 60% in their assignments to pass a course in the AWCP program.

The program is divided into two levels (AWCP 1700 & AWCP 1710). Each level is comprised of a series of modules. Depending on prior experience students can choose to complete both levels in sequence, or start immediately on the second level. Students may complete only selected modules from one level, depending on your individual requirements.

Completion of AWCP 1700 or AWCP 1710 will result in the student obtaining a certificate of completion and undergraduate course credits at Thompson Rivers University. Students may choose to complete only selected modules.

The program must be completed within eight months. A maximum of one three-month extension may be granted. An Extension Rewrite fee will be charged for an extension.

---

## Program Contacts

Scott Mann  
smann@tru.ca  
250-828-5178

---

---

# Architectural and Engineering Technology Diploma

---

## Program Description

Architectural and Engineering Technology is a three-year diploma program that provides its graduates with the technical skills required to enter careers in Building Architectural Technology or in the Civil and Mechanical fields. Greater demands for high skilled technologists and designers are met by the detailed, intense and comprehensive career preparation offered to students in this program.

The ARET program emphasizes the design processes in building technology, involving design projects for building structures, electrical, plumbing, lighting and HVAC (heating, ventilating and air-conditioning) systems. In addition, the ARET program introduces students to the design processes and terminology involved in civil technology, incorporating design projects in subdivision planning, and municipal services.

Courses in building design, statics and strength of materials, structural analysis, fluid mechanics, steel design, wood design and reinforced concrete design will round out students’ problem solving skills in engineering and building design.

Throughout the program students will use computer workstations that are comparable with the building design industry norm driving the latest releases of AutoCAD, Revit and Civil 3D software to develop their computer-aided design and drafting skills. Students will become proficient at customizing AutoCAD.

In addition to design and drafting instruction, ARET students will acquire knowledge in construction management, construction contracts, specifications, estimating, building regulations and construction surveying. Additional studies in mathematics, physics and a research project will also take place.

ARET is accredited with the Canadian Technology Accreditation Board (CTAB) at the technologist level in Building Architectural Technology. This credential is recognized in over seven other countries world-wide.

Career opportunities for ARET graduates include employment with professional engineers and architects, general contractors, sub-contractors, manufacturers, federal, provincial and municipal governments, as technical/sales representatives for product suppliers, and as self-employed designers. Opportunities may also be realized internationally.

ARET graduates with additional work experience may progress to positions such as senior designers, specification writers, estimators, quantity surveyors and project administrators.

---

## Admission Requirements

### Educational Requirements:

- B.C. Grade 12 or equivalent or Mature Student Status.
- B.C. Math 11(Pre-Calculus II)or Math 0510 or equivalent with a C+ minimum grade. (see note below)
- B.C. Physics 11 or Physics 0500 or equivalent. (see note below)
- English 12/English 12 First Peoples with a minimum of 73% (within the last 5 years.)

or, Level 4 on the composition section of the L.P.I. (within the last 2 years.)

or, completion of English 0600 with C+ or better

or, completion of ESAL 0580 and ESAL 0580 with C+ or better.

---

Note: Students need a strong background in physics and math. Those applicants whose math and physics prerequisites are more than five years old and other applicants whose math and physics skills are weak should consider "refresher" courses in these subjects prior to applying for the ARET program.

Note: It is expected that students will arrive with basic computer literacy skills such as file management, basic word processing, etc.

---

### Promotion Policy

Admission to the second year of the program is granted to students who have successfully completed all first year courses and have achieved a minimum GPA of 2.33.

Admission to the third year of the program is granted to students who have successfully completed all second year courses and have achieved a minimum GPA of 2.33

Graduation from the program is granted to students who have successfully completed all of the required courses for graduation, achieved a GPA of 2.33 or better, and have successfully completed the Technical Report.

MATH 1540 and MATH 1640, or MATH 1000, MATH 1140 and MATH 1240 must be completed to fulfill the ARET graduation requirements.

### Application

Since there are a limited number of places available, applications should be submitted early.

### Costs

A \$17.86 lab/studio fee for each course shown with (L). A Hewlett-Packard 50G calculator is required. Students are advised to budget \$1000 for first term textbooks and \$500 per semester after.

---

## Course Requirements

### FIRST YEAR

#### Fall Semester (September to December)

ARET 1100	Graphical Communication (L)
ARET 1110	Computer Aided Design and Drafting (L)
ARET 1120	Introduction to Architectural Representation
ARET 1200	Materials and Applications 1
ARET 1500	Building Electrical Design (L)
MATH 1540 or MATH 1000**	Technical Mathematics 1 Pre-Calculus

#### Winter Semester (January to April)

ARET 1300	Building Technology 1 (L)
ARET 1400	Civil Technology 1 (L)
ARET 1510	Building Lighting Design
ARET 1410***	Construction Surveying (L)
ENGL 1850 or ENGL 1100*	Technical Writing 1 Composition
MATH 1540 or MATH 1140 and MATH 1240**	Technical Mathematics 2 Calculus 1 Calculus 2

### SECOND YEAR

#### Fall Semester (September to December)

ARET 2500	Building Plumbing Design (L)
ARET 2100	Computer Aided Design and Drafting 2 (L)
ARET 2200	Materials and Applications 2 - Estimating (L)
ARET 2210	Construction Management
PHYS 1510	Applied Physics 1 (L)

#### Winter Semester (January to April)

ARET 2600	Statics and Strength of Materials
ARET 2220	Applied Research Project Seminar
ARET 2400	Site Planning and Development (L)
ARET 2300	Building Regulations
ARET 2120	Revit (L)
PHYS 1610	Applied Physics 2 (L)

---

---

**THIRD YEAR****Fall Semester (September to December)**

ARET 3300	Building Design (L)
ARET 3600	Structural Analysis
ARET 3400	Fluid Mechanics
ARET 3500	Building Services Theory (L)
ENGL 2850	Technical Writing 2
ARET 3620	Wood Design

**Winter Semester (January to April)**

ARET 3310	Building Technology 2 (L)
ARET 3510	Building HVAC Design(L)
ARET 3610	Steel Design
ARET 3630	Reinforced Concrete Design

Graduation from the program is granted to students who have achieved a GPA of 2.33 or better, and have successfully completed the Technical Report. MATH 1540 and MATH 1640, or MATH 1000, MATH 1140 and MATH 1240 must be completed to fulfill ARET requirements.

\*Note: Consult COURSE DESCRIPTIONS for ENGL 1100 prerequisite requirements.

\*\*Note: Consult COURSE DESCRIPTIONS for MATH 1000, MATH 1140 and MATH 1240 prerequisite requirements.

\*\*\*NOTE: The ARET 1410 Construction Surveying course will run for two weeks starting after the end of final exams.

---

---

**Co-operative Education Option**

Co-operative Education is the integration of theory and practical experience. Students have specific periods of paid employment (Work Terms) alternating with specific periods of study (Academic Semesters). Student must maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.33 throughout the Co-op option. Students must have completed a minimum of 24 credits before beginning Work Term 1. The number of co-op students will be limited.

Students accepted into the Co-op program must participate in a "Working to Learn" course which offers instruction in job search skills and workplace professionalism. Refer to the Co-operative Education section of the calendar for detailed information on Co-op policies and procedures and tuition fees.

For additional information, brochures and work term eligibility criteria, contact the Career Education Department (250) 371-5627.

**Sample ARET Co-op Time Pattern**

	Sept-Dec	Jan-April	May-Aug
Year 1	Academic Semester 1	Academic Semester 2	Co-op Work Term
Year 2	Academic Semester 3	Academic Semester 4	Co-op Work Term
Year 3	Academic Semester 5	Academic Semester 6	Grad

---

**Course Descriptions**

See the Course Descriptions (on page 314) section of this calendar for detailed course information.

---

**Program Contacts**

John Dumesnil  
jdumesnil@tru.ca  
Chair  
250-828-5084

---

## Bachelor of Natural Resource Science Degree

---

A four-year degree program open to undergraduate university students. Students may take up to seven years to complete the program on a part-time basis. Graduates receive a Bachelor of Natural Resource Science (BNRS) degree.

---

### Learning Options

#### Full-time or Part-time

Full-time and part-time study is available.

#### On-Campus

The degree program is offered on the main campus of TRU in Kamloops. A selection of 1st and 2nd year courses are offered at the Williams Lake campus.

#### Program Start Dates

Students may enter the program in Fall, Winter or Summer semester.

#### Distance Education

Many courses are available by distance education. Visit [www.tru.ca/distance.html](http://www.tru.ca/distance.html)

---

### Program Overview

In a world where specialization is the norm in university training for careers in the natural resource professions, the demand from industry and government agencies is increasingly for professionals who are generalists. The BNRS program addresses this need by providing a course of study that is unique in its scope and purpose. The program consists of 120 credits which can be completed in four or five years on a full-time basis or up to seven years on a part-time basis.

The purpose of the BNRS degree program is to prepare students for careers in a wide range of natural resource sector jobs or for further academic study in graduate school. The program provides a unique combination of courses covering biology, ecology, scientific methods, and sector-specific resource management skills in a cooperative education format. Students learn problem solving, oral and written communication skills, and integration of various disciplines in both an independent and team environment.

By understanding the scientific, economic, and social basis of natural resource issues, graduates of the program will be able to effectively interface between diverse interest groups, all having a stake in how our terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems are managed.

Courses and field work dealing with management of the various sectors give students technical skills in a wide variety of management disciplines. Upon graduation, students will have acquired a wide range of technical abilities in assessing the status of ecosystems. This assessment covers aspects such as forestry, fisheries, range, and wildlife management.

---

### Learning Experiences

Many of the courses offered by the Natural Resource Science Department include a field component. As students progress through our program, they will gain field experience in a variety of areas including vegetation analysis, soil analysis, forest stand measurements, lake analysis, and vertebrate and invertebrate sampling techniques.

Field trips associated with our courses are numerous and diverse, and may include visits to the Wells Gray Research Station, grassland, ecosystems, coastal and interior forest ecosystems, forest research stations, local ranches, a local sawmill, and a fish hatchery. Locations may change from year to year.

---

### Co-operative Education

Co-operative Education allows students to integrate academic studies with paid periods of relevant experience. Students alternate between periods of on-campus, full-time study, and work terms, which are full-time, paid employment.

Securing a work term in the Co-op program is competitive and the number of positions available will depend on the number of participating employers. Students are not guaranteed a work term.

Students must apply to participate in the Co-op program. Students will be chosen by a selection committee based on grades and completion of specific courses. Students must complete all registered first year courses and maintain a minimum GPA of 2.33 throughout the Co-op program. Applications from first year students may be considered.

Bachelor of Natural Resource Science Sample Co-op Time Pattern:

	Sept.-Dec.	Jan.-April	May-Aug.
<b>Year 1</b>	Academic Semester 1	Academic Semester 2	Co-op Work Term 1
<b>Year 2</b>	Academic Semester 3	Academic Semester 4	Co-op Work Term 2
<b>Year 3</b>	Academic Semester 5	Academic Semester 6	Co-op Work Term 3
<b>Year 4</b>	Academic Semester 7	Academic Semester 8	Graduation

#### Limitation of Enrolment

Applications will be evaluated on the basis of G.P.A. and additional documentation stating interest in natural resources and previous outdoor experience. Applicants will be notified if an interview is required.

The required documentation is:

- A completed Application for Admission form and questionnaire
- A resume and cover letter
- Official transcripts of previous secondary and post-secondary courses or official interim grades

Completion of Co-op 0900 is mandatory prior to a student's first work term to maintain eligibility for the Co-op Education program. Refer to the Co-operative Education section of the calendar for detailed information on Co-op policies and procedures and tuition fees.

---

## Careers

Possible areas of employment after completion of the BNRS degree include resource management and planning for government or industry, operational forestry, and teaching. In addition, the degree will qualify students for academic studies at the graduate level.

Students wishing to enter a teaching program at the secondary level can do so with an additional six credits of upper level biology courses. Please see the chairperson before planning electives.

---

## Professional Certification

Completion of the BNRS degree fulfills the academic requirements of the BC Institute of Agrologists and Professional Biologists.

---

## Program Costs

Tuition: estimated at \$3500 for two full-time semesters of study

Student fees: estimated at \$1000 for two full-time semesters of study

Students must also purchase required text books and materials. Lab fees may apply to courses with a lab component.

For detailed information on fees, see [www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html](http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html)

Fees are set at a different rate for international students. Please see <http://www.truworld.ca/internationalstudents/datefee.html>

---

## Admission Requirements

### Educational Requirements

B.C. Grade 12 or equivalent, or Mature student status or previous post secondary experience

1. English 12/English 12 First Peoples with a minimum of 73% within the last 5 years, or LPI with at least level 4 within the last 2 years or completion of ENGL 0600.
2. B.C. Biology 11 (or BIOL 0500), Chemistry 11 (or CHEM 0500), Principles of Mathematics 12 (or MATH 0610). Students with Biology 12 (BIOL 0600 or BIOL 0620), Chemistry 12 (CHEM 0600) and Physics 12 (PHYS 0600) will be given preference.
3. A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.0 each year.

TRU is an equal opportunity educational institution, and encourages applications from women, First Nations students, challenged students, visible minorities, and international students.

### Limitation of Enrolment

All applications received by the March 1st deadline will be evaluated on the basis of G.P.A. and additional documentation stating interest in natural resources and previous outdoor experience.

### Application Procedure

Contact Admissions at [admissions@tru.ca](mailto:admissions@tru.ca) <mailto:admissions@tru.ca> or 250-828-5093 for an Admission Requirements package or for more information on applying for the program.

The required documentation is:

- \$25.00 Application Processing Fee if you have never attended TRU
- A completed Application for Admission form and questionnaire
- Official transcripts of previous secondary and post-secondary courses or official interim grades
- Proof of Citizenship or Permanent Resident status
- Resume or cover letter

Applicants will be notified if an interview is required.

Application Deadline is March 1.

### Entry Levels, Promotion and Transfer Credit

Entry into the Program can be at the first, second or third year levels. There is no entry into the program at year 4. Promotion from year to year will require a minimum grade of C in all required NRSC, ENGL and BIOL courses.

### Transfer to TRU

Course equivalencies from other institutions will be based upon the British Columbia Transfer Guide, or a review of course outlines for courses not included in the Guide. See <http://bctransferguide.ca> <http://bctransferguide.ca> for details.

BC Forestry or Natural Resource Technology graduates who achieve at least a 65% overall average, including a minimum of 70% or a 'B-' in Computing, Measurements and Statistics courses, will take the following courses in the first year of the BNRS program. Following successful completion of these courses, students will enter Year 3. Technology graduates will have 2 electives in the program.

Fall Semester	Winter Semester
BIOL 1110	BIOL 1210
CHEM 1500	CHEM 1510
ECON 1900	ENGL 2300
NRSC 1120	NRSC 1220
NRSC 2100	NRSC 2200
NRSC 2230	
19 credits	15 credits

## Program Costs

Tuition: estimated at \$3500 for two full-time semesters of study

Student fees: estimated at \$1000 for two full-time semesters of study

Students must also purchase required text books and materials. Lab fees may apply to courses with a lab component.

For detailed information on fees, see [www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html](http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html) <http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html>

## Course Requirements

Semester 1	Semester 2
BIOL 1110 Principles of Biology 1	BIOL 1210 Principles of Biology 2
ENGL 1100 Composition	ECON 1900 Principles of Microeconomics
NRSC 1120 Dendrology 1	ENGL 2300 Writing for Science & Technology
MATH 1150 Calculus for the Biological Sciences 1	NRSC 1220 Dendrology 2
NRSC 1110 The Science & Management of Natural Resources	AGSC 2200 Food Production at a Local Level and Beyond or ENGL 1110** or Introduction To Prose Fiction
	* Elective
Total 15 credits	Total 15 credits

\* see the department Program Advisor before selecting an elective

\*\* Students achieving a grade of B or higher in ENGL 1100 will not be required to take ENGL 1110. Students not taking ENGL 1110 must take a 3 credit elective.

Semester 3	Semester 4
BIOL 3000 Biometrics	CHEM 1510 Principles of Chemistry or CHEM 152
CHEM 1500 Chemical Bonding & Organic Chemistry	NRSC 2110 Forest Mensuration
NRSC 2000 Introduction to Study of Soils	NRSC 2200 Forest Ecology and Silvics 2
NRSC 2100 Forest Ecology and Silvics 1	NRSC 3000 Diversity and Ecology of the Vertebrates
NRSC 2230 Geographic Information Systems	NRSC 3170 Ichthyology
Total 16 credits	Total 15 credits



Semester 5		Semester 6	
NRSC 3200	Silviculture	ANTH XXX0	Anthropology
NRSC 3260	Limnology	BIOL 3030	Population Biology
NRSC 4020	Natural Resource Entomology	ECON 3730	Forest Economics
NRSC 4030	Natural Resource Pathology	NRSC 3110	Grassland Ecology
NRSC 4130	Fire Ecology and Management	NRSC 4250	Tropical Field Studies or Elective
Total 15 credits		Total 15 credits	

Semester 7		Semester 8	
*ECON 3710	Economics of the Environment	NRSC 4050	Wildlife Management 2
or *ECON 3740	Land Use	NRSC 4110	Watershed Management
NRSC 3210	Range Management	NRSC 4210	Conflict Resolution in the Natural Resources
NRSC 4040	Wildlife Management 1	NRSC 4230	Graduating Essay
NRSC 4100	Fisheries Management	NRSC 4250	Tropical Field Studies or Elective
NRSC 4140	Policy & Planning		
NRSC 4240 or Elective	Natural Resource Design		
1 Elective			
Total 15 credits		Total 15 credits	

\* Must take one of ECON 3710, 3730, or 3740.

## Electives

12 elective credits may be included in the Program. Any university level credit course is acceptable as an elective, except those with equivalent content to core program courses. Selection of electives should be discussed with the Program Coordinator.

---

## Bachelor of Natural Resource Science Honours Program

### Program Description

The Bachelor of Natural Resource Science (BNRS) Honours Program is designed for students who demonstrate academic excellence, and who wish to develop their scientific skills by conducting an individual research project under the supervision of a faculty member. The program will be especially appealing to students contemplating graduate studies following the completion of the undergraduate degree. Upon successful completion of the program, students receive the "With Honours" distinction on their degree, and assign to their name the title "BNRS (Hons)."

The Honours program requires course work and completion of a thesis.

### Admission Requirements to the Honours program

Students pursuing a BNRS degree normally apply for admission into the Honours Program prior to completion of Year 3. This will be in April for non Co-op students or in December for Co-op students. A decision on the application by the Department of Natural Resource Sciences will be rendered after grades for their final Year 3 semester have been tabulated.

Year 4 standing: The student must have completed all courses in the first, second and third year of the BNRS program.

The student must maintain a GPA of 3.33 during their first, second and third years in the BNRS program.

Supervision: A full-time faculty member (lecturer) from the Department of Natural Resource Sciences must agree to act as supervisor for the student's thesis.

## Course Requirements

Honours students will take the following courses in the last year:

### Semester 7

NRSC 3210	Range Management
NRSC 4040	Wildlife Management 1
NRSC 4100	Fisheries Management
NRSC 4140	Policy and Planning
NRSC 4240	Research Design
NRSC 4980	Honours Seminar
NRSC 4990	Honours Thesis
1 Elective	
<b>Total: 17 credits</b>	

### Semester 8

ANTH XXX0	Anthropology
NRSC 4050	Wildlife Management 2
NRSC 4110	Watershed Management
NRSC 4210	Conflict Resolution
NRSC 4980	Honours Seminar
NRSC 4990	Honours Thesis
<b>Total: 18 credits</b>	
Minimum credits required to graduate with the BNRS (Hons) degree: 125	

## Thesis Project

The Honours program requires the completion of a thesis.

The selection of the thesis project is the responsibility of the student and the thesis supervisor. The general criteria is that the thesis should present a piece of individual, original research that contributes to scientific knowledge. The student should work closely with the supervisor, and he or she should take the lead role in the collection and analysis of the data. Identification of the thesis project should be accomplished at the very latest by the end of September, and a written Thesis Project Plan must be submitted to the student's supervisor and the Honours Coordinator by the end of the sixth week of classes in September.

It is the responsibility of the student to approach faculty members regarding supervision for the thesis required in the Honours program. Department faculty will be under no formal obligation to supervise Honours students, and faculty may supervise no more than two Honours students at a time. Thus, neither the Department of Natural Resource Sciences nor Thompson Rivers University is obliged to identify a supervisor, even in the event that the student meets the academic criteria needed for entry into the Honours Program.

Thesis supervision by scientists external to the Department of Natural Resource Sciences may be permitted under certain conditions. The first step will be a letter submitted to the Department, by the student, outlining the proposed research and the credentials of the proposed supervisor. Consideration of the proposed external supervisor will be made jointly by the full-time department faculty, and decisions will be final. The faculty may request a letter and CV from the potential supervisor, in order to ensure he or she possesses the necessary credentials, and that he or she recognizes the responsibility associated with the supervision of an Honours thesis.

The Thesis Examining Committee shall be composed of the Honours Program Coordinator, the thesis supervisor, and at least one other faculty member from TRU, or under special conditions, a scientist or authority from outside the TRU community. In cases where the Honours Program Coordinator also is the thesis supervisor, then an additional faculty member will be appointed to the committee.

A form listing the tentative title of the thesis and the Thesis Examining Committee must be submitted to the Honours Program Coordinator before the end of the Fall semester.

---

## Program Contact

John Karakatsoulis  
Program Advisor  
[jkarakat@tru.ca](mailto:jkarakat@tru.ca)  
250-828-5462

---

## Certified Respiratory Educator Certificate

---

A post-graduate certificate for the health care professional who has an interest in the management of asthma and Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease (COPD).

---

### Learning Options

#### Part-time Study

The certificate is offered on a part-time basis. Students have up to eight months to complete each course and up to 2.5 years to complete all courses in the program.

#### Distance Education

Courses are completed online.

#### Program Start Dates

Enrollment is continuous between September 1 and May 1.

---

### Program Overview

The TRU Certified Respiratory Educator Program (CRE) is a CNRC-approved, online delivered, 4 course certificate program that satisfies the CNRC learning objectives to prepare the interested health care professional to write the CNRC CRE national certification exam to become a certified respiratory educator.

The program content is composed of both asthma and COPD (chronic obstructive pulmonary disease) management concepts. Health care professionals with this training and certification will be able to help individuals with asthma and COPD to better manage their disease and optimize their quality of life.

---

### Program Costs

Tuition costs are *estimated* at \$425 for each of the four required courses.

Students are also responsible for purchasing required textbooks and supplies

For detailed information on fees, see [www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html](http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html) <http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html>

---

### Admission Requirements

Prerequisites: 2 year diploma or certificate from a recognized health care field as defined by CNRC (Canadian Network for Respiratory Care).

An email with the interested participant's professional designation and professional experience must be sent to the program coordinator prior to registration to ensure the entry requirements are met for admission. Email Janine Chan at [jchan@tru.ca](mailto:jchan@tru.ca)

---

### Program Requirements

Individuals seeking CRE certification must satisfy the following course completion in the order listed:

ASHS 4610

ASHS 4620

ASHS 4630

ASHS 4720

---

### Laddering Credits to the Bachelor of Health Science Degree

This certificate program of study has been assigned a maximum of 9 upper level credits in the TRU Bachelor of Health Science.

---

### Program Contacts

Janine Chan

[jchan@tru.ca](mailto:jchan@tru.ca)

250-371-5543

---

---

## Computer Systems: Operations and Management Diploma

---

### Program Description

#### Two Year Diploma Program

The Computer Systems: Operations and Management Program (CSOM) is designed to produce graduates who will immediately become productive employees, and who will have the breadth of background necessary for advancement as their career progresses. Career opportunities may include computer programming, E-commerce programming, website developer, network administrator, software development, computer operations, systems design or systems management. Students completing this program may be hired as the only “computer person” in a small business, or they may begin their career in a junior position with a large computing organization.

Entrance to this program is ideally suited to both the secondary school graduate or the more mature student seeking a career change or the opportunity to enhance their job skills.

All graduates will have considerable experience with programming languages, data structures, databases and files, hardware components and specifications, networking methodology, as well as systems. The main emphasis of the program is to highlight the importance of sound problem solving methodology, supported by hands on instruction in the most popular and the most utilized computing software and hardware. This approach, together with courses in English, Business and Mathematics will ideally prepare them for work, further training and advancement. A commitment to professionalism is an essential characteristic of the program.

CSOM is accredited by the Canadian Information Processing Society (CIPS).

**NOTE: The program is being reviewed and this may result in some changes.**

---

### Co-operative Education Option

Co-operative Education is the integration of theory and practical experience. Students have specific periods of paid employment (Work Terms) alternating with specific periods of study (Academic Semesters). Students with a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.33 will be eligible to apply for participation in three four-month Work Terms. The number of co-op students may be limited. For additional information, brochures and work term eligibility criteria, contact the Career Education Department, (250) 371-5627.

CSOM is offered both as a Co-op program and as an optional regular program. Consult the Program Coordinator for details.

---

### CSOM Co-op Time Pattern

	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3
Sept. – Dec.	Academic Semester 1	Co-op Work Term 2	Academic Semester 4
Jan. – April	Academic Semester 2	Academic Semester 3	Grad
May – Aug.	Co-op Work Term 1	Co-op Work Term 3	

---

### Admission Requirements

#### a. Educational Requirements

1. B.C. Grade 12 or equivalent with C+ average
2. C+ or better in any of B.C. Principles of Math 12, Applications of Math 12 or MATH 0610; or B or better in MATH 0600, or C+ or better in Physics 12, or instructors written consent
3. English 12/English 12 First Peoples with a minimum of 73% (within the last 5 years)  
or, Level 4 on the composition section of the Language Proficiency Index (within the last 2 years)  
or, Completion of English 0600  
or, Completion of ESAL 0570 and ESAL 0580 with a C+ or better
4. Equivalent of COMP 12 or TRU COMP 0600 or Coordinator’s permission.
5. Knowledge of a micro-computer operating environment (e.g. Windows, Macintosh, Linux)
6. Ability to use a text editor (e.g. MSWord WordPerfect etc.)

#### b. General Requirements

1. Submission of a completed CSOM admissions questionnaire prior to the student orientation meeting
2. Orientation meeting with the Program Coordinator or designate

---

## Prerequisites

To qualify as a prerequisite within the program, a mark of C- or better must be achieved.

---

## Applications

Students request application packages from the Admissions Department. Since there are a limited number of places available in the program, applications should be submitted early.

Note: Up to 36 full-time non-repeating students will be given confirmed seats prior to June 15th in order of their application date, providing they have completed all admission requirements.

Note: Students who are either part-time or repeating students will be wait-listed prior to June 15th and will be admitted subsequently subject to space being available, as determined by the department.

---

## Program Costs

Lab/studio fee applies to courses shown with (L).

Co-op fees and other student expenses are detailed in the Co-operative Education section of this calendar.

---

## Course Requirements

Note: All second year computer courses require either successful completion of first year as a prerequisite or department permission.

First Year		
<b>1st Semester</b>		
COMP	1140	Visual Basic Computer Programming I
COMP	1570	Data Processing Tools & Techniques 1
ENGL	1810	Business, Professional and Academic Composition
COMP	2530	Small Computer Systems: Organization & Architecture (L)
MATH	1380	Discrete Structures 1
<b>2nd Semester</b>		
COMP	1240	Visual Basic Computer Programming II
COMP	1670	Data Processing Tools & Techniques 2
ENGL	1930	Report Writing and Business Presentations
COMP	2630	Small Computer Systems: Communication & Networks (L)
MATH	1390	Discrete Structures 2

Second Year		
<b>3rd Semester</b>		
COMP	2520	Programming in C++
COMP	2560	Database Programming)
COMP	2570	Systems Analysis and Design 1
COMP	2680	Website Design & Development
COMP	2730	Introduction to Computer Security
<b>4th Semester</b>		
COMP	2540	Information Resource Management and Issues
COMP	2620	E-Commerce Systems Development
COMP	2640	Languages: Advanced Programming
COMP	2660	Advanced Object Oriented Programming
COMP	2670	Systems Analysis and Design 2

---

## Program Contacts

Bob Barlow  
bbarlow@tru.ca  
Chair  
250-371-5957

Leanna Walker  
lwalker@tru.ca  
Admissions  
250-828-5045

---

## Digital Art and Design Diploma

---

A two-year diploma program. Graduates receive a Digital Art and Design (DAAD) diploma.

---

### Learning Options

#### Full-time

Students attend classes on a full-time basis.

#### On-Campus

The program is offered on the Kamloops campus.

#### Program Start Dates

The DAAD program starts each year in September.

---

### Program Overview

The primary objectives of the Digital Art and Design Program are: preparation for employment in the diverse field of computer graphics and multi-media, while exposing students to a variety of computer graphics software applications and the development of sound visual communications and problem solving skills.

The Digital Arts and Design Diploma Program is a four semester career oriented program which uses technology commonly found in industry. Training will be hands-on intensive, covering a variety of computer graphics applications including: multimedia, desktop and Internet publishing, graphic design and digital pre-press technology. Students can expect to produce a presentation level portfolio of work in the form of printed and electronic media.

Entrance to the program is suited to those students wishing to pursue a career in computer graphics, desktop publishing, on-line publishing or multimedia, who demonstrate, via portfolio, sound design and illustration skills. A dedicated work ethic, a commitment to professionalism and the ability to work to tight production deadlines will be required of students taking the program.

You can see examples of student work on our website <http://www.tru.ca/advtech/daad.html>.

---

### Admission Requirements

#### a. Educational Requirements

1. B.C. Grade 12 or equivalent or mature student status
2. B.C. English 12/English 12 First Peoples with a minimum of 73% (within the last 5 years)  
or, Level 4 on the composition section of the L.P.I. (within the last 2 years.)  
or, completion of English 0600  
or, completion of ESAL 0570 and ESAL 0580 with C+, or better

#### b. General Requirements

- Canadian Citizenship or Permanent Resident Status
- Qualified applicants are expected to have previous computing experience. If not, it is highly recommended that you complete COMP 0500, an operating systems course or equivalent. Basic computing skills will not be covered in the program, and you hinder your chances of success if your computing skills are weak.
- Qualified applicants are required to view a program orientation presentation
- Qualified applicants will be required to submit an Art Portfolio of 10 previous art and/or design works (can be in original, slide, photographic or electronic form). Submit a 'statement of intent' with your portfolio (describe the role of the DAAD program in your overall career objectives)

Please refer to the GENERAL INFORMATION section of the calendar for the statement of admission policy at TRU.

---

## Program Requirements

### Year 1

#### Fall Semester September – December

DAAD 1200	Graphic Design (L) (2,1,1)
DAAD 1300	Typography (L) (2,1,0)
DAAD 1500	Digital Photography1 (L) (3,1,0)
DAAD 1750	Graphic Apps and DAAD Systems (L) (2,1,3)
VISA 1210	Drawing 1 (L) (3,1,0)

#### Winter Semester January – April

DAAD 1100	Communications Graphics 1 (L) (2,1,0)
DAAD 1950	DTP & DPP 1 (L) (2,1,3)
DAAD 1960	New Media 1 (L) (2,1,3)
ENGL 1810	Business Writing (4,0,0)
VISA 1220	Drawing 2 (L) (3,1,0)

### Year 2

#### Fall Semester September – December

DAAD 2950	Desktop Publishing & Digital Prepress (L) (2,1,3)
DAAD 2960	New Media 2 (L) (2,1,3)
DAAD 2750	Graphic Apps and DAAD Systems 2 (L) (2,1,3)
DAAD 2880	Project Management & Client Contact (L) (3,1,1)
ENGL 2310	Writing and Editing for Publication (3,0,0)

#### Winter Semester January – April

DAAD 2840	Content Creation & Information Design (L) (2,1,3)
DAAD 2860	DAAD Project (L) (0,1,6)
DAAD 2990	DAAD Internship
DAAD 2600	Production Art (L) (0,2,6)
MNGT 1430	Marketing (4,0,0)
VISA 1500	Visual Culture (3,0,0)

---

## Costs

Tuition: estimated at \$3500 for two full-time semesters of study  
Student fees: estimated at \$1000 for two full-time semesters of study  
Students must also purchase required text books and materials.

\$17.86 lab/studio fee for those courses marked with (L).

\$100.00 field trip fee for DAAD 2600.

---

## Program Contacts

John Dumesnil  
250-828-5084  
jdumesnil@tru.ca  
David DiFrancesco  
250-828-5088  
difrancesco@tru.ca

---

## Electronics Technician Diploma

---

### Introduction

The Electronics department offers the following two year diploma programs:

- Automation Electronics Technology, AMET (on page 209)
- Telecommunications and Networking Technology, TNET (on page 210)

Students complete First Year (Core) Electronics as a prerequisite for the second year of study in one of these specialty option programs. Students who successfully complete the First Year (Core) Electronics program can apply to receive a TRU certificate which recognizes their achievement if they are not continuing on to the 2nd year.

TRU Electronics programs prepare individuals for employment with companies engaged in maintenance, installation, repair, manufacturing, and sales of systems and equipment applied in telecommunications, cable TV, satellite communications, computer and microcomputers, computer peripherals and networks, computerized industrial automation, industrial robots, and process control. The programs place major emphasis on the practical aspects of electronics including logical troubleshooting.

---

### Admission Requirements

a. Mandatory Requirements

1. B.C. Grade 12 or equivalent
2. B.C. Principles of Math 11, or MATH 0510, or equivalent
3. B.C. Physics 11, or PHYS 0500, or equivalent
4. Satisfactory achievement on the Entry Assessment tests
5. Applicants may present appropriate related experience for consideration in lieu of regular admission requirements.
6. Applicants will be interviewed by a department faculty member.

b. Advisable Requirements

The following are recommended but not mandatory:

1. B.C. Principles of Math 12, or MATH 0600/0610 or equivalent.
2. B.C. Physics 12, or PHYS 0600, or equivalent, or Electronics 12.
3. B.C. Chemistry 11, or CHEM 0500, or equivalent.

---

### Application

Students wishing to enroll in an Electronics program should apply early as enrollment is limited. Application forms are available from the Admissions Office at TRU.

---

### Prior Learning Assessment Recognition

Individuals who have previous electronics education or work experience may request admission to a program after the regular start date if they produce adequate documentation and successfully complete theory and lab examinations.

---

### Transferability

Individuals who have successfully completed the internationally articulated Core Electronics program at a participating institution will be allowed to transfer, space permitting, into one of the two specialty option programs.

---

### Fees

See the GENERAL INFORMATION section of the calendar for tuition fee information.

- Texts and supplies – approximately \$500 to \$600 per semester.
- Hand tools – supplied by the student (approximately \$350).
- Lists of texts, supplies and hand tools are available at the Electronics Department website (<http://www.tru.ca/advtech/electronics>)

Students who are in need of financial assistance for this program are eligible to apply under the British Columbia Student Assistance Plan. Information is available at the Awards office.



---

## First Year (Core) Electronics – AMET and TNET (Year 1)

First Year (Core) Electronics is a prerequisite to the AMET and TNET specialties and constitutes the first two semesters for each of these programs. Students must commit to a specialty prior to entering the program and are eligible for admission to that specialty on successful completion of Core Electronics.

First Year (Core) Electronics is internationally articulated allowing transfers between TRU and other participating provincial, national, or international Electronics programs. On completion of TRU First Year (Core) Electronics, students may transfer to a specialty program in another institution. Space permitting, graduates of First Year (Core) Electronics from other institutions may enroll directly into one of the two TRU Electronics specialty programs AMET or TNET.

The First Year (Core) Electronics program consists of courses delivering theory and labs covering technical communications, basic electricity, DC circuits, AC circuits, semi-conductor devices, semi-conductor circuits, linear circuits, digital electronics, 8-bit microprocessors, and an introduction to PC's.

First Year (Core) Electronics lab work emphasizes a hands-on approach and logical troubleshooting with a wide variety of test equipment.

### Commencement Dates

See commencement dates under AMET and TNET program timing above.

### First Year (Core) Electronics Outline

#### Semester 1

Acronym	Pre- Req(s)	Name	Hours	Credits
ELEC 1100	Acceptance to Electronics Program	Basic Electricity and DC Circuits	100	4
ELEC 1110	ELEC 1100	AC Circuits	100	4
ELEC 1120	ELEC 1110	Basic Semiconductor Circuits	100	4
ELEC 1130	Acceptance to Electronics Program	Introduction to Computing	30	2
ENGL 1850	Acceptance to Electronics Program	Technical Writing 1	(4,0,0)	3

#### Semester 2

Acronym	Pre- Req(s)	Name	Hours	Credits
ELEC 1200	ELEC 1120	Discrete Analog Circuits	75	3
ELEC 1220	ELEC 1200	Digital Logic Circuits	50	3
ELEC 1210	ELEC 1200	Linear Circuits	75	3
ELEC 1230	ELEC 1220	Digital Circuits	50	3
ELEC 1240	ELEC 1230	Microprocessor Circuits	75	2
TCOM 2130	ELEC 1130	PCB Design and Repair	50	3

---

## Automation Electronics Technology – AMET (Year 2)

The AMET diploma program consists of courses delivering theory and labs designed to prepare the student to perform the installation, commissioning, and maintenance of computer controlled industrial systems. This will include microcomputers, programmable logic PLC controllers, data acquisition, robots, machine vision systems, pneumatic and hydraulic systems, transfer systems, networking, Computer Numerical Controlled (CNC) mills, CNC lathes, and CNC routers.

The student will also gain a working knowledge of Industrial Automation, Advanced programming languages, PLC programming, robot programming, machine vision programming and various application software packages.

Practical aspects of troubleshooting and the use of advanced test equipment are stressed during lab exercises and the equipment used in the program is industrial grade.

The 3<sup>rd</sup> semester consists of the study of automation principles and control. The AMET students study actuators, I/O interfacing, programming and use single board computers, personal computers and programmable logic controllers as control platforms.

The 4<sup>th</sup> semester involves the study of advanced topics in data acquisition, PLC's, machine vision, sensor development and calibration, and work cell development. The AMET students will complete an industry sponsored research project or a project that is approved by the instructor.

### Commencement Date

See commencement dates under AMET program timing.

### AMET Program Outline

Prerequisite Core Electronics or equivalent

### Semester 3

Acronym	Pre- Req(s)	Name	Hours	Credits
CAST 2100	ELEC 1240	Automation Fundamentals	50	3
CAST 2120	ELEC 1240	Intermediate Programming	50	3
CAST 2130	CAST 2120	CAD	25	2
CAST 2110	ELEC 1240	I/O Design with Gate Arrays Maintenance	25	2
CAST 2190	ELEC 1240	Microcontrollers	50	3
CAST 2180	CAST 2120	CNC Programming	50	3
CAST 2140	CAST 2100	Fluid Power	50	3
CAST 2150	CAST 2100	AC/DC Motors	25	2
CAST 2160	CAST 2100	Introduction to Programmable Logic Controllers	50	3

### Semester 4: Prior completion of semester 3 required

Acronym	Pre- Req(s)	Name	Hours	Credits
CAST 2200	CAST 2160	Advanced Programmable Logic Controllers	75	3
CAST 2250	CAST 2130	Computer Aided Manufacturing	50	3
CAST 2230	CAST 2120	Advanced Programming	50	3
CTEC 2240	CAST 2120	Principles of Data Communications	50	3
CAST 2220	CAST 2110/2120	Data Acquisition	25	2
CAST 2210	CAST 2100/2120	Machine Vision	25	2
CAST 2240	CAST 2230	Robot Programming and Operation	75	3
CAST 2260	CAST 2240	Research Projects	25	2

---

## Telecommunications and Networking Technology - TNET (Year 2)

The TNET program consists of courses covering of theory and labs which focus on telecommunications and computer equipment and systems. Skills acquired include installation, commissioning, and maintenance of systems and equipment related to radio, video, telephone switching, microwave communications, computer networking, and fibre optics.

Graduates are prepared for employment with companies involved in manufacturing, installation, maintenance, operation, and sales of telecommunications and computer equipment, systems and services.

Practical aspects of installation, configuration, operation, troubleshooting, testing, aligning, and maintaining computer and telecommunications equipment with complex test equipment are stressed in lab sessions.

The 3<sup>rd</sup> semester consists of the study of simple communication systems with an emphasis on all aspects of maintenance. Radio transmission, transmission lines, telephone systems and principles of data communications are studied. Personal computers and their input and output devices are also investigated. Advanced test equipment and troubleshooting techniques are used to perform configuration, installation, maintenance and repairs of current technology PC's and a variety of communication devices.

The 4<sup>th</sup> semester consists of the study of complex communication systems such as telephone switching, microwave and satellite systems and video systems. A strong emphasis is placed on data communications and networking. The courses allow the student hands-on experience with state-of-the-art computing equipment to design and test communication devices.

### Commencement Date

See commencement dates under TNET program timing.

## TNET Program Outline

Prerequisite Core Electronics or equivalent

### Semester 3

Acronym	Pre- Req(s)	Name	Hours	Credits
TCOM 2100	ELEC 1240	Basic Radio	75	3
CTEC 2120	ELEC 1240	PC Hardware	50	3
TCOM 2140	TCOM 2100	Advanced Radio	50	3
TCOM 2110	TCOM 2100	Transmission Lines Antennas	25	2
CTEC 2240	CTEC 2120	Principles of Data	50	3
TCOM 2150	ELEC 1240	Telephone Systems	50	3
CTEC 2220	CTEC 2120	Advanced Input/Output	75	3

### Semester 4

Acronym	Pre- Req(s)	Name	Hours	Credits
TCOM 2220	TCOM 2150	Telephone Switching	50	3
CTEC 2250	CTEC 2240	Networks	75	3
TCOM 2240	TCOM 2110	Microwave Radio	25	2
TCOM 2250	TCOM 2110	Satellite Systems	50	3
CAST 2120	CTEC 2220	Intermediate Programming	50	3
TCOM 2230	TCOM 2110	Video Systems	50	3
TCOM 2260	CTEC 2250	Fibre Optics	50	3
TCOM 2280	CAST 2120/CTEC 2250	Research Projects	25	2

---

## Program Contact

Keith McIsaac  
kmcisaac@tru.ca  
Program Coordinator  
250-371-5655

---

## Engineering Transfer Programs

---

### General

TRU offers a first year Engineering Transfer program which is general in nature and common to all engineering specializations. Although the primary transfer paths have been to UBC and UVic, transfers elsewhere are also possible.

In B.C. and Alberta, the following universities offer Bachelors degree programs in engineering disciplines to which TRU transfer is possible: Simon Fraser University, the University of British Columbia, the University of Victoria and the University of Alberta.

While transfer is simplest to BC universities, transfer outside the province is possible to various extents as described below. Admission to the engineering faculty at any university is competitive, and reaching the minimum required standard is no guarantee of entry. Selection depends on academic performance.

All applicants interested in obtaining an engineering degree are strongly recommended to consult current university calendars to familiarize themselves with the programs available.

TRU's major engineering transfer pathways have been to UBC and UVIC. However TRU Engineering students have also successfully transferred to Engineering programs at SFU and some universities outside the province. UBC and UVic consider engineering transfer programs such as TRU's as making significant contributions to the completion of engineering degrees in BC. Engineering transfer programs are recognized as a desirable means of beginning engineering degree studies. Small class sizes and the strong teaching focus typical of engineering transfer programs offer the potential for increased student success.

Students may enter the TRU first year Engineering transfer program directly from Grade 12 or following a year or more of Science studies or other relevant studies.

---

## University of British Columbia

The Faculty of Applied Science at UBC offers programs leading to the Bachelor of Applied Science degree (BASc.) in Chemical, Civil, Electrical, Computer, Geological, Integrated, Mechanical, Metals and Materials, Mining and Mineral Process Engineering, and Engineering Physics. The first year of engineering studies is common to all disciplines. A co-operative education option is available to students in the UBC Engineering program. Entry into the co-op program is competitive, but many TRU transfer students have successfully pursued this option.

---

## University of Victoria

The Faculty of Engineering at UVic offers fully co-operative Bachelor of Science degree programs in Computer Engineering, Electrical Engineering, Mechanical Engineering, Mechanical Engineering, and various joint options with other academic departments. Transfer from TRU into these programs has been successful for students with sufficiently high GPA in the first year Engineering program at TRU. Interested students should contact the TRU Engineering Transfer Program Coordinator.

---

## Simon Fraser University

The School of Engineering Science at SFU offers an undergraduate degree with concentrations in Computer Engineering, Electronics Engineering, Engineering Physics, or Systems Engineering. Each includes mandatory participation in a co-operative education component. Entry into SFU Engineering Science programs is very competitive. Interested students should contact the TRU Engineering Transfer Program Coordinator for more details.

---

## University of Alberta

The Faculty of Engineering at the University of Alberta offers undergraduate programs in Chemical, Materials, Civil, Environmental, Computer, Electrical, Mechanical, Mining, and Petroleum Engineering, in addition to Engineering Physics. TRU does not have a formal Engineering transfer agreement in place with the University of Alberta. However, students successfully completing the first year of Engineering at TRU have been able to transfer to the University of Alberta with considerable advanced standing. Interested students should contact the TRU Engineering Transfer Program Coordinator for more details.

---

## Procedure for Admission to TRU Engineering Transfer Year 1 Directly from Secondary School

Applications should be received no later than March 1, 2011 for admission the following September. Applications will be accepted after March 1, 2011 if space permits.

The minimum prerequisites for admission direct from secondary school are:

- B.C. Grade 12 graduation or equivalent.
- English 12/English 12 First Peoples with a minimum of 73% within the last 5 years, or LPI level 5.
- Completion of Principles of Math 11 and 12, Chemistry 11, and Physics 11 and 12, or equivalents; with a minimum grade of B in each. Chemistry 12 is preferred and strongly recommended.

Although not mandatory, the following will be very beneficial for students considering Engineering studies at TRU or elsewhere:

- Calculus 12
- A Computing or Information Technology course teaching computer programming and problem solving experience with high level languages such as Java, C/C++, or Visual Basic.

Eligible applicants will be granted a conditional admission to the program, and must attend one of several pre-registration orientation sessions in May and June to select courses and be registered in the program. If unable to attend, applicants must contact the TRU Engineering Transfer program coordinator to make alternate arrangements. Admitted students should call the TRU Electronics and Engineering office at (250) 371-5108 enroll in a pre-registration orientation session.

Applicants meeting minimum prerequisites are eligible for admission to the program but, allocation of seats will be competitive based on grades achieved in Grade 11 and 12 prerequisite courses.

---

## First Year Engineering Course Requirements:

For students having completed Chemistry 12

<b>Fall Semester</b>	
APSC 1200	ENGL 1100
COMP 1520*	EPHY 1150
DRAF 1520	MATH 1130
	MATH 1300
<b>Winter Semester</b>	
EPHY 1250	
EPHY 1700	CHEM 1520
EPHY 1990	MATH 1230
Complementary Studies (3 credits)***	
*Students planning to transfer to UVic must substitute COMP 1230 for 3 credits of complementary studies in the winter semester.	
**Students who have not completed Chemistry 12 (or equivalent) will be required to take CHEM 1500 in place of MATH 1300 or ENGL 1100 in the fall semester. These students will not complete all requirements in year 1 but may still be eligible to transfer.	
***UBC approved complementary studies courses include ANTH 1110, 1190, and 1210; ECON 1900, and 1950; ENGL 1110; GEOG 2110 and 2220; HIST 1030, 1120, 1220, and 1260; PHIL 1110 and 1210; POLI 1110 and 1210; PSYC 1110 and 1210; SOCI 1110.	

On successful completion of first year engineering at TRU, students are eligible to apply for transfer into a second year specialty.

## Institutional English Requirements

Note that in order to be admitted to TRU ENGL 1100, students must satisfy one of the following:

- English 12/English 12 First Peoples with a minimum of 73% within the last 5 years, or
- Level 4 on the composition section of the Language Proficiency Index within the last 2 years, or
- completion of ENGL 0600 or,
- completion of ESAL 0570 and ESAL 0580 with a C+ or higher

## Procedure for Admission to TRU Engineering Transfer Year 1 from First Year Science or Related Studies

Students who have completed first year Science, Computer Science, or Mathematics at TRU or elsewhere may also apply for entry into the first year Engineering Transfer Program.

Applications should be received no later than March 1, 2011 for admission the following September. Applications will be accepted after March 1, 2011 if space permits. Admission to the Engineering transfer program is competitive and will be based on cumulative GPA and grades earned in relevant prerequisite courses. Simply meeting the minimum criteria for admission will not guarantee a seat in the program.

The minimum prerequisites are completion of the following together with an overall cumulative grade point average of 2.5:

CHEM 1500/1510 or CHEM 1500/1520 <sup>1</sup>	(C+)
ENGL 1100 or ENGL 1110	(C+)
MATH 1130/1230 <sup>2</sup> or MATH 1140/1240	(C+) (B)
PHYS 1150/1250 <sup>3</sup> or 1100/1200	(C+)
Appropriate Electives <sup>4</sup>	(9 University credits with C+ or better)
<sup>1</sup> For students who did not take CHEM 12 or equivalent, CHEM 1500/1520 are acceptable for Engineering Transfer credit.	
<sup>2</sup> MATH 1130/1230 are preferred but MATH 1140/1240 with suitable standings will also be accepted for Engineering Transfer.	
<sup>3</sup> Students who have not taken PHYS 1150/1250 or equivalent will be required to take EPHY 1150/1250 if admitted to the engineering program.	
<sup>4</sup> Students should consider the following in their course planning and selection of electives: UBC Engineering transfer requires a complementary studies elective selected from ANTH 1110, 1190, and 1210; ECON 1900, and 1950; ENGL 1110; GEOG 1190, 1200, 2110 and 2220; HIST 1030, 1120, 1220, and 1260; PHIL 1110 and 1210; POLI 1110 and 1210; PSYC 1110 and 1210; SOCI 1110. Sufficient standings in COMP 1130 can constitute credit for COMP 1520. COMP 1230 is required for transfer to UVIC Engineering Students with sufficiently strong mathematics standing may be given permission to complete MATH 1300 during first year science studies (space permitting).	

Suitable science electives are outlined in the TRU calendar. Since some courses are common between the first year engineering, science, computer science, and mathematics programs, students can better prepare themselves for engineering transfer through careful course selection. Interested students should pay particular attention to course selection note 4 in the table above and consult with the program coordinator if they require further guidance.

Successful applicants with suitably high standings can expect to receive Engineering transfer credit for selected courses completed as outlined above. These students will be enrolled in a mixture of first year Engineering and second year science courses selected in consultation with the program coordinator. Course selections will depend on courses previously completed, desired engineering specialization, and choice of receiving institution. These could include but will not necessarily be restricted to the following:

APSC 1200	GEOG 1190, 1200, 2110, 2120, and 2220
CHEM 2000, 2100, 2120, 2160, 2220, and 2250	MATH 1300, 2110, 2120, 2240 and 3170
COMP 1130, 1520, 1230 and 2xx0	PHYS 2000, 2150, 2250, 3090, and 3100
DRAF 1520	STAT 2000
EPHY 1150, 1250, 1990, 1700, 2150, and 2250	Complementary Studies Electives

Suitable additional elective courses may be selected to round out a student's course load.

---

## Second Year Electrical-Computer Engineering Course Requirements:

<b>Fall Semester</b>	
COMP 2590	EECE 2560
EECE 2800	EPHY 2150
ENGL 2550	MATH 2110
MATH 26550	
<b>Winter Semester</b>	
EECE 2590	EECE 2540
EECE 2810	EPHY 2250
EECE 2850	MATH 2670
MATH 3170	

---

## Procedure for Admission to TRU Electrical-Computer Engineering Transfer Year 2 after a Year or more of Science Studies or Related Studies

Students who have completed one or more years of Science, Computer Science, or Mathematics at TRU or elsewhere may also apply for entry into the EECE Transfer Year 2 program. Successful applicants will have met admission criteria similar to those applied by UBC for to their own Electrical - Computer Engineering Year 2 program.

Applications should be received no later than March 1, 2011 for admission the following September. Applications will be accepted after March 1, 2011 if space permits.

The minimum prerequisites are:

- Completion of 27 credits of Science, Computer Science, or Mathematics studies with a cumulative GPA of 2.5 or higher.
- A grade of C+ or better on all science courses which are to be applied for Engineering transfer credit.

Successful applicants with suitably high standings can expect to receive Engineering transfer credit for selected Science courses completed as outlined in the section describing admission to TRU Engineering Transfer year 1 Engineering from first year Science or related studies.

Prior to being eligible for transfer to UBC Electrical or Computer Engineering year 3, students entering from Science or related studies must substantially complete both Engineering Transfer year 1 and Electrical-Computer Engineering Year 2 course requirements. Admitted Science students will normally be enrolled in a mixture of first year Engineering and second year Electrical-Computer Engineering courses selected in consultation with the program coordinator.

For students who have completed more than 1 year of Science, Computer Science, or Mathematics, the following courses may also be considered for advanced credit in the EECE Transfer Year 2 program if standings are sufficiently high:

MATH 2110, 2120, and 3170	PHYS 2150 and 2250
COMP 2230 and 2520	

Depending on prior courses completed, students entering from science or related programs will normally require more than 2 semesters of study to earn sufficient credits for transfer into UBC Electrical or Computer Engineering year 3.

Admission to the EECE Transfer Year 2 program is competitive based on cumulative GPA, grades earned in prerequisite courses, and grades earned in courses to be applied for engineering credit. Simply meeting the minimum criteria for admission from Science or related studies will not guarantee a seat in the program.

---

## Program Contact

Ben Giudici  
250-828-5108

---

## Forestry Transfer Program

---

---

### Learning Options

#### Full-time or Part-time

Full-time and part-time study is available.

#### On-Campus

The program is offered at the Kamloops campus.

#### Program Start Dates

Students may enter the program in Fall, Winter or Summer semester.

#### Distance Education

Many courses are available by distance education. Visit [www.tru.ca/distance.html](http://www.tru.ca/distance.html) <http://www.tru.ca/distance.html>

---

## Program Overview

The Faculty of Forestry at UBC offers four-year degree programs of undergraduate study in five areas of forestry: Forest Resources Management, Forest Operations, Forest Science, Wood Science and Industry, and Natural Resource Conservation.

The first two years are designed to prepare students for entry into the profession of forestry and the last two years for careers in a specialized field.

TRU offers the first general year of Forestry and the second year of Forest Resource Management, Forest Science, Natural Resource Conservation, and Forest Operations.

---

## Program Start Dates

### Admission Requirements

#### Academic Requirements

The minimum prerequisites are:

- Grade 12 graduation (or equivalent)
- Math 12
- English 12/English 12 First Peoples with a minimum of 73% within the last 5 years
- Two of Biology 11\*, Chemistry 11, or Physics 11 (all three strongly recommended)
- One of Biology 12, Chemistry 12 or Physics 12
- Biology 11 is the minimum requirement for entry into BIOL 1110 at TRU

### Students entering from First Year Science

Students may elect to enter second year Forest Resource Management upon completing a first year Science program at TRU, or its equivalent. Applicants must have completed:

BIOL 1110 or BIOL 1210 CHEM 1500 or CHEM 1510 or PHYS 1100/1200 or PHYS 1150/1250 ENGL 1100 or 1110 or 1210 (any one) MATH 1140/1240 or MATH 1150/1250 STAT 2000 or BIOL 3000
---

#### Second Year:

Fall Semester	Winter Semester
ECON 1900	COMP 1000
NRSC 1120	ECON 1950
NRSC 2000	NRSC 1220
NRSC 2100	NRSC 2110
GEOG 1220	NRSC 2200
NRSC 1110	

### Application Deadline

Applications must be received no later than March 1. Applications received after the deadline will be processed only if space in the program remains.

### Application Procedure

Admissions encourages you to submit an Application for Admission form and related documentation as soon as you complete the requirements.

### Documentation Required

The following documentation must be provided:

- Proof of Citizenship or Permanent Resident status if not born in Canada
- Official transcripts of previous secondary and post-secondary education record
- A \$25.00 Application Processing Fee if you have never attended TRU before
- A completed Application for Admission form
- A copy of your official interim or final grades

### Limitation of Enrolment

Program capacity is 20 students in each of years one and two.

You will be notified in writing by Admissions if you have been accepted into the program.

Prior to registration, you will be asked to arrange a meeting with the Program Coordinator, 250-828-5467, to discuss course requirements.

---

## Program Costs

Tuition: estimated at \$3500 for two full-time semesters of study

Student fees: estimated at \$1000 for two full-time semesters of study

Students must also purchase required text books and materials. Lab fees may apply to courses with a lab component.

For detailed information on fees, see [www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html](http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html) <http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html>

---

## Transfer to UBC

Students who have completed the required first or second year courses with a Grade Point Average of at least 2.50 are eligible to apply for admission to the UBC Faculty of Forestry. GPA is calculated over all attempts (including failures) in all courses. Admission to the Faculty of Forestry may be competitive and chances of acceptance increase with GPA standing.

---

## Course Requirements for Forest Science

### First Year:

Fall Semester	Winter Semester
BIOL 1110	BIOL 1210
CHEM 1500	CHEM 1510
ENGL 1100 or 1110	ENGL 1110 or 1210
MATH 1140 or 1150	GEOG 1220
NRSC 1110	MATH 1240 or 1250

### Second Year:

Fall Semester	Winter Semester
BIOL 2130	BIOL 3130
CHEM 2120	CHEM 2220
NRSC 1120	NRSC 1220
NRSC 2100	NRSC 2000
STAT 2000 or BIOL 3000	NRSC 2200

---

## Course Requirements for Natural Resource Conservation

### First Year:

Fall Semester	Winter Semester
COMP 1000	BIOL 1210
ECON 1900	ENG 1110/1210
ENGL 1100 or 1110	ECON 1950
NRSC 1110	NRSC 1220
NRSC 1120	MATH 1140 or 1150 or 1400

### Second Year:

Fall Semester	Winter Semester
NRSC 2000	BIOL 4160
NRSC 2100	GEOG 1220
GEOG 11202	NRSC 2200
SOCI 11101	SOCI 1210
BIOL 3000 or STAT 2000	Elective



---

## Course Requirements for Forest Operations

### First Year:

Fall Semester	Winter Semester
BIOL 1110	BIOL 1210
ENGL 1100 or 1110 or 1210	COMP 1000
NRSC 1120	ECON 1900
MATH 1140 or 1150	NRSC 1220
NRSC 1110	Elective

### Second Year:

Fall Semester	Winter Semester
NRSC 2000	BIOL 4160
NRSC 2100	ECON 3730
NRSC 4130	NRSC 2110
STAT 2000 or BIOL 3000	NRSC 2200
Elective	Elective

Note: TRU does not offer Forest Operations 1 and 2 which are ordinarily taken in year 2 at UBC. See the program coordinator to discuss your options.

---

## Course Requirements For Forest Resource Management

### First Year:

Fall Semester	Winter Semester
BIOL 1110	BIOL 1210
ENGL 1100 or 1110	ECON 1900
NRSC 1120	NRSC 1220
MATH 1140 or 1150	GEOG 1220
NRSC 1110	Elective

### Second Year:

Fall Semester	Winter Semester
CHEM 1500	COMP 1000
PHYS 1100 or 1150	ECON 3730
NRSC 2000	NRSC 2110*
NRSC 2100	NRSC 2200
STAT 2000 or BIOL 3000	NRSC 3170
Elective	Elective

\*FIRST 2210 is taken in year 3 at UBC.

---

## Program Contacts

Nadine Cornell  
Natural Resources Science  
250-828-5467  
[ncornell@tru.ca](mailto:ncornell@tru.ca)

---

## Environmental Studies Certificate

---

### Prior Learning Assessment and Recognition

The Admissions Department will arrange for evaluation, on request, of official transcripts for work completed elsewhere and will grant transfer credit towards specific programs.

Certain courses may be challenged (PLAR) for credit. The purpose of this PLAR is to determine whether knowledge and experience gained outside the university is equivalent to that required for successful completion of a course.

Normally, the maximum transfer credit and challenge (PLAR) credit will be 50% of the credit value of the program.

Some courses in University certificate programs may require a prerequisite which is not a part of the certificate program itself.

---

## Program Requirements

### Environmental Studies Certificate

BIOL 1110/1210	First-year Biology
NRSC 1120/1220	Dendrology
GEOG 2100	Human Interaction with the Natural Environment
GEOG 1120	Earth's Lands and Waters
GEOG 1220	Climatology and Biogeography
Plus any three of	
CHEM 1500/1510	First-year Chemistry
or	
CHEM 1500/1520	
GEOG 1110	Physical Geology
GEOG 2050	Geological Time

---

## Pre-Chiropractic Studies: Suggested Program

---

### Overview

The Canadian Memorial Chiropractic College is located in Toronto, Ontario and offers a four-year program leading to the professional credential of DC (Doctor of Chiropractic). Candidates seeking admission must have completed at least three full years (90 credits) of university level courses and have a cumulative GPA of 3.00 to 3.30. Although not required, it is recommended that applicants have completed 6 credits of courses with labs in each of organic chemistry and biology, 3 credits in introductory psychology and 9 units in humanities or social sciences.

Admission evaluation is based on a scoring system which is derived from the following: academic assessment, interview, essay and autobiographical submission. Pre-Chiropractic students are advised to visit the Canadian Memorial Chiropractic College website (<http://www.cmcc.ca>) for further information and to verify admission requirements.

---

### Suggested Courses

#### First Year

BIOL 1110/1210  
CHEM 1500/1510 or 1500/1520  
ENGL 1100 and one of ENGL 1110, 1120, 1140 or 1210  
MATH 1140/1240 or 1150/1250  
PHYS 1100/1200 or 1150/1250

#### Second Year

CHEM 2120  
COMP 3 credits  
BIOL 2300  
PSYC 1110  
Electives (18 credits – see recommended courses)

#### Third Year

Electives (30 credits – see recommended courses)

#### Recommended Elective Credits:

##### Second Year

- BIOL 2130/2340
- BIOL 2160
- CHEM 2220
- 3 credits of Humanities or Social Sciences

##### Third Year

- BIOL 3130
- BIOL 3540/3550
- BIOL 3000

---

## Pre-Dentistry Studies: Suggested Program

---

### Overview

Students hoping to gain admission to the Doctor of Dental Medicine (DMD) program at UBC must have completed at least three full years of post-secondary courses, all of which may be taken at TRU. In addition, they must achieve a minimum overall grade point average of 70% (2.8) for ALL college/university work (including failed courses).

Because admission to Dentistry is extremely competitive, it is recommended that students choose courses that will lead to a bachelor's degree in Science as an alternative career goal.

Pre-Dental students are advised to consult the UBC Faculty of Dentistry website (<http://www.dentistry.ubc.ca>). Further information on pre-dental study, including advice on the appropriate choice of electives and transfer to universities other than UBC, may be obtained from the Chairperson.

---

### Suggested Courses

<b>First Year</b> BIOL 1110/1210 CHEM 1500/1510 or 1500/1520 ENGL 1100 and one of ENGL 1110, 1120, 1140 or 1210 MATH 1140/1240 or 1150/1250 PHYS 1100/1200 or 1150/1250 <sup>1</sup>
<b>Second Year</b> BIOL 2130/2340 CHEM 2120/2220 COMP 3 credits BIOL 2300 Electives (12 credits)
<b>Third Year</b> BIOL 3130/3230* Electives (24 credits)

\*Note: Registration in any upper level science course must be approved by the B.Sc. Advisor.

<sup>1</sup>Note that PHYS 1100/1020 is not accepted at all institutions. Students are strongly advised to check with the institution to which they plan to apply.

---

## Pre-Medicine Studies: Suggested Program

---

### Overview

Pre-Medical students are advised to consult the UBC Faculty of Medicine website (<http://www.med.ubc.ca>) and the on-line transfer guide (<http://www.bccat.bc.ca>). Further information on pre-medical study, including advice on the appropriate choice of electives and transfer to universities other than UBC, may be obtained from the Chairperson. Courses in behavioural sciences, genetics and physics, biometrics and statistics are strongly recommended for all applicants.

No particular degree program is considered ideal as preparation for the study and practice of medicine. Candidates for admission must have completed at least three full years of university level courses, all of which may be taken at TRU. The minimum academic standing required for admission is 70% based on all university-level courses attempted.

---

### Suggested Courses

<b>First Year</b> BIOL 1110/1210 CHEM 1500/1510 or 1500/1520 ENGL (two of 1100, 1110, 1120, 1140, 1210) (ENGL 1100 recommended) MATH 1140/1240 or 1150/1250 PHYS 1100/1200 or 1150/1250 <sup>1</sup>
<b>Second Year</b> BIOL 2130/2340 CHEM 2120/2220 COMP 3 credits BIOL 2300 Electives (12 credits; BIOL 2100/2200 and CHEM 2150/2250 recommended.)
<b>Third Year</b> BIOL 3130/ 3230* Electives (24 credits.)  *Note that registration in any upper level science course must be approved by the B.Sc. Advisor.

Note: other universities may have different prerequisites; for example the University of Alberta has Physics 1150/1250 as a prerequisite.

<sup>1</sup>Note that PHYS 1100/1200 is not accepted at all institutions. Students are strongly advised to check with the institution to which they plan to apply.

---

## Pre-Naturopathic Medicine: Suggested Studies

---

### Overview

The Canadian College of Naturopathic Medicine is located in the North York region of Toronto Ontario and offers a four-year, full-time professional program in naturopathic medicine. Graduates receive a Doctor of Naturopathic Medicine (ND) diploma. Applicants must have completed a minimum of three years (90 credits) toward a baccalaureate degree. A cumulative grade point average of 75% is recommended to be competitive. Candidates are evaluated on their academic history as well as their motivation for becoming a naturopathic doctor, leadership skills, problem solving and critical-thinking skills, and specific personal qualities and characteristics.

---

### Suggested Courses

Students should consult the website of the Canadian College of Naturopathic Medicine, [www.ccnm.edu](http://www.ccnm.edu), to verify admission requirements.

<b>First Year</b> BIOL 1110/1210 CHEM 1500/1510 or 1500/1520 ENGL 1100 and one of ENGL 1110, 1120, 1140 or 1210 MATH 1140/1240 or 1150/1250 PHYS 1100/1200 or 1150/1250
<b>Second Year</b> BIOL 2130 CHEM 2120 COMP 3 credits BIOL 2300 Electives (12 credits – see recommended courses)
<b>Third Year</b> BIOL 3130 Electives (27 credits – see recommended courses)

Recommended Elective Credits:

Second Year  
BIOL 1590/1690  
BIOL 2340  
BIOL 2160

CHEM 2220  
PSYC 1110/1210

Third Year  
BIOL 3540/3550  
BIOL 3000

---

Note: It is recommended that applicants complete courses in some or all of the following areas to prepare for the University curriculum: anatomy, environmental science, genetics, human physiology, microbiology, physics, sociology, statistics, humanities and English composition.

---

---

## Pre-Optometry Studies: Suggested Program

---

### Overview

The School of Optometry at the University of Waterloo offers a 4-year professional program leading to the Doctor of Optometry (OD) degree. Applications to the program are accepted from candidates who have met the following criteria:

- A minimum overall university science average of 75%
- The science average is the overall average of all courses taken while registered in a faculty of science
- Canadian citizen or legal resident of Canada status held for at least 12 months prior to the registration day of the fall term

---

## Suggested Courses

Pre-Optometry students are strongly advised to consult the University of Waterloo School of Optometry website (<http://www.optometry.uwaterloo.ca>) to verify admission requirements.

<b>First Year</b> BIOL 1110/1210 CHEM 1500/1510 or 1500/1520 ENGL 1100 and one of ENGL 1110, 1120, 1140 or 1210 MATH 1140/1240 or 1150/1250 PHYS 1100/1200 or 1150/1250
<b>Second Year</b> BIOL 2100 BIOL 2130/2340 CHEM 2120 COMP 3 credits ENGL 2290 or 2300 PSYC 1110 STAT 2000 Electives (6 credits – see recommended courses)
<b>Third Year</b> BIOL 3130 BIOL 3540/3550 PHIL 2010 or 4330 or 4350 Electives (18 credits – see recommended courses)

### Recommended Elective Courses:

- CHEM 2220

---

## Pre-Pharmaceutical Sciences Studies: Suggested Program

---

### Overview

Students wishing to obtain a B.Sc. (Pharm) degree from the Faculty of Pharmaceutical Sciences at UBC may complete the required pre-pharmacy year at TRU. Those students who achieve an average grade of at least 65% in the courses outlined below, may then apply for admission to UBC, and, if accepted, complete the Bachelor's degree program in four further years.

### Requirements

Pre-Pharmacy students should visit the UBC Faculty of Pharmaceutical Science website (<http://www.ubcpharmacy.org/>) to verify admission requirements.

BIOL 1110/1210 CHEM 1500/1510 or 1500/1520 CHEM 2120/2220 ENGL (two of 1100, 1110, 1120, 1140, 1210) MATH 1140/1240 or 1150/1250 PHYS 1150/1250
--

---

## Pre-Rehabilitation Sciences Studies: Suggested Program

---

### General Information

The School of Rehabilitation Sciences within the Faculty of Medicine at UBC no longer offers the Degrees of Bachelor of Science in Occupational Therapy, B.Sc.,(O.T.) and Bachelor of Science in Physical Therapy, B.Sc.,(P.T.). Instead, they are offering Master of Occupational Therapy (MOT) and Master of Physical Therapy (MPT) degrees.

Students wishing to qualify for Rehabilitation Sciences at UBC are strongly advised to visit the UBC website to verify admission requirements. Students must have a minimum academic standing of B+ calculated on their upper level courses. Advice may also be obtained from the Chairperson or a TRU Academic Advisor at [advising@tru.ca](mailto:advising@tru.ca).

---

## Suggested Courses

Students should contact UBC to verify admission requirements for the MOT and MPT.

### Recommended courses for entry to the MOT:

BIOL 1110/1210 ENGL (one of 1100, 1110, 1120, 1140, 1210) (ENGL 1100 recommended) STAT 2000  PSYC 1110/1210 (3 to 6 credits at the 1000 or 2000 level) SOC 1110/1210
---

Note: CHEM 1500/1510 or CHEM 1500/1520 are strongly recommended.

### Recommended courses for entry to the MPT:

BIOL 1110/1210  
BIOL 1590/1690  
CHEM 1500/1510 or 1500/1520  
ENGL (two of 1100, 1110, 1120, 1140, 1210) (ENGL 1100 recommended)  
STAT 2000  
PSYC 1110/1210 (3 to 6 credits at the 1000 or 2000 level)  
PHYS 1100 or 1150  
BIOL 3540/3550

---

## Pre-Veterinary Medicine: Suggested Program

---

### Overview

The Western College of Veterinary Medicine (WCVN) at the University of Saskatchewan (Saskatoon) was established to serve the four western provinces. Admission to WCVN requires at least two full years of post-secondary science courses. Because of the intense competition for entry to the veterinary program, potential students are advised to undertake a program of post-secondary study which will lead to an alternative career goal, should they fail to gain admission to veterinary medicine. Applicants must have a minimum cumulative average of 70% in order to be considered for admission into the veterinary program. All grades are converted to a common scale for comparative purposes and this converted average will be used.

The Western College of Veterinary Medicine has introduced an Educational Equity Program for Aboriginal students. In this program, a defined number of seats have been allocated for self-identified applicants of Aboriginal descent. For the purpose of admission, the documents that are accepted as proof of Aboriginal ancestry are listed in The University of Saskatchewan Calendar. Visit <http://www.usask.ca/wcvm/> for details.

Students whose alternative career goal is a bachelor's degree in sciences may complete all of their courses at TRU and then apply for admission to WCVN.

---

### Suggested Program

Students should visit the website of the Western College of Veterinary Medicine at <http://www.usask.ca/wcvm/> to verify admission requirements.

<b>First Year</b> BIOL 1110/1210 CHEM 1500/1510 or 1500/1520 ENGL (two of 1100, 1110, 1120, 1140, 1210) MATH 1140/1240 or 1150/1250 PHYS 1150/1250
<b>Second Year</b> BIOL 2160 BIOL 2130/2340 CHEM 2120/2220 COMP 3 credits BIOL 2300 Electives (6 credits)
<b>Third Year</b> BIOL 3130/3230* BIOL 3350* Electives (21 credits) <small>*Note that registration in any upper level science course must be approved by the B.Sc. Advisor.</small>

The minimum course requirements for admission to the Western College of Veterinary Medicine is the completion of 60 University credits. However, since biochemistry is offered only in third year, it will normally take longer than the minimum time to meet all requirements.

# Career Education

---

## Co-operative Education

---

Co-operative Education allows students to integrate academic studies with paid periods of relevant experience in industry, business, and government. Students alternate between periods of on-campus, full-time study, and work terms, which are full-time, paid employment.

Co-operative Education coordinators serve as the link between students, employers and the academic programs students are enrolled in. Coordinators seek out appropriate employment opportunities and ensure that Co-op opportunities are related as closely as possible to a student's area of study. In addition, coordinators arrange interviews and finalize work placements. Work term positions and student work are assessed through on-site visits.

Co-operative Education programs offer students many benefits. Students can:

- Link their academic studies with future career choices
- Link experiential learning with academic studies
- Gain valuable on-the-job experience to improve post-graduation employability.
- Test their career choices in the context of the work place.
- Earn competitive entry-level wages to help offset educational costs.

---

### Co-op 0900 Career Development Pre-requisite Course

Prior to their first work term, all Co-operative Education students participate in a mandatory 13 week non-credit course on career development. Co-op coordinators instruct students on the fundamentals of developing and managing their careers for success in their work terms and post graduation.

Topics may include:

- Career development theory
- Workplace communications
- Networking skills
- Labour market information
- Practical topics on professional application packages
- Workplace diversity
- Workplace culture
- Expectations from employers
- Career success

---

### Co-operative Education Work Terms

Many Co-op positions are located outside Kamloops. Students are placed in the Lower Mainland, throughout BC, and across Canada. The more flexible students are in terms of work term location, the greater the opportunities available to them.

Students may compete for positions which the Co-op Department has identified or find suitable positions on their own. The Co-op Department must approve positions which students have found on their own before they can be considered Co-op work term positions.

Work terms are always paid, full-time employment. Students generally work 35 hours per week, subject to workplace requirements. The minimum length of a work term is 12 weeks. The maximum number of consecutive work terms a student can participate in before returning to full-time studies is three work terms, or 12 months.

The maximum number of non-consecutive work terms permitted in a diploma program is four. The maximum number of non-consecutive work terms permitted in a degree program is five. As the number of Co-op Education credits which are recognized toward graduation requirements varies between programs, students are advised to consult their program advisor before undertaking work terms.

Note: The final semester of a student's program must be a full-time academic semester, not a work term.

---

### Co-operative Education Programs

TRU offers Co-op options in the following programs:

- Bachelor of Arts
- Bachelor of Business Administration
- Bachelor of Natural Resource Science
- Bachelor of Science
- Bachelor of Computing Science
- Bachelor of Tourism Management
- Computer Systems: Operations and Management
- Architectural and Engineering Technology

---

## Co-operative Education Tuition

Domestic students will be assessed Co-op tuition of \$357.00 for each work term. International students will be assessed Co-op tuition of \$1225.00 for each work term. Co-op tuition deadlines for International students are determined by the International registrar's office. International student fees are payable prior to applying for a Co-op work visa.

---

## Co-operative Education Requirements and Regulations

Submission of a signed Co-op application form is a student's commitment to comply with the procedures and requirements of the Co-op program as outlined in the calendar and the Co-op Student Handbook.

### Admission Requirements

Admission and application requirements vary between programs. Please refer to the specific program section of the calendar for detailed information.

### Bachelor of Arts

Students must have a cumulative GPA of 2.67 to enter the BA Co-op Option and must maintain a cumulative GPA of 2.67 to remain. Students must have completed 48 credits before beginning Work Term 1.

### Bachelor of Business Administration

Students must have a cumulative GPA of 2.67 to enter the BBA Co-op Option and must maintain a cumulative GPA of 2.67 to remain, including electives. Normally applications are accepted from 2nd year BBA students who have completed or are enrolled in the following courses prior to their first Co-op work term: ECON 1900, ECON 1950, BBUS 1370, BBUS 2210, BBUS 2540 and BUEC 2320. Acceptance is conditional upon transcript review. Preference will be given to full-time students with a background in general business, students with strong written communication skills and students who can show evidence of computer literacy.

### Bachelor of Natural Resource Science

Students must complete all registered first year courses, have a cumulative GPA of 2.33 to enter the NRS Co-op Option and must maintain a cumulative GPA of 2.33 to remain eligible for Co-op.

### Bachelor of Tourism Management

Students must complete a minimum of 30 first year credits with a cumulative GPA of 2.33 to enter the BTM Co-op Option and must maintain a cumulative GPA of 2.33 to remain eligible for Co-op.

### Bachelor of Science, Biology Major

Students must have completed first year and will have completed BIOL 2130, BIOL 2340, BIOL 2150, BIOL 2100, BIOL 2110, BIOL 2250, BIOL 2200, BIOL 2210 before the first work term. Students must have a cumulative GPA of 2.33 to enter the BSc Biology Co-op Option and must maintain a cumulative GPA of 2.33 to remain eligible for Co-op.

### Bachelor of Science, Chemistry/Environmental Chemistry Major

Students must have completed first year and CHEM 1500/1510 or CHEM 1500/1520, and anticipate completing CHEM 2120/2220 and CHEM 2100/2250 prior to the first work term. A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.33 is required, and must be maintained throughout the Co-op program. For students applying to Co-op in third year, CHEM 3100 and CHEM 3120 or CHEM 3170 must be completed prior to the first work term, and at least *one* of the following: CHEM 3060, 3070, and 3080, or CHEM 3220, 3230 and 3240, or CHEM 3310, 3320, 3330 A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.33 is required and must be maintained.

### Bachelor of Science, Computing Science

Students must have maintained a term and cumulative GPA of 2.33 in all BSc courses, have completed COMP 2130 and 2230 prior to their first work term.

### Bachelor of Science, Math

Students must have a cumulative GPA of 2.67 to enter the BSc Math Co-op Option and must maintain a cumulative GPA of 2.67 throughout the Co-op option. Students must have completed a minimum of 48 credits before beginning work term 1.

### Bachelor of Science, Physics Major

Applications will be accepted from 2nd and 3rd year Physics students who have completed or anticipate completing the following courses with a minimum cumulative 2.33 GPA prior to the first work term: PHYS 1100/1200 or 1150/1250, PHYS 2000, PHYS 2200, PHYS 2250, MATH 2110, MATH 2120, MATH 3170. As well, students must complete the following courses with a minimum cumulative 2.33 GPA prior to the first January work term in third year: PHYS 3200, PHYS 3250, and PHYS 3400; OR , PHYS 3090, PHYS 3140 and PHYS 3160. Completion of COMP 1130 is highly recommended. A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.33 must be maintained throughout the Co-op program. Preference will be given to students with a demonstrated background in computers and electronics.

### Bachelor of Computing Science

Students must have maintained a term and cumulative GPA of 2.33 in all BCS courses. Students must have completed CSOM and all BCS entrance requirements or completed at least one semester of BCS.

### Computer Systems: Operations & Management and Bachelor of Computing Science

Students must obtain and maintain a cumulative GPA of 2.33 and complete all required courses before the first work term.

### Architectural and Engineering Technology

Student must have a cumulative GPA of 2.33 to enter the ARET Co-op option and must maintain a cumulative GPA of 2.33 throughout the Co-op option. Students must have completed a minimum of 24 credits before beginning work term 1.



## Regulations

1. Admission to the Co-op program is competitive. To be eligible for a Co-op program, students must be enrolled in full-time studies (minimum 9 credits) in on-campus TRU courses. Open Learning students are not eligible for the Co-op program.
2. Students must alternate between periods of full-time study and full-time employment.
3. All students accepted into Co-operative Education must complete Co-op 0900 prior to their first work term.
4. The Co-operation Education Coordinator(s) make every reasonable effort to make suitable program-related positions available to students who have been accepted into the Co-op program. However, work term placements are not guaranteed. Students are responsible for conducting an active search for work term positions and for maintaining close contact with their Co-op Coordinator. Students are expected to check daily for new job postings, interview schedules and notices from the Co-op Office.
5. Students are expected to accept a job offer once it has been extended. Students wanting to withdraw from a Co-op competition must do so by contacting their Co-op coordinator no later than immediately following the interview with the employer.
6. Job offers must be accepted or rejected within 24 hours.
7. To successfully complete a work term, students must complete all course evaluation components. Evaluation components vary between programs but generally include: a) completion of the term of employment; b) a "satisfactory" evaluation from the employer; c) submission of a satisfactory work term report.
8. In order to maintain eligibility for future work terms students must submit a completed Work Term Notification Form upon returning from each work term.
9. The final semester of a student's program must be a full-time academic semester, not a work term.
10. There is a one-time admission and withdrawal policy for Co-op programs. When a student withdraws from Co-op after partially completing the required number of Co-op terms, they cannot apply for re-admission to Co-op at a later date.
11. Co-op tuition will apply to all Co-op positions secured with assistance from the Co-op office including: back-to-back work terms with the same employer, subsequent extensions with the same employer, students returning to the same employers, and students who secure their own co-op work term(s).
12. International students must complete a minimum of two full-time, academic, on-campus TRU semesters, prior to their first work term.

## Applying for Co-operative Education Programs

Applications may be made online or downloaded from: <http://www.tru.ca/careereducation/students/coop.html>  
<http://www.tru.ca/careereducation/students/coop.html>

Application to the Co-operative Education program must include:

- A letter of application (400 words maximum) which outlines:
  - Career goals, learning objectives and how a Co-op work term will further your career
  - Experience, both volunteer and paid
  - Background relevant to your program area (e.g. business, geography, geology, etc.)
  - Commitment to completing the Co-op program, if accepted
- A current resume including the names of three references.
- Transcripts from TRU and other post secondary institutions.
- Copies of any other supporting documentation relevant to the application (e.g. letters of reference, awards, scholarship letters, etc.).

For more information, contact the Career Education Department at 250-371-5627 or [careereducation@tru.ca](mailto:careereducation@tru.ca) <mailto:careereducation@tru.ca>

---

## Student Employment Centre

---

As part of the Career Education Department, the Student Employment Centre (SEC) is dedicated to guiding students and alumni through the career decision making and career management process. The SEC is an excellent resource for TRU students wanting to explore career options and to secure graduate, full-time, part-time, summer, and casual employment. The SEC will assist students with their career education needs through in-class instruction of workshops and seminars, one-to-one consultation, and on-line access.

The SEC offers assistance with career development, career counseling, career assessment tools, resume and cover letter development, interview and presentation skills, portfolio development, networking and access to daily job postings through [www.tru.ca/careereducation/students/student\\_employment](http://www.tru.ca/careereducation/students/student_employment)  
[http://www.tru.ca/careereducation/students/student\\_employment](http://www.tru.ca/careereducation/students/student_employment).

Throughout the year the SEC provides students with an opportunity to meet employers on campus through employer information and recruiting sessions and career and job fairs. Our goal is to help students develop their careers by educating and assisting in the transition from university to career.

For more information on our career education programs or to make an appointment, please contact:

TRU Student Employment Services  
Room OM1712 Old Main Building  
250-371-5627

[www.tru.ca/careereducation/students/student\\_employment](http://www.tru.ca/careereducation/students/student_employment) [http://www.tru.ca/careereducation/students/student\\_employment](http://www.tru.ca/careereducation/students/student_employment)



# School of Tourism

## Bachelor of Tourism Management Degree

Four-year undergraduate degree program. Graduates receive a Bachelor of Tourism Management (BTM) degree.

### Learning Options

#### Full-time or Part-time Study

Full or part-time study is available.

#### On-Campus

Offered on the main campus of TRU in Kamloops.

#### Distance Education

Many courses are available by distance education and may be transferred in as part of the degree.

#### Program Start Dates

Students may enter the program in the Fall, Winter or Summer semester.

### Program Overview

TRU's Bachelor of Tourism Management (BTM) has the distinction of being the first tourism degree in British Columbia, and the longest running BTM in Western Canada. This is a forward thinking, innovative, and engaging degree for students who are looking to become leaders and managers in the international experience economy.

The degree was developed with the participation and input of our partners in education: industry, students and alumni. It reflects the current and emerging realities of this dynamic field and is constantly evolving in order to better serve both our students' needs and emerging industry challenges.

The BTM is delivered by a team of talented and innovative faculty and staff working with students who are motivated and eager to take on the challenges facing tourism in the new millennium.

All courses provide a blend of theory and practice. Assignments introduce students to current management issues with local, regional, national and international tourism businesses and organizations. These assignments are designed to give students the skill and confidence to develop their own tourism businesses and fill the growing need for managers in the tourism industry.

### Tourism at TRU

As a BTM student, you have the flexibility to personalize your educational experience in a number of unique ways. You have the opportunity to:

- Choose from three distinctive tourism-focused Majors: Adventure Studies, Entrepreneurship, and Management. These Majors reflect areas of expertise for which TRU has become world-renowned.
- Pursue secondary Majors or Minors in other disciplines such as Arts & Business, if you choose.
- Focus your elective work in specialty areas so that you can gain a diploma while working towards a degree.
- Gain tourism diploma credentials while also working towards your degree.
- Pursue the Honours program of the BTM.
- Gain a Tourism Management Diploma if you choose to leave the BTM degree program before completing the full four years of study.
- Participate in Study Abroad, Co-op Education and Global Competency programs.

### Learning Experiences

- All BTM students complete an original independent research project with direct application to the tourism industry as the capstone course within the degree.
- All students are required to complete a minimum of 500 hours of tourism-related work experience to integrate theory with field application.
- All students will work in partnership with various communities via the BTM. This provides value to our students by including applied field assignments, as well as the opportunity to give back to local communities by linking them to the developing expertise of our students.
- Up to six credits of course work can be achieved via Co-operative Education.
- BTM students are able to access a number of international opportunities, including study abroad and field school programs.

### Co-operative Education (6 lower level electives)

In order to meet all requirements for graduation, students must have a minimum of 500 hours (12-14 weeks) documented, relevant work experience supported by industry references indicating capable performance. If this requirement is not met upon admission, it must be completed prior to admission to year four of the BTM.

Students have the option of completing this requirement via a minimum of two four-month Co-op work terms as part of their studies in the BTM. Co-operative Education is the integration of academic studies with paid work terms related to the student's studies.

Each Co-op work term for the BTM is four months in length and can be completed in a number of different ways. The model below is the most common way to complete the two Co-op work terms. Students will apply to Co-op in September or January and will work with the Tourism Co-op Coordinator to make this experience as rewarding as possible.

Admission to the BTM Co-op option is limited. Students will be chosen by a selection committee based on grades, completion of specific courses in the discipline, previous work and volunteer experience and a letter of application.

Completion of Co-op 0900 is mandatory prior to a student's first work term to maintain eligibility for the Co-op Education program. Refer to the Co-operative Education section of the calendar for detailed information on Co-op policies and procedures and tuition fees.

#### Sample BTM Co-op Time Pattern (Two Co-op Work Terms Required)

	Sept.-Dec.	Jan.-Apr.	May-Aug.
Year 1	Academic Semester 1	Academic Semester 2	Co-op Work Term
Year 2	Academic Semester 3	Academic Semester 4	Co-op Work Term
Year 3	Academic Semester 5	Academic Semester 6	Co-op Work Term
Year 4	Academic Semester 7	Academic Semester 8	Graduation

In order to be considered for the Co-op option, BTM students must:

- Complete a minimum of 30 credits in the BTM.
- Maintain a minimum GPA of 2.33.

## International Opportunities

There are increasing numbers of international students in the program, and a growing number of international opportunities for meeting degree requirements. The program works closely with the TRU Study Abroad Office and is actively engaged in developing partnerships with universities worldwide.

Study Abroad is a popular inclusion in the BTM: <http://www.truworld.ca/exchange.html> (<http://www.truworld.ca/exchange.html>)

International Co-op positions are also available.

The BTM supports student opportunities to engage in field schools for credit, including our own:

- ADVG 4100: International Adventure Tourism Community Development (Chile)
- ADVG 4110: Northern & First Nations Tourism Study (Yukon & NWT)

As part of completing their BTM requirements, students may also pursue a valuable Global Competency credential <http://www.tru.ca/global.html> (<http://www.tru.ca/global.html>)

---

## Program Options

The first two years of the BTM provide a solid foundation for the management of tourism businesses. In the second two years, students have a choice of three majors: Adventure Studies, Entrepreneurship, and Management. These majors are unique to the TRU program and offer an unparalleled opportunity for students to pursue in-depth studies in areas of particular interest to them.

Students may also consider pursuing related diplomas and certificates. See:

Adventure Guide Diploma

Adventure Management Diploma

Adventure Sports Certificate

Canadian Mountain and Ski Guide Certification Program

Event Management Certificate

Events and Conventions Management Diploma

Resort and Hotel Management Diploma

Sports Event Management Diploma

Tourism Management Diploma

---

## Careers

Here are a few of the areas in which BTM graduates are employed:

- Manager, Research and Planning, Tourism and Parks Government of the NWT
- CSea (<http://www.csea-scea.ca/>) Program Coordinator, Operation Red Nose, PacificSport Interior BC
- Office Manager, Selkirk Mountain Experience
- Sales and Marketing Coordinator, Whistler Alpine Guides Bureau
- Research Analyst, New Zealand Ministry of Tourism
- Conference Coordinator, BUKSA Strategic Conference Services
- Front Office Supervisor, Delta Sun Peaks
- Director of Marketing, F.G. MUSASHI Co., Ltd. (Japan)
- Resource Development Assistant, Thompson Nicola Cariboo United Way
- Sales & Marketing Manager, TRU Residence & Conference Centre
- Manager, Two River Junction & the Great Canadian Lumberjack Show, Rocky Mountaineer Vacations
- Assistant Professor, Department of Recreation, Park and Tourism Management, Pennsylvania State University
- Resort Experience Coordinator, Tourism Sun Peaks
- Co-owner & Operator, Modern and Passionate Catering
- Senior Researcher, Tourism BC
- Executive Director, Revelstoke Chamber of Commerce and Revelstoke Tourism
- Events Coordinator, Sun Peaks Resort Corporation
- Owner & Consultant, Peak Planning Associates
- Marketing & Communication Coordinator, Tourism Kamloops
- Events Coordinator, Kamloops Chamber of Commerce
- Managing Partner and Co-Founder, Altitude Search Marketing
- Executive Director, Friends of Mount Revelstoke and Glacier Parks
- Executive Assistant, Adventure Management Ltd.

---

## Admission Requirements

### Educational Requirements

- B.C. Grade 12 or equivalent or mature student status

### English

- English 12/English 12 First Peoples with 73% or better within the last 5 years
- or completion of ENGL 0600 (University level English 12 equivalent)
- or Language Proficiency Index (LPI) with a Level 4 or better within the last 2 years
- or completion of ESAL 0570 and ESAL 0580 with a minimum grade of C+
- or equivalent

### Mathematics

- BC high school graduates prior to 2013\*
  - BC Math 11 – Principles (C minimum)
  - or BC Math 12 – Applications
  - or Math 0510 (C minimum)
  - or equivalent
- \*Students who complete BC Math 11 – Principles or BC Math 12 - Applications prior to 2013 are not required to upgrade to the new Foundations math, so long as they met the minimum grade requirement.
- NOTE: Students with BC Math 12 – Principles (C+ minimum) will be exempt from Finite Math (MATH 1100) and must make up the credits with an elective of their choice.
- BC high school graduates of 2013 onwards
  - BC Math 11 – Foundations (C minimum)
  - or BC Math 11 – Pre-calculus (C minimum)
  - or MATH 0510 (TRU University Prep)
  - or MATH 0523 (Open Learning)
  - or equivalent
- NOTE: Students with Math 12 - Foundations (C+ minimum) will be exempt from Finite Math (Math 1100) and must make up the credits with an elective of their choice.

### Computer Skills

- Students with little or no experience using computers are advised to take an introductory computer course that familiarizes them with Microsoft application software.

---

## Admission Process

Applications are obtained from the TRU Admissions Office or visit: <http://tru.ca/admreg/admissions.html> (<http://www.tru.ca/admreg/admissions.html>).

The following documentation must be included with applications:

1. \$25.00 application processing fee for applicants who have never attended TRU in the past.
2. Official transcripts of all previous secondary and post-secondary educational records.
3. Proof of citizenship, Permanent Resident status, or valid student visa, if not born in Canada.
4. A detailed resume outlining educational accomplishments and credentials, work and volunteer experience, and personal interests and activities.

---

## Admission Deadlines

### Canadian Students

- Fall semester: October 1 to April 15.
- Winter semester: November 1 to November 30.
- Late applications will be considered if space is available.

### International Students

- Fall semester: May 31
- Winter semester: October 15
- Summer semester: February 15

---

## Advance Credits

Students who have passed Tourism 11 and Tourism 12 in high school receive credit for TMGT 1110.

Students with either:

- B.C. Math 12 - Principles (C+ minimum) or
- Math 12 - Foundations (C+ minimum)

will be exempt from 1st Year Math (MATH 1100) but must make up the three credits by taking an elective of their choice.

---

## Transfer to TRU

Applicants who have previous credits in appropriate university or college courses may apply them toward the requirements of the degree. Course work from other institutions will be assessed at time of application to the BTM. Students may wish to consult the BC Transfer Guide for information on transferability of credits and to find out if particular courses will transfer to TRU. <http://www.bctransferguide.ca/> (<http://www.bctransferguide.ca/>)

It is common for students to enter the BTM in 3rd year after completing a 2-year tourism or business-related diploma. The program is designed to accommodate these students, as well as students entering in 1st or 2nd year.

A maximum of fifty percent of the program credit requirements can be fulfilled by transfer credit. Please refer to TRU Policy ED-2-4 <http://www.tru.ca/policy> (<http://www.tru.ca/policy>) for more information about the Transfer Credit process.

---

## Transfer Agreements

The BTM is in the process of formalizing transfer agreements with other institutions. This area will see growth as new partnerships are created in British Columbia, Canada and internationally.

As most of the tourism programs within British Columbia have a core curriculum, transfer between these programs occur with ease.

Below are some of our articulated transfer agreements:

- Algonquin College– Outdoor Adventure Diploma (Ontario)
- Georgian College – Tourism Management Diploma (Ontario)

Further queries regarding transfer agreements should be directed to the Program Coordinator.

---

## Laddering Credits from Diplomas

Many tourism and business based diplomas have been designed to "ladder" or internally transfer into the BTM. All of the programs below have the ability to ladder as many as 60 credits towards the BTM (amount may vary slightly depending on Majors/Minors selected by student):

- Adventure Guide Diploma
  - Adventure Management Diploma
  - Canadian Mountain and Ski Guide Certification Program
  - Events & Conventions Management Diploma
  - Resort & Hotel Management Diploma
  - Sport Event Management Diploma
  - Tourism Management Diploma
- 

## Program Requirements

### Year 1 and Year 2 (lower level requirements, 60 credits):

The first two years focus on knowledge and skills essential for professional preparation: writing and communicating effectively, skills for effective business management, and knowledge about tourism as a growing industry. These courses provide the foundation for the 3 majors: Adventure Studies, Entrepreneurship, and Management.

**Note: Selected courses are optional in the Adventure Studies Major. See the Major descriptions for further details.**

<b>English (6 credits)</b>	
ENGL 1810 and ENGL 1920 or ENGL 1100 and ENGL 1110	Business, Professional and Academic Composition and Professional Presentation/Communication or Composition and Introduction to Prose Fiction
<b>Mathematics (3 credits)</b>	
MATH 1100	Finite Mathematics with Applications
<b>Statistics (3 credits)</b>	
STAT 1200 or BUEC 2320	Introduction to Statistics or Economic and Business Statistics

<b>Organizational Behaviour (6 credits)</b>	
TMGT 1140 and TMGT 1160 or BBUS 2720	Human Resources Management and Organizational Leadership in Tourism or Organizational Behaviour
<b>Marketing (6 credits)</b>	
TMGT 1150 and one of CONV 2250 or CONV 2190 or HMG 2120	Marketing and Customer Service and one of Sports Event Marketing or Destination Marketing Organizations or Hotel Sales and Service
<b>Accounting (6 credits)</b>	
ACCT 1000 and ACCT 1010 or BBUS 2210 and BBUS 2540	Financial Accounting and Management Accounting or Financial Accounting and Management Accounting
<b>Economics (6 credits)</b>	
ECON 1900 and ECON 1950	Microeconomics and Macroeconomics
<b>Introduction to Tourism (3 credits)</b>	
TMGT 1110	The Tourism Industry
<b>Hospitality/Business Law (3 credits)</b>	
TMGT 2250	Hospitality Law
<b>Environmental Stewardship (3 credits)</b>	
TMGT 2610	Environmental Issues in the Tourism Industry
<b>Electives Unspecified (15 credits)</b>	
Students without prior adventure tourism education that are seeking the Adventure Major or Minor must take ADVG 3110 and ADVG 3130, please see Program Coordinator.	
Students wanting the Tourism Management Diploma must take Tourism courses as electives (TMGT, HMG, CONV or ADVG).	
Field Work - Students must have a minimum of 500 hours of documented relevant work experience supported by industry references indicating capable performance. Students can complete this requirement on their own or via the Co-op option.	

### Year 3 and Year 4 (upper level requirements including Majors, 60 credits):

The majors are defined by courses in years 3 and 4 (3000 and 4000 level courses). In addition to satisfying the requirements of one of the majors, students have the option of completing a minor. For example, a student may graduate with an Adventure Studies Major and an Entrepreneurship Minor, or with a minor from the Business and Economics program.

Students should be prepared to declare majors/minors upon completion of Year 1 to ensure effective course planning and registration.

### Adventure Studies

The growth of the adventure travel industry is paralleled by a growing need for capable adventure tourism managers. Governments, businesses, organizations and communities require tourism experts to help develop, direct and promote adventure experiences in their villages, cities, regions and countries.

Adventure Studies within the Bachelor of Tourism Management Degree equip students for these opportunities by offering courses in the following topics:

- eco and adventure tourism programming
- international adventure business and community development
- adventure tourism marketing
- contemporary issues in adventure tourism
- legal liability and risk management
- policy development and planning

Adventure Studies are offered as an Honours Degree, a Major and a Minor within the BTM degree. To build upon students' existing skills and competencies, credits completed from the Adventure Diploma, the Canadian Mountain and Ski Guide Diploma, or other post-secondary programs may be transferred into the degree. Students may study on a full- or part-time basis.

As part of their course work, students in Adventure Studies participate in numerous projects for local and foreign agencies. An international field trip is offered every year to familiarize students with adventure tourism development abroad.

The unique combination of theory and practice produces competent graduates who quickly apply the skills they gained as students to their careers:

- as consultants to businesses, organizations, communities and governments
- as research assistants
- as tourism product developers
- as tourism industry professionals
- as adventure tourism entrepreneurs and business managers

Students pursuing the Adventure Major may choose to be exempt from the following courses: MATH 1100, ACCT 1010 and either ECON 1900 or ECON 1950. If students take exemption for any of these courses, they will be required to make up the credits.

**Note: Other BTM majors and minors are not eligible for these course exemptions.**

**Adventure Studies Major (24 credits):**

ADVG 4010 (required)	Business Applications for Eco & Adventure Tourism Management
TMGT 4020 (required)	Graduating Seminar
AND 18 CREDITS FROM THE FOLLOWING:	
ADVG 4020	Legal Liability and Risk Management for Eco & Adventure Businesses
ADVG 4030	Contemporary Perspectives in the Eco & Adventure Industry
ADVG 4040	Programming Experiential Activities
ADVG 4050	International Adventure Tourism Business
ADVG 4070	Directed Studies in Adventure
ADVG 4090	International Adventure Tourism Community Development
ADVG 4100 (6 cr)	Adventure Tourism Field Trip
ADVG 4110	Adventure Tourism Field Trip
ADVG 4210	Adventure and Sport Marketing
ADVG 4220	The Culture of Adventure
ADVG 4230	Consulting in Adventure

**Adventure Studies Major - Honours (36 Credits):**

Students with a CGPA of 3.0 or better can apply to the Honours program upon completion of Year 2 of the BTM. Students will be admitted to the Honours program in Year 3 and must maintain a CGPA of 3.0 or better with no grade lower than B- in order to remain in the Honours program.

ADVG 4010 (required)	Business Applications for Eco & Adventure Tourism Management
TMGT 4020 (required)	Graduating Seminar
TMGT 4990 (6 cr.) required	Honours Thesis
AND 24 CREDITS FROM THE FOLLOWING:	
ADVG 4020	Legal Liability and Risk Management for Eco & Adventure Businesses
ADVG 4030	Contemporary Perspectives in the Eco & Adventure Industry
ADVG 4040	Programming Experiential Activities
ADVG 4050	International Adventure Tourism Business
ADVG 4070	Directed Studies in Adventure
ADVG 4090	International Adventure Tourism Community Development
ADVG 4100 (6 cr. Int'l)	Adventure Tourism Field Trip
ADVG 4110	Adventure Tourism Field Trip
ADVG 4210	Adventure and Sport Marketing
ADVG 4220	The Culture of Adventure
ADVG 4230	Consulting in Adventure

**International Adventure Tourism Development (Minor, 15 credits):**

ADVG 4010	Business Applications for Eco & Adventure Tourism Management
ADVG 4050	International Adventure Tourism Business
ADVG 4090	International Adventure Tourism Community Development
ADVG 4100 (6 cr.) OR ADVG 4110 (3 cr.)	Adventure Tourism Field Trip Adventure Tourism Field Trip (if destination is int'l)



**Adventure Studies (Minor, 12 credits):**

ADVG 4010 (required)	Business Applications for Eco & Adventure Tourism Management
AND 9 CREDITS FROM THE FOLLOWING:	
ADVG 4020	Legal Liability and Risk Management for Eco & Adventure Businesses
ADVG 4030	Contemporary Perspectives in Eco & Adventure Tourism
ADVG 4040	Programming Experiential Activities
ADVG 4050	International Adventure Tourism Business
ADVG 4070	Directed Studies in Adventure
ADVG 4090	International Adventure Tourism Community Development
ADVG 4100 (6 cr)	Adventure Tourism Field Trip
ADVG 4110	Adventure Tourism Field Trip
ADVG 4210	Adventure and Sport Marketing
ADVG 4220	The Culture of Adventure
ADVG 4230	Consulting in Adventure

**Entrepreneurship**

An Entrepreneurship Major or Minor within the Bachelor of Tourism Management (BTM) program will help develop tourism professionals who have the knowledge and skills needed to effectively compete within a dynamic environment, identify existing and emerging market opportunities, and develop ventures to take advantage of them. Most importantly, these professionals will be equipped with the necessary expertise to effectively manage these ventures as they navigate the turbulent waters of their industry and grow into mature, innovative, and thriving organizations.

An Entrepreneurship Major or Minor will build upon the strong business and tourism foundations of the Bachelor of Tourism Management by providing students with the opportunity to acquire additional skills and knowledge in the areas of new business development, strategic planning, international issues, information technology, consumer behaviour, small business management, operations research, and field experience.

Successful professionals developing and marketing tourism products are essentially staging "experiences." These experiences present unique challenges beyond those identified with service products and the Entrepreneurship program within the Bachelor of Tourism Management will ensure that our graduates are equipped to become leaders in the growing "experience" economy.

Graduates of Bachelor of Tourism Management with an Entrepreneurship option can look forward to career opportunities:

- As entrepreneurs within new or existing businesses;
- Advising tourism enterprises and governments as business consultants or tourism organization managers; or
- They can consider graduate studies in such areas as tourism or business.

**Entrepreneurship Major (24 credits):**

TMGT 4010 (required)	Tourism Product Development and Innovation
TMGT 4020 (required)	Graduating Seminar
TMGT 4120 (required)	Developing New Tourism Enterprises
AND 15 CREDITS FROM THE FOLLOWING:	
TMGT 4130	Tourist Behaviour
TMGT 4140	Tourism Strategy
TMGT 4150	Managing Small Tourism Enterprises
TMGT 4160	Tourism in a Global Environment
TMGT 4170	Information Technology and Tourism
TMGT 4180	Managing the Tourist Experience
TMGT 4190 (6 credits)	Tourism Enterprise Consulting Project

**Entrepreneurship Major - Honours (36 Credits):**

Students with a CGPA of 3.0 or better can apply to the Honours program upon completion of Year 2 of the BTM. Students will be admitted to the Honours program in Year 3 and must maintain a CGPA of 3.0 or better with no grade lower than B- in order to remain in the Honours program.

TMGT 4010 (required)	Tourism Product Development and Innovation
TMGT 4020 (required)	Graduating Seminar
TMGT 4120 (required)	Developing New Tourism Enterprises
TMGT 4990 (6 cr.)	Honours Thesis
AND 21 CREDITS FROM THE FOLLOWING:	
TMGT 4130	Tourist Behaviour
TMGT 4140	Tourism Strategy
TMGT 4150	Managing Small Tourism Enterprises
TMGT 4160	Tourism in a Global Environment
TMGT 4170	Information Technology and Tourism
TMGT 4180	Managing the Tourist Experience

TMGT 4190 (6 cr.)	Tourism Enterprise Consulting Project
-------------------	---------------------------------------

**Entrepreneurship (Minor, 12 credits):**

TMGT 4010 (required)	Tourism Product Development and Innovation
TMGT 4120 (required)	Developing New Tourism Enterprises
AND 6 CREDITS FROM THE FOLLOWING:	
TMGT 4130	Tourist Behaviour
TMGT 4140	Tourism Strategy
TMGT 4150	Managing Small Tourism Enterprises
TMGT 4160	Tourism in a Global Environment
TMGT 4170	Information Technology and Tourism
TMGT 4180	Managing the Tourist Experience

**Management**

A Management Major will build upon the strong business and tourism foundation of the Bachelor of Tourism Management by providing students with the opportunity to acquire additional skills and knowledge in areas such as community and cultural issues, policy and planning, land use management, sustainable development, product development and innovation, resort management, event tourism, and casino operations.

Graduates of the Bachelor of Tourism Management with a Management Major can look forward to career opportunities:

- As managers within existing tourism businesses;
- Advising tourism-related enterprises and governments as business consultants or managing within these organizations; or
- They can consider graduate studies in such areas as tourism, community planning or business.

**Management Major (24 credits):**

TMGT 3010 (required)	Community and Cultural Issues in Tourism
TMGT 3020 (required)	Tourism Policy and Planning
TMGT 3040 (required)	Land Use Management and Tourism
TMGT 4020 (required)	Graduating Seminar
AND 12 CREDITS FROM THE FOLLOWING:	
TMGT 4010	Tourism Product Development and Innovation
TMGT 4030	Resort Management
TMGT 4040	Tourism and Sustainable Development
TMGT 4050	Event Tourism
TMGT 4060	Selected Topics in Tourism
TMGT 4210	Casino Operations Management

**Management Major - Honours (36 Credits):**

Students with a CGPA of 3.0 or better can apply to the Honours program upon completion of Year 2 of the BTM. Students will be admitted to the Honours program in Year 3 and must maintain a CGPA of 3.0 or better with no grade lower than B- in order to remain in the Honours program.

TMGT 3010 (required)	Community and Cultural Issues in Tourism
TMGT 3020 (required)	Tourism Policy and Planning
TMGT 3040 (required)	Land Use Management and Tourism
TMGT 4020 (required)	Graduating Seminar
TMGT 4990 (6 cr.)	Honours Thesis
AND 18 CREDITS FROM THE FOLLOWING:	
TMGT 4010	Tourism Product Development and Innovation
TMGT 4030	Resort and Recreation Management
TMGT 4040	Tourism Planning and Sustainable Development
TMGT 4050	Event Tourism
TMGT 4060	Selected Topics in Tourism
TMGT 4210	Casino Operations Management

**Management (Minor, 12 credits):**

TMGT 3010 (required)	Community and Cultural Issues in Tourism
TMGT 3020 (required)	Tourism Policy and Planning
TMGT 3040 (required)	Land Use Management and Tourism
AND 3 CREDITS FROM THE FOLLOWING:	
TMGT 4010	Tourism Product Development and Innovation
TMGT 4030	Resort and Recreation Management
TMGT 4040	Tourism Planning and Sustainable Development
TMGT 4050	Event Tourism
TMGT 4060	Selected Topics in Tourism
TMGT 4210	Casino Operations Management

## BTM Sample Course Sequence

Year 1		
Fall Semester		
1.	ENGL 1810	Business, Professional & Academic Composition
2.	MATH 1100	Finite Math with Applications 1
3.	TMGT 1110	The Tourism Industry
4.	Elective	Consider COMP or STSS bundle
5.	TMGT 1160	Organizational Leadership in Tourism
Winter Semester		
1.	ENGL 1920	Professional Presentation/Communication
2.	ACCT 1000	Financial Accounting
3.	TMGT 1140	Human Resources Management
4.	TMGT 1150	Marketing and Customer Service
5.	Elective (Tourism Management Diploma-choose Tourism electives)	
Year 2		
Fall Semester		
1.	ACCT 1010	Management Accounting
2.	ECON 1900	Principles of Microeconomics
3.	TMGT 2250	Hospitality Law
4.	Elective (Tourism Management Diploma-choose Tourism electives)	
5.	Elective (Tourism Management Diploma-choose Tourism electives)	
Winter Semester		
1.	ECON 1950	Principles of Macroeconomics
2.	STAT 1200	Introduction to Statistics
3.	TMGT 2610	Environmental Issues in the Tourism Industry
4.	Elective (Adventure Major or Minor choose ADVG 3110 and ADVG 3130). or Elective (Tourism Management Diploma-choose Tourism electives)	
5.	CONV 2190 CONV 2250 HMG 2120	Destination Marketing Organizations Sports Event Marketing Hotel Sales and Service

Note: Refer to Program Plan for Year 3 and 4 on our website (<http://www.tru.ca/tourism/> (<http://www.tru.ca/tourism/>)).

### Adventure Studies Major and Minor Programs

The growth of the adventure travel industry is paralleled by a growing need for capable adventure tourism managers. Governments, businesses, organizations and communities require tourism experts to help develop, direct and promote adventure experiences in their villages, cities, regions and countries.

Adventure Studies within the Bachelor of Tourism Management Degree equip students for these opportunities by offering courses in the following topics:

- eco and adventure tourism programming
- international adventure business and community development
- adventure tourism marketing
- contemporary issues in adventure tourism
- legal liability and risk management
- policy development and planning

Adventure Studies are offered as an Honours Degree, a Major and a Minor within the BTM degree. To build upon students' existing skills and competencies, credits completed from the Adventure Diploma, the Canadian Mountain and Ski Guide Diploma, or other post-secondary programs may be transferred into the degree.

As part of their course work, students in Adventure Studies participate in numerous projects for local and foreign agencies. An international field trip is offered every year to familiarize students with adventure tourism development abroad.

The unique combination of theory and practice produces competent graduates who quickly apply the skills they gained as students to their careers:

- as consultants to businesses, organizations, communities and governments
- as research assistants
- as tourism product developers
- as tourism industry professionals
- as adventure tourism entrepreneurs and business managers

Students pursuing the Adventure Major may choose to be exempt from the following courses: MATH 1100, ACCT 1010 and either ECON 1900 or ECON 1950. If students take exemption for any of these courses, they will be required to make up the credits.

**Note: Other BTM majors and minors are not eligible for these course exemptions.**

**Adventure Studies Major (24 credits):**

ADVG 4010 (required)	Business Applications for Eco & Adventure Tourism Management
TMGT 4020 (required)	Graduating Seminar
AND 18 CREDITS FROM THE FOLLOWING:	
ADVG 4020	Legal Liability and Risk Management for Eco & Adventure Businesses
ADVG 4030	Contemporary Perspectives in the Eco & Adventure Industry
ADVG 4040	Programming Experiential Activities
ADVG 4050	International Adventure Tourism Business
ADVG 4070	Directed Studies in Adventure
ADVG 4090	International Adventure Tourism Community Development
ADVG 4100 (6 cr)	Adventure Tourism Field Trip
ADVG 4110	Adventure Tourism Field Trip
ADVG 4210	Adventure and Sport Marketing
ADVG 4220	The Culture of Adventure
ADVG 4230	Consulting in Adventure

**Adventure Studies Major - Honours (36 Credits):**

Students with a CGPA of 3.0 or better can apply to the Honours program upon completion of Year 2 of the BTM. Students will be admitted to the Honours program in Year 3 and must maintain a CGPA of 3.0 or better with no grade lower than B- in order to remain in the Honours program.

ADVG 4010 (required)	Business Applications for Eco & Adventure Tourism Management
TMGT 4020 (required)	Graduating Seminar
TMGT 4990 (6 cr.) required	Honours Thesis
AND 24 CREDITS FROM THE FOLLOWING:	
ADVG 4020	Legal Liability and Risk Management for Eco & Adventure Businesses
ADVG 4030	Contemporary Perspectives in the Eco & Adventure Industry
ADVG 4040	Programming Experiential Activities
ADVG 4050	International Adventure Tourism Business
ADVG 4070	Directed Studies in Adventure
ADVG 4090	International Adventure Tourism Community Development
ADVG 4100 (6 cr. Int'l)	Adventure Tourism Field Trip
ADVG 4110	Adventure Tourism Field Trip
ADVG 4210	Adventure and Sport Marketing
ADVG 4220	The Culture of Adventure
ADVG 4230	Consulting in Adventure

**International Adventure Tourism Development (Minor, 15 credits):**

ADVG 4010	Business Applications for Eco & Adventure Tourism Management
ADVG 4050	International Adventure Tourism Business
ADVG 4090	International Adventure Tourism Community Development
ADVG 4100 (6 cr.) OR ADVG 4110 (3 cr.)	Adventure Tourism Field Trip Adventure Tourism Field Trip (if destination is int'l)

**Adventure Studies (Minor, 12 credits):**

ADVG 4010 (required)	Business Applications for Eco & Adventure Tourism Management
AND 9 CREDITS FROM THE FOLLOWING:	
ADVG 4020	Legal Liability and Risk Management for Eco & Adventure Businesses
ADVG 4030	Contemporary Perspectives in Eco & Adventure Tourism
ADVG 4040	Programming Experiential Activities
ADVG 4050	International Adventure Tourism Business
ADVG 4070	Directed Studies in Adventure
ADVG 4090	International Adventure Tourism Community Development
ADVG 4100 (6 cr)	Adventure Tourism Field Trip
ADVG 4110	Adventure Tourism Field Trip
ADVG 4210	Adventure and Sport Marketing
ADVG 4220	The Culture of Adventure
ADVG 4230	Consulting in Adventure

**Entrepreneurship Major and Minor Programs**

An Entrepreneurship Major or Minor within the Bachelor of Tourism Management (BTM) program will help develop tourism professionals who have the knowledge and skills needed to effectively compete within a dynamic environment, identify existing and emerging market opportunities, and develop ventures to take advantage of them. Most importantly, these professionals will be equipped with the necessary expertise to effectively manage these ventures as they navigate the turbulent waters of their industry and grow into mature, innovative, and thriving organizations.

An Entrepreneurship Major or Minor will build upon the strong business and tourism foundations of the Bachelor of Tourism Management by providing students with the opportunity to acquire additional skills and knowledge in the areas of new business development, strategic planning, international issues, information technology, consumer behaviour, small business management, operations research, and field experience.

Successful professionals developing and marketing tourism products are essentially staging "experiences." These experiences present unique challenges beyond those identified with service products and the Entrepreneurship program within the Bachelor of Tourism Management will ensure that our graduates are equipped to become leaders in the growing "experience" economy.

Graduates of Bachelor of Tourism Management with an Entrepreneurship option can look forward to career opportunities:

- As entrepreneurs within new or existing businesses;
- Advising tourism enterprises and governments as business consultants or tourism organization managers; or
- They can consider graduate studies in such areas as tourism or business.

**Entrepreneurship Major (24 credits):**

TMGT 4010 (required)	Tourism Product Development and Innovation
TMGT 4020 (required)	Graduating Seminar
TMGT 4120 (required)	Developing New Tourism Enterprises
AND 15 CREDITS FROM THE FOLLOWING:	
TMGT 4130	Tourist Behaviour
TMGT 4140	Tourism Strategy
TMGT 4150	Managing Small Tourism Enterprises
TMGT 4160	Tourism in a Global Environment
TMGT 4170	Information Technology and Tourism
TMGT 4180	Managing the Tourist Experience
TMGT 4190 (6 credits)	Tourism Enterprise Consulting Project

**Entrepreneurship Major - Honours (36 Credits):**

Students with a CGPA of 3.0 or better can apply to the Honours program upon completion of Year 2 of the BTM. Students will be admitted to the Honours program in Year 3 and must maintain a CGPA of 3.0 or better with no grade lower than B- in order to remain in the Honours program.

TMGT 4010 (required)	Tourism Product Development and Innovation
TMGT 4020 (required)	Graduating Seminar
TMGT 4120 (required)	Developing New Tourism Enterprises
TMGT 4990 (6 cr.)	Honours Thesis
AND 21 CREDITS FROM THE FOLLOWING:	
TMGT 4130	Tourist Behaviour
TMGT 4140	Tourism Strategy
TMGT 4150	Managing Small Tourism Enterprises
TMGT 4160	Tourism in a Global Environment
TMGT 4170	Information Technology and Tourism

TMGT 4180	Managing the Tourist Experience
TMGT 4190 (6 cr.)	Tourism Enterprise Consulting Project

**Entrepreneurship (Minor, 12 credits):**

TMGT 4010 (required)	Tourism Product Development and Innovation
TMGT 4120 (required)	Developing New Tourism Enterprises
AND 6 CREDITS FROM THE FOLLOWING:	
TMGT 4130	Tourist Behaviour
TMGT 4140	Tourism Strategy
TMGT 4150	Managing Small Tourism Enterprises
TMGT 4160	Tourism in a Global Environment
TMGT 4170	Information Technology and Tourism
TMGT 4180	Managing the Tourist Experience

**Management Major and Minor Programs**

A Management Major will build upon the strong business and tourism foundation of the Bachelor of Tourism Management by providing students with the opportunity to acquire additional skills and knowledge in areas such as community and cultural issues, policy and planning, land use management, sustainable development, product development and innovation, resort management, event tourism, and casino operations.

Graduates of the Bachelor of Tourism Management with a Management Major can look forward to career opportunities:

- As managers within existing tourism businesses;
- Advising tourism-related enterprises and governments as business consultants or managing within these organizations; or
- They can consider graduate studies in such areas as tourism, community planning or business.

**Management Major (24 credits):**

TMGT 3010 (required)	Community and Cultural Issues in Tourism
TMGT 3020 (required)	Tourism Policy and Planning
TMGT 3040 (required)	Land Use Management and Tourism
TMGT 4020 (required)	Graduating Seminar
AND 12 CREDITS FROM THE FOLLOWING:	
TMGT 4010	Tourism Product Development and Innovation
TMGT 4030	Resort Management
TMGT 4040	Tourism and Sustainable Development
TMGT 4050	Event Tourism
TMGT 4060	Selected Topics in Tourism
TMGT 4210	Casino Operations Management

**Management Major - Honours (36 Credits):**

Students with a CGPA of 3.0 or better can apply to the Honours program upon completion of Year 2 of the BTM. Students will be admitted to the Honours program in Year 3 and must maintain a CGPA of 3.0 or better with no grade lower than B- in order to remain in the Honours program.

TMGT 3010 (required)	Community and Cultural Issues in Tourism
TMGT 3020 (required)	Tourism Policy and Planning
TMGT 3040 (required)	Land Use Management and Tourism
TMGT 4020 (required)	Graduating Seminar
TMGT 4990 (6 cr.)	Honours Thesis
AND 18 CREDITS FROM THE FOLLOWING:	
TMGT 4010	Tourism Product Development and Innovation
TMGT 4030	Resort and Recreation Management
TMGT 4040	Tourism Planning and Sustainable Development
TMGT 4050	Event Tourism
TMGT 4060	Selected Topics in Tourism
TMGT 4210	Casino Operations Management

**Management (Minor, 12 credits):**

TMGT 3010 (required)	Community and Cultural Issues in Tourism
TMGT 3020 (required)	Tourism Policy and Planning
TMGT 3040 (required)	Land Use Management and Tourism
AND 3 CREDITS FROM THE FOLLOWING:	
TMGT 4010	Tourism Product Development and Innovation
TMGT 4030	Resort and Recreation Management
TMGT 4040	Tourism Planning and Sustainable Development
TMGT 4050	Event Tourism
TMGT 4060	Selected Topics in Tourism
TMGT 4210	Casino Operations Management

**BTM Sample Course Sequence**

<b>Year 1</b>		
<b>Fall Semester</b>		
1.	ENGL 1810	Business, Professional & Academic Composition
2.	MATH 1100	Finite Math with Applications 1
3.	TMGT 1110	The Tourism Industry
4.	Elective	Consider COMP or STSS bundle
5.	TMGT 1160	Organizational Leadership in Tourism
<b>Winter Semester</b>		
1.	ENGL 1920	Professional Presentation/Communication
2.	ACCT 1000	Financial Accounting
3.	TMGT 1140	Human Resources Management
4.	TMGT 1150	Marketing and Customer Service
5.	Elective (Tourism Management Diploma-choose Tourism electives)	
<b>Year 2</b>		
<b>Fall Semester</b>		
1.	ACCT 1010	Management Accounting
2.	ECON 1900	Principles of Microeconomics
3.	TMGT 2250	Hospitality Law
4.	Elective (Tourism Management Diploma-choose Tourism electives)	
5.	Elective (Tourism Management Diploma-choose Tourism electives)	
<b>Winter Semester</b>		
1.	ECON 1950	Principles of Macroeconomics
2.	STAT 1200	Introduction to Statistics
3.	TMGT 2610	Environmental Issues in the Tourism Industry
4.	Elective (Adventure Major or Minor choose ADVG 3110 and ADVG 3130). or Elective (Tourism Management Diploma-choose Tourism electives)	
5.	CONV 2190 CONV 2250 HMG 2120	Destination Marketing Organizations Sports Event Marketing Hotel Sales and Service

Note: Refer to Program Plan for Year 3 and 4 on our website (<http://www.tru.ca/tourism/> (<http://www.tru.ca/tourism/>)).

**Program Costs**

Tuition: estimated at \$3500 for two full-time semesters of study

Student fees: estimated at \$1000 for two full-time semesters of study

Students must also purchase required text books and materials. Lab fees may apply to courses with a lab component.

For detailed information on fees, see [www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html](http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html) <http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html>

Fees are set at a different rate for international students. Please see <http://www.truworld.ca/internationalstudents/datefee.html>

---

## Program Policies

1. In order to earn a TRU BTM degree, at least fifty percent of the course work counted toward completion of the requirements for the degree must be completed at Thompson Rivers University.

In addition, at least 50% of courses at the 3000 and 4000 level must be completed at TRU in order to earn a TRU BTM degree.

Extensions to this policy may be granted with prior approval to students involved in academic exchanges with other post-secondary institutions.

2. To remain in the BTM program after admission:
  - Students must maintain a cumulative CGPA of at least 2.00 calculated using BTM courses only.
  - Students cannot repeat a course more than twice; and
  - Students failing to meet the CGPA requirements will be placed on a learning contract.
3. Advancement into Year Three of the TRU BTM requires a minimum CGPA of 2.0 (BTM courses only).
4. Third year standing in the BTM is defined as:
  - 54 or more credits completed
  - CGPA of 2.0 or better (BTM courses only)
  - At minimum, the successful completion of the following courses (or approved equivalents): ENGL 1810, STAT 1200, TMGT 1110, TMGT 1150, ACCT 1000, and at least one of ECON 1900 and/or ECON 1950.
5. In order to gain graduate status, a CGPA of no less than 2.0 (BTM courses only) is required.

---

## Post-Graduate Study Options

Many graduates of the BTM choose to further their education by:

- Undertaking post-baccalaureate certificate and/or diploma programs
- Gaining an additional degree
- Pursuing master's degrees and PhDs in a variety of disciplines.

---

## Program Contacts

Jarita Heer  
Program Coordinator  
[jheer@tru.ca](mailto:jheer@tru.ca)  
250-828-5366

---

## Events and Conventions Management Diploma

A two-year undergraduate program. Graduates receive an Events and Conventions Management Diploma.

---

### Learning Options

#### Part-time or Full-time Study

Students can study on a full-time or part-time basis.

#### On-campus

Courses are offered at the Kamloops campus.

#### Program Start Date

Students enter the program in the Fall semester.

---

### Program Overview

Some industry experts consider the special event and group business to be the fastest growing segment of the Canadian tourism industry. This program is designed to provide a practical overview of the function, skills and knowledge required to successfully plan, organize, manage, promote, and evaluate a festival, convention, trade show, or special event. Event planning is a very detail-oriented business. As a result, this program will appeal to individuals who have a high regard for details and the creative ability to manage special events and conventions from inception to fruition.

Special events and conventions are being recognized as great generators of money into a community. Because of this, there is a tremendous increase in the number of convention facilities being built in Canada and abroad. Employment opportunities exist in corporations, associations, hotels and resorts, convention centres, municipal convention and visitors' bureaus, and destination management companies. As well, there are plenty of opportunities for graduates with an entrepreneurial spirit to start their own business.



All courses provide a blend of theory and practice. Assignments introduce students to current management issues with local, regional, national and international tourism businesses and organizations. These assignments are designed to give students the skill and confidence to develop their own tourism businesses and fill the growing need for managers in the tourism industry.

---

## Learning Experiences

### Work Experience

In order to meet all requirements for graduation, students must have a minimum of 500 hours (12-14 weeks) documented, relevant work experience supported by industry references indicating capable performance. If this requirement is not met upon admission, it must be completed prior to the completion of your course work.

### Field Trips

Some Tourism Management programs include mandatory field trips. This component has been included so that the students can better understand some of the concepts discussed in class. While costs will be kept to a minimum, students will be required to contribute to the overall cost of field trips via field trip activity fees, currently set at \$600.

---

## International

There are increasing numbers of international students in the program, and a growing number of international opportunities available. We are actively engaged in developing partnerships with universities worldwide.

Study Abroad is a popular option for degree students (also available for diploma students that are willing to extend their time at TRU):  
<http://www.truworld.ca/exchange.html>

As part of completing their certificate or diploma requirements, students may also pursue a valuable Global Competency credential <http://www.tru.ca/global.html>.

---

## Tourism at TRU

Tourism programs at TRU have the strong support and commitment of industry. Graduates have found employment locally, provincially, nationally, and internationally. Often, employment opportunities for our students have been activated by work experience opportunities that have been built into the programs.

Careers in this field can be demanding, challenging and rewarding. Students with high standards, a commitment to success and a strong guest service focus will find infinite possibilities for careers in this industry.

---

## Admission Requirements

### High School Graduation

- BC Grade 12 or equivalent or mature student status

### English

- English 12/English 12 First Peoples with a 73% or better within the last 5 years
- or completion of ENGL 0600 (University level English 12 equivalent)
- or Language Proficiency Index (LPI) with a Level 4 or better within the last 2 years
- or completion of ESAL 0570 and ESAL 0580 with a minimum grade of C+
- or equivalent

### Mathematics

#### BC high school graduates prior to 2013\*

- BC Math 11 - Principles (C minimum)
- or BC Math 12 - Applications
- or MATH 0510 (C minimum)
- or equivalent

\*Students who complete BC Math 11 – Principles or BC Math 12 - Applications prior to 2013 are not required to upgrade to the new Foundations math, so long as they met the minimum grade requirement.

NOTE: Students with BC Math 12 – Principles (C+ minimum) will be exempt from Finite Math (MATH 1100) and must make up the credits with an elective of their choice.

#### BC high school graduates of 2013 onwards

- BC Math 11 – Foundations (C minimum)
- or BC Math 11 – Pre-calculus (C minimum)
- or MATH 0510 (TRU University Prep)
- or MATH 0523 (Open Learning)
- or equivalent

NOTE: Students with Math 12 - Foundations (C+ minimum) will be exempt from Finite Math (Math 1100) and must make up the credits with an elective of their choice.

### Computer Skills

If students entering the program have little or no experience using computers, they are advised to take an introductory computer course that familiarizes them with Microsoft application software.

---

## Admission Process

Applications are obtained from the TRU Admissions Office or visit: <http://www.tru.ca/admreg/admissions.html> (<http://www.tru.ca/admreg/admissions.html>)

The following documentation must be included with applications:

1. \$25.00 application processing fee for applicants who have never attended TRU in the past.
2. Official transcripts of all previous secondary and post-secondary educational records.
3. Proof of citizenship or, if not born in Canada, Permanent Resident status. International students must possess a valid student visa.
4. A detailed resume outlining educational accomplishments and credentials, work and volunteer experience, and personal interests and activities.

---

## Application Deadlines

Applications are accepted between October 1 and April 15 for admission to the Fall semester.

Late applications will be considered if space is available.

---

## Program Costs

Tuition: estimated at \$3500 for two full-time semesters of study

Student fees: estimated at \$1000 for two full-time semesters of study

Students must also purchase required text books and materials. Lab fees may apply to courses with a lab component.

For detailed information on fees, see [www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html](http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html) <http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html>

Fees are set at a different rate for international students. Please see <http://www.truworld.ca/internationalstudents/datefee.html>

---

## Program Requirements

Year One		
Fall Semester		
Course	Course Title	Cr
ENGL 1810	Business, Professional and Academic Composition	3
MATH 1100	Finite Mathematics with Applications I	3
TMGT 1110	The Tourism Industry	3
Elective	Consider COMP or STSS bundles	3
TMGT 1160	Organizational Leadership in Tourism	3

Winter Semester		
ACCT 1000	Financial Accounting	3
TMGT 1150	Marketing and Customer Service	3
ENGL 1920	Professional Presentation/Communication	3
HMGMT 1110	Catering and Service Management	3
TMGT 1140	Human Resources Management	3
	<b>Total Credits Year 1</b>	<b>30</b>

Year Two		
Fall Semester		
Course	Course Title	Cr
ACCT 1010	Management Accounting	3
CONV 2100	Conference Management 1	3
CONV 2240 or CONV 2260	Sports Event Management or Managing Festivals and Events	3
ECON 1220 or ECON 1900 or ECON 1950	Introduction to Basic Economics* or Principles of Microeconomics or Principles of Macroeconomics	3
TMGT 2250	Hospitality Law	3

Winter Semester		
CONV 2190	Destination Marketing Organizations	3
CONV 2110	Conference Management II	3
CONV 2170	Fundraising for Non-Profit Organizations	3
TMGT 2070	Staging Special Events	3
TMGT 2590	Entrepreneurship	3
TMGT 1500	Field Trip Activity Fee (\$300.00)	
CONV 2500	Field trip Activity Fee-Year 2 (\$300.00)	
	<b>Total Credits Year 2</b>	<b>30</b>
<p>NOTE: In order to receive the Events and Conventions Management Diploma, students must complete a minimum of 500 hours of relevant work experience in the tourism industry before graduating.</p> <p>*Students are advised to take ECON 1900 or ECON 1950 if intending to pursue the BTM.</p>		

---

## Advanced Credits

Students who have passed Tourism 11 and Tourism 12 in high school receive credit for TMGT 1110.

Students with either:

- B.C. Math 12 - Principles (C+ minimum) or
- Math 12 - Foundations (C+ minimum)

will be exempt from 1st Year Math (MATH 1100) but must make up the three credits by taking an elective of their choice.

---

## Laddering Credits to the Bachelor of Tourism Management Degree

Graduates of the Events and Conventions Management Diploma are able to ladder a number of credits into the Bachelor of Tourism Management Degree. Contact an academic advisor at [advising@tru.ca](mailto:advising@tru.ca) for details.

---

## Program Policies

1. In order to earn a TRU tourism management certification, at least fifty percent of the course work counted toward completion of the requirements for the program must be completed at Thompson Rivers University.

Extensions to this policy may be granted with prior approval to students involved in academic exchanges with other post-secondary institutions.

2. To remain in Tourism Management Programs after admission:
  - Students must maintain a cumulative CGPA of at least 2.00 calculated using Tourism Management Program courses only.
  - Students cannot repeat a course more than twice; and
  - Students failing to meet the CGPA requirements will be placed on a learning contract.
3. In order to gain graduate status, a CGPA of no less than 2.0 (Tourism Management Program courses only) is required.

---

## Program Contacts

Jarita Heer  
 Program Coordinator  
[jheer@tru.ca](mailto:jheer@tru.ca)  
 250-828-5366

---

## Adventure Guide Diploma

---

A two-year program offering foundational skills in the adventure tourism industry.

---

### Learning Options

#### Full-time

The program is offered on a full-time basis.

#### On-Campus

The program is offered at the Kamloops campus.

#### Program Start Date

The program begins at the end of August or early September each year. Contact the department at [adventure@tru.ca](mailto:adventure@tru.ca) or <mailto:adventure@tru.ca> to confirm start dates.

---

### Program Overview

The Adventure Guide Diploma is a fast-paced, two-year course of study which includes theoretical study, field trips, outdoor skills instruction, and self-directed expeditions. Courses cover a wide range of adventure activities and theoretical topics. Field trips make up 60 percent of the course load.

The private sector is a major supporter of this program through training, certifying, and helping students build a network for future employment.

The diploma provides students with a solid foundation in adventure activities and builds on their previous experience. Skill assessments at the start of the program allow students to plan their electives around developing skills at the most advantageous level.

The program focuses on a wide range of activities including:

backpacking	nature observation
heli-hiking	canoeing
heli-skiing	hiking
mountaineering	ice climbing
rock climbing	natural history
river rafting	SCUBA diving
ski touring	sailing
snowboarding	sea kayaking
cross country skiing	search & rescue
whitewater kayaking	

Compressed, modularized classroom course instruction complements the seasonal field activities. Theory courses include the following:

- guiding leadership
  - emergency management
  - legal liability
  - business management
  - accounting
  - customer service
  - marketing
  - instructional skills
- 

### Adventure Studies at TRU

With a faculty of internationally known adventure experts, researchers, and visionaries, and a student body of energetic, creative thinkers, the Adventure Studies Department makes and shapes careers. Compressed and modularized classroom instruction, a high percentage of time spent on field courses, and instructor to student ratios of 1:4 to 1:6 ensure a valuable and rewarding educational experience. International students are welcome; our student body comprises students from virtually every continent.

---

## Careers

Adventure Guide Diploma graduates work as outdoor skills instructors, mountain or river guides, and in other wilderness-related leadership occupations. Employment prospects for students and graduates from Adventure Studies programs are excellent on a provincial, national, and international level.

Dozens of job postings for students are received in the program office each year, and many companies have realized the benefits of hiring TRU Adventure Studies graduates exclusively.

Graduates of Adventure Studies programs may consider the following career paths:

- college instruction
- entrepreneurship
- skills instruction
- environmental studies
- equipment design
- adventure law
- studies abroad
- art exploration
- public safety warden
- mountain guide certification
- adventure specialist
- international development
- youth camp work
- team building
- graduate studies
- school teaching
- travel writing
- guiding
- expedition leader
- film production
- science & research
- park warden
- fire department
- rescue squad
- adventure consulting
- search & rescue response
- business degree
- tourism degree
- management diploma
- eco-design
- adventure insurance
- avalanche technician
- photo journalism
- film rigging
- wilderness first aid response
- communications
- community development
- Assistant Rock Guide
- Rock Guide
- Hiking Guide
- Backpacking Guide
- Climbing Gym Instructor Level 1
- Climbing Gym Instructor Level II
- Climbing Gym Instructor Level III
- Top-Rope Climbing Instructor

### British Columbia River Rafting Guide License:

- Oar
- Paddle

### British Columbia Provincial Emergency Program:

- Rope Rescue Team Leader
- Rope Rescue Team Member
- Search and Rescue Management

### Canadian Association of Snowboard Instructors:

- Snowboard Instructor Level 1

### Canadian Avalanche Association:

- Safety for Ski Operations 1
- Avalanche Safety Training 1

### Canadian Ski Instructors Alliance:

- Level I Instructor

### Canadian Association of Nordic Ski Instructors:

- Telemark Instructor Level I

### National Association of Scuba Diving:

- Open Water
- Advanced Open Water
- Master Diver
- Dive Supervisor

### Paddle Canada:

- Trip Instructor
- Lake Water Canoe Instructor
- Avalanche Safety Training I (ASTI)
- Moving Water Instructor

### Rescue Canada:

- Swiftwater Rescue Technician
- Swiftwater Rescue Specialist
- Swiftwater Rope Rescue Technician
- Swiftwater Rescue Instructor

### Sea Kayak Guides Alliance of British Columbia:

- Level One Guide
- Assistant Guide

### Transport Canada:

- Restricted Marine Radio Operators License

### Whitewater Kayak Association of British Columbia:

- Basic River Instructor
- River Instructor
- Advanced River Instructor

---

## Industry Certification

In addition to receiving the Adventure Guide Diploma, graduates of the program may be able to seek industry certification as guides or instructors in a variety of areas. Certification is dependent on the graduate's ability to meet the standard of the individual certifying organization.

Association of Canadian Mountain Guides/TRU:

- Assistant Alpine Guide
- Alpine Guide
- Assistant Ski Guide
- Ski Guide

---

## Program Costs

Adventure Studies students pay tuition plus activity fees for field courses. These activity fees vary per course and could total up to \$6,000 per year depending on the courses chosen by the student. Tuition and activity fees for the program average \$11,000 per year for domestic students. For more information on fees contact the Program secretary at [adventure@tru.ca](mailto:adventure@tru.ca) or visit [www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html](http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html)

Fees are set at a different rate for international students. Please see <http://www.truworld.ca/internationalstudents/datefee.html>

Fees include the following as required:

- Tuition
- National and provincial association exams and certifications
- Field accommodation including backcountry hut and lodge accommodation
- Helicopter and other course transportation
- Equipment use
- Campsite fees
- Required permits

---

## Additional Costs

Additional costs will be incurred for:

- Living expenses in Kamloops
- Purchasing or renting personal equipment
- Textbooks and maps

Students will also be responsible for some costs incurred during the spring self-directed expeditions. The first year expedition is a required course. A second expedition may be undertaken as an elective in the final year. Expeditions may be provincial, national, or international in nature depending upon the students' requests.

---

## Clothing and Equipment

Students provide their personal clothing and some equipment, such as footwear, sleeping bag, backpack and other equipment as necessary. The Adventure Studies Department manages an equipment bay with rock climbing, sea kayaking, whitewater kayaking, rafting, skiing, avalanche, mountaineering, rescue, and camping equipment.

Adventure Studies students have free access to this extensive equipment resource and may wish to consult with program faculty before making major equipment purchases.

Group equipment (such as stoves, avalanche transceivers, climbing equipment, canoe and kayak equipment, and tents) is provided.

---

## Admission Requirements

### Educational Requirements

- BC Grade 12 or equivalent, or mature student status
- BC high school graduates prior to 2013: BC Math 11 or Math 051 or equivalent, with a minimum C+ grade
- BC high school graduates of 2013 onwards:
  - BC Math 11 - Foundations (C minimum) or equivalent;
  - or BC Math 11 - Pre-calculus (C minimum or equivalent, or Math 0510 (u-prep);
  - or Math 0523 (Open Learning) or equivalent
- English 12 or English 12 First Peoples with a minimum of 67% (within the last 5 years);
  - or completion of English 050 with a minimum B grade;
  - or Level 3 on the Composition section of the Language Proficiency Index (LPI) within the last 2 years

### General Requirements

- Applicants must be at least 19 years old.

## Fitness, Health and Medical

The program is physically demanding. Students must arrive in good physical condition suitable for participating in strenuous outdoor activities. A Fitness, Health and Medical form will be forwarded to applicants from the department office upon acceptance to the program. This form must be completed and returned to the program.

Students must possess medical insurance and will be required to have additional coverage for any course held in other countries, including the United States.

## Program Information Sessions

All students wishing to apply for Adventure Studies programs must attend a program information session.

Program information sessions provide important information about Adventure Studies programs, courses, entrance requirements, and admission procedures. Prospective students have an opportunity to ask questions about the programs.

Information sessions are held between September and April at various locations throughout Canada and by telephone. See <http://www.tru.ca/tourism/adventure.html> for dates and locations.

To register for an information session, please contact the Adventure Studies Department secretary at 250-828-5221 or [adventure@tru.ca](mailto:adventure@tru.ca)

## Interview

After reviewing the applications, some individuals may be asked to attend an interview with faculty of the Adventure Studies Department to help determine the applicant's readiness for admission. Admission interviews may be conducted at TRU, by telephone, or by video conferencing.

## Exemptions

Exemptions to admission requirements may be granted by the Chairperson of the Adventure Studies Department.

---

## Application Procedure

Prospective students must submit applications to both TRU Admissions and the Adventure Studies department.

The TRU Application for Admission form may be downloaded from: [http://www.tru.ca/admreg/admissions/How\\_to\\_Apply.html](http://www.tru.ca/admreg/admissions/How_to_Apply.html)  
[http://www.tru.ca/admreg/admissions/How\\_to\\_Apply.html](http://www.tru.ca/admreg/admissions/How_to_Apply.html)

The minimum documentation which will be accepted for admission to TRU is as follows:

- A completed Application for Admission Form
- An official transcript of the applicant's interim or final grades
- A fee of \$25.00 for first-time registrants to TRU
- Proof of citizenship or Permanent Resident status
- Valid student visa if an International student

Applicants should submit each piece of documentation as soon as it is completed or becomes available. TRU Admissions will keep each piece on file until all documentation has been received.

The Adventure Studies application form may be downloaded from:

<http://www.tru.ca/tourism/adventure/generalapplicationguidelines.html> <http://www.tru.ca/tourism/adventure/generalapplicationguidelines.html/www>.

To apply to the Adventure programs, please submit the following to the Adventure Studies Department:

- official transcripts of previous secondary and post-secondary education
- a completed Adventure Studies Application form
- verification of attendance at a program information session (this will be forwarded to TRU Admissions by the Adventure Studies Department)

Applications are accepted year-round for September entry. Review of applications begins in February each year for admission that Fall.

---

## Acceptance into the Program

TRU Admissions sends written notification to applicants who have been accepted into the program. After acceptance, a non-refundable commitment fee of \$500 is required by June 1st to secure a place. This fee will be applied to the first semester's tuition.

Successful applicants must submit:

- a completed Adventure Studies Medical Examination Form;
- a signed Adventure Studies Department Liability Waiver, Assumption of Risk, and Indemnifying Release Form; and
- Language Proficiency Index (LPI) results, if required.

## Program Requirements

<b>Fall Year 1 Required Theory</b>		<b>12 credits</b>
1	ADVG 1010-3 The Adventure Tourism Industry	
2	ADVG 1020-3 Wilderness Travel	
3	ADVG 1050-3 Guiding Leadership	
4	ADVG 2030-3 Advanced Wilderness First Aid	

<b>Winter Year 1 Required Theory</b>		<b>8 credits</b>
1	ADVG 1900-2 Expedition 1	
2	ADVG 2010-3 The Wilderness Environment	
3	ADVG 2830-3 Expedition Planning and Leadership	

<b>Fall Year 2 Required Theory</b>		<b>9 credits</b>
1	TMGT 1150-3 Marketing and Customer Service	
2	ACCT 1000-3 Financial Accounting	
3	ADVG 2040-3 The Business of Adventure	

<b>Winter Year 2 Required Theory</b>		<b>8 credits</b>
1	ADVG 1110-2 Search and Rescue Management	
2	ADVG 2060-3 Legal Liability and Risk Management	
3	ADVG 2850-3 Instructional Skills Workshop	

<b>Required Activity Courses</b>		<b>10 credits</b>
<b>Students must include the following five activity courses in their course selection</b>		
1	ADVG 1530-2 Kayak 1 or ADVG 2490-2 Kayak II	
2	ADVG 1510-2 Flat Water Canoe Instructor or ADVG 2640-2 Sea Kayaking 1	
3	ADVG 1550-2 Skiing 1 or ADVG 2450-2 Alpine Ski Instructor 1 or ADVG 2550-2 Telemark Ski Instructor 1 or ADVG 2080 CASI Snowboard Instructor Level 1	
4	ADVG 1560-2 Ski Tour 1 or ADVG 1580-2 Mountaineering 1 or ADVG 2810-2 Mountaineering 2	
5	ADVG 1570-2 Rock Climbing 1 or ADVG 2800-2 Rock Climbing 2	
6	Seven or more elective activity courses (14 Credits minimum)	
<b>Total Credits Required to Graduate = 61 Credits</b>		



## Elective Courses

<b>ADVENTURE GUIDE DIPLOMA</b>		
<b>Elective Activity Courses</b>		
<b>Students must take a minimum of 7 courses (14 credits)</b>		
<b>Course</b>	<b>Course Title</b>	<b>Credits</b>
ADVG 1190	Standard Interpretative Guide Course	1
ADVG 1510	Flat Water Instructor	2
ADVG 1530	Kayak 1	2
ADVG 1550	Skiing 1	2
ADVG 1560	Ski Tour 1	2
ADVG 1570	Rock Climbing 1	2
ADVG 1580	Mountaineering 1	2
ADVG 1590	Avalanche Safety for Ski Operations Level 1	2
ADVG 1600	SRT 3: Swiftwater Rescue Technician	2
ADVG 2050	Guiding Leadership 2	3
ADVG 2070	Ocean Surfing	2
ADVG 2080	CASI Snowboard Instructor 1	2
ADVG 2160	Outdoor Education Planning and Design	3
ADVG 2240	Top-Rope Climbing Instructor	2
ADVG 2430	Day Hiking Guide	2
ADVG 2440	Backpacking Guide	2
ADVG 2450	Alpine Ski Instructor 1	2
ADVG 2460	Swiftwater Rope Rescue	2
ADVG 2470	Whitewater Kayak Play-Boating	2
ADVG 2490	Kayak 2	2
ADVG 2510	Moving Water Canoe Instructor	2
ADVG 2520	Canoe Tripping Leader	2
ADVG 2530	Kayak 3	2
ADVG 2540	Kayak 4	2
ADVG 2550	Telemark Instructor Level 1	2
ADVG 2560	Nordic Ski Instructor 1	2
ADVG 2570	Ski Tour 2	2
ADVG 2580	Guide Training Skiing – Touring	3
ADVG 2590	Guide Training – Rock	2
ADVG 2600	Guide Training – Alpine	3
ADVG 2610	Assistant Rock Guide	3
ADVG 2620	Rope Rescue Team member	2
ADVG 2630	Rope Rescue Team Leader	2
ADVG 2640	Sea Kayaking 1	2
ADVG 2650	Sea Kayaking 2	2
ADVG 2660	River Rafting 1	2
ADVG 2670	Natural History 2	2
ADVG 2680	Natural History 3	2
ADVG 2690	Elective Activity	2
ADVG 2700	Open Water Diver	2
ADVG 2710	Advanced/Master Diver	2
ADVG 2720	Dive Supervisor	2
ADVG 2730	SRT 4: Swiftwater Rescue Specialist	2
ADVG 2740	Swiftwater Rescue Instructor	2
ADVG 2750	River Rafting 2	2
ADVG 2760	Ice Climbing	2
ADVG 2770	Adventure Sports Photography	2
ADVG 2800	Rock Climbing 2	3
ADVG 2810	Mountaineering 2	3
ADVG 2820	Assistant Ski Guide	3
ADVG 2830	International Expedition Planning and Leadership	3
ADVG 2840	Coastal Sail Cruising	2
ADVG 2900	Expedition 2	2
ADVG 2930	Rock Climbing 3	2
ADVG 2940	Mountaineering 3	2

---

## Program Contacts

Program Secretary  
adventure@tru.ca  
Adventure Tourism Programs  
250-828-5221

---

## Adventure Management Diploma

---

A two-year diploma offering foundational skills in Adventure Tourism management. Graduates receive an Adventure Management Diploma.

---

## Learning Options

### Full-Time Studies

Students attend courses on a full-time basis. Students may complete some of the online course requirements on a part-time basis prior to attending classes on campus.

### On-Campus and Distance Learning

The program is offered through both on-campus courses at the Kamloops campus and through TRU Open Learning online courses.

---

## Program Overview

This Diploma provides students with a broad background in the management of adventure activities and the opportunity to develop their personal adventure sport skills.

Students will gain a good understanding of the adventure industry and how it is managed as well as a solid foundation and proficiency in adventure activities.

The program structure includes four TRU Open Learning courses which are transferable to the Bachelor of Tourism Management, field activity courses, and compressed and modularized classroom instruction. This combination results in a course of study without any semester-long course delivery.

The TRU Adventure Management Diploma focuses on topics such as:

- the adventure industry
- the natural environment
- communication & marketing
- accounting
- expedition planning and leadership
- legal liability and risk management

Many of the field courses offered in the Adventure Guide Diploma are available to Adventure Management Diploma students. Elective credits may be chosen from a variety of courses, including the following adventure activities:

- backpacking
- hiking
- mountaineering
- river rafting
- sea kayaking
- wilderness first aid
- canoeing
- ice climbing
- rock climbing
- ski touring
- photography
- whitewater kayaking

---

## Adventure Studies at TRU

With a faculty of internationally known adventure experts, researchers, and visionaries, and a student body of energetic, creative thinkers, the Adventure Studies Department makes and shapes careers. Compressed and modularized classroom instruction, a high percentage of time spent on field courses, and instructor to student ratios of 1:4 to 1:6 ensure a valuable and rewarding educational experience. International students are welcome; our student body comprises students from virtually every continent.

---

## Careers

Adventure Guide Diploma graduates work as outdoor skills instructors, mountain or river guides, and in other wilderness-related leadership occupations. Employment prospects for students and graduates from Adventure Studies programs are excellent on a provincial, national, and international level.

Dozens of job postings for students are received in the program office each year, and many companies have realized the benefits of hiring TRU Adventure Studies graduates exclusively.

Graduates of Adventure Studies programs may consider the following career paths:

- college instruction
- entrepreneurship
- skills instruction
- environmental studies
- equipment design
- adventure law
- studies abroad
- art exploration
- public safety warden
- mountain guide certification
- adventure specialist
- international development
- youth camp work
- team building
- graduate studies
- school teaching
- travel writing
- guiding
- expedition leader
- film production
- science & research
- park warden
- fire department
- rescue squad
- adventure consulting
- search & rescue response
- business degree
- tourism degree
- management diploma
- eco-design
- adventure insurance
- avalanche technician
- photo journalism
- film rigging
- wilderness first aid response
- communications
- community development

---

## Laddering Credit to the Bachelor of Tourism Management degree

This 60-credit Diploma is the most efficient course of study to transfer into the Bachelor of Tourism Management (BTM) degree. Diploma credits may be transferred into the BTM. It is also a credential recognizing two years of study if a student chooses not to continue in the BTM program.

---

## Industry Certification

In addition to receiving the Adventure Management Diploma, graduates of the program may be able to seek industry certification as guides or instructors in a variety of areas. Certification is dependent on the graduate's ability to meet the standard of the individual certifying organization.

Association of Canadian Mountain Guides/TRU:

- Assistant Alpine Guide
- Alpine Guide
- Assistant Ski Guide
- Ski Guide
- Assistant Rock Guide
- Rock Guide
- Hiking Guide
- Backpacking Guide
- Climbing Gym Instructor Level 1

- Climbing Gym Instructor Level II
- Climbing Gym Instructor Level III
- Top-Rope Climbing Instructor

British Columbia River Rafting Guide License:

- Oar
- Paddle

British Columbia Provincial Emergency Program:

- Rope Rescue Team Leader
- Rope Rescue Team Member
- Search and Rescue Management

Canadian Association of Snowboard Instructors:

- Snowboard Instructor Level 1

Canadian Avalanche Association:

- Safety for Ski Operations 1
- Avalanche Safety Training 1

Canadian Ski Instructors Alliance:

- Level I Instructor

Canadian Association of Nordic Ski Instructors:

- Telemark Instructor Level I

National Association of Scuba Diving:

- Open Water
- Advanced Open Water
- Master Diver
- Dive Supervisor

Paddle Canada:

- Trip Instructor
- Lake Water Canoe Instructor

- Avalanche Safety Training I (ASTI)

- Moving Water Instructor

Rescue Canada:

- Swiftwater Rescue Technician
- Swiftwater Rescue Specialist
- Swiftwater Rope Rescue Technician
- Swiftwater Rescue Instructor

Sea Kayak Guides Alliance of British Columbia:

- Level One Guide
- Assistant Guide

Transport Canada:

- Restricted Marine Radio Operators License

Whitewater Kayak Association of British Columbia:

- Basic River Instructor
- River Instructor
- Advanced River Instructor

---

## Program Costs

Adventure Studies students pay tuition plus activity fees for field courses. These activity fees vary per course and could total up to \$6,000 per year depending on the courses chosen by the student. Tuition and activity fees for the program average \$11,000 per year for domestic students. For more information on fees contact the Program secretary at [adventure@tru.ca](mailto:adventure@tru.ca) or visit [www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html](http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html)

Fees are set at a different rate for international students. Please see <http://www.truworld.ca/internationalstudents/datefee.html>

---

## Clothing and Equipment

Students provide their personal clothing and some equipment, such as footwear, sleeping bag, backpack and other equipment as necessary. The Adventure Studies Department manages an equipment bay with rock climbing, sea kayaking, whitewater kayaking, rafting, skiing, avalanche, mountaineering, rescue, and camping equipment.

Adventure Studies students have free access to this extensive equipment resource and may wish to consult with program faculty before making major equipment purchases.

Group equipment (such as stoves, avalanche transceivers, climbing equipment, canoe and kayak equipment, and tents) is provided.

---

## Admission Requirements

### Educational Requirements:

- BC Grade 12 or equivalent, or mature student status
- English:
  - English 12/English 12 First Peoples with a minimum of 73% within the last 5 years or completion of English 0600 (university level English 12 equivalent) or Language Proficiency Index (LPI) with a Level 4 or better within the last 2 years or English as a Second or Additional Language ESAL 0570 and ESAL 0580 with a minimum grade of C+ or equivalent
- Mathematics:
  - BC high school graduates prior to 2013: BC Principles of Math 11 or Applications of Math 12 or Math 051 with a minimum C grade (Note: Students with BC Principles of Math 12 with C+ or better will be exempt from 1st year math (Math 110))
  - BC high school graduates of 2013 onwards: BC Math 11 - Foundations (C minimum) or equivalent, or BC Math 11 - Pre-calculus (C minimum) or equivalent, or Math 0510 (U-prep) or Math 0523 (Open Learning) or equivalent
- Computer Skills
  - Students with little or no experience using computers are advised to take COMP 1000: Introduction to Information Technology as one of their electives before taking COMP 2910: Computer Applications in Business (required in the BTM).

### General Requirements

- Applicants must be at least 19 years old.

## **Fitness, Health and Medical**

The program is physically demanding. Students must arrive in good physical condition suitable for participating in strenuous outdoor activities. A Fitness, Health and Medical form will be forwarded to applicants from the department office upon acceptance to the program. This form must be completed and returned to the program.

Students must possess medical insurance and will be required to have additional coverage for any course held in other countries, including the United States.

## **Program Information Sessions**

All students wishing to apply for Adventure Studies programs must attend a program information session.

Program information sessions provide important information about Adventure Studies programs, courses, entrance requirements, and admission procedures. Prospective students have an opportunity to ask questions about the programs.

Information sessions are held between September and April at various locations throughout Canada and by telephone. See <http://www.tru.ca/tourism/adventure.html> for dates and locations.

To register for an information session, please contact the Adventure Studies Department secretary at 250-828-5221 or [adventure@tru.ca](mailto:adventure@tru.ca)

## **Interview**

After reviewing the applications, some individuals may be asked to attend an interview with faculty of the Adventure Studies Department to help determine the applicant's readiness for admission. Admission interviews may be conducted at TRU, by telephone, or by video conferencing.

## **Exemptions**

Exemptions to admission requirements may be granted by the Chairperson of the Adventure Studies Department.

---

## **Application Procedure**

Prospective students must submit applications to both TRU Admissions and the Adventure Studies department.

The TRU Application for Admission form may be downloaded from: [http://www.tru.ca/admreg/admissions/How\\_to\\_Apply.html](http://www.tru.ca/admreg/admissions/How_to_Apply.html)

The minimum documentation which will be accepted for admission to TRU is as follows:

- A completed Application for Admission Form
- An official transcript of the applicant's interim or final grades
- A fee of \$25.00 for first-time registrants to TRU
- Proof of citizenship or Permanent Resident status
- Valid student visa if an International student

Applicants should submit each piece of documentation as soon as it is completed or becomes available. TRU Admissions will keep each piece on file until all documentation has been received.

The Adventure Studies application form may be downloaded from:

<http://www.tru.ca/tourism/adventure/generalapplicationguidelines.html>

To apply to the Adventure programs, please submit the following to the Adventure Studies Department:

- official transcripts of previous secondary and post-secondary education
- a completed Adventure Studies Application form
- verification of attendance at a program information session (this will be forwarded to TRU Admissions by the Adventure Studies Department)

Applications are accepted year-round for September entry. Review of applications begins in February each year for admission that Fall.

---

## **Acceptance into the Program**

TRU Admissions sends written notification to applicants who have been accepted into the program. A non-refundable commitment fee of \$500 is required by June 1st to secure a place. This fee will be applied to the first semester's tuition.

Successful applicants must submit:

- a completed Adventure Studies Medical Examination Form;
- a signed Adventure Studies Department Liability Waiver, Assumption of Risk, and Indemnifying Release Form; and
- Language Proficiency Index (LPI) results, if required.



---

## Resort and Hotel Management Diploma

---

A two-year program undergraduate program. Graduates receive a Resort and Hotel Management Diploma.

---

### Learning Options

#### Part-time or Full-time Study

Students can study on a full-time or part-time basis.

#### On-campus

Courses are offered at the Kamloops campus.

#### Program Start Date

Students enter the program in the Fall semester.

---

### Program Overview

This two-year diploma program is designed to provide the theory and practical skills essential to begin a career in Resort and Hotel Management.

Courses in this diploma provide instruction in Hotel Operations, Food and Beverage Management and hospitality administration. By use of lecture, fieldwork, case studies and practical applications, students will gain insight into management and operations in this dynamic field. In addition to hospitality related courses, students will gain experience in computer applications, accounting, finance, cost control, marketing and business communications. Graduates will have a well-rounded exposure to the industry that will increase their employability.

All courses provide a blend of theory and practice. Assignments introduce students to current management issues with local, regional, national and international tourism businesses and organizations. These assignments are designed to give students the skill and confidence to develop their own tourism businesses and fill the growing need for managers in the tourism industry.

---

### Learning Experiences

#### Work Experience

In order to meet all requirements for graduation, students must have a minimum of 500 hours (12-14 weeks) documented, relevant work experience supported by industry references indicating capable performance. If this requirement is not met upon admission, it must be completed prior to the completion of your course work.

#### Field Trips

Some Tourism Management programs include mandatory field trips. This component has been included so that the students can better understand some of the concepts discussed in class. While costs will be kept to a minimum, students will be required to contribute to the overall cost of field trips via field trip activity fees, currently set at \$600.

---

### International

There are increasing numbers of international students in the program, and a growing number of international opportunities available. We are actively engaged in developing partnerships with universities worldwide.

Study Abroad is a popular option for degree students (also available for diploma students that are willing to extend their time at TRU):  
<http://www.truworld.ca/exchange.html> (<http://www.truworld.ca/exchange.html>)

As part of completing their certificate or diploma requirements, students may also pursue a valuable Global Competency credential  
<http://www.tru.ca/global.html> (<http://www.tru.ca/global.html>)

---

### Tourism at TRU

Tourism programs at TRU have the strong support and commitment of industry. Graduates have found employment locally, provincially, nationally, and internationally. Often, employment opportunities for our students have been activated by work experience opportunities that have been built into the programs.

Careers in this field can be demanding, challenging and rewarding. Students with high standards, a commitment to success and a strong guest service focus will find infinite possibilities for careers in this industry.

---

## Admission Requirements

### High School Graduation

- BC Grade 12 or equivalent or mature student status

### English

- English 12/English 12 First Peoples with a 73% or better within the last 5 years
- or completion of ENGL 0600 (University level English 12 equivalent)
- or Language Proficiency Index (LPI) with a Level 4 or better within the last 2 years
- or completion of ESAL 0570 and ESAL 0580 with a minimum grade of C+
- or equivalent

### Mathematics

#### BC high school graduates prior to 2013\*

- BC Math 11 - Principles (C minimum)
- or BC Math 12 - Applications
- or MATH 0510 (C minimum)
- or equivalent

\*Students who complete BC Math 11 – Principles or BC Math 12 - Applications prior to 2013 are not required to upgrade to the new Foundations math, so long as they met the minimum grade requirement.

NOTE: Students with BC Math 12 – Principles (C+ minimum) will be exempt from Finite Math (MATH 1100) and must make up the credits with an elective of their choice.

#### BC high school graduates of 2013 onwards

- BC Math 11 – Foundations (C minimum)
- or BC Math 11 – Pre-calculus (C minimum)
- or MATH 0510 (TRU University Prep)
- or MATH 0523 (Open Learning)
- or equivalent

NOTE: Students with Math 12 - Foundations (C+ minimum) will be exempt from Finite Math (Math 1100) and must make up the credits with an elective of their choice.

### Computer Skills

If students entering the program have little or no experience using computers, they are advised to take an introductory computer course that familiarizes them with Microsoft application software.

---

## Admission Process

Applications are obtained from the TRU Admissions Office or visit: <http://www.tru.ca/admreg/admissions.html> (<http://www.tru.ca/admreg/admissions.html>)

The following documentation must be included with applications:

1. \$25.00 application processing fee for applicants who have never attended TRU in the past.
2. Official transcripts of all previous secondary and post-secondary educational records.
3. Proof of citizenship or, if not born in Canada, Permanent Resident status. International students must possess a valid student visa.
4. A detailed resume outlining educational accomplishments and credentials, work and volunteer experience, and personal interests and activities.

---

## Application Deadlines

Applications are accepted between October 1 and April 15 for admission to the Fall semester.

Late applications will be considered if space is available.

---

## Program Costs

Tuition: estimated at \$3500 for two full-time semesters of study

Student fees: estimated at \$1000 for two full-time semesters of study

Students must also purchase required text books and materials. Lab fees may apply to courses with a lab component.

For detailed information on fees, see [www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html](http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html) <http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html>

Fees are set at a different rate for international students. Please see <http://www.truworld.ca/internationalstudents/datefee.html>



## Program Requirements

Year One		
Fall Semester		
Course	Course Title	Cr
ENGL 1810	Business, Professional and Academic Composition	3
MATH 1100	Finite Mathematics with Applications I	3
TMGT 1110	The Tourism Industry	3
TMGT 1160	Organizational Leadership in Tourism	3
HMG 1110	Catering and Service Management	3

Winter Semester		
ENGL 1920	Professional Presentation/Communication	3
ACCT 1000	Financial Accounting	3
HMG 1210	Food & Beverage Preparation	3
HMG 2410	Hotel Operations 1	3
TMGT 1150	Marketing and Customer Service	3
	<b>Total Credits Year 1</b>	<b>30</b>

Year Two		
Fall Semester		
Course	Course Title	Cr
ACCT 1010	Management Accounting	3
HMG 2210	Food and Beverage Management	3
HMG 2510	Hotel Operations 2	3
TMGT 1140	Human Resources Management	3
TMGT 2250	Hospitality Law	3

Winter Semester		
Elective	Consider TMGT 2590 or TMGT 2610	3
ECON 1220 or ECON 1900 or ECON 1950	Introduction to Basic Economics* or Principles of Microeconomics or Principles of Macroeconomics	3
HMG 2100	Food & Beverage Cost Control	3
HMG 2110	Resort Management	3
HMG 2120	Hotel Sales and Services	3
TMGT 1500	Field Trip Activity Fee (\$300.00)	-
HMG 2500	Field Trip Activity Fee - Year 2 (\$300.00)	-
	<b>Total Credits Year 2</b>	<b>30</b>

NOTE: In order to receive the Resort & Hotel Management Diploma, students must complete a minimum of 500 hours of relevant work experience in the tourism industry before graduating.

\*Students are advised to take ECON 1900 or ECON 1950 if intending to pursue the BTM.

	<b>Total Program Credits</b>	<b>60</b>
--	------------------------------	-----------

## Advanced Credits

Students who have passed Tourism 11 and Tourism 12 in high school receive credit for TMGT 1110.

Students with either:

- B.C. Math 12 - Principles (C+ minimum) or
- Math 12 - Foundations (C+ minimum)

will be exempt from 1st Year Math (MATH 1100) but must make up the three credits by taking an elective of their choice.

---

## Laddering Credits to the Bachelor of Tourism Management Degree

Graduates of the Resort and Hotel Management Diploma are able to ladder a number of credits into the Bachelor of Tourism Management Degree. Contact an academic advisor at [advising@tru.ca](mailto:advising@tru.ca) or <mailto:advising@tru.ca> for details.

---

### Program Policies

1. In order to earn a TRU tourism management certification, at least fifty percent of the course work counted toward completion of the requirements for the program must be completed at Thompson Rivers University.

Extensions to this policy may be granted with prior approval to students involved in academic exchanges with other post-secondary institutions.

2. To remain in Tourism Management Programs after admission:
    - Students must maintain a cumulative CGPA of at least 2.00 calculated using Tourism Management Program courses only.
    - Students cannot repeat a course more than twice; and
    - Students failing to meet the CGPA requirements will be placed on a learning contract.
  3. In order to gain graduate status, a CGPA of no less than 2.0 (Tourism Management Program courses only) is required.
- 

### Program Contacts

Jarita Heer  
Program Coordinator  
[jheer@tru.ca](mailto:jheer@tru.ca)  
250-828-5366

---

---

## Sports Event Management Diploma

---

A two-year program undergraduate program. Graduates receive a Sports Event Management Diploma.

---

### Learning Options

#### Part-time or Full-time Study

Students can study on a full-time or part-time basis.

#### On-campus

Courses are offered at the Kamloops campus.

#### Program Start Date

Students enter the program in the Fall semester.

---

### Program Overview

This two-year diploma is designed to prepare graduates for a variety of positions in the sports event industry.

Employment opportunities exist for graduates to organize sporting events at a corporate, amateur or professional level. Additionally, tourism associations and destination management organizations have begun to realize the potential for attracting sports events to their community and consequently, opportunities exist for graduates with these types of organizations as well.

Courses in this diploma will provide the learner with an introduction to not only the business skills required to produce a sports event, but also courses that will teach them how to organize events, find appropriate sponsors, recruit and motivate volunteers and successfully market the event. Students will also be introduced to the importance of sporting events in Canadian culture.

---

### Learning Experiences

#### Work Experience

In order to meet all requirements for graduation, students must have a minimum of 500 hours (12-14 weeks) documented, relevant work experience supported by industry references indicating capable performance. If this requirement is not met upon admission, it must be completed prior to the completion of your course work.

#### Field Trips

Some Tourism Management programs include mandatory field trips. This component has been included so that the students can better understand some of the concepts discussed in class. While costs will be kept to a minimum, students will be required to contribute to the overall cost of field trips via field trip activity fees, currently set at \$600.

---

### International

There are increasing numbers of international students in the program, and a growing number of international opportunities available. We are actively engaged in developing partnerships with universities worldwide.

Study Abroad is a popular option for degree students and is also available for diploma students that are willing to extend their time at TRU:  
<http://www.truworld.ca/exchange.html>

As part of completing their certificate or diploma requirements, students may also pursue a valuable Global Competency credential <http://www.tru.ca/global.html>

---

## Tourism at TRU

Tourism programs at TRU have the strong support and commitment of industry. Graduates have found employment locally, provincially, nationally, and internationally. Often, employment opportunities for our students have been activated by work experience opportunities that have been built into the programs.

Careers in this field can be demanding, challenging and rewarding. Students with high standards, a commitment to success and a strong guest service focus will find infinite possibilities for careers in this industry.

---

## Admission Requirements

### High School Graduation

- BC Grade 12 or equivalent or mature student status

### English

- English 12/English 12 First Peoples with a 73% or better within the last 5 years
- or completion of ENGL 0600 (University level English 12 equivalent)
- or Language Proficiency Index (LPI) with a Level 4 or better within the last 2 years
- or completion of ESAL 0570 and ESAL 0580 with a minimum grade of C+
- or equivalent

### Mathematics

#### BC high school graduates prior to 2013\*

- BC Math 11 - Principles (C minimum)
- or BC Math 12 - Applications
- or MATH 0510 (C minimum)
- or equivalent

\*Students who complete BC Math 11 – Principles or BC Math 12 - Applications prior to 2013 are not required to upgrade to the new Foundations math, so long as they met the minimum grade requirement.

NOTE: Students with BC Math 12 – Principles (C+ minimum) will be exempt from Finite Math (MATH 1100) and must make up the credits with an elective of their choice.

#### BC high school graduates of 2013 onwards

- BC Math 11 – Foundations (C minimum)
- or BC Math 11 – Pre-calculus (C minimum)
- or MATH 0510 (TRU University Prep)
- or MATH 0523 (Open Learning)
- or equivalent

NOTE: Students with Math 12 - Foundations (C+ minimum) will be exempt from Finite Math (Math 1100) and must make up the credits with an elective of their choice.

### Computer Skills

If students entering the program have little or no experience using computers, they are advised to take an introductory computer course that familiarizes them with Microsoft application software.

---

## Admission Process

Applications are obtained from the TRU Admissions Office or visit: <http://www.tru.ca/admreg/admissions.html> (<http://www.tru.ca/admreg/admissions.html>)

The following documentation must be included with applications:

1. \$25.00 application processing fee for applicants who have never attended TRU in the past.
  2. Official transcripts of all previous secondary and post-secondary educational records.
  3. Proof of citizenship or, if not born in Canada, Permanent Resident status. International students must possess a valid student visa.
  4. A detailed resume outlining educational accomplishments and credentials, work and volunteer experience, and personal interests and activities.
- 

## Application Deadlines

Applications are accepted between October 1 and April 15 for admission to the Fall semester.

Late applications will be considered if space is available.

---

## Program Costs

Tuition: estimated at \$3500 for two full-time semesters of study

Student fees: estimated at \$1000 for two full-time semesters of study

Students must also purchase required text books and materials. Lab fees may apply to courses with a lab component.

For detailed information on fees, see [www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html](http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html) <http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html>

Fees are set at a different rate for international students. Please see <http://www.truworld.ca/internationalstudents/datefee.html>

---

## Program Requirements

Year One		
Fall Semester		
Course	Course Title	Cr
ENGL 1810	Business, Professional & Academic Composition	3
PHED 2110	An Introduction to the Study of Sport	3
PHED 2130	Sport in Canadian Society	3
TMGT 1160	Organizational Leadership in Tourism	3
Elective	Consider COMP or STSS bundles	3

Winter Semester		
ACCT 1000	Financial Accounting	3
ECON 1950	Principles of Macroeconomics	3
ENGL 1920	Professional Presentation/Communication	3
TMGT 1150	Marketing and Customer Service	3
PHED Elective	PHED elective	3
<b>Total Credits Year 1</b>		<b>30</b>

Year Two		
Fall Semester		
Course	Course Title	Cr
ACCT 1010	Management Accounting	3
CONV 2240	Sports Event Management	3
CONV 2260	Managing Festivals and Events	3
PHED 2000	The Analysis of Performance in Team Sports	3
ECON 1900	Principles of Microeconomics	3

Winter Semester		
CONV 2250	Sports Event Marketing	3
CONV 2170	Fundraising for Non-profit Organizations	3
PHED 1120 OR PHED Elective	Outdoor Activities OR PHED Elective	3
TMGT 1140	Human Resources Management	3
TMGT 2590	Entrepreneurship	3
<b>Total Credits Year 2</b>		<b>30</b>

NOTE: In order to receive the Sports Event Management Diploma, students must complete a minimum of 500 hours of relevant work experience in the tourism industry before graduating.

<b>Total Program Credits</b>		<b>60</b>
------------------------------	--	-----------

---

## Laddering Credits to the Bachelor of Tourism Management Degree

Graduates of the Sports Event Management Diploma are able to ladder a number of credits into the Bachelor of Tourism Management Degree. Contact an academic advisor at [advising@tru.ca](mailto:advising@tru.ca) <mailto:advising@tru.ca> for details.

---

## Program Policies

1. In order to earn a TRU tourism management certification, at least fifty percent of the course work counted toward completion of the requirements for the program must be completed at Thompson Rivers University.

Extensions to this policy may be granted with prior approval to students involved in academic exchanges with other post-secondary institutions.

2. To remain in Tourism Management Programs after admission:
  - Students must maintain a cumulative CGPA of at least 2.00 calculated using Tourism Management Program courses only.
  - Students cannot repeat a course more than twice; and
  - Students failing to meet the CGPA requirements will be placed on a learning contract.
3. In order to gain graduate status, a CGPA of no less than 2.0 (Tourism Management Program courses only) is required.

---

## Program Contacts

Jarita Heer  
Program Coordinator  
jheer@tru.ca  
250-828-5366

---

## Tourism Management Diploma

A two-year undergraduate program. Graduates receive a Tourism Management Diploma.

---

## Learning Options

### Part-time or Full-time Study

Students can study on a full-time or part-time basis.

### On-campus

Courses are offered at the Kamloops campus.

### Program Start Date

Students enter the program in the Fall semester.

---

## Program Overview

The Tourism Management Diploma comprises the first two years of the Bachelor of Tourism Management degree (on page 227).

Students enrolled in the Bachelor of Tourism Management degree program who wish to exit the program upon completion of year 2 can obtain a TRU Tourism Management Diploma by:

- Completing a request at the Register's Office, for the "Tourism Management Diploma".
- Meeting the Tourism Management Diploma program requirements, with a minimum of 60 credits.

---

## Learning Experiences

### Work Experience

In order to meet all requirements for graduation, students must have a minimum of 500 hours (12-14 weeks) documented, relevant work experience supported by industry references indicating capable performance. If this requirement is not met upon admission, it must be completed prior to the completion of your course work.

### Field Trips

Some Tourism Management programs include mandatory field trips. This component has been included so that the students can better understand some of the concepts discussed in class. While costs will be kept to a minimum, students will be required to contribute to the overall cost of field trips via field trip activity fees, currently set at \$600.

---

## International

There are increasing numbers of international students in the program, and a growing number of international opportunities available. We are actively engaged in developing partnerships with universities worldwide.

Study Abroad is a popular option for degree students, and is also available for diploma students that are willing to extend their time at TRU.

<http://www.truworld.ca/exchange.html>

As part of completing their certificate or diploma requirements, students may also pursue a valuable Global Competency credential <http://www.tru.ca/global.html>.

---

## Tourism at TRU

Tourism programs at TRU have the strong support and commitment of industry. Graduates have found employment locally, provincially, nationally, and internationally. Often, employment opportunities for our students have been activated by work experience opportunities that have been built into the programs.

Careers in this field can be demanding, challenging and rewarding. Students with high standards, a commitment to success and a strong guest service focus will find infinite possibilities for careers in this industry.

---

## Admission Requirements

### High School Graduation

- BC Grade 12 or equivalent or mature student status

### English

- English 12/English 12 First Peoples with a 73% or better within the last 5 years
- or completion of ENGL 0600 (University level English 12 equivalent)
- or Language Proficiency Index (LPI) with a Level 4 or better within the last 2 years
- or completion of ESAL 0570 and ESAL 0580 with a minimum grade of C+
- or equivalent

### Mathematics

#### BC high school graduates prior to 2013\*

- BC Math 11 - Principles (C minimum)
- or BC Math 12 - Applications
- or MATH 0510 (C minimum)
- or equivalent

\*Students who complete BC Math 11 – Principles or BC Math 12 - Applications prior to 2013 are not required to upgrade to the new Foundations math, so long as they met the minimum grade requirement.

NOTE: Students with BC Math 12 – Principles (C+ minimum) will be exempt from Finite Math (MATH 1100) and must make up the credits with an elective of their choice.

#### BC high school graduates of 2013 onwards

- BC Math 11 – Foundations (C minimum)
- or BC Math 11 – Pre-calculus (C minimum)
- or MATH 0510 (TRU University Prep)
- or MATH 0523 (Open Learning)
- or equivalent

NOTE: Students with Math 12 - Foundations (C+ minimum) will be exempt from Finite Math (Math 1100) and must make up the credits with an elective of their choice.

### Computer Skills

If students entering the program have little or no experience using computers, they are advised to take an introductory computer course that familiarizes them with Microsoft application software.

---

## Admission Process

Applications are obtained from the TRU Admissions Office or visit: <http://www.tru.ca/admreg/admissions.html> (<http://www.tru.ca/admreg/admissions.html>)

The following documentation must be included with applications:

1. \$25.00 application processing fee for applicants who have never attended TRU in the past.
2. Official transcripts of all previous secondary and post-secondary educational records.
3. Proof of citizenship or, if not born in Canada, Permanent Resident status. International students must possess a valid student visa.
4. A detailed resume outlining educational accomplishments and credentials, work and volunteer experience, and personal interests and activities.

---

## Application Deadlines

Applications are accepted between October 1 and April 15 for admission to the Fall semester.

Late applications will be considered if space is available.

---

## Program Costs

Tuition: estimated at \$3500 for two full-time semesters of study

Student fees: estimated at \$1000 for two full-time semesters of study

Students must also purchase required text books and materials. Lab fees may apply to courses with a lab component.

For detailed information on fees, see [www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html](http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html) <http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html>

Fees are set at a different rate for international students. Please see <http://www.truworld.ca/internationalstudents/datefee.html>

---

## Program Requirements

Year One		
Fall Semester		
Course	Course Title	Cr
ENGL 1810	Business, Professional & Academic Composition	3
MATH 1100	Finite Math with Applications 1	3
TMGT 1110	The Tourism Industry	3
Interdisciplinary Elective	Consider COMP or STSS bundles	3
TMGT 1160	Organizational Leadership in Tourism	3

Winter Semester		
ACCT 1000	Financial Accounting	3
TMGT 1150	Marketing and Customer Service	3
TMGT 1140	Human Resource Management	3
ENGL 1920	Professional Presentation/Communication	3
Tourism Elective #1	All electives must be Tourism courses (TMGT, CONV, HMG, ADVG)	3
	<b>Total Credits Year 1</b>	<b>30</b>

Year Two		
Fall Semester		
Course	Course Title	Cr
ACCT 1010	Management Accounting	3
ECON 1900	Principles of Microeconomics	3
TMGT 2250	Hospitality Law	3
Tourism Elective #2	All electives must be Tourism courses (TMGT, CONV, HMG, ADVG)	3
Tourism Elective #3	All electives must be Tourism courses (TMGT, CONV, HMG, ADVG)	3

Winter Semester		
CONV 2190 or CONV 2250 or HMG 2120	Destination Marketing Sports Event Marketing Hotel sales and Services	3
ECON 1950	Principles of Macroeconomics	3
STAT 1200	Introduction to Statistics	3
TMGT 2610	Environmental Issues in the Tourism Industry	3
Tourism Elective #4	All electives must be Tourism courses (TMGT, CONV, HMG, ADVG)	3
	<b>Total Credits Year 2</b>	<b>30</b>
	<b>Total Program Credits</b>	<b>60</b>

---

## Advanced Credits

Students who have passed Tourism 11 and Tourism 12 in high school receive credit for TMGT 1110.

Students with either:

- B.C. Math 12 - Principles (C+ minimum) or
- Math 12 - Foundations (C+ minimum)

will be exempt from 1st Year Math (MATH 1100) but must make up the three credits by taking an elective of their choice.

---

## Laddering Credits to the Bachelor of Tourism Management Degree

Graduates of the Events and Conventions Management Diploma are able to ladder credits into the Bachelor of Tourism Management Degree. Contact an academic advisor at [advising@tru.ca](mailto:advising@tru.ca) or <mailto:advising@tru.ca> for details.

---

## Program Policies

1. In order to earn a TRU tourism management certification, at least fifty percent of the course work counted toward completion of the requirements for the program must be completed at Thompson Rivers University.

Extensions to this policy may be granted with prior approval to students involved in academic exchanges with other post-secondary institutions.

2. To remain in Tourism Management Programs after admission:
  - Students must maintain a cumulative CGPA of at least 2.00 calculated using Tourism Management Program courses only.
  - Students cannot repeat a course more than twice; and
  - Students failing to meet the CGPA requirements will be placed on a learning contract.
3. In order to gain graduate status, a CGPA of no less than 2.0 (Tourism Management Program courses only) is required.

---

## Program Contacts

Jarita Heer  
Program Coordinator  
jheer@tru.ca  
250-828-5366

---

## Aboriginal Tourism Certificate

This certificate is available for delivery in communities throughout the interior of British Columbia. The program is designed to be completed in one calendar year and combines general tourism and business studies with studies in Aboriginal culture and heritage.

Please contact the School of Tourism at 250-828-5132 for program details and to determine how this certificate can be offered in your community.

---

## Adventure Sports Certificate

An 8-month introduction to adventure sports and the adventure industry. Graduates receive an Adventure Sports Certificate.

---

### Learning Options

#### Full-time Study

Students attend full-time for two semesters.

#### On-Campus

Courses are offered at the Kamloops campus.

---

### Program Overview

This is the ideal program for entry-level adventure students and those wishing to explore their career interest in adventure-related fields.

This program is delivered with extensive time engaged in field activity courses and compressed and modularized classroom course instruction (this follows a similar format to that of the Adventure Guide Diploma). Approximately 12 weeks of classroom instruction and 12 weeks of field activity courses make up the program.

All course credit completed in this program is transferable to other Adventure Studies Department programs.

Students who wish to continue their adventure studies at TRU may ladder directly into the Adventure Guide Diploma, the Adventure Management Diploma, or the Adventure streams in the Bachelor of Tourism Management degree.

Both domestic and international students may enroll in the Adventure Sports Certificate.

The TRU Adventure Sports Certificate focuses on activities such as:

- backpacking

- hiking
- mountaineering
- river rafting
- sea kayaking
- wilderness first aid
- canoeing
- ice climbing
- rock climbing
- ski touring
- photography
- whitewater kayaking

Students in the Adventure Sports Certificate program may distinguish themselves by achieving industry certifications from provincial and national adventure associations.



---

## Adventure Studies at TRU

With a faculty of internationally known adventure experts, researchers, and visionaries, and a student body of energetic, creative thinkers, the Adventure Studies Department makes and shapes careers. Compressed and modularized classroom instruction, a high percentage of time spent on field courses, and instructor to student ratios of 1:4 to 1:6 ensure a valuable and rewarding educational experience. International students are welcome; our student body comprises students from virtually every continent.

---

## International Opportunities

Subject to circumstances, students may be able to complete the Adventure Sports Certificate program in another country which offers opportunities for adventure sports. Email [adventure@tru.ca](mailto:adventure@tru.ca) or <mailto:adventure@tru.ca> for details.

---

## Careers

Adventure Guide Certificate graduates work as outdoor skills instructors, mountain or river guides, and in other wilderness-related leadership occupations. Employment prospects for students and graduates from Adventure Studies programs are excellent on a provincial, national, and international level.

Dozens of job postings for students are received in the program office each year, and many companies have realized the benefits of hiring TRU Adventure Studies graduates exclusively.

Graduates of Adventure Studies programs may consider the following career paths:

- college instruction
- entrepreneurship
- skills instruction
- environmental studies
- equipment design
- adventure law
- studies abroad
- art exploration
- public safety warden
- mountain guide certification
- adventure specialist
- international development
- youth camp work
- team building
- graduate studies
- school teaching
- travel writing
- guiding
- expedition leader
- film production
- science & research
- park warden
- fire department
- rescue squad
- adventure consulting
- search & rescue response
- business degree
- tourism degree
- management diploma
- eco-design
- adventure insurance
- avalanche technician
- photo journalism
- film rigging
- wilderness first aid response
- communications
- community development

---

## Industry Certification

In addition to receiving the Adventure Sports Certificate, graduates of the program may be able to seek industry certification as guides or instructors in a variety of areas. Certification is dependent on the graduate's ability to meet the standard of the individual certifying organization.

Association of Canadian Mountain Guides/TRU:

- Assistant Alpine Guide
- Alpine Guide
- Assistant Ski Guide
- Ski Guide
- Assistant Rock Guide
- Rock Guide
- Hiking Guide
- Backpacking Guide
- Climbing Gym Instructor Level 1
- Climbing Gym Instructor Level II
- Climbing Gym Instructor Level III
- Top-Rope Climbing Instructor

British Columbia River Rafting Guide License:

- Oar
- Paddle

British Columbia Provincial Emergency Program:

- Rope Rescue Team Leader
- Rope Rescue Team Member
- Search and Rescue Management

Canadian Association of Snowboard Instructors:

- Snowboard Instructor Level 1

Canadian Avalanche Association:

- Safety for Ski Operations 1
- Avalanche Safety Training 1

Canadian Ski Instructors Alliance:

- Level I Instructor
- Canadian Association of Nordic Ski Instructors:
- Telemark Instructor Level I

National Association of Scuba Diving:

- Open Water
- Advanced Open Water
- Master Diver
- Dive Supervisor

Paddle Canada:

- Trip Instructor
- Lake Water Canoe Instructor
- Avalanche Safety Training I (ASTI)
- Moving Water Instructor

Rescue Canada:

- Swiftwater Rescue Technician
- Swiftwater Rescue Specialist
- Swiftwater Rope Rescue Technician
- Swiftwater Rescue Instructor

Sea Kayak Guides Alliance of British Columbia:

- Level One Guide
- Assistant Guide

Transport Canada:

- Restricted Marine Radio Operators License

Whitewater Kayak Association of British Columbia:

- Basic River Instructor
- River Instructor
- Advanced River Instructor

---

## Program Costs

Adventure Studies students pay tuition plus activity fees for field courses. These activity fees vary per course and could total up to \$6,000 per year depending on the courses chosen by the student. Tuition and activity fees for the program average \$11,000 per year for domestic students. For more information on fees contact the Program secretary at [adventure@tru.ca](mailto:adventure@tru.ca) or visit [www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html](http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html)

Fees are set at a different rate for international students. Please see <http://www.truworld.ca/internationalstudents/datefee.html>

Fees include the following as required:

- Tuition
- National and provincial association exams and certifications
- Field accommodation including backcountry hut and lodge accommodation
- Helicopter and other course transportation
- Equipment use
- Campsite fees
- Required permits

---

## Additional Costs

Additional costs will be incurred for:

- Living expenses in Kamloops
- Purchasing or renting personal equipment
- Textbooks and maps

Students will also be responsible for some costs incurred during the spring self-directed expeditions. The first year expedition is a required course. A second expedition may be undertaken as an elective in the final year. Expeditions may be provincial, national, or international in nature depending upon the students' requests.

---

## Clothing and Equipment

Students provide their personal clothing and some equipment, such as footwear, sleeping bag, backpack and other equipment as necessary. The Adventure Studies Department manages an equipment bay with rock climbing, sea kayaking, whitewater kayaking, rafting, skiing, avalanche, mountaineering, rescue, and camping equipment.

Adventure Studies students have free access to this extensive equipment resource and may wish to consult with program faculty before making major equipment purchases.

Group equipment (such as stoves, avalanche transceivers, climbing equipment, canoe and kayak equipment, and tents) is provided.

---

## Admission Requirements

### Educational Requirements

- BC Grade 12 or equivalent, or mature student status
- BC high school graduates prior to 2013: BC Math 11 or Math 051 or equivalent, with a minimum C+ grade
- BC high school graduates of 2013 onwards:
  - BC Math 11 - Foundations (C minimum) or equivalent;
  - or BC Math 11 - Pre-calculus (C minimum or equivalent, or Math 0510 (u-prep);
  - or Math 0523 (Open Learning) or equivalent
- English 12 or English 12 First Peoples with a minimum of 67% (within the last 5 years);
  - or completion of English 050 with a minimum B grade;
  - or Level 3 on the Composition section of the Language Proficiency Index (LPI) within the last 2 years

### General Requirements

- Applicants must be at least 19 years old.

### Fitness, Health and Medical

The program is physically demanding. Students must arrive in good physical condition suitable for participating in strenuous outdoor activities. A Fitness, Health and Medical form will be forwarded to applicants from the department office upon acceptance to the program. This form must be completed and returned to the program.

Students must possess medical insurance and will be required to have additional coverage for any course held in other countries, including the United States.

### Program Information Sessions

All students wishing to apply for Adventure Studies programs must attend a program information session.

Program information sessions provide important information about Adventure Studies programs, courses, entrance requirements, and admission procedures. Prospective students have an opportunity to ask questions about the programs.

Information sessions are held between September and April at various locations throughout Canada and by telephone. See <http://www.tru.ca/tourism/adventure.html> for dates and locations.

To register for an information session, please contact the Adventure Studies Department secretary at 250-828-5221 or [adventure@tru.ca](mailto:adventure@tru.ca)

### Interview

After reviewing the applications, some individuals may be asked to attend an interview with faculty of the Adventure Studies Department to help determine the applicant's readiness for admission. Admission interviews may be conducted at TRU, by telephone, or by video conferencing.

### Exemptions

Exemptions to admission requirements may be granted by the Chairperson of the Adventure Studies Department.

---

## Application Procedure

Prospective students must submit applications to both TRU Admissions and the Adventure Studies department.

The TRU Application for Admission form may be downloaded from: [http://www.tru.ca/admreg/admissions/How\\_to\\_Apply.html](http://www.tru.ca/admreg/admissions/How_to_Apply.html)

The minimum documentation which will be accepted for admission to TRU is as follows:

- A completed Application for Admission Form
- An official transcript of the applicant's interim or final grades
- A fee of \$25.00 for first-time registrants to TRU
- Proof of citizenship or Permanent Resident status
- Valid student visa if an International student

Applicants should submit each piece of documentation as soon as it is completed or becomes available. TRU Admissions will keep each piece on file until all documentation has been received.

The Adventure Studies application form may be downloaded from:

<http://www.tru.ca/tourism/adventure/generalapplicationguidelines.html>

To apply to the Adventure programs, please submit the following to the Adventure Studies Department:

- official transcripts of previous secondary and post-secondary education
- a completed Adventure Studies Application form
- verification of attendance at a program information session (this will be forwarded to TRU Admissions by the Adventure Studies Department)

Applications are accepted year-round for September entry. Review of applications begins in February each year for admission that Fall.

---

## Acceptance into the Program

TRU Admissions sends written notification to applicants who have been accepted into the program. A non-refundable commitment fee of \$500 is required by June 1st to secure a place. This fee will be applied to the first semester's tuition.

Successful applicants must submit:

- a completed Adventure Studies Medical Examination Form;
- a signed Adventure Studies Department Liability Waiver, Assumption of Risk, and Indemnifying Release Form; and
- Language Proficiency Index (LPI) results, if required.

---

## Program Requirements

Required Theory courses (18 credits)	
1	ADVG 1010-3 The Adventure Tourism Industry
2	ADVG 1020-3 Wilderness Travel
3	ADVG 1050-3 Guiding Leadership
4	ADVG 2010-3 The Wilderness Environment
5	ADVG 2030-3 Advanced Wilderness First Aid
6	ADVG 2830-3 Expedition Planning and Leadership

Activity Courses (minimum of 12 total activity credits)	
A)	One of the following (2 credits) ADVG 1550-2 Skiing I, or ADVG 2080-2 CASI Snowboard Instructor Level I, or ADVG 2450-2 Alpine Ski Instructor I, or ADVG 2550-2 Telemark Ski Instructor
B)	ADVG 1530-2 Kayak 1 (2 credits)
C)	ADVG 1570-2 rock Climbing (2 credits)
D)	One of the following (2 credits) ADVG 1560-2 Ski Touring I, or ADVG 1580-2 Mountaineering I, or ADVG 2660-2 Rafting 1
E)	One of the following (2 credits) ADVG 1510-2 Flatwater Canoeing Instructor ADVG 2640-2 Sea Kayak I
F)	One or More Elective Activity Courses (2 credits)
<b>Total Minimum Credits Required to Graduate</b> <b>30 Credits</b>	

---

## Program Contacts

Program information:

[adventure@tru.ca](mailto:adventure@tru.ca)

---

# Canadian Mountain and Ski Guide Certification Program

---

## Learning Options

### Part-time Study

Most students complete the diploma in four or five years of part-time study.

---

## Program Overview

In 1996, TRU began to assist the Association of Canadian Mountain Guides (ACMG) with delivering the Canadian Mountain Guide Training and Certification program. The result of this collaboration is the evolution of the original ACMG program into the unique Canadian Mountain and Ski Guide Certification Program and Diploma at TRU.

The Canadian Mountain and Ski Guide (CMSG) Certification Program enables students to pursue certification to the standards of the Association of Canadian Mountain Guides (ACMG) and be recognized by the International Federation of Mountain Guide Associations (IMFGA). IMFGA mountain guides attain the highest level of mountain training and certification in the world and are recognized in 19 countries worldwide.

The Canadian Mountain and Ski Guide (CMSG) Diploma is a 60-credit program with activity, theory, elective and work experience courses. Most participants will attend on a part-time basis, completing the Diploma in a four- to five-year period.

CMSG graduates will be able to:

- demonstrate credibility and employability in the guiding industry;
- provide a high level of professional guiding services to clientele;
- pursue certification as guides to ACMG standards; and
- transfer academic credit to other TRU diploma and degree programs.

The CMSG Certification and Diploma Programs are taught by experienced ACMG guiding professionals active in their personal and client-based adventure pursuits.

Students may become certified guides without completing the diploma, terminating their studies at any assistant or full guide certification point, or continuing on to complete the diploma.

---

## Guide Specializations

In response to the trend in the adventure industry towards guides specializing in one particular discipline, three specializations are offered at TRU:

1. Alpine Guide
2. Ski Guide
3. Mountain Guide

Each specialization has pre-requisites and entry requirements with activity, theory, and elective courses leading to certification.

### Alpine Guide

Alpine guides specialize in alpine, rock, and waterfall ice climbing terrain. Completing this specialization is a necessary prerequisite to entering the Mountain Guide stream, which can lead to full guide status as member of the ACMG and the IMFGA.

Students may achieve Assistant or Full Alpine Guide certification.

### Ski Guide

The ski industry is the primary employer of ski and mountain guides in British Columbia. The incentives and opportunities offered in this specialization will enable graduates to meet the needs of industry, provide a higher level of service to clientele, and be more employable.

Students may achieve Assistant or Full Ski Guide certification.

### Mountain Guide

The Mountain Guide specialization provides graduates with the skills and techniques necessary to carry out any mountain guiding activities in any terrain.

To become a mountain guide, students must complete the requirements for both the alpine and ski guide specializations.

---

## Certification

Several certification options are offered separate from, or as part of, the CMSG Diploma.

Terrain-limited certifications may be attained upon completion of selected courses in each of the following guiding disciplines:

- Assistant Rock Guide
- Rock Guide
- Assistant Ski Guide
- Ski Guide
- Assistant Alpine Guide
- Alpine Guide
- Mountain Guide

Several certifications may be taken separate from, or as part of, the Canadian Mountain & Ski Guide Diploma

- Day Hiking Guide
- Backpacking Guide
- Climbing Gym Instructor I, II, or III
- Top Rope Climbing Instructor

---

Note: Please contact the Adventure Programs Department at 250-828-5221 or [adventure@tru.ca](mailto:adventure@tru.ca) for more information on certification.

---

## Careers

Local and worldwide employment opportunities are extremely good in an industry that has a chronic shortage of fully qualified mountain guides. In British Columbia, alpine guides, ski guides and mountain guides are in high demand and short supply, particularly in the ski guiding industry.

---

## Laddering Credit to the Bachelor of Tourism Management degree

Graduates of the CMSG Certification and Diploma Programs may pursue further studies in adventure tourism, entrepreneurship, or tourism management by transferring credit into the third year of the Bachelor of Tourism Management (BTM) degree. Students intending to enter the BTM degree should contact the department Chair for advice about selecting courses that transfer smoothly to the degree.

---

## Program Costs

Please see the Association of Canadian Mountain Guides site at [www.acmg.ca](http://www.acmg.ca) for costs.

### Clothing and Equipment

Students provide all clothing and equipment including group equipment for CMSG programs unless specifically indicated in the course package.

---

## Admission Requirements

### Educational Requirements

Applicants must meet the following educational requirements for entry into the CMSG Diploma:

- BC Grade 12 or equivalent, or mature student status
- BC Math 11 or Math 0510 or equivalent, with a minimum C+ grade
- English 12/English 12 First Peoples with a minimum of 67% (within the last 5 years) or completion of English 0500 with a minimum B grade, or Level 3 on the Composition section of the Language Proficiency Index (LPI) within the last 2 years

Applicants will be asked to provide official transcripts of previous secondary and post-secondary education.

The Canadian Mountain Ski Guide (CMSG) Diploma is intended for applicants who have extensive mountain recreation experience. It is not a general outdoor recreation or entry level program. Admission to the program is highly selective.

### Activity Requirements

Students must meet the entry requirements of either the Ski Guide or Alpine Guide specializations.

#### Alpine Guide

(Note: These are the prerequisites for ADVG 2590 Guide Training–Rock, the entry point to the Alpine Guide specialization):

- Fifteen short routes (1–3 pitches) in the past year requiring protection placement to a minimum standard of 5.10c
- Fifteen sport climbs (fixed protection) slashed in the past year. Minimum 5.10d
- Significant red points in the past year that indicate the top climbing standard achieved
- Fifteen moderate-length multi-pitch routes requiring a full day to complete.
- Two or more longer routes requiring either a very long day or multiple days
- Several routes requiring direct aid-climbing experience
- Three or more years experience on several different rock types in different geographic regions
- Personal movement skills to 5.11 standard in rock shoes
- Skill references

### **Ski Guide**

(Note: These are the prerequisites for ADVG 2230–Guide Training Skiing–Mechanized, the entry point to the Ski Guide specialization)

- Fifteen one- or two-day tours in high alpine or glaciated terrain
- Two five-day or longer ski tours not hut-based, in high alpine or glaciated terrain
- Five longer tours (3 to 5 days) in remote glaciated terrain
- Five or more ascents of ski mountaineering peaks
- Relevant summer mountaineering experience
- Fifty days of recorded weather and snow pack observations to Canadian Avalanche Association standards
- Three or more years of experience in different geographic ranges
- Expert competency on skis in backcountry snow conditions
- Skill references

### **Transferring ACMG Credit to the Diploma**

Subject to TRU policies, ACMG members may receive transfer credit for existing certifications. The maximum transfer credit is 50% of the diploma.

---

### **Application Procedure**

Applications are accepted year-round on a course-by-course basis until a specific course is full. Applicants must be at least 19 years of age and meet the educational and activity requirements for one of the specializations (Ski or Alpine).

Application is done course-by-course. The entry point to the CMSG Diploma is ADVG 2590 (Guide Training–Rock) or ADVG 2230 (Guide Training Skiing–Mechanized). Applicants accepted into one of these two courses are automatically registered in the CMSG Diploma.

Please contact the Adventure Studies Department for an application package and explanation of the application process. You may contact the Department Secretary at 250-828-5221 or [adventure@tru.ca](mailto:adventure@tru.ca), or Dwayne Congdon at 250-371-5847.

---

### **Medical Exam and Insurance**

The CMSG Diploma is a physically demanding program. Students must arrive in good physical condition suitable for participating in strenuous outdoor activities.

An Adventure Studies program Medical Examination Form is sent to applicants who have been accepted to the program. Students must return the completed Medical Examination Form to the Adventure Studies department.

Students must possess medical insurance.

---

### **Legal Release**

Due to the varying levels of risk associated with adventure travel and outdoor activities, participants will be required to sign the Adventure Studies Department's Liability Waiver, Assumption of Risk, and Indemnifying Release Form. Participants may want to seek legal advice regarding the signing of this form.

---

### **International Students**

If a student's home country is an IFMGA member, some ACMG certifications will require prior approval from that country's guides' association. Contact the Adventure Programs office at [adventure@tru.ca](mailto:adventure@tru.ca) or <mailto:adventure@tru.ca> for details.

---

### **Acceptance into the Program**

Written notice is sent to applicants who have been accepted into the CMSG Diploma.

Applicants accepted to the Diploma must submit:

- a completed Medical Examination Form;
- a signed Adventure Program Department Liability Waiver, Assumption of Risk, and Indemnifying Release Form; and
- results of the Language Proficiency Index (LPI), if required.

Applicants accepted into ADVG 2590 (Guide Training–Rock) or ADVG 2230 (Guide Training–Skiing–Mechanized) are automatically registered in the CMSG Diploma.

## Program Requirements

CANADIAN MOUNTAIN AND SKI GUIDE DIPLOMA		
Alpine Guide Specialization		
Course	Course Title	Credits
ACCT 1000	Financial Accounting	3
ADVG 1590	Avalanche Safety for Ski Operations Level 1	2
ADVG 1800	Computer Applications for the Adventure Tourism Industry	3
ADVG 2010	The Wilderness Environment	3
ADVG 2030	Advanced Wilderness First Aid	3
ADVG 2060	Legal Liability and Risk Management	3
ADVG 2310	Guide Training–Ice	2
ADVG 2590	Guide Training–Rock	2
ADVG 2600	Guide Training–Alpine	2
ADVG 2610	Assistant Rock Guide	3
ADVG 2850	Instructional Skills Workshop	3
ADVG 2880	Assistant Alpine Guide	3
ADVG 2890	Alpine Guide	3
ADVG 2910	Avalanche Safety for Ski Operations Level 2	3
ADVG 2920	Rescue Applications and Leadership	2
ADVG 2970 or ADVG 2350	Work Experience–Rock or Work Experience–Ice	1
ADVG 2980	Work Experience–Alpine	1
TOTAL REQUIRED CREDITS		42

CANADIAN MOUNTAIN AND SKI GUIDE DIPLOMA		
Ski Guide Specialization		
Course	Course Title	Credits
ACCT 1000	Financial Accounting	3
ADVG 1590	Avalanche Safety for Ski Operations Level 1	2
ADVG 1800	Computer Applications for the Adventure Tourism Industry	3
ADVG 2010	The Wilderness Environment	3
ADVG 2030	Advanced Wilderness First Aid	3
ADVG 2060	Legal Liability and Risk Management	3
ADVG 2230	Guide Training Skiing – Mechanized	2
ADVG 2300	Ski Guiding Operations, or	3
ADVG 2920	Rescue Applications and Leadership	2
ADVG 2330	Alpine Ski Instructor 2	2
ADVG 2340 ADVG 2280 ADVG 2290 ADVG 2550	Powder Performance, or Alpine Ski Instructor Level 3, or Snowboard Instructor Level 2, or Telemark Instructor	2
ADVG 2360	Work Experience – Mechanized Skiing	1
ADVG 2580	Guide Training Skiing – Touring	2
ADVG 2820	Assistant Ski Guide Exam	3
ADVG 2850	Instructional Skills Workshop	3
ADVG 2860	Ski Guide	3
ADVG 2910	Avalanche Safety for Ski Operations Level 2	3
ADVG 2960	Work Experience – Ski Touring	1
GERM 1110 FREN 1000 SPAN 1110 JAPA 1110	1st Year University French, or Introductory German, or Introductory Spanish, or Introductory Japanese 1	3
Required Credits		45
PLUS: Elective Credits		15
TOTAL CREDITS		60

CANADIAN MOUNTAIN AND SKI GUIDE DIPLOMA		
Mountain Guide Specialization		
Course	Course Title	Credits
ACCT 1000	Financial Accounting	3
ADVG 1800	Computer Applications for the Adventure Tourism Industry	3
ADVG 2010	The Wilderness Environment	3
ADVG 2060	Legal Liability and Risk Management	3
ADVG 2850	Instructional Skills Workshop	3
Required credits		15
Required credits from Alpine Guide & Ski Guide Qualification		35
PLUS: Elective credits		10
TOTAL CREDITS		60

CANADIAN MOUNTAIN AND SKI GUIDE DIPLOMA		
Complete List of Elective Theory Courses		
Course	Course Title	Credits
ADVG 1110	Emergency Situation, Search & Rescue Management	2
ADVG 1120	Food Preparation	1
ADVG 1190	Standard Interpreters Course	1
ADVG 2020	The Cultural Environment	2
ADVG 2040	The Business of Adventure Tourism	3
ADVG 2050	Guiding Leadership	3
ADVG 2140	International Adventure Tourism Business	3
ADVG 2150	International Guiding	3
ADVG 2160	Outdoor Education Planning and Design	3
ADVG 2170	Outdoor Education Pedagogy	3
ADVG 2180	Outdoor Education and the Law	3
ADVG 2190	Professional Interpreters Course	2
ADVG 2300	Ski Guiding Operations	3
ADVG 2410	Weather and Climate for Guides	3
ADVG 2770	Mountain Photography	2
ADVG 2830	Expedition Planning and Leadership	3
FREN 1000	Introductory French 1	3
GERM 1110	Introductory German 1	3
JAPA 1110	Introductory Japanese 1	3
SPAN 1110	Introductory Spanish 1	3
TMGT 1150	Marketing and Customer Service	3
ADVG 2200	Climbing Gym Instructor 1	1
ADVG 2210	Climbing Gym Instructor 2	1
ADVG 2220	Climbing Gym Instructor 3	1
ADVG 2230	Guide Training Skiing – Mechanized	2
ADVG 2290	Snowboard Instructor	2
ADVG 2310	Guide Training – Ice	2
ADVG 2330	Alpine Ski Instructor 2	2
ADVG 2340	Powder Performance	2
ADVG 2430	Day Hiking Guide	2
ADVG 2440	Backpacking Guide	2
ADVG 2550	Telemark Instructor	2
ADVG 2580	Guide Training Skiing – Touring	2
ADVG 2590	Guide Training – Rock	2
ADVG 2600	Guide Training – Alpine	2
ADVG 2610	Assistant Rock Guide	3
ADVG 2620	Rope Rescue	2
ADVG 2630	Rope Rescue Team Leader	2
ADVG 2690	Elective Activity	2



ADVG 2820	Assistant Ski Guide	3
ADVG 2860	Ski Guide	3
ADVG 2870	Rock Guide	3
ADVG 2880	Assistant Alpine Guide	3

ADVG 2890	Alpine Guide	3
ADVG 2920	Rescue Applications and Leadership	2
ADVG 0440	Top Rope Instructor	2

---

## Program Contact

Program Secretary  
adventure@tru.ca  
250-828-5221

---

## Culinary Arts Certificate (Professional Cook Training 1 and 2)

The Culinary Arts Certificate program includes three semesters (44 weeks) of hands-on training. Professional Cook 1 takes 30 weeks (two semesters) to complete. Professional Cook 2 takes 14 weeks (one semester) to complete. Graduates of the program receive a Culinary Arts Certificate and Professional Cook 1 & 2 certification under the Industry Training Authority.

---

## Learning Options

### Full-time Study

Students attend classes on a full-time basis.

### On-Campus

Classes are held at the Kamloops campus.

### Program Start Dates

Students may enter the program at the beginning of January or the end of August each year.

---

## Program Overview

The Culinary Arts program gives students the skills and expertise needed to secure jobs in the food preparation industry.

The program has been an integral part of the campus and local community for more than three decades. The program's professional ideals are deeply rooted in a commitment to teach classic cooking fundamentals while incorporating current industry trends. The Culinary Arts Cafeteria, Bistro, and Accolades, a nationally recognized dining room, all showcase the efforts of students.

Foundation skills, creativity, teamwork, and professionalism are nurtured and encouraged by the instructors. Students become cooks in "real life" working kitchens and learn all aspects of the food preparation industry, from production to service.

Students will succeed in the Culinary Arts program if they are alert, quick-thinking and able to work under pressure. Being a team player is also important to a student's success.

Graduates wanting to take the next step in the profession may pursue Professional Cook 3 training.

---

## Learning Experiences

### Work Practicum and Industry Hours

The work practicum component of the program is mandatory and must be completed during the four month break between the Professional Cook 1 and Professional Cook 2 components. During this time students will be required to log 120 hours within the industry at an approved place of employment. The intent of the work practicum is to create a smooth transition from a learning environment to employment within industry.

The students' instructors and work supervisor will evaluate students during their work experience. The students will receive a "complete" or "incomplete" on their grade report for their practical work experiences.

In addition to the work practicum, students must have a total of 400 hours of work-based training documented prior to registering for the Professional Cook 2 portion of the program. This is a province wide standard mandated by the Industry Training Authority (ITA). Students are able to gain these hours by working throughout the school year and/or during the four month break. It is important to note that the 120 hour work practicum can be placed towards your 400 hours required by ITA.

\*If students have worked or are working at a place of employment that is approved by the culinary arts faculty, documented hours gained prior to entering the program will be honoured. Documentation of employment must be provided.

---

## Careers

We are proud of our alumni, many going on to become leaders in industry, restaurateurs, or competing in international culinary competitions. Our legacy and reputation speaks for itself. Graduates from the program take away more than food preparation skills - they leave with a lifelong passion for excellence and transferable life skills.

---

## Admission Requirements

### Educational Requirements

- B.C. grade 10 (or equivalent) is a minimum. Grade 12 is preferred.
- Successful completion of FoodSafe certificate

### General Requirements

- Successful medical exam
- Successful completion of a CAT pretest, through the TRU Assessment Center. (Call 250.828.5470 to arrange. Cost is \$30) This test is a basic measure of competency, taken by all students, to ensure you have the basis for success in the program.
- Interview with Department Chair
- It is recommended that you have prior industry experience or have interviewed a chef or manager of a restaurant or hotel to have gained some insight into this trade.

### The Typical Culinary Arts Student:

- Is innovative, artistic, agile
- Has good reading and writing skills (recipe reading/writing)
- Has good basic math skills (recipe conversions, food costing)
- Has problem solving skills
- Thrives in a fast-paced working environment
- Is a team player

---

## Application Process

Applications are obtained from the TRU Admissions Office or visit: <http://tru.ca/admreg/admissions.html> (<http://www.tru.ca/admreg/admissions.html>).

The following documentation must be included with applications:

1. \$25.00 application processing fee for applicants who have not attended TRU in the past
2. Official transcripts of all previous secondary and post-secondary education
3. Proof of citizenship or Permanent Resident status

International students must provide a valid student visa.

---

## Program Costs

### Tuition

Once accepted, students will receive billing information in the mail along with the notification of their starting date. Students are billed for each semester.

- Professional Cook 1 \$4000 (2 semesters)
- Professional Cook 2 \$1700 (1 semester)

Students are also required to purchase the following:

### Required Text, Tools and Clothing

Learning Guides	\$158.00
Professional Cooking for Canadian Chefs	\$111.95
Meat Manual	\$30.00
Knife set, pants, tools	\$340.00
Uniform Rental	\$100.00
Total	\$714.95

*Please note: All prices are subject to change.*

Uniform deposit will be returned to student if chef uniform is returned in good condition. Jackets, aprons, and scarves are leased from a uniform company and are provided for the students.

### Required Tools

- Pocket test or digital thermometer (metric)
- Turning knife
- Paring knife
- Steel
- 10" French knife
- Boning knife
- 12" slicer serrated
- Peeler
- Set of plain round pastry tubes
- Set of star tip pastry tubes
- 16" pastry bag
- 2 plastic scrapers
- 1½" wide pastry brush
- 3 pairs of cook pants

## Program Requirements: Professional Cook 1 and 2

### Professional Cook 1

Monday to Friday | 7:30 am - 2:30 pm

Students will be required to take the following courses:

<b>Block A</b>	<b>Occupational Skills</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Trade Knowledge</li> <li>• Safety Standards</li> <li>• Sanitary Standards</li> <li>• Production Procedures</li> <li>• Menu Planning</li> <li>• Ordering and Inventory</li> <li>• Ingredients and Nutritional Properties</li> </ul>
<b>Block B</b>	<b>Stocks, Soups and Sauces</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Stocks Thickening and Binding Agents, Soups, Sauces</li> </ul>
<b>Block C</b>	<b>Vegetables and Fruits</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vegetables</li> <li>• Fruits</li> </ul>
<b>Block D</b>	<b>Starches</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Potatoes, Pasta and Farinaceous Products</li> <li>• Rice, Grains and Legumes</li> </ul>
<b>Block E</b>	<b>Meats</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cut and Process Meats, Cook Meats</li> </ul>
<b>Block F</b>	<b>Poultry</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cut and Process Poultry, Cook Poultry</li> </ul>
<b>Block G</b>	<b>Seafood</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cut and Process Seafood</li> <li>• Cook Fish</li> <li>• Cook Shellfish</li> </ul>
<b>Block H</b>	<b>Garde Manger</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dressings, Condiments, and Accompaniments</li> <li>• Salads, Sandwiches</li> </ul>
<b>Block I</b>	<b>Eggs, Breakfast Cookery, and Dairy</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Egg Dishes</li> <li>• Breakfast Accompaniments</li> <li>• Dairy Products and Cheeses</li> </ul>
<b>Block J</b>	<b>Baked Goods and Desserts</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Principles of Baking</li> <li>• Quick Breads</li> <li>• Pastries</li> <li>• Cookies</li> <li>• Desserts</li> <li>• Yeast Products</li> </ul>
<b>Block K</b>	<b>Beverages</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Beverages</li> </ul>
<b>*****EXAMS</b>	

## Professional Cook 2

Monday to Friday | 2:30 pm - 10:30 pm

During the final 14 weeks of the program you will be required to work in the afternoon and evenings preparing dishes for the highly acclaimed TRU Dining Room, Accolades. Theory is covered on Monday and the Dining Room is open Tuesday through Friday.

During this time you will prepare a variety of specialty dishes, entrées and desserts. In addition, you will learn to plan menus, control food costs and begin to acquire the management skills necessary to be successful in the culinary industry.

**Students will be required to take the following courses:**

<b>Block A</b>	<b>Occupational Skills</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Trade Knowledge</li><li>• Menu Planning</li><li>• Ordering and Inventory</li><li>• Human Resource and Leadership Skills</li><li>• Cost Management</li><li>• Front of House</li><li>• Ingredients and Nutritional Properties</li></ul>
<b>Block B</b>	<b>Stocks, Soups and Sauces</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Soups</li><li>• Sauces</li></ul>
<b>Block C</b>	<b>Vegetables and Fruits</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Vegetables</li><li>• Vegetarian Dishes</li></ul>
<b>Block D</b>	<b>Starches</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Potatoes</li><li>• Pastas and Farinaceous Products</li><li>• Rice, Grains and Legumes</li></ul>
<b>Block E</b>	<b>Meats</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Cut and Process Meats</li><li>• Cook Meats</li></ul>
<b>Block F</b>	<b>Poultry</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Cut and Process Poultry</li><li>• Cook Poultry</li></ul>
<b>Block G</b>	<b>Seafood</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Cut and Process Seafood</li><li>• Cook Fish</li><li>• Cook Shellfish</li></ul>
<b>Block H</b>	<b>Garde Manger</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Dressings, Condiments, and Accompaniments</li><li>• Salads</li><li>• Hors-d'oeuvre and Appetizers</li><li>• Presentation Platters</li></ul>
<b>Block I</b>	<b>Baked Goods and Desserts</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Pastries</li><li>• Yeast Products</li><li>• Cakes and Tortes</li></ul>
<b>*****EXAMS</b>	

---

## Professional Cook 3

Graduates of the Culinary Arts program are encouraged to continue their training by pursuing an apprenticeship (Professional Cook 3). Those who complete the apprenticeship earn the status of Journeyman Cook.

TRU offers Professional Cook 3 training based on sufficient student demand. Contact Jeff Jordan at [jjordan@tru.ca](mailto:jjordan@tru.ca) for more information.

In lieu of the apprenticeship program cooks may choose to work 9000 hours for 4½ years in the industry and challenge the Certificate of Qualification (Red Seal) examination. Further information on the apprenticeship program and trades certification can be found through the Industry Training Authority of BC at [www.itabc.ca](http://www.itabc.ca).

## Chef De Cuisine

Journeyperson Cooks are eligible to become members of the Canadian Federation of Chefs and Cooks (CFCC) and enroll in their study program to become a Certified Chef de Cuisine, who is generally the kitchen manager. You need to be a Journeyperson Cook for at least five years, and a CFCC member to enter their program.

---

## Program Policies

### Evaluation Process

Culinary Arts Faculty evaluate students in two ways – formatively and summatively.

*Formative evaluation* is the feedback and advice instructors provide on a day to day basis, during and after class, in a group setting and in private consultation. Through this kind of evaluation the student receives direct and immediate feedback on their progress. Additionally, instructors keep records of student attendance, attitude and practical progress for future referencing.

*Summative evaluation* determines a student's final standing in the program. Each of the courses has a final mark and letter grade, which is determined by students completing quizzes, assignments, theory and practical exams.

### Grading System

A student must obtain 70% or a C average on each level and course.

Final mark is determined by the following:

Theory Portion – 25%

Practical Evaluation – 75%

The total percentage is converted to a letter grade using the following TRU Trades & Technology Programs grading system.

Letter Grade	Percentage Definition	Equivalent
A+	Excellent Performance	98-100
A		94-97
A-		90-93
B+	Above Average, Very Good Good Performance	86-89
B		82-85
B-		78-81
C+	Satisfactory Performance Minimum Pass	74-77
C-		70-73
F	Failure	0-69

### Academic Probation

The program places emphasis on training students to industry standards. A large component of the program requires teamwork. A student may be placed on probation by the instructor or department chair for one or more of the following circumstances:

- Frequent lateness
- Cheating on exams
- Absences without excuse
- Failure to notify the instructor of absences and/or tardiness
- General untidiness and consistent disregard for the program rules and regulations
- Failure to curb bad language, hostility and abusive actions
- Abuse of alcohol or drugs
- Consistent failure to complete practical assignments or weakness in theory

The first stage is to notify the student verbally of problems that must be dealt with. If these problems persist the student and instructor will collaboratively develop a probation contract. The student will be monitored and failure to show significant improvement during the period of the contract may result in a dismissal.

---

## Program Contacts

Jeff Jordan  
Department Chair  
Professional Cook Training  
[jjordan@tru.ca](mailto:jjordan@tru.ca)  
250.828.5353

---

## Event Management Certificate

---

An online, 18-credit program which may be completed in three semesters. Graduates receive an Event Management Certificate.

---

### Learning Options

#### Part-time Study

Two courses are offered per semester. Students have the option of taking one or two courses at a time. Students who take two courses at a time complete the program in three semesters.

#### Distance Education

The certificate is offered through online courses.

#### Start Dates

Students may enter the program in the Fall, Winter, or Summer semester.

---

### Program Overview

The Event Management Certificate is designed to give students the knowledge and skills necessary to plan and manage festivals and special events. The certificate has six courses that can be taken in any order. All courses are delivered online.

---

### Program Costs

Tuition: estimated at \$340 for each of the six courses in the program. Additional student fees may apply. Students are also responsible for purchasing any books and supplies required for each course.

For detailed information on fees, see [www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html](http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html)  
<http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html>

---

### Admission Requirements

Applicants must have basic computer skills in order to take courses in an online environment.

---

### Program Requirements

The certificate consists of six courses, for a total of 18 credits. Courses are offered on a rotating basis.

Course	Course Title	Cr	Cross Referenced (Offered on Campus)
CONV 1010	Introduction to Tourism	3	TMGT 1110
CONV 1020	Introduction to Special Event Management	3	CONV 2260
CONV 1030	Celebrating Community and Culture	3	Elective
CONV 1040	Event Volunteer Management	3	Elective
CONV 1050	Legal Liability and Risk Management	3	TMGT 2250
CONV 1060	Event Marketing	3	TMGT 1150

---

### Laddering Credits

Credit received for courses in the certificate may be applied to the TRU Bachelor of Tourism Management (BTM) program or any of the Tourism Diplomas offered at Thompson Rivers University. However, admission requirements for the Diploma or BTM programs must be met prior to the transfer of credits.

---

### Program Contacts

Brenda McGregor  
Coordinator, Event Management Certificate  
250-377-6146  
[bmcgregor@tru.ca](mailto:bmcgregor@tru.ca)

---

## Meat Cutter/Retail Meat Processing

---

Program Options:

- Retail Meat Processing Certificate Program: a foundation level program
- Meat Cutter Apprenticeship Levels 1 and 2 training: for registered apprentices.

---

### Retail Meat Processing Certificate Program

A nine-month program. Graduates receive a Retail Meat Processing Certificate.

#### Learning Options

##### Full-time Study

The program is offered on a full-time basis.

##### On-Campus

The program is offered at the Kamloops campus.

##### Program Start Date

End of August

## Program Overview

The TRU Retail Meat Processing Program has been in operation since 1975 and is the only program offering this training in British Columbia. The current program is nine months of diversified full-time training. The 13 comprehensive courses that make up the program complement each other and challenge students in hand-eye coordination, safety, industry related math, and species and retail product recognition to Canadian Food Inspection Agency (CFIA) standards. Team work and self-motivation, as well as strict sanitation procedures are important components of all courses. A strong emphasis is placed on student attendance, punctuality, dress code, and professional conduct. Personalized knife skills and machine safety training are also integral to the program.

Students work hands-on (85%) with all four domestic animal species - beef, pork, lamb, and poultry - in both carcass and block ready form. Additionally, students are trained to work with most major game species during the fall semester.

Students are also able to participate in producing our very popular beef jerky and value-added product training. All students help to operate the very busy TRU Meat Store, learning business practices and important industry customer service skills.

TRU's Retail Meat Processing Program provides a broad spectrum of training to ensure that graduates are offered many opportunities to expand their knowledge of this fascinating industry; this includes six weeks of practical industry work experience in two different locations anywhere in British Columbia. In addition, students are encouraged to participate in a one-week field trip to some of the largest and most advanced animal processing and sausage manufacturing plants in British Columbia and Alberta.

To maintain the relevance of the program to provincial and local industry needs and standards, it is supported by an Advisory Committee with broad representation from the meat cutting industry.

High School students enrolled in this type of hands-on program through the (CTC) Career Technical Centre do very well and are usually working full time by the end of their Grade 12 year.

This program has been developed in consultation with the Ministry of Advanced Education, other Colleges and Institutes in British Columbia and across Canada, members of our Professional Retail Meat Processing Advisory Committee, the Canadian Professional Meat Cutters Association (CPMCA) and Business Operators not only in British Columbia, but also throughout Canada.

## Learning Experiences

### Productivity

The program places great emphasis on preparing students to meet the high standards and productivity level demanded by the industry. Students in every phase of the program are given varied work assignments and increased cutting responsibilities that match their growth in skill.

### Practical Work Experience

During the program, students will be required to undertake two three-week work practica at two different locations to gain industry experience. The instructor helps arrange this in collaboration with businesses throughout British Columbia while the other students continue with cutting activities, sausage manufacturing and theory portions of the program in preparation for their own field work.

Students from outside of the immediate Kamloops area are encouraged to complete practica in their home communities.

## Careers

The program provides students with a very comprehensive base of skills and training which makes them directly and immediately employable. Many graduates of the program are now successful meat sector cutters or meat managers in supermarkets or smaller meat stores. Other graduates have gone on to careers in the Federal Meat Inspection area or have successfully started their own businesses.

Students graduating from the Meat Cutter/Retail Meat Processing program are able to seek apprenticeships with employers. Once a company or operator agrees to the apprenticeship the student can then apply to the Industry Training Authority (ITA) for a training credit for the nine months completed at TRU. This credit goes towards Level I training.

For further information on apprenticeship, visit <http://www.apprenticetrades.ca> or [www.itabc.ca](http://www.itabc.ca).

## Admission Requirements

### 1. Educational Requirements

- B.C. Grade 10 or equivalent (Grade 12 preferred)

### 2. General Requirements

- Canadian Citizenship or Permanent Resident status
- Successful medical
- Satisfactory achievement on Accuplacer Assessment Tests
- Verification of orientation with Program Coordinator
- FoodSafe Level 1 (available at [www.foodsafebc.ca](http://www.foodsafebc.ca) (see Foodsafe BC - <http://www.foodsafebc.ca>))

## Admission Process

Students are required to attend an orientation session. These sessions provide valuable information about courses, programs, entrance requirements, and admission procedures. Prospective students also have the opportunity to ask questions. Retail Meat Processing orientations are on-going until the program is filled and must be arranged by appointment with the Instructor. Please call the Retail Meat Processing Department at 250-828-5351 for orientation session dates.

## Application Deadline

Applications are accepted until the start of the program. However, early application is recommended as seats are limited.

## Program Requirements

The Retail Meat Processing Program includes the following courses:

MEAT 1010	Safety and Sanitation
MEAT 1020	Beef and Veal Carcass Processing
MEAT 1030	Meat Science
MEAT 1040	Pork Processing
MEAT 1050	Lamb Processing
MEAT 1060	Poultry Processing
MEAT 1070	Seafood Processing
MEAT 1080	Product Identification and Nomenclature
MEAT 1090	Value Added Processing
MEAT 1100	Fresh, Smoked and Cured Sausage
MEAT 1110	Meat Nutrition and Cooking
MEAT 1120	Customer Service and Employment Skills
MEAT 1130	Business Related Math

Note: While the basic components of the program are standard, the program is designed to keep pace with industry demands, and is subject to change without notice.

Theory sessions are sometimes supplemented with guest speakers, including:

- Canadian Food Inspection Agency Inspectors
- Animal Health Veterinarians
- Meat Scientists

Note: Students will be advised of special guests, lectures and field trips in advance wherever possible. All of these are subject to change depending on availability.

## Expectations

Once the student is in the course, he/she will be expected to maintain the following:

- be punctual and consistent in attendance
- be cooperative in all team work activities
- maintain a positive attitude

## Dress Code

The program dress code is based on industry practices and requires all apprentices to wear clean shirts and ties, black work slacks and black work shoes (no runners). The code is in effect Monday to Friday. Informal, but clean and tidy, dress is appropriate during theory sessions.

## Lab Work Coats

Lab work coats are provided and laundered.

## Medical Insurance

All students must provide proof of medical insurance protection before attending.

## Program Costs

Tuition and student fees: estimated at \$4250 for two full-time semesters of study

Students must also purchase required text books and materials at an estimated cost of \$700.

For detailed information on fees, see [www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html](http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html)

Fees are set at a different rate for international students. Please see <http://www.truworld.ca/internationalstudents/datefee.html>

---

## Meat Cutter Apprenticeship

TRU offers both Level 1 and Level 2 apprenticeship training. Applicants must be registered apprentices to apply for these two courses. Each training module is four weeks in length.

The training modules are designed to prepare apprentices for the Interprovincial Trade Qualification Examination at the end of the Level II course. Each course combines theory and practical components.

Apprenticeship is usually completed over a three-year period. For further information on apprenticeship, visit <http://www.apprenticetrades.ca> (see Apprentice Trades - <http://www.apprenticetrades.ca>), or [www.itabc.ca](http://www.itabc.ca) (see ITA BC - <http://www.itabc.ca>).

## Admission Requirements

- Must be a registered apprentice.
- Must have a current FoodSafe Level I Certificate.
- Must be physically able to lift and manoeuvre product (boxed product, front and hind quarters of beef, etc.).
- Must have good manual dexterity.
- Must have a strong, positive attitude.



## Apprenticeship Level I

The Apprenticeship Level I course covers the following modules and topics:

### Modules:

Meat 2010 Sanitation, Safety, Refrigeration, Equipment and Hand Tools

Meat 2020 Beef and Veal Processing

- Variety Meat
- Inspection and Grading

Meat 2030 Meat Science Level I

Meat 2040 Pork Processing, Inspection and Grading

Meat 2050 Lamb Processing, Inspection and Grading

Meat 2060 Poultry Processing, Inspection and Grading

Meat 2070 Seafood Processing Level I

Meat 2080 Product Identification and Nomenclature

Meat 2090 Value Added Processing

- Bacon and Ham Curing
- Tumbled Products
- Jerky
- Cordon Blue and Cutlets

Meat 2100 Meat Packaging

Meat 2110 Meat Cooking

Meat 2120 Customer Service Practices

Meat 2130 Business Related Math

## Apprenticeship Level II

The Apprenticeship Level II course covers the following modules and topics:

### Modules:

Meat 3010 Sanitation, Safety, Refrigeration, Equipment and Hand Tools

- Sanitation
- Safety
- Refrigeration
- Equipment and Tools
- Lab Clean-up
- Customer Service I

Meat 3020 Beef and Veal Processing

## Costs

Tuition for each training level is estimated at \$405.

Apprentices must provide their own:

- knives and steel
- apron - can be purchased at TRU Bookstore for \$15
- clean waterproof gumboots

These additional required items can be purchased at the TRU Bookstore:

Scabbard and chain belt	\$20
Chemical safety goggles	\$10
Sanitation gloves	\$10
C.P.M.C.A manual of meat processing	\$110

- Variety Meat
- Inspection and Grading
- Beef Front and Hind
- Veal

Meat 3030 Meat Science Level II

- Meat Science 1 and 2

Meat 3040 Pork Processing

- Pork Inspection and Grading

Meat 3050 Lamb Processing

- Lamb Inspection and Grading

Meat 3060 Poultry Processing

- Poultry Inspection and Grading

Meat 3070 Seafood Processing Level II

- Seafood Levels 1 and 2

Meat 3080 Product Identification and Nomenclature Level II

- Product Labelling and Nomenclature 1 and 2

Meat 3090 Value Added Processing Level II

- Bacon and Ham Curing
- Tumbled Products
- Jerky Processing
- Fresh Sausage Processing
  - casings, spices, spice history, non-meat ingredients
  - pH value, sausage history
- Cordon Blue and Cutlets

Meat 3100 Meat Packaging

Meat 3110 Meat Nutrition Level II

- Level 1 Cooking

Meat 3120 Customer Service Practices Level II

- Customer Service Level 1 and 2
- Meat Case Service and Up Selling

Meat 3130 Business Related Math Level II

- Level 1 Review

Level I and Level II courses are theory based and consist of instructor demonstrations of product followed by your own opportunity to do practical cutting.

Pocket calculator with % button	\$15
1 D-ring 2" binder	\$6
Pens, pencils, note paper	\$10
1 padlock with 2 keys	\$6

## Program Contacts

Jason Cochran  
[jcochran@tru.ca](mailto:jcochran@tru.ca)  
 250-828-5360

Corey Davison  
[cdavison@tru.ca](mailto:cdavison@tru.ca)  
 250-371-5991

# School of Trades and Technology

## Automotive Service Technician Programs

### Training Options

The School of Trades & Technology has three training options for automotive service technicians:

- Foundation Training: Entry-level training for those with minimal or no experience
- Apprenticeship Training: Advanced training for registered apprentices
- Continuing Studies: General interest and upgrading for individual needs

### Overview - Automotive Service Technician Trade

Certified Automotive Service Technicians are involved in inspecting, maintaining and repairing automobiles and light trucks that run on gasoline, diesel, electricity or alternative fuels such as ethanol. The increasing sophistication of automobiles and trucks requires technicians who can use computerized shop equipment and work with electronic components while maintaining their skills with traditional hand tools.

### The Automotive Service Technician Foundation Program

The Foundation program is designed to give students with little or no experience in the automotive field the necessary skills for employment as an apprentice mechanic in the Automotive Service Technician trade. General shop practice, automotive fundamentals, engines, basic test equipment, electrical systems, drive axles, steering systems and braking systems, suspension, use of hand tools, applied mathematics and safety education will be covered.

Graduates receive credit for first year apprenticeship technical training. 1500 hours on the job work experience is also required to receive Automotive Service Technician 1 certification.

The Automotive Service Technician 1 is usually involved in:

- Following a checklist to ensure important parts are examined, including belts, hoses, steering systems, spark plugs, brake and fuel systems, wheel bearings, wheels and suspension systems.
- Performing routine and scheduled maintenance services such as oil changes and lubrications.
- Preparation of Oxy/acetylene and Gas Metal Arc Welding (MIG) functions.
- Repairing, relining, replacing and adjusting brakes.
- Repair and/or rebuild steering & suspension systems and perform wheel alignments.
- Following procedures for basic scan tool use and electronic diagnosis.
- Conferring with customers to obtain descriptions of vehicle problems, and to discuss work to be performed and future repair requirements.

### Learning Options

The Automotive Service Technician Foundation program is a full-time, 30-week program.

### Program Start Dates

Kamloops campus: mid-August  
Williams Lake campus: mid-September

### Hands-On

Strong emphasis is placed on practical training with numerous hands-on projects. Graduates should be able to develop enough skills to be hired on as an immediately productive employee—reducing the need for employers to invest further time and resources into training a new apprenticeship candidate.

### Employment and Careers

The Automotive Service Technician Foundation program prepares students for employment in all types of automotive repair shops including:

- New and used car dealerships
- Chain store repair centers
- Specialty centers – alignment, brakes and exhaust
- Private repair centers

### Required Equipment

Students must supply their own safety boots, safety glasses, welding gloves, welding cap, and coveralls. Students are responsible for laundering their own coveralls.

### Costs

The current estimated costs for the 30-week program include:

Tuition, Student and Lab Fees \$3700  
Books \$500  
Tool Tag Fee \$15

### Admission Requirements

#### Educational

- Placement on the Entry Assessment Test (Accuplacer) for English at an 0600 level and for Math at an 0500 level. (0500 is considered equivalent to BC Grade 11 and 0600 equivalent to Grade 12 for this purpose)

Contact the TRU Assessment Centre at 250-828-5470 for more information on the Accuplacer and for testing times and locations. There is a charge to write the test and also for any rewrites (if required). Out of town testing is available.

#### General

- Proof of Canadian citizenship or, for those born outside Canada, proof of Permanent Resident status

#### Recommended

- Grade 12 or equivalent including English 12, Math 11, Physics 11 or Science & Technology 11
- Mechanical aptitude

### Automotive Service Technician Apprenticeship Program

Must be an apprentice registered within a provincial apprenticeship system. An apprenticeship identification number is required.

The Automotive Service Technician (AST) training program consists of four distinct progressive programs resulting in credentials - Automotive Service Technician 1, Automotive Service Technician 2, Automotive Service Technician 3, and Automotive Service Technician 4. The Automotive Service Technician trade is a Red Seal trade, with the Red Seal endorsement being granted upon successful completion of the Automotive Service Technician 4 program. Visit the Industry Training Authority site, [www.itabc.ca](http://www.itabc.ca) (<http://www.itabc.ca>), for more information on apprenticeship.

### Costs

The current estimated costs for each 6-week technical training module include:

Tuition and Lab Fees \$610  
Books \$200-500 depending on level  
Tool Tag Fee \$2

### Start Dates

Annually: End of March

Visit [www.tru.ca/trades/apprenticeship.html](http://www.tru.ca/trades/apprenticeship.html) for current class schedules.

---

## Program Contacts

Lyle Hirowatari  
lhirowatari@tru.ca  
Mechanical Trades Chairperson  
250-828-5130

John Wrigley  
jwrigley@tru.ca  
Automotive Service Instructor  
250-828-5122

Linda Parent  
lparent@tru.ca  
Admissions - Foundation Programs  
250-371-5540

Julie Dekowny  
jdekowny@tru.ca  
Admissions - Apprenticeship Programs  
250-371-5659  
Toll-free 1-866-371-5659

---

## Carpentry Trades Programs

---

---

### Training Options

The School of Trades & Technology has three training options for carpenters:

- Foundation Training: Entry-level training for those with minimal or no experience
- Apprenticeship Training: Advanced training for registered apprentices
- Continuing Studies: General interest and upgrading for individual needs

---

### Carpentry Trades - Overview

Carpenters build and repair a vast array of structures using wood, concrete, metal, and other building materials. Carpenters may work for construction companies, general contractors, maintenance departments, or even be self-employed. Carpentry is a designated trade under the Inter-Provincial Red Seal Program. When an individual gains the required on-the-job hours combined with in-school technical training, he or she may obtain journeyman status.

Carpentry is the largest of all the trades in the building industry. It's a trade in which a great deal of self-satisfaction and pride is associated with the work. Carpenters need to know how to use and maintain many types of hand and power tools, and must also understand the types and characteristics of the various materials and fasteners with which they work. Carpenters must be able to read blueprints and specifications for a particular project.

Carpentry includes the layout of excavations and building lines. Carpenters may assemble concrete formwork and place the concrete. Carpentry also involves: the installation of floor beams, joists and sub-flooring; the construction of walls, stairs, and roof systems; and the installation of windows, doors, exterior siding, wall and ceiling coverings, cabinets, and trim.

A carpenter may specialize in four basic categories within the trade: Formwork, Framing, Interior Finish, and Exterior Finish. In general, construction is balanced between the residential and commercial industries, and a carpenter may choose in which sector to work.

Visit the Industry Training Authority site at [www.itabc.ca](http://www.itabc.ca) to view the Carpentry Trades Apprenticeship and Program profile.

---

### Foundation Program

The Carpenter Foundation program is an introduction to the carpentry trade. Students gain familiarity with the use of hand tools, portable power tools and other equipment regularly used by carpenters. Students also have ample opportunities to work with the materials used by carpenters including lumber, panel products, concrete, roofing materials, fasteners, and a wide variety of hardware. Theory and practice is offered to allow students to build numerous projects including stairs, forms for concrete, framed floors, walls, and roofs. Students spend approximately 70% of their time building various projects, of which the major project is a house built in the community (30-week program).

### Learning Options

The TRU Carpentry Foundation Program is a full-time, 24 week program and gives graduates credit for Level 1 Carpentry Apprenticeship Technical Training.

The TRU Residential Construction Program is a 30-week program and qualifies for Level 1 and Level 2 Carpentry Apprenticeship Technical Training credit upon successful completion.

### Start Dates

24-week program: January or February  
30-week program: July

### Hands-On

Students engage in extensive practical exercises to develop job readiness skills.

### Real World

Trades training at TRU is designed to have the same structure as the real world of employment, with a rigorous schedule of start times and attendance requirements. Students who miss more than three days of training without prior approval may be asked to withdraw from the program.

## Employment and Careers

The Carpenter Foundation program prepares the student for employment in construction or related fields in residential, commercial and industrial environments. Many graduates of the program find positions as apprentices within the TRU region.

Graduates of the Foundation program receive credit for first year apprenticeship technical training.

## Admission Requirements

### Educational

Satisfactory achievement on the Entry Assessment Test (Accuplacer):

- English at an 0500 level
- Math at an 0500 level  
(0500 is considered equivalent to BC Grade 11 for this purpose)

### General

- Proof of Canadian citizenship or, for those born outside Canada, proof of Permanent Resident status.

### Recommended

- Grade 10 education, Grade 12 preferred
- Good physical health and agility

## Required Equipment

Students are required to supply their own approved safety glasses, safety boots, gloves, and hard hat. Students will be provided with an extensive equipment list at time of registration in the program. Students must purchase required equipment by the first week of class.

## Costs

The current estimated costs for the 24-week program include:

Tuition, Student and Lab Fees \$2716  
Books \$450  
Tool Tag Fee \$12

The current estimated costs for the 30-week program include:

Tuition, Student and Lab Fees \$3700  
Books \$600  
Tool Tag Fee \$15

---

## Apprenticeship Program

Must be an apprentice registered within a provincial apprenticeship system. An apprenticeship identification number is required.

TRU offers training for Carpentry Apprenticeship technical training for Levels 1, 2, 3, and 4.

It generally takes four years to complete an apprenticeship, which includes all four levels of technical training and completion of the required 6480 work-based training hours needed to achieve Industry Training Authority certification as a carpenter.

## Costs

The current estimated costs for each 6-week technical training level include:

Tuition and Lab Fees \$500  
TRU Student Fees \$90  
TRU Student Union Fees \$30  
Books: Level 1 \$650; Level 2 \$425; Level 3 \$130; Level 4 \$110  
Tool Tag Fee \$2

## Start Dates

Classes are offered throughout the year. Current class schedules are available at [www.tru.ca/trades/apprenticeship.html](http://www.tru.ca/trades/apprenticeship.html)

---

## Program Contacts

Peter Poeschek  
Construction Trades Chairperson  
250-828-5113  
[poeschek@tru.ca](mailto:poeschek@tru.ca)

Hank Bangma  
Carpentry Foundation Instructor  
250-371-5663  
[hbangma@tru.ca](mailto:hbangma@tru.ca)

Linda Parent  
Admissions - Foundation Program  
250-371-5540  
[lparent@tru.ca](mailto:lparent@tru.ca)

Julie Dekowny  
[jdekowny@tru.ca](mailto:jdekowny@tru.ca)  
Admissions - Apprenticeship Programs  
250-371-5659  
Toll-free 1-866-371-5659

---

# Construction Electrician Programs

---

---

## Training Options

The School of Trades & Technology has three training options for electricians:

- Foundation Training: Entry-level training for those with minimal or no experience
- Apprenticeship Training: Advanced training for registered apprentices
- Continuing Studies: General interest and upgrading for individual needs

---

## Overview

Electricians work in a wide variety of buildings and facilities, on everything from lighting and climate control systems, to communication equipment and thousands of other specific tools and devices. An electrician is designated as a Construction Electrician under the Inter-provincial Red Seal program. Visit the Industry Training Authority site, [www.itabc.ca](http://www.itabc.ca) <http://www.itabc.ca>, for information on Apprenticeship and Red Seal listings.

An electrician's work involves assembling, installing, commissioning, testing, maintaining, servicing and operating electrical systems and equipment. The three main settings in which electricians typically work are:

- Construction: Electricians work on both residential and commercial construction projects, either as employees who are part of a contractor's team, or as independent contractors.

- Industrial: Electricians are typically employed on staff at large-scale industrial facilities such as pulp mills, hydroelectric dams, and mining and smelting operations.
- Institutional: Most large institutions such as hospitals, school boards, universities and other public facilities have at least one electrician working as part of their maintenance department.

Electricians need a good understanding of the many applications of electricity, and must ensure that building codes and other safety requirements are followed.

## Foundation Program

The Electrical Foundation program covers care and use of hand tools and electrical instruments, installation and maintenance of electrical equipment, electrical theory and calculations, and the Canadian Electrical Code.

### Learning Options

The Electrical Foundation program is a full-time, 24-week program.

#### Program Start Dates

Fall intake: August

Winter intake: January / February

### Hands-On

Students engage in extensive practical exercises to develop job readiness skills.

### Real World

At TRU, Trades Foundation training is designed to have the same structure as the real world of employment, with a rigorous schedule of start times and attendance requirements. Students who miss more than three days of training without prior approval may be asked to withdraw from the program.

### Employment and Careers

The program is designed to prepare the student for employment in the electrical or related fields in residential, commercial and industrial environments. Due to market conditions, not all Construction Electrician Foundation graduates are able to find apprenticeships locally. Graduates willing to relocate to the Lower Mainland, the Okanagan, Northeastern BC or Alberta enjoy excellent employment prospects.

Graduates of the Electrical Foundation program receive credit for first year apprenticeship technical training.

### Admission Requirements

#### Educational

Satisfactory achievement on the Entry Assessment Test (Accuplacer):

- English 0600 level
- Math 0600 level  
(0600 is considered equivalent to BC Grade 12 for this purpose)

Contact the TRU Assessment Centre at 250.828.5470 for more information on Accuplacer and for testing times and locations. There is a charge to write the test each time. Out of town testing is available.

#### General

- Proof of Canadian citizenship or, for those born outside Canada, proof of Permanent Resident status.

#### Recommended

- Grade 12 or equivalent including English 12, Math 12 and Physics 11
- To enjoy success in the program, students should have an aptitude for math and science as well as strong mechanical aptitude.

### Required Equipment

Students are required to supply their own approved safety glasses and boots, as well as additional equipment. Students will be provided with an extensive equipment list at time of registration in the program.

### Costs

The current estimated costs for the 24-week program include:

Tuition, Student and Lab Fees \$3000

Books \$350

Tools \$400

Tool Tag Fee \$12

## Apprenticeship Program

Applicant must be an apprentice registered within a provincial apprenticeship system. An apprenticeship identification number is required.

TRU offers training for Construction Electrician Apprenticeship in Levels 1, 2, 3, and 4.

It generally takes four years to complete an apprenticeship, which includes all four levels of technical training and completing the required 6000 work-based training hours needed to achieve Industry Training Authority certification as a construction electrician.

Visit the Industry Training Authority site (<http://www.itabc.ca>) for more information.

---

### Program Costs

The current estimated costs for each 10-week training period include:

Tuition, Student and Lab Fees \$1060

Books: Level 1 \$500; Level 2 \$300; Level 3 \$150; Level 4 \$170

Tool Tag Fee \$4

### Program Start Dates

Classes are offered throughout the year. Visit [www.tru.ca/trades/apprenticeship.html](http://www.tru.ca/trades/apprenticeship.html) for current class schedules.

---

### Program Contacts

Peter Poeschek  
Construction Trades Chairperson  
250-828-5113  
[poeschek@tru.ca](mailto:poeschek@tru.ca)

Linda Parent  
Admissions - Foundation Program  
250-371-5540  
[lp@tru.ca](mailto:lp@tru.ca)

Julie Dekowny  
Admissions - Apprenticeship Programs  
250-371-5659  
Toll-free 1-866-371-5659  
[jdekowny@tru.ca](mailto:jdekowny@tru.ca)

---

## Diploma in Horticulture and Management

---

A one-year program for graduates of the Horticulture Certificate. Graduates receive a diploma in Horticulture and Management.

---

### Learning Options

#### Full-time Study

Students complete courses on a full-time basis.

#### On-campus

Courses are offered at the Kamloops campus.

#### Program Start Dates

Students enter the program in the Fall semester.

---

### Program Overview

This diploma is designed for graduates of a one-year accredited certificate horticulture program. The diploma program allows students to develop the business knowledge and skills required in the horticulture industry at the supervisory or management level. The diploma course will also provide valuable training for persons who operate, or plan to operate, their own horticultural business.

Graduates of this program are eligible to enter the applied degree in horticulture at Olds College at the 3rd year level.

---

### Program Costs

Tuition: estimated at \$3500 for two full-time semesters of study

Student fees: estimated at \$1000 for two full-time semesters of study

Students must also purchase required text books and materials. Lab fees may apply to courses with a lab component.

For detailed information on fees, see [www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html](http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html) <http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html>

---

### Admission Requirements

Applicants must have a TRU Certificate in Horticulture or equivalent approved by the Chairperson, Construction Trades Programs. All students should have completed communication English courses equivalent to TRU English 1300/1310 as a component of their horticulture certificate.

---

## Program Requirements

<b>Fall Semester</b>	
ACCT 1000	Financial Accounting
MNGT 1430	Introduction to Marketing
MNGT 1700	Introduction to Business
MNGT 2450	Professional Selling
<b>Plus one elective from:</b>	
MNGT 2400	Customer Service Marketing
NRSC 1120	Dendrology 1
<b>Winter Semester</b>	
BBUS 1370	Management Information Systems 1
BBUS 2720	Organizational Behaviour
MNGT 2810	Introduction to Human Resource Management
<b>Plus two electives from:</b>	
MNGT 2480	Marketing Communications
MNGT 2930	Commercial Law
NRSC 1220	Dendrology 2
HORT 2000	Greenhouse Production
BIOL 3240	The Systematics of Flowering Plants

---

## Program Contact

Kevin Scollon  
kscollon@tru.ca  
Horticulture Instructor  
250-828-5181

---

## Electrician/Industrial Instrumentation Mechanic Program

---

---

### Learning Options

The Electrician/Industrial Instrumentation Mechanic program is offered as a full-time, 29-week program.

#### Program Start Dates

Fall intake: August  
Winter intake: January/February

---

### Overview

TRU is pleased to offer the province's first ever dual-trade foundation program. Trades persons with technical skills in both electrical and instrumentation are becoming increasingly valuable in meeting the technical challenges of the modern industrial workplace.

An industrial electrician is a skilled individual who possesses fundamental and specialized knowledge and skills related to the installation and maintenance of electrical devices and components found in the industrial setting. Industrial electricians inspect, install, and service electrical equipment such as motors, generators, pumps, lighting systems, communication systems and associated control systems.

The instrumentation mechanic is a person who installs and maintains process monitoring and control instruments required for the automation of industrial processes. The instruments in the industrial environment include indicators, recorders, controllers, transmitters and final control elements using electrical, electronic, pneumatic and hydraulic energy forms.

The successful graduate will be allowed to write both the first year industrial electrical and instrumentation mechanic apprenticeship provincial exams. At that point students will have the option of entering either trade with the future potential of becoming dual ticketed. This program offers the first level of apprenticeship. Subsequent levels may be taken at Northern Lights College in Fort St. John or BCIT in Burnaby. Visit the Industry Training Authority site at [www.itabc.ca](http://www.itabc.ca) (<http://www.itabc.ca>) for more information on apprenticeship programs.

---

### Technical and Hands-on Training

Students engage in daily technical training in a classroom setting. To support the in-class training and to develop job readiness skills, students also engage in extensive practical exercises. Because of the importance of computer controlled systems in the electrical and instrumentation trades, computers and associated software are used extensively in training. The program calls on students to develop strong mechanical aptitude and an understanding of applied science.

---

### Employment and Careers

The Electrician/Industrial Instrumentation Mechanic Foundation program has a strong focus on the industrial sector. The combination of electrical and instrumentation training prepares students for entry into factories, mines, mills, ship yards, petrochemical processes and other industrial settings. The program is also inclusive of the residential and commercial environments, thereby ensuring that graduates have several options for entry into the trade.

---

## Program Content

Developing essential skills in:

- Safe work practices
- The use of tools and equipment
- Computer programs required for the electrical and instrumentation trades
- Applied trade math and science
- Applying circuit concepts
- Using test equipment
- Reading and interpreting drawings and manuals
- Applying Canadian Electrical Code regulations and standards
- Occupational skills for the electrical and instrumentation trades
- Computer aided drafting systems (CAD)

Installing and maintaining:

- Low voltage distribution systems
- Measuring and indicating devices
- Safety and process monitoring systems
- Pneumatic and hydraulic systems
- Electrical and electronic control systems
- Final control elements
- Communications, networking and signal transmission systems
- Process control systems

Developing an understanding of:

- Power principles as applied to hydro, solar and wind power
- Industrial and municipal processes for the mining, lumber, pulp and paper, and water treatment sectors

---

## Admission Requirements

Satisfactory achievement on the Entry Assessment Test (Accuplacer):

- English at an 0600 level
- Math at an 0600 level  
(0600 is considered equivalent to BC Grade 12 for this purpose)

Contact the TRU Assessment Centre at 250.828.5470 for more information on Accuplacer and for testing times and locations. There is a charge to write the test each time. Out of town testing is available.

### Recommended:

- Grade 12, including English 12, Math 12 and Physics 11
- Good manual dexterity
- To enjoy success in the program, students should have an aptitude for math and science as well as strong mechanical aptitude.

---

## Required Equipment

Students are required to supply their own hand tools, approved safety glasses and boots, as well as additional equipment. Students will be provided with a list of required tools once admitted to the program.

---

## Program Costs

The current estimated costs for the 29-week program include:

Tuition, Student, and Lab Fees \$3432

Books \$350

Tools \$400

Tool Tag Fee \$15

---

## Program Contacts

Peter Poeschek  
Construction Trades Chairperson  
250-828-5113  
poeschek@tru.ca

Steve Benoit  
Electrician/Industrial Instrumentation Mechanic Program  
250-377-6037  
sbenoit@tru.ca

Linda Parent  
Admissions - Foundation Program  
250-371-5540  
lparent@tru.ca

---

# Glazier Program

---

---

## Learning Options

Each level of technical training for glazier apprenticeship is offered as a full-time, 6-week program. It takes four years to complete an apprenticeship, which includes taking all three levels of technical training and completing the required 6400 work-based training hours needed to achieve ITA certification as a glazier.

### Program Dates

Classes are offered throughout the year. Please see:  
[www.tru.ca/trades/apprenticeship.html](http://www.tru.ca/trades/apprenticeship.html) for current class schedules.

---

## Overview of the Glazier Trade

A glazier measures, handles, cuts, prepares, installs and repairs all types of glass, mirrors and glass substitutes, typically in buildings or on the exterior walls of buildings. Glazier is a nationally designated trade under the Inter-provincial Red Seal program.

When glaziers are working on commercial buildings, they are often involved in the layout, preparation, fabrication and replacement of architectural metal components like storefront systems, entrance ways, windows, skylights and curtain wall systems. When they work on commercial buildings they can be expected to work from scaffolds to manoeuvre glass panels lifted to them by cranes.

While there are a number of glaziers working in building construction and renovation projects, there are many others who replace windows and windshields in vehicles and install skylights and special glass in churches, museums and other establishments.

Glaziers are now becoming involved in manufacturing furniture, display cabinets, bathroom fixtures and decorative windows. In other cases, they create custom-designed glass installations for residential and commercial use. Visit the Industry Training Authority site at [www.itabc.ca](http://www.itabc.ca) <http://www.itabc.ca> to view the Glazier Apprenticeship and Program Profile.

---

## Glazier Apprenticeship Training Program

In the first level of technical training, students learn:

- safety practices and how to properly use tools and equipment
- how to apply trade mathematics and read blueprints
- how to handle glass
- how to cut glass and mirrors
- how to use caulking and sealants
- how to install glazing systems
- glass installation
- how to install metal and aluminum frames



---

## Hands-on

Students engage in extensive practical exercises as part of their technical training.

---

## Employment and Careers

Opportunities exist throughout BC and across North America for qualified glaziers to overcome a serious skills shortage. A recent survey of BC Glazing companies indicates hundreds of new openings will be created in the industry over the next decade as current workers retire.

Glaziers work in factory environments, doing assembly line type work; commercial shops, working on high rise office buildings; residential shops, working on new and old house windows, doors, mirrors and table tops; automotive glass shops or any combination of these.

---

## Admission Requirements - General

Must be an apprentice registered within a provincial apprenticeship system. An apprenticeship identification number is required.

The Glazing Contractors Association is currently registering apprentices. For more information please contact the Glazing Contractors Association of BC at (604) 588-0245 or [zgordon@gca-bc.org](mailto:zgordon@gca-bc.org) <mailto:zgordon@gca-bc.org>.

Proof of Canadian citizenship or, for those born outside Canada, proof of Permanent Resident status.

### Recommended:

- Grade 10, Grade 12 preferred
- Good health

---

## Program Costs

The current estimated costs for each 6-week training module include:

Tuition and Lab Fees \$485

Student Fees \$130

Tool Tag Fee \$2

Students are required to provide their own personal safety wear. Steel toed boots and safety glasses are mandatory.

---

## Payment of Fees

Students will be notified by Apprentice Program Admissions when they have been admitted to the program, and will be given detailed information on when tuition fees are due. If these fees are not paid by the deadline indicated, the seat will be offered to another applicant.

---

## Program Contacts

Peter Poeschek  
Construction Trades Chairperson  
250-828-5113  
email <mailto:poeschek@tru.ca>

Julie Dekowny  
Admissions - Apprenticeship Programs  
250-371-5659  
Toll-free 1-866-371-5659  
email

---

# Horticulture Certificate

---

A thirty-five week program. Graduates receive a Horticulture Certificate.

---

## Learning Options

### Full-time Study

Students attend the program on a full-time basis.

### On-campus

Courses are offered at the Kamloops campus.

### Program Dates

Classes begin in early August of each year and finish in late April.

---

## Program Overview

Horticulture is the culture of vegetables, fruits, herbs, flowers, turf grass, and ornamental plants. The settings for this culture extend from the back yard grower to large commercial operations, such as greenhouses, orchards, vegetable farms, turf grass operations, forestry seedling nurseries, garden centers, golf courses, municipal parks, landscaping, and landscape maintenance firms.

The Horticulture Certificate program provides students with basic training for employment in a variety of areas within the horticulture field. The Horticulture department and its students are actively involved in grounds maintenance and ongoing landscape development at TRU. This is an integral part of the program and the campus grounds serve as an impressive showcase of student work. A three-week practicum at the end of studies allows students to further develop their skills and gain industry experience.

The program includes field trips, guest speakers and a three week practicum. Instruction includes:

- Landscape maintenance techniques
- Operation of landscape equipment
- Basic pest management
- Landscape design and construction
- Plant identification
- Proper pruning techniques
- Plant propagation methods
- Basic irrigation hydraulics

---

## Hands-On Training

The certificate program is highly practical, with about 60% of class time being spent in hands-on skill development, including roster and greenhouse duties. Facilities include two greenhouses, cold frames, a nursery, the science laboratory, and the entire TRU landscape.

---

## Employment and Careers

Graduates of the Horticulture Certificate Program find employment in a wide range of positions within the industry. These include landscaping and maintenance, retail and wholesale nurseries, garden centers, municipal parks, supply companies, commercial greenhouses, orchards, golf courses, and self employment.

Depending on experience and training, graduates may enter the industry as entry level workers, lead hands, foremen, supervisors, or owner/operators. Applicants should be aware that many positions in the industry involve working outside in a variety of weather conditions.

---

## Program Costs

The *estimated* costs for the 35-week program include:

- Tuition and Fees \$4100
- Books \$600
- Pesticide Course and Exam \$200 approx.
- Field Trip Fee \$250 approx.

Students are responsible for providing their own safety boots, safety glasses, and outdoor wear.

For detailed information on fees, see [www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html](http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html) <http://www.tru.ca/admreg/fees.html>

---

## Admission Requirements

### Educational Requirements

- B.C. Grade 12 or equivalent, or Mature Student Status

### General Requirements

- Applicants must attend an orientation session.
- Must provide proof of Canadian citizenship or, for those not born in Canada, Permanent Resident status.

### Recommendations

- Applicants should be in good physical condition.
- Applicants should have a strong desire for hands-on work with plant materials.
- Persons with allergies to dust or pollen should be wary of entering the program.
- Applicants should apply early in the year, as space in the program is limited to 28 seats.

---

## Application Process

Applications are accepted at any time during the year. Students are encouraged to submit the Application for Admission form as soon as possible, as space in the program is limited. Related documents may be sent as they are received.

The minimum documentation required by Admissions to start the application process includes:

- A completed Application for Admission form. Applications are available at [www.tru.ca/admissions](http://www.tru.ca/admissions) <http://www.tru.ca/admissions>.
- An official transcript of final high school marks from province of completion or an official statement of equivalency
- A \$25.00 Application Processing Fee for students who have never applied to or attended TRU (No fee is required for those with a TRU student number from a previous application.)

Seats in the program are allocated on a first come/first served basis, using the date by which students meet all requirements: submitting a completed application form; submitting an official transcript of high school marks or an official copy of equivalence; and successful achievement on the assessment test.

---

## Orientation Sessions

Attendance at an orientation session is a prerequisite for entry into the Horticulture program. For details, see the information sheet in the Application for Admission package or call 250-828-5207.

Students who are unable to attend the orientation must contact the coordinator for telephone counselling at 250-828-5181.

---

## Program Requirements

### Fall Semester: August - December

ENGL 1300	Horticulture Communications English I
HORT 1500	Basic Horticulture
HORT 1510	Greenhouse Production
HORT 1520	Diseases and Insect Pests
HORT 1540	Soil Science
HORT 1700	Horticulture Practical 1

### Winter Semester: January - April

ENGL 1310	Horticulture Communications English II
HORT 1600	Weeds
HORT 1610	Nursery Production and Retailing
HORT 1620	Fruit and Vegetable Production
HORT 1630	Landscape Design
HORT 1640	Turfgrass Management
HORT 1800	Horticulture Practical 2
HORT 1900	Horticulture Practicum

---

## Promotion Policy

To enter the winter semester, students must achieve at least 70% in all courses in the fall semester. In order to graduate from the program, students must achieve at least 70% in all courses.

---

## Laddering to the Diploma in Horticulture and Management

Graduates of the Horticulture Certificate program fulfill the admission requirements for the Diploma in Horticulture and Management.

---

## Program Contact

Kevin Scollon  
kscollon@tru.ca  
Horticulture Instructor  
250-828-5181

---

## Joinery (Cabinetmaking) Programs

---

---

### Training Options

The TRU School of Trades & Technology has two training options for Joinery (Cabinetmaking):

- Foundation Training: Entry-level training for those with minimal experience
- Apprenticeship Training: Advanced training for registered apprentices
- Continuing Studies: General interest and upgrading for individual needs

---

### Overview - Joinery (Cabinetmaking) Trades

Joiners build, repair and re-style wooden furniture, cabinets, fixtures and other products. There are many similarities with the carpentry trade, and both involve primarily working with wood. Joinery, however, tends to be more specialized. A Joiner is designated as a Cabinetmaker under the Inter-provincial Red Seal program.

Using architectural drawings, Joiners often operate woodworking machines to cut and form parts, which they then assemble into finished products. Some specialize in custom-made furniture. Preparation of costs estimates is often a key skill and responsibility.

The Joinery (Cabinetmaking) trade is a highly rewarding woodworking specialization with emphasis placed on high degrees of accuracy, fit and finish, cost effectiveness and overall craft professionalism. A journeyperson joiner working for a shop or operating his or her own company would be expected to build a variety of items such as kitchen cabinets, furniture, shelving units for stores and millwork. The joiner is required to envision how an item will be constructed, create a detailed shop drawing with a cut list for the item, build and assemble all the components, and then apply the required finishing material.

Many Joiners work in the construction industry. Increasingly, Joiners are tasked with installing pre-manufactured cabinets and fixtures.

---

## Joinery (Cabinetmaking) Foundation Program

This 6-month program is an introduction to the Joinery trade. Theory and practice is offered to allow students to build numerous projects including solid wood furniture, cabinets, kitchen cabinets, jigs and fixtures, etc.

### Program Content

- Identifying materials
- Construction of wood joints
- Use of Joinery shop equipment
- Identifying cabinet designs and hardware
- Applying layout techniques
- Cutting bills
- Material breakout
- Machine cabinet details
- Cabinet assembly
- Installing cabinet hardware
- Finish application
- Plastic laminate application
- Methods of cabinet installation
- Methods of wall paneling installation

### Learning Options

The Joinery (Cabinetmaking) Foundation program is a full-time, 25-week program.

#### Program Start Dates

Winter: January/February

### Technical and Hands-on Training

The Joinery (Cabinetmaking) Foundation program prepares students for employment in the trade. Students spend approximately 70% of their time building various projects in the shop, giving them the opportunity to become proficient in basic woodworking. The remainder of class time is spent on theory. Graduates of the Foundation program receive credit for first year apprenticeship technical training.

### Employment and Careers

Not only is there a good demand for Joiner/Cabinet Makers, there is also great diversity in specialties within the trade, such as architectural woodwork/millwork, furniture making, boat/yacht interiors and store fixture manufacturing. Many different employment opportunities exist within the trade as well, such as estimators, project managers, CAD draftspersons, CNC programmers, custom assemblers, finishers and installers.

### Required Equipment

Students must supply their own CSA approved steel toed work boots and safety glasses.

### Costs

The current estimated costs for the 25-week program include:

Tuition, Student, and Lab Fees \$2900

Books \$375

Tool Tag Fee \$12

### Admission Requirements

#### Educational Requirements

Acceptable score on Entry Assessment Test (Accuplacer):

- English at an 0500 level
  - Math at an 0500 level
- (0500 is considered equivalent to Grade 11 for this purpose)

Contact the TRU Assessment Centre at 250.828.5470 for more information on Accuplacer and for testing times and locations. There is a charge to write the test each time. Out of town testing is available.

#### General Requirements

- Proof of Canadian citizenship or, for those born outside Canada, proof of Permanent Resident status

#### Recommended

- Grade 10, Grade 12 preferred
- Good health
- Good manual dexterity

---

## Joinery (Cabinetmaking) Apprenticeship Program

TRU offers Level 2 of technical training for Joinery (Cabinetmaking) Apprenticeship as a full-time, 6-week program. Applicants must be registered within a provincial apprenticeship system. An apprenticeship identification number is required. Apprentices must complete a certain number of work-based training hours between each level of technical training. It takes four years to complete an apprenticeship, which includes taking four levels of technical training and completing the required 6480 work-based training hours needed to achieve ITA certification as a cabinet maker (joiner). Visit the Industrial Training Authority site, [www.itabc.ca](http://www.itabc.ca) (<http://www.itabc.ca>), for Cabinet Maker (Joinery) Apprenticeship and Program Profile.

### Costs

The current estimated costs for the 6-week Level 2 technical training module include:

Tuition, Student and Lab Fees \$610

Books \$450

Tool Tag Fee \$2

### Start Dates

Apprenticeship class schedules are available at [www.tru.ca/trades/apprenticeship.html](http://www.tru.ca/trades/apprenticeship.html)

---

## Program Contacts

Peter Poeschek  
Construction Trades Chairperson  
250-828-5113  
[poeschek@tru.ca](mailto:poeschek@tru.ca)

Linda Parent  
Admissions - Foundation Program  
250-371-5540  
[lparent@tru.ca](mailto:lparent@tru.ca)

Julie Dekowny  
Admissions - Apprenticeship Programs  
250-371-5659  
Toll-free 1-866-371-5659  
[jdekowny@tru.ca](mailto:jdekowny@tru.ca)

---

## Metal Fabricator (Fitter) Program

---

---

### Training Options

The TRU School of Trades & Technology has one training option for metal fabrication:

- Apprenticeship Training: Advanced training for registered apprentices

---

### Overview - Metal Fabricator Trades

Metal fabricators interpret drawings and are involved in the development of structural and mechanical fabrications. Fabricators build, assemble and repair products made of steel or other metals for use in a wide variety of manufacturing and construction industries. They must be familiar with the properties of metal and know how to operate specialized metalworking machines. The work of a metal fabricator is often intricate and highly precise.

Metal Fabricator (Fitter) is a nationally designated trade under the Inter-provincial Red Seal Program. It takes four years to complete an apprenticeship, which includes taking four levels of technical training and completing the required 6400 work-based training hours needed to achieve Industry Training Authority certification as a Metal Fabricator.

Visit the Industry Training Authority site, [www.itabc.ca](http://www.itabc.ca), for the Metal Fabricator (Fitter) Apprenticeship and Program Profile.

---

### Learning Options

TRU offers Levels 1 and 2 of technical training for Metal Fabrication (Fitter) Apprenticeship as full-time, 5-week classes.

#### Program Start Dates

Apprenticeship class schedules are available at [www.tru.ca/trades/apprenticeship.html](http://www.tru.ca/trades/apprenticeship.html)

---

### Employment and Careers

Metal Fabricators are employed with sheet metal fabrication and welding shops, manufacturers of structural steel, boilers, plate workers, heavy machinery and transportation equipment, as well as in shipyards and in the aviation industry.

---

## Required Equipment

Students must supply their own welding gloves, jackets, goggles, helmet, cap, safety glasses and CSA approved safety boots.

---

## Costs

The current estimated costs for the 5-week program include:

Tuition, Student, and Lab Fees \$510

Books \$150

Tool Tag Fee \$2

Tool Box and Tools \$220

---

## Admission Requirements

Must be an apprentice registered within a provincial apprenticeship system. An apprenticeship identification number is required.

---

## Program Contacts

Lyle Hirowatari  
lhirowatari@tru.ca  
Mechanical Trades Chairperson  
250-828-5130

Larry Franzen  
lfranz@tru.ca  
Welding/Metal Fabrication Instructor  
250-377-6109

Julie Dekowny  
jdekowny@tru.ca  
Apprentice Program Admissions  
250-371-5659  
Toll-free 1-866-371-5659

---

---

# Parts and Warehousing Person 1 Program

---

---

## Parts and Warehousing Person 1 Program Overview

Parts and warehousing persons are involved in ordering, warehousing and keeping inventory control over parts and accessories for industries like the automotive, commercial transport, heavy duty, marine and warehousing sectors. They are responsible for ensuring that these parts, accessories and warehouse products make their way from manufacturers to consumers, documenting and tracking their progress along the way from factories to warehouses to retail outlets.

Parts and warehousing persons are often responsible for receiving goods and sorting incoming parts, supplies and materials in a warehouse environment. They maintain shipping and receiving records on the amount, kind and location of parts and supplies shipped or received and process purchases and reconcile inventories with physical counts.

This course covers all the aspects necessary for the student to function in a warehouse or parts department situation. Topics included are: shipping and receiving, identification of parts, engine, power train, chassis and support systems - fittings and fasteners, tools, catalogue types and application conversions, communication with customers, safety and warehousing, inventory control, business machine operation, basic computer operation, computer inventory control, sales and merchandising.

Graduates of the Parts and Warehousing Person 1 Foundation program are able to seek employment and registration in either the Parts Person Apprenticeship or the Logistics and Distribution Person Apprenticeship. Visit the Industry Training Authority site, [www.itabc.ca](http://www.itabc.ca) (<http://www.itabc.ca>), for more information on apprenticeship.

---

## Learning Options

The Parts and Warehousing Person 1 Foundation program is a full-time, 20-week program.

### Program Start Date:

Annually in September

---

## Hands-On

Strong emphasis is placed on practical training with numerous hands-on projects. Graduates should be able to develop enough skills to be hired on as an immediately productive employee—reducing the need for employers to invest further time and resources into training a new apprenticeship candidate.

---

## Employment and Careers

The Parts and Warehousing Person 1 Foundation program is designed to prepare students for employment in parts departments such as those found in automotive repair shops, heavy machinery repair shops, truck repair shops, government maintenance shops, mine maintenance shops, automotive parts retailers and wholesalers.

---

## Required Equipment

Safety glasses and safety boots

---

## Costs

The current estimated costs for the 20-week program include:

Tuition, Student and Lab Fees \$2300

Books \$475

---

## Admission Requirements

### Educational

- Placement on the Entry Assessment Test (Accuplacer) for English at an 0400 level and for Math at an 0400 level. (0400 is considered equivalent to BC Grade 10 for this purpose)

Contact the TRU Assessment Centre at 250.828.5470 for more information on Accuplacer and for testing times and locations. There is a charge to write the test each time. Out of town testing is available.

### General

- Proof of Canadian citizenship or, for those born outside Canada, proof of Permanent Resident status

### Recommended

- Grade 10, however Grade 12 is preferred.
- Good health
- Mechanical aptitude

---

## Program Contacts

Lyle Hirowatari  
lhirowatari@tru.ca  
Mechanical Trades Chairperson  
Parts and Warehouse Person Instructor  
250-828-5130

Linda Parent  
lparent@tru.ca  
Admissions - Foundation Program  
250-371-5046

---

# Plumbing and Piping Trades Programs

---

---

## Training Options

The School of Trades & Technology has three training options for the plumbing and piping trades:

- Foundation Training: Entry-level training for those with minimal or no experience
- Apprenticeship Training: Advanced training for registered apprentices
- Continuing Studies: General interest and upgrading for individual needs

---

## Overview - Plumbing Trades

Plumbers install, alter and repair the systems that keep our water and waste disposal systems running, and that provide many of the basic amenities we rely on day-to-day. They read and interpret blueprints and project specifications. Plumbers also select the type and size of pipe required for a project and measure, shape and join pipes according to the appropriate specifications. They sometimes alter structures to accommodate the pipes. Plumber is a nationally designated trade under the Inter-provincial Red Seal program.

Gasfitters install, test, maintain and repair propane/natural gas lines, appliances, equipment and accessories in residential and commercial premises.

Sprinkler System Installers install and repair fire protection sprinkler systems in a variety of buildings and settings. They work with piping, tubing, accessories and connections. Sprinkler System Installer is a designated trade under the Inter-provincial Red Seal program.

Pipefitters use blueprints and project specifications to construct and repair piping systems that carry water, steam, chemicals and fuel. Steamfitters are typically Pipefitters who specialize in pipe systems that move liquids or gases under high pressure. Steamfitter/Pipefitter is a nationally designated trade under the Inter-provincial Red Seal program. Visit the Industry Training Authority site at [www.itabc.ca](http://www.itabc.ca) (<http://www.itabc.ca>) for more information on Apprenticeship programs.

---

## Foundation Program

### Learning Options

The Plumbing Foundation program is a full-time, 25-week program.

#### Start Dates

Winter: January/February

Summer: July

### Technical and Hands-On Training

Students engage in technical training in a classroom setting, which includes safety, trades math and applied science. In-class training is supported by practical exercises completed in a shop environment. These exercises, which comprise approximately half the course content, allow students to gain familiarity with the hand and power tools used in the plumbing and pipefitting trades. Students work extensively with piping materials such as copper, cast iron, black iron, and plastics, and gain experience in fixture installation. Students may have the opportunity to participate in plumbing a house in the community, working with other Foundation students from the carpentry and electrical programs.

### Real World

Trades training at TRU is designed to have the same structure as the real world of employment, with a rigorous schedule of start times and attendance requirements. Students who miss more than three days of training without prior approval may be asked to withdraw from the program.

### Employment and Careers

The Plumbing Foundation program prepares the student for employment in the residential, commercial or industrial setting. As employment prospects are dependent on the economy, graduates may need to relocate to gain steady employment.

### Admission Requirements

#### Educational

Placement on the Entry Assessment Test (Accuplacer) for:

- English at an 0600 level
- Math at an 0500 level  
(0500 is considered equivalent to BC Grade 11 and 0600 equivalent to Grade 12 for this purpose)

Contact the TRU Assessment Centre at 250.828.5470 for more information on Accuplacer and for testing times and locations. There is a charge to write the test each time. Out of town testing is available.

#### General

- Proof of Canadian citizenship or, for those born outside Canada, proof of Permanent Resident status.

#### Recommended

- Grade 12 or equivalent including English 12, Math 11, Physics 11 or Science & Technology 11
- Good health
- Mechanical aptitude

### Required Equipment

Students are required to supply their own approved safety glasses and safety boots.

### Costs

The current estimated costs for the 25-week program include:

Tuition, Student and Lab Fees: \$2900

Books: \$550

Tools: \$375

Tool Tag Fee: \$12.50

---

## Apprenticeship Program - Plumber

Applicant must be an apprentice registered within a provincial apprenticeship system. An apprenticeship identification number is required.

The first three levels of technical training for plumber apprenticeship are offered as full-time, 6-week programs.

The fourth level is offered as an 8-week full-time program.

It takes four years to complete an apprenticeship, which includes taking four levels of technical training and completing the required 6420 work-based training hours needed to achieve Industry Training Authority certification as a plumber.

Visit the Industrial Training Authority site, [www.itabc.ca](http://www.itabc.ca) (<http://www.itabc.ca>), for Plumber Apprenticeship and Program Profile.



## Costs

The current estimated costs for each 6-week technical training module include:

### Levels 1-3

Tuition, Student and Lab Fees \$610

### Level 4

Tuition, Student and Lab Fees \$810

Books \$450

Tool Tag Fee \$2

## Apprenticeship Program - Plumber Start Dates

Classes are offered throughout the year. See [www.tru.ca/trades/apprenticeship.html](http://www.tru.ca/trades/apprenticeship.html) for current class schedules.

---

## Apprenticeship Program - Gasfitter

Must be an apprentice registered within a provincial apprenticeship system. An apprenticeship identification number is required.

The two levels of technical training for the gasfitter apprenticeship are offered as full-time, 6-week classes. It takes two years to complete a gasfitter apprenticeship, which includes taking two levels of technical training and completing the required work-based training hours needed to achieve ITA certification.

Visit the Industrial Training Authority site, [www.itabc.ca](http://www.itabc.ca), for more information on Gasfitter Apprenticeship and Program Profile.

## Costs

The current estimated costs for each 6-week technical training module include:

Tuition, Student and Lab Fees \$610

Books \$400

Tool Tag Fee \$2

## Apprenticeship Program - Gasfitter Start Dates

Classes are offered throughout the year. Please see: [www.tru.ca/trades/apprenticeship.html](http://www.tru.ca/trades/apprenticeship.html) for current class schedules.

---

## Program Contacts

Peter Poeschek  
[poeschek@tru.ca](mailto:poeschek@tru.ca)  
Construction Trades Chairperson  
250-828-5113

Linda Parent  
[lparent@tru.ca](mailto:lparent@tru.ca)  
Admissions - Foundation Program  
250-371-5540

Julie Dekowny  
[jdekowny@tru.ca](mailto:jdekowny@tru.ca)  
Admissions - Apprenticeship Programs  
250-371-5659  
Toll-free 1-866-371-5659

---

# Power Sports and Marine Equipment Technician Programs

---

## Training Options

TRU has two training options for Power Sports and Marine Equipment Technicians:

- Foundation Training: Entry-level training for those with minimal or no experience
  - Apprenticeship Training: Advanced training for registered apprentices
- 

## Overview - Power Sports and Marine Equipment Technician Trades

An *Outdoor Power Equipment Technician* repairs and overhauls two- and four-cycle engines and outdoor power equipment including lawn, garden and construction related equipment and any other work usually performed by a journey person.

A *Marine Mechanical Technician* installs, troubleshoots, repairs and maintains engines, drive trains and other mechanical, electrical and fluid systems used in the recreational marine industry. With endorsements this work involves all aspects of repairs to diesel engines, gasoline engines, outboard engines, conventional inboard drive trains and stern drives.

An *Inboard/Outboard Mechanic* installs, troubleshoots, repairs and maintains engines, drivetrains and accessories used in the pleasure craft marine industry and involves all aspects of repairs to gasoline outboard motors, gasoline and light diesel inboard motors and stern drive units.

---

## The Power Sports and Marine Equipment Technician Foundation Program

### Learning Options

The Power Sports and Marine Equipment Technician Foundation program is offered as a full-time, 24-week program.

#### Program Start Date

August

### Hands-On

Strong emphasis is placed on practical training, with numerous hands-on projects. Students develop enough skills to be hired on as an immediately productive employee following completion of the program—reducing the need for employers to invest further time and resources into training a new apprenticeship candidate.

### Employment and Careers

Graduates from this program have the opportunity to find employment in a variety of repair centers including:

- Pleasure boats and sports watercraft dealerships
- Small equipment dealerships and service and rental shops
- Marinas (both salt and fresh water locations)
- Outdoor recreational vehicle dealerships and service and rental shops
- Houseboat repair and rental shops

### Costs

The current estimated costs for the 24-week program include:

Tuition, Student, and Lab Fees \$3000

Books \$625

Tool Tag Fee \$12

### Required Equipment

Students must supply their own safety boots, safety glasses, welding gloves, welding cap, and coveralls. Students are responsible for laundering their own coveralls.

### Admission Requirements

#### Educational

Satisfactory achievement on Entry Assessment Test (Accuplacer):

- English at an 0400 level
  - Math at an 0400 level
- (0400 is considered equivalent to BC Grade 10 for this purpose)

Contact the TRU Assessment Centre at 250.828.5470 for more information on Accuplacer and for testing times and locations. There is a charge to write the test each time. Out of town testing is available.

#### General

- Proof of Canadian citizenship or, for those born outside Canada, proof of Permanent Resident status.

#### Recommended

- Grade 10, however Grade 12 is preferred.
- Mechanical aptitude

---

## The Inboard/Outboard Mechanic Apprenticeship Program

TRU offers technical training for Level 2 of Inboard/Outboard Mechanic Apprenticeship. This is offered as a full-time, four-week program. It generally takes four years to complete an apprenticeship, which includes taking all four levels of technical training and completing the required work-based training hours needed to achieve ITA certification as an inboard/outboard mechanic.

Applicant must be registered within a provincial apprenticeship system. An apprenticeship identification number is required.

Visit the Industrial Training Authority site, [www.itabc.ca](http://www.itabc.ca) (<http://www.itabc.ca>), for more information on Inboard/Outboard Mechanic Apprenticeship and Program Profile.

### Costs

The current estimated costs for the four-week Level 2 technical training module include:

Tuition, Student and Lab Fees \$410

Books \$450

Tool Tag Fee \$2

## Start Dates

Apprenticeship class schedules are available at [www.tru.ca/trades/apprenticeship.html](http://www.tru.ca/trades/apprenticeship.html)

---

## Program Contacts

Lyle Hirowatari  
lhirowatari@tru.ca  
Mechanical Trades Chairperson  
250-828-5130

Linda Parent  
[lparent@tru.ca](mailto:lparent@tru.ca)  
Admissions - Foundation Program  
250-371-5540

Julie Dekowny  
jdekowny@tru.ca  
Admissions - Apprenticeship Programs  
250-371-5659  
Toll-free 1-866-371-5659

---

# Welding Trades Programs

---

---

## Training Options

The TRU School of Trades & Technology has four training options for welders:

- Foundation Training: Entry-level training for those with minimal or no experience
- Apprenticeship Training: Advanced training for registered apprentices
- Modular Training: Advanced training for those who are not registered apprentices
- Continuing Studies: General interest and upgrading for individual needs

---

## Overview - Welding Trades

A welder is a person who has training in and is capable of welding various steel and aluminum parts using the SMAW, GMAW and FCAW processes, in the fabrication, construction, erection and repair of components or structures, in plate and structural applications.

In general, welders use manual or semi-automatic welding equipment to fuse metal pieces together. They use flame-cutting, brazing and soldering equipment. Heat is applied to the pieces to be joined, melting and fusing them to form a permanent bond. They use metal shaping machines such as brakes, shears and other metal straightening and bending machines. They generally plan work from drawings or by analyzing damaged metal, using their knowledge of welding and metals. Welders may specialize in certain types of welding such as custom fabrication, ship building and repair, pressure vessel welding, pipeline construction welding, structural construction welding or machinery and equipment repair welding.

Welders use blueprint symbols to determine machining operations. They check product specifications using precision measuring instruments, and maintain equipment and replace parts when required. They also transport materials to work areas using cranes or hoists.

Manual dexterity is important for workers in this trade. Good physical health and agility are necessary. Analytical ability and an understanding of computerized machinery are important. These workers must be able to read simple instructions and follow them precisely. They should enjoy routine tasks, and working with others. Good communication skills are also important. A willingness to continue training and taking specialized training courses is usually necessary in order to be successful.

Most people in these occupations work 40 hours per week. Some mills and processing plants operate on shifts during days, nights and weekends.

Please note: The BC provincial welding program is currently under review and subject to changes in the near future regarding curriculum and work based hours. Visit the Industry Training Authority site, [www.itabc.ca](http://www.itabc.ca), for more information on welding trades.

---

## Welder Level C

Welding is an industrial art in a highly competitive field. The Welder Level C student develops the high level of physical coordination and manipulative skills required for this trade through manual training. Gas welding and arc welding theory, basic metallurgy, basic blue print reading, applied mathematics and principles of safety are some of the technical subjects covered.

## Learning Options

Welder Level C is a full-time, 28-week program.

### Program Start Dates

Winter: January/February  
Fall: September

## Hands-On

Students engage in extensive practical exercises to develop job readiness skills. Evaluation of the work term will be performed by industry and the program instructor. The results of the work term will become part of the student record.

## Employment and Careers

On completion of the Welder Level C program a student will have gained sufficient practical experience and related theory to take on a variety of job tasks, in a construction or industrial setting. Welder Level C is equivalent to Levels 1 and 2 of apprentice technical training. The registered C stamp is obtained following completion of Level C Welding and 1,000 hours of employment as a welder.

A high level of motivation is essential to success in the welding trade. Additional technical training and work experience are required to achieve Level B, Level A, and inter-provincial Red Seal Certification.

## Admission Requirements

### Educational Requirements

Satisfactory achievement on the Entry Assessment Test (Accuplacer):

- English at an 0400 level
- Math at an 0400 level  
(0400 is considered equivalent to BC Grade 10 for this purpose)

Contact the TRU Assessment Centre at 250.828.5470 for more information on Accuplacer and for testing times and locations. There is a charge to write the test each time. Out of town testing is available. If assessment is required, the student will be sent to the Welding Department.

### General Requirements

- Proof of Canadian citizenship or, for those born outside Canada, proof of Permanent Resident status.

### Recommended:

- Grade 10 education, Grade 12 preferred
- Good physical health and agility
- Good manual dexterity

## Required Equipment

Students are required to supply their own welding gloves, leather jacket, welding cap, goggles, helmet and safety boots. Tool boxes and tools may be purchased at the Tool Room (TT252). Students will be provided with an extensive equipment list at time of registration in the program.

## Costs

The current estimated costs for the Level C program include:

Tuition, Student, and Lab Fees \$3210  
Books \$300  
Tools \$235  
Tool Tag Fee \$14

---

## Welding - Modular Training

Welding Modular Training is a competency-based program available to students who are not registered apprentices. Please note: The BC Provincial Welding Program is currently under review and subject to changes in the near future regarding curriculum and work based hours.

### Welder Level B

Welding Level B Modular technical training is 16 weeks in length. 1,620 hours of work experience are also required. (Equivalent to Welding Apprenticeship Level 3.)

Welders who have Level C technical training and who can demonstrate some workplace hours through their log book are eligible to enter Level B training.

### Welder Level A

Welding Level A Modular technical training is 8 weeks in length. 1620 hours of work experience are also required. (Equivalent to Welding Apprenticeship Level 4.) Applicants must have completed Welding Level B.

### Welding Modular Training Program Costs

The current estimated costs for Level B modular technical training include:

Tuition, Student and Lab Fees \$1827  
Books \$75  
Tool Tag Fee \$8

The current estimated costs for Level A modular technical training include:

Tuition, Student and Lab Fees \$940  
Books \$35  
Tool Tag Fee \$4

## **Welding Modular Training Program Start Dates**

### **Level B**

Fall: August/September

Winter: January

### **Level A**

Fall: August/September

Winter: January

---

## **Welder Apprenticeship Training**

TRU offers technical training for registered Welding apprentices. Students must be registered apprentices with a provincial apprenticeship system, and must have a trade worker apprenticeship number. Apprentices complete one 6-week training session and work-based training hours between each level of technical training. It typically takes three years to complete an apprenticeship, which includes all four levels of technical training.

## **Welding Apprenticeship Program Costs**

Levels 1-4

Tuition, Student, and Lab Fees \$620

Tool Tag Fee \$4

Levels 1-2 Books \$300

Level 3 Books \$75

Level 4 Books \$35

## **Welding Apprenticeship Program Start Dates**

Classes are offered throughout the year.

Please see: [www.tru.ca/trades/apprenticeship.html](http://www.tru.ca/trades/apprenticeship.html) for current class schedules.

---

## **Welding Program Contacts**

Lyle Hirowatari

[lhirowatari@tru.ca](mailto:lhirowatari@tru.ca)

Mechanical Trades Chairperson

250-828-5130

Les Wiebe

[lwiebe@tru.ca](mailto:lwiebe@tru.ca)

Welding Instructor/Tester

250-828-5105

Linda Parent

[lparent@tru.ca](mailto:lparent@tru.ca)

Admissions - Foundation Program

250-371-5540

Julie Dekowny

[jdekowny@tru.ca](mailto:jdekowny@tru.ca)

Admissions - Apprenticeship Programs

250-371-5659

Toll-free 1-866-371-5659

# Williams Lake Campus

**Address:**

1250 Western Avenue  
Williams Lake, BC V2G 1H7  
Phone: (250) 392-8000  
Toll Free: 1-800-663-4936  
Fax: (250) 392-4984

**Registrar's Office:**

Phone: (250) 392-8020  
E-Mail (<mailto:wmain@tru.ca>)  
Registrar's Office Hours: Monday - Friday, 9:00 a.m. - 4:00 p.m.

---

## Programs Available at the Williams Lake Campus

---

Consult with the Registrar's Office, or the Williams Lake pages of the TRU website (<http://www.tru.ca/williamslake>) for more detailed information on the programs offered at the Williams Lake Campus.

Academic Programs, including:

Applied Business Technology (Business Office Assistant with Bookkeeping Applications)

- Bachelor of Science in Nursing Program (Year 1 & 2)
- Continuing Studies Courses
- Electrical Trade Entry Program
- Electrical Second Year Apprenticeship
- Health Care Assistant
- Human Service Programs
  - Community and School Support Certificate
  - Human Service Diploma
- Mechanics (Automotive and Heavy Duty)
- Partner Assisted Learning (PAL) (Tuition-free)
- Practical Nursing Program
- Residential Construction
- University and Career Preparation – (Grade 10-12 equivalency) (Tuition-free)
- University Programs/Associate Degrees
- Welding Levels C, B, and A, upgrading, testing
- Work Skills Training Program

Interested students should apply early. Contact the Registrar's Office for more information.

---

## Student Services

---

### Academic Advising

KRAUS, LISA, Academic Advisor

Academic Advisors serve students by providing current information on course and program prerequisites for university and career preparation, university, career and technology programs, assisting students to meet their educational goals, and assisting first and second year academic students in program planning, course selection, timetabling and registration.

Part-time Advising is available at the Williams Lake campus. Please call (250) 392-8000 to book an appointment or email (<mailto:wmain@tru.ca>).

Telephone advising is done through the Kamloops Campus. Please call (250) 828-5075 or email (<mailto:advising@tru.ca>) with your questions.

### Counselling

LAURIENTE, KATHY, B.F.A. (Brit. Col.), M.A. (City), Counsellor

Counselling deals with personal issues that may affect a student's academic performance and/or well being. Visits to our Counsellor are voluntary and confidential, within the limits of the law, and are designed to help students work out their own solutions for academic, vocational, social or personal problems. The major focus is on career counselling and short term or crisis intervention. Kathy also conducts workshops throughout the year on various topics such as career planning, stress/time management, study skills and test anxiety. Kathy can be contacted at (250) 392-8041 or by email (<mailto:klauriente@tru.ca>).

Appointments with our Counsellor are booked in advance, and emergencies or crisis situations are dealt with as quickly as possible. Appointments are booked through the receptionist by calling (250) 392-8000 or 1-800-663-4936.

---

## Library/Bookstore Centre

Hours of operation (Subject to change):

Monday – Thursday, 8:30 am – 8:00 pm

Friday, 8:30 am – 4:00 pm

---

## Library Services

Student Services Clerk  
Phone: (250) 392-8030

A branch of the University Library, the Williams Lake Library collection consists of over 10,000 items, including 500 volumes of periodicals and 800 audio/visual items. The library also has numerous electronic resources, including access to several full-text databases. As well as this collection, students and faculty have access to TRU Kamloops Library holdings, and items not available locally can be obtained through the interlibrary loan network.

TRU Williams Lake students must obtain a student card from the Bookstore. This card serves as the TRU Library card and must be presented every time library materials are borrowed.

The library serves as a welcoming location for research, study, reading and testing. The library also serves as the Williams Lake Campus Assessment Centre. Phone: (250) 392-8030.

---

## Bookstore Services

Bookstore Coordinator  
Phone: (250) 392-8004

The Bookstore offers you much more than textbooks. We sell fun gear such as TRU clothing, greeting cards, and gift items, as well as, calculators, software, stationery supplies and general interest books. It is owned and operated by TRU for the convenience of students and staff, but more than that, the friendly staff is always willing to help students with anything we can. Bookies is responsible for providing required and recommended textbooks at the lowest possible prices.

By August, many textbooks required for your course work will be available. Virtually all textbooks can be returned for a full refund in the first two weeks of the each semester, providing you have the original receipt and the textbook is unmarked. There will be a 15% restocking fee for returns during the third week and any books purchased after this must be returned within ten working days of the date of purchase.

We also purchase used textbooks from the students for up to 50% of the new price, providing the text is the current edition and will be used in the following semester. These texts are available for purchase at 75% of the new price which is a substantial savings for the students.

The Bookstore will also purchase books no longer being used at TRU. The value of these books, which is the market value of the book, is set by wholesalers and does provide some return on your investment.

If you have specific concerns or needs which are not being met, please let the Bookstore staff know. We are here to serve you. Used textbook prices are available on the bookie's website (<http://www.thebookstore.tru.ca>).

---

## Services for Aboriginal Students

JOHNSON, RHONDA, B.A., Coordinator

Services for Aboriginal Students are accountable for providing support services and assisting Aboriginal students in attaining educational success. The Coordinator is responsible for providing Aboriginal students with general information and tutoring to assist in the student's success and acts as a liaison with bands, community and local agencies.

Appointments are available or available by drop in. Call: 1-800-663-4936 or (250) 392-8009. Email (<mailto:ralphonse@tru.ca>)

---

## Other Services

### Buses

The City of Williams Lake operates a public bus system that makes regularly scheduled trips. You are advised to pick up a current bus schedule for information of specific times.

---

## University Programs/Associate Degrees

The Williams Lake Campus offers transfer programs for the following degree programs.

### Academic Programs

#### Year One and Two

- Bachelor of Arts Degree
- Bachelor of Science in Nursing (New student intake in even years)

#### Year One and Two

To prepare for application to the following degrees:

- Bachelor of Education
- Bachelor of Journalism
- Bachelor of Social Work

#### Year One

- Bachelor of Business Administration
- Bachelor of Science Degree
- Pre-Chiropractic
- Pre-Dentistry
- Pre-Law
- Pre-Medicine
- Pre-Naturopathic Medicine
- Pre-Optometry
- Pre-Pharmaceutical Sciences
- Pre-Rehabilitation Sciences
- Pre-Veterinary Medicine

For confirmation on the transferability of TRU courses offered in Williams Lake to health sciences programs, or other programs, it is recommended that students consult with the institution to which they hope to transfer.

In addition, students should refer to the University Transfer section of this Calendar and consult an Academic Advisor.

Associate degrees/diplomas are offered at the Williams Lake Campus in the following area:

- Associate of Arts Degree

For more information, see the TRU Williams Lake website (<http://www.tru.ca/williamslake>), or consult with the Registrar's Office.

No Cancellations! All of our Academic courses are guaranteed to run and will not be cancelled due to low enrolment.

As our class sizes are much smaller than those at a larger university, we are able to offer you more personalized instruction thereby making the transition from secondary to post-secondary studies easier for you.

The cost of living in Williams Lake is lower than many other larger communities, as well.

---

## Trades and Technology Programs

---

---

### Residential Construction – Foundation Program

#### Chairperson

POESCHEK, PETER, I.P. Elect. (B.C.), Dipl. Comp. Maint., I.D. (Brit. Col.), Chairperson, Construction Trades

- Students can apply a year before the program begins.

#### Program Description

Looking for a fulfilling career where attention to detail, applied technology, pride and accomplishment is important? In this 30 week program, graduates will receive credit for 1st and 2nd year apprenticeship technical training, as well as work based hours. Students will spend approximately 70% of their time building various projects of which the major project is a house built in the community. Students gain familiarity with the use of hand tools, portable power tools and other equipment regularly used by carpenters. Students also have ample opportunities to work with the materials used by carpenters including lumber, panel products, concrete, roofing materials, fasteners, and a wide variety of hardware.

For admission requirements and more detailed information, please refer to the Carpentry Trades section of this calendar.

For more information, please contact:

Poulsen, Ken  
Email (mailto:kpoulsen@tru.ca)  
Phone: (250) 392-8113

---

### Electrical Foundation Training

#### Chairperson

POESCHEK, PETER, I.P. Elect. (B.C.), Dipl. Comp. Maint., I.D. (Brit. Col.), Chairperson, Construction Trades

- Students can apply a year before the program begins.

#### Program Description

This course is designed to prepare people for employment in the electrical or related trades. Electricians are skilled in installing, maintaining and repairing electrical apparatus in residential, commercial and industrial environments.

#### Course Content

This 24 week program covers care and use of hand tools and electrical instruments; installation and maintenance of electrical equipment; electrical theory and calculations; and the Canadian Electrical Code. Students engage in extensive practical exercises to develop their job readiness skills.

For more information, please contact:

UNDERWOOD, RANDY, I.P. Elect. (Alta.), Class "B", Electrical  
Email (mailto:runderwood@tru.ca):  
Phone: (250) 392-8133

---

### Electrical Second Year Apprenticeship

#### Program Description

This program is offered to indentured electrical apprentices. Electrical apprentices are required to attend technical training ten weeks per year over a four year period.

Electricians are skilled in installing, maintaining, troubleshooting and repairing: electrical distribution systems, lighting, motor control components, motors, generators, DC and AC power systems. These skills are used in the industrial, commercial and residential environments. The journeyman electrician works in a challenging and rewarding trade where technology is constantly changing and competition is high.

---

### Mechanical Trades Certificate Programs

#### Chairperson

PALMER, STEVEN J., Voc. I.D. (Brit. Col.), H.D. Mech. T.O. (B.C.), Heavy Duty/Commercial Transport Mechanics ELTT, Chairperson, Mechanical Trades & Welding

#### Program Description

Entry level training in Automotive and Heavy Duty Mechanics is available at the Williams Lake Campus, commencing each September.

This is a combined program in Williams Lake operating under one instructor, providing the student with the option of choosing one of these specialties.

For more information, please contact:

SHIELDS, MIKE, Voc. I.D. (Brit. Col.), C.I.P. H.D. Mech. (B.C.), C.I.P. Automotive Tech. (B.C.), H.D. Mechanics/Automotive Speciality (Wm. Lk.)  
Email (mailto:mshields@tru.ca)  
Phone: (250) 392-8120  
Fax: (250) 398-2812

### Automotive Service Technician

#### Program Description

This program prepares students for employment as apprentices in the Automotive Mechanical Repair trade. The employment situation is normally indoors and may be anywhere from a small repair shop or service station doing general mechanical repairs to the complex service department of a large automobile dealership. Program graduates may receive credit for level one apprenticeship training.

#### Course Content

General shop practice, automotive fundamentals, engines - air and fluid-cooled, basic test equipment, electrical systems, running gear, clutches, transmissions, anti-spin and conventional rear axles, steering systems and braking systems, applied mathematics and safety education will be covered.

For admission requirements and more detailed information, please refer to the Mechanical Trades section of this calendar.

### Heavy Duty Mechanics

#### Program Description

This program is equivalent to ELTT (Entry Level Trades Training) of the Heavy Duty Apprenticeship program and is a prerequisite for an apprenticeship. It prepares students for employment as apprentices in the heavy duty repair trades.

#### Course Content

Training covers inspection, repair and maintenance on equipment such as trucks, bulldozers, loaders and skidders of both the wheeled and tracked variety.

For admission requirements and more detailed information, please refer to the Mechanical Trades section of this calendar.



---

## Welding Programs

### Chairperson

PALMER, STEVEN J., Voc. I.D. (Brit. Col.), H.D. Mech. T.O. (B.C.), Heavy Duty/Commercial Transport Mechanics ELTT, Chairperson, Mechanical Trades & Welding

Level "C", "B" & "A" Welding, Apprentice training

### Program Description

Level "C" Welding is a 28 week program, offered year round, with start dates in February each year.

Level "B" (16 weeks) and "A" (8 weeks) Welding are offered throughout the year with start dates from September through May.

Welding is an industrial art in a highly competitive field. It requires constant physical coordination of arms, hands and eyes, and the student develops manipulative skills through manual training.

Related gas welding and arc welding theory, basic metallurgy, basic blue print reading, applied mathematics and principles of safety are some of the technical subjects covered. On completion of the course, a student will have gained sufficient practical experience and related theory to take a variety of job tests.

For admission requirements and more detailed information, please refer to the Welding section of this calendar.

For more information, please contact:

JENKINS, BRUCE, Cert. "A" Weld. (B.C.), I.P. (B.C.), Welding (Wm. Lk.)  
Email (mailto:bjenkins@tru.ca)  
Phone: (250) 392-8121  
Fax: (250) 398-2812

---

## Career Programs

---

---

### Applied Business Technology Certificate

#### Program Description

The Applied Business Technology Department in Williams Lake offers a 9-month Business Office Assistant with Bookkeeping Applications program. This program includes advanced training and specialization in the latest technology and equipment used in the modern office.

#### Educational Requirements

1. B.C. Grade 11 or equivalent (Grade 12 preferred) or Mature Student status
2. Satisfactory achievement on the Entry Assessment Tests.  
or B standing in English 050  
or English 12/English 12 First Peoples with a minimum of 67% and Government Exam (within the last 5 years)
3. Minimum keyboarding speed of 25 net words per minute

#### General Requirements

1. Official transcripts of previous secondary and post-secondary educational record
2. Proof of Canadian Citizenship or Landed Immigrant status
3. Submission of a completed Applied Business Technology questionnaire
4. Successful Interview with program coordinator.

For more information, please contact:

COOK, KERRY, B.A. (Brit. Col.), Applied Business Technology (Wm. Lk.)  
Email (mailto:kcook@tru.ca)  
Phone: (250) 392-8146

---

### Human Service Programs

#### Chairperson

HULKO, WENDY, B.A. (Hons.) (Trent), M.S.W. (Toronto), Ph.D. (Stirling), Assistant Professor, BSW Program, Chairperson, Human Service Programs

#### Coordinator

GODDARD, JAY, B.A. (Brit. Col.), M.Ed. (U.N.B.C.), Program Coordinator  
Email (mailto:jgoddard@tru.ca)  
Phone: (250) 392-8164

#### Program Description

Both the Community and School Support Certificate and the Human Service Diploma are offered on the William Lake Campus. The Community and School Support Program will be offered every other year on a cost-recovery basis. Next intake Sept 2011. The Human Services Diploma is offered every year for full time students and part time options are also available. Both programs require the same admission requirements as the programs on the Kamloops campus.

There are a number of options for completing courses through Open Learning that are also available.

[William Lake course Listings](#)

#### Community and School Support (Cost recovery)

##### Fall Semester (September – December)

ENGL 1100	Composition
HUMS 1540	Interpersonal Communication and Helping Relationships
HUMS 1580	Introduction to Professional Human Service Practice
HUMS 1640	Foundations of Community and School Support Work
PSYC 2130	Introduction to Developmental Psychology: Childhood and Adolescence

##### Winter Semester (January – April)

CSSW 1650	Field Work
HUMS 1590 (on page 393)	Practical Skills for Community and School Support Workers
HUMS 1650	Understanding Behaviour: Learning for Independence
HUMS 1820	
HUMS 2000 (on page 394)*	An Introduction to Fetal Alcohol Syndrome & Addictions
PSYC 2230	Introduction to Developmental Psychology: Adulthood and Aging

#### Human Service Diploma

##### Year One

##### Fall Semester (September - December)

ENGL 1100	Composition
PSYC 2130	Introduction to Developmental Psychology: Childhood and Adolescence
HUMS 1770	Intro to First Nations Studies and Human Service Practice
HUMS 1540	Interpersonal Communication and Helping Relationships
HUMS 1580	Introduction to Professional Human Service Practice

##### Winter Semester (January – April)

HUMS 1560 (on page 393)	Introduction to Marriage and Families
HUMS 1650	Understanding Behaviour: Learning for Independence

CYCA 2000	Introduction to Professional Foundations of Child and Youth Care
PSYC 2230	Introduction to Developmental Psychology: Adulthood and Aging
HUMS 2060	Foundations of Social Service Work
SOCI 1110	Introduction to Sociology 1
SOCI 1210	Introduction to Sociology 2
HUMS 1790 (on page 393)*	Community Resources

#### Year Two

##### Fall Semester (September - December)

ENGL 2290	Professional Business and Technical Writing
HUMS 2500	Special Topics
HUMS 2530	Self and the Helping Relationship
HUMS 2120	Introduction to Social Welfare in Canada
HUMS 2600	Human Service Diploma Practicum

##### Winter Semester (January – April)

HUMS 3530	Guided Communication
HUMS 3570	Law and Social Services
HUMS 2220	Theoretical Foundations in Human Service Practice
SOCI 2160	The Family in Cross-Cultural Perspective
or Elective	First year Arts in the Social Sciences or First year Arts or 2nd year Human Service or Child & Youth Care
or HUMS 2000 (on page 394)	Introduction to Fetal Alcohol Spectrum Disorder

For admission requirements and more detailed information, please refer to the Human Service Programs (on page 119) section of this calendar.

For more information, please contact:

Goddard, Jay  
Phone: (250) 392 8164  
Email (mailto:jgoddard@tru.ca)

### Transferability and Laddering

These "employment ready" programs are designed to prepare men and women for job entry in a variety of human service positions. As there are continuing employment opportunities for persons in human services, training at these levels prepares individuals to perform various helping services in a broad range of agencies and facilities.

Certificate graduates from each of the Human Service Programs may receive discretionary credits when laddering to diploma or specific degree programs at TRU and other colleges or universities. Students planning to use TRU courses to transfer to other institutions should confirm their transferability by contacting the institution to which they intend to transfer to.

---

## Health Care Programs

---

### Bachelor of Science in Nursing (Year 1 & 2)

#### Chairperson

MURRAY, JEANETTE, R.N., B.S.N. (Toronto), M.A. (Gonzaga), Chairperson, Nursing

#### Coordinator

CHAUVETTE, AMELIA, R.N., B.Sc.N. (Ottawa), M.S.N. (Montreal), Nursing (Wm. Lk)  
Email (mailto:achauvette@tru.ca)  
Phone: (250)392-8186

### Program Description

This is a generic baccalaureate degree program which leads to a Bachelor of Science in Nursing and prepares the graduate for Canadian Nurse Licensure as a registered nurse (RN).

The purpose of the program is to educate nurses to work with individuals, families, groups or communities from a health promotion perspective and an ethic of caring.

The curriculum is based on a philosophy that reflects a commitment to consider the changing health care needs of our society. Emerging from the philosophy is the metaconcept of caring. Caring is understood as the attitude and activity of nursing and will be considered in every nursing course. Nursing practice experiences have been planned and integrated throughout the program of studies.

**Only Year 1 & 2 are offered in Williams Lake.**

---

### Practical Nursing Program

#### Coordinator

McCREIGHT, RHONDA, R.N., B.S.N. (Brit.Col.), Nursing (Wm.Lk.)  
Email (mailto:sjohansen@tru.ca)  
Phone: (250)392-8026

Please note that the length of the program, total cost, and the scheduled starting date of the 2012 program intake is currently under review, and subject to change. Details of any changes will be posted on the web page once they are known.

### Program Description

In the Practical Nursing Program, you'll acquire the practical and theoretical grounding you'll need to give professional nursing care to individuals, families and groups in a variety of settings. You'll work through a combination of course work and practical clinical placements, completing a program that will prepare you for your subsequent work as a Practical Nurse. As a graduate of the Practical Nursing Program, you'll be prepared to nurse using Professional Standards of Practice and competencies established by the College of Licensed Practical Nurses of British Columbia.

Upon completion of the program, you'll be eligible to write the Canadian Practical Nurse Registration Exam, required for Licensing in BC. The PN Program is a 12 month program. Next entry point: March, 2011.

---

### Health Care Assistant Certificate

#### Coordinator

MacDONALD, ANNE, R.N., B.S.N. (T.R.U.), M.S.N. (Brit. Col.), Gerontology Nurs. Cert., Health Care Assistant

### Program Description

This 24-week program is designed to prepare the graduate to function under supervision as a Health Care Assistant. Learned skills will be applied in the community utilizing local personal care settings, intermediate and extended care facilities and in private homes. The focus will be on training the health care worker to assist the client in meeting his/her basic physical, emotional, environmental and social needs. Students learn to provide practical assistance to help maintain the client's maximum independence within the limits of his/her ability.

For admission requirements and more detailed information, please refer to the Health Care Assistant Certificate (on page 143) section of this calendar.

---

## Developmental Programs

---

---

### Chairperson

VILLENEUVE, ERIC, B.Sc. (Ottawa), M.Sc. (Calg.), Chairperson, University Prep.

---

### Programs

Programs and courses offered by the department include:

- University Preparation (Grade 10 to 12 equivalent) (Tuition-free)
  - Partner Assisted Learning (PAL) (Tuition-free)
  - Work Skills Training Program (Adult Special Education)
- 

### Fundamentals Certificate Program in English and Math

#### Program Description

This program offers instruction for adults who need to improve basic reading, writing or number skills.

#### Admission Requirements

Please call the Registrar's Office at (250) 392-8020.

#### Course Descriptions

See the Course Descriptions (on page 314) section of this calendar for detailed course information.

---

### University Preparation (Grades 10-12 Equivalency)

#### Admission Requirements

University preparation courses are designed for adults with upgrading needs ranging from the completion of prerequisites to the completion of high school. Students wishing to take courses to complete Grade 12 are encouraged to see our Academic Advisor.

General Requirements

1. At least 17 years of age and 1 year out of school.
2. Canadian citizen, landed immigrant or student permit.

#### Course Descriptions

See the Course Descriptions (on page 314) section of this calendar for detailed course information.

---

### Partner Assisted Learning (PAL)

#### Program Description

PAL is a community partnership program designed to provide one-to-one assistance for persons wanting to learn to read, write, or use numbers in their daily lives. Scheduling is arranged to suit the learner. The program is free of charge, and all inquiries are confidential. Contact Shirley-Pat Gale, PAL Coordinator, at (250) 392-8130 for more information. PAL is a joint project of TRU, Cariboo Chilcotin Partners for Literacy, and the Ministry of Advanced Education.

For more information contact:

GALE, SHIRLEY-PAT, PAL Coordinator at (250) 392-8130

---

### Work Skills Training Program

#### Program Description

The program is designed for students with disabilities or learning difficulties who do not have the academic qualifications for regular University programs. Students will develop specific job and job readiness skills and improve their functional reading, writing, math, and oral communication skills. The program is individualized to meet student needs and includes opportunities for work experience in the community.

If you know someone who may be interested in this program, please contact:

Alice Stoddard

Telephone: (250) 392-8168

Email (<mailto:astoddard@tru.ca>).

---

## TRU Continuing Studies

---

---

### Staff

BOWSER, JULIE, I.D. (B.C.), Continuing Studies Coordinator  
TURATUS, BETTY, Community Coordinator  
CLEMENTS, RHEA, Continuing Studies Secretary/Clerk

A wide variety of courses are offered for evening and weekend participation. Program brochures are published throughout the year. A supply of brochures is also available at the Continuing Studies office. As class sizes are limited, students are encouraged to register early. Registration is done on a first-come, first-served basis with payment or proof of sponsorship.

---

### Business/Office Skills

Courses that may be offered include:

- Bookkeeping, An Introduction
- Business Writing That Works
- Cashier Training
- Entry Level Hospitality
- How to be Successful on ebay
- Internet Marketing
- Meeting Procedures
- Minute Taking
- Proposal Writing

---

### Computer Courses

#### Micro Computer Certificate Program

This program consists of five courses, four required and one elective.

- The Operating System, is a prerequisite for all other courses
- Fees are Income Tax deductible
- Certificate upon successful completion
- Day and evening classes offered

Courses that may be offered each semester are:

- The Operating System
- Word Processing - Word 2007
- Spreadsheets - Excel 2007
- Database - Access 2007

Electives:

- Simply Accounting for Windows
- Professional Presentations using PowerPoint
- Desktop Publishing
- Quickbooks

Other computer courses include:

- Adobe Acrobat
- Adobe Flash CS4
- Adobe Photoshop Elements
- Computing for the Baby Boomer Generation
- How to use your Digital Camera
- Intermediate Access
- Intermediate Excel
- Intermediate Word
- Keyboarding to 25 wpm
- Living on Line for Seniors
- Mini-Micro Computing Upgrading Workshops
- Nifty Fifties Digital Imaging
- Nifty Fifties Spreadsheets
- Nifty-Fifties Computer Basics - Level 1 & 2

- Nifty-Fifties Intro to the Internet
- Nifty-Fifties Word Processing
- Web Page Design-Dreamweaver CS4

---

### Contract Training

Continuing Studies is designed to offer and meet the needs of companies, First Nations Bands or community groups in the Cariboo-Chilcotin Region. If practical, courses can be delivered anywhere in the region. Continuing Studies provides business or agencies with programs that are:

- individualized to your specific request
- based on assessment of employer/employee needs
- held at your location of choice where possible
- timed to fit your schedule

The cost of such a program is developed in consultation with each individual request. Help is also available to determine your specific need and to design an appropriate course or workshop. Our training can cover almost any area of general interest such as personal and professional development, trades, technical skills or other areas of interest. If there is a course you would like us to offer, give us a call.

If you have a particular training need or need information, contact:

BOWSER, JULIE  
Email (<mailto:jbowser@tru.ca>):  
Telephone: (250) 392-8177

---

### First Aid Courses

Courses that may be offered during a semester include:

- Automated External Defibrillator
- Basic Emergency First Aid
- Childcare Setting First Aid Package
- CPR Certified and Recertified
- Emergency Medical Responder
- Family Health and Safety Package
- Farm and Ranch Health and Safety Package
- Oxygen Supplement
- Pediatrics First Aid
- Standard First Aid
- Transportation Endorsement
- WCB WorkSafe
- WHMIS
- Workplace for BC - First Aid Levels 1,2 & 3

---

### Forestry Courses

Courses that may be offered during a semester include:

- Enform Chainsaw Safety
- GPS Locator
- Log Scaling
- Logging Waste & Residue
- S100/S185 Fire Suppression

---

### General Interest Courses

Courses that may be offered during a semester include:

- Bob Ross Landscape Oil Painting
- Ceramic Tile
- Creative Concrete

- Drywall
- Electrical Systems in the Home
- Exploration in Life Writing
- Hardwood and Laminate Floors
- Introduction to Interior Design
- Photography
- Plumbing
- Writing Workshops

---

## Health & Safety Courses

Courses that may be offered during a semester include:

- ATV Safety Training
- Confined Space
- Fall Protection
- Fire Extinguisher Training
- Foodsafe Level 1 & 2
- Forklift Safety
- H2S Alive! Sour Gas Safety Training
- Industry Recognized Certificate Training
- Traffic Control Person Certification (Flagging)
- Transportation of Dangerous Goods
- WHMIS

---

## Language Courses

Courses that may be offered during a semester include:

- German, Beginner Conversational

- Spanish, Beginner Conversational

---

## Professional Development Courses

Courses that may be offered during a semester include:

- Bartending Professionally
- Basic Counselling Skills
- Conflict Resolution
- Customer Service Representative in Banking
- Management Skills for Supervisors
- Project Management

---

## Trades, Technology and Agriculture

These are vocational trade related courses and can cover a wide area according to the needs of the community. In most cases they are custom designed or have been developed to prepare students to challenge specific government exams. Courses offered include:

- Air Brake Certification
- Basic Welding
- Intro to Oil & Gas Industry Training
- Class One Driver Training
- Class Three Driver Training

For more information on Continuing Studies courses, please contact:  
(250) 392-8010

# Regional Centres

---

## Introduction

---

The Regional Centres offer a wide variety of credit and non-credit courses designed to meet the educational and training needs of the community.

For further information on these and other services, contact your local community coordinator:

100 Mile House (250) 395-3115 BERCOWSKI, ROBIN

---

## 100 Mile House Training & Education Centre

---

### Community Coordinator

BERCOWSKI, ROBIN  
Telephone: (250) 395-3115  
Fax: (250) 395-2894  
Email (mailto:rbercowski@tru.ca):

### The Centre

The 100 Mile House Centre is located at 485 Birch Avenue in the Bridge Creek building. It offers courses in computer applications, health & safety, first aid, trades, and general interest offerings. For the many businesses and government agencies in 100 Mile House, the Centre provides contract training at the employer's convenience.

Centre staff are available to answer questions about the first year university transfer and trades training available locally. The Coordinator is available to assist individuals or groups with their needs for employee training, employment skills upgrading, personal development or general interest courses. Contact the 100 Mile House staff for information and/or a copy of our brochure.

---

## Ashcroft/Cache Creek Training & Education Centre

---

### Community Coordinator

TBA  
Telephone: (250) 453-9999  
Fax: (250) 453-2518  
Email (mailto:shammond@tru.ca):

### The Centre

The Ashcroft/Cache Creek Centre is located at 310 Railway Avenue, across the lane from the Ashcroft Fire Hall.

This Centre offers a wide variety of courses each year in Ashcroft, including computer training, health and safety certificates and general interest classes. First year university transfer courses are also available at the centre. The Community Coordinator is able to work with local employers and agencies to design training programs to meet their specific educational needs.

Calendar and brochures, application forms, financial aid & awards packages and general information on post-secondary education are all available at the Ashcroft/Cache Creek Centre. Computerized testing is available to help local residents determine their career goals. Referrals to Academic Advisors and Counsellors can also be arranged. Assessment and entry tests, including the LPI, may be written at the local TRU Centre.

Clearwater	(250) 674-3255	ARDUINI, SYLVIA
Lillooet	(250) 256-4286	BRYSON, JANE, B.A. (U.C.V.), PID, AED, Life Skills Instructor
Ashcroft/ Cache Creek	(250) 453-9999	TBA
Barriere	(250) 672-9875	ROSS, SUSAN, Dipl. Metal. Tech. (B.C.I.T.)

---

## Barriere Training & Education Centre

---

### Community Coordinator

ROSS, SUSAN, Dipl. Metal. Tech. (B.C.I.T.)  
Telephone: (250) 672-9875  
Fax: (250) 672-9875  
Email (mailto:sross@tru.ca):

### The Centre

The Barriere Centre is located in the heart of downtown Barriere at 4629 Barriere Town Road. It offers a wide variety of courses in arts, business, trades, health, adult basic education, literacy and general interest. All courses offered will depend on community demand.

The Community Coordinator has information available about post-secondary opportunities, academic advising, counselling services, and financial aid. Invigilation of exams from other institutions is available on request as well as any other testing requirements such as Assessment or LPI tests. Also available are customized courses, programs or workshops for any individuals, businesses or agencies.

---

## Clearwater Training & Education Centre

---

### Community Coordinator

ARDUINI, SYLVIA  
Telephone: (250) 674-3530  
Fax: (250) 674-3540  
Email (mailto:sarduini@tru.ca):

### The Centre

Thompson Rivers University and The Community Resource Centre for the North Thompson co-exist at 751 Clearwater Village Road. Under this joint partnership both credit and non-credit part-time vocational courses are offered. The Resource Centre's mandate is to cover the North Thompson communities of McLure, Louis Creek, Barriere, Darfield, Little Fort, Clearwater, Birch Island, Vavenby, Avola and Blue River. The centre is a multi-media learning facility aimed at providing and brokering job related training and retraining for local citizens. It boasts of modern training facilities, proven training resources, top-flight instructors, and state-of-the-art computer and video-conferencing technology.

Some other services offered are entrance and assessment exams, application forms for financial assistance, calendars, admission applications, information on distance education courses, supervision of exams, GED study manuals, application to write the exam and testing.

A wide variety of courses are offered through the Centre. First Aid, Health and Safety, Trades and Technology, Forestry, Computing, and General interest courses. Work related courses include Occupational First Aid Level 1-3, Transportation Endorsement, Red Cross Emergency and Standard First Aid, Red Cross Advanced Wilderness First Aid, FS100, Traffic Control, and Foodsafe Level 1. Several on-line work related certification courses are also available; Petroleum Safety Training, Construction Safety Training, Transportation of Dangerous Goods, WHMIS, Ground Disturbance and H2S Awareness. Serving It Right and Service Station Attendant are available in self study format.

---

## Lillooet Training & Education Centre

---

### Community Coordinator

BRYSON, JANE, B.A. (U.C.V.), PID, AED, Life Skills Instructor  
Telephone: (250) 256-4296  
Fax: (250) 256-4278  
Email (mailto:jbryson@tru.ca)

---

### The Centre

The Lillooet Training and Education Centre is located at the Old Mill Plaza, #10 - 155 Main Street. The Centre's facility includes a 20 seat classroom, 12 computers and a conference room.

Some of the many programs now offered in Lillooet are the Bachelor of Arts full-time first-year University courses, Trades and Vocation Training such as Residential Construction, Aboriginal Tourism Certificate, Fetal Alcohol Spectrum Certificate, Microcomputer Certificate I, and Home Support Resident Care Certificate.

The Centre offers a wide variety of work-related programs, including business, computer, first aid and forestry courses. In addition, the Centre provides invigilation of exams from other institutions as well as any other testing requirements such as Assessment or LPI tests.

TRU can provide any individual, business or agency with courses, programs or workshops that are individualized for specific requests. The coordinator is available to assist individuals or employers with their needs. Courses can be delivered to your location and customized to meet your specific requirements.

# Continuing Studies

---

## Mission Statement

---

TRU Continuing Studies delivers education, training and performance improvement services that are quality-driven and customer-focused.

We provide a wide variety of credit and non-credit courses and programs to business, government, industry and individuals. Courses can be custom designed to meet your group's specific training needs.

---

## Continuing Studies Brochure

---

Course details are published in the local newspapers weekly. Please view our website (<http://www.tru.ca/contstudies.html>).

---

## Registration and Information

---

For more information please call the individuals noted below. To register please call 250-828-5035 or 250-828-5041.

Advanced Technology, Arts, Business, First Aid, Science and Tourism, Police & Justice Studies Diploma Program

BEAVER, JUDY, Coordinator  
(250) 828-5213

### Nursing

Program Assistant  
1-800-663-1663, ext 6336

### Trades & Technology

HAMILTON, HEATHER  
(250) 371-5658

---

## Refund Policy

For Continuing Studies courses, there is a full refund of tuition fees if the University cancels the course. There is also a full refund if the student withdraws one week prior to the commencement of the course. If the course falls on a Saturday or Sunday, the student must withdraw the Friday previous. There are no refunds or transfers to other courses once the course has started. Any exceptions to this policy will be handled on an individual basis through the respective coordinator or assistant.

---

## Faculty of Arts

Arts Continuing Studies provides courses that supplement the offerings of the Departments of English and Modern Languages; Philosophy, History, and Political Studies; Psychology; Geography, Sociology and Anthropology; and Visual and Performing Arts, and School of Journalism.

---

## School of Business and Economics

Continuing Studies in the School of Business and Economics provides a variety of innovative courses and programs, including the distance-delivered Executive Diploma programs (offered on a group basis only and not individually), the General Insurance Certificate program. Please go to our website (<http://www.tru.ca/contstudies.html>).

Courses included are:

- Beginners AutoCad & Advanced AutoCad
- Bookkeeping Level 1, Advanced Bookkeeping
- Introduction to Web Site Development
- Introduction to Better Pix from Your Digital Camera
- Simply Accounting Level 1 & Level 11

## Computer Courses

Note that students can take any of the computer courses below without taking the entire Microcomputer Certificate 1. Intermediate classes in Excel, PowerPoint, Word, Access and Windows can also be scheduled depending on demand.

### Microcomputer Certificate 1

This program represents the minimum level of literacy that you need to compete in today's job or work market. Computer skills have increased substantially over the past decade and those individuals who have strong computing skills will have a distinct advantage.

The program consists of five courses; four required and one elective. The Operating System course is the prerequisite course for other courses in the program. Keyboarding skills are recommended for maximum benefit.

Required courses (4):

- The Operating System
- Microsoft Word
- Microsoft Excel
- Microsoft Access

Elective Courses (choose only one of the following)

- Desktop Publishing
- PowerPoint
- Simply Accounting

---

## Security Training Certificate Program

Security Training Certificate Program:

- Basic Standards Training

---

## School of Tourism

Continuing Studies in the School of Tourism provides programs and courses in response to industry needs in the recreation, hospitality and tourism sectors. One great course that we offer is the Bartending course.

---

## Science and Advanced Technology

Continuing Studies liaises with community and professional groups in offering a variety of courses in public and professional health, pest management & pesticide applicator/dispenser certificate, pesticide dispenser certificate, the environment and occupational safety. Courses may be offered on a public basis or on a contract basis for a specific company or group.

---

## Safety and Health Courses

Courses include:

- Foodsafe Level 1
- WHMIS
- WorkSafe: Occupational Health & Safety Committee Training
- Transportation of Dangerous Goods
- Traffic Control Person Certification
- Occupational First Aid - Level 1, Level 11, Level 111
- CPR "C"
- Red Cross Emergency
- S-100 Fire Suppression & Safety

Contract courses available – please call Judy at 250 828-5213 or email (<mailto:jbeaver@tru.ca>)



---

## Trades and Technology

Continuing Studies offer a wide variety of industry training. We provide the type of training that the client desires, fitting their schedule and cost limitations. Programs can be completed at TRU or we offer on-site industry training. Some of the programs offered include: Air Brake Certification, Welding, Carpentry, Electrical, and Plumbing Training, Power Engineering, Commercial Vehicle Inspection, and Class 1 Driver Training. We also offer several TQ refresher programs.

---

## The Management Centre

---

### Manager and Training Contact:

LAWSON, JANICE (250) 828-5060  
PHILLIPS, VIVIAN (250) 371-5579

- The Management Centre offers a full range of consulting services to meet the changing needs of business, industry, and public sector organizations. Our professional staff will assess individual client situations and work collaboratively to design organizational staff development programs that will meet specific needs.

---

### Management Skills for Supervisors

A 12-day, three-part program designed for middle managers and supervisors:

- PART 1 Interpersonal Skills
- PART 2 Group Skills
- PART 3 Administrative Skills

Management Skills for Supervisors is a (TRU) Certificate Program. Participants completing all three parts will receive, upon application to the Registrar at TRU, credit towards Business Degree Program at Open Learning – Receive CE credits on approval from designation granting organization.

---

### Advanced Management Skills for Supervisors

This three-day workshop is designed for managers who have taken the certificate Management Skills for Supervisors program or an equivalent supervisor training course. This program focuses on developing competency in the following areas:

- The New Leader – preparing leaders to navigate the perfect labour storm
- Leadership and the Multi-generational workforce – learn specifics about the four generations in the workplace
- Attracting and Recruiting Great Talent – Learn how to brand yourself as a Great Leader
- Creating a Culture of Engagement – engaged employees = retained employees
- Communicating for Success – Learn about the ladder of inference

- Coaching that Engages – Discover why coaching is the ultimate engagement tool
- The Vision of Teams – Discover how to lead a multi-generational team
- Understanding Conflict – Learn how your MBTI assessment is a powerful tool for reducing conflict
- Change Management for Leaders – understand the role of leadership and change

---

### Some Additional Topics Offered Through the Management Centre

- Coaching in the development of specific workplace skills
- Executive Coaching skills for managers/executives/leadership coaching
- Coaching for Success
- Managing change
- Conflict Management/Conflict Resolution
- Interpersonal skills in the workplace
- Time Management
- First Nations Training (courses that the Management Centre provides)
- Problem Solving and Decision Making
- Project Management Tools and Techniques
- Recruitment in the Workplace
- Stepping Up to Supervision

Becoming a supervisor or lead hand is not an easy transition. It requires a different set of skills to move from doing the actual job to the role of delegating and supervising the work of others. The program will be highly interactive and participants will learn by doing.

Topics will include:

Module One: Supervision

- Some topics include skills and responsibilities, how to influence and establish your reputation, leading a successful team, tips for success, dealing with difficult people, mediation

Module Two: Communication

- Some topics include How to communicate, how to use questions to obtain information, pitfalls lean to develop communication skills, body language and problem solving

Module Three: Coaching and Giving Feedback

- Some topics include Understanding the role of coaching, how to give instructions, setting expectations, giving feedback, giving praise.

# Course Descriptions

## Course Descriptions-Alphabetic by Subject

### Course Numbering and Definitions

#### Course Numbering

Note Change: Effective Fall 2010 TRU revised its course numbering from a three-digit number to a four-digit number (i.e. ENGL 110, effective Fall 2010, becomes ENGL 1100).

#### e.g.) English 1210

First Digit—Indicates year level at which the course is usually taken. Course numbers beginning with a “1” are first year courses. Second year courses begin with a “2”. The second and third digits further define a course. The fourth digit indicates whether it is a campus course or an Open Learning course. If it is an even number, it is a campus course. If it is an odd number, it is an Open Learning course. (i.e. ENGL 1100 is a first year campus course. ENGL 2101 is a second year Open Learning course).

#### Hours of Instruction

##### e.g.) (3,1,3)

The brackets (3,1,3) indicate the weekly hours of instruction for the course. The first digit inside the bracket indicates the number of lecture hours per week, the second digit indicates seminar hours per week, and the third digit indicates laboratory hours per week. The above example, therefore, would have 3 hours of lecture, 1 hour of seminar and 3 hours of laboratory per week for a total of 7 hours of instructor contact time each week. “L” indicates a lab and in nursing courses, a “P” following the third digit indicates a clinical practicum.

#### Credit

##### e.g.) (3 credits)

The credits for a course are indicated following the course vectoring/hours of instruction.

### ACCOUNTING

#### ACCT 1000

##### Financial Accounting (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course offers an introduction to the fundamentals of financial accounting. Topics include the accounting cycle, adjusting entries, merchandising accounting, sales taxes, cash, temporary investments, accounts and notes receivable, inventory, capital assets, current liabilities, long-term liabilities, introductory corporate accounting, cash flow statements, and financial statement analysis. An accounting-related software package may be taught to meet the needs of particular programs.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Business Diploma, CSOM, Tourism Programs, the Horticulture Business Diploma or the Canadian Mountain Ski Guide Diploma

**Note:** Students will not receive credit for both ACCT 1000 and ACCT 1210 or BBUS 2210.

#### ACCT 1010

##### Management Accounting (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course offers an introduction to the fundamentals of management accounting. Topics include job costing, process costing, activity-based costing, cost-volume-profit analysis, budgeting, standard costing and variance analysis, responsibility centers, transfer pricing, decision making, inventory management, and capital budgeting. An accounting-related software package may be taught to meet the needs of particular programs.

**Prerequisite:** ACCT 1000 or BBUS 2210

**Note:** Students will not receive credit for both ACCT 1010 and BBUS 2540

#### ACCT 1030

##### Introduction to Accounting Principles (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course provides students with an introduction to the elements of financial and management accounting required in a small business setting. Topics include: the accounting cycle; accounting for assets including cash, accounts receivable, inventory, and property, plant, and equipment; accounting for liabilities including accounts payable and bank lending; sales taxes including PST and GST; payroll accounting; cost-volume profit analysis; budgeting; and financial statement analysis including ratio analysis and analyzing cash flow statements.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Adventure Guide Diploma or Aboriginal Tourism Certificate

**Note:** Students will not receive credit for both ACCT 1000 and ACCT 1030

#### ACCT 1210

##### Financial Accounting 1 (3,0,0) 3 credits

This is the first of a two-course introduction to the fundamentals of financial accounting. Topics include the accounting cycle, adjusting entries, preparation of financial statements, merchandise business accounting, cash, bank reconciliations, marketable securities, accounts receivables, notes receivable, inventory, and capital assets.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Accounting Technician Diploma

**Note:** Students will not receive credit for both ACCT 1210 and ACCT 1000 or BBUS 2210

#### ACCT 1220

##### Financial Accounting 2 (3,0,0) 3 credits

This is the second of a two-course introduction to the fundamentals of financial accounting. Topics include payroll accounting, PST and GST, current and long-term liabilities, generally accepted accounting principles, partnership accounting, corporate accounting, cash flow statements, and financial statement analysis.

**Prerequisite:** ACCT 1210 or ACCT 1000 or BBUS 2210

#### ACCT 1920

##### Accounting Systems 1 (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course offers an introduction to accounting software packages. Students will study Simply Accounting and the General Ledger, Accounts Receivable, and Accounts Payable modules of ACCPAC Plus.

**Prerequisite:** ACCT 1000 or ACCT 1210 or BBUS 2210 and BBUS 2370

**Note:** Students will not receive credit for both ACCT 1920 and COMP 1920

### ADULT SPECIAL EDUCATION TRAINING

#### ASET 0200

##### Community Networking 1 (55 hours)

Community Networking 1 is course content targeted at the specific development of awareness and application of appropriate and effective employability skills and community resources. Guest speakers present informational content on various workplace related topics in several different media: video, audio, power point, etc. Content learning and coverage is specific and relative to workplace topics.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to Level 1 of the Work Skills Training (WST) Program

#### ASET 0210

##### Community Networking 2 (50 hours)

Community Networking 2 is a continuation of Community Networking 1. Students explore community resources and their application to their employability. Guest speakers present informational content on various workplace related topics in several different media: video, audio, power point, etc.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to Level 2 of the Work Skills Training (WST) Program

#### ASET 0620

##### Communications 1 (180 hours)

Communications 1 is wide ranging interpersonal communications skills content that covers basic interpersonal skills training and application inclusive of: listening, responding, problem solving, stress management and assertiveness skills. Content focuses on effective and appropriate communications skills in the work place environment. Motivation, initiative, and comprehension, specific to the workplace are also covered. Students are challenged to engage in practical hands-on role play, interactive exercises, self directed content and large group discussion format. Active participation and flexibility are required for student success.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to Level 1 of the Work Skills Training (WST) Program

## **ASET 0630**

### **Communications 2 (130 hours)**

Communications 2 is a continuation of Communications 1 – wide ranging interpersonal skills training content which covers basic skills inclusive of the following: listening, responding, assertiveness skills, problem solving, anger management, conflict resolution, motivation, initiative, stress reduction and management. Students will continue to be challenged to learn, improve and master effective and appropriate communication skills specific to the work place environment. Students will engage in practical, hands-on and interactive content and application inclusive of video and audio presentations and exercises. Students will continue to work and learn with self directed content, individual and group projects and also with a large group discussion format.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to Level 2 of the Work Skills Training (WST) Program

## **ASET 0910**

### **Workplace Numeracy and Literacy 1 (110 hours)**

Workplace Numeracy and Literacy 1 is an introduction and review of basic functional literacy skills specifically relative to the workplace environment. Students work from an education plan, beginning at their individual functioning and skill level with the specific goals of improving and demonstrating progressive improvement in functional and demonstrated literacy. Topics covered include money management (budgeting and personal finance), reading and following directions, basic letter writing skills, note and message taking, workplace and personal vocabulary enhancement and basic calculator usage.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to Level 1 of the Work Skills Training (WST) Program

## **ASET 0920**

### **Workplace Numeracy and Literacy 2 (120 hours)**

Workplace Numeracy and Literacy 2 is a continuation of Workplace Numeracy and Literacy 1. The course builds on competency levels of students who continue to work to improve functional and demonstrated literacy skills. Topics include money management skills (budgeting, handling money), measurement (metric system), reading and following directions, taking messages, simple letter writing in preparation for resume writing, work and personal vocabulary enhancement and effective calculator usage.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to Level 2 of the Work Skills Training (WST) Program

## **ASET 0960**

### **Computing 1 (60 hours)**

Computing 1 introduces students to basic computer terminology, technology, and usage.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to Level 1 of the Work Skills Training (WST) Program

## **ASET 0970**

### **Computing 2 (60 hours)**

Computing 2 builds on skills developed in Computing 1. Students improve keyboarding skills and are introduced to other software as appropriate (database, spreadsheet, desktop publishing).

**Prerequisite:** Admission to Level 2 of the Work Skills Training (WST) Program

## **ADVENTURE**

### **ADVG 1010**

#### **The Adventure Tourism Industry (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course offers an overview of the tourism industry and the adventure tourism sector, its origins, the industry today, land management issues, future considerations, the guide's role, career paths, literature review, terminology, and definitions.

**Prerequisite:** Students must be enrolled in an Adventure Studies Department supported program. For example, Bachelor of Tourism Management Degree, Adventure Guide Diploma, Adventure Management Diploma, Adventure Sport Certificate, Canadian Mountain and Ski Guide Program, or with permission of the instructor

### **ADVG 1020**

#### **Wilderness Travel (1,2,0) 3 credits**

This course reviews the theoretical aspects and practical aspects of wilderness travel and is an introduction to the organization of wilderness trips. Course content includes theory related to clothing and equipment, navigation, environmental concerns, travel techniques, route plans and trip planning and a field trip that includes navigation, route selection, group management, pacing, minimum impact camping, and hazard awareness. This course is the prerequisite for most other introductory level ADVG courses.

**Prerequisite:** Students must be enrolled in an Adventure Studies Department supported program. For example, Bachelor of Tourism Management Degree, Adventure Guide Diploma, Adventure Management Diploma, Adventure Sport Certificate, Canadian Mountain and Ski Guide Program, or with permission of the instructor

### **ADVG 1050**

#### **Guiding Leadership 1 (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course explores the role of leadership as it applies to guiding in the adventure tourism industry. Topics include: philosophic approach, qualifications profile, group dynamics, communication skills, leadership styles, problem solving, and decision-making.

**Prerequisite:** Students must be enrolled in an Adventure Studies Department supported program. For example, Bachelor of Tourism Management Degree, Adventure Guide Diploma, Adventure Management Diploma, Adventure Sport Certificate, Canadian Mountain and Ski Guide Program, or with permission of the instructor

### **ADVG 1110**

#### **Emergency Situation, Search & Rescue Management (2,0,0) 2 credits**

This course explores the guide's role in emergency situations and search and rescue management. Content includes: identifying hazards, hazard avoidance, managing hazards, emergency situation management, developing response plans, and the BC Provincial Emergency Program Search and Rescue Management Course.

**Prerequisite:** ADVG 1010 or permission of the instructor

### **ADVG 1190**

#### **Standard Interpretative Guide Course (16 hours) 1 credit**

This is the standard interpretative guide course offered by the Mountain Parks Heritage Interpretation Association (MPHIA). It is designed for mountain professionals who guide in the mountain national parks of Eastern British Columbia or Western Alberta.

**Prerequisite:** Students must be enrolled in an Adventure Studies Department supported program. For example, Bachelor of Tourism Management Degree, Adventure Guide Diploma, Adventure Management Diploma, Adventure Sport Certificate, Canadian Mountain and Ski Guide Program, or with permission of the instructor

### **ADVG 1510**

#### **Flatwater Canoe Instructor (60 hours) 2 credits**

This is the CRCA (Canadian Recreational Canoeing Association) Flatwater Instructor certification, and preparation for the Moving Water Instructor and Trip Leader courses. The Flatwater Instructor course is to provide a national certification of competence in the instruction and administration of the CRCA flatwater level courses.

**Prerequisites:** ADVG 1020

### **ADVG 1530**

#### **Kayak 1 (60 hours) 2 credits**

This is a flatwater and river kayaking skills course including: kayak construction, equipment, rolls, strokes, and rescues.

**Prerequisites:** ADVG 1020

### **ADVG 1550**

#### **Skiing 1 (60 hours) 2 credits**

This course is an introduction to downhill ski techniques and equipment. Students will participate on telemark and/or alpine equipment. The purpose is to develop strong downhill skiing techniques in order to reach a maximum efficiency level on variable snow conditions and to progress towards instructor level abilities. CANSI & CSIA teaching progression and techniques will be utilized.

**Prerequisites:** ADVG 1020

### **ADVG 1560**

#### **Ski Tour 1 (70 hours) 2 credits**

This course is an introduction to backcountry ski touring on mountaineering or Nordic equipment. Course content includes: backcountry ski equipment, accessory equipment, skiing back-country terrain, route finding, hazard evaluation, and winter camping skills.

**Prerequisites:** ADVG 1020 and one of ADVG 1550 or ADVG 2450 or ADVG 2550

### **ADVG 1570**

#### **Rock Climbing 1 (70 hours) 2 credits**

This is a rock climbing personal skill development course designed to build a foundation in industry standard systems. Areas that will be emphasized include hazard management, related communication and movement skills, rope and equipment handling, knots and systems, clean (natural) and fixed protection use, belay systems and anchors, and leading strategies. Students can expect to lead climb on a bolted or gear route by the end of the course. Upon completion of the course the student may be recommended for the A.C.M.G. Climbing gym instructors program.

**Prerequisites:** ADVG 1020

## **ADVG 1580**

### **Mountaineering 1 (70 hours) 2 credits**

This is a mountaineering skill development course covering mountaineering equipment, mountain safety, belays, anchors, mountaineering techniques, and crevasse rescue.

**Prerequisite:** ADVG 1020

## **ADVG 1590**

### **Avalanche Safety for Ski Operations Level 1 (70 hours) 2 credits**

This is the Canadian Avalanche Association Level I course which includes: avalanche phenomena, terrain analysis, the mountain snowpack, stability and hazard evaluation, data collection, and avalanche rescue.

**Prerequisite:** ADVG 1020 and ADVG 1560 or permission of the instructor

## **ADVG 1600**

### **SRT 3: Swiftwater Rescue Technician (60 hours) 2 credits**

The Swiftwater Rescue Technician 1 course includes: river rescue instruction as it pertains to canoes, kayaks, and rafts, hypothermia and drowning, rescue in moving water, improvised rescue, rope system rescue, rescue simulations.

**Prerequisite:** ADVG 1530

## **ADVG 1800**

### **Computer Applications for the Adventure Tourism Industry (0,0,3) 3 credits**

This course is an in-depth look at computer applications for the adventure tourism industry. Course content includes: Microsoft Word, Excel, and PowerPoint applications, the development of basic websites, photo and video editing, and Global Positioning System (GPS) and mapping software.

**Prerequisite:** Students must be enrolled in an Adventure Studies Department supported program. For example, Bachelor of Tourism Management Degree, Adventure Guide Diploma, Adventure Management Diploma, Adventure Sport Certificate, Canadian Mountain and Ski Guide Program, or with permission of the instructor

## **ADVG 1900**

### **Expedition 1 (70 hours) 2 credits**

A self-directed expedition planned in conjunction with program instructors, focusing on areas where skill development is desired. This trip may be international in nature.

**Prerequisites:** Entry to the Adventure Guide Diploma and ADVG 1020

## **ADVG 2010**

### **The Natural Environment (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course studies the natural resource base upon which the adventure tourism industry depends; for example, geographic features, mountain geomorphology, geology, fluviology, meteorology, ecology, flora and fauna species identification, nature interpretation and current environmental concerns.

**Prerequisite:** Students must be enrolled in an Adventure Studies Department supported program. For example, Bachelor of Tourism Management Degree, Adventure Guide Diploma, Adventure Management Diploma, Adventure Sport Certificate, Canadian Mountain and Ski Guide Program, or with permission of the instructor

## **ADVG 2030**

### **Advanced Wilderness First Aid (80 hours) 3 credits**

An advanced wilderness emergency response course that provides advanced detail in wilderness emergency response and pre-hospital care. Course content includes situation assessment, anatomy, physiology, airway management, respiratory emergencies, cardiac arrest, circulation emergencies, burns, eyes, ears, nose, and throat.

**Prerequisite:** Students must be enrolled in an Adventure Studies Department supported program. For example, Bachelor of Tourism Management Degree, Adventure Guide Diploma, Adventure Management Diploma, Adventure Sport Certificate, Canadian Mountain and Ski Guide Program, or with permission of the instructor

## **ADVG 2040**

### **The Business of Adventure Tourism (3,0,0) 3 credits**

An in-depth study of adventure tourism as a business. The aspects of corporate structures, administration, budgeting, marketing, creating business growth, land access methods, business income and tax, issues and trends, business plans, and business management will be studied.

**Prerequisite:** Students must be enrolled in an Adventure Studies Department supported program. For example, Bachelor of Tourism Management Degree, Adventure Guide Diploma, Adventure Management Diploma, Adventure Sport Certificate, Canadian Mountain and Ski Guide Program, or with permission of the instructor

## **ADVG 2050**

### **Guiding Leadership 2 (3,0,0) 3 credits**

Further topics in leadership, the higher level skills of: teaching methodology, learning styles, teaching and learning strategies, program planning, problem-solving and decision making, team building and high performance teams, burnout and stress management, conflict resolution, human resource development.

**Prerequisite:** ADVG 1050 or ADVG 2610 or ADVG 2810 or permission of course instructor

## **ADVG 2060**

### **Legal Liability and Risk Management (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course is a comprehensive study of the legal issues that surround liability and risk management in adventure tourism. Course content includes: the Canadian legal system, owner liability, guide liability, risk management and mitigation, insurance, legal releases, and the development of risk management plans.

**Prerequisite:** Students must be enrolled in an Adventure Studies Department supported program. For example, Bachelor of Tourism Management Degree, Adventure Guide Diploma, Adventure Management Diploma, Adventure Sport Certificate, Canadian Mountain and Ski Guide Program, or with permission of the instructor

## **ADVG 2070**

### **Ocean Surfing 1 (50 hours) 2 credits**

This is a five day ocean surfing development course intended to introduce ocean surfing skills, techniques and instruction in moderate ocean swell conditions.

**Prerequisite:** ADVG 2460 and ADVG 1600 or the instructor's permission

**Corequisite:** ADVG 2460 and ADVG 1600 or the instructor's permission

## **ADVG 2080**

### **CASI Snowboard Instructor Level 1 (40 hours) 2 credits**

An entry-level program designed to introduce prospective snowboard instructors to the basic teaching and riding skills used at the beginner and novice levels of riding.

**Prerequisite:** Able to demonstrate comfortable and safe riding skills on intermediate terrain

## **ADVG 2140**

### **International Adventure Tourism Business (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course is intended to provide a background about operating trips and businesses in foreign countries. Course content includes: a philosophy of international operations, product development and marketability, new product locations, managing, logistics, legal issues, environmental scans, assessing political and country risk, and joint venture operations.

**Prerequisite:** Students must be enrolled in an Adventure Studies Department supported program. For example, Bachelor of Tourism Management Degree, Adventure Guide Diploma, Adventure Management Diploma, Adventure Sport Certificate, Canadian Mountain and Ski Guide Program, or with permission of the instructor

## **ADVG 2150**

### **International Guiding (3,0,0) 3 credits**

Guiding in the international environment brings complexities not found in a Canadian-only context. This course is intended to provide a background about guiding in foreign countries. Course content includes: guide certification requirements, land access permit requirements, risk management in the international context, cultural issues, group management, dealing with language issues, health and safety, and developing marketable international guiding skills.

**Prerequisite:** Students must be enrolled in an Adventure Studies Department supported program. For example, Bachelor of Tourism Management Degree, Adventure Guide Diploma, Adventure Management Diploma, Adventure Sport Certificate, Canadian Mountain and Ski Guide Program, or with permission of the instructor

## **ADVG 2160**

### **Outdoor Education Planning and Design (3,0,0) 3 credits**

The planning and design of outdoor education experiences is dependent upon a thorough understanding of outdoor education philosophy, appropriate curriculum development, and instructional delivery. This course is intended to provide a background in outdoor education planning and design to outdoor education leaders, teachers, and guides. Course content includes: outdoor and adventure education philosophy, foundations of outdoor education, planning and design of outdoor education experiences, route selection, terrain guidelines, curriculum development, and contemporary philosophical issues.

**Prerequisite:** Students must be enrolled in an Adventure Studies Department supported program. For example, Bachelor of Tourism Management Degree, Adventure Guide Diploma, Adventure Management Diploma, Adventure Sport Certificate, Canadian Mountain and Ski Guide Program, or with permission of the instructor

### ADVG 2170

#### Outdoor Education Pedagogy (3,0,0) 3 credits

The delivery of outdoor education is dependent upon a thorough understanding of the principles and methods of instruction. This course provides a background in outdoor education instructional delivery to outdoor education leaders, teachers, and guides. Course content includes: outdoor education delivery methodology, instructional techniques for outdoor education activities, group management, decision making, risk management, outdoor education versus adventure education, achieving educational objectives through outdoor activities, and evaluation techniques.

**Prerequisite:** Students must be enrolled in an Adventure Studies Department supported program. For example, Bachelor of Tourism Management Degree, Adventure Guide Diploma, Adventure Management Diploma, Adventure Sport Certificate, Canadian Mountain and Ski Guide Program, or with permission of the Instructor

### ADVG 2180

#### Outdoor Education and the Law (3,0,0) 3 credits

Outdoor education blends the various legal requirements of numerous disciplines such as teaching, guiding, interpretation, and adventure sports. This course provides a background in the legal and risk management elements of these disciplines. Course content includes: impacts of the legal system on outdoor education, contemporary legal issues in outdoor education, public and parental perception and understanding, the law and custodial care groups, standards of care in outdoor education, accident review process, and land access issues.

**Prerequisite:** Students must be enrolled in an Adventure Studies Department supported program. For example, Bachelor of Tourism Management Degree, Adventure Guide Diploma, Adventure Management Diploma, Adventure Sport Certificate, Canadian Mountain and Ski Guide Program, or with permission of the Instructor

### ADVG 2190

#### Professional Interpretative Guide Course (40 hours) 2 credits

This is the professional interpretative guide course offered by the Mountain Parks Heritage Interpretation Association (MPHIA). It is designed for individuals intending to work as a professional interpreter in the mountain national parks and seeking accreditation by MPHIA.

**Prerequisite:** Students must be enrolled in an Adventure Studies Department supported program. For example, Bachelor of Tourism Management Degree, Adventure Guide Diploma, Adventure Management Diploma, Adventure Sport Certificate, Canadian Mountain and Ski Guide Program, or with permission of the Instructor

### ADVG 2200

#### Climbing Gym Instructor Level 1 (30 hours) 1 credit

This is an Association of Canadian Mountain Guides certification course. A Climbing Gym Instructor Level 1 can instruct sport climbing based top roping, and basic training and movement skills on climbing structures. The certification does not cover the skills required to instruct protection placement, anchor threads, rappelling, hazard management or other techniques required to safely climb outdoors.

**Prerequisite:** Students must be enrolled in an Adventure Studies Department supported program. For example, Bachelor of Tourism Management Degree, Adventure Guide Diploma, Adventure Management Diploma, Adventure Sport Certificate, Canadian Mountain and Ski Guide Program, or with permission of the Instructor, and current Standard First Aid certification (16 hrs)

### ADVG 2210

#### Climbing Gym Instructor Level 2 (30 hours) 1 credit

This is an Association of Canadian Mountain Guides certification course. A Climbing Gym Instructor Level II can instruct sport climbing based leading and intermediate movement courses on climbing structures. The certification does not cover the skills required to instruct protection placement, anchor threads, rappelling, hazard management or other techniques required to safely climb outdoors.

**Prerequisite:** ADVG 2200

### ADVG 2220

#### Climbing Gym Instructor Level 3 (30 hours) 1 credit

This is an Association of Canadian Mountain Guides certification course. A Climbing Gym Instructor Level III can instruct sport climbing based leading and advanced movement courses on climbing structures. In addition, the Level 3 Instructor develops instructional courses and supervises larger climbing programs and instructional staff. The certification does not cover the skills required to instruct protection placement, anchor threads, rappelling, hazard management or other techniques required to safely climb outdoors.

**Prerequisite:** ADVG 2210

### ADVG 2230

#### Guide Training Skiing – Mechanized (70 hours) 2 credits

This is the first of two training courses that prepare candidates for the Assistant Ski Guide exam. The course focuses on many of the technical skills required to safely lead ski groups in backcountry mechanized ski operations. Topics covered may include operational decision making, downhill guiding, record keeping, rope systems (crevasse rescues, cliff rescue), transceiver searches, and snow observation skills. The course includes skills screening, in particular in the area of ski technique.

**Prerequisites:** ADVG 2030 and ADVG 1590

### ADVG 2240

#### Top Rope Climbing Instructor (50 hours) 2 credits

A Top Rope Climbing Instructor certification course for those who conduct top rope rock climbing and rappelling programs on simple and easily accessed outdoor terrain. The certification does not include multi-pitch rock climbing or the placement of protection for anchoring or leading.

**Prerequisite:** ADVG 2200 or permission of the Program Coordinator

### ADVG 2280

#### Alpine Ski Instructor Level 3 (60 hours) 2 credits

This course is the Level 3 Ski Instructor Certification of the Canadian Ski Instructors' Alliance. This course provides professional training in alpine ski instruction and will provide opportunity for professional ski improvement.

**Prerequisite:** ADVG 2330

### ADVG 2290

#### Snowboard Instructor Level 2 (60 hours) 2 credits

This course is the Level 2 Snow Board Instructor Certification of the Canadian Association of Snowboard Instructors. This course provides professional training in snowboard instruction and will provide opportunity for professional snowboarding improvement.

**Prerequisite:** Canadian Association of Snowboard Instructors (CASI) Level 1

### ADVG 2300

#### Ski Guiding Operations (80 hours) 3 credits

This course includes operational procedures for those who intend on working in the mechanized backcountry ski industry. Topics will include: information management, snow safety plans, snowcat logistics safety and operations, heli-ski logistics, safety and operations, operational emergency response plans, "production" vs. "private" group management techniques, advanced downhill guiding techniques.

**Prerequisite:** ADVG 2820 or approval of program coordinator

### ADVG 2310

#### Guide Training – Ice (50 hours) 2 credits

This is the first of two training courses (the second is ADVG 2600) that prepare guide candidates for the Assistant Alpine Guide exam. This course focuses on guiding techniques for waterfall ice. It will include systems and guide applications in ice school scenarios (top rope anchors, instructional techniques, client management in a winter environment), and guide applications for guiding multi-pitch ice (anchor exchanges, ascent and descent systems, client and hazard management).

**Prerequisite:** ADVG 2610 and ADVG 1590

### ADVG 2330

#### Alpine Ski Instructor 2 (60 hours) 2 credits

This course is the Level 2 Instructor Certification of the Canadian Ski Instructors Alliance.

This course provides professional training in alpine ski instruction and will provide opportunity for professional ski improvement.

**Prerequisite:** ADVG 2450

### ADVG 2340

#### Powder Performance (60 hours) 2 credits

This course provides instructional techniques and progressions to introduce intermediate alpine skiers to backcountry snow conditions. Covers techniques for powder snow skiing as well as difficult and tracked snow skiing.

**Prerequisite:** ADVG 2330 or permission of program coordinator

### ADVG 2350

#### Work Experience – Ice (180 hours) 1 credit

Waterfall ice guiding work experience under the supervision of an ACMG Alpine Guide or Mountain Guide. Must be a minimum of 21 days of documented waterfall ice guiding work.

**Prerequisite:** ADVG 2600

## **ADVG 2360**

### **Work Experience – Mechanized Skiing (180 hours) 1 credit**

Helicopter or snowcat ski guiding work experience under the supervision of an ACMG Ski Guide or Mountain Guide. Must be a minimum of 21 days of documented mechanized ski guiding work.

**Prerequisite:** ADVG 2230 and ADVG 2580

## **ADVG 2370**

### **Pre-exam Training – Rock (30 hours) 1 credit**

Additional training for candidates who are preparing for exams in the rock guide program.

**Prerequisite:** ADVG 2590 or ADVG 2610

## **ADVG 2380**

### **Pre-exam Training – Alpine (30 hours) 1 credit**

Additional training for candidates who are preparing for exams in the alpine guide program.

**Prerequisite:** ADVG 2600 or ADVG 2890

## **ADVG 2390**

### **Pre-exam Training – Skiing (30 hours) 1 credit**

Additional training for candidates who are preparing for exams in the ski guide program.

**Prerequisite:** ADVG 2820 or ADVG 2860

## **ADVG 2410**

### **Weather and Climate for Guides (3,0,1) 3 credits**

An introduction to the principles of climatology. Topics include global climatic patterns, vertical and horizontal air movements, weather systems, and weather mapping and forecasting.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Canadian Mountain and Ski Guide Diploma or permission of program coordinator

## **ADVG 2430**

### **Day Hiking Guide (70 hours) 2 credits**

This course is intended for guides leading clients on day trips in heli-hiking, established trails in parks, and off-trail in wilderness operations. Content covers navigation, route plans, group management, helicopter use, client and hazard management. This course also introduces interpretive techniques, introduction to professionalism and guiding, and client management.

**Prerequisite for CMSG Dip.:** ADVG 2030

**Prerequisite for all other programs:** ADVG 1020 and ADVG 2030

## **ADVG 2440**

### **Backpacking Guide (60 hours) 2 credits**

This certification course is intended for guides leading clients on multi-day trips in wilderness operations in forested and alpine terrain that does not require technical climbing skills. The course includes advanced skills in: route finding, advanced navigation, hazard management, camp management, trip planning, leadership and responsibility, environmental ethics, and client care in a multi-day scenario. A principle component is advanced technical skills including: route finding, advanced navigation, hazard management, camp management, trip planning, leadership and responsibility, environmental ethics, and client care in a multi-day scenario.

**Prerequisite:** ADVG 2430

## **ADVG 2450**

### **Alpine Ski Instructor 1 (60 hours) 2 credits**

The Level I Ski Instructor Certification represents the first step for Canadian alpine ski instructors. This CSIA (Canadian Ski Instructor Alliance) Level 1 course will provide certification to those candidates who are successful in achieving the required performance standard. This course provides professional training in alpine ski instruction, and will provide an opportunity for personal ski improvement.

**Prerequisite:** Students must be enrolled in an Adventure Studies Department supported program. For example, Bachelor of Tourism Management Degree, Adventure Guide Diploma, Adventure Management Diploma, Adventure Sport Certificate, Canadian Mountain and Ski Guide Program, or with permission of the instructor

## **ADVG 2460**

### **Swiftwater Rope Rescue (60 hours) 2 credits**

The Swiftwater Rope Rescue course is intended to provide rope system training as applied to the moving water environment. The course is structured parallel to the Provincial Emergency Program Rope Rescue Team Member course but is intended for participants from paddling backgrounds. This course is required prior to entry into the Swiftwater Rescue Instructor course. Content will include: rope handling principles, communication, rescue anchors, belays for multi-person loads, lowering and raising systems, patient and stretcher ties and attachments, recovering vessels, highline systems and telfers and rescue simulations.

**Prerequisite:** ADVG 1110, ADVG 1570, ADVG 2030, and ADVG 2730

## **ADVG 2470**

### **Freestyle Kayaking (50 hours) 2 credits**

A whitewater play-boating skill development course intended to further develop whitewater kayaking skills and introduce participants to the latest freestyle maneuvers and techniques developed in paddle sports.

**Prerequisite:** ADVG 2490 and ADVG 1600 or the instructor's permission

**Corequisite:** ADVG 2490 and ADVG 1600 or the instructor's permission

## **ADVG 2490**

### **Kayak 2 (60 hours) 2 credits**

This is a whitewater skill development course intended to prepare participants for the Assistant River Kayak Instructor course of the Whitewater Kayak Association of B.C.

**Prerequisite:** ADVG 1530 or instructor's permission

## **ADVG 2510**

### **Moving Water Canoe Instructor (60 hours) 2 credits**

This course teaches advanced moving water canoeing skills leading to the Canadian Recreational Canoe Association Moving Water Instructor Certificate. Course content includes: river hydraulics, advanced strokes, advanced paddling.

**Prerequisites:** ADVG 1510

## **ADVG 2520**

### **Canoe Tripping Instructor (60 hours) 2 credits**

This course teaches canoe tripping skills leading to the Canadian Recreational Canoe Association Trip Leader Certificate. Course content includes: canoe tripping, trip planning, and trip experience.

**Prerequisite:** ADVG 2510

## **ADVG 2530**

### **Kayak 3 (60 hours) 2 credits**

This course teaches advanced whitewater kayaking skills and leadership leading to the Assistant River Kayak Instructor Certificate of the Whitewater Kayak Association of B.C.

**Prerequisite:** ADVG 2490

## **ADVG 2540**

### **Kayak 4 (60 hours) 2 credits**

This course includes in-depth whitewater kayaking instructional skills leading to the Senior River Kayak Instructor Certificate of the Whitewater Kayak Association of B.C.

**Prerequisite:** ADVG 1600 and ADVG 2530

## **ADVG 2550**

### **Telemark Ski Instructor Level 1 (60 hours) 2 credits**

This course teaches nordic skiing leading to the CANSI Telemark Instructor Level 1 Certificate. Course content includes advanced Nordic downhill techniques and teaching skills.

**Prerequisite:** Students must be enrolled in an Adventure Studies Department supported program. For example, Bachelor of Tourism Management Degree, Adventure Guide Diploma, Adventure Management Diploma, Adventure Sport Certificate, Canadian Mountain and Ski Guide Program, or with permission of the instructor

## **ADVG 2560**

### **Nordic Ski Instructor 1 (60 hours) 2 credits**

This is the Canadian Association of Nordic Ski Instructors Level 1 course and is an introduction to instructing Nordic skiing. Course content includes: classic, skating, and telemark technique using telemark, skating and classic equipment and CANSI teaching progressions.

**Prerequisite:** Students must be enrolled in an Adventure Studies Department supported program. For example, Bachelor of Tourism Management Degree, Adventure Guide Diploma, Adventure Management Diploma, Adventure Sport Certificate, Canadian Mountain and Ski Guide Program, or with permission of the instructor

**ADVG 2570****Ski Tour 2 (70 hours) 2 credits**

This course includes advanced backcountry skiing, route finding, evacuations, ski tour guiding, teaching backcountry skiing.

**Prerequisites:** ADVG 2030, ADVG 1560, and ADVG 1590

**ADVG 2580****Guide Training Skiing – Touring (70 hours) 2 credits**

This is the second of two training courses (the first is ADVG 2230) that prepare guide candidates for the Assistant Ski Guide Exam. This course introduces professional standards common to ski tour guiding including: information gathering and hazard management, guiding and professionalism, trip planning and use of options, terrain use, uphill and downhill guiding techniques, client care, overnight travel, glacier travel techniques and small and large group management. Participants are screened in advanced backcountry ski techniques.

**Prerequisite:** ADVG 2230

**ADVG 2590****Guide Training – Rock (80 hours) 3 credits**

This is the first course in the Rock Guide program and the recommended entry point if one intends to complete the Mountain Guide Certificate or Diploma. Course content includes: a variety of technical guide applications which are common to rock, ski or alpine guiding such as professionalism and guiding, equipment common to guides, preparation and planning a trip, climbing systems for guiding, descent systems, and improvised rescue systems.

**Prerequisites for CMSG Dip.:** ADVG 2030

**Prerequisites for other programs:** ADVG 1570, ADVG 1580 and ADVG 2030

**ADVG 2600****Guide Training – Alpine (80 hours) 3 credits**

This is the second of two training courses (the first is ADVG 2310) that prepare guide candidates for the Assistant Alpine Guide exam. This course focuses on client management in alpine climbing terrain and covers snow and ice anchor review, ascending and descending ice faces, short roping on 4<sup>th</sup> and 5<sup>th</sup> class rock, snow and ridged terrain, and rescue techniques. The course also includes group management, setting up snow and ice schools and private guiding techniques.

**Prerequisites:** ADVG 2310 and ADVG 2610

**ADVG 2610****Assistant Rock Guide (80 hours) 3 credits**

This is an Association of Canadian Mountain Guides certification course. The course involves coaching and evaluating applied guide techniques while simulating a guide-client relationship in rock terrain and requires a high level of rock climbing proficiency in order to apply guide techniques on long, multi-pitch routes, sport-climbs and top-rope climbs. Students also demonstrate field and classroom teaching techniques. This is the required course to work as an assistant guide in rock terrain.

**Prerequisite:** ADVG 2590

**ADVG 2620****Rope Rescue (60 hours) 2 credits**

This is the B.C. Provincial Emergency Program Team Member course. Course content includes rope rescue systems, belays, lowers, raises, knot passing, rescue environments, and rescue simulations.

**Prerequisite:** ADVG 2590 or ADVG 2800

**ADVG 2630****Rope Rescue Team Leader (60 hours) 2 credits**

This is the B.C. Provincial Emergency Program Rope Rescue Team Leader course. Course content includes advanced rope rescue techniques and rope rescue team leadership.

**Prerequisite:** ADVG 2620

**ADVG 2640****Sea Kayaking 1 (60 hours) 2 credits**

This course addresses understanding sea kayaking techniques and the ocean environment. Course content includes: tides, ocean flora and fauna, sea kayak equipment, ocean safety, weather, rescues, navigation, and guiding techniques.

**Prerequisites:** ADVG 1020 and ADVG 1530

**ADVG 2650****Sea Kayaking 2 (60 hours) 2 credits**

This course is the Association of Sea Kayak Guides Assistant Guide Exam. Course content includes: advanced sea kayaking instruction including guiding leadership, leadership criteria, ocean safety, rescues, and trip planning.

**Prerequisites:** ADVG 2640

**ADVG 2660****River Rafting 1 (60 hours) 2 credits**

The objective of this course is to enable participants to safely operate paddle and oar powered river rafts in Class 2 and Class 3 rapids. Students will acquire the knowledge and skills required by commercial guides in B.C. All three types of craft (paddle, oar, and motor) will be utilized in order for the student to gain an overall perspective of the raft guiding industry.

**Prerequisites:** ADVG 1530 and ADVG 1600

**ADVG 2670****Natural History 2 (60 hours) 2 credits**

This course is a practical, in-depth study of the flora, fauna, geographic features, and ecosystems that comprise the natural environment within B.C. The course is intended to give students a functional understanding of the wilderness environment.

**Prerequisites:** ADVG 1100 and ADVG 2010

**ADVG 2680****Natural History 3 (60 hours) 2 credits**

This course is an advanced, detailed study of the natural environment of B.C.

**Prerequisite:** ADVG 2670

**ADVG 2690****Elective Activity (60 hours) 2 credits**

As approved by the Adventure Programs Department Chairperson, students may receive credit for participation in additional adventure activity courses not taught within the Adventure Diploma or Canadian Mountain and Ski Guide Diploma. Courses must be from recognized training programs to receive consideration.

**Prerequisite:** Permission of the Department Chair

**ADVG 2700****Open Water Diver (60 hours) 2 credits**

This course is the entry level NASDS (National Association of Scuba Diving Schools) Open Water Scuba Diving certification program. The certification enables the participant to sport dive anywhere in the world.

**Prerequisite:** ADVG 1020 or equivalent

**ADVG 2710****Advanced/Master Diver (60 hours) 2 credits**

This course includes the NASDS (National Association of Scuba Diving Schools) Advanced Open Water and Master Diver certifications. Course content includes search and recovery, underwater navigation, night diving, deep diving, and five specialty dive modules.

**Prerequisite:** ADVG 2700

**ADVG 2720****Dive Supervisor (60 hours) 2 credits**

This course is the first of the NASDS (National Association of Scuba Diving Schools) professional diver programs. Upon completion of this course participants are qualified to organize dive outings for groups and conduct dive tours.

**Prerequisite:** ADVG 2710

**ADVG 2730****SRT 4: Swiftwater Rescue Specialist (60 hours) 2 credits**

This is the Swiftwater Rescue Technician 2 course which includes: low and high angle rope applications, night SAR operations in river canyons, use of advanced techniques such as live bait rescues in steep creeks, and use of advanced equipment (including helicopters and self bailing rafts).

**Prerequisite:** ADVG 1600

**ADVG 2740****Swiftwater Rescue Instructor (60 hours) 2 credits**

This is the Swiftwater Rescue Technician Instructor course which includes: advanced rescue technique reviews, simulations, instructional techniques, and instructional safety techniques.

**Prerequisites:** ADVG 2730

**ADVG 2750****River Rafting 2 (60 hours) 2 credits**

This course includes river rafting instruction leading up to the River Rafting Guide Examination. Course content includes: rafting equipment, maintenance, paddle rafts, oar rafts, case studies, raft management, and guest management.

**Prerequisite:** ADVG 2660

## **ADVG 2760**

### **Ice Climbing (60 hours) 2 credits**

This course includes ice climbing techniques for both waterfall ice and mountaineering including systems for leading, anchors, and steep ice techniques.

**Prerequisite:** ADVG 1570 or instructor's permission

## **ADVG 2770**

### **Adventure Sports Photography (60 hours) 2 credits**

This course is intended as a digital photography course for guides with emphasis upon photo composition and the application of photography to the context of guiding businesses. More and more emphasis is placed upon the use of quality photography within company brochures, magazine articles, trade shows and self-promotion within the adventure tourism industry. It is imperative that guides are able to understand what makes a quality photograph, how to take quality photographs, how to repair personal and guest equipment in the field, and how to use photographs for promotion purposes.

**Prerequisite:** Students must be enrolled in an Adventure Studies Department supported program. For example, Bachelor of Tourism Management Degree, Adventure Guide Diploma, Adventure Management Diploma, Adventure Sport Certificate, Canadian Mountain and Ski Guide Program, or with permission of the instructor

## **ADVG 2790**

### **Ski Tour 3 (60 hours) 2 credits**

This course is an advanced ski tour guiding course on nordic or randonee equipment for those students who do not meet the prerequisite requirements for the Guide Training for Skiers courses. Course content includes: guiding ski tours, terrain assessment, snow stability assessment, route finding, track-setting, decision making, and hazard management.

**Prerequisites:** ADVG 2570 and ADVG 2810 or ADVG 2600

## **ADVG 2800**

### **Rock Climbing 2 (70 hours) 2 credits**

This is an introduction to multi-pitch gear climbing. It is designed to introduce competent rock climbers to industry standard multi-pitch climbing and descending systems. It is meant to be a non-threatening learning environment, flexible enough to meet the needs of a variety of individuals and structured to provide a progression of skills and concepts that build on each other in a logical sequence. Upon completion of the course students may be recommended to enroll in the ADMG's Top Rope Instructor certification course.

**Prerequisites:** ADVG 1570 and intermediate rock climbing ability

## **ADVG 2810**

### **Mountaineering 2 (70 hours) 2 credits**

This course is a skill development course in alpine climbing techniques. Students will travel in simple to moderate alpine terrain conducting peaks ascents of semi-technical and technical routes. This will involve multi-pitch climbing on rock, snow, ice and mixed terrain.

**Prerequisites:** ADVG 1570 and intermediate rock climbing ability (comfortable in multi-pitch scenarios) and ADVG 1580 and intermediate mountaineering experience (minimum 5 alpine days after ADVG 1580).

## **ADVG 2820**

### **Assistant Ski Guide (80 hours) 3 credits**

This is an Association of Canadian Mountain Guides certification course that demands a high level of backcountry skiing proficiency in mountainous and glaciated terrain. This course evaluates candidates in a simulated guide/client scenario managing winter and avalanche hazards, route selection and use of options, information gathering and decision making, and uphill and downhill guiding techniques. This course is the assistant guide standard recognized by the British Columbia Helicopter and Snowcat Skiing Operators Association and the Backcountry Lodges of British Columbia Association.

**Prerequisites:** ADVG 2230 and ADVG 2580

## **ADVG 2830**

### **International Expedition Planning and Leadership (3,0,0 hours) 3 credits**

This course is concerned with the planning and leadership of international adventure expeditions. Aspects of expedition planning will include: identification and research of international expeditions, planning timelines and implementation schedules, permit acquisition, sponsorship, socio-political considerations, leadership, training, legal implications, food and equipment acquisitions, cargo shipping, and local ground handling. The course will also explore cultural considerations surrounding guiding and leading expeditions in an international setting. Topics will include: examining the impact of international expeditions on cultural, minimizing the cultural impact of international expeditions, cultural considerations of foreign guiding, and a look at stewardship and global citizenship.

**Prerequisite:** ADVG 1050 or equivalent

## **ADVG 2840**

### **Coastal Sail Cruising 1 (60 hours) 2 credits**

This course is an introduction to coastal sail cruising. The course explores how cruising interrelates with other aspects of coastal adventure tourism. The course is taught to the Canadian Yachting Association Basic Cruising Standard and is concerned with developing competent coastal sailing skills.

**Prerequisites:** ADVG 1020 or equivalent

## **ADVG 2850**

### **Instructional Skills Workshop (0,3,0) 3 credits**

The Instructional Skill Workshop (ISW) is a laboratory approach to the improvement of the teaching and learning process. Participants review basic ideas about teaching, check current practices, and within the safe environment of the workshop, try new strategies and techniques.

**Prerequisite:** ADVG 1050

## **ADVG 2860**

### **Ski Guide (80 hours) 3 credits**

This is an Association of Canadian Mountain Guides certification course that evaluates candidates to a "lead ski guide" standard in a mechanized or ski touring guiding operation where they demonstrate the ability to gather information, choose appropriate terrain, and manage hazards with groups in remote glaciated high mountain terrain. Also involves catering, client management in a camp scenario, and daily communication and information exchanges. This course is the "full guide" standard recognized by the British Columbia Helicopter and Snowcat Skiing Operators Association and the Backcountry Lodges of British Columbia Association.

**Prerequisites:** ADVG 2820, ADVG 2910, and ADVG 2960

## **ADVG 2870**

### **Rock Guide (80 hours) 3 credits**

This is an Association of Canadian Mountain Guides certification course that demands a high level of rock climbing proficiency and applied guide techniques on long multi-pitch routes, sport-climbs, and top-rope climbs. Also includes advanced improvised rescue techniques in high angle settings.

**Prerequisites:** ADVG 2610

## **ADVG 2880**

### **Assistant Alpine Guide (100 hours) 3 credits**

This is an Association of Canadian Mountain Guides certification course that coaches and evaluates applied guide techniques in a wide variety of mountain terrain and conditions. It includes: client management on rock, snow and ice; advanced navigation, glacier travel, risk management, advanced decision-making and use of options. A high level of fitness is required. This course is the standard for working as an assistant guide in mountaineering and climbing operations.

**Prerequisite:** ADVG 2310 and ADVG 2600

## **ADVG 2890**

### **Alpine Guide (100 hours) 3 credits**

A professional alpine guide certification course, which demands a high level of alpine climbing proficiency and client management in a wide variety of alpine terrain and conditions on rock, snow and ice. This certification is the "full" or "lead" guide standard for mountaineering and climbing operations.

**Prerequisites:** ADVG 2880 and ADVG 2910

## **ADVG 2900**

### **Expedition 2 (60 hours) 2 credits**

This course is a self-directed 3-4 week expedition which must be a significant achievement and may be international in nature.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Adventure Guide Diploma and at least 50 program credits completed

## **ADVG 2910**

### **Avalanche Safety for Ski Operations Level 2 (80 hours) 3 credits**

The Canadian Avalanche Association Level 2 course for professional guides, snow safety personnel and avalanche technicians. The course includes: evaluating avalanche terrain, collecting and evaluating weather data, collecting and evaluating snow pack data, forecasting snow stability and making ski industry operational decisions.

**Prerequisites:** ADVG 1590



### **ADVG 2920**

#### **Rescue Applications and Leadership (60 hours) 2 credits**

This course concerns itself with rescue applications in the rock and alpine environments. Includes single and two-rope rescue systems in an organized rescue environment. Belays, lowers, raises, knot passes, high lines, guide lines, and multi-pitch rescue simulations. May include the BC Provincial Emergency Program/Justice Institute of BC Rope Rescue Team Member or Team Leader certifications.

**Prerequisites:** ADVG 2610 or ADVG 2820 or permission of program coordinator

### **ADVG 2930**

#### **Rock Climbing 3 (70 hours) 2 credits**

This is a preparation course for The Association of Canadian Mountain Guides - Guide Training Rock course. It is designed to introduce advanced rock climbers to professional guiding skills. Skills will be coached and instructed in order to attain entry-level guiding standard rope management, technical systems, movement, and high angle rope rescue skills. At the course's end students will receive feedback as to their appropriateness to move-on to the ADMG Guide Training Rock course.

**Prerequisite:** ADVG 2800 and advanced rock climbing ability

### **ADVG 2940**

#### **Mountaineering 3 (70 hours) 2 credits**

This will be a pre-course, preparing candidates for entry in the Association of Canadian Mountain Guides - Guide Training Alpine course, which is designed to teach professional guiding skills to competent climbers and mountaineers. The course is meant to be taught in a non-threatening learning environment, flexible enough to meet the needs of a variety of individuals and structured to provide a progression of skills and concepts that build on each other in a logical sequence.

**Prerequisite:** ADVG 2930 with advanced climbing ability and ADVG 2810 with intermediate mountaineering experience (minimum of 5 days of alpine climbing after ADVG 2810).

### **ADVG 2960**

#### **Work Experience – Ski Touring (180 hours) 1 credit**

Ski-tour or ski-mountaineering guiding work experience under the supervision of an ACMG Ski Guide or Mountain Guide. Must be a minimum of 21 days of documented ski-tour guiding work.

**Prerequisite:** ADVG 2230 and ADVG 2580 or permission of program coordinator

### **ADVG 2970**

#### **Work Experience – Rock (180 hours) 1 credit**

Rock guiding work experience under the supervision of an ACMG Rock, Alpine or Mountain Guide. Must be a minimum of 21 days of rock guiding work.

**Prerequisite:** ADVG 2590

### **ADVG 2980**

#### **Work Experience – Alpine (180 hours) 1 credit**

Alpine guiding work experience under the supervision of an ACMG Alpine Guide or Mountain Guide. Must be a minimum of 21 days of documented alpine guiding work.

**Prerequisite:** ADVG 2310 and ADVG 2600 or approval of program coordinator

### **ADVG 3110**

#### **Adventure Activities (1,0,4) 3 credits**

This course is designed to provide students with practical exposure to the planning and participation in a selection of adventure sports. Students will be introduced to adventure sports by participating in activities such as whitewater kayaking, rock and ice climbing, sea kayaking and skiing; activities may change from year to year. The course will also discuss topics such as trip preparation, safety and leadership styles. While most of the group and technical equipment will be provided, students will be required to provide personal clothing and equipment and participate in at least one weekend field trip and a number of evening instructional sessions. This course acts as a prerequisite to upper-level ADVG courses for students who may not have completed lower-level activity courses.

**Prerequisite:** Second year standing in a TRU academic program. Permission of the instructor.

### **ADVG 3130**

#### **Adventure Operations (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course is designed to introduce students to the planning of adventure activities and the operation of various types of adventure programs. Students will gain practical knowledge by developing and planning an adventure activity and will discuss the principles of implementation. The course will provide an overview of the day-to-day tasks, roles and responsibilities of operating adventure programs and will explore trends and issues that will affect the management of adventure operations.

**Prerequisite:** ADVG 3110 or equivalent

### **ADVG 4010**

#### **Business Applications for Eco and Adventure Tourism Management (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course studies applied business concepts as they pertain to the development, administration, management, marketing, and control of commercial adventure tourism operations. The course will discuss: business opportunity analysis, administrative and management decision-making perspectives, applying a variety of channels of distribution, socio-political aspects of the international marketplace, human resource management, finance techniques, pricing methods, operations management, optic views, and product development.

**Prerequisite:** 3rd year standing and ADVG 3130 (or equivalent) or instructor's permission

### **ADVG 4020**

#### **Legal Liability and Risk Management for Eco & Adventure Businesses (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course studies applied legal concepts and risk management as they pertain to the administration, management, and control of both public and private adventure tourism operations. The course will discuss: legal liability concepts, owner and director liability, guide and leader liability, risk controls, risk financing, risk mitigation, evaluating country risk for international operations, insurance, planning and response document development, and post-incident strategies. There will be extensive use of case studies.

**Prerequisite:** 3rd year standing and ADVG 2060 or TMGT 2250 or BBUS 3930, or instructor's permission

### **ADVG 4030**

#### **Contemporary Perspectives in the Eco and Adventure Industry (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course studies contemporary issues as they pertain to the management of adventure tourism within the domestic and international marketplace. Topics will vary from year to year depending upon current local and international trends. Subject matter will include such topics as: implications of technology on wilderness experience, socio-political studies of international markets, cultural impacts of intrusive travel, commercialization effects on the adventure traveler, philosophical implications of search and rescue response types on the wilderness experience, etc.

**Prerequisite:** ADVG 3130 (or equivalent) or instructor's permission

### **ADVG 4040**

#### **Programming Experiential Activities (3,0,0) 3 credits**

An in-depth look into the development, implementation and evaluation of programs designed for a wide variety of adventure tourism consumers. This course includes: defining and segregating the specific users, development of programs from client, environment, marketing and economic perspectives, evaluating future trends and niche markets, development of perceptions in the areas of adventure, risk, confidence and freedom, development of general, specific and custom programs, and the creation of evaluation and modification loops in order to design and maintain program excellence.

**Prerequisite:** ADVG 3130 (or equivalent) or instructor's permission

### **ADVG 4050**

#### **International Adventure Tourism Business (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course is intended to provide an overview of international adventure tourism business development and management. Topics will include development theory, globalization, factors that affect international business development, colonialism and foreign aid, international tourism finance, global trade in services, the affect of women's rights on production and development, and numerous case studies.

**Prerequisite:** ADVG 3130 (or equivalent) or instructor's permission

### **ADVG 4070**

#### **Directed Studies in Adventure (0,3,0) 3 credits**

This independent study course is designed to allow students the opportunity to investigate a specific field or topic in nature-based and adventure tourism. Consultation with, and permission of, a BTM faculty member and the School of Tourism Associate Dean is required.

**Prerequisite:** Students must have completed at least 15 4000-level ADVG credits before applying for this course. Adventure Studies Department Chair and Dean permission required

### **ADVG 4080**

#### **Graduating Seminar (0,3,0) 3 credits**

This course teaches research methodology by involving the students in a project of their choice. The course will be in seminar format and each student will design and complete a project within the semester. Selected readings will provide the foundation for student contribution to class discussion and to the development of their project.

**Prerequisite:** 4th year standing and TMGT 3050 or instructor's permission

**ADVG 4090****International Adventure Tourism Community Development (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course is the study of community-based adventure tourism policy, planning and development. International tourism managers must understand concepts of sustainability, community development, how tourism can be used to promote conservation, and how to involve local populations in the tourism development decision-making process. While community-based tourism concepts are finding their way into North American tourism development processes, this course will concern itself primarily with issues facing developing countries and the lessons that may be brought to North American operations. Topics will include tourism and community development, the creation of tourism opportunity and development strategies, the role of consultants and non-governmental organizations, sustainable tourism development, social impact assessment, community tourism assessment, pro-poor tourism development, achieving global competitiveness, community-based tourism for conservation, the importance of including women in community development, and numerous case studies and applications.

**Prerequisite:** ADVG 3130 (or equivalent) and ADVG 4050. ADVG 4050 may be taken as a corequisite.

**ADVG 4100****Adventure Tourism Field Trip (0,0,12) 6 credits**

This course is a 6-8 week field trip to study adventure tourism development, policy, planning and operations. The study of specific culture, language, and involvement in practical community-based tourism development work will require travel to a region in order to embark in practical, non-theoretical discussion and project work.

**Prerequisite:** ADVG 4050, ADVG 4090 and three additional upper-level ADVG credits. In the event that this course is over-subscribed, applicants will be selected based on the following criteria: stream of study, GPA, and international travel and work experience.

**ADVG 4110****Adventure Tourism Field Trip (0,0,6) 3 credits**

This course is a three-credit 3-4 week duration field trip to study adventure tourism development, policy, planning and operations. Students will use this field experience as a basis for the study of a specific culture, language, and involvement in practical community-based tourism development work.

The development and operation of adventure and nature-based tourism requires extensive first-hand experience in the local area. This course is intended to facilitate participant's travel to a region in order to study adventure and nature-based tourism product and business opportunities and community development. The field trip will become the basis for practical, non-theoretical discussion and project work.

**Prerequisite:** ADVG 4010, ADVG 4090 and three additional upper-level ADVG credits

**ADVG 4200****Recreation and Tourism Management (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course studies the theory and practice of managing natural resource based recreation and tourism. This course will consider natural resource based recreation and tourism from a social, economic, business, and management perspective. It will provide an overview of commercial recreation and tourism, how tourism is marketed, business start-up considerations, legal liability, risk management techniques, staffing qualifications, as well as administrative and management considerations of natural resource based businesses. It includes extensive use of case studies in both case law and business issues.

**Prerequisite:** Third year standing in the BNRS program

**ADVG 4210****Adventure and Sport Marketing (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course specifically focuses on the unique marketing attributes of the adventure and sport product. It offers an advanced and integrative approach to the study of adventure and sports marketing mix and promotion. The course centres on marketing planning, identification of preferred media strategies and the design of targeted marketing products.

**Prerequisite:** 3rd year standing or instructor's permission

**ADVG 4220****The Culture of Adventure (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course is the study of the culture of adventure. Adventure activities have a long-standing culture that is important to understand in the context of contemporary use. As adventure activities become socialized within North America, its origins become important context for its future development. Course content includes studies in adventure philosophy, history, literature, art, stories, mythology, values, mentors, evolution, and contemporary applications.

**Prerequisite:** 3rd year standing or instructor's permission

**ADVG 4230****Consulting in Adventure (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course is the study of consulting in adventure. Topics will include the consulting process, the role of consultants, consulting opportunities, responding to requests for proposals, proposal scoring and rating systems, consulting skills, budgeting, pricing consulting services, and case studies. Students will be expected to carry out a consulting project of their own choosing as part of this course.

**Prerequisite:** ADVG 4010 or instructor's permission

**AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE****AGSC 2100****Introduction to Food Production Systems (3,2,0) 3 credits**

This course is a study of the fundamental concepts and principles of food production systems. The course will survey a range of agricultural systems using global, North American, Canadian, and B.C. examples. Students will learn how agriculture interacts with natural ecosystems and other land uses. Required field trips are an integral part of the course, and some weekend trips are mandatory.

**AGSC 2200****Food Systems at a Local Level and Beyond (4,0,0) 3 credits**

An introductory course to agriculture and food systems focusing on the local level but including information on global systems. Discussions will focus on agriculture, local food production, food security and food policy, sustainability, commercialization, and globalization. Class case studies and projects will be used to help students to apply concepts learned during lecture and to develop critical thinking, problem solving, communication, and conflict resolution skills.

**Note:** Students cannot receive credit for both AGSC 2100 and AGSC 2200

**ANIMAL HEALTH TECHNOLOGY****ANHT 1010****Laboratory Math (2,0,0) 2 Credits**

This course is designed to provide AHT students with an understanding of the principles and techniques of mathematics and statistics which are used in their field of work. The emphasis is on calculating dosages including continuous intravenous infusion and on dilution of solutions. An introduction to statistics is included to allow the AHT to critically read journal articles and pharmaceutical claims and to facilitate research efforts.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Animal Health Technology program

**ANHT 1090****Animal Behaviour 1 (1,0,0) 1 credit**

Animal behaviour is a growing field in Veterinary Medicine. This course will give the AHT student the skills needed to feel comfortable dealing with animal behaviour issues such as training methods, behaviour problems and animal temperament assessment.

This course, the first of four one-hour courses on animal behaviour, is an introduction to the normal behaviour of dogs and cats. It also includes a 4-week basic dog obedience class.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Animal Health Technology program

**ANHT 1510****Veterinary Terminology (1,0,0) 1 credit**

This one semester course will provide the student with the ability to define, pronounce and spell veterinary medical terms. Topics include work analysis for easier understanding, veterinary medical records and correct use of terminology.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Animal Health Technology program

**ANHT 1520****Animal Nursing 1 (2,0,1)(L) 2 credits**

This four semester course covers a variety of aspects in the nursing care of small animals ranging from basic animal restraint to more technical diagnostic and medical procedures such as cystocentesis and necropsy. The focus of this course, however, is on day to day procedures performed by a technologist in a veterinary clinic.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Animal Health Technology program

**ANHT 1530****Introductory Veterinary Immunology (2,0,0) 2 credits**

Topics covered in this course include non-specific and specific immune responses, antibodies and antigens, vaccination procedures, hypersensitivities and auto-immunity.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Animal Health Technology program

**ANHT 1540****Veterinary Office Management (1,1,1) 2 credits**

This course is to familiarize the student with business aspects of a veterinary practice. The course will examine various non-medical functions within the practice and give the student an opportunity to become proficient in these functions.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Animal Health Technology Program

**ANHT 1560****Pharmacology (3,0,0) 3 credits**

A lecture course outlining the various classifications and use of drugs utilized in veterinary practice.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Animal Health Technology program

**ANHT 1590****Domestic Animal Anatomy and Physiology 1 (2,0,2)(L) 3 credits**

A basic course in the clinically relevant areas of anatomy and physiology of domestic animals. Topics include the nervous system, sense organs, musculoskeletal system, respiratory system, skin and associated structures, circulatory system, digestive system, genitourinary system, and endocrine system.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Animal Health Technology program

**ANHT 1620****Animal Nursing 2 (1,0,1) 1 credit**

A continuation of Animal Nursing 1.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Animal Health Technology program

**ANHT 1670****Dentistry for Animal Health Technicians (1,0,0) 1 credit**

This course prepares the student to perform dental prophylactic care in small animals as well as to assist the veterinarian with extractions and endodontic procedures. It includes dental anatomy, anatomical/directional terminology, dental charting, dental disorders including periodontal disease, dental prophylactic care, instrumentation and some radiology.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Animal Health Technology Program Semester 2

**ANHT 1690****Domestic Animal Anatomy and Physiology 2 (2,0,2)(L) 3 credits**

A continuation of ANHT 1590.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Animal Health Technology program

**ANHT 1720****Veterinary Clinical Pathology for AHT's 1 (3,0,2)(L) 3 credits**

This course is intended to introduce the Animal Health Technology student to how clinical veterinary disease is diagnosed using laboratory techniques. The course will focus on principles of Haematology and Clinical Chemistry. These principles will then be applied to methods used to diagnose disease in the major body organs.

**Prerequisite:** Acceptance into the Animal Health Technology program

**ANHT 1730****Veterinary Clinical Pathology for AHT's 2 (3,0,2)(L) 3 credits**

This course is a continuation of ANHT 1720. It is intended to introduce the Animal Health Technology student to how clinical veterinary disease is diagnosed using laboratory techniques. The course will focus on principles of Haematology and Clinical Chemistry. These principles will then be applied to methods used to diagnose disease in the major body organs.

**Prerequisite:** ANHT 1720

**ANHT 1800****Parasitology (2,0,2)(L) 3 credits**

Life cycles, control and identification of the common external and internal parasites of companion and food producing animals.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Animal Health Technology program

**ANHT 1990****Animal Behaviour 2 (1,0,0) 1 credit**

Animal behaviour is a growing field in Veterinary Medicine. This course will give the AHT student the skills needed to feel comfortable dealing with animal behaviour issues such as training methods, behaviour problems and animal temperament assessment.

This course, a continuation of Animal Behaviour 1, further develops the student's awareness, knowledge and skills in applied animal behaviour. The format of this one hour course will alternate between lecture and seminar/demonstration as the need arises.

**Prerequisite:** ANHT 1090

**ANHT 2090****Animal Behaviour 3 (1,0,0) 1 credit**

Animal behaviour is a growing field in Veterinary Medicine. This course will give the AHT student the skills needed to feel comfortable dealing with animal behaviour issues such as training methods, behaviour problems and animal temperament assessment.

This course, a continuation of Behaviour 1 and 2, continues to develop the student's knowledge and skills in applied animal behaviour. The emphasis in the theory component in this course is an in-depth study of specific common behaviour problems in dogs and cats. The practical component in the course may include guest speakers, field trips, case studies and advanced dog training skills.

**Prerequisite:** ANHT 1990

**ANHT 2200****Clinical Practicum 4 (Two 3 week periods) 6 credits**

Students will spend a total of 6 weeks working in two private veterinary practices, or if applicable, may be allowed to do speciality practicums for a portion of this period.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Animal Health Technology program

**ANHT 2510****Anaesthesia (3,0,3)(L) 3 credits**

An introductory course in veterinary anaesthesia. The lecture and laboratory sessions allow the student to develop a familiarity and competence with the various anaesthetic agents utilized in veterinary medicine, and their use in various species.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Animal Health Technology program

**ANHT 2520****Clinical Practicum 1 (0,0,3) 1 credit**

The student will present a clinical case to the class. Students will also work on and identify unknown blood, urine and bacteriology samples.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Animal Health Technology program

**ANHT 2530****Large and Small Animal Diseases (2,0,0) 2 credits**

An introduction to some of the common disease syndromes encountered in companion and food producing animals. Ruminant, Equine, Porcine, Canine and Feline diseases are discussed. Each disease is discussed according to etiology, symptoms, pathophysiology, clinical treatment and necropsy.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Animal Health Technology program

**ANHT 2540****Large Animal Sciences (3,0,0) 3 credits**

An introduction to the husbandry of domestic farm animals. Basic genetic principles will also be covered.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Animal Health Technology program

**ANHT 2550****Large Animal Clinics 1 (0,0,3)(L) 1 credit**

Introduction to the care and management, confinement, restraint, and examination of farm animals. The student will become familiar with routine techniques - including Equine, Bovine, Ovine, Porcine and Avian species. Post mortem examinations and tissue sampling will be included.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Animal Health Technology program

**ANHT 2570****Surgical Assistance 1 (2,0,3)(L) 3 credits**

The course covers the preparation of surgical instruments, operating room and patient. The most common surgical procedures in veterinary practice are carried out to allow the student to gain experience in assisting with surgery.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Animal Health Technology program

**ANHT 2580****Radiology 1 (1,0,3)(L) 2 credits**

An introduction to the principles of radiology and radiographic technique in various species of animals.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Animal Health Technology program

**ANHT 2590****Animal Nursing and Ward Care 3 (1,0,1)(L) 1 credit**

A continuation of Animal Nursing 1 and 2.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Animal Health Technology program

**ANHT 2600****Field Work Experience (0,0,4) 2 credits**

This course consists of weekly guest speakers and/or tours, and a full week of off campus tours in the Spring.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Animal Health Technology program

**ANHT 2610****Therigenology (1,0,0) 1 credit**

The reproductive cycles involving breeding, fertility, artificial insemination, parturition and reproductive diseases of domestic animals are covered in a combination of lectures, demonstrations and practical experience.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Animal Health Technology program

**ANHT 2620****Animal Nursing and Ward Care 4 (1,0,1)(L) 1 credit**

A continuation of Animal Nursing 3.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Animal Health Technology program

**ANHT 2630****Clinical Practicum 2 (0,0,3) 1 credit**

A continuation of ANHT 2520.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Animal Health Technology program

**ANHT 2640****Anaesthesia and Intensive Care (3,0,3)(L) 3 credits**

A continuation of ANHT 2510 including specialized anaesthetic techniques, veterinary intensive care and fluid therapy.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Animal Health Technology program

**ANHT 2650****Large Animal Clinics 2 (0,0,3)(L) 1 credit**

A continuation of ANHT 2550. Demonstrations and practical experience including field trips to local production units. Included will be guest lectures on wildlife management, meat hygiene and health of animals techniques.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Animal Health Technology program

**ANHT 2670****Surgical Assistance 2 (2,0,3)(L) 3 credits**

A continuation of ANHT 2570.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Animal Health Technology program

**ANHT 2680****Radiology 2 (1,0,3)(L) 2 credits**

A continuation of ANHT 2580 but including more specialized radiographic techniques such as contrast studies.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Animal Health Technology program

**ANHT 2690****Laboratory Animals (1,0,0) (1,0,1)(L) 2 credits**

This course is designed to introduce the student to the restraint and handling of common exotic pet and laboratory animal species. Discussion will be held involving research, vivisectionism and animal welfare.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Animal Health Technology program

**ANHT 2700****The Animal Health Technologist and Society (1,0,0) 1 credit**

This course is designed to develop the student's skills in verbal and non verbal communications that she/he needs when dealing with clients. The course will also cover aspects of professional deportment and ethics.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Animal Health Technology program

**ANHT 2990****Animal Behaviour 4 (1,0,0) 1 credit**

Animal behaviour is a growing field in Veterinary Medicine. This course will give the AHT student the skills needed to feel comfortable dealing with animal behaviour issues such as training methods, behaviour problems and animal temperament assessment.

This course, the fourth of a series on the subject of applied animal behaviour, focuses on the integration of animal behaviour into small animal veterinary practice with an emphasis on the role of the AHT. The course will have a "problem based learning" format, whereby much of the material covered in the course would be case-based with groups of students researching and reporting specific cases.

**Prerequisite:** ANHT 2090

**ANIMAL HEALTH TECHNOLOGY DISTANCE EDUCATION****ANHD 1010****Veterinary Office Skills - 3 credits**

This course will offer instruction in skills necessary for the successful performance of Veterinary Receptionist duties. These will include Veterinary Terminology, use of Veterinary software packages, Client service, Veterinary Office Management and Inventory management. The course will also cover the ethics of Veterinary Practice as it pertains to drug dispensing, veterinary-client-patient relationships and client-patient records.

**Prerequisite:** Admission into year one of the TRU Animal Health Technology Distance Education Program

**ANHD 1100****Anatomy and Physiology 1 - 3 credits**

This is the first of two Anatomy and Physiology courses dealing with domestic animals. The course emphasizes clinically relevant material for the AHT student.

**Prerequisite:** Admission into year one of the TRU Animal Health Technology Distance Education Program

**ANHD 1110****Laboratory Procedures 1 - 3 credits**

This is the first of four courses in Laboratory Procedures for the veterinary technician. The main emphasis of this course is Veterinary Parasitology. The student will also become acquainted with the handling of various types of laboratory samples and be introduced to basic microscopy.

**Prerequisite:** Admission into second semester of year one of the TRU Animal Health Technology Distance Education Program

**ANHD 1120****Animal Nursing 1 - 3 credits**

This is the first of three Animal Nursing courses, dealing with nursing care of small companion animals. The emphasis of this section is on practical nursing skills and technical procedures.

**Prerequisite:** Admission into the second semester of year one of the TRU Animal Health Technology Distance Education Program

**ANHD 1130****Animal Behaviour - 3 credits**

Animal behavior is a growing field in Veterinary Medicine. This course will give the AHTDE student the skills needed to feel comfortable dealing with animal behaviour issues such as training methods, behaviour problems and animal temperament assessment. The course will emphasize the role of the RAHT in offering animal behaviour counseling in a small animal veterinary practice setting.

**Prerequisite:** Admission into the third semester of year one of the TRU Animal Health Technology Distance Education Program

**ANHD 1210****Laboratory Procedures 3 - 3 credits**

ANHD 1210 is an introductory microbiology course for the purpose of familiarizing the student with the information, terminology, and techniques that are the basis of veterinary microbiology. Topics will include microbial anatomy and physiology, sterilization and disinfection, aseptic techniques, antimicrobial susceptibility testing, mycology, atypical prokaryotic pathogens, virology and the basic theory and application of laboratory methods to identify common veterinary pathogens.

**Prerequisite:** Admission into the third semester of year one of the TRU Animal Health Technology Distance Education program

**ANHD 1900****Veterinary Clinical Studies 1 - 5 credits**

Veterinary Clinical Studies is a sequence of required courses in the AHTDE program. Each course will correspond with one of the nine semesters in the AHTDE program.

**Prerequisite:** Admittance into the corresponding semester of the AHTDE program

**ANHD 1910****Veterinary Clinical Studies 2 - 5 credits**

Veterinary Clinical Studies is a sequence of required courses in the AHTDE program. Each course will correspond with one of the nine semesters in the AHTDE program.

**Prerequisite:** Admittance into the corresponding semester of the AHTDE program

**ANHD 1920****Veterinary Clinical Studies 3 - 5 credits**

Veterinary Clinical Studies is a sequence of required courses in the AHTDE program. Each course will correspond with one of the nine semesters in the AHTDE program.

**Prerequisite:** Admittance into the corresponding semester of the AHTDE program

**ANHD 2100****Anatomy and Physiology 2 - 3 credits**

A continuation of ANHD 1100. This course will focus on internal body systems and avian anatomy and physiology.

**Prerequisite:** Admittance into the second semester of year two of the TRU Animal Health Technology Distance Education Program

**ANHD 2110****Laboratory Procedures 2 - 3 credits**

This course is a continuation of ANHD 1110. In this course the topic of Haematology will be emphasized. Topics will include the proper collection and handling of blood specimens. The preparation of blood smears, the ability to perform complete blood counts, the analysis of blood cells and blood serum, the proper submission of blood specimens to other laboratories and the familiarization of the variety of blood tests that are available will be covered.

**Prerequisite:** Admittance into the first semester of year two of the TRU Animal Health Technology Distance Education Program

**ANHD 2120****Animal Nursing 2 - 3 credits**

A continuation of ANHD 1120 - Animal Nursing 1. Advanced animal nursing skills will be emphasized including Surgical Assistance.

**Prerequisite:** Completion of ANHD 1120 and admittance into the second semester of year two of the TRU Animal Health Technology Distance Education Program

**ANHD 2130****Radiology - 3 credits**

This course is a combination of theory and practical application that will enable the student to understand and apply the basic principles of veterinary radiography. Hands-on clinical work will allow the student to become familiar with the proper preparation and positioning of companion animals for routine radiological studies. The course will also include basic equine radiographic positioning, dental radiography, technical errors, basics of ultrasonography, formulating technique charts and contrast radiography. The importance of radiographic safety will be stressed throughout the entirety of this course.

**Prerequisite:** Admittance into the third semester of year two of the TRU Animal Health Technology Distance Education program

**ANHD 2140****Pharmacology and Laboratory Mathematics - 3 credits**

This course will familiarize the student with basic pharmacology and the commonly used classes of veterinary drugs. The student will learn the various laws and regulations that accompany the privilege of prescribing and dispensing drugs. The principles of major classes of drugs along with some examples in each category will be covered. The course will also provide the student with an understanding of the principles and techniques of mathematics used in their field of work. The emphasis is on calculating dosages including continuous intravenous infusion and on dilution of solutions.

**Prerequisite:** Admittance into the third semester of year two of the TRU Animal Health Technology Distance Education program

**ANHD 2150****Animal Disease - 3 credits**

This course will begin with the immunological basis of disease and then introduce some of the common disease syndromes encountered in companion and food producing animals. Topics will include the immune response, inflammation, common immunological tests, the theory of vaccination and vaccination protocols, neonatal and geriatric considerations, the role of stress, nutrition and the environment in disease and specific disease syndromes.

**Prerequisite:** Admission into the first semester of year two of the TRU Animal Health Technology Distance Education program

**ANHD 2900****Veterinary Clinical Studies 4 - 5 credits**

Veterinary Clinical Studies is a sequence of required courses in the AHTDE program. Each course will correspond with one of the nine semesters in the AHTDE program.

**Prerequisite:** Admittance into the corresponding semester

**ANHD 2910****Veterinary Clinical Studies 5 - 5 credits**

Veterinary Clinical Studies is a sequence of required courses in the AHTDE program. Each course will correspond with one of the nine semesters in the AHTDE program.

**Prerequisite:** Admittance into the corresponding semester

**ANHD 2920****Veterinary Clinical Studies 6 - 5 credits**

Veterinary Clinical Studies is a sequence of required courses in the AHTDE program. Each course will correspond with one of the nine semesters in the AHTDE program. Prerequisite: Admittance into the corresponding semester

**ANHD 3110****Laboratory Procedures 4 - 3 credits**

This is a continuation of ANHD 2110. In this course the topics of Clinical Chemistry and Urinalysis will be emphasized. The student will be introduced to how clinical veterinary disease is diagnosed using laboratory techniques. A major emphasis will be placed on the student's ability to ensure quality control and their ability to monitor the output of the laboratory techniques and determine if in fact the test results "make sense" and are not a result of poor circulation, machine malfunction, reagent quality or technician error.

**Prerequisite:** Admittance into the second semester of year three of the TRU Animal Health Technology Distance Education program

**ANHD 3120****Intensive Care - 3 credits**

This course will allow the student to develop a familiarity with special anaesthetic protocols which may be required for certain patients as well as knowledge and skills for the various procedures and equipment that are required in the trauma and emergency patient.

**Prerequisite:** Admittance into the third semester of year three of the TRU Animal Health Technology Distance Education program

**ANHD 3140****Anaesthesia - 3 credits**

This course will allow the student to develop a familiarity and competence with the various anaesthetic/analgesic agents and equipment utilized in veterinary medicine and their use in various species.

**Prerequisite:** Admittance into the first semester of year three of the TRU Animal Health Technology Distance Education Program

**ANHD 3150****Laboratory Animals - 3 credits**

This course is designed to introduce the student to the restraint and handling of common exotic pet and laboratory animal species. Topics will include the use of animals in research, vivisectionism and animal welfare.

**Prerequisite:** Admittance into the third semester of year three of the TRU Animal Health Technology Distance Education program

**ANHD 3160****Large Animal Science - 3 credits**

This course is an introduction to the husbandry of domestic farm animals. Topics that will be covered will include nutrition, genetics, animal welfare issues, housing and general daily care. An emphasis will be placed on personal safety, proper animal restraint, methods of animal confinement and examination techniques.

**Prerequisite:** Admittance into the second semester of year three of the TRU Animal Health Technology Distance Education program

**ANHD 3170****Animal Nursing 3 - 3 credits**

This course is a continuation of ANHD 2120 - Animal Nursing 2. Advance animal nursing skills will be emphasized including surgical assistance.

**Prerequisite:** Admittance into the first semester of year three of the TRU Animal Health Technology Distance Education Program

**ANHD 3900****Veterinary Clinical Studies 7 - 5 credits**

Veterinary Clinical Studies is a sequence of required courses in the AHTDE program. Each course will correspond with one of the nine semesters in the AHTDE program.

**Prerequisite:** Admittance into the corresponding semester

**ANHD 3910****Veterinary Clinical Studies 8 - 5 credits**

Veterinary Clinical Studies is a sequence of required courses in the AHTDE program. Each course will correspond with one of the nine semesters in the AHTDE program.

**Prerequisite:** Admittance into the corresponding semester

**ANHD 3920****Veterinary Clinical Studies 9 - 5 credits**

Veterinary Clinical Studies is a sequence of required courses in the AHTDE program. Each course will correspond with one of the nine semesters in the AHTDE program.

**Prerequisite:** Admittance into the corresponding semester

## ANIMAL WELFARE

### AWCP 1700

#### General Animal Welfare - 3 credits

This course is intended for employees of animal care facilities who are relatively new to the organization. Some material directly pertaining to the BCSPCA is included but all of the information can be utilized by a student interested in animals and the animal humane movement. The modules in the course include topics such as Animal Care, Legal Issues, Human Conflict Resolution, the Business of Running a Shelter, Safety in the Workplace and Humane Education.

### AWCP 1710

#### Advanced Animal Welfare - 3 credits

This course is directed at the more experienced employees of an animal care facility or at students with an extensive background in animal care. The emphasis is more on management techniques (fundraising, managing volunteers, managing employees). Animal and human-animal relations are investigated in more depth with an emphasis on activities outside the animal care facility (abuse investigations, injured domestic and wild animals, public education). Students with experience in these areas could proceed directly to AWCP 1710 without taking AWCP 1700. The modules in this course include Animal Care, Legal Issues, Human Conflict Resolution, Business Management, Humane Education, Managing Volunteers, Fundraising and Safety in the Workplace.

## ANTHROPOLOGY

### ANTH 1110

#### Human Origins (2,1,0) 3 credits

An introduction to the anthropological study of human origins. The course addresses the distinction between mythical and scientific explanations of the emergence of animal and human life. It outlines the basic principles of evolution and reviews the major stages of human prehistory. Although some attention is paid to the interplay between biology and culture, the course is designed for social science students who may lack extensive knowledge of biology.

**Prerequisite: None**

### ANTH 1190

#### Introduction to Archaeology (2,1,0) 3 credits

An introduction to the discipline of archaeology, including the ways in which archaeologists reconstruct past cultures and lifeways, the development and major discoveries of archaeology, and the relationships between human material remains and human behavior. Students will gain an appreciation of what the past was like, what archaeological data are, and how archaeology is used to answer questions about the human condition.

**Prerequisite: None**

### ANTH 1210

#### Introduction to Cultural Anthropology (2,1,0) 3 credits

A general introduction to cultural anthropology. The course is a survey of the main features of nonindustrial societies in various parts of the world. Subjects to be considered are: economy, political organization, kinship and marriage, forms of religious devotion.

**Prerequisite: None**

### ANTH 2140

#### Canadian Native Peoples (2,1,0) 3 credits

An introduction to the present situation of Canada's Indians, Metis and Inuit, interpreted on the basis of contemporary and historical political, economic and cultural developments. Major topics include: the Indian Act, the reserve system, land claims, directed culture change, social consequences of paternalism.

**Prerequisite: ANTH 1210 recommended but not required**

### ANTH 2150

#### Cultural Explorations (2,1,0) 3 credits

An advanced introduction to cultural anthropology, this course examines how anthropologists describe the societies they study, and the conclusions they draw. Case studies to be used may include books as well as ethnographic films depicting the cultural diversity of the modern world.

**Prerequisite: ANTH 1210 recommended but not required**

### ANTH 2160

#### Ancient Civilizations (3,0,0) 3 credits

This is an introductory course offering students a broad survey of the archaeology of ancient, pre-industrial, Old World and New World civilizations. The course includes an overview of basic theoretical and methodological concepts in archaeology, emphasizing classical (historic) archaeology. The topics of study include the origins of urbanism; early systems of writing; the earliest civilizations of Mesopotamia, Egypt, the Indus Valley, and China; the classical civilizations of the Mediterranean; and the early Mesoamerican and Andean states. **Prerequisite: ANTH 1110 or ANTH 1190 recommended**

### ANTH 2190

#### Ancient North Americans (3,0,0) 3 credits

A survey of the archaeological evidence for prehistoric colonization of North America, the expansion of Paleo-Indian hunters, the adaptations of archaic hunter-foragers to post-Ice Age environments, the origins of farming and village life, and the rise and fall of complex chiefdom societies. The course examines how technological innovations, population growth, natural resources, and social and ideological factors influenced the various cultural developments in different regions of North America.

**Prerequisite: ANTH 1110 or ANTH 1190**

### ANTH 2230

#### Indians of British Columbia 2 (2,1,0) 3 credits

A survey of the traditional Indian cultures of British Columbia as known through ethnography and archaeology. Topics will include regional variation and adaptation in economy, technology, language, religion, art, medicine, kinship, and social organization. The contemporary social problems of the native peoples are not part of this course.

**Prerequisite: An intro course in Anthropology recommended**

### ANTH 2250

#### Sex, Gender and Culture (2,1,0) 3 credits

A cross cultural survey of the different ways in which a biological condition (sex) is transformed into a cultural status. A central issue concerns the question whether there are 'natural' male and female behaviours that are expressed regardless of local cultural influences.

**Prerequisite: ANTH 1110/1210 recommended but not required**

### ANTH 2330

#### Old World Archaeology (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course offers a broad survey of prehistoric archaeology of the Old World. Through the exploration or archaeological evidence, students will follow the development of human culture, from the earliest material evidence of the Old Stone Age, through the development of increasingly complex and diverse cultures from ancient Africa, Asia, and Europe.

**Prerequisite: ANTH 1110 or ANTH 1190**

### ANTH 2600

#### Minorities in the Modern World (2,1,0) 3 credits

An introduction to the anthropological study of minorities, with special reference to the present position of indigenous peoples around the world. Case studies from North America, Europe, Asia, Russia and Oceania illuminate the concepts of genocide, ethnocide, pluralism and multiculturalism.

**Prerequisite: ANTH 1110/1210 recommended but not required**

### ANTH 3000

#### Current Issues in Cultural Anthropology (3,0,0) or (3,0,0)(3,0,0) 3/6 credits

The study of selected areas and communities drawn from around the world with an emphasis on problems of cross-cultural comparison and on theoretical issues of current importance in the discipline.

**Prerequisite: ANTH 1210**

### ANTH 3030

#### Ethnography of Special Areas: Central and Eastern Europe (3,0,0) or (3,0,0)(3,0,0) 3/6 credits

A specialized survey of the cultures shaping Central and Eastern Europe including Russia. Primary areas of concern are the interplay between peasant and national culture and between ethnic and political identity.

**Prerequisite: ANTH 1210 or SOCI 1110/1210**

**Note: Different culture areas or regions may be selected in subsequent offerings of the course.**

### ANTH 3050

#### Theory in Archaeology (2,1,0) or (2,1,0)(2,1,0) 3/6 credits

Overview of major theoretical and methodological issues in archaeology, involving a history of archaeological thought, the formulation of research designs, and how archaeology fits into science. The student will gain an understanding of the general characteristics of the archaeological data base, and what paradigms, theories, and methods are used to address archaeological problems in culture, history, settlement, ecology, and technological change.

**Prerequisite: ANTH 1190 and any 2000 level ANTH course in archaeology**

### ANTH 3060

#### Summer Field Training in Archaeology (L) 6 credits

Intensive training in excavation techniques, and interpretation, including mapping procedures, recording preliminary analysis, and reporting. Students will participate in an excavation for the Summer session and will use this field experience as a basis for lectures, discussion, and reports. Lab Fee required.

**Prerequisite:** ANTH 3050 or permission of the instructor

### ANTH 3120

#### Gender Relations (3,0,0)(3,0,0) 3/6 credits

The nature of gender relations, their social and cultural expression, and theories of gender inequality drawn from anthropological or sociological research. (Same course as SOCI 3120)

**Prerequisite:** SOCI 1110/1210 or the permission of the instructor.

**Note:** Same course as SOCI 3120

### ANTH 3260

#### Environmental Archaeology (2,2,0) 3 credits

This course examines the ways in which archaeologists reconstruct past environments and the relationships between humans and important environmental resources and variables. Interdisciplinary data recovery and analysis methods from geology, soil sciences, botany, zoology, chemistry, physics, and ecology, have resulted in new specialties in archaeology, including zooarchaeology, paleobotany, raw material sourcing, geophysical and geomorphological analysis, paleoenvironmental reconstruction, and seasonality studies. Their applications will be illustrated by examples from the Paleolithic, through classical civilizations, to urban archaeology.

**Prerequisite:** ANTH 1110 or ANTH 1190; any 2000 level ANTH course in archaeology; GEOL 1110; GEOG 1120 and GEOL 2050 recommended

### ANTH 3270

#### First Nations Natural Resource Management (2,1,0) 3 credits

A review of historical and contemporary issues shaping Aboriginal peoples' relationship to their lands and resources and the impact of governmental policies on this relationship. Topics will include the Indian Act, traditional aboriginal views of resource management, treaties, and analysis of current policies on resource management and aboriginal life.

**Prerequisite:** ANTH 1210

### ANTH 3390

#### Special Topics in Anthropology (2,1,0) 3 credits

This is a variable content course intended to provide topics beyond those of regular departmental offerings. The course will be offered from time-to-time, and may make use of the specializations of visiting faculty.

**Prerequisite:** Check with the department Chairperson regarding prerequisites, as they may vary from offering to offering.

### ANTH 4000

#### History of Anthropology (3,0,0) 3/6 credits

The development of the major approaches in anthropology in their institutional contexts.

**Prerequisite:** ANTH 1210 and ANTH 1110 or 1190

### ANTH 4010

#### Native Peoples of North America (3,0,0) or (3,0,0)(3,0,0) 3/6 credits

Native cultures of the United States and Canada; linguistic and cultural relationships; the culture of reserves and the reserve system in both countries.

**Prerequisite:** ANTH 1210 or permission of instructor

### ANTH 4030

#### Field School in East/Central Europe (3,0,0) 6 credits

This course offers an introduction to the societies and cultures of East/Central Europe by way of a month-long field trip. The itinerary includes rural and urban locations in several countries that lend themselves to an ethnographic examination of the ethnic relations, religions, economies, and politics shaping the buffer zone between the European East and West.

**Note:** Same course as SOCI 4030

### ANTH 4040

#### Peoples and Cultures of the North American Arctic (2,1,0) 3 credits

This course introduces the North American sub-Arctic, Arctic, and High Arctic as discrete cultural regions. Surveying the historical, ecological and cultural diversity of the Arctic, this course reviews anthropological perspectives on the past and present lives and experiences of indigenous peoples who have made the high latitudes their home for millennia. This course documents patterns of social organization among Inuit, Dene, and Metis with a secondary focus directed towards recent economic, political, and cultural trends in the region resulting from European contact, colonization, and political devolution.

**Prerequisite:** ANTH 1210 and third or fourth-year standing in Arts

### ANTH 4050

#### Canadian Status/Treaty Indian Reserve Communities (2,1,0) 3 credits

This course will present Canadian reserve communities as distinct societies. A survey of status Indian reserve communities across Canada, this course chronicles the origin of the numbered reserve system historically by introducing the Indian Act, "Registered Indians," and the numbered treaty process. It surveys the variety of reserve communities nationally, as well as documenting present-day reserve conditions from the point of view of social scientists and Native writers alike.

**Prerequisite:** ANTH 1210 and third or fourth-year standing in Arts

### ANTH 4060

#### Cultural Resource Management (2,1,0) 3 credits

This course explores the practical, theoretical, social, and legal issues of cultural resource management archaeology, including the origins and application of heritage legislation within Canada, the United States, and abroad. Topical issues on contract archaeology, public archaeology, aboriginal heritage, and avocational archaeological societies are incorporated.

**Prerequisite:** ANTH 1110 or ANTH 1190, and any 2000 level ANTH course in archaeology

### ANTH 4110

#### Prehistory of a Special Area in the New World - 3/6 credits

Analysis of the prehistory of a selected New World area, including a summary of the literature and discussion of relevant problems. The course will provide background for students in North, Central, and South America area studies. Typical offerings include the prehistory of Mesoamerica, the Southwest, North America, and the Mayan areas.

**Prerequisite:** ANTH 3050 or ANTH 4200 or permission of the instructor

**Note:** Generally taught as companion course to ANTH 3060

### ANTH 4150

#### Religion and Society (3,0,0) 3/6 credits

Comparative study of religious beliefs and practices; relations between religious, social and political institutions; religion as a force for stability as well as change.

**Prerequisite:** ANTH 1210 or SOCI 1110/1210

**Note:** SOCI 1111/1211 means not either/or, but both.

### ANTH 4200

#### Archaeology of British Columbia (3,0,0) 3/6 credits

An advanced study of the prehistoric archaeology of interior and/or coastal British Columbia, including an analysis of the archaeological evidence, and interpretations of prehistoric cultural developments from selected field studies.

**Prerequisite:** ANTH 2190

### ANTH 4330

#### Directed Studies - 3/6 credits

General reading and/or a research undertaking, with the agreement, and under the supervision, of a Department faculty member selected by the student. No more than 6 credits of Directed Studies may be taken for credit towards a degree.

### ANTH 4600

#### Cultural Ecology and Cultural Evolution (3,0,0) 3/6 credits

Social organization in the context of the theoretical approaches of cultural evolution and cultural ecology with particular emphasis on primitive societies: kinship, political organization, warfare, economic organization, peasant societies, religious movements, underdevelopment, and social change.

## APPLIED BUSINESS TECHNOLOGY

### ABTS 1100

#### Word Processing 1 (45 hours)

This course is designed to teach the basic functions of a word processing program as well as teach the proper format of documents such as letters and memoranda. Although this course uses Microsoft Word, many of the skills obtained are generic and can be transferred to most word processing packages.

**Prerequisite:** ABTS 1200

### ABTS 1110

#### Word Processing 2 (45 hours)

This course is a continuation of Word Processing 1. The course will cover additional instruction and practice with letter styles, tables, charts and reports, plus many advanced features of word processing software such as merge, macros, outlines, graphics and styles.

**Prerequisite:** ABTS 1100

### ABTS 1120

#### Desktop Publishing (50 hours)

This is an advanced course in word processing. Students are encouraged to produce documents suitable for inclusion in their own portfolio.

**Prerequisite:** ABTS 1110

### ABTS 1130

#### Keyboarding 1 (45 hours) – Online Only

The course provides the learner with the necessary techniques to keyboard accurately at a minimum of 25 wpm using the alpha and numeric keyboard.

**Prerequisite:** ABTS 1550

### ABTS 1140

#### Keyboarding 2 (35 hours)

This course is designed to develop speed and accuracy on the computer through drills and regular speed tests.

**Prerequisite:** Students should be able to keyboard at the required prerequisite words per minute on a five-minute timing for their chosen program

### ABTS 1200

#### Introduction to Computers (30 hours)

This course introduces students to computers, the internet, and the windows operating system. Students will learn essential terms and concepts, file and disk management with windows, and the operational features of an internet browser.

**Prerequisite:** Keyboarding speed minimum 25 wpm

### ABTS 1210

#### Spreadsheets 1 (25 hours)

An introductory course to familiarize the student with the concepts, operation, and applications of an electronic spreadsheet. The student will have the opportunity to do hands-on training and then apply his/her knowledge to business applications.

**Prerequisite:** ABTS 1200

### ABTS 1220

#### Spreadsheets 2 (30 hours)

This course is a continuation of ABTS 1210 – Spreadsheets 1 which introduced electronic spreadsheets. Intermediate topics are introduced and students will apply their knowledge to more challenging business applications.

**Prerequisite:** ABTS 1210

### ABTS 1230

#### Databases (31 hours)

This is an introductory course designed to familiarize students with the concepts and applications of an electronic database.

**Prerequisite:** ABTS 1200

### ABTS 1240

#### Presentation Software (20 hours)

Using PowerPoint Presentation Software, students will apply appropriate design concepts to present data and information in a colourful and well-organized format. Students will learn how to use design templates, apply various attributes and include a variety of objects to create, modify, save and deliver presentations.

**Prerequisite:** ABTS 1200

### ABTS 1250

#### Office Integration Project (10 hours)

This is a Capstone Project where students create a multi-media project using the Integration feature of Microsoft Office.

### ABTS 1260

#### Website Maintenance and Design (30 hours)

This course provides the learner with the skills required to complete routine website maintenance and updates. Using a hands-on, practical approach, learners will learn how to manipulate hypertext markup language (HTML), tags, tables, images, graphics, hyperlinks, special formatting and forms using text and web authoring programs.

**Prerequisite:** ABTS 1100 and ABTS 1200

### ABTS 1300

#### Business Communications 1 (67 hours)

This course provides the learner with a comprehensive, up-to-date, and relevant review in the use of correct English grammar, punctuation, spelling and writing skills. Each segment is reinforced by exercises, assignments, and tests which provide practice in applying these principles. Good communication skills are essential to a successful career in a business environment.

### ABTS 1310

#### Business Communications 2 (50 hours)

Students will compose and write business communications incorporating effective letter and report writing techniques, correct grammar, punctuation, and spelling. Oral communication is also an integral part of the course.

**Prerequisite:** ABTS 1300

### ABTS 1400

#### Financial Accounting (67 hours)

This course provides an introduction to the fundamentals of financial accounting. Topics include: the accounting cycle, adjusting entries, accounting for a merchandising business, sales taxes, subsidiary ledgers, cash, bank reconciliation, accounts receivable, notes receivable, inventory, capital assets, current liabilities, long-term liabilities, corporate accounting, cash flow statement, and financial statement analysis.

ABTS 1400 is identical to ACCT 1000, but with the addition of a number of practical simulations.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Administrative Assistant Program

### ABTS 1410

#### Computerized Accounting - Simply Accounting (69 hours)

This course offers a hands-on introduction to maintaining accounting records using Simply Accounting which is a completely integrated accounting software package particularly suitable for the small business. Students will set up the accounting records and complete a variety of transactions (general ledger, receivables, payables, payroll, and perpetual inventory) in several simulations. Statements will be electronically transferred to a spreadsheet for further processing.

**Prerequisite:** ABTS 1400 and ABTS 1200

### ABTS 1430

#### Accounting 1 – Online Only (60 hours)

This course provides the student with an introduction to manual accounting. Emphasis is on fundamental accounting principles and their application.

**Prerequisite:** ABTS 1550; ABTS 1450 recommended

### ABTS 1440

#### Accounting 2 – Online Only (90 hours)

This course is an intermediate approach to manual accounting. This 90 hour course is designed to provide additional knowledge in common accounting systems including sales, purchases, taxes, inventory, and payroll.

**Prerequisite:** ABTS 1550 and ABTS 1430

### ABTS 1450

#### Business Math and Calculators (45 hours) – Online Only

This course is designed to provide a review of basic math skills specifically related to business documents and activities, and to develop operating techniques and skills in the use of electronic printing calculators.

### ABTS 1500

#### Human Relations (31 hours)

Students will learn to develop the skills and techniques necessary to promote good business and human relations required in today's modern office environment.



**ABTS 1510**  
**Job Search (21 hours)**

Students will participate in instructional sessions and activities involving preparation of resume and employment letters, job search strategies and interview techniques.

**ABTS 1520**  
**Practicum (2 weeks)**

During the practicum, the student will have the opportunity to apply their skills and knowledge to meet the expectations of the employer in a real work situation. The students will be observing and learning daily office routines and assisting the host employer by performing tasks as required.

**Prerequisite: Successful completion of all courses and a keyboarding speed of 40 wpm**

**ABTS 1530**  
**Administrative Procedures (40 hours)**

This course is designed to assist students in developing interpersonal skills and demonstrating competency in the following business skills: telephone techniques, receptionist procedures, filing techniques, office systems management, and oral communications. Students develop essential organizational skills and be able to apply their skills in an office setting.

**Prerequisite: Keyboarding speed minimum 25 wpm, Business English and Word Processing 1**

**ABTS 1540**  
**Records Management (35 hours) – Online Only**

This course provides the student with an introduction to handling and management of files in an office – both electronic and paper.

**Prerequisite: ABTS 1550 and ABTS 1100**

**ABTS 1550**  
**Online Learner Success (15 hours) – Online Only**

This course is designed to introduce the learner to the skills necessary to be a successful learner in the online environment. Upon completion of the course the learner will: create, send, and reply to e-mails; use basic internet skills; access WebCT; use the bulletin board and chat in WebCT.

**APPLIED ECONOMICS**

**APEC 1610**  
**Introduction to First Nation Taxation (35 hours) 2 credits**

This course is an introduction to First Nation taxation. It will cover the history of First Nation taxation and the requirement for pool borrowing. It will explain the role of government in making markets work. In this regard, it will focus on First Nation local revenue authority using the First Nation Fiscal and Statistical Management Act (FSMA). It will focus on the economic and fiscal rationale of the FSMA and the workings of the FSMA. It will also introduce the First Nations Tax Commission (FNTC) and the other FSMA institutions - the First Nation Finance Authority (FNFA), the First Nation Statistics Institute (FNSI) and the First Nations Financial Management Board (FMB). It will introduce the First Nation GST system.

**APEC 1620**  
**Establishing First Nation Tax Rates and Expenditures (36 hours) 2 credits**

This course is a detailed overview of establishing property tax rates through a local services budget. It will focus on estimating local service costs, creating preliminary budgets and working with the council. It will also focus on estimating local revenues and determining, where applicable, tax rate multiples. Although it is intended for First Nation property tax administrators using the First Nation Fiscal and Statistical Management Act (FSMA) authority, it is applicable to any local government administration. Part of the course will be devoted to using a custom spreadsheet application for local government budgeting and tax rate setting.

**Prerequisite: APEC 1610 or equivalent**

**APEC 1630**  
**Assessment and Assessment Appeals Procedures (40 hours) 3 credits**

This course is an introduction to property markets and property assessment. It will focus on property assessments and assessment appeals in Canada and under the authority of the First Nation Fiscal and Statistical Management Act (FSMA). It will discuss First Nation land tenure and valuation implications, assessment theory, the development and implementation of assessment laws, and the implementation and outcomes of assessment appeals processes. It is relevant to First Nation and local government tax administrations.

**Prerequisite: APEC 1610**

**APEC 1640**  
**Administration: Tax Notices, Collecting and Enforcement (45 hours) 3 credits**

This course is about managing a First Nation and/or local government tax administration system. It will focus on taxpayer notification, and local revenue billing, collecting and enforcement. Best practices from systems across Canada will be presented along with the regulatory requirements associated with the First Nation Fiscal and Statistical Management Act (FSMA). A substantial portion of the course will be devoted to using the First Nation Tax Commission's (FNTC) specialized software for local revenue administration.

**Prerequisite: APEC 1610, APEC 1620**

**APEC 1650**  
**Communications, Taxpayer Relations and Dispute Resolutions (34 hours) 2 credits**

This course is about establishing a mutually beneficial working relationship between First Nation tax authorities and taxpayers. It will focus on interest-based negotiations, communication templates for taxpayers and media and best practices in taxpayer relations. It will also provide an overview of the informal and formal dispute resolution processes related to the First Nation Fiscal and Statistical Management Act (FSMA) and the First Nation Tax Commission (FNTC).

**Prerequisite: APEC 1610, APEC 1620, APEC 1630, APEC 1640**

**APEC 1660**  
**Service Contracts and Joint Agreements (37 hours) 2 credits**

This course is about developing service and joint agreements with local governments and/or private partners. It will focus on local service agreements between two local governments or local service agreements private contracts. It will also focus on the delivery of local services or the construction of local infrastructure through public private partnerships. The course is intended for First Nation and local government tax administrators. It will utilize the First Nation Tax Commission's (FNTC) spreadsheet application to assist service agreements negotiation.

**Prerequisite: APEC 1610, APEC 1620**

**APEC 1670**  
**Development Cost Charges (36 hours) 2 credits**

This course is about developing a fair and transparent development cost charge (DCC) system for First Nations or local governments. It will focus on creating DCC systems under the authority of the First Nation Fiscal and Statistical Management Act (FSMA) and First Nation Tax Commission (FNTC) procedures and standards related to DCCs. It will present DCC best practices throughout Canada.

**Prerequisite: APEC 1610, APEC 1620**

**APEC 1680**  
**Capital Infrastructure and Debenture Financing (56 hours) 3 credits**

This course is about using long-term debenture financing as a tool to provide local government infrastructure. It will focus on the regulatory requirements related to long-term debentures in the First Nation Fiscal and Statistical Management Act (FSMA). It will focus in particular on the legal, planning and policy requirements established by the First Nation Finance Authority (FNFA), the First Nations Tax Commission (FNTC), the First Nation Statistics Institute (FNSI) and the First Nations Financial Management Board (FMB). It will present best practices in economic, capital and financial planning. It is required by any First Nation interested in borrowing under the authority of the FSMA.

**Prerequisite: APEC 1610, APEC 1620, APEC 1630, APEC 1640, APEC 1650**

**APPLIED SCIENCE**

**APSC 1200**  
**Introduction to Engineering (1,0,0) 1 credit**

This course uses guest speakers, videotaped material and field trips to provide students with an orientation to a career as a professional engineer.

**Prerequisite: Admission to Engineering Transfer Program**

**ARCHITECTURAL AND ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY**

**ARET 1100**  
**Graphical Communication (2,1,2)(L) 3 credits**

This course involves the fundamentals of basic drawing and hand sketching, with emphasis on drawing skills, conventions, techniques, layout and representation theory.

**Prerequisite: Admission to the Architectural and Engineering Technology program**

**ARET 1110****Computer Aided Design and Drafting 1 (2,0,2)(L) 2 credits**

Upon completion the successful student will have developed the fundamentals in the use of Computer aided drafting through the use of microcomputers and the AutoCAD software. The successful student will be able to create, edit and plot drawings as well as perform file management functions. Topics will include display commands, creating 2D geometry, editing 2D geometry, managing object properties, CAD construction techniques, creating text, introduction to Blocks, dimensioning, cross-hatching, page set-up and plotting.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Architectural and Engineering Technology program or written consent of the Chairperson

**Corequisite:** ARET 1100

**ARET 1120****Introduction to Architectural Representation (1,1,0)(L) 2 credits**

This course will introduce the student to the basics of creating architectural drawings using Autodesk software. The student will become proficient at creating basic floor plans, sections and elevations. Using the current architectural software, the student will create custom door and window objects. The course will allow the student to design a 3D building model and generate the 2D plans that the construction industry requires.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Architectural and Engineering Technology program or written consent of the Chairperson

**Corequisite:** ARET 1100, ARET 1110, ARET 1200

**ARET 1200****Materials and Applications 1 - Specifications (3,1,0)(L) 3 credits**

This course introduces the student to some of the more common materials and methods applied in contemporary building construction. Lectures will include an introduction to contract documents (specifications and working drawings), the advantages and limitations of the various types of contracts, bidding procedure using bid depository regulations, and the types of bonds most currently in use.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Architectural and Engineering Technology program or written consent of the Chairperson

**Corequisite:** ARET 1110

**ARET 1300****Building Technology 1 (3,2,3)(L) 3 credits**

This course introduces the student to basic platform framing commonly used in residential buildings that are regulated under Part 9 (Housing and Small Buildings) of the British Columbia Building Code.

**Prerequisite:** ARET 1100, ARET 1110

**Corequisite:** ARET 1200

**ARET 1400****Civil Technology 1 (4,1,2)(L) 3 credits**

This course is an entry level course into the field of Civil Engineering Design and Drafting. The course includes subdivision mapping, survey computations, plotting from field notes, traverse and field calculations. The student will use Autodesk Civil 3D software to create a subdivision plan complete with horizontal and vertical alignments and cross-sections

**Prerequisites:** Admission to the Architectural and Engineering Technology program or written consent of the Chairperson

**ARET 1410****Construction Surveying (60 hours)(L) 3 credits**

An introduction to the basic techniques of surveying.

**Prerequisite:** ARET 1400

**ARET 1500****Building Electrical Design (2,0,1)(L) 2 credits**

Fundamentals of building electrical systems design, involving a detailed analysis of the Canadian Electrical Code, electrical engineering design practices, and commercial electrical drawing production.

On completion of this course the successful student will be able to interpret electrical code requirements and apply those requirements; utilizing good engineering practice, to the development of a residential building electrical design and the creation of electrical working drawings.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Architectural and Engineering Technology program or written consent of the Chairperson

**ARET 1510****Building Lighting Design (3,0,0) 3 credits**

Fundamentals of building lighting systems design, involving introduction to the Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IES) engineering design calculation methods. In addition, the concepts of quantity and quality of illumination will be discussed.

On completion of this course the successful student will be able to determine the illumination requirements of a building through the utilization of the IES calculation methods and apply those requirements; utilizing good engineering practice, to the development of a commercial building lighting design and the creation of lighting layout sketches through classroom assignments.

**Prerequisite:** Successful completion of ARET 1500 or written consent of the Chairperson

**ARET 2100****Computer Aided Design and Drafting 2 (2,0,2)(L) 3 credits**

Upon completion the successful student will have a working knowledge of OLE, menu customization, attribute extraction, importing and exporting different file formats, external reference files, and the creation of 3D surface and solid models, and the extraction of orthographic views from solid models.

**Prerequisite:** ARET 1110

**ARET 2110****AutoLISP Programming (2,0,3)(L) 3 credits**

This is a course in the fundamentals of computer programming. The language that is used is the AutoLISP programming language that is a version of common LISP that has been developed for the AutoCAD software. Students completing this course will be able to write programs using the AutoLISP programming language to create their own CAD commands and to import and export data to and from CAD drawings. Students completing this course will be able to incorporate programs into the customization of the AutoCAD software.

**Prerequisite:** ARET 1110 and ARET 2100 or Admission to the Architectural and Engineering Technology program or written consent of the Chairperson

**ARET 2120****Building Information Technology (2,3,0)(L) 3 credits**

This course is an introduction to REVIT Architecture. Students will learn the techniques for the mass modeling of a building. The building information model will then be developed into a complete set of architectural working drawings. The building model can also be used for construction planning, conflict detection, fabrication and sustainable design. Using knowledge obtained in the first year of the program, the successful student will be able to develop the building model components including walls, roofs, floors, slabs, railings and fences as well as customizing families for REVIT software. Presentation techniques, details and annotation of plans and details will also be covered.

**Prerequisite:** ARET 1110, ARET 1120 and ARET 1300 or consent of the Chairperson

**ARET 2200****Materials and Applications 2 – Estimating (2,1,0)(L) 3 credits**

This course will provide the student with the fundamental skills of construction estimating, the application of traditional estimating takeoff procedures and the preparation of tender forms, within the context within which this takes place: the design/tendering/construction process and the bid depository system.

**Prerequisite:** ARET 1200, ARET 1300

**ARET 2210****Construction Management (2,1,0) 3 credits**

This course involves the fundamental aspects of construction management, including on-site management and inspection, construction safety, construction laws and labour relations, contract and construction administration, and the planning, scheduling and controlling of construction projects.

**Prerequisite:** ARET 1200

**ARET 2220****Applied Research Project (0,1,0) 1 credit**

This seminar extends one of ARET 1300, 2400 or 2500 to support the completion of the Applied Research Project. In the seminar, students focus their research towards specific applications and implementations, and prepare to develop their final conclusions and report.

**Prerequisite:** ENGL 1850

## ARET 2300

### Building Regulations (2,1,0) 3 credits

This course provides the student with an overview of the *British Columbia Building Code*, with in-depth analysis of Part 3 *Fire Protection, Occupant Safety and Accessibility*, and Part 5 *Environmental Separation*. The student will also research common municipal zoning by-law requirements, in reference to *Kamloops Zoning By-law No. 5-1-200* by-laws.

**Prerequisite:** ARET 1300 or written consent of the Chairperson

## ARET 2400

### Site Planning and Development (3,0,2)(L) 3 credits

This course will provide an introduction to the land development process and will focus specifically on issues related to site planning, organization and circulation. The connection between land use and transportation will be explored and methods to assess on-site and off-site transportation requirements be introduced. The course will include planning concepts, site planning principles, sustainable site design principles, an application study of the Kamloops Zoning Bylaw, trip generation calculation, site organization and layout, parking layout, site amenities and landscaping.

**Prerequisite:** ARET 1400, ARET 1410

## ARET 2500

### Building Plumbing Design (3,0,2)(L) 3 credits

Fundamentals of building, plumbing and natural gas system design involving a detailed examination of the B.C. Plumbing Code and the Natural Gas and Propane Installation Code. In addition, plumbing and gas piping building systems representation will be examined. On completion of the course material the student will be capable of the design and layout of basic residential and commercial plumbing systems, the design and layout of basic residential and commercial Natural Gas piping systems. In addition to the abilities learned above, the student will be able to expand upon general terminology and product knowledge associated with the plumbing, and gas system design.

During this course the student will be involved in the production of a commercial plumbing design and working drawings, including preliminary design sketches of each system.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Architectural and Engineering Technology program or written consent of the Chairperson

**Corequisite:** ARET 1100, ARET 1110, ARET 1500

## ARET 2600

### Statics and Strength of Materials (5,0,0) 3 credits

This design course is intended to familiarize the student with the concepts of static equilibrium and strength of materials. The course includes force analysis of trusses and frames, centroids, moments of inertia, and shear force and bending moment diagrams. Students examine the stress and strain effects of axial, torsional, bending and shear forces. Topics include deflections and an introduction to slenderness effects. The emphasis of the course is on problem solving and considerable importance is given to the presentation of calculations in an orderly engineering manner. Upon completion of this course, the student will have an understanding of the principles of statics and strength of materials as applied to basic structural and mechanical design problems.

**Prerequisite:** MATH 1540 (or MATH 1140), PHYS 1510

**Corequisite:** MATH 1640 (or MATH 1240), PHYS 1610

## ARET 3300

### Building Design (2,2,1)(L) 3 credits

This course provides the student with the basic tools and appreciation of building design. This involves studies of aesthetic principles and basic space planning. A term project consists of preliminary design drawings for moderate size commercial, institutional or assembly type building. This project forms the basis for a more detailed partial set of working drawings to be developed in ARET 3310 Building Technology 2.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to Second Year of the Architecture and Engineering Technology program, ARET 1100 and ARET 1110

## ARET 3310

### Building Technology 2 (3,2,1) 3 credits

This course introduces the student to more advanced construction systems commonly used in multi-storey commercial, institutional or multi-residential buildings that are regulated under Parts 3, 4, 5 and 6 of the British Columbia Building Code.

**Prerequisite:** ARET 1300, ARET 2300, ARET 3300

## ARET 3400

### Fluid Mechanics (4,0,0) 3 credits

This course on fluid mechanics includes fluid statics, energy concepts in fluid dynamics, fluid flow in pipes, pump selection and open channel flow. Students are assigned problems that reflect situations found in industry.

The course also includes an introduction to municipal service design. Some hydrologic concepts are introduced and the rational method is applied to storm sewer design.

Upon completion of this course, the student will have a good understanding of the principles of fluid mechanics as applied to practical problems.

**Prerequisite:** ARET 2600, MATH 1540, MATH 1640 (or MATH 1140/MATH 1240), PHYS 1510, PHYS 1610

## ARET 3500

### Building Services Theory (3,1,1)(L) 3 credits

A detailed study of the fundamentals of thermodynamics as it relates to building heat transfer calculations, psychrometrics, and fenestration are provided. In addition, this course will cover the fundamentals of sound and vibration control theory, hydraulic and pneumatic systems theory and design, building control theory and control system types. During this course the student will be required to demonstrate heating and cooling load calculations for a commercial building as well as determining heating and cooling loads due to ambient air conditions via psychrometric calculations. The student will be required to design a hydraulic system.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Architecture and Engineering Technology program, ARET 1510, MATH 1540, PHYS 1510, PHYS 1610 or written consent of the Chairperson

## ARET 3510

### Building HVAC Design (4,0,3)(L) 3 credits

The course will cover the fundamentals of HVAC systems, HVAC system components, general methods of the review and selection of HVAC equipment, methods of sizing ductwork and hydronic heating piping and the methods of preparing a working drawing.

On completion of the course the student will be capable of producing a design and layout of a heating ventilating and air-conditioning system for a commercial building. In addition, the student will be familiar with the general terminology and product knowledge associated with heating ventilating and air-conditioning design.

During this course the student will be involved in the production of a commercial HVAC design and working drawings.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Architecture and Engineering Technology program, ARET 1100, ARET 1110, ARET 3400, ARET 3500 or written consent of the Chairperson

## ARET 3600

### Structural Analysis (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course examines structural loads and structural analysis. The intent of the course is to provide the student with the design tools necessary to carry out the structural analysis of a building.

The course includes a review of statics and strength of materials, the graphical design of trusses, arches and cable structures. Statically indeterminate beams are covered using both the method of consistent displacements and the three-moment equation. Statically indeterminate frames are analyzed using moment distribution. Analysis using frame analysis software is also covered.

The student is introduced to Part 4 of the National Building Code of Canada and will learn how to obtain the loads that act on building structures.

The emphasis of the course is on the problem solving and considerable importance is given to the presentation of calculations in an orderly engineering manner.

**Prerequisite:** ARET 2600, MATH 1540, MATH 1640 (or MATH 1140/MATH 1240), PHYS 1510, PHYS 1610

## ARET 3610

### Steel Design (4,0,0) 3 credits

This is a design course with major emphasis on the design and behaviour of steel structures. Topics covered include the selection of OWSJ, the design of structural steel trusses, purlins, beams, girders, girts, pin-ended columns, beam columns, and bracing.

The design of bolted connections including prying action is included. Base plate design is examined and the design of welded connections is covered. The student will also be introduced to the design of composite members.

Considerable use of calculator programs facilitates the solution of relatively complex design problems.

**Prerequisite:** ARET 3600

## ARET 3620

### Wood Design (3,0,0) 3 credits

This is a design course with major emphasis on the design and behaviour of wood structures. Students completing this course will be able to design timber trusses, purlins, beams, girders, pin-ended columns, beam-columns and bracing using sawn lumber, plywood glulam and manufactured products. The course also includes connection design using nails, bolts, lag screws and timber rivets.

**Prerequisite:** ARET 2600, MATH 1540, MATH 1640 (or MATH 1140/MATH 1240), PHYS 1510, PHYS 1610

**Corequisite:** ARET 3600

## ARET 3630

### Reinforced Concrete Design (5,0,0) 3 credits

This course introduces the student to the design of reinforced concrete structures. Topics covered include the design of reinforced concrete beams, T-beams, columns, walls, footings, and retaining walls.

The course includes an examination of various methods of forming concrete beams, slabs, columns, walls and footings. Detailing of reinforced concrete is also introduced.

Upon completion of the course, the student will have knowledge of the fundamentals of reinforced concrete design and construction.

**Prerequisite:** ARET 3600

## ARTS STUDENT SUCCESS

### ARTS 3000

#### Arts Program and Career Planning (1,0,0) 1 credit

This course introduces best practices for student success in the Faculty of Arts, including instruction in program planning and research and study methods. This introduction will be followed by the exploration of two post-baccalaureate options: graduate school and career planning.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Bachelor of Arts program or 24 credits toward the Bachelor of Arts degree

## ASTRONOMY

### ASTR 1140

#### Introductory Astronomy: The Solar System (3,0,0) 3 credits

This is a general interest introductory course on the history of astronomy and the solar system, and is intended for non-science majors. Topics include: telescopes and observing the night sky, ancient astronomy, space exploration, the Earth/Moon system, formation and evolution of the solar system, the planets, minor members of the solar system and the Sun.

**Note:** Students cannot receive credit for both ASTR 1130 and ASTR 1140

### ASTR 1150

#### Introductory Astronomy: Stars and Galaxies (3,0,0) 3 credits

This is a general interest introductory course on the night sky, stars and galaxies, and is intended for non-science majors. Topics include: telescopes and observing the night sky, radiation and spectra, stellar properties and evolution, black holes, the Milky Way and other galaxies and cosmology.

### ASTR 3300

#### Topics in Astrophysics (3,0,3\*) 3 credits

This course presents selected topics in stellar and galactic astrophysics at a level suitable for an upper level science student. Topics include telescopes, observing techniques and data reduction, stellar properties, stellar evolution, galactic kinematics and dynamics, and external galaxies. A three-hour laboratory will take place every other week. Use of the campus observatory will occur on a regular basis.

**Prerequisite:** PHYS 1150/1250 or PHYS 1100/1200, MATH 1130/1230 or MATH 1140/1240, MATH 2110

## BIOLOGY

### BIOL 0500

#### General Biology (5,0,2) 4 credits

ABE – Advanced: This course introduces students to the fundamentals of biology with emphasis on the inter-relationship among living organisms. It includes a brief study of the cell and related chemistry, evolution and ecology, classification, and a brief survey of the domains, kingdoms, and major phyla of living organisms. Fundamentals of plant and animal physiology are also introduced.

**Note:** This course is offered in Williams Lake

### BIOL 0600

#### Human Biology (5,0,2)(L) 4 credits

ABE – Provincial: This course is a study of the major principles of molecular and cellular biology, from the nature of atoms and elements to the structure and function of molecules, cells, tissues, organs, and body systems. It includes an introduction to the processes of photosynthesis and cellular respiration, the basic principles of genetics, and the study of human anatomy and physiology. This course is designed for those students majoring in the Health Sciences.

**Prerequisite:** CHEM 0500

**Note:** This course is taught by the University Preparation Department

### BIOL 0620

#### Introduction to Life Sciences (5,0,2)(L) 4 credits

ABE – Provincial: This course is designed for students majoring in general sciences, general biology or entering the NRS program. The students will be introduced to the fundamentals of living systems, including plant/animal structure and function with emphasis placed on adaptation to changes in the environment. Laboratory work is intended to complement material covered in lectures.

**Prerequisite:** CHEM 0500 or Chemistry 11

**Note:** This course is taught by the University Preparation Department

## Biology Note

---

BIOL 1110/1210 is designed for biology or science majors.

Students planning to take a General Science degree or to major in biology must take BIOL 1110/1210.

BIOL 1090 is designed as an introductory science course for those who have taken no previous biology, and who do not intend to major in the sciences. This course is designed as a science elective for Arts majors. Students with prior credit for BIOL 1090 will not receive credit for BIOL 1040 or BIOL 1050

**NOTE:** Credit will not be given for BIOL 1090 and either BIOL 1110 or BIOL 1210.

---

### BIOL 1040

#### Biology of the Environment (3,0,3)(L) 3 credits

This first year biology course is designed for non-science students who have a keen interest in the environment. The first half of the course focuses on studying the underlying ecological principals that shape our world, and then moves on to discuss evolution and the biological diversity to which it leads. The discussion on the tremendous increase in human population growth leads into the second half of the course which identifies both renewable and non-renewable resources, and the effect that humans have had on these. Topics that will be discussed could include freshwater resources, forestry, acid rain, climate change, toxins in the environment, and the biodiversity crisis. The course ends with a discussion on ecologically sustainable development. Labs and field trips will enhance the learning experience. (Science students may not use this course for science credits.)

**Prerequisites:** First year standing at TRU

**Note:** Science students will not receive credit for BIOL 1040. Students with prior credit for BIOL 1090 will not receive credit for BIOL 1040.

### BIOL 1050

#### Biology of Humans (3,0,3)(L) 3 credits

This course is designed as a science elective for Arts and Education students or others interested in Human Biology. No previous background in biology or science is required. Students will learn about the molecules, cells and tissues that comprise the human body. Next they will study selected body systems, as well as some of the diseases that affect them. Cell division and cancer will be discussed, as well as the structure and function of DNA. This then leads into a discussion of inheritance, genetic diseases and finally genetic engineering. Labs will contribute to the understanding of this material by providing hands-on experience. Students will also participate in a group project to research a topic of their choice in relation to any human disease. (Science students will not receive credit for BIOL 1050).

**Prerequisites:** First year standing at TRU

**Note:** Science students will not receive credit for BIOL 1050. Students with prior credit for BIOL 1090 will not receive credit for BIOL 1050.

### BIOL 1110

#### Principles of Biology 1 (3,0,3)(L) 3 credits

This course is designed for biology or science majors. It is a study of the molecular basis of cellular processes including energy transfer and the storage and use of genetic information.

**Prerequisite:** Biology 11 or 12 or BIOL 0500 or BIOL 0600 or BIOL 0620 with a C+ or better, Chemistry 11 or CHEM 0500

## BIOL 1210

### Principles of Biology 2 (3,0,3)(L) 3 credits

A survey of the kingdoms of life emphasizing their ecology and evolutionary relationships.

**Prerequisite:** Biology 11 or 12 with a C+ or better or BIOL 0500 or 0600 or 0620 with a C+ or better, Chemistry 11 or CHEM 0500

**Note:** Students will not receive credit for both BIOL 1210 and BIOL 1250 or for BIOL 1210 and BIOL 1250L

## BIOL 1250

### Principles of Biology 2 – Distance (3,0,0) 3 credits

Principles of Biology 2 – Distance is a distance course that introduces some of the unifying principles of Biology. The course focuses on evolution and the biological diversity to which it leads. After a brief introduction to the naming and classification of organisms (systematics), we explore the diversity of life through a survey of the major groups of single celled organisms, plants, animals and fungi. We then identify some of the mechanisms of evolution and how these mechanisms can lead to the emergence of new species. Finally, we introduce some important concepts of ecology by examining the nature of populations, communities and ecosystems.

**Prerequisite:** Biology 11 or 12 with a C+ or better or BIOL 0500 or 0600 or 0620 with a C+ or better, Chemistry 11 or CHEM 0500

**Note:** Students will not receive credit for both BIOL 1210 and BIOL 1250 or for BIOL 1210 and 1250L.

## BIOL 1250L

### Principles of Biology 2 – Laboratory (0,0,3)(L) 1 credit

This one week intensive lab course will run in the summer at TRU and is intended to complement the material covered in BIOL 1250 – Distance. Labs will cover the correct use of the microscope, how to make biological drawings, as well as familiarizing students with the major groups of organisms on Earth.

**Prerequisites:** Biology 11 or 12 with a C+ or better or BIOL 0500 or 0600 or 0620 with a C+ or better, Chemistry 11 or CHEM 0500.

**Note:** Students will not receive credit for both BIOL 1210 and BIOL 1250 or for BIOL 1210 and 1250L.

## BIOL 1590

### Human Biology: Anatomy and Physiology 1 (3,0,2)(L) 3 credits

This course is intended primarily for students taking the Nursing and Respiratory Therapy programs. Space is also available for Academic students. The two-semester course covers both the anatomy and physiology of the human organ systems, emphasizing the relationship between structure and function.

**Prerequisite:** Biology 12 with a C+ minimum and Chemistry 11 or CHEM 0500

**Note:** Students will not receive credit for both BIOL 1590 and BIOL 3540

## BIOL 1690

### Human Biology: Anatomy and Physiology 2 (3,0,2)(L) 3 credits

A continuation of BIOL 1590.

**Prerequisite:** BIOL 1590

**Note:** Students will not receive credit for both BIOL 1690 and BIOL 3550

## BIOL 2100

### Introductory Microbiology 1 (3,0,2)(L) 3 credits

This course is designed to provide a broad introduction to the field of microbiology. Topics include: microbial anatomy and physiology, sterilization techniques, identification of bacteria, immunology, bacterial genetics, medical microbiology, applied microbiology, virology, parasitology, mycology.

**Prerequisite:** BIOL 1110/1210 or 1110/1250 and 1250L (C minimum), CHEM 1500/1510 or CHEM 1500/1520

**Corequisite:** BIOL 2130

## BIOL 2110

### Non-Vascular Plants (3,0,3)(L) 3 credits

An evolutionary survey of the algae, fungi, lichens and bryophytes. The course examines the structure, function, reproduction and ecology of the various groups. Also examined is the importance of each group to the biosphere and humankind.

**Prerequisite:** BIOL 1110/1210 or 1110/1250 and 1250L (C minimum)

## BIOL 2130

### Cell Biology (3,1\*,3\*) 3 credits

The study of eukaryotic cells, relating structure to function. Topics include: instrumentation and techniques used for studying cells and their inner workings; molecules common in various cellular structures; the structure and function of the plasma membrane, cytoplasm and organelles; transport of materials within the cell and secretion; intercellular communication and programmed cell death (apoptosis); and medical implications of understanding cellular and molecular biology.

**Prerequisite:** BIOL 1110 (C minimum), CHEM 1500/1510 or CHEM 1500/1520

**Corequisite:** CHEM 2120 recommended

## BIOL 2150

### Invertebrate Zoology (3,0,3)(L) 3 credits

An evolutionary survey of invertebrate phyla. Special emphasis on morphological and systematic relationships in major phyla.

**Note:** There will be a field trip to the B.C. Coast.

**Prerequisite:** BIOL 1110/1210 or 1110/1250 and 1250L (C minimum)

## BIOL 2160

### Introductory Microbiology (3,0,3)(L) 3 credits

BIOL 2160 is an introduction to the world of microorganisms including bacteria, yeasts, fungi, and viruses, and the important roles they play in ecosystem health. The course focuses on the principles and applications of microbiology and topics include microbial physiology, growth and growth control, gene transfer, gene expression and environmental sensing, disease, and environmental biotechnologies such as wastewater treatment, bioremediation and industrial microbiology. Laboratory sessions provide training cell culture techniques, applied microbiology, and manipulation of DNA.

**Prerequisite:** BIOL 1110/1210, CHEM 1500/1510 or CHEM 1500/1520

## BIOL 2170

### Introduction to Ecology (3,1\*,3\*)(L) 3 credits

Ecology can be described as the scientific study of the natural world. This course will provide an introduction to the basic principles of Ecology, and will examine relationships among organisms and their environment from the level of the individual up through populations, communities and ecosystems.

**Prerequisite:** BIOL 1110/1210

## BIOL 2200

### Introductory Microbiology 2 (3,0,2)(L) 3 credits

A continuation of BIOL 2100.

**Prerequisite:** BIOL 2100

## BIOL 2210

### Vascular Plants (3,0,3)(L) 3 credits

An evolutionary survey of the ferns, fern allies, gymnosperms and angiosperms. The course examines the structure, function, reproduction and ecology of the various groups. Also examined is the importance of each group to the biosphere and humankind.

**Prerequisite:** BIOL 1110/1210 or 1110/1250 and 1250L (C minimum)

## BIOL 2250

### Vertebrate Zoology (3,0,3)(L) 3 credits

This course will cover the development of the vertebrates from the Protochordates to the Mammals. Fundamental characteristics of the classes will be studied in relation to their evolution and function.

**Note:** There will be a 3 day field trip to the Vancouver area.

**Prerequisite:** BIOL 1110/1210 or 1110/1250 and 1250L (C minimum)

## BIOL 2270

### Field Ecology (125 hours)(L) 3 credits

This course is an intensive, two-week field course and will examine the "pieces, patterns, and processes" present in regional landscapes. For immediate present, we foresee offering this course in Southern British Columbia, but the actual landscape may change depending upon the year. Within each landscape visited, the individual pieces (the flora and fauna) and the patterns they form will be identified in an intensive 2-week long field trip. As our understanding of the pieces and patterns develops, we will examine the climatic, geological and biotic processes determining patterns observed in the field. We will pay particular interest to the impact humans have had on the natural history of each landscape covering such topics as invasive species, habitat fragmentation, and global climate change.

**Prerequisite:** Completion of 24 credits or permission of the instructor

## BIOL 2280

### The Evolution and Ecology of Land Plants (3,0,3)(L) 3 credits

This course will use an evolutionary perspective to examine the solutions to the difficulties of life on land that are inherent in the biology of land plants. The course will span groups of plants ranging from miniscule bryophytes to gargantuan trees, both extant and extinct.

**Prerequisite:** BIOL 1110/1210

**Note:** The course will include a weekend field trip

## BIOL 2290

### Evolution of Animal Body Plans (3,0,3)(L) 3 credits

This course explores the spectacular diversity of animal body plans, and examines the sequence of events that lead to this diversity. Lectures and laboratories emphasize the link between body form, function and phylogeny. The course also highlights the diverse roles animals play in natural ecosystems as well as their implications for humans, and examines how animal morphology, development, and molecular biology allows us to reconstruct the phylogenetic tree of the Animalia.

**Prerequisite:** BIOL 1110, BIOL 1210

## BIOL 2300

### Communicating Biology 1 (0,1,0) 1 credit

The communication of scientific discovery is fundamental to all disciplines in Biology. This course will begin to develop students' ability to convey scientific information and to read the scientific literature with understanding.

**Prerequisite:** Second year standing, ENGL 1100

## BIOL 2340

### Introduction to Genetics (3,1\*,3\*) 3 credits

A general survey of basic concepts in genetics. Particular emphasis is placed on classical Mendelian genetics, chromosomes and cytogenetics, bacterial genetics with an introduction to gene cloning methods, and the structure, regulation and mutation of genes.

**Prerequisite:** BIOL 1110/1210 (C minimum)

**Corequisite:** BIOL 2130 (recommended)

## BIOL 3000

### Biometrics (3,0,2)(L) 3 credits

Introduction to statistical procedures for biological research. Topics include estimation, hypothesis testing, goodness of fit, analysis of variance, and regression. The laboratory introduces computers and their use in graphical and statistical analysis.

**Prerequisite:** MATH 1140/1240 or MATH 1150/1250 and third year standing.

**Note:** Students may normally receive credit for only one of the following: BIOL 3000, BUEC 2320, MATH 1200, PSYC 2100, SOCI 2710, SOCI 3710, STAT 2000

## BIOL 3020

### Community & Ecosystem Ecology (3,1,0) 3 credits

An introduction to the principles of ecology with particular reference to the community and ecosystem levels of integration. Topics include community structure and dynamics, productivity, and mineral cycling.

**Prerequisite:** FRST 2100 or two of BIOL 2110/2150/2210/2250 (C minimum)

## BIOL 3030

### Population Biology (3,1,0) 3 credits

Introduction to the study of plant and animal populations and their physical and biological environments. Topics include natural selection and microevolution, demography, population dynamics, competition and predation.

**Prerequisite:** FRST 2100 or two of BIOL 2110/2150/2210/2250 (C minimum)

## BIOL 3100

### Introduction to Animal Behaviour (3,0,2)(L) 3 credits

An examination of the biological basis of animal behaviour including the genetics and development of behaviour, mate choice, communication and social behaviour.

**Prerequisite:** BIOL 1110/1210 or 1110/1250 and 1250L (C minimum). BIOL 2150/2250/2340 recommended.

## BIOL 3130

### Introduction to Biochemistry (3,0,0) 3 credits

Introduction to cellular chemistry. Structure and function of biological molecules including nucleic acids, enzymes and other proteins, carbohydrates, lipids and vitamins. Introduction to metabolic pathways and bioenergetics including DNA synthesis, transcription and translation, glycolysis, fermentation and respiration, oxidation of fatty acids, and photosynthesis.

**Prerequisite:** BIOL 2130 (C minimum), CHEM 2120 and 2220

## BIOL 3200

### Immunology (3,0,0) 3 credits

Tissues, cells and molecules of immune system, innate immunity and complement, adaptive immunity--cellular and humoral immune responses, cytokines, T cell activation, the major histocompatibility complex, antibody structure and genetics, immune system and cancer, AIDS, autoimmunity, hypersensitivity.

**Prerequisite:** BIOL 2130 (C or better)

## BIOL 3210

### Microbial Ecology (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course is designed to provide an understanding of the importance of microorganisms in nature and societies. The interrelationship between microorganisms, plants, animals and their habitats and the role of these relationships in the maintenance of ecological balance will be emphasized.

**Prerequisite:** BIOL 2100/2200, BIOL 2130 (C minimum), CHEM 2120/2220. BIOL 3130/3230, and BIOL 3520 recommended.

## BIOL 3230

### Biochemistry (3,0,0) 3 credits

A lecture course on the structure, function, synthesis and degradation of macromolecules (nucleic acids, proteins, lipids carbohydrates). In addition, the regulatory mechanisms involved in these processes will be covered.

**Prerequisite:** BIOL 3130 (C minimum)

## BIOL 3240

### The Systematics of Flowering Plants (2,0,3)(L) 3 credits

An introduction to seed plant taxonomy and systematics with historical and contemporary perspectives. The laboratory emphasizes descriptive morphology and identification of the local flora. Each student will be required to submit a plant collection of twenty-five specimens.

**NOTE:** Students planning on taking this course should contact the instructor early in the Summer, prior to the start of the course, to receive instruction on plant collecting techniques.

**Prerequisite:** BIOL 1110/1210 or 1110/1250 and 1250L (C minimum). BIOL 2210 strongly recommended.

**Note:** BIOL 3240 is offered on alternate years

## BIOL 3290

### Ichthyology (3,0,3)(L) 3 credits

The systematics, anatomy, physiology, life history and ecology of freshwater and marine fishes. Students will learn to identify local freshwater fishes, as well as representative fish orders from around the world.

**Prerequisite:** BIOL 3020 (C minimum)

**Corequisite:** BIOL 3030

**Note:** This course is the same as NRSC 3170

## BIOL 3300

### Communicating Biology 2 (0,1,0) 1 credit

The communication of scientific discovery is fundamental to all disciplines in biology. This course will continue to develop students' ability to convey scientific information and to read the scientific literature with understanding.

**Prerequisite:** ENGL 1100 or 1110, BIOL 2300, third-year standing in a Biology Major

**Corequisite:** Enrolment in a third year biology course

## BIOL 3310

### Developmental Biology (3,0,3)(L) 3 credits

Animal development and its underlying principles; introductory embryology.

**Prerequisite:** BIOL 2130 and 2340 (C minimum)

**Pre or Corequisite:** BIOL 3130 and 3350

## BIOL 3350

### Molecular Genetics (3,1,0) 3 credits

Isolation and identification of genes, analysis of gene structure; gene expression and its regulation in prokaryotes and in eukaryotes; developmental genetics.

**Prerequisite:** BIOL 2130 and 2340 (C minimum)

**Pre or Corequisite:** BIOL 3130

**BIOL 3430****Plants and People (2,1,2)(L) 3 credits**

The course includes an exploration of the human use of plants in the past, the present and the future. This will include the origins, evolution and dispersal of plants important to humankind, such as food crops, herbs and spices, medicinal and drug plants, ornamentals, etc. The social and economic implications of biotechnology and the ecological impact of our current loss of plant biodiversity will also be examined.

**Prerequisite:** Third year standing

**Note:** BIOL 3430 is offered on alternate years

**BIOL 3510****Plant Physiology (3,0,3)(L) 3 credits**

Mechanisms and regulation of functional processes contributing to the growth, assimilation, transport and utilization of water, nutrients and carbon by plants.

**Prerequisite:** BIOL 2130 (C minimum)

**BIOL 3520****Cell Physiology (3,0,3)(L) 3 credits**

The physicochemical basis for cellular activity, with particular emphasis on: energy relationships, functions of cell parts, integration and internal control of cellular activities and mechanisms of influence of external factors. The laboratory work will emphasize the techniques and apparatus used to study cell function.

**Prerequisite:** BIOL 3130 (C minimum)

**BIOL 3540****Human Physiology 1 (3,0,3\*)(L) 3 credits**

This course will provide an introduction to the concepts, principles, and mechanisms that underlie our current understanding of vertebrate physiology. Students will explore the components of homeostatic control systems and investigate the integration of these components into functional systems that maintain the "steady state" in the internal environment.

**Prerequisite:** BIOL 2130 (C minimum)

**Pre or Corequisite:** BIOL 3130

**Note:** Students will not receive credit for both BIOL 3540 and BIOL 1590

\* Denotes labs alternate weeks

**BIOL 3550****Human Physiology 2 (3,0,3\*)(L) 3 credits**

Examination of the systems that allow animals to maintain homeostasis under a variety of environmental conditions and levels of activity. Topics covered will include gas exchange, regulation of water balance and inorganic ions, digestion and absorption of food, and the regulation of metabolism.

**Prerequisite:** BIOL 3540 (C minimum)

**Note:** Students will not receive credit for both BIOL 3550 and BIOL 1690

\* Denotes labs alternate weeks

**BIOL 3600****Current Issues in Biology (3,1,0) 3 credits**

Designed as a science elective for Arts and Journalism students, this course will introduce students to the process of science and the scientific method in the context of three to five biologically-based issues that currently face society. The seminar in the course will be used to demonstrate techniques, for field trips and for discussion sessions.

**Prerequisite:** Third-year standing in an academic program

**Note:** Science students will not receive credit for BIOL 3600

**BIOL 3980****Introduction to Research (0,1,0) 1 credit**

This course is available to 3rd year students contemplating entry into the Honours program or undertaking a Directed Studies research project in their 4th year. The seminar will focus on formulation of a research hypothesis and production of a research proposal in preparation for application to do an Honours or Directed Study research project. Honours students will be expected to take this course, although the learning objectives may be completed under the supervision of an individual faculty member.

**Prerequisite:** 3rd year standing in a B.Sc. or BNRS Program

**BIOL 4020****Limnology (3,0,3)(L) 3 credits**

Theoretical and applied aspects of limnology. Consideration of the ecology of inland water organisms in relation to physical, chemical and biological factors affecting their interactions and production. One weekend field trip required.

**Prerequisite:** BIOL 3000, BIOL 3020, BIOL 3030 (C minimum)

**Note:** This course is the same as NRSC 3260

**BIOL 4090****Field Methods in Terrestrial Ecology (125 hours) 3 credits**

A two-week intensive course in the field methods used to study terrestrial ecosystems. The course will typically be given immediately after exams in the Winter semester (usually late April or early May). Students will learn the field techniques needed for studies of terrestrial ecosystems and will carry out individual projects of their own design. Facilities such as the Wells Gray Education and Research Centre will be used and a fee will be assessed to meet living expenses.

**Prerequisite:** BIOL 3000, 3020, 3030 (C minimum). BIOL 3100 recommended

**Note:** BIOL 4090 is offered on alternate years

**BIOL 4100****Field Methods in Marine Ecology (125 hours) 3 credits**

A two-week intensive course in the field methods used to study marine ecosystems. The course will typically be given immediately after exams in the Winter semester (usually late April or early May). Students will learn field and laboratory techniques for sampling, experimentation, and analysis of marine organisms and ecosystems, and will carry out individual projects of their own design. Facilities such as the Bamfield Marine Station will be utilized, and a fee will be assessed to meet living expenses.

**Prerequisite:** BIOL 3000, BIOL 3020, BIOL 3030 (C minimum). BIOL 2150 recommended.

**Note:** BIOL 4100 is offered on alternate years

**BIOL 4110****Advanced Microbiology Lab (1,1,3)(L) 3 credits**

This course is designed to study the techniques of preservation, growth, quantification and monitoring of microbial cultures with the emphasis on large scale processes.

**Prerequisite:** BIOL 2100/2200, BIOL 2130, CHEM 2120/2220, BIOL 4210 (C minimum), BIOL 3210 (recommended)

**BIOL 4130****Molecular Evolution (3,0,0) 3 credits**

The theory of evolution is the single thread that binds together the diverse disciplines that make up the Biological Sciences. The development of DNA sequencing methods in the 1970's has had a lasting impact on our understanding of the process of evolution. This course focuses on how DNA sequence information is applied in an evolutionary context.

**Prerequisite:** BIOL 3350 (C minimum)

**BIOL 4140****Evolution (3,0,0) 3 credits**

Critical appraisal of the evidence for evolution; a consideration of the basic principles of natural selection and the nature and origin of species and higher categories.

**Prerequisite:** One of BIOL 2150/2250/2110/2210 and one of BIOL 3020/3030 (C minimum)

**BIOL 4150****Biochemical Techniques 1 (1,1,3)(L) 3 credits**

A laboratory-based course introducing students to the techniques used to isolate and study enzymes and other proteins. Emphasis will be placed on development of basic laboratory skills in the context of isolating, purifying and analyzing a familiar bacterial enzyme, B-galactosidase.

**Prerequisite:** BIOL 3230 (C minimum). BIOL 2100/2200 recommended.

**BIOL 4160****Principles of Conservation Biology (2,2,0) 3 credits**

The theory and practice relating to the conservation of threatened organisms and their habitats. Topics covered will include: the genetics and demography of small and fragmented populations; global and local conservation problems; case histories of conservation of endangered animals and plants. Two compulsory weekend field trips.

**Prerequisite:** BIOL 3030 (C minimum)

**Note:** Students will not receive credit for both BIOL 4160 and NRSC 3220

**BIOL 4210****Microbial Physiology (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course is designed to introduce the student to the diversity and complexities of the biochemistry and physiology of microbes. The emphasis is on bacterial growth and its modifications in different environments.

**Prerequisite:** BIOL 2100/2200, BIOL 3130/3230, BIOL 3350. BIOL 3520 recommended.

## BIOL 4250

### Biochemical Techniques 2 (1,1,3)(L) 3 credits

A laboratory-based course introducing students to the techniques used to isolate and study nucleic acids (DNA and RNA). Emphasis will be placed on development of basic laboratory skills in the context of isolating, purifying and analyzing bacterial plasmids and genomic DNA, probing Southern blots for B-galactosidase coding sequences, DNA fingerprinting using restriction enzymes and PCR, and the isolation and detection of an mRNA and the protein it encodes.

**Prerequisite:** BIOL 3130 and 3350 (C minimum). BIOL 2100/2200/3230/4150 recommended.

## BIOL 4260

### Plant Ecology (3,0,3)(L) 3 credits

This course examines the ecology of plants at the scale of individuals, populations and communities. The ecological and physiological constraints of being a plant will be reviewed before exploring species interactions with the natural environment and with other species, and as well as plant community patterns in time and space. Other topics to be covered will include issues in plant conservation, community attributes such as productivity and diversity, and the influence of scale and heterogeneity on sampling design and analysis.

**Prerequisite:** One of either BIOL 2110, 2210, or FRST 2100 and one of either BIOL 3020 or 3030

## BIOL 4270

### Terrestrial Vertebrate Zoology (2,0,3)(L) 3 credits

The natural origins, history and behavioral ecology of terrestrial vertebrates. The laboratory includes classification, life histories and ecology with emphasis on B.C. species. Field trips will be held throughout the semester, beginning in the late afternoon of the first scheduled day for the class.

**Prerequisite:** BIOL 2250 (C minimum). BIOL 3020 recommended.

## BIOL 4300

### Communicating Biology 3 (0,1,0) 1 credit

The communication of scientific discovery is fundamental to all disciplines in biology. This course will build on skills developed in BIOL 2300 and 3300 and further develop students' ability to convey scientific information and to read the scientific literature with understanding. Students will be introduced to typical forms of presentation of scientific results.

**Prerequisite:** ENGL 1100 or 1110, BIOL 3300, third-year standing in a Biology Major

**Corequisite:** Enrolment in a third or fourth year biology course

## BIOL 4350

### Regulation of Gene Expression (3,1,0) 3 credits

The heritable information stored in the genome of an organism is expressed in a highly regulated fashion to respond to changes in the environment (prokaryotes and unicellular eukaryotes) or to generate a diverse set of cell types (metazoans). This course examines the molecular mechanisms underlying this regulation of gene expression in prokaryotes and eukaryotes.

**Prerequisite:** BIOL 3350 and 3130 (C minimum)

## BIOL 4480

### Directed Studies in Biology (L) 3 credits

A course designed to allow students to undertake an investigation on a specific topic as agreed upon by the faculty member and the student. Permission of the supervisor and co-supervisor required.

## BIOL 4490

### Advanced Seminar – Selected Topics in Biology (1,2,0) 3 credits

This is an advanced seminar course focusing on recent developments in modern biology. Topics will be selected from the instructors area of expertise and will vary from year to year.

**Prerequisite:** Fourth year standing and permission of the instructor

## BIOL 4980

### Honours Seminar in Biological Sciences (0,2,0) 2 credits

This course allows students enrolled in the Biology Honours Program to explore and discuss topics of particular relevance to the field of biological science, with a focus on how scientific research is carried out and presented. It also serves to provide Honours students with constructive criticism of their thesis research projects. The seminars consist of readings, group discussions, and seminar presentations by students, interested faculty and guest speakers.

**Note:** This course is available only to students accepted into the Biology Honours Program of the Bachelor of Science degree. It is taken at the same time as BIOL 4990 – Honours Thesis. Students register in this course in the Fall and Winter semesters of their last academic year of study.

**Prerequisite:** Acceptance into the Biology Honours Program, upon completion of 3rd year of a B.Sc. program with a Major in Biology. General requirement for acceptance are: 4th year standing in the B.Sc. program, minimum GPA of 3.0, with at least a B- in all BIOL and required ENGL courses, identification of a supervisor for the Honours Thesis (BIOL 4990)

**Corequisite:** BIOL 4990

## BIOL 4990

### Honours Thesis - 6 credits

This course requires an original research project conducted by students in the Biology Honours Program of the Bachelor of Science (B.Sc.) degree. It is completed under the direction of a faculty member in the Department of Biological Sciences, or a scientist from outside the department with co-supervision by a Biology faculty member. Students accepted into the Biology Honours Program register in this course in both the Fall and Winter semesters of their final academic year.

**Prerequisite:** Acceptance into the Biology Honours Program, upon completion of 3rd year of a B.Sc. program with a Major in Biology. General requirement for acceptance are: 4th year standing in the B.Sc. program, minimum GPA of 3.0, with at least a B- in all BIOL and required ENGL courses, identification of a supervisor for the Honours Thesis (BIOL 4990)

**Corequisite:** BIOL 4980

## BUSINESS

### BBUS 0600

#### Introduction to Entrepreneurship (5,0,1) 3 credits

This course will give students a broad overview of major Canadian institutions and facilities affecting business in Canada. It will analyze services and facilities from an individual entrepreneur's point of view. Students will analyze attributes of successful entrepreneurs and will conduct a self-assessment of their own suitability for an entrepreneurial career. Students will identify and evaluate various types of business structures. Students will develop a strategy for identifying and evaluating business opportunities and for the development of a successful business plan.

**Note:** This course is taught by the University Preparation Department

### BBUS 0610

#### Introduction to Business Studies (6,0,0) 4 credits

This course is designed to provide University Preparation students an introduction to business studies at the ABE Provincial Level. Topics will include economics, business ethics, management, human resources, industrial relations, marketing, and accounting. Lectures will be supplemented by Canadian business cases and group work will be required.

**Prerequisite:** ENGL 0500 and MATH 0500 or equivalent

**Note:** This course is taught by the University Preparation Department

### BBUS 1370

#### Management Information Systems 1 (3,0,2)(L) 3 credits

This course provides an introduction to computers and management information systems. The lectures are designed to address and "de-mystify" the conceptual workings of the computer and its place in the management environment. The seminars will be used to develop practical computing skills in the area of operating systems, word processing, spreadsheets, electronic mail, and the internet.

**Prerequisite:** Completion of CESL Level V

**Note:** Students may not receive credit for more than one of COMP 1000, COMP 1350, COMP 1910, COMP 1700, BBUS 1370 and BBUS 2370

### BBUS 2210

#### Financial Accounting (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course offers an introduction to the fundamentals of financial accounting from the perspective of the user. Topics include objectives, format, content, and analysis of the income statement, balance sheet, and cash flow statement; basic accounting principles and assumptions; the basic accounting cycle; accounting for current and non-current assets; accounting for current and non-current liabilities; owner's equity; and revenues and expenses.

**Prerequisite:** 15 credits, completion of CESL Level III

**Note:** Students will not receive credit for both BBUS 2210 and ACCT 1000 or ACCT 1210

### BBUS 2380

#### Management Information Systems 2 (3,0,2)(L) 3 credits

There is an increasing need for a new kind of highly computer literate business professional who can take responsibility for developing many day-to-day business applications integrating accounting systems, databases, and spreadsheets into a web-based process with XML providing the common link. The course will also explain the functionality and benefits of an integrated Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) Information System and provide some "hands-on" work with commercial ERP software.

**Prerequisite:** BBUS 1370, BBUS 2210



**BBUS 2540****Management Accounting (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course offers an introduction to the fundamentals of management accounting. Topics include cost accounting terminology, job costing, process costing, activity-based costing, cost-volume-profit analysis, budgeting, standard costing, variance analysis, responsibility accounting, variable costing, transfer pricing, and decision making.

**Prerequisite:** BBUS 1370, BBUS 2210 or ACCT 1210 and ACCT 1220, completion of CESL Level V

**Note:** Students will not receive credit for both BBUS 2540 and ACCT 1010

**BBUS 2720****Organizational Behaviour (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course is an introductory examination of work organizations and the behaviour of individuals within them. The topics covered are: understanding and managing individuals in organizations; interpersonal relationships and communications; understanding and managing work groups; understanding organization design; and understanding and managing organizational change.

**Prerequisite:** ENGL 1100, or ENGL 1110, or PHIL 1110; 15 credits

**BBUS 3030****Business Ethics and Society (3,0,0) 3 credits**

The main objective of the course is to enhance students' understanding of the relationship between business and its stakeholders, including employees, customers, owners, the natural environment, as well as local and foreign communities. The course will focus on the business firm operating within a social and political environment.

**Prerequisite:** 60 credits

**BBUS 3120****Introduction to Financial Management (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This is an introductory course in managerial finance with an emphasis on the needs of small business. Topics include: the role of the financial manager; financial statement analysis; short-term financial planning; basic working capital management; capital budgeting; risk/return; stock/bond valuation; weighted average and marginal cost of capital; operational and financial leverage; the ideal capital structure; financial markets and institutions; and sources of short-term and long-term capital.

**Prerequisite:** BBUS 2210 or ACCT 1210 and ACCT 1220, BUEC 2320 or STAT 1200, MATH 1070 or MATH 1100 or MNGT 3130

**BBUS 3140****Financial Statement Analysis (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course will provide students with an in-depth understanding of the format and reporting limitations of an organization's financial statements and how this information can be analyzed using financial ratios and other measures to determine a firm's liquidity, efficiency, solvency and profitability. Financial statements will be analyzed primarily from the perspective of a company's financial manager, but the specific techniques used by stock analysts, lenders, bond rating agencies, and merger and acquisition specialists will also be explored. Case studies will be used extensively to reinforce course concepts.

**Corequisite:** BBUS 3120 **Note:** Students cannot receive credit for BBUS 3140 if taken subsequent to completing BBUS 3200

**BBUS 3150****Investments 1 (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This is an introductory course in investments and portfolio management in a global environment. Topics include: the investment environment; financial markets, institutions, and instruments; modern portfolio theory; CAPM, APT and market efficiency; fixed income, equity, and derivative securities; and portfolio management.

**Prerequisite:** BUEC 2330, BBUS 3120

**BBUS 3160****Canadian Securities and the Investment Industry (3,0,0) 3 credits**

The Canadian Securities Institute course examines the fundamentals of investments and all aspects of the securities industry necessary to prepare students to write the Canadian Securities Licensing exam.

**Note:** Students may not receive credit for this course towards the Finance Major. Students will receive general BBA credit.

**BBUS 3200****Intermediate Financial Accounting 1 (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This is the first of a two-course sequence dealing with the preparation of the income statement, the statement of retained earnings, and the asset side of the balance sheet. Topics include accounting professions; the theoretical framework; discontinued operations; extraordinary items; accounting changes; cash; temporary investments; receivables; inventory; the costing, amortization, disposal and write-down of capital assets; and deferred charges including R&D costs.

**Prerequisite:** BBUS 2210 or ACCT 1210 and ACCT 1220

**BBUS 3210****Intermediate Financial Accounting 2 (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This is the second of a two-course sequence dealing with the preparation of the current liabilities, long-term liabilities, and shareholders' equity sections of the balance sheet and the cash flow statement. Topics include sales taxes, estimated liabilities, payroll accounting, bank lending, bonds payable, subsidized borrowing, advanced corporate accounting, derivative securities, earnings per share, future benefits, leases, and future income taxes.

**Prerequisite:** BBUS 3200

**BBUS 3220****Income Taxation 1 (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This is the first course of a two-course sequence that examines the underlying principles, concepts, and methodology of income taxation in Canada. Topics include the determination of residency, liability of tax, computation of income, employment income, business income, calculation of taxes payable, capital cost allowance and eligible capital property. A tax software package will be used to illustrate preparation of an individual's tax return.

**Prerequisite:** BBUS 2210 or ACCT 1210 and ACCT 1220

**Note:** Students may not receive credit for both BBUS 3220 and BBUS 3260

**BBUS 3230****Income Taxation 2 (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This is the second of a two-course sequence that examines the major tax concepts and the specific provisions of the Income Tax Act. Topics include the taxation of corporations, corporate distributions, capital gains, trusts, partnerships, and selected topics in estate planning and corporate reorganizations.

**Prerequisite:** BBUS 3220

**BBUS 3250****Intermediate Management Accounting (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This is an intermediate course in management accounting. Topics include an in-depth study of general purpose and special product costing systems; spoilage/ rework and scrap; cost estimation; linear and non-linear CVP; production, quality and pricing decisions; capital budgeting; operational budgeting; variance analysis; decentralization, segmented reporting, transfer pricing, performance evaluation and incentive systems. Spreadsheet applications will be used extensively to reinforce course concepts.

**Prerequisite:** BBUS 2540

**BBUS 3260****Taxation for Decision Making (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course surveys the fundamental framework of the Canadian Income Taxation system and examines its effect on business decision making and financial planning. This course adopts a business-decision approach to taxation and will help non-accountants to integrate the effect of income taxes into their day-to-day decision-making.

**Prerequisites:** BBUS 2540 and 60 credits **Note:** Students may not receive credit for both BBUS 3260 and BBUS 3220

**BBUS 3320****Supply Chain Management (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course provides an overview regarding the strategic fit of supply chains with organizational goals. It lays the foundation for the remaining courses in the supply chain major with an emphasis on providing students with a basic understanding of topics related to supply chain performance metrics; optimal product availability; obstacles and risk management strategies; and supply chain drivers such as supply and distribution network design, transportation, demand management and supply chain coordination.

**Prerequisite:** BBUS 2380, BBUS 2540 and BUEC 2330

**BBUS 3360****Management Science (3,1,0) 3 credits**

The application of management science and spreadsheet-based modeling techniques in the analysis of marketing, finance, production, organizational, and administrative problems. This course is designed to enhance a student's problem solving abilities by making them aware of the interdisciplinary approach that all modeling is based on. The topics include linear programming, simulation, decision analysis, forecasting, and project management.

**Prerequisite:** BUEC 2330, BBUS 2380; 60 credits

**BBUS 3430****Introduction to Marketing (3,0,0) 3 credits**

The course is designed to provide students with an overall view of the marketing function. They will come to understand the role of marketing in society and its applications within organizations. Topics include: marketing strategy; market segmentation; planning and implementing the marketing mix (the product, price, channels of distribution, advertising and personal selling functions); and managing and controlling the marketing process.

**Prerequisite:** 60 credits

### **BBUS 3450**

#### **Professional Selling (3,0,0) 3 credits**

The course is designed to provide the student with an overall view of the professional selling functional area. Students come to understand the role of personal selling in marketing, in society and its application within organizations. Topics include: The Field of Selling, Building Professional Relationships, The Buying Function, The Selling Function, Negotiating, Strategic Planning & Sales Management, Designing Sales Territories, Sales Human Resource Management, Social, Ethical & Legal Issues in Selling. Students are expected to participate in role play and simulated selling situations.

**Corequisite:** BBUS 3430

### **BBUS 3470**

#### **Consumer Behaviour (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course introduces the student to the influence that consumer behavior has on marketing activities. Students will apply theoretical concepts to marketing strategies and decision-making. Topics include consumer and marketing segments, environmental influences, individual determinants, decision processes, information research and evaluation.

**Prerequisites:** BBUS 3430

### **BBUS 3480**

#### **Marketing Research (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course provides students with an introduction to marketing research. Topics include research study methods and design, effective program implementation, and data analysis.

**Prerequisite:** BBUS 3430, BUEC 2320 or MATH 1200

### **BBUS 3510**

#### **International Business (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course is a broad introductory survey of the field of international business, focusing on the international environment; international trade theory and policy; the balance of payments and foreign exchange markets; and the theory of multinational enterprises and foreign direct investment. The course also focuses on international business operations, including global strategic management; international modes of entry; organizational structure and control issues; and international business functions including manufacturing, marketing, R&D, human resource management, accounting, and finance.

**Prerequisite:** 60 credits

### **BBUS 3710**

#### **Small Business Finance (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course will provide students with the skills required to manage a small business' financial affairs on an on-going basis. Topics include: review of bookkeeping including PST, GST, payroll accounting, and computerized accounting software; preparation of proforma financial statements; net working capital management and advanced capital budgeting; small business performance evaluation; sources of short-term and long-term small business financing; small business valuations; and bankruptcy. Case studies and guest speakers will be used extensively to reinforce important concepts.

**Prerequisites:** BBUS 3120

### **BBUS 3810**

#### **Introduction to Human Resource Management (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course is an introduction to the field of human resource management. The topics include human resource planning, job analysis and design, recruitment and selection, employment equity, performance appraisal, compensation, training and development, occupational health and safety, and industrial relations. For each subject, an overview of current Canadian issues and practices will be presented.

**Prerequisite:** BBUS 2720; 60 credits

### **BBUS 3840**

#### **Industrial Relations (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course considers various aspects of union-management relations, focusing on the Canadian experience and BC labour law. The topics include: the historical development of the industrial relations system; structure and functions of trade unions; BC labour legislation; management labour strategies; contract administration and dispute resolution.

**Prerequisite:** BBUS 3810

### **BBUS 3880**

#### **Teamwork in Organizations (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course will study the nature, design and processes of effective teamwork in organizations. It attempts to provide both an intellectual appreciation of the issues involved in teams and team-based organizations and a practical set of skills for team membership and leadership. Lectures, discussions, role-plays, simulations, and team projects will be used extensively.

**Prerequisite:** BBUS 2720; 60 credits

### **BBUS 3920**

#### **Employment Law (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course introduces students to the legal principles and the law relating to the individual employer-employee relationship and collective labour law after first providing a brief overview of the Canadian legal system.

**Prerequisite:** BBUS 3810; BBUS 3930

### **BBUS 3930**

#### **Commercial Law (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course provides business students with a foundation in commercial law. The topics include: common law, equity, and statute law; contracts, agency and negotiable instruments; partnerships and corporations; and employment law.

**Prerequisite:** 60 credits

### **BBUS 3980**

#### **Business Research Methodology (0,3,0) 3 credits**

This course is to be completed by students in the Honours Program of the BBA degree who choose to do an individual research project. It will provide a background in research methodologies appropriate for research in business disciplines. Students will normally register in this course in the Winter Semester of their 3rd year.

**Prerequisite:** BUEC 2330; 60 credits

### **BBUS 3990**

#### **Special Topics in Business Administration (3,0,0) 3 credits**

The subject matter will vary from semester to semester depending upon the interest of faculty and students.

**Prerequisite:** Permission of the SOBE Academic Advisor

**Note:** No more than six credits of special topics courses may be taken for credit towards the BBA

### **BBUS 4120**

#### **Business Valuation and Restructuring (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course provides students with an in-depth understanding of business valuations and the corporate restructuring process with a major emphasis on the quantitative tools used in practice. Case studies and business periodical readings will be used extensively to reinforce course content. Topics include: business valuation; litigation support; mergers and acquisitions and takeover defenses; divestitures and spin-offs, split-ups, and split-ups; financial distress, bankruptcy, reorganizations, and liquidations.

**Prerequisite:** BUEC 2330, BBUS 3120

### **BBUS 4130**

#### **Advanced Financial Management (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This is an advanced course in managerial finance with an emphasis on the needs of large corporations in a global environment. Topics include: advanced working capital management; sources of short-term and long-term corporate financing; capital structure; dividend policy; mergers and acquisitions; financial distress and corporate restructuring; corporate governance and executive compensation; risk management using futures, options, swaps, caps, floors and insurance; and international finance.

**Prerequisite:** BUEC 2330, BBUS 3120

### **BBUS 4140**

#### **Personal Financial Management (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course develops the student's skills in identifying, structuring and resolving financial planning problems. Multiple analytical tools and tax planning strategies will be used in addressing various planning issues including personal credit, education, retirement, risk management, and estate planning. Cases will be used extensively throughout this course.

**Prerequisite:** BBUS 3150, BBUS 3260 and BBUS 3930

**Note:** Students will not receive credit for BBUS 4140 and any of BBUS 3170, BBUS 4100, BBUS 4110 or ECON 3090

### **BBUS 4150**

#### **Investments 2 (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This is an advanced course in investments in a global environment. The topics include: foreign exchange markets and exchange rate determination; advanced fixed income securities; real estate; and advanced equity investments.

**Prerequisite:** BBUS 3150

### **BBUS 4160**

#### **Portfolio Management (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This is an advanced course in portfolio management in a global environment. Topics include: determination of investor objectives, constraints, and preferences; establishment of portfolio policies; forecasting capital market expectations; asset allocation; equity, fixed-income, and real estate portfolio strategies; hedging strategies; implementation, monitoring, and rebalancing of a portfolio; evaluating portfolio performance; and ethical standards. Case studies and an investment simulation will be used to reinforce course concepts.

**Prerequisite:** BBUS 4150

### **BBUS 4170**

#### **Risk Management and Financial Engineering (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course deals with the valuation of derivative securities and their use in risk management, asset speculation, and financial engineering. Topics include: the operation of the derivatives markets; valuing and analysis of options, futures, forwards, swaps and other derivative instruments; and derivative trading strategies.

**Prerequisite:** BUUC 2330, BBUS 3120

### **BBUS 4180**

#### **International Financial Management (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course is an examination of the international aspects of corporate finance and investing. It covers balance of payments, foreign exchange with emphasis on exchange rate determination, exchange risk, hedging, and interest arbitrage, international markets and institutions, international financing, and international investing.

**Prerequisite:** BBUS 3150

### **BBUS 4190**

#### **Financial Institutions Management (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course examines the different financial intermediaries in our economy, the financial risks they are exposed to, and how these risks are measured and managed. Topics include: the different financial institutions and their assets and liabilities; types of risk including liquidity risk, interest rate risk, market risk, credit risk, off-balance sheet risk, technology risk, foreign risk, and sovereign risk; and techniques for managing risk including asset/liability management, liquidity management, deposit insurance, capital adequacy, product and geographic diversification, futures, forwards, options, swaps, caps, floors, securitization, and loan sales.

**Prerequisite:** BBUS 4150

### **BBUS 4200**

#### **Advanced Financial Accounting (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course offers an in-depth understanding of advanced financial accounting. Topics include the accounting for intercorporate investments, foreign currency transactions, foreign operations, and not-for-profit organizations.

**Prerequisite:** BBUS 3210

### **BBUS 4210**

#### **Accounting Theory (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course offers an exploration of the theoretical underpinnings of accounting and of accounting epistemology. Topics include theory construction and verification, as well as an examination of specific accounting models, including but not limited to positive, normative, agency, cost-related, price-related models and the social and environmental context of accounting systems.

**Prerequisite:** BBUS 3210

### **BBUS 4230**

#### **Assurance (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course offers an introduction to auditing. Topics include the discussion of the nature and purpose of the auditing function, audit standards, the methodology of auditing, audit planning, the collection of audit evidence, audit reporting, and recent developments in auditing.

**Prerequisite:** BBUS 3200

**Corequisite:** BBUS 3210

### **BBUS 4250**

#### **Advanced Management Accounting (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This is an advanced course in strategic management accounting. The course examines the integrative and interdisciplinary role of management accounting and its contribution in the strategic management process. The course focuses on cases that deal with management's need for information for planning, control and decision making using both quantitative and qualitative information.

**Prerequisite:** BBUS 3250, BBUS 3120, and BBUS 3310

### **BBUS 4260**

#### **Public Sector Accounting (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course is an introduction to accounting in the public sector and not-for-profit organizations and provides an in depth look at the CICA standards that have been developed for these entities. The course will examine not-for-profit organizations, municipalities, provincial, federal and territorial governments as well as First Nation entities.

**Corequisite:** BBUS 3210

### **BBUS 4270**

#### **Forensic Accounting (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course provides an introduction to fraudulent activity and other illegal acts and the implications for the business sector. The course will examine such topics as: the proceeds of crime (money laundering) and Terrorist Financing Act; FINTRAC roles and responsibilities; white-collar crime and the role of today's forensic accountant; and changing assurance and accounting guidelines reflecting the new governance regulations and Anti-corruption Act and its impact on doing business internationally.

**Prerequisite:** BBUS 3140 or BBUS 3210

### **BBUS 4280**

#### **Management Issues in Information Systems (3,0,0) 3 credits**

The focus of this course is on the management and not the technical issues surrounding information technology (IT). Using cases, the course will introduce various theories and models of the management of IT, the application of IT to management situations, and some of the current issues surrounding IT. Topics covered will range from risk and security of e-commerce applications to decision and executive support systems.

**Prerequisite:** BBUS 3360

### **BBUS 4300**

#### **Procurement Management (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course studies the methods used by organizations to acquire the raw materials, components, supplies, equipment, facilities, and services needed to operate. Topics include: role of procurement; organizational structures and procedures; information systems and procurement; price, cost, quality, quantity, transportation and delivery; make or buy decisions, in-sourcing, and outsourcing; supplier selection and relations; global procurement; public sector procurement; supply chain management for services, capital items, and major projects; public sector procurement; e-procurement; and procurement law and ethics.

**Prerequisite:** BBUS 3320

### **BBUS 4310**

#### **Operations Management (3,0,0) 3 credits**

Operations management involves the design, planning, establishment, operation, control and improvement of activities that create a firm's products or services. This course provides students with an introduction to the major issues that arise in managing manufacturing as well as service operations. The course will cover a broad range of operations decisions ranging from design to planning, execution and control of the system and will include topics such as product design, job design, facility layout and design, material planning and production scheduling, total quality management, process selection, capacity management, inventory management and balancing the assembly line operations and optimization.

**Prerequisite:** BBUS 3320, MATH 1170

### **BBUS 4320**

#### **Transportation and Logistics (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This advanced level course will familiarize students with the logistics product and its freight rates and shipping options. Particular emphasis will be on the logistics of customer service; storage systems including warehousing location, design and management; Distribution Requirement Planning (DRP) systems; third and fourth party (3PL and 4PL) logistics providers; the five transportation models including Road, Rail, Water, Air and Pipeline transportation; and issues involved in inter-modal transportation.

**Prerequisite:** BBUS 3320, MATH 1170

### **BBUS 4390**

#### **Selected Topics in Supply Chain Management (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course covers a selection of contemporary topics in supply chain management. Topics will vary, but may include: strategic supply chain management; global supply chains; sustainable supply chains; service supply chains; food/commodity supply chains; supply chain resilience; reverse supply chains; quality in supply chain management; encouraging technical innovation; product design; modern manufacturing methods and materials; business process re-engineering and competitive benchmarking; and teamwork. Case studies and applied supply chain management projects will be used to enhance student learning.

**Prerequisite:** BBUS 4300, BBUS 4310, BBUS 4320

**BBUS 4410****Services Marketing (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course tackles the important issues facing service providers and managers of service firms today. This straightforward course will provide students with: (1) a thorough understanding of the key delivery elements of service industries; (2) a working knowledge of the current trends and the ability to interpret those trends and relate them to varied service businesses; and, (3) the fundamental abilities and strategies that lead to the successful implementation of a customer focus in service based businesses. The course will involve lectures, videos, readings, role-plays, case studies and group discussions of current issues in services marketing and customer service strategies.

**Prerequisites:** BBUS 3430

**BBUS 4430****Retail Management (3,0,0) 3 credits**

For students interested in the field of retailing - whether in their own small business or employed with a large organization - this course offers an overall in-depth understanding of retail and services management as well as non-store retailing. The course covers activities that take place in businesses that offer goods and services for sale directly to the consumer. It emphasizes the practical application of techniques that are suitable for all retail/service operations, regardless of size.

**Prerequisites:** BBUS 3430

**BBUS 4450****E-Commerce (3,0,0) 3 credits**

The course is designed to provide the student with an overall view of E-Commerce and Internet Marketing. The internet is rapidly becoming the primary communications, marketing and commercial medium for almost every business in every industry. It will include a substantial segment on the four P's of marketing as they apply specifically to e-commerce, and will also include a discussion of launching businesses on the web, internet architecture, site evaluation, issues of internet payment, security and encryption.

**Prerequisites:** BBUS 3430

**BBUS 4460****Marketing Strategy (3,0,0) 3 credits**

Marketing strategy focuses on the analysis of market problems and opportunities, and the development of appropriate strategies. Topics include analytical techniques, strategic planning methods and managerial problems of planning. The course employs a marketing strategy simulation to reinforce course concepts.

**Prerequisite:** BBUS 3120, BBUS 3480

**BBUS 4470****International Marketing (3,0,0) 3 credits**

The course is designed to provide the student with an overall view of the International Marketing arena. This course will deal with all aspects of marketing from an international perspective and will prepare students to deal with foreign competitive situations and international opportunities. It will also include a substantial segment on E-Commerce and Internet Marketing. It offers practical, hands-on exposure to marketing challenges faced by Canadian small and medium sized businesses.

**Prerequisite:** BBUS 3430

**BBUS 4480****Integrated Marketing Communications (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course studies the use of promotional tools by business as well as their creation and management. The course provides an integrative approach to the study of the promotion mix including advertising, publicity, personal selling and sales promotion. Topics include: an evaluation of the role of promotion in marketing and the economy; the formulation and analysis of promotional goals; planning, organizing and controlling the promotion function; creative planning; and budgeting and media selection.

**Prerequisite:** BBUS 3430

**BBUS 4490****Business-to-Business Marketing (3,0,0) 3 credits**

The marketing of products and services to business, organizations, and institutions is a major component of the marketing activity in the economy. This course focuses on the importance of micro-markets and the decision-making process and decision-making units in the organization. It further introduces students to the growing importance of E-Commerce in business-to-business marketing.

**Prerequisite:** BBUS 3430

**BBUS 4510****Global Management (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course examines the 'globalization' of business activity from a purely top-management point of view. It provides an integrative and comprehensive overview of the fundamental issues and challenges that confront the international firm. That is, rather than focus on specific business tasks and functions as they pertain to international business operations, the course is intended to help students understand international management issues and challenges such as: target market selection, modes of market entry, international strategy, organizational structure, location and control of overseas subsidiaries, and joint venture formation.

**Prerequisites:** BBUS 3430, BBUS 3510

**BBUS 4520****International Trade Finance (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course provides international business professionals with a thorough understanding of the finance principles required to conduct business in a global environment, including both import/export and multinational operations. Topics include: foreign exchange risk; export costing and transaction viability; payment methods and letters of credit; short-term financing for imports/exports; medium and long-term financing for imports/exports; bonds and guarantees; countertrade and consignment; Export Development Agency and other assistance programs; multinational financial management; and preparing and presenting a financial proposal.

**Prerequisites:** BBUS 3120, BBUS 3510

**BBUS 4530****International Trade Law and Logistics (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course is essentially two courses in one. The first portion covers International Trade Law, while the second portion will examine the Logistics and Supply Chain Management knowledge necessary to become competitive in International Trade environment.

**Prerequisites:** BBUS 3310, BBUS 3510, BBUS 3930

**BBUS 4540****Global Entrepreneurship (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course focuses on the theory & practices of global entrepreneurship. This course requires a development of a STRATEGIC GLOBAL BUSINESS PLAN and strongly emphasizes the role of a global entrepreneur as a leading factor in building a global economy. Topics will include: defining strategic needs; barriers to entry; distribution issues; market entry strategies; investment-based entry strategies; the role of partnerships in international trade; partnering with product representatives; agents and distributors; finding the right partner; negotiating partnership agreements; working with suppliers; technology partnering; managing a joint venture; exit strategies.

**Prerequisites:** BBUS 4470, BBUS 4510, BBUS 4520

**BBUS 4750****New Venture Creation (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This is the first of a two course sequence on developing an entrepreneurial perspective to business. Whether starting a new venture from scratch, joining or acquiring an existing business, or creating a new venture inside a larger organization, this course looks at the entrepreneurial skills, values, and attitudes needed for success. The primary activities undertaken in this course are the development of a business plan and the use of case studies to examine some special issues for entrepreneurs.

**Prerequisite:** BBUS 3120 and BBUS 3430

**BBUS 4760****Small Business Management (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This is the second of a two course sequence on developing an entrepreneurial perspective to business. While the first course looks at entrepreneurship from planning to start-up, this course deals with the successful operation of an up-and-running entrepreneurial venture. Almost all small business owners or managers in larger organizations have specialized business skills in some area, but few have multi-disciplinary expertise. This course looks at issues in the functional areas of accounting, marketing, human resources, finance, and operations from an entrepreneurial perspective.

**Prerequisite:** BBUS 4750

**BBUS 4780****Strategic Management Issues (0,4,0) 3 credits**

This seminar provides an integration of the various areas of business for the purpose of analyzing and recommending strategies for planning and decision making within the firm. Concepts of strategy, the application of those concepts and the processes for implementing strategy in different contexts are major topics of study.

**Prerequisite:** BBUS 3120, BBUS 3430, BBUS 3810; 90 credits

**Note:** It is recommended that this course be taken in the student's final semester

**BBUS 4810****Strategic Human Resource Staffing (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course focuses on the theory and practice of the staffing process in work organizations. It includes an examination of strategic human resource models, HR planning, recruitment and selection of individuals, and legal issues in staffing.  
**Prerequisite:** BBUS 3810

**BBUS 4830****Compensation Management (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course deals with compensation theory and practice. The topics include job evaluation, wage surveys, performance evaluation, incentive systems, benefits, and legal concerns in developing and administering compensation systems in organizations. The course's primary focus is a major project in which students design a compensation system for an organization.  
**Prerequisite:** BBUS 3810

**BBUS 4840****Learning and Organizational Development (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course examines the theory and practice of the training and development function in work organizations. The topics include learning theory, budgeting, the changing role and standards of training and development, how training and development help the organization achieve its goals, organizational factors and the external environment effect on training, development and societal issues.  
**Prerequisite:** BBUS 3810

**BBUS 4850****Collective Bargaining (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course covers the certification process, the negotiation process, contract formulation, the costing of the collective agreement, as well as the roles of third parties in collective bargaining. A major project has students participate in a role-playing exercise in which they negotiate a collective agreement.  
**Prerequisite:** BBUS 3840

**BBUS 4860****Selected Topics in Human Resource Management (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course covers a selection of contemporary topics in human resource management. Topics will vary, but may include workplace health and safety, human resource information management, organizational change, and professional practice.  
**Prerequisite:** BBUS 3810

**BBUS 4960****Directed Studies in Business Administration - 3/6 credits**

Individuals or groups of students will engage in independent study, research, or practice related to a topic in business administration under faculty supervision. The supervisor(s) will determine the appropriate curriculum, evaluation methods, and credit assignment in consultation with the student and subject to the approval of the Department Chairperson and Dean.  
**Prerequisite:** Permission of the SOBE Academic Advisor

**BBUS 4980****Honours Thesis - 9 credits**

This course is to be completed by students in the Honours Program of the BBA degree who choose to do an individual research project. Students register in this course in both the Fall and Winter Semesters of their final academic year.  
**Prerequisite:** BBUS 3980; admission to the BBA Honours program

**BBUS 4990****Special Topics in Business Administration (3,0,0) 3 credits**

The subject matter will vary from semester to semester depending upon the interest of faculty and students.  
**Prerequisite:** Permission of the SOBE Academic Advisor **Note: No more than six credits of special topics courses may be taken for credit towards the BBA**

**BUSINESS ECONOMICS**


---

BUEC courses can be used as ECON courses by all TRU students.

---

**BUEC 2040****Managerial Economics (3,0,0) 3 credits**

Emphasis is upon economic models to business decision making and, in particular, on the rational analysis of choice alternatives within the firm. Topics will include consideration of optimizing techniques and analysis of risk, demand analysis, production and profit, long term investment decisions, and business forecasting.  
**Prerequisite:** MATH 1170, ECON 1900 and ECON 1950 (grades of C- or better)  
**Note: Students may not receive credit for both BUEC 2040 and ECON 2900**

**BUEC 2300****Probability for Business and Economics (1,0,0) 1 credit**

An introductory course designed for Business students who have taken MATH 1200, and have not taken MATH 1100. The course is designed to fill in the missing components of BUEC 2320 that are not covered in MATH 1200. Topics covered include probability, discrete random variables, distributions other than the binomial distribution, the sampling distribution and hypothesis testing of variances. Upon completion of this course with MATH 1200, the student will be given an exemption for BUEC 2320.  
**Prerequisite:** MATH 1200 (grade of C- or better)

**Note: Students who have taken MATH 1100 or BUEC 2320 may not receive credit for BUEC 2300**

**BUEC 2320****Economic and Business Statistics 1 (3,0,0) 3 credits**

An introduction to elementary statistical techniques with emphasis on their application to business and economics.

**Prerequisite:** ECON 1900 or ECON 1950 (grades of C- or better), B or better in Principles of Math 11 or Applications or Math 12, or MATH 0510, or equivalent, Principles of Math 12 highly recommended, 30 credits

**Note: Students may normally receive credit for only one of the following: BIOL 3000, BUEC 2320, MATH 1200, PSYC 2100, SOCI 2710, SOCI 3710, STAT 2000**

**BUEC 2330****Economics and Business Statistics 2 (3,0,0) 3 credits**

An introduction to more advanced statistical techniques including econometrics and operations research. Students will be required to apply the statistical techniques covered in the course to data they collect in analyzing problems of individual interest.

**Prerequisite:** ECON 1900 or ECON 1950, BUEC 2320 or equivalent, and BBUS 1370 or equivalent (grades of C- or better in all courses) **Note: Students may not receive credit for both BUEC 2330 and BUEC 3330**

**BUEC 3330****Economic and Business Statistics 2 (3,0,0) 3 credits**

An introduction to more advanced statistical techniques including econometrics and operations research. Students will be required to apply the statistical techniques covered in the course to data they collect in analyzing problems of individual interest.

**Prerequisite:** ECON 1900 or ECON 1950, BUEC 2320 or equivalent, and BBUS 1370 or equivalent (grades of C- or better in all courses) **Note: Students may not receive credit for both BUEC 3330 and BUEC 2330**

**BUEC 4110****Financial Institution Management (2,2,0) 3 credits**

This course examines the techniques of risk measurement and management and applies them to various financial institutions.

**Prerequisite:** ECON 3100 (grade of C- or better) and either BUEC 2040 (grade of C+ or better) or ECON 2900 (grade of C- or better)

**BUEC 4330****Forecasting in Business and Economics (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course considers the problems which both arise in predicting economic activity, and in designing then implementing policies to control the relevant economic variables. A range of alternative forecasting techniques will be discussed and critically reviewed, then applied to the Canadian and B.C. economies.

**Prerequisite:** Either ECON 2900, ECON 2950, or BUEC 2040 and either BUEC 2330, BUEC 3330 or STAT 3060 (grades of C- or better); 60 credits

**CANADIAN ACCREDITED INSURANCE BROKERS****CAIB 1000****Introduction to Personal Lines (40 hours)**

An introduction to procedures, paper flow, required information, and actual documents for personal lines insurance. This course, which complements CAIB 1 covering fundamental insurance concepts and theory, gives the student the "how to" of insurance paper flow. All the steps from initial quote, through to issuance of the policy and handling the claim are covered in a practical way using actual documents, forms and rating manuals from at least two insurance companies. Replacement cost evaluations, using BOECKH manuals, are completed. Case studies where students complete actual documents are utilized. This course also serves to prepare students for the ICBC Autoplan Seminars and the Insurance Office Software course.

**CAIB 1010****Personal Lines (38.5 hours)**

This is the first course of the Canadian Accredited Insurance Brokers (CAIB) program; a professional development program designed for customer service representatives, marketers, and producers in the general insurance industry.

CAIB 1 provides a comprehensive introduction to the general insurance industry and an in-depth study of personal lines coverages.

### CAIB 1020

#### Insurance Office Software (40 hours)

The primary purpose of this course is to provide a hands-on introduction to insurance office software. Students will be introduced to The Agency Manager, a widely-used software package, using CD-ROM computerized interactive training. Students will be provided 30 hours of computer lab time to complete the interactive training, interspersed with 10 hours of instructor-led seminar to review the material.

**Prerequisite:** CAIB 1000

### CAIB 1030

#### Insurance Office Procedures (40 hours)

Designed to assist students in developing interpersonal skills and demonstrating competency in the following business skills: telephone techniques, receptionist procedures, filing techniques, office systems management, and oral communications.

**Prerequisite:** Successful completion of all other courses in the Administrative Assistant Program

### CAIB 1090

#### CAIB 1 - Seminar (10 hours)

A review session for the week's topic in the CAIB 1 class, and an opportunity to further question and discuss issues with an experienced broker.

CAIB 1 is the first course of the Canadian Accredited Insurance Brokers (CAIB) program and provides a comprehensive introduction to the general insurance industry.

## CANADIAN STUDIES

### CNST 2000

#### Introduction to Canadian Studies (2,1,0) 3 credits

This is a multidisciplinary course which provides a general introduction to Canadian culture and society. A wide range of regional and national topics will be discussed, including regionalism, multiculturalism, history, music, concepts of nationhood, politics, literature, film and theatre.

**Prerequisite:** None

### CNST 2420

#### Canadian Literature on Film (4,0,0) 3 credits

This course will involve the student in a comparative study of the film adaptation of selected Canadian novels, short stories, plays, poems, and movie and television scripts. The course will concentrate on work of the last few decades but will examine some earlier works in order that students receive exposure to Canadian literary and film history.

**Prerequisite:** C (or better) in two first-year Academic English courses, or Instructor's written permission

### CNST 3110

#### Canadian Communities in Transition (2,1,0) 3 credits

This course introduces the structure and dynamics of communities that constitute the contemporary Canadian cultural landscape. More than a catalogue of modern settlement patterns, this course documents the often unique character of particular Canadian communities in transition and investigates the nature of economics, geography, ecology, urbanisation, and social change on the reality of life in Canada today.

**Prerequisite:** Third-year standing

### CNST 3120

#### Canadian Aboriginal Drama (4,0,0) 3 credits

Canadian Studies 3120 examines plays by Native Canadians. The connections between traditional storytelling and staged works will be discussed, as will such issues as ethnicity, appropriation, hybridity, historical revisionism, canon formation, and cultural stereotyping. The plays will be studied in their historical and cultural contexts. The development of First Nations theatre and production companies such as Native Earth Performing Arts will also be discussed.

**Prerequisite:** Any two of ENGL 1100, 1110, or 1210 in addition to third-year standing

### CNST 3250

#### Quebec Cinema in Translation (3,1,0) 3 credits

This course provides an introduction to issues and theories relevant to Quebec cinema and will focus on the representation of Quebec culture and society in major films from 1960 to the present. All films will be subtitled or dubbed in English. No prior knowledge of French is required.

**Prerequisites:** Two of ENGL 1100, 1110, or 1210, or equivalent in addition to third-year standing. CNST 2000 is recommended. No prior knowledge of French is required. Note: Cross-listed with FILM 3250 and FREN 3250

### CNST 3260

#### Quebec Literature in Translation (3,0,0), 3 credits

This course provides an overview of issues and theories relevant to Quebec fiction, by focusing on a chronological study of works from the major literary movements in Quebec, including the roman du terroir, the quiet revolution, feminist writing, immigrant literature and the contemporary novel of the 1990s and beyond. Works will be read in translation. No prior knowledge of French is required.

**Prerequisites:** Two of ENGL 1100, 1110, or 1210, or equivalent in addition to third-year standing. CNST 2000 is recommended. No prior knowledge of French is required. Note: Cross-listed with ENGL 3260 and FREN 3260

## CENTRE FOR TEACHING AND LEARNING

### CFTL 2010

#### Instructional Skills for Industry: Educator Skills (2,0,0) 2 credits

The purpose of this course is to provide industry and community trainers with instructional skills to prepare them for classroom teaching. The course will present tools, techniques and terminology for the new instructor "to hit the ground running" and to be effective educators.

**Prerequisite:** Water Treatment Technology Level 3 certificate (or industry certification or equivalent). One of the following guidelines must be met: English 12/English 12 First Peoples with a minimum of 73% (within the last 5 years), or Level 4 on the composition section of the Language Proficiency Index (within the last 2 years), or completion of ENGL 0600, or completion of ESAL 0570 and ESAL 0580 with a grade of C+ or better

### CFTL 2020

#### Instructional Skills for Industry: Learning Theory (2,0,0) 2 credits

The purpose of this course is to provide industry and community trainers with a range of theories regarding teaching and learning for adults. This course will introduce the student to current learning theories of adult education and their application to industry training. The course will focus on the characteristics of adult learners, principles of adult education within a cultural context, and theoretic approaches to learning that promote a learner-centered, teaching facilitated learning environment.

**Prerequisite:** Water Treatment Technology Level 3 certificate (or industry certification or equivalent). One of the following English requirements must be met: English 12/English 12 First Peoples with a minimum of 73% (within the last 5 years), or Level 4 on the composition section of the Language Proficiency Index (within the last 2 years), or completion of ENGL 0600, or completion of ESAL 0570 and ESAL 0580 with a grade of C+ or better

### CFTL 2030

#### Instructional Skills for Industry: Practicum (2,0,0) 2 credits

This course prepares the student to experience hands-on, practical training through the delivery of a series of classroom lessons in a peer based learning environment within a real-life classroom setting. Students experience peer and instructor feedback and self-reflective practices to improve the quality of their teaching practice.

**Prerequisite:** CFTL 2010 and CFTL 2020

## CHEMICAL BIOLOGY

### CHBI 3980

#### Introduction to Research (0,1,0) 1 credit

This course is available to 3rd year students contemplating entry into the Honours program or undertaking a Directed Studies research project in their 4th year. The seminar will focus on formulation of a research hypothesis and production of a research proposal in preparation for application to do an Honours or Directed Study research project. Honours students will be expected to take this course, although the learning objectives may be completed under the supervision of an individual faculty member.

**Prerequisite:** Third year standing in a B.Sc. or BNRS Program

### CHBI 4980

#### Honours Seminar (0,2,0) 2 credits

This course allows students enrolled in the Chemical Biology Honours program to explore and discuss topics of general interest to scientists, with a focus on how scientific research is carried out and presented. It also serves to provide Honours students with constructive criticism of their thesis research projects and presentation skills. Seminars consist of readings, group discussions, and presentations by students, interested faculty and guest speakers.

**Prerequisite:** Acceptance into the Chemical Biology Honours program. The general requirements for acceptance are: 4th-year standings in the B.Sc. program with a Major in Chemical Biology, a minimum GPA of 3.0 during the first, second and third years of study in the Chemical Biology Major program, with no less than a grade of B- in all required BIOL, CHEM and ENGL courses, identification of supervisors for the Honours research project, submission of a research proposal to the Chemical Biology Honours Committee by May 15, before registration for 4th year.

**Corequisite:** CHBI 4990

## CHBI 4990

### Honours Thesis in Chemical Biology (L) 6 credits

Original research projects are conducted by students in the Chemical Biology Honours Program of the Bachelor of Science (B.Sc.) degree. These are completed under the direction of individual faculty members from Biology and Chemistry. A scientist from outside the university may act as a supervisor, with co-supervision by a Biology or Chemistry Faculty member. Students accepted into the Chemical Biology Honours Program register in this course in both the Fall and Winter semesters of their final academic year.

**Prerequisite:** Acceptance into the Chemical Biology Honours Program.

The general requirements for acceptance are: 4th-year standing in the B.Sc. program with a Major in Chemical Biology, a minimum GPA of 3.0 during the first, second and third years of study in the Chemical Biology Major program, with no less than a grade of B- in all required BIOL, CHEM, and ENGL courses, identification of supervisors for the Honours research project, submission of a research proposal to the Chemical Biology Honours Committee by May 15, before registration of 4th year.

**Corequisite:** CHBI 4980

## CHEMISTRY

### CHEM 0500

#### Foundations of Chemistry 1 (5,0,2)(L) 4 credits

ABE – Advanced: This course is designed for those students who have taken no previous high school chemistry course but who now require the equivalent of Chemistry 11 for entry into a certain program or course. Topics covered include chemical arithmetic, chemical nomenclature, chemical formula calculations, energy, solutions, atomic theory, chemical bonding, acids and bases, and physical properties. The laboratory reinforces concepts introduced in the lectures.

**Prerequisite:** Principles of Math 11 or Applications of Math 12, or MATH 0500 or equivalent

**Note:** This course is taught by the University Preparation Department

### CHEM 0600

#### Foundations of Chemistry 2 (5,0,2)(L) 4 credits

ABE – Provincial: A pre-university level course for students requiring a more in-depth introduction to chemistry than provided by CHEM 0500 or Chemistry 11. The course is an acceptable prerequisite for CHEM 1110. Topics covered will be similar to those dealt with in Chemistry 12 and will include gas laws, reaction kinetics, chemical equilibrium, solubility of ionic substances, acids and bases, oxidation-reduction and organic Chemistry. The laboratory exercises will illustrate and reinforce topics covered in the lectures.

**Prerequisite:** Chemistry 11 or CHEM 0500

**Corequisite:** Principles of Math 12, or MATH 0600 or equivalent, is strongly recommended

**Note:** This course is taught by the University Preparation Department

## Science Majors

---

Science Majors:

Students with Chemistry 11 or CHEM 0500 must register for CHEM 1510. Students with Chemistry 12 or CHEM 0600 may register in either CHEM 1510 or CHEM 1520. CHEM 1520 is preferred for students contemplating a major in Chemistry, Environmental Chemistry or Chemical Biology. CHEM 1500 is a required prerequisite for either CHEM 1510 or 1520.

Students with previous credit for CHEM 1100 or CHEM 1110 who wish to complete a second 1st year Chemistry course should take CHEM 1500.

The Chemistry Department strongly advises that students whose previous chemistry course(s) were taken more than 3 years ago consider upgrading their chemistry background by taking or auditing CHEM 0500 and/or CHEM 0600.

---

### CHEM 1310

#### The World of Chemistry (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course will look at a variety of chemistry issues that have changed history or is in the news today. Everything from Napoleon's buttons to climate change will be covered. No background in Science or Mathematics is required. This is an introductory chemistry course for non-Science students. This is a credit course for all bachelor degrees other than Science.

**Prerequisite:** First Year Standing

### CHEM 1500

#### Chemical Bonding and Organic Chemistry (4,0,3)(L) 3 credits

Lecture topics include general concepts of chemical bonding, Lewis structures, molecular shape, and Valence Bond Theory of bonding and half a semester of organic chemistry. The organic chemistry portion will focus on the bonding and structure of organic compounds, functional groups, conformational and stereochemical features, oxidation-reduction reactions, substitution and elimination reactions and enolate chemistry. The laboratory stresses basic precision techniques in quantitative analytical chemistry as well as experiments in instrumental analysis and organic chemistry. The laboratory also introduces students to some spectroscopic techniques.

**Prerequisite:** Chemistry 11 or 12; CHEM 0500 or 0600; Principles of Math 12 or MATH 0600/0610

### CHEM 1510

#### Fundamentals of Chemistry (4,0,3)(L) 3 credits

CHEM 1510 is the second half of a fundamental first year chemistry course, designed for students who have completed CHEM 1500 and have a Chemistry 11 background. The topics include a brief review of stoichiometry, gas laws, thermochemistry, equilibrium and electrochemistry. Students are expected to become familiar with all these topics during the course. The laboratory stresses fundamental precision techniques in quantitative analytical and physical chemistry.

**Prerequisite:** CHEM 1500 (minimum C-) and Chemistry 11 or CHEM 0500

### CHEM 1520

#### Principles of Chemistry (3,0,3)(L) 3 credits

CHEM 1520 is the second half of first year chemistry designed for students with a strong background in Chemistry. The Department of Chemistry defines a strong background as at least a B in Chemistry 12 or CHEM 0600; however, the course is available to any student with CHEM 1500 and Chemistry 12 or CHEM 0600. Students are expected to become familiar with all these topics during the course. The topics include gas laws, equilibrium, redox reactions, electrochemistry, thermochemistry, entropy and free energy. Students are expected to become familiar with all these topics during the course. The laboratory stresses fundamental precision techniques in quantitative analytical and physical chemistry.

**Prerequisite:** CHEM 1500 (C- minimum) and Chemistry 12 or CHEM 0600 (a grade of B or better is recommended) or acceptance into the Engineering Program

### CHEM 1520

#### General Chemistry for Health Technologists 1 (3,0,3)(L) 3 credits

A survey course of general chemistry, with emphasis on areas of chemistry important to respiratory therapy. Lecture topics include: stoichiometry; solution calculations; properties of gases; oxidation and reduction; electrochemistry; acids and bases; organic chemistry; and physiological chemistry of electrolytes. The laboratory stresses basic precision techniques in quantitative analytical chemistry and selected instrumental techniques. General case histories relate to respiratory therapy.

**Prerequisite:** Chemistry 12 or CHEM 0600, Principles of Mathematics 12, or MATH 0600/0610, or equivalent. Admission to the Respiratory Therapy program.

### CHEM 2000

#### Relativity and Quanta (3,1,0) 3 credits

Special relativity: Lorentz transformations; dynamics and conservation laws. Quantum Physics: the experimental evidence for quantization; a qualitative discussion of the concepts of quantum mechanics and their application to simple systems of atoms and nuclei. This course is the same as PHYS 200.

**Prerequisite:** PHYS 1100/1200 or PHYS 1150/1250, MATH 1130/1230 or MATH 1140/1240 or MATH 1150/1250

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both CHEM 2000 and PHYS 2000

### CHEM 2100

#### Introductory Analytical Chemistry (3,0,3)(L) 3 credits

This course introduces principles of analytical chemistry and their practical application to solution samples. Topics include statistical method of data analysis, quantitative principles of chemical equilibrium, and fundamental concepts of gravimetric, spectrophotometric, electrochemical, and chromatographic methods of analysis.

The laboratory component will consist of experiments designed to enable students to work with state-of-the-art instrumentation used in many commercial and research laboratories. Analysis of samples of clinical, environmental, and biochemical interest will be carried out to illustrate some of the topics discussed in lectures.

**Prerequisite:** CHEM 1500 (minimum C- grade) and either CHEM 1510 or 1520 (minimum C- grade)

## CHEM 2120

### Organic Chemistry 1 (3,0,3)(L) 3 credits

A study of the compounds of carbon with an emphasis on reaction mechanisms to illustrate the basic principles of organic chemistry. Topics will include structure and bonding, preparations and reactions of the functional groups, and stereochemistry. Biological and biochemical applications will also be discussed. The laboratory will illustrate basic separation, purification and identification techniques. Spectroscopic techniques will be introduced.

**Prerequisite:** CHEM 1500 (minimum C- grade) and either CHEM 1510 or 1520 (minimum C- grade)

**Note:** ECHE 1110/ECHE 1210 are not prerequisites for second year Chemistry courses. Engineering students who may wish to take second year Chemistry courses should meet with their Engineering Advisor and the Chair of the Department of Physical Sciences as early as possible.

## CHEM 2160

### Structure, Bonding and Spectroscopy (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course develops fundamental quantum ideas in Chemistry and applies them to topics in chemical bonding and spectroscopy. Bonding concepts will revolve around electrostatic models applied to ionic compounds and transition metal complexes. Covalent bonding will be approached from the molecular orbital point of view and survey homo- and heteronuclear diatomics and briefly consider larger molecules. Fundamental concepts in spectroscopy will be introduced. Vibrational, electronic, nuclear magnetic resonance (nmr) and electron spin resonance (esr) spectroscopy will be covered. Fundamental aspects of symmetry will guide several of these treatments.

**Prerequisite:** CHEM 1500 (minimum C- grade) and either CHEM 1510 or CHEM 1520 (minimum C- grade)

## CHEM 2220

### Organic Chemistry 2 (3,0,3)(L) 3 credits

A continuation of CHEM 2120.

**Prerequisite:** CHEM 2120 (C- minimum)

## CHEM 2250

### Fundamentals of Physical Chemistry (3,0,3)(L) 3 credits

This course is intended for science majors. It introduces chemical kinetics and thermodynamics with applications to gas behaviour and phase and reaction equilibria. The laboratory portion of the course involves preparative and kinetic studies as well as the experimental study of aspects of thermodynamic measurements.

**Prerequisite:** CHEM 1500 (minimum C- grade) and either CHEM 1510 or 1520 (minimum C- grade); MATH 1230 or 1240 or 1250 (MATH 2110 is strongly recommended)

**Note:** Students with credit for CHEM 2110 and CHEM 2210 will not receive credit for CHEM 2150 and CHEM 2250

## CHEM 3010

### Aqueous Environmental Chemistry (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course introduces students to properties and composition of natural waters. Topics include hydrologic cycle, water quality, partitioning, transport, chemical equilibria, pH, complexation, redox processes and water treatment.

**Prerequisite:** CHEM 2100/2250 (C- minimum), CHEM 2120/2220 (C- minimum) is recommended

## CHEM 3020

### Atmospheric Environmental Chemistry (3,0,0) 3 credits

Introduction to structure, composition and chemical processes occurring in Earth's atmosphere, including interactions with solar radiation, stratospheric ozone layer, photochemical smog and acid rain.

**Prerequisite:** CHEM 2160/2250 (C- minimum)

## CHEM 3030

### Environmental Geochemistry (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course will examine the complex relationship between environmental factors and the geochemical history of surface and sub-surface rocks. This course is the same as GEOL 3030.

**Prerequisite:** GEOL 1110 and CHEM 2250 (minimum C- grade)

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both CHEM 3030 and GEOL 3030

## CHEM 3060

### Physical Chemistry 1 (3,0,0) 3 credits

Upper-level chemistry course that assumes some prior knowledge of physical chemistry. The course is divided into four sections: phase equilibrium, chemical equilibrium, solutions of electrolytes and electrochemistry.

**Prerequisite:** CHEM 2160/2250 (C- minimum); CHEM 2120/2220 (C- minimum) is recommended

## CHEM 3070

### Physical Chemistry 2 (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course is a continuation of CHEM 3060. The course topics include chemical kinetics, elements of spectroscopy and introductory statistical thermodynamics. This course assumes prior knowledge of thermodynamics, chemical equilibrium and basic chemical kinetics.

**Prerequisite:** CHEM 3060 (C- minimum)

## CHEM 3080

### Physical Chemistry Laboratory (0,0,4)(L) 1 credit

In this laboratory course a selection of physical chemistry experiments will be carried out which illustrate various physical chemical principles.

**Prerequisite:** CHEM 3060 (C- minimum)

## CHEM 3100

### Instrumental Analysis (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course will introduce the student to the wide range of instrumental methods used in chemical analysis as they are applied to modern analytical chemistry. The course involves an introduction to statistical evaluation of chemical data, electrochemical methods, optical spectroscopic methods, mass spectrometry and chromatography.

**Prerequisite:** CHEM 2100/2250 (C- minimum)

## CHEM 3120

### Instrumental Analysis Laboratory (0,0,4)(L) 1 credit

This laboratory course is designed to accompany CHEM 3100 and will provide practical, hands-on laboratory experience in performing chemical analysis using chemical instrumentation encountered in CHEM 3100. The student will perform statistical evaluations of experimental chemical data.

**Prerequisite:** CHEM 2100/2250 (C- minimum), CHEM 3100

**Corequisite:** CHEM 3100

## CHEM 3140

### Method Development and Applications in Analytical Chemistry (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course will focus on analytical method development, including sampling and sample handling, extraction, determination, and data acquisition. The analysis of organic and inorganic compounds in a variety of matrices will be discussed. Case studies from the literature will illustrate typical applications.

**Prerequisite:** CHEM 3100/3120 (C- minimum)

## CHEM 3170

### Instrumental Analysis Laboratory for Chemical Biology (0,0,4)(L) 1 credit

A laboratory course designed to give students practical hands-on experience with the instrumentation discussed in CHEM 3100, with a focus on the needs of Chemical Biologists. Students will perform a variety of chemical analyses and gain independent experience in analytical experimental design and method application to real samples.

**Prerequisite:** CHEM 2100 and 2250 (minimum C- grade)

## CHEM 3220

### Advanced Organic Chemistry (3,0,0) 3 credits

This is a lecture course that covers the theory and practice of modern organic synthesis. The emphasis is on important carbon-carbon bond forming reactions, significant reactions of functional groups and the use of protecting group strategies in organic synthesis. In addition, the chemistry of amino acids, peptides, carbohydrates and heterocycles is studied in the context of the above topics.

**Prerequisite:** CHEM 2120/2220 (C- minimum)

## CHEM 3230

### Organic Spectroscopy (3,0,0) 3 credits

This is a lecture course that covers the theory and practice of modern spectroscopic techniques for the structural elucidation of organic compounds. The emphasis is on both the theory and practice of spectroscopic techniques, particularly NMR spectroscopy, for determining the structures of pure organic compounds.

**Prerequisite:** CHEM 2120/2220 (C- minimum)

## CHEM 3240

### Organic Chemistry Laboratory (0,0,4)(L) 1 credit

In this laboratory course a selection of organic chemistry experiments are designed to develop synthetic skills and application of spectroscopic techniques to organic molecules.

**Prerequisite:** CHEM 2120/2220 (C- minimum)



**CHEM 3310****Inorganic Chemistry 1 (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This is a lecture course designed to introduce students to the varied aspects of transition metal chemistry and a wide variety of techniques which have been applied to these systems. Some topics to be included are coordination numbers, stereochemistry, diastereomers, enantiomers, coordination equilibria, and the kinetics and mechanisms of substitution and electron transfer reactions. Crystal Field and Molecular Orbital descriptions of bonding will be developed and applied to electronic spectra and magnetic properties. Application to some bioinorganic systems will be introduced.

**Prerequisite:** CHEM 2160/2250 (C- minimum)

**CHEM 3320****Inorganic Chemistry 2 (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This is a lecture course designed to introduce students to the varied aspects of main group chemistry and a wide variety of techniques which have been applied to these systems. Some topics to be included are ionic bonding and the solid state, simple ideas of covalent bonding and molecular orbital descriptions of main group compounds. A systematic survey of selected chemistry of main group elements may be conducted.

**Prerequisite:** CHEM 3310 (C- minimum)

**CHEM 3330****Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory (0,0,4)(L) 1 credit**

In this laboratory course a selection of inorganic chemistry experiments are designed to develop synthetic skills and application of spectroscopic and magnetic techniques to inorganic systems.

**Prerequisite:** CHEM 3310 (C- minimum)

**CHEM 3730****Introduction to Biochemistry (3,0,0) 3 credits**

Introduction to cellular chemistry. Structure and function of biological molecules including nucleic acids, enzymes and other proteins, carbohydrates, lipids and vitamins. Introduction to metabolic pathways and bioenergetics including DNA synthesis, transcription and translation, glycolysis, fermentation and respiration, oxidation of fatty acids, and photosynthesis.

**Prerequisite:** CHEM 1500 (minimum C-) and either CHEM 1510 or 1520 (minimum C-); CHEM 2120 and 2220; BIOL 1110 and acceptance into the Major in Chemistry or the Major in Environmental Chemistry Programs

**Note:** This course is the same as BIOL 3130 except it is only available to Chemistry and Environmental Chemistry Majors

**CHEM 4070****Selected Topics in Physical/Environmental Chemistry (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This lecture course will consider in depth a selection of topics drawn from the areas of Physical Chemistry and Environmental Chemistry. The particular topics chosen may vary each time the course is offered.

**Prerequisite:** CHEM 3010, CHEM 3020 and CHEM 3060 (C- minimum)

**Corequisite:** CHEM 3010 and/or CHEM 3020

**Note:** Either CHEM 4090 or CHEM 4070 is offered in the winter semester of "odd" numbered years

**CHEM 4090****Introductory Computational Chemistry (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This is an introductory course on computational chemistry with a primary focus on the practical aspects of this subject. Students will be introduced to the methods currently used, the approximations involved and the ways in which these approximations can be systematically improved. Computational chemistry methods will be applied to the investigation of various chemical/environmental problems.

**Prerequisites:** CHEM 3060 (C- minimum); MATH 2120 is recommended

**Note:** Either CHEM 4090 or CHEM 4070 is offered in the winter semester of "odd" numbered years

**CHEM 4220****Selected Topics in Organic Chemistry (3,0,0) (Options A and B) 3 credits**

This lecture course will consider (Option A) the isolation, structural identification and synthesis of secondary metabolites produced by living things, either as a defence strategy against other organisms or for some other biochemical purpose OR (Option B) principles and factors which govern the course of organic chemical reactions and the reactivity of organic molecules.

**Prerequisite:** CHEM 3220 (C- minimum)

**Note:** CHEM 4220 is offered in the winter semester of "even" numbered years

**CHEM 4320****Selected Topics in Inorganic Chemistry (3,0,0) (Options A and B) 3 credits**

This lecture course will consider (Option A) the chemistry of compounds containing organic groups directly bonded to metals and metalloids via a metal-carbon bond, with emphasis placed on the structure and bonding of the compounds and their use in synthetic, catalytic and industrial chemistry OR (Option B) the chemistry of inorganic compounds in the functioning of biological systems, with emphasis on the structure and bonding of the metal in biologically active systems and the use of inorganic compounds as drugs and diagnostic probes.

**Prerequisite:** CHEM 3310 (C- minimum)

**Note:** CHEM 4320 is offered in the winter semester of "even" numbered years

**CHEM 4400****Advanced Analytical Chemistry Laboratory (0,1\*,3\*)(L) 1 credit**

This is a half-semester (6 week) advanced laboratory course in Analytical Chemistry which is concerned with the application of instrumental methods to the chemical analysis of real sample types.

**Prerequisite:** CHEM 3100/3120 (C- minimum)

**CHEM 4410****Advanced Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory (0,1\*,3\*)(L) 1 credit**

This is a half-semester (6 week) advanced laboratory course in Inorganic Chemistry which is concerned with the development of synthetic skills, especially using modern, air-sensitive reagents. The application of spectroscopic techniques to inorganic and organometallic systems will be emphasized.

**Prerequisite:** CHEM 3330 (C- minimum)

**CHEM 4420****Advanced Organic Chemistry Laboratory (0,1\*,3\*)(L) 1 credit**

This is a half-semester (6 week) advanced laboratory course in Organic Chemistry which will illustrate advanced techniques and modern synthetic methods found in recent Organic Chemistry research literature.

**Prerequisite:** CHEM 3220/3230/3240 (C- minimum)

**Note:** CHEM 3230 may be acceptable as a corequisite with permission of the instructor

**CHEM 4430****Advanced Physical and Environmental Chemistry Laboratory (0,1\*,3\*)(L) 1 credit**

This is a half-semester (6 week) advanced laboratory course in Physical and Environmental Chemistry which will illustrate relevant Physical Chemistry principles in selected areas of Physical and Environmental Chemistry.

**Prerequisite:** CHEM 3020/3080 (C- minimum)

**Note:** CHEM 3020 may be acceptable as a corequisite with permission of the instructor

**CHEM 4450****Advanced Chemical Biology (2,1,3)(L) 3 credits**

This course involves lectures and seminars on the interface of chemistry and biology along with a practical laboratory course which introduces students to advanced chemical biology techniques. The emphasis is on providing students with the knowledge and theory behind biological systems from a chemical perspective while exposing them to the modern laboratory techniques that are of current value in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries. These industries require professionals who have a strong background in organic chemistry, molecular biology and genomics. Advanced Chemical Biology will incorporate current journal articles and a problem-based learning approach that has students researching background material in order to complete an assigned project experiment.

**Prerequisite:** CHEM 3220/3230/3240 (C-minimum); BIOL 3230/3350 (C-minimum)

**CHEM 4480****Directed Studies in Chemistry (L) 3 credits**

Students will undertake an investigation on a specific topic involving experimental work as agreed upon by the student and her/his faculty supervisor and co-supervisor.

**Prerequisite:** Acceptance into Chemistry or Environmental Chemistry Major; approval of supervisor and co-supervisor

## CHEM 4600

### Selected Topics in Applied Chemistry (3,0,0) 3 credits

This lecture course is divided into modules focusing on applied aspects of several branches of chemistry. The selection of modules available in any particular year may vary due to instructor availability. Some module topics may include: Advanced Extraction Techniques and Instrumentation, Catalysis, Chemometrics, Combinatorial Chemistry, Materials Science, Medicinal Chemistry, Petroleum Chemistry, Polymer Chemistry, Supramolecular Chemistry and Water and Waste Treatment.

**Prerequisite:** CHEM 3060/3100/3220/3310 (C- minimum) and permission of the instructor

**Note:** CHEM 4600 is offered in the winter semester of "odd" numbered years

## CHILD AND YOUTH CARE

### CYCA 1820

#### Practicum 1 (0,2,7) 4 credits

A practicum course which combines classroom activities and a work-place experience to assist students to integrate core concepts into their practice as child and youth care workers, to develop their skills as practitioners to engage in the design and delivery of individual and/or group programs with agency supervision and faculty contact.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Child and Youth Care Diploma program and successful completion of or current registration in all second year core courses (CYCA 2000, 2010, 2020, 2530 and HUMS 3530)

### CYCA 2000

#### Introduction to Professional Foundations of Child and Youth Care (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course will introduce students to an overview of the Child and Youth Care field along with exploring the foundations of professional practice. Issues related to professional identity, ethical practice, and the principles influencing the field both historically and currently will be addressed. Students will understand the function of interdisciplinary teams, case management and children's rights, while exploring a variety of settings in which child and youth care practitioners are employed.

**Prerequisite:** None

### CYCA 2020

#### Theoretical Foundations in Child and Youth Care (3, 0, 0) 3 credits

This course introduces students to the concepts of theory and practice and how the two relate. Students will explore three specific ways of thinking about, understanding and dealing with behaviour and behaviour change: behavioural, psychodynamic and systemic. The influence of normative development, multiculturalism and gender sensitivity on therapeutic interventions will also be discussed.

**Prerequisite:** None

### CYCA 2500

#### Special Topics (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course provides an opportunity to examine selected current issues in child and youth care.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Child and Youth Care Diploma program

### CYCA 2530

#### Self and the Helping Relationship as a Context for Change (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course emphasizes that an effective helper must be aware of the values, language, contextual speech, gender and cultural differences affecting his or her relationships.

Ideas, concepts and topics will emphasize the role and development of self as helper, and the importance and use of the helping relationship as a context for facilitating change. **Prerequisite:** None

### CYCA 2620

#### Introduction to Self in Groups (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course will allow students to develop an awareness of themselves as group participants. As the course progresses, roles and styles of participation in groups will be explored. Communication skills will be practiced. Students will also learn how to prepare materials for, present, and lead a group learning process with children and youth.

**Prerequisite:** None

## CHINESE

### CHIN 1110

#### Introductory Chinese 1 (3,0,1)(L) 3 credits

The focus of this beginner's course is on the development of communicative skills in speaking, listening, reading and writing in modern standard Chinese (Mandarin) as well as on the culture of the Chinese speaking world. This course makes use of multimedia and computer programs to facilitate and enhance learning

**Note:** Students who have completed Chinese (Mandarin) in Grade 11 in secondary school or equivalent may not take this course for credit.

### CHIN 1210

#### Introductory Chinese 2 (3,0,1)(L) 3 credits

The focus of this beginner's course is on the development of communicative skills in speaking, listening, reading and writing in modern standard Chinese (Mandarin) as well as on the culture of the Chinese-speaking world. This course makes use of multimedia and computer programs to facilitate and enhance learning.

**Prerequisite:** CHIN 1110 or equivalent

**Note:** Students who have completed Chinese (Mandarin) in Grade 11 in secondary school or equivalent may not take this course for credit.

## COLLEGE PREP ENGLISH AS A SECOND LANGUAGE

CESL courses are not currently offered. Please look under English as a Second or Additional Language (ESAL) (on page 378).

### CESL 0140

#### Basic Communication Skills (15,0,0) 5 credits

Students will develop confidence in speaking, listening and grammar skills and be able to integrate these skills to demonstrate improved fluency and accuracy at the high beginner level.

**Prerequisite:** Placement according to entry assessment

### CESL 0160

#### Basic Reading and Writing Skills (10,0,0) 5 credits

This course will focus on reading strategies for approaching factual writing. Emphasis will be on vocabulary growth, and comprehension of the main idea and organization of a piece of writing. The writing will follow from the reading, with sentence form and sentence variety practiced.

**Prerequisite:** Placement according to entry assessment

### CESL 0240

#### Integrated Communication Skills (15,0,0) 5 credits

This course is intended to assist students to improve their English by becoming acquainted with Canadian culture, the Kamloops community, and University life. Students will develop their listening and speaking skills. Basic grammar will be surveyed and reinforced.

**Prerequisite:** Satisfactory completion of CESL 0140 (C+ or better), or entry assessment

### CESL 0330

#### Grammar Study (5,0,0) 3 credits

Within the relevant academic contexts, a variety of more difficult structures in English grammar will be examined and practiced for a better understanding of their uses. Structures studied will include the tense aspect system; the uses of gerunds and infinitives; passive voice rearrangement; modal meanings, including their application in the conditional sense; and the use of prepositions and articles.

**Prerequisite:** Satisfactory completion of CESL 0240 (C+ or better), or entry assessment

### CESL 0530

#### Advanced Structure & Editing Skills (4,0,0) 3 credits

The purpose of this course is to support advanced academic writing, by developing and refining the grammar and editing skills necessary to detect and remedy common ESL writing problems. While the focus will be on accuracy, CESL 0530 will also include logical analysis of the components of a composition, and editing for improved clarity and effectiveness.

**Prerequisite:** Satisfactory completion of CESL 0480 (C+ or better), or by EPT placement.

**Corequisite:** CESL 0540

## ESL Electives

The ESL department will offer one or more of the following electives each semester. See the Department Chair if you have any questions or want more information.

## CESL 0800

### English for International Marketing (4,0,1) 3 credits

CESL 0800 teaches international students to comprehend and produce the language of marketing. This course is based upon an integration of language and content. The course is designed for students who want to develop job-ready communicative skills for career success.

**Prerequisite:** Satisfactory completion of CESL Level II or equivalent, or permission of the instructor or Chairperson

## CESL 0810

### Language Through Activity (5,0,0) 3 credits

The purpose of this course is to give students an opportunity to experience Canadian culture first hand and to interact with native speakers. Activities will vary according to season and may include high school or elementary school visits, drama, a ski-area visit (winter), canoe/camping (summer). This course includes practice in listening, speaking, reading and writing. Students need not have previous experience with any of the activities. A course fee covers expenses of activities outside of the University and varies according to the activities.

**Prerequisite:** Satisfactory completion of CESL Level II or equivalent, or permission of the instructor or Chairperson

## CESL 0850

### Pop Goes the World: English Language and Culture through Popular Media (5,0,0) 3 credits

Designed for high-intermediate to advanced students, CESL 0850 will familiarize students with a variety of media in English, including song, film, and television, and provide them with strategies for increasing their comprehension of these media. This course will focus on informal English, particularly slang and idioms, and cultural references and background information which contribute to our understanding of our media environment. Students will be encouraged to become more involved in the cultural environment in which they are currently living.

**Prerequisite:** CESL 0240 or equivalent

## CESL 0860

### ESL and the Internet (5,0,0) 3 credits

This course provides students the opportunities to use resources on the Internet to communicate and interact with other English speakers and to access authentic English language materials. Students learn how to use language by doing authentic tasks and projects and will develop skills they need for academic and occupational success.

**Prerequisite:** Satisfactory completion of CESL 0240 or equivalent

## CESL 0890

### Canadian Studies (4,0,0) 3 credits

An elective designed to introduce international students to basic forces which shape life in Canada. The course will first examine regional and historical influences on Canadian life and then focus on daily life in contemporary Canada. Emphasis will be on familiarizing students with the reality of everyday life for a variety of Canadians.

**Prerequisite:** Satisfactory completion of CESL 0240 or equivalent, or permission of the instructor or Chairperson

## CESL 0930

### Advanced Grammar Study (5,0,0) 3 credits

For high intermediate to advanced learners of English, CESL 093 is designed to improve their ability to recognize, understand and correctly use a variety of more difficult structures in English grammar. Students planning to continue their academic studies in various college programs or degrees will find this course valuable in preparing them to produce more complex written and oral English structures.

**Prerequisite:** Satisfactory completion of CESL 0330 (C+ or better), or placement in Level IV or above

## CESL 0950

### Advanced English for Business Communication (10,0,0) 5 credits

This course prepares students to enter business-related courses by practising all four communicative skills - listening, speaking, reading and writing - using the vocabulary and formats of business communication. The course will include basic computer skills and will address the effect of cultural differences on communicative strategies. This course is strongly recommended by the Tourism Department.

**Prerequisite:** Satisfactory completion of CESL Level III or equivalent, or permission of the instructor or Chairperson

## CESL 0970

### Learning ESL through Drama (5,0,0) 3 credits

This is a performance class that uses role-plays, dialogues, simulations, improvisational games, play readings, short skits, radio plays, performances, response journals, as well as theatre and self-awareness exercises. Students will practice English using real-life situations in a safe supportive environment. This course will assist students to build self-confidence and to speak in front of other people.

**Prerequisite:** Satisfactory completion of CESL Level II or permission of the instructor or Chairperson

## COMMUNICATION STUDIES

### CMNS 3050

#### Communication Marketing and Design (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course offers an introduction to the practical and theoretical aspects of professional and technical writing from rhetorical and semiotic perspectives. Issues may include information design, visual rhetoric, advertising and digital design.

**Prerequisite:** Six credits of Communications and/or English courses, or permission of the instructor

## COMMUNITY AND SCHOOL SUPPORT

### CSSW 1650

#### Field Work (0,2,14) 4 credits

This course requires that students complete a practicum in a facility/agency/school that provides service to people with various challenges. This practicum gives students an opportunity to apply classroom learning to field experiences and helps students identify and address the issues and demands of work in this field.

**Prerequisite:** All Fall semester courses. Admission to the Human Service Programs.

## COMPUTER AUTOMATED SYSTEMS

### CAST 2100

#### Automation Fundamentals (60 hours) 2 credits

This course is composed of theory and practical assignments which investigate robot architectures, tooling design, fixture design and workcell design. Process planning and economic justification of automation is also investigated.

**Prerequisite:** ELEC 1250

### CAST 2110

#### I/O Design with Gate Arrays (30 hours) 1 credit

This course is composed of theory and practical assignments which enable the student to install and configure personal computers (PC), design I/O interfaces, and use the PC as a control platform.

**Prerequisite:** ELEC 1250

### CAST 2120

#### Intermediate Programming (60 hours) 2 credits

This course is composed of theory and practical assignments which enable the student to write programs in Qbasic / Visual Basic and create a GUI for industrial control.

**Prerequisite:** ELEC 1250

### CAST 2130

#### Print Interpretation and Computer Aided Drafting (30 hours) 1 credit

This course is composed of theory and practical assignments which investigate the interpretation of standard mechanical and electrical blue-prints. The emphasis will be on the installation of work-cells. Practical assignments deal with precision measurement and metal working.

**Prerequisite:** CAST 2100

### CAST 2140

#### Fluid Mechanics (60 hours) 2 credits

This course is composed of theory and practical assignments which investigate methods of actuating automated systems. Subjects include an introduction to pneumatics and hydraulics. Students will be required to design a cylindrical co-ordinate robot to be interfaced to a single board computer as the final project of this course.

**Prerequisite:** ELEC 1250

### CAST 2150

#### AC/DC Actuators and Drives (30 hours) 1 credit

This course is composed of theory and practical assignments which investigate methods of actuating automated systems using electric actuators (AC, DC) . Mechanical linkages, statics and dynamics are also investigated.

**Prerequisite:** CAST 2100

### CAST 2160

#### Introduction to Programmable Logic Controllers (60 hours) 2 credits

This course is composed of theory and practical assignments which investigate the operation, on-line/off-line programming, relay ladder logic, discrete I/O (AC, DC), and data manipulation programming techniques used in PLC's. Tactile and non-tactile sensors and interfacing is also investigated. IEC 1131-3 programming is introduced.

**Prerequisite:** CAST 2100

**CAST 2170****Intermediate Programmable Logic Controllers (60 hours) 2 credits**

This course is composed of theory and practical assignments which investigate the networking of PLC systems, configuring networked PLC systems, local and distributed I/O and the programming of networked PLC's.

**Prerequisite:** CAST 2160

**CAST 2190****Microcontrollers (60 hours) 2 credits**

CAST 2190 is a course for students enrolled in the Electronics Computer Automated Systems Technician Program. The course will consider microcontroller system design and development using the MicroChip PIC micro-controller family. Software development will be done using assembler and the C programming language.

**Prerequisite:** ELEC 1250, CAST 2100

**CAST 2200****Advanced Programmable Logic Controllers (90 hours) 3 credits**

This course is composed of theory and practical assignments which investigate networked PLC systems and analog, indirection, and SFC programming, I/O Bus Networks, IEC 1131-3 programming.

**Prerequisite:** CAST 2170

**CAST 2210****Machine Vision (30 hours) 1 credit**

This course is composed of theory and practical assignments which investigate machine vision theory, lighting, optics, programming and applications.

**Prerequisite:** ELEC 1250

**CAST 2220****Data Acquisition (30 hours) 1 credit**

This course is composed of theory and practical assignments which investigate data acquisition systems, transducers, instrumentation and interfacing.

**Prerequisite:** CAST 2110

**CAST 2230****Intermediate Programming (60 hours) 2 credits**

This course is composed of theory and practical assignments which investigate the C and C++ programming language with industrial applications.

**Prerequisite:** CAST 2120

**CAST 2240****Robot Programming and Operation (90 hours) 3 credits**

This course is composed of theory and practical assignments which investigate robot operation and control structures which enable the student to program the industrial grade robots in the lab.

**Prerequisite:** CAST 2100

**CAST 2250****Automated Systems Commissioning and Service (90 hours) 3 credits**

This course is composed of theory and practical assignments which investigate control theory of multi-axis servo controlled systems. The interface of master/slave/co-processor MPU's, primary and secondary memories, floppy-disk drives, I/O facilities, "E-stop" facilities, and servo PID loops. Regulated power supplies and multi-phase transformers are also investigated. The service and maintenance of automated systems (Control and mechanical units). The use of appropriate test equipment and methods of troubleshooting is stressed.

**Prerequisite:** CAST 2240

**CAST 2260****Research Project (90 hours) 3 credits**

This course is a practical course where the students will be assigned a task by the instructor or approved by the instructor which is designed to integrate all of the courses in the CAST program. This task will be the real time execution of an Industry sponsored project where the students must design, build, interface, program and commission an automated workcell or machine or process.

**Prerequisite:** CAST 2250

**COMPUTER SYSTEMS TECHNICIAN****CTEC 2100****Intermediate and Advanced Microprocessors (60 hours) 2 credits**

This course consists of theory and practical assignments, which investigate the function, operation and structures of the Intel family of processors, support devices and co-processors. The students will also investigate basic RISC and CISC principles.

**Prerequisite:** ELEC 1250

**CTEC 2110****Advanced Test Equipment (60 hours) 2 credits**

This course consists of theory and practical assignments to perform troubleshooting activities on complex digital and microprocessor circuits using state-of-the-art troubleshooting tools and techniques. The student will identify, build, modify and repair simple circuit boards.

**Prerequisite:** ELEC 1250

**CTEC 2120****Personal Computer Hardware (90 hours) 3 credits**

This course consists of theory and practical assignments to identify PC hardware and software components, use DOS maintenance-oriented commands and perform various maintenance activities on PC systems.

**Prerequisite:** CTEC 2110

**CTEC 2130****Advanced DOS (60 hours) 2 credits**

This course consists of theory and practical assignments to write and debug Config.Sys, Autoexec.Bat and other batch files to set-up a computer system to operate within DOS and Windows environments. The students will use memory mapping and apply virtual memory concepts.

**Prerequisite:** ELEC 1250

**CTEC 2140****Personal Computer Peripherals (60 hours) 2 credits**

This course consists of theory and practical assignments to select, configure, install, operate, troubleshoot and repair a variety of PC peripherals. The student will perform memory upgrades and troubleshoot memory errors.

**Prerequisite:** CTEC 2120

**CTEC 2150****Basic Computing (60 hours) 2 credits**

This course consists of theory and practical assignments to understand the basic principles of programming using 16-bit and 32-bit Debug and MASM. The student will use ML to view, repair and restore disk structures. The student will also investigate assemblers, compilers and object-programming concepts.

**Prerequisite:** ELEC 1250

**CTEC 2160****Personal Computer Systems (60 hours) 2 credits**

This course consists of theory and practical assignments to select, install and configure any DOS or Windows operating system and applications on a PC System. The student will also configure, select and install a PC and its peripherals and maintain any PC-based computer system.

**Prerequisite:** CTEC 2130/2140

**CTEC 2200****Intermediate Computing (90 hours) 3 credits**

This course consists of theory and practical assignments to understand, debug and troubleshoot existing PC application programs as well as write new applications using Visual Basic.

**Prerequisite:** CTEC 2150

**CTEC 2210****Basic Input / Output (60 hours) 2 credits**

This course consists of theory and practical assignments to design and build simple interfaces for PC's. The student will investigate address decoding, bus buffering, identify PC I/O cycles, I/O buses and describe the components and methods of I/O transfers.

**Prerequisite:** CTEC 2200

**CTEC 2220****Advanced Input / Output (60 hours) 2 credits**

This course consists of theory and practical assignments to design and build complete interfaces for PC's and program their I/O's for operation within a DOS or Windows environment.

**Prerequisite:** CTEC 2210

**CTEC 2230****Advanced Computing (60 hours) 2 credits**

This course consists of theory and practical assignments to understand, debug and troubleshoot existing PC application programs as well as write new applications using C and C++. The student will be introduced to programming in DOS and Windows environments.

**Prerequisite:** CTEC 2200

## CTEC 2240

### Principles of Data Communications (30 hours) 1 credit

This course consists of theory and practical assignments to identify and describe the operation of hardware and software components of direct and modem communication systems. The student will install and configure software and hardware to establish communication links and monitor, diagnose, troubleshoot, and repair a variety of communication systems.

**Prerequisite:** CTEC 2200

## CTEC 2250

### Networks (60 hours) 2 credits

This course consists of theory and practical assignments to identify and describe the operation of hardware and software components of local, metropolitan and wide-area networks. The student will install and configure software and hardware to establish communication links and monitor, diagnose, troubleshoot, and repair a variety of Novell and Microsoft network systems.

**Prerequisite:** CTEC 2240

## CTEC 2260

### Research Project (90 hours) 3 credits

The projects are designed to integrate many of the course subjects studied in the CTEC program. The students must design, build, interface, program and commission a PC-based process. This is a practical course in which the students will research and complete a project approved or assigned by the instructor.

**Prerequisite:** CTEC 2220/2230

## COMPUTING SCIENCE

### COMP 0400

#### Fundamentals of Computing (0,0,5) 1 credit

ABE – Intermediate: This course is designed to introduce students to the personal computer environment at a basic level. Students will become familiar with computer equipment, terminology and basic software applications. They will also gain basic skills using Microsoft Windows, file management, word processing, keyboarding, email and the web browsing.

**Note:** This course is taught by the University Preparation Department

### COMP 0500

#### Introduction to Personal Computers (1,2,2) 3 credits

ABE – Advanced: This course is designed to introduce students to the personal computer environment at an advanced level. Students will gain basic computing skills, including File Management (Microsoft Windows), the Internet, Email, Word Processing (Microsoft Word), Spreadsheets (Microsoft Excel), and Microsoft PowerPoint. Historical and social issues arising from the use of computer technology is also covered.

**Note:** This course is taught by the University Preparation Department

### COMP 0600

#### Introduction to Programming (2,0,4) 3 credits

ABE – Provincial: A programming course designed for students who are planning to take a first year course in computer programming at the college or university level, CSOM or as a prerequisite for COMP 1130. It assumes no previous experience on computers and aims to develop problem solving skills and knowledge of a computer language. Students will learn the VISUAL BASIC.NET programming language.

**Prerequisite:** Principles of Math 11 or MATH 0510, COMP 0500 or instructor's permission.

**Note:** This course is taught by the University Preparation Department

### COMP 0650

#### Introduction to Desktop and Web Publishing (0,5,0) 3 credits

ABE – Provincial: This is a computer studies application course intended to develop problem-solving and critical thinking skills using computer application software, including Adobe Photoshop and InDesign. Students will develop Desktop Publishing, Digital Photograph manipulation and Web page creation skills.

**Prerequisite:** COMP 0500 (or equivalent), ENGL 0500 (or equivalent) or instructor's permission

**Note:** This course is taught by the University Preparation department

## Computing Note

---

Prerequisites: To qualify for a prerequisite, a mark of C or better must be achieved, unless otherwise noted.

---

## COMP 1000

### Introduction to Information Technology (3,0,1) 3 credits

COMP 1000 provides students with an introduction to the "computer world," enhancing their ability to use computer resources in common, everyday tasks. This introduction gives the basic computer knowledge required to be an effective academic student as well as be competitive in the modern workplace. Students will acquire an understanding of the computer as a collection of resources (local and global), and will learn how to use those resources to complete assignments and projects, whether at school or in the workplace. The knowledge gained will give the learner the ability to adapt to further advances and changes in information technology.

**Prerequisite/Corequisite:** None

**Notes:**

**1. Students may not receive credit for more than one of COMP 1000, COMP 1350, COMP 1910, COMP 1700, BBUS 1370 and BBUS 2370**

**2. Students planning on completing a Major in Computing Science or Mathematical Sciences are NOT required to complete COMP 1000**

## COMP 1010

### Introduction to Computing Science (2,0,0) 2 credits

This course offers a broad overview of the computing science discipline. It provides students with an appreciation for and an understanding of the many different aspects of the discipline. Topics include: information and data representation; computer hardware and architecture; algorithmic problem solving; an introduction to programming; operating systems; networks; applications; artificial intelligence and robotics; social implications; ethics; and a history of computing. The course is intended for both students expecting to continue in computing science as well as for those taking it for general interest.

## COMP 1020

### Introduction to Spreadsheets (0,1,0) 1 credit

This course provides students with an introduction to spreadsheets using Excel.

**Prerequisite:** None, although experience with computer use and typing skills would be beneficial

## COMP 1030

### Introduction to Databases (0,1,0) 1 credit

COMP 1030 provides students with an introduction to DBMS (Database Management System). The DBMS used in this course will be Microsoft Access. Students will enhance their ability to create, query, and maintain a database in MS Access. They will also learn how to create advanced forms and reports. This course provides basic database knowledge, a requirement in being an effective academic student, as well as being competitive in the modern workplace.

## COMP 1040

### Introduction to Animation (0,1,0) 1 credit

COMP 1040 is an introductory animation course using Adobe Flash CS3. The main component of the course is to create simple interactive applications by using animations. By the end of the course, the student should be familiar with the Adobe Flash CS3 program.

## COMP 1050

### Computer System Maintenance (0,1,0) 1 credit

The main emphasis is on computer system maintenance, trouble shooting, and Internet security issues. The course includes Windows operating system; installing, uninstalling and working with applications; installing and troubleshooting devices; maintaining systems and optimizing performance; setting up a small network and sharing resources; solving Internet security problems.

## COMP 1060

### Introduction to Desktop Publishing (0,1,0) 1 credit

COMP 1060 provides students with a comprehensive introduction to current publishing software to create professional presentations, documents, marketing communications materials and Web pages. This course is intended for students who have little or no exposure to Microsoft Office products.

**Prerequisite:** None, although experience with computer use and typing skills are beneficial. B.Sc. students must obtain permission of the B.Sc. Advisor prior to enrolling in this course.

## COMP 1070

### Introduction to Digital Media (0,1,0) 1 credit

COMP 1070 provides students with an introduction to working with digital media.

**Prerequisite:** None, although experience with computer use and typing skills are beneficial

## COMP 1080

### Web Development (0,1,0) 1 credit

This course provides an introduction to web development and includes XHTML, CSS and the basics of web scripting using JavaScript and Document Object Model. This course covers only client-side web development with a brief introduction to HTTP protocol and web servers.

## COMP 1090

### Introduction to Linux (0,1,0) 1 credit

A comprehensive study of Linux is undertaken. Topics include Linux evolution, graphical environments, terminal interfaces and shell, the file system, file manipulation commands, data manipulation commands, editors, software tools, networking tools, and system administration tools. The course is supplemented with many hands-on exercises that reinforce the lectures.

## COMP 1130

### Computer Programming 1 (3,1,1) 3 credits

An introduction to the use of structured problem solving methods, algorithms, structured programming, and object-oriented programming. The student will use a high level programming language to learn how to design, develop, and document well structured programs using software engineering principles. The workings of a computer will be learned as part of programming. The course is intended for students planning to take further courses in Computing Science or who just want a sound programming course.

#### Notes:

1. Students may obtain credit for only one of COMP 1130 and COMP 1520
2. Students with previous programming experience (if-else, loops, arrays) in a language other than Java, should take COMP 2120

## COMP 1140

### Visual Basic Computer Programming 1 (3,1,1) 3 credits

An introduction to the use of structured problem solving methods, algorithms, structured programming, or object-oriented programming as well as event-driven programming. The student will learn to use a high level programming language to design, develop, and document well-structured computer programs using software engineering principles. This course is intended for students enrolled in the CSOM program. The language used in the course is Visual Basic.NET.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Computer Systems: Operations and Management Diploma

## COMP 1150

### Learning to Program (0,1,0) 1 credit

COMP 1150 provides students with an introduction to programming with Alice, a fun and interactive way to design programs using animated 3D graphical images.

**Prerequisite:** None, although experience with computer use and typing skills are beneficial

## COMP 1230

### Computer Programming 2 (3,1,0) 3 credits

This course is a continuation of COMP 1130 and provides a foundation for further studies in computer science. The objectives of the course are to continue to develop a disciplined approach to the design, coding, and testing of programs. The course will continue the discussion of object oriented programming and will provide an introduction to data structures, sorting and searching.

**Prerequisite:** COMP 1130 or equivalent

**Note:** Students may not receive credit for more than one of COMP 1230 and COMP 2120

## COMP 1240

### Visual Basic Computer Programming 2 (3,1,1) 3 credits

This course is a continuation of COMP 1140 using Visual Basic.NET and provides a foundation for further studies in computing science. The objectives of this course are to continue developing a disciplined approach to the design, coding and testing of computer programs written in Visual Basic.NET. The course will introduce the concepts of data abstraction, encapsulation and inheritance, as well as the notion of information hiding and objects. There will also be an introduction to more complex data structures, files and databases. The use of a report writer (Crystal Reports) will be covered as well as the management of exceptions in programs and classes. The course will also cover an introduction to the creating of web applications using VB.NET, ADO.NET and ASP.NET. A brief introduction to the understanding of XML and creating web services will also be covered.

**Prerequisite:** COMP 1140 with C- or better

## COMP 1350

### Information Systems and Computerized Information Analysis (3,1,1) 3 credits

The purpose of the course is to introduce computer terminology and system development techniques as they apply to information systems within the discipline. Students will be taught the principles and usage of computerized systems for data gathering, analysis, and reporting. Students will be taught how to design, implement, and use database systems, how to analyze data via databases and spreadsheets, and how to report results both as text and graphics. A comprehensive case study integrating various software environments that students will likely encounter in the work place will be used in this course.

**Note:** Students may not receive credit for more than one of COMP 1000, COMP 1350, COMP 1910, COMP 1700, BBUS 1370 and BBUS 2370

## COMP 1380

### Discrete Structures 1 for Computing Science (3,1,0) 3 credits

An introduction to the basic mathematical concepts used in computing science. Topics covered include the binary number system, computer arithmetic, logic and truth tables, Boolean algebra, logic gates and simple computer circuits, vectors and matrices, sets, counting, probability theory and statistics (mean, variance, median, mode, random variables).

**Prerequisite:** C+ or better in any of Principles of Math 12, Applications of Math 12, or MATH 0610; or B or better in MATH 0600, or C+ or better in Physics 12, or instructors written consent

#### Notes:

1. Same as MATH 1380
2. Students may not receive credit for more than one of COMP 1380 and 2200

## COMP 1390

### Discrete Structures 2 for Computing Science (3,1,0) 3 credits

This course introduces further mathematical concepts used in computing science. Topics covered include relations, functions, graph theory, trees, languages, grammars, finite state machines, an introduction to proofs and mathematical induction, and algorithm analysis.

**Corequisite:** COMP 1230 or COMP 1240 or COMP 2120

#### Notes:

1. Same as MATH 1390
2. Students may not receive credit for more than one of COMP 1390 and 2200

## COMP 1520

### Principles of Software Development (3,0,2) 3 credits

A practical introduction to problem-solving on an electronic digital computer, emphasizing a structured approach to the design of algorithms and a good programming style. In the course we will introduce and use several high level programming languages used in the field of Engineering. The course is very similar to COMP 1130 but is directed mainly at engineering students with the emphasis placed on engineering applications.

**Prerequisite:** Acceptance into the engineering program at TRU, or completion of Computer Science 12, or completion of COMP 0600, or grade of "B" or better in Principles of Math 12

**Note:** Students may obtain credit for only one of COMP 1130 and COMP 1520

## COMP 1570

### Data Processing Tools and Techniques 1 (3,1,0) 3 credits

This course serves as an introduction to the tools and techniques commonly used for the processing and presentation of data. Throughout the course, students will work on data processing problems typical of a business setting, including record keeping applications, data capture and validation, and report creation procedures. The student can expect to do a substantial amount of work in this course using spreadsheets (Microsoft Excel), desktop databases (Microsoft Access), and basic Web pages (HTML).

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Computer Systems: Operations and Management Diploma Program

## COMP 1670

### Data Processing Tools and Techniques 2 (3,1,0) 3 credits

The primary themes in this course build on those from COMP 1570 namely processing and presentation of data in a business context. Topics include advanced features of desktop databases, use of reporting packages, editors and file handling utilities, and commercial application packages. There is also discussion of software quality, documentation, and testing methodology.

**Prerequisite:** C- or higher in COMP 1570 or written permission of the instructor

## COMP 1700

### Introduction to Computing (3,0,1) 3 credits

This course is intended for non-science students and non-mathematics students and is designed to offer a general introduction to the world of computers including the terminology, their history, their uses and impact on society, and their programming. During the labs, the student will learn how to operate and use a microcomputer, and some common microcomputer software such as Windows, word processing, spread sheets, presentation packages and graphics. The Internet as a research tool will also be introduced. Programming will also be learned.

**Prerequisite:** None

**Notes:**

1. COMP 1700 is not recommended for students in the BBA program. These students should register in BBUS 1370
2. Students may not receive credit for more than one of COMP 1000, COMP 1350, COMP 1910, COMP 1700, BBUS 1370 and BBUS 2370
3. This course is not currently offered. Interested students should enroll in COMP 1000

## COMP 1810

### Game Design and Development 1 (3,1,0) 3 credits

Building a high quality game is a fairly complex and challenging process. A key element to its success relies on the design. This course introduces the fundamentals of game design. Different elements of game design will be covered such as game concepts, character development, storytelling and narrative, core mechanics and creating the user interface. Students will also learn to build and develop computer games.

## COMP 1910

### Introduction to Computers and Business Information Systems (1,1,2) 3 credits

An introduction to computing in the business environment. Emphasis is placed on computer applications in business including Windows, word processing, spreadsheets, presentation packages and the Internet. Topics relating to computer needs for business will also be discussed.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Marketing/Management, Horticulture Business Diploma or Tourism programs

**Note:** Students may not receive credit for more than one of COMP 1000, COMP 1350, COMP 1910, COMP 1700, BBUS 1370 and BBUS 2370

## COMP 1980

### Foundations of Computing Science (3,2,0) 3 credits

The course will provide breadth in the area of Computing Science for Computing Science Majors. Topics: hardware and software design including logic design, basic computer organization and system software; programming paradigms; external storage, sequential file processing and elementary relational databases; networks and electronic information services; artificial intelligence; ethical and societal considerations.

**Prerequisite:** COMP 1130

**Corequisite:** COMP 1230

## COMP 2120

### Computer Programming Java (3,1,0) 3 credits

An introduction to programming, and program design using the Java programming language. Because this is a programming course the requirements placed on the student are much beyond that of just using the computer as a tool. The student must employ problem solving skills to evaluate and solve word problems and then create Java programs using the basic language constructs to implement the solutions. This course is designed for students who have had exposure to a programming language, other than Java.

**Prerequisite:** Programming experience in a language other than Java, or by pretesting

**Notes:**

1. This course covers the contents of COMP 1130 and COMP 1230, and is intended for students with previous programming experience in a language other than Java
2. Students may not receive credit for more than one of COMP 1230 and COMP 2120

## COMP 2130

### Introduction to Computer Systems (3,1,0) 3 credits

The objectives of this course are: (a) to provide basic concepts of computer systems; (b) to introduce computer architecture; and (c) to teach an assembly language. Topics will include computer structure and machine language, assembly language, addressing techniques, macros, file I/O, program segmentation and linkage and assembler construction.

**Prerequisite:** COMP 1380 or MATH 1700) and (COMP 1230 or COMP 2120) or written consent of instructor

## COMP 2210

### Visual Program Design (3,1,0) 3 credits

This course provides an introduction into program design in a visual development environment such as Visual Basic. The course will include an introduction into: visual programming, event programming and software engineering, thus giving a good understanding of all those topics and a solid background for further study in computing programs.

**Prerequisite:** COMP 1230 or equivalent

## COMP 2230

### Data Structures, Algorithm Analysis and Program Design (3,1,0) 3 credits

The objectives of this course are: (a) to apply analysis and design techniques to non-numerical algorithms which act on data structures; (b) to utilize algorithmic analysis and design criteria in the selection of methods for data manipulation; (c) introduction to techniques for designing and implementing programs of intermediate complexity. The course continues the study of data structures and non-numerical algorithms begun in the first year. The course will include basic data structures such as stacks, queues, lists and trees as well as algorithm design and analysis, hash tables, sorting and searching. A number of group programming projects will be completed by students.

**Prerequisite:** (COMP 1390 or MATH 1700) and (COMP 1230 or COMP 2120 or COMP 1240 or equivalent) or written consent of instructor

## COMP 2520

### Programming in C++ (3,0,1) 3 credits

C++ is a popular programming language in the computer industry. This course will cover the essentials of the C++ language, the implementation of commonly used data structures using C++ and the program design methodology will be object oriented programming.

**Prerequisite:** COMP 1140, COMP 1240, COMP 1570 and COMP 1670

## COMP 2530

### Small Computer Systems: Organization and Architecture (3,1,0)(L) 3 credits

This course presents the organization and architecture of modern, small computer systems. A discussion of representation and manipulation of information inside computers is followed by logic design basics, computer organization and an introduction to computer architecture. The second part of the course introduces the principles of operating systems, including the management of computer system resources, and provides an overview of current popular small systems operating systems. Topics are complemented by a seminar type workshop to give the learner hands-on experience with maintenance, configuration troubleshooting, upgrading, optimization, and usage of major small computer systems.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Computer Systems: Operation and Management Program

## COMP 2540

### Information Resource Management and Issues (3,1,0) 3 credits

Information Systems (IS) are an important service to organizations and the management of IS is important to understand both for the employee in the organization and for individuals interested in becoming IS managers in the future. This course will look at IS management and how it must effectively address the needs and imperatives of organizations, technologies and society. The computer profession has emerged as an essential player in organization as they vie for improved competitive positions by making strategic use of computer technology. Topic studies will include an overview, duties and organization of IS departments (including control of resources, staffing, security and disaster plans), organization IS to support end-user computing, the quality of life, work, professionalism and ethics. Case studies will be used to explore the topics.

**Prerequisite:** Successful completion of 1st year of CSOM and COMP 2570 or instructor's written consent

## COMP 2560

### Database Processing (3,0,1) 3 credits

This course introduces students to the concept of Database Processing. Fundamentals of I/O processing, File Organizations and Data Structures are examined in the context of Database systems. Database models, design, implementation and administration form a major portion of the course. Students will also implement a database project using a current DataBase Management Systems (DBMS) on microcomputers.

**Prerequisite:** COMP 1240 and COMP 1670, or instructors' written consent

## COMP 2570

### Systems Analysis and Design 1 (3,1,0) 3 credits

This course introduces the topics of systems analysis and design. Topics in Analysis include project initiation, preliminary investigation, definition of project scope, cost/benefit analysis, interviewing techniques, presentation techniques, detailed systems investigation and analysis. Topics in Design include object oriented design, input, output, files, systems processing and systems controls. This course may use CASE tools in the lab component.

**Prerequisite:** 1st year CSOM or instructor's written permission

## COMP 2590

### Program Design and Data Structures for Engineers (4,3,0) 3 credits

This course teaches the student about the two main aspects of Computer Software, Data Structures and Algorithms and about developing medium sized programs (as opposed to suites of programs). The programming paradigm will be object oriented. When the student has completed the course the student should have acquired the following: knowledge of the basic data structures and algorithms commonly used in computing science; an understanding of the techniques appropriate for developing middle-sized computer programming projects; skills appropriate for small team programming projects; practical programming skills in an object oriented and procedural language such as Java or C++.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Electrical-Computer Engineering Year 2 program or permission of the Engineering Transfer program coordinator. COMP 1520 or COMP 1130

## COMP 2620

### E-Commerce Systems Development (3,1,0) 3 credits

This course will introduce students to the design, implementation, and operation of Electronic Commerce systems. Emphasis will be placed on the technology involved in creating Web databases, data marts, data mining systems, and Interactive Data Warehousing. The course will also discuss financial issues (electronic payments system, customs, and taxation), privacy, security, and legal issues. Students will be required to prepare a team project of a working E-Commerce system using a variety of current tools. Upon completion, students should have a good understanding of the basic building blocks (concepts and technology) and their interrelations in the E-Commerce system. Students will be able to develop a small size E-Commerce transaction processing system using current tools.

**Prerequisite:** Successful completion of COMP 2560 and COMP 2680; or instructor's written consent

## COMP 2630

### Small Computer Systems: Communication and Networks (3,1,0)(L) 3 credits

Current advances in computer technology are bringing a new dimension to small computer systems networking. The networking of fast, reliable and inexpensive small computer systems is revolutionizing the organization of companies, downsizing applications and is a major new area of employment.

The course introduces the fundamentals of data communication and computer networks. Attention is dedicated to Local Area Networks, their organization, maintenance, and installation. A discussion of information transfer and data communication is followed by an overview of computer networks. Also included is an in-depth discussion of LANs, their design, installation, maintenance, administration, and their updating, as well as issues of data security, data backups and recovery. The course concludes with a discussion of LAN access to Wide and Global computer networks.

The course is supported by a series of hands-on practical workshops and seminars on the design, installation, and administration of typical LAN system.

**Prerequisite:** COMP 2530 or instructor's written consent

## COMP 2640

### Languages - Advanced Programming (3,1,0) 3 credits

The course covers advanced programming techniques using object-oriented methodology for enterprise design and implementation. The following topics will be developed: (1) Use of Component Object Model for system development, (2) Design and implementation of a run time libraries for modern window applications including classes and ActiveX Components including ActiveX DLL's, ActiveX EXE's, and ActiveX Controls, (3) Client Server techniques used for distributed systems and for use over the Internet. Visual Basic will be the programming vehicle used in this course.

**Prerequisite:** COMP 1240, COMP 1670, COMP 2560, and COMP 2570

## COMP 2660

### Advanced Object Oriented Programming (3,1,0) 3 credits

This is an advanced computer programming course with an emphasis on object-oriented concepts (inheritance, encapsulation, abstraction, and polymorphism) and design modeling using the Unified Modeling Language (UML). Topics include multi-threading, network sockets, and Graphical User Interface (GUI) programming techniques. Students will use both Managed Visual C++/.NET and Java for programming.

**Prerequisite:** Completion of 3rd semester CSOM and C- or better in COMP 2520 or instructor's consent

## COMP 2670

### Systems Analysis and Design 2 (3,1,0) 3 credits

A continuation of COMP 2570. In the course students will carry out a detailed analysis of an existing business system and under guidance of the management of the system studied, will design an improved system. Topics to be studied include the design of systems controls, project management, scheduling and control, systems implementation and evaluation. This is a major hands-on training course. For non-co-op students, this course may only be taken in your graduation semester.

**Prerequisite:** Successful completion of 3<sup>rd</sup> semester CSOM

## COMP 2680

### Web Site Design and Development (3,1,0) 3 credits

This course covers all major aspects of Web site design and development, including basic HTML, XHTML, DHTML, HTTP, Java Script programming, and Cascading Style Sheets (CSS).

**Prerequisite:** COMP 1140 and COMP 1570

## COMP 2730

### Introduction to Computer Security (3,1,0)

This is an introductory course on computer and information system security. It discusses key security requirements such as Confidentiality, Integrity, and Availability (CIA) and the mechanisms used to ensure them, such as Authentication, Access Control, and Auditing (triple-A). It lays the foundation for further study for students seeking industry certifications such as CompTIA Security+ or CISSP.

**Prerequisite:** COMP 2630 with a C- or permission of the instructor

## COMP 2810

### Game Design and Development 2 (3,1,0) 3 credits

Building a high quality game is a fairly complex and challenging process. A key element to its success relies on the design. This course builds on the fundamentals of game design learned in Game Design and Development 1. Different genres of game will be covered such as action games, strategy games, role-playing games, sports games, simulation or serious games, adventure games, artificial life and puzzle games, and online gaming. Students will also learn to design games to appeal to particular groups including adult women, children, girls and populations with special needs.

**Prerequisite:** COMP 1810, COMP 1130 or equivalent

## COMP 2910

### Computer Applications in Business (2,1,0) 3 credits

This is a business software applications course for students in Tourism programs. Building upon computer skills acquired in COMP 1910, students in this course will complete business-related software projects. The emphasis of the course will be on computer applications in the tourism industry. In addition, a common thread throughout the course will be the application and integration of communications technologies with business software. Students will make extensive use of the World-Wide-Web and internet-based applications.

**Prerequisite:** ACCT 1000, COMP 1910

## Computing Science Degree Notes

Students entering BCS must see the BCS coordinator before registering for BCS courses.

Students taking the Computing Science major, or the Mathematical Sciences major, in the B.Sc. program must see the B.Sc. advisor before registering in 3rd or 4th year courses.

## COMP 3050

### Algorithm Design & Analysis (3,1,0) 3 credits

Algorithm definition; tools and methods for algorithm analysis and design; mathematical notations; choice of data structure, space and time efficiency; computational complexity; and algorithms for searching and sorting.

**Prerequisite:** COMP 2230

## COMP 3110

### Models of Computation (3,1,0) 3 credits

Computer Science is the study of computers and programs, the collections of instructions that direct the activity of computers. The computers are made of simple elements but they perform very often a very complex task. The great disparity between the simplicity of the computers and the complexity of computational tasks offers intellectual challenges of the highest order. Theoretical computer science develops methods and models of analysis to meet those challenges.

This course provides an introduction to general computational models (logic circuits, upper bound on the size and depth of the circuits for important problems), automata (finite-state, random-access, Turing machines), formal languages and computational complexity (time and space bounded complexity classes, space-time tradeoffs).



**Prerequisite:** COMP 2130 and COMP 2230

### COMP 3120

#### Programming Languages (3,1,0) 3 credits

This course is a comparative study of programming languages including their syntax, semantics and run-time behaviour. It covers data abstraction, programming paradigms (functional, object oriented, procedural, relational) and their appropriate applications. Interpretation versus compilation as well as concurrent computations will be discussed.  
**Prerequisite:** COMP 2230

### COMP 3130

#### Formal Languages, Automata & Computability (3,1,0) 3 credits

This course includes formal grammars, normal forms, relationship between grammars and automata, regular expressions, finite state machines, pushdown automata, Turing machines, computability, The Halting Problem, Introduction to Recursive Function Theory, application to programming languages, editors and command languages (operating systems).  
**Prerequisite:** COMP 2130 and COMP 2230

### COMP 3140

#### Object Oriented Design and Programming (3,1,0) 3 credits

This course will introduce students to object oriented design and programming. Upon completion, students should have a good understanding of object oriented design and programming including understanding and developing console based applications in C++, Visual C++ applications, Visual Basic .Net and an introduction to Microsoft Foundation Classes (MFC) and inter-object communication. Students will be able to design and develop systems using object-oriented design and programming methodologies in console and Windows based applications. They will also have an introductory knowledge base in MFC such that they can analyze and use these library functions in application development.  
**Prerequisite:** COMP 1230

**Corequisite:** COMP 2230

### COMP 3150

#### Java Programming (3,1,0) 3 credits

The Java programming language is a modern object oriented language designed with two very important features: 1. platform independence allowing program to be executed on different machines and under the control of different operating systems; 2. direct support for HTML (and similar) documents. These two features made Java a language of choice for internet based applications. This course consists of four parts: overview of the Java environment, syntax, and libraries; OO program design in Java; program design in Java for the internet (applets, servlets); multiprogramming in Java (multithreading).  
**Prerequisite:** COMP 2230

### COMP 3260

#### Internet and Security Issues (3,1,0) 3 credits

This course presents the most practical of Internet/intranet technologies and techniques to students. It will cover Internet protocols, addressing and architecture, intranet and extranet design, installation, and management as well as all aspects of Internet/intranet security and user/data authentication.  
**Prerequisite:** COMP 2230

### COMP 3270

#### Computer Networks (3,1,0) 3 credits

The main emphasis is on organization and management of LANs. The course objectives are: to learn about computer network organization and implementation and to obtain a theoretical understanding of data communication and computer networks and practical experience in installation, monitoring and troubleshooting of current LAN systems. The course introduces computer communication network design and its operations. The course includes the OSI communication model, error detection and recovery, local area networks, bridges, routers and gateways, network naming and addressing, and local and remote procedures. On completion of the course the student should be able in part to design, implement and maintain a typical computer network (LAN).  
**Prerequisite:** COMP 2130

**Corequisite:** COMP 2230

### COMP 3320

#### Computational Methodology (3,1,0) 3 credits

This course covers selected topics in numerical computations with emphasis on computer arithmetic, analysis of roundoff errors, propagation of errors and environmental parameters. It includes the study of computational methodology as applied to solving problems in Numerical Linear Algebra (Direct and Iterative Methods), non-linear equations and non-linear systems of equations. The students will be introduced to the use of numerical software libraries and the design of numerical software packages.  
**Prerequisite:** COMP 2230

### COMP 3410

#### Operating Systems (3,1,0) 3 credits

This course discusses principles and techniques for the design and implementation of operating systems: computer resource management (memory management, processor management, I/O management, file management, process management and security management) and process communication. Additionally covered are: Job Control Language and batch processing, case study of some operating systems, Real Time OS, and Concurrent computations. This course includes a practical OS design project.  
**Prerequisite:** COMP 2230

### COMP 3450

#### Human-Computer Interaction Design (3,1,0) 3 credits

COMP 3450 is the introductory course to interaction design from a human-computer interaction perspective. Students will learn both theoretic and practical concepts of human-computer interaction which will help them produce user interfaces developed using a user-centered approach. The course will focus initially on the principles of how to design interaction in general. After that, specific techniques for the application and implementation of the design principles will be presented. The programming component of the course will focus on the production of user interfaces that follow the guidelines discussed during the lectures. There will be several assignments during the course, which will involve improvements to previous submissions, as the process of user-interface design involves constant revision of existing systems. Students will be expected to present their projects and assignments mainly using Flash; however, knowledge of Object-Oriented Programming, Java-Script or HTML will be an asset.  
**Prerequisite:** Third year standing and COMP 1230 or equivalent

### COMP 3510

#### System Implementation/Development Tools (3,1,0) 3 credits

Tools and techniques to promote programming productivity and software quality. Topics include specifications, code review and inspection techniques, testing and debugging methods and tools, reusable software components and templates, file system navigation, scripting languages, software configuration management, software tools, environments, and instrumenting and profiling.  
**Prerequisite:** COMP 2230

### COMP 3520

#### Software Engineering (3,1,0) 3 credits

This course introduces students to large-scale software development including software design, implementation and maintenance. Topics included are: software life cycle, design techniques, Psychology and Economics of software testing, organization and management of modular inter-communications, software engineering tools, project management including resource estimation, team organization and review. The students will apply these techniques to develop a software project.  
**Prerequisite:** COMP 2230 and (ENGL 1290 or ENGL 1930 or ENGL 2290 or ENGL 2300 or equivalent technical English)

### COMP 3540

#### Advanced Web Design and Programming (3,1,0) 3 credits

This course covers the advanced aspects of website design and programming. The course starts with a review of XHTML, HTTP, and Java Scripting, and continues with advanced techniques in HTML programming (frames and style sheets) and concurrent programming for the web (multithreading). This course concentrates mainly on client-side web programming with an introduction to server-side web programming.  
**Prerequisite:** COMP 2680

### COMP 3610

#### Database Systems (3,1,0) 3 credits

This course introduces students to database concepts. It reviews the underlying data structures that make up databases; trees, simple networks and complex networks, link lists and inverted list (indexes). Database design techniques are introduced using both the Entity Relationship model as well as an object oriented approach to designing database systems. The relational database model and data normalization will be taught as students design and implement a case study project. Data description language, data manipulation language (updates, queries, reports), and data integrity checking are also covered. Case study work will be completed using a relevant and current relational Database Management System, DBMS, software product.  
**Corequisite:** COMP 2230

### COMP 3710

#### Applied Artificial Intelligence (3,1,0) 3 credits

Content includes: the scope of AI with special emphasis on rule based systems; knowledge representation and engineering; tools; techniques and areas of applicability; natural language interface; problem solving and games; pattern recognition and vision; and neural networks.  
**Prerequisite:** COMP 2230

**COMP 3820****Computer Graphics and Visualization (3,1,0) 3 credits**

Computer graphics objects: identification and characterization; graphics object representation; efficient algorithms for graphics objects manipulation; display devices; display data structures and procedures; graphical input; object modelling; transformation; graphics packages and systems; and graphics user interface.

**Prerequisite:** COMP 2130, COMP 2230, MATH 2120

**COMP 4110****Language Processors (3,1,0) 3 credits**

Translators; compilers; assemblers and interpreters; compiler organization; compiler writing tools; use of regular expression; finite automata and context free grammars; scanning and parsing; run; time organization; semantic analysis; and storage allocation and code generation. **Prerequisite:** COMP 3050

**COMP 4120****Distributed Systems (3,1,0) 3 credits**

Evolution of technology and concepts underlying distributed computing systems. Fundamentals and principles of distributed computing. Language constructs for distributed programming. Formal specification of distributed systems. Distributed algorithms. Elements of distributed operating systems. Elements of fault-tolerant distributed architectures.

**Prerequisite:** COMP 3270, COMP 3410, COMP 3610

**COMP 4230****Advanced Computer Networks (3,1,0) 3 credits**

This course is designed as a follow-up course on computer networks and will emphasize the application of networking concepts taught in computer networks, as well as additional topics in wide area networking, frame and cell relay technologies, DCE, etc.

**Prerequisite:** COMP 3270, COMP 3610

**COMP 4240****Internet/Intranet (3,1,0) 3 credits**

This course will present the most practical internet and intranet technologies and techniques to students. It will cover internet protocols, addressing and architecture, intranet and extranets design, installation, and management as well as all aspects of internet/intranet security and user/data authentication.

**Prerequisite:** COMP 3540, COMP 3610

**COMP 4250****Computer Network Administration (3,1,0)(L) 3 credits**

This course emphasizes the implementation and the administration of network and network servers, and network security. Those topics include administration of internetworking and server software on network servers; network traffic surveillance; network security problems, firewall, intrusion detection and defence; implementation of a practical LAN.

**Prerequisite:** COMP 3270, COMP 3410

**COMP 4260****Mobile Computing (3,1,0) 3 credits**

This course focuses on the basic knowledge of mobile applications, expanding to the mobile application service platform and the development of mobile applications. Mobile Java Technology is used as a tool. Topics include Wireless Internet Service, Wireless Markup Language and Wireless Application Protocol, Connected Limited Device Configuration, and Mobile Device Information Profile.

**Prerequisite:** COMP 3260 or COMP 3270

**COMP 4320****Advanced Computational Methodology (3,1,0) 3 credits**

This course covers selected advanced topics in numerical computations with emphasis on analysis of errors. It includes the study of computational methodology as applied to solving problems in interpolation and approximation including splines and least squares data fitting, numerical differentiation and integration, numerical initial value ordinary differential equations and partial differential equations. The students will design a numerical software package.

**Prerequisite:** COMP 3320

**COMP 4340****Modelling and Simulation (3,1,0) 3 credits**

Numeric models of dynamic systems with emphasis on discrete stochastic systems. State descriptions of models, common model components and entities. A discussion of some common simulation languages (such as Simula, GPSS, Simgrip, GASP, Dynamo). Simulation using algebraic languages. Methodology of simulation: data collection, model design, analysis of output, optimization, and validation. Elements of queuing theory and its relationship to simulation. Application of models of computer system.

**Prerequisite:** COMP 3050

**COMP 4480****Directed Studies in Computing Science - 3 credits**

Students will undertake an investigation on a specific topic as agreed upon by the student and the faculty member.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Computing Science Major, or to BTACS. Permission of the faculty member (supervisor) is required, and acceptance of the topic by a co-supervisor with the appropriate expertise. The co-supervisor may be either from on or off campus.

**COMP 4510****Systems Software Design (3,1,0) 3 credits**

Systems software components and their functions; operating software, translators, linkers, loaders, crossassemblers; utility software; relationship of operating software to hardware; developing system software components; single user, multiprogramming and distributed systems (LANs) operating software; and terminate and stay resident programs.

**Prerequisite:** COMP 3520

**COMP 4530****Advanced Software Engineering (3,1,0) 3 credits**

This course builds on the material students learned in COMP 3520. It introduces problems and solutions in regards to long-term maintenance, evolution in large-scale, long-lived software systems. Selected topics including software engineering techniques for programming-in-the-large, programming-in-the-many, legacy software systems, software architecture, software evolution, software maintenance, reverse engineering, program understanding, software visualization, advanced issues in object-oriented programming, design patterns, antipatterns, and client-server computing.

**Prerequisite:** COMP 3520

**COMP 4540****Advanced Web Design and Programming (3,1,0) 3 credits**

This course is a continuation of COMP 3540 (Web Site Design and Programming) and will discuss advanced web design concepts, technologies and techniques. It will cover server side programming aspects including advanced CGI techniques, ASP (Active Server Pages) and JSP (Java Server Pages), XML and the document model.

**Prerequisite:** COMP 3540, COMP 3610

**COMP 4610****Advanced Database Systems (3,1,0) 3 credits**

This course continues with database concepts introduced in COMP 3610. It begins with a review of database design and implementation principles. Discussions of the relational database model, designing for optimization, and normal forms will be continued up to and including domain/key normal form. Relational database strategies for Database Manipulation Languages (DMLs) will be discussed as well as Database Administration and multi-user database issues (control, security, optimization and related). In addition, distributed database systems with emphasis on Client/Server, Data Warehousing, Object-Oriented Database Systems and Web-Based database issues will be covered.

**Prerequisite:** COMP 3610

**COMP 4620****Web-Based Information Systems (3,1,0) 3 credits**

This course will provide students with the concepts and technologies involved in the design, implementation, and operation of Web-based information systems. Students will use a variety of current Web development tools and programming/scripting languages. The emphasis will be placed on the server side programming using several approaches: Active Server Pages (ASP), Java Server Pages (JSP), JavaBeans, and XML. The students will design and implement a two-tier and three-tier Web-based application including a database system.

**Prerequisite:** COMP 3540, COMP 3610

**COMP 4630****Distributed Databases and Distributed Data on the World Wide Web (3,1,0) 3 credits**

This course covers three major types of distributed architecture: client/server paradigm (2-tier, 3-tier, N-tier), distributed database environments (homogenous and heterogeneous), and data-centered co-operative systems. Topics include distributed system design, database transactions, query optimization, data replication, partitioning, and models for metadata. Students will be required to work on small projects using a variety of current DBMS software and tools (MS SQL Server 7.0, Oracle 8, MS Access 2000, XML, MSXML, ODBC, OLE-DB, ASP, VBScript on Web server).

**Prerequisite:** COMP 3540, COMP 3610

## COMP 4740

### Expert Systems (3,1,0) 3 credits

This course introduces artificial intelligence theory and practice underlying expert systems. Topics include: knowledge bases, inference engines, knowledge representation formalisms, knowledge acquisition, search and reasoning techniques, and other practical issues in the development of expert systems. For logic based approaches, it covers rule-based systems, semantic networks, frames, and mixed representation formalisms. For uncertainty management, it covers certainty factors, Bayesian network, D-S belief functions, and fuzzy logic.

**Prerequisite:** COMP 3710

## COMP 4750

### Natural Computing (3,1,0) 3 credits

Natural Computing is about methods of computation that is inspired by nature including the ways in which humans compute. Characteristic for man-designed computing inspired by nature is the metaphorical use of concepts, principles and mechanisms underlying natural systems. This type of computing includes evolutionary algorithms, neural networks, fuzzy logic, swarm intelligence, molecular computing and quantum computing. The course covers the problem of intelligent systems design using neural computing/soft-computing/computational intelligence (NC/SC/CI) techniques in an integrated manner. The course presents both theory and applications, including industrial applications. Traditional artificial intelligence (AI) techniques are mainly based on mathematical techniques of symbolic logic. These are referred to as "crisp" techniques by the soft computing community. NC/SC/CI seeks inspiration from the world of biology, and is being used to create numerous real-world intelligent systems with the aid of NC/SC/CI tools. **Prerequisite:** COMP 3050

## COMP 4830

### Multimedia (3,1,0) 3 credits

The course discusses four interconnected topics: a) Design and presentation of information in computer systems. Cognitive perception of colour, space, animation and sound, and use of graphics, sound, animation, virtual reality and hypermedia in presenting information to the user. Methods of presenting complex information to the user. b) Concepts and methods of design, management, creation and evaluation of multimedia databases. Organization and retrieval of digital multimedia. Issues of image and sound capture, storage and retrieval. c) Impact of multimedia on society and ethical issues. d) Programming for multimedia: Java Programming for the Internet.

**Prerequisite:** COMP 2230

## COMP 4910

### Computing Science Project - 3 credits

This course is designed as a capstone project in the BCS and CS Major programs and includes the practical design and implementation of a supervised project in an area of specialization in Computing Science. The students will develop a 'live' project and part of their learning experience will include working with an external client.

**Prerequisite:** COMP 3520 and (admission to the 4th year of the BCS program or the 4th year of the Computing Major program or the 4th year of the Business Major in IT)

**Corequisite:** COMP 4520

## COMP 4930

### Computer Issues (3,0,0) 3 credits

Current computer issues and the selected topics from these will be covered: Impact of computer technology on society, historical perspectives, social and economic consequences of large-scale information processing systems and automatic control, legal and ethical problems in computer applications. Intellectual property. Computer and the individual: Machine versus human capabilities, facts and fancy, problematic interface between man and machine. Privacy and security, needs for standards (implications of non-standardization). Ethics.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to BCS program or Computing Major program

## COMP 4960

### Honours Thesis in Computing Science - 6 credits

Each student in this course is required to conduct, under the supervision of a member of the Department of Computing Science, an individual investigation into some Computing Science topic or problem at the advanced undergraduate level, the results of which are to be typed and submitted as an Honours Thesis. The thesis will be defended at a public lecture before an examining committee.

**Prerequisite:** Admission into the Computing Science Honours program as part of a B.Sc. degree and identification of a supervisor

## COMP 4980

### Current Topics in Computing Science (3,1,0) 3 credits

This course introduces students to selected current topics in computing science. Because of the rapidly changing nature of computing science, the course contents will vary from year to year.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the 4th year of the BCS degree program, or to 4th year of the Computing Science Major program

## CONVENTIONS MANAGEMENT

### CONV 1000

#### Events and Conventions Practicum (1,0,0) 1 credit

This course requires the students to practice skills and theory acquired during the first year of their studies in the Sports Event Management Diploma. At the conclusion of the academic year, students will be required to complete 160 hours of fieldwork. Although no numeric grade is given for this course, the students must successfully complete this course before certification is given by TRU.

### CONV 1010

#### Introduction to Tourism (On-line - 40 hours) 3 credits

The course is designed to provide an introduction to the tourism industry. Consideration is given to the concepts and vocabulary common throughout the eight tourism sectors. A critical examination of the competition for resources with other industries in British Columbia will be examined.

**Note:** TMGT 1110 is an alternate and equivalent course to CONV 1010

### CONV 1020

#### Introduction to Special Event Management (On-line - 40 hours) 3 credits

This course provides insight into how communities (local, regional and national) and the cultures within these communities can be attracted to and successfully included in special events. Consideration is given to cross-cultural issues and the challenges of creating an "authentic" experience while respecting the local environment and the traditions of the people who live in the location a special event is hosted. Some approaches and techniques for incorporating the traditions of communities and cultures into special events will be demonstrated.

**Note:** CONV 2260 is an alternate and equivalent course to CONV 1020

### CONV 1030

#### Celebrating Community and Culture (On-line - 40 hours) 3 credits

This course provides insight into how communities (local, regional and national) and the cultures within these communities can be attracted to and successfully included in special events. Consideration is given to cross-cultural issues and the challenges of creating an "authentic" experience while respecting the local environment and the traditions of the people who live in the location a special event is hosted. Some approaches and techniques for incorporating the traditions of communities and cultures into special events will be demonstrated.

### CONV 1040

#### Event Volunteer Management (On-line - 40 hours) 3 credits

The course is designed to introduce the student to the concepts and theories for the successful management of event volunteers. Current trends and their impacts on volunteer organizations will be examined. The student will participate in volunteering for a special event.

### CONV 1050

#### Legal Liability and Risk Management (On-line - 40 hours) 3 credits

The goal of CONV 1050 is to provide an introduction to event management law and risk management. This course has been designed to provide a broad perspective about the legal and risk management issues involved in planning and hosting tourism events. It will provide an overview of many topics that can be studied at greater depth in future law courses.

**Note:** TMGT 2250 is an alternate and equivalent course to CONV 1050

### CONV 1060

#### Event Marketing (On-line - 40 hours) 3 credits

This course reviews the concepts and tools used to design and implement a successful event marketing strategy. The focus of the course is on applying contemporary principles of strategic marketing to the process of event management. These concepts are applicable to the broadest definition of the event management industry including festivals, sporting events, community celebrations, cultural events, and arts productions. A student-defined case study further defines the application of course content.

**Note:** TMGT 1150 is an alternate and equivalent course to CONV 1060

### CONV 2100

#### Conference Management 1 (3,0,0) 3 credits

Part 1 of a 2-semester course designed to give the students the skills necessary to plan, organize, manage and evaluate a special event, meeting, seminar or conference. In addition to an overview of the industry, emphasis will be placed on objective setting, team building and program planning.

## CONV 2110

### Conference Management 2 (3,0,0) 3 credits

Part 2 of a 2-semester course is designed to give the students some practical experience in planning, organizing, managing and evaluating a special event or conference. As well, lecture topics will include transportation arrangements, selection of speakers, and audio-visual arrangements.

**Prerequisite:** CONV 2100

## CONV 2170

### Fundraising for Non-Profit Organizations (3,0,0) 3 credits

The intent of this course is to provide the learner with some of the basic skills needed to conduct a fundraising campaign on behalf of a non-profit organization. In addition to discussions about the origins and evolution of philanthropy, learners will be exposed to various campaign models, public relations strategies and techniques for motivating volunteers.

**Prerequisite:** TMGT 1150 or equivalent

## CONV 2190

### Destination Marketing Organizations (3,0,0) 3 credits

Using a Convention and Visitors Bureau as a model, the student will learn about the role that Destination Marketing Organizations play in attracting all types of tourists to a city, region, or country. In addition to learning about key market segments and how to attract them, students will learn how Destination Marketing Organizations are structured and funded.

**Prerequisite:** TMGT 1150 or equivalent

## CONV 2240

### Sports Event Management (3,0,0) 3 credits

The intent of this course is to provide the learner with an overview of the sports tourism industry and to provide them with some of the basic tools needed to successfully plan a sporting event. Lecture topics will include how to design an event, merchandising, risk management, and sponsorship.

## CONV 2250

### Sports Event Marketing (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course is designed to introduce students to some of the skills necessary to effectively market a sporting event. Students will learn how to develop a plan to attract relevant markets including attendees, competitors and sponsors. In addition, students will be exposed to such business concepts as product development, market opportunities and marketing plans.

**Prerequisite:** TMGT 1150 or equivalent

## CONV 2260

### Managing Festivals and Events (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course covers the basic skills needed for a businesslike approach to planning and managing a well run, high quality community celebration. The focus of the course is on increasing organizational effectiveness and developing sound managerial strategies. Practical subjects such as fundraising and sponsorship, motivating volunteers, developing effective checklists, developing themes and creative ideas, resources and contacts, and samples of event publicity are also covered.

**Note:** CONV 1020 is an alternate and equivalent course to CONV 2260

## CONV 2500

### Field Trip Activity Fee (Year 2 Events and Conventions Management Diploma)

Required for all second year students of the Events and Conventions Management Diploma program. This course will consist of a multi-day field experience. The goal of this course is to expose the student to the many facets of industry in order that they might better understand concepts discussed in the classroom.

## DIGITAL ART & DESIGN

### DAAD 1100

#### Communications Graphics (2,1,0)(L) 3 credits

This course is designed to develop the student's awareness of the principles and practices involved in the production and design of effective visual communications for both print production and online/multimedia applications. Creative and practical applications of typography, photography and illustration, as they relate to visual problem solving in a computer graphics environment, will be covered. Oral and visual presentation skills will be emphasized.

**Prerequisite:** DAAD 1200, DAAD 1750

### DAAD 1200

#### Graphic Design (2,1,0) 3 credits

The basis of design requires the bringing together of various elements – words, photographs, illustrations and graphic images – into one area to achieve an interaction with the intended audience that will communicate a message within a given context. This course will allow the students to explore the creative potential of these elements through conscious experimentation and study of the effects of reworking and refining ideas.

**Corequisite:** DAAD 1750

### DAAD 1300

#### Typography (2,1,0)(L) 3 credits

This course provides the student with the typographic skills required to produce effective communications in the Computer Graphics and Desktop Publishing environments. The importance of sound typographic communication skills will be stressed. Elements of good typography, choosing the proper typestyle, and type as a powerful communication tool will be explored. An in-depth look at Desktop Publishing software will also be included in this course.

**Corequisite:** DAAD 1750

### DAAD 1500

#### Digital Photography (2,2,0)(L) 3 credits

This course is an introduction to digital photography - focusing on composition and employment of digital images in both web and print based projects. The course provides students with the necessary skills to produce better pictures and improve their overall knowledge and appreciation of photography. They will be given the opportunity to fine-tune their style (both in terms of content and approach) while developing portfolio pieces intended for utilization in their designs for various DAAD projects.

### DAAD 1750

#### Graphic Applications and Digital Art & Design Systems 1 (2,1,3) 3 credits

This is an introduction to the theories, processes, hardware and software used in solving illustration or photograph-based visual problems and creating computer generated artwork. Students will take their solutions from sketch through to print and network-based output for applications including: desktop publishing and prepress, multimedia and web development. Students will be exposed to hardware and software commonly used in the industry.

### DAAD 1950

#### Desktop Publishing and Digital Prepress 1 (2,1,3) (L) 3 credits

This course introduces the issues and technologies involved in moving print-based design projects from concept to final output. This is accomplished by a study of print technologies, their limitations and attributes; and an exploration of common computer-based publishing technologies and processes.

**Prerequisite:** DAAD 1200, DAAD 1300, DAAD 1750 (or relevant work experience with a work portfolio)

### DAAD 1960

#### New Media 1: Multimedia, Animation & Online Publishing (2,1,3)(L) 3 credits

In this course students are introduced to organizing information and designing user interfaces for computer delivered communications using prevailing development software. Topics will include: project planning – storyboards, maps and other planning documents; principles of animation – time, motion and juxtaposition as design elements; presentation design – both esthetic and pragmatic; user interface development; technical issues – file formats, moving information between various software packages, CDROM publishing, network-based publishing; players and roles; projects types and applications.

**Prerequisite:** DAAD 1200, DAAD 1300, DAAD 175 (or relevant work experience with a work portfolio)

### DAAD 2600

#### Production Art (0,1,6)(L) 3 credits

This course is designed to allow students the opportunity to develop their skills as computer artists. Preparation of a presentation level portfolio will be the primary focus of this course. Assignments will be aimed at developing the students' speed and dexterity on the computer. Students will also gain experience in working to tight production deadlines, coping with client generated restrictions and design limitations. Some assignments will be allocated to students from 'real world' production houses. A strong emphasis of the course is the transition from school to work. A field trip to visit larger workplaces in the lower mainland is part of this course.

**Prerequisite:** Successful completion of all required courses of the first three terms of the DAAD program

## DAAD 2750

### Graphic Applications and Digital Art & Design Systems 2 (2,1,3) (L) 3 credits

This is a continuation of DAAD 1750 and explores advanced and complex usage of the theories, processes, hardware and software used in solving illustration and photographic visual problems and creating computer generated artwork. Students will take their solutions from sketch through to print and network-based output for applications including: desktop publishing and prepress, multimedia and web development. Students will be exposed to hardware and software commonly used in the industry. Problems in DAAD 275 increase in complexity and in technical requirements.

**Prerequisite:** Successful completion of all required courses of the first three terms of the DAAD program

## DAAD 2840

### Content Creation, Information Design and Portfolio Development (2,1,3) (L) 3 credits

This course explores the essential principles of multimedia writing, information design, editing and conception, including approaches to content arrangement, narrative, and the use of non-linear and associative patterns. Strategies for repurposing existing content will also be explored.

**Prerequisite:** ENGL 1810, DAAD 1100, 1200, 1300, 1960

## DAAD 2860

### Digital Art and Design Project (0,1,6) (L) 3 credits

This project gives students an opportunity to explore a Digital Art & Design area of their choosing to a greater depth. Students must identify: an area of learning, the specific resulting project, project milestones, and in conjunction with instructors identify a learning plan, and assessment criteria. Students are urged to use real-world projects wherever possible. To accommodate the widest possible range of learning goals, students may also tender a proposal to fulfill the requirements of this course with an elective offering. Proposals must be approved by the program coordinator or chairperson.

**Prerequisite:** Successful completion of all required courses of the first three terms of the DAAD program

## DAAD 2880

### Project Management and Client Contact (3,1,1) (L) 3 credits

There are two elements to this course: project management theory which the students will apply practically to development projects in the program; and a case study component that puts students in touch with industry representatives for the exploration of client contact problems.

**Prerequisite:** Successful completion of all required courses of the first three terms of the DAAD program

## DAAD 2950

### Desktop Publishing and Digital Prepress 2 (2,1,3) (L) 3 credits

This course is a continuation of DAAD 1950 and examines the issues and technologies involved in moving print-based design projects from concept to final output. Issues involving advanced color usage, service bureau liaison, and high-end printing will be covered in greater depth.

**Prerequisite:** DAAD 1100, 1200, 1300, 1950

## DAAD 2960

### New Media 2: Multimedia, Animation and Online Publishing (2,1,3) (L) 3 credits

This is a continuation of DAAD 1960. Students continue to explore organizing information and designing user interfaces for computer delivered communications using prevailing development software. Topics will include: project planning – storyboards, maps and other planning documents; principles of animation – time, motion and juxtaposition as design elements; presentation design – both esthetic and pragmatic; user interface development; technical issues – file formats, moving information between various software packages, CDROM publishing, network-based publishing; players and roles; projects types and applications. As projects increase in complexity, students will look at issues such as maintaining style in large web sites, template development, and leading edge technologies such as streaming media and animation.

**Prerequisite:** DAAD 1100, 1200, 1300, 1750 and 1960 **Corequisite:** DAAD 2840

## DAAD 2990

### DAAD Internship (240 hours) 4 credits

This course involves a 240-hour (6-week internship) or equivalent experiential learning component. This gives students a start on their portfolio or practical experience. Course requirements can be satisfied in a number of ways: contract work a student may pick-up while in the program or over the summer, full-time summer jobs, initial employment after leaving the program, or traditional internship arrangements. It will be the students' responsibility to approach employers or secure contract work to satisfy this requirement.

**Prerequisite:** Successful completion of the 30 credits which comprise Year 1 of the Digital Art and Design program

## DRAFTING

### DRAF 1520

#### Engineering Graphics (2,0,3)(L) 3 credits

This course is intended for students in first-year engineering. The course covers the fundamentals of orthographic projection, technical sketching, engineering graphic standards and conventions, and graphic solution of space and vector problems. Conventional drafting techniques are limited to sketched solutions, with the majority of the assignments being performed on the computer using CAD software. The course includes three hours per week of computer lab time during which students will learn to operate AutoCAD software on PC workstations.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to Engineering Transfer Program or written consent of Program Coordinator

## EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION

### ECED 1200

#### Practicum 1 – Developing Relationships with Children (0,2,10p)(L) 4 credits

This course is designed to integrate theoretical knowledge and understanding of professional principles with field practice. Students practice observation and recording techniques, how to prepare the learning environment, develop relationships with children, and guide children under direct supervision.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Early Childhood Education Program

**Corequisite:** ECED 1320, ECED 1350

### ECED 1300

#### Practicum 2 – Program Planning for Young Children (0,2,10p)(L) 4 credits

While continuing to pursue the goals of Practicum 1 (professional principles, observation and recording techniques, preparation of the learning environment, developing and maintaining relationships with children, guiding children), this course introduces expanded program planning responsibilities to the student. A field trip to the lower mainland to visit a variety of Early Childhood programs and provincial resources for children may form a component of this course.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Early Childhood Education Program; ECED 1200

### ECED 1320

#### Child Guidance (2,2,0)(L) 3 credits

To develop meaningful relationships with young children and plan developmentally appropriate educational programs will require an ability to understand the significance of play, to interpret children's behaviour, to understand basic interaction strategies, and to develop the ability to individualize interactions with children in order to enhance their play.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Early Childhood Education Program

**Corequisite:** ECED 1200, 1350

### ECED 1330

#### Child Health (3,0,0) 3 credits

Child Health introduces the student to the health and safety of children by examining health related agencies, health regulations, and children with exceptionalities. Other topics included are nutrition, meal and snack planning, childhood illness, and hospitalization.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Early Childhood Education Program

### ECED 1340

#### Interpersonal Relations – Communication (3,0,0) 3 credits

Early Childhood Educators are involved in a variety of interactions in their relationships. They, the children, parents, families, co-workers, supervisors, and other professionals are interdependent. Self-awareness and an ongoing commitment to become a competent communicator are fundamental to the positive development of these relationships.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Early Childhood Education Program

### ECED 1350

#### Introduction to Program Planning (2,2,0)(L) 3 credits

Students will become familiar with a wide range of equipment, materials and supplies, including "real" or natural items and a variety of art media, that develop expression and creativity and foster growth in the whole child. Emphasis will be on the preparation of the learning environment, both physical and social, routines, and the role of the educator in developing, implementing, evaluating and documenting appropriate play experiences for children

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Early Childhood Education Program; ECED 1200, ECED 1320

**ECED 1360****Curriculum Development (2,2,0)(L) 3 credits**

This workshop course examines the principles of developing, implementing and evaluating a play-based program. Students will learn how to plan activities for young children to explore sound, movement, music, books, stories, drama, and beginning literacy within the context of the whole program for children.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Early Childhood Education Program; ECED 1200, ECED 1320, ECED 1350

**ECED 1440****Interpersonal Relations – Helping Interactions (3,0,0) 3 credits**

Professional relationships demand leadership, cooperation, and problem solving skills. Managing conflict is the responsibility of both those providing supervision and being supervised. Effective early childhood educators know when and how to offer support.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Early Childhood Education Program; ECED 1340

**ECED 2200****Practicum 3 – Demonstration Practicum (0,2,16p)(L) 5 credits**

While continuing to pursue the goals of practicum 1 & 2, (professional principles, observation and recording techniques, preparation of the learning environment, developing and maintaining relationships with children, guiding children and program planning), increased responsibility for program development and implementation provides opportunities for reflection and practice of ethical decision making.

**Prerequisite:** Completion of Year 1 of the Early Childhood Education Program

**ECED 2300****Practicum 4 – Programming for Individual Children (0,2,16p)(L) 5 credits**

While continuing to pursue the goals of practicum 1, 2, & 3, (professional principles, observation and recording techniques, preparation of the learning environment, developing and maintaining relationships with children, guiding children and program planning), this course concentrates on the development of program plans for individual children within group settings.

**Prerequisite:** Completion of the Early Childhood Education Diploma

**Corequisite:** ECED 2310, ECED 2550

**ECED 2310****Child Growth and Development – Individual Differences (2,2,0)(L) 3 credits**

This course combines theory and ongoing research with examples of practical application. The purpose is to develop an understanding of the individual differences in intellectual, physical and social emotional development of children.

**Prerequisite:** Completion of Year 1 of the Early Childhood Education Program

**Corequisite:** ECED 2300, ECED 2550

**ECED 2350****Advanced Program Development (2,2,0)(L) 3 credits**

This course begins by surveying the historical foundations of early childhood education as revealed in the theories and practices of important philosophers and educators. This discussion of philosophy and play lays the groundwork for developing the important components of contemporary ECE programs. Philosophy and goals, in-depth projects, and the development of a comprehensive ECE program for young children are the essential topics covered during this semester.

**Prerequisite:** Completion of Year 1 of the Early Childhood Education Program

**ECED 2400****Practicum 5 – Infant and Toddler Care (0,2,35p)(L) 4 credits**

This course will allow the student to put into practice all the goals of practica 1, 2 & 3 (professional principles, observation and recording techniques, preparation of the learning environment, developing and maintaining relationships with children, guiding children and program planning), with infants and toddlers. This practicum is fulltime for six weeks.

**Prerequisite:** Completion of the Early Childhood Education Diploma

**Corequisite:** ECED 2410, ECED 2450

**ECED 2410****Development and Care of Infants and Toddlers (2,1,0)(L) 3 credits**

Development of infants and toddlers are looked at with a particular emphasis on physical care, emotional needs, health and nutritional needs of children under three.

**Prerequisite:** Completion of the Early Childhood Education Diploma

**Corequisite:** ECED 2400, ECED 2450

**ECED 2440****Interpersonal Relations – Working with Families (2,1,0) 3 credits**

Learning to develop and maintain a partnership with families is seen as an essential ingredient in the successful operation of an early childhood education program.

Students will gain knowledge in family systems theory as a means to understanding their interactions with families. Issues particular to families with infants and toddlers, and children with special needs will be addressed.

**Prerequisite:** Completion of Year 1 of the Early Childhood Education Program

**ECED 2450****Program Development for Infants and Toddlers (2,1,0)(L) 3 credits**

This course focuses on the development of enriching programs and environments for children under three years of age that will provide for the maximum development of the whole child.

**Prerequisite:** Completion of the Early Childhood Education Diploma

**Corequisite:** ECED 2400, ECED 2410

**ECED 2490****Administration of Early Childhood Education Programs (2,1,0) 3 credits**

This course examines many of the aspects involved in the administration and supervision of early childhood programs such as organizational structure, policies, procedures, and budget preparation. This course will also examine factors related to staff relations and personnel management

**Prerequisite:** Completion of Year 1 of the Early Childhood Education program

**ECED 2550****Programming for Individual Children (2,1,0)(L) 3 credits**

Students will gain knowledge about the supported child care program in British Columbia; observation and assessment techniques; report writing; developing, implementing and evaluating individualized education plans; case conferencing with a variety of community professionals; and increased awareness of the range of support services for children.

**Prerequisite:** Completion of the Early Childhood Education Diploma

**Corequisite:** ECED 2300, ECED 2310

**ECONOMICS****ECON 1220****Introduction to Basic Economics (3,0,0) 3 credits**

A course designed to help students build a basic understanding of economic principles and issues without highlighting economic theory and modelling. Successful students of this course will be able to understand and discuss economic issues at the level covered by the media.

**Prerequisite:** None

**Note:** Students will not receive credit for ECON 1220 unless it has been completed prior to earning a grade of "C-" or better in either ECON 1900 or ECON 1950

**ECON 1900****Principles of Microeconomics (3,0,0) 3 credits**

Topics include markets, applications of supply and demand analysis, the theory of consumer behaviour and the impact of government regulations and intervention on market performance. Other topics include the theory of the firm under perfect competition, monopoly, and monopolistic competition; the principles of oligopoly; productive efficiency; the distribution of income, the role of unions and factor market performance.

An introductory course for students who may wish to take subsequent courses in Economics.

**Prerequisite:** B or better in Principles of Math 11 or Applications of Math 12, or MATH 0510, or equivalent; Principles of Math 12 highly recommended

**ECON 1950****Principles of Macroeconomics (3,0,0) 3 credits**

Topics include the determination of national income, production and employment, economic goals of the federal government and the limitation of monetary and fiscal policy in dealing with Canada's unemployment, inflation and balance of payments problems. Keynesian policy, monetarism and supply side economics will be studied in detail.

An introductory course for students who may wish to take additional courses in Economics.

**Prerequisite:** B or better in Principles of Math 11 or Applications of Math 12, or MATH 0510, or equivalent; Principles of Math 12 highly recommended

## ECON 2430

### Global and Canadian Economic Issues (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course examines the World's and Canada's economic performance in the 21st century. The economic issues discussed and analyzed are those associated with the challenges facing the Canadian and World economies in the future. The course material will vary yearly depending on current economic issues.

**Prerequisite:** ECON 1220, or ECON 1900 and ECON 1950 (grades of C- or better)

## ECON 2600

### The Economy of British Columbia (3,0,0) 3 credits

The development and structure of the British Columbia economy. Particular emphasis is given to the roles of labour and natural resources (including fisheries, forests, minerals and energy) in the provincial economy.

**Prerequisite:** ECON 1220, or ECON 1900 and ECON 1950 (grades of C- or better)

## ECON 2630

### Issues in Aboriginal Economics (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course provides an overview of Aboriginal economic issues. Examples of issues covered are: 1) the economic rationale for implementing Aboriginal rights and title, 2) the economic feasibility of a third order of government for Aboriginals, 3) the economic reasons for the income differences between First Nation and non-First Nations, and 4) market failures and successes within First Nations. This course will benefit students interested in: Aboriginal issues, working with First Nations, and international trade or business ventures where Aboriginal interests may be involved.

**Prerequisite:** ECON 1220, ECON 1900, or ECON 1950 (grades of C- or better), or permission of the instructor

## ECON 2640

### Residential and Commercial Development on First Nation Lands (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course provides an overview of how to conduct residential and commercial development on First Nation lands. It will focus on case studies of successful First Nation residential and commercial developments. It will include how to do developments using the Indian Act, the First Nation Fiscal and Statistical Management Act, and the First Nation Land Management Act. The course will also provide students with a series of model laws, agreements and systems that support residential and commercial development on First Nation lands.

## ECON 2650

### Investment Facilitation on First Nation Lands (3,0,0) 3 credits

It is four to six times more expensive to facilitate investment on First Nation lands than it is off First Nation lands. This course is about what causes these higher costs and what can be done to reduce these costs. It will introduce the concept of transaction costs. It will discuss how private and public investment work together to create economic growth. The course will focus on the interests of investors and what First Nations can do to facilitate investment on their lands. It will be of interest to both First Nations and interested investors.

**Prerequisite:** ECON 1220 (C- or better)

**Corequisite:** ECON 2630

## ECON 2700

### Economic Feasibility and Impact Analysis on First Nation Lands (3,0,0) 3 credits

An introduction to cost-benefit analysis as it relates to investment activity on First Nation land. In order to understand cost-benefit analysis students will acquire skills and knowledge on the time value of money as well as basic statistical concepts. The course will introduce concepts and techniques required for economic feasibility analysis and economic impact analysis. The course will be delivered using real case studies as it relates to First Nation projects.

**Prerequisite:** C+ or better in Principles of Math 11 or Applications of Math 12, or MATH 0510, or equivalent and ECON 1220 (C- or better) or ECON 1900 or ECON 1950 (C- or better)

## ECON 2900

### Intermediate Microeconomics 1 (3,0,0) 3 credits

A rigorous treatment of microeconomic theory. This course includes the theory of consumer behaviour, with emphasis on indifference curve analysis; market demand; production theory, with emphasis on the two variable input case; the theory of cost; market organization; theory of distribution in perfectly competitive markets; and market failure.

**Prerequisite:** ECON 1900, and either MATH 1140, MATH 1150 or MATH 1170 (grades of C- or better)

**ECON 2900 is not recommended for students completing the pre-BBA ECON elective unless they plan subsequent study in Economics.**

**Note:** Students may not receive credit for both BUEC 2040 and ECON 2900

## ECON 2950

### Intermediate Macroeconomics 1 (3,0,0) 3 credits

A rigorous treatment of macroeconomics theory with applications to contemporary policy issues. The determination and distribution of output in the long run. Classical dichotomy and the neutrality of money. The determinants of economic growth. The various components of unemployment in the long run. The cause of unemployment in the long run. The measurement, problems and determinants of inflation in the long run. The deficit and debate over Government Debt. The Keynesian, life cycle and permanent income theory of consumption. The theory underlying investment spending. The theory of money supply and demand.

**Prerequisite:** ECON 1950 (grade of C- or better), B or better in Principles of Math 11 or Applications of Math 12, or MATH 0510, or equivalent, Principles of Math 12 highly recommended

## ECON 2990

### Special Topics in Economics

Credits for this course will be determined as per Policy ED(24) 8-0. The subject matter will vary from semester to semester depending upon the interests of faculty and students.

**Prerequisite:** Permission of the Department of Economics

## ECON 3090

### Managing Personal Economic Wealth (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course deals with planning for, and achieving, personal economic wealth and is designed for non-business students. Topics include: determining and achieving financial goals; managing your wealth; understanding risk and what can be done to reduce it; the major tax implications of your choices; buying versus renting/leasing homes, cars and other items; investing in the stock/bond markets; planning for retirement; and planning for further education.

**Note:** This course is not open to BBA students nor can it be used for upper level credit for ECON majors

## ECON 3100

### Canadian Financial Markets (3,0,0) 3 credits

An introduction to money, assets and Canadian financial markets. Topics include: the players in the financial markets; the products in the financial markets and their pricing, based on their risk; the Canadian financial system, its institutions and regulation; and the role of money and monetary policy.

**Prerequisite:** ECON 1950 (grade of C- or better)

## ECON 3200

### Introduction to Mathematical Economics (3,0,0) 3 credits

Application of single and multivariable calculus to economics. Includes comparative static analysis of household and firm behaviour as well as simple dynamic models.

**Prerequisite:** ECON 1900 and ECON 1950, and MATH 1170 or equivalent (grades of C- or better)

## ECON 3500

### Public Finance: Policy Topics (3,0,0) 3 credits

Examination of two or three selected policy problems from the areas of taxation, income security and public expenditures. Topics to be selected each year from areas of current or recent policy debate. Examples include public pension policy, privatization and public services, income tax or sales tax reform, federal-provincial cost sharing programs, tax incentives versus direct expenditures, welfare reform.

**Prerequisite:** ECON 1900 (grade of C- or better)

## ECON 3550

### International Economics (3,0,0) 3 credits

Introduction to international trade and finance, with an emphasis on international economic policy. Topics include the determinants of trade, balance of payments and selected policy issues (which may vary from year to year) such as tariff and non-tariff barriers to trade, bilateral and multilateral trade disputes, trade liberalization, trade development, capital mobility, political economy of protection and exchange rate policy.

**Prerequisite:** ECON 1900 and ECON 1950 (grades of C- or better)

## ECON 3600

### Labour Economics (3,0,0) 3 credits

A study of the Canadian labour market. Labour supply; the allocation of the time among work and non-market activity, participation in the labour force, education and training. The demand for labour. The determination of wages and employment. The effect of unions on wages and employment. The wage structure; wage differentials by occupation, industry, race and sex, and unemployment.

**Prerequisite:** ECON 1900 (grade of C- or better)

## ECON 3610

### The Economics of Gender (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course uses economic theory and analysis in an attempt to explain why gender differences lead to different outcomes in education, career choices, family roles, and earnings. To analyze these differences, this course looks at economic models that explicitly include men and women, at statistics measuring the differences between men and women, and at government and corporate policies that affect men and women differently. This course will also compare the economic status of women relative to men throughout the world, with special emphasis on similarities and differences between Canada and other economically advanced nations.

**Prerequisite:** Successful completion of ECON 1900

## ECON 3650

### Government and Business (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course will analyze government intervention in the face of mergers, bigness, and monopoly power. As well it considers possible government intervention in the face of unacceptable firm behaviour.

**Prerequisite:** ECON 1900 and either ECON 1950 or POLI 1110 (grades of C- or better)

**Note:** This course is the same as POLI 3650. Students may not receive credit for both ECON 3650 and POLI 3650.

## ECON 3670

### Economic Analysis of Law (3,0,0) 3 credits

The economics of market failure, equity and efficiency. Property rights, the economics of accident and contract law, criminal law and transactions costs, enforcement.

**Prerequisite:** ECON 1900 (grade of C- or better)

## ECON 3690

### Community Economic Development (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course provides an overview of the practice and theory of community economic development (CED). Course content includes an overview of the theoretical basis for CED, an analysis of competing strategies of community development, an assessment of environmental and economic sustainability objectives for project selection, and a review of CED activity in Canada and other nations.

**Prerequisite:** ECON 1900 and ECON 1950 (grades of C- or better), or permission of instructor

## ECON 3700

### Benefit-Cost Analysis and the Economics of Project Evaluation (3,0,0) 3 credits

Techniques and problems in benefit-cost analysis. Case studies of projects in such areas as natural resources, the environment, human resources, public service and transportation.

**Prerequisite:** ECON 1900 (grade of C- or better)

## ECON 3710

### Economics of the Environment (3,0,0) 3 credits

Economic analysis applied to various environmental issues, including sustainable development, quality of life and environmental impacts of specific industrial and consumption activities. The design and implementation of government policies. Global environmental effects of human economic activity.

**Prerequisite:** ECON 1900 (grade of C- or better)

## ECON 3730

### Forestry Economics (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course will introduce the economics of production, distribution, and consumption of goods and services produce by, and dependant on, forest resources.

**Prerequisite:** ECON 1900 (grade of C- or better)

## ECON 3740

### Land Use (3,0,0) 3 credits

Economic analysis applied to problems of land use. Rent theory. Land valuation. Land conservation. Techniques for assessing the efficiency of land use.

**Prerequisite:** ECON 1900 (grade of C- or better)

## ECON 3840

### Economic Analysis of Health Services (3,0,0) 3 credits

Analysis of efficiency and equity problems in health service markets. Models patients, physicians, not-for-profit hospitals, third party regulatory and payment agencies.

**Prerequisite:** ECON 1900 (grade of C- or better)

## ECON 3900

### Intermediate Microeconomics 2 (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course deals with an extension and application of microeconomic theory but is still at the intermediate level. Topics include the theory of factors of production; general equilibrium analysis; welfare economics; intertemporal choice; public goods; risk and uncertainty.

**Prerequisite:** ECON 2900 or BUEC 2040 (grades of C- or better)

## ECON 3950

### Intermediate Macroeconomics 2 (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course will consider short-run macroeconomic theory with applications to contemporary policy issues. For instance economic fluctuations, aggregate demand and the open economy, the interaction between the monetary and the real sectors, the neutrality of money, the effectiveness of fiscal and monetary policy aggregate supply theories, and the role of expectations.

**Prerequisite:** ECON 2950 (grade of C- or better)

## ECON 3990

### Special Topics in Economics

Credits for this course will be determined as per Policy ED(24) 8-0. The subject matter will vary from semester to semester depending upon the interests of faculty and students.

**Prerequisite:** Permission of the Department of Economics

## ECON 4100

### International Financial Markets (3,0,0) 3 credits

An introduction to international financial markets, including those for foreign currency and assets. Topics include: the domestic operations of foreign financial institutions; the multinational activities of these institutions and of Canadian financial firms; and actual and optimal regulatory risk in the face of national treatment, Herstadt and country risk.

**Prerequisite:** ECON 3100 or equivalent (grade of C- or better), and either BUEC 2040 (grade of C+ or better) or ECON 2900 (grade of C- or better)

## ECON 4320

### Econometrics (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course examines the theoretical properties and applications of the commonly used basic econometric techniques. After covering the classical regression techniques to estimate socio-economic relationships, the course focuses on problems with econometric techniques such as: model error and specification issues, dummy variables, dynamic models, nonlinear models, limited dependent variables, the identification and estimation of systems of equations. It provides hands-on exposure to the techniques through the utilization of a general econometric's computer software package.

**Prerequisite:** BUEC 3330, BUEC 2330 or STAT 3060 (grades of C- or better)

## ECON 4500

### Economics of Taxation (3,0,0) 3 credits

The economic analysis of taxation. Equity and efficiency; optimal taxation theory; partial and general equilibrium analysis of incidence; analysis of taxes such as the personal and corporate income taxes, sales and excise taxes, payroll tax and property tax.

**Prerequisite:** Either BUEC 2040 (grade of C+ or better) or ECON 2900 (grade of C- or better)

## ECON 4550

### International Trade (3,0,0) 3 credits

An introduction to the pure theory of international trade. Topics include: the causes of trade and the gains from trade; factor-proportions theory; imperfect competition and returns to scale as determinants of the pattern of trade; protectionism.

**Prerequisite:** Either ECON 2900 (grade of C- or better), or BUEC 2040 (grade of C+ or better) **Note:** students who have taken BUEC 2040 will be required to read some background material on the theory of consumer choice

## ECON 4560

### International Macroeconomics and Finance (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course will analyze exchange rates, the balance of payments, the history of the international financial system, purchasing power and interest rate parity, international macroeconomic models, the efficiency of the foreign exchange market, the importance of the risk premium, exchange rate volatility and other topics.

**Prerequisite:** ECON 2950 and either BUEC 2330 or BUEC 3330 (grades of C- or better)

## ECON 4660

### Industrial Organization (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course examines theories of the firm, market structure models, business strategies, the role of information and advertising, international trade, and market structure.

**Prerequisite:** ECON 2900 (grade of C- or better) or BUEC 2040 (grade of C+ or better)



## ECON 4720

### Sustainable Economic Development (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course examines theories and issues, internal and external challenges and alternative policy options for sustainable economic development. Topics include a comparative analysis of the leading theories of economic growth, development and sustainability; lack of economic growth, poverty and income distribution, consequences of population growth and technological change; employment and migration, human capital, agriculture and rural development, international trade and commercial policy, foreign investment and aid; global integration, economic transition and environmental degradation. The topics will be discussed as they relate to sustainable development.

**Prerequisite:** Either ECON 2900, ECON 2950 (grades of C- or better), or BUEC 2040 (grade of C+ or better)

## ECON 4990

### Special Topics in Economics

Credits for this course will be determined as per Policy ED(24) 8-0. The subject matter will vary from semester to semester depending upon the interests of faculty and students.

**Prerequisite:** Permission of the Department of Economics

## EDUCATION

### EDCO 3100

#### Communications 1 (2,0,0) 2 credits

This course is designed to provide teacher candidates with an opportunity to develop skills for effective communication with students, parents, colleagues, and other school-related persons. This course will include a "retreat" at McQueen Lake, the environmental education centre operated by the Kamloops/Thompson School district. Teacher candidates will learn effective communication skills, including an introduction to conflict resolution and teaching social skills, through role-playing and discussion. Science exploration (e.g., Project Wild group activities) and physical activity (e.g., nature walks) will be integral parts of learning about effective communication.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the TRU Bachelor of Education program.

### EDCO 4200

#### Communications 2 (1,0,0) 1 credit

This course acts as a capstone to the B.Ed. program by providing an opportunity for teacher candidates to share their knowledge, skills, and understandings in theory and practice developed over the two-year B.Ed. program. Teacher candidates will also learn how to prepare résumés and portfolios for teaching position applications.

**Prerequisite:** Successful completion of all Year 1 and Year 2, Term 1

### EDEF 3100

#### History of Education (3,0,0) 3 credits

The relationship between schools and society is complex and contradictory. By examining the changing relationship between schools and society over time, this course will provide insight into individuals and groups that have determined both what kinds of schools should exist and what should happen in them. As will be seen, issues of gender, race, ethnicity, religion, social class, and location frame all of our investigations into educational history.

**Prerequisites:** Admission to TRU Bachelor of Education program

### EDEF 3200

#### Theoretical Frameworks of Education (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course is designed to help teacher candidates examine their educational beliefs, practices, and the social context of schooling. Schools and schooling are subject to competing claims. Educators need to acquire the language and concepts of education as well as the ability to reflect critically on its central ideas and alternative frameworks so that they may communicate as professionals. EDEF 3200 aims to help students develop the conceptual background to enter this dialogue and assess claims made about education. It also acquaints teacher candidates with important contemporary educational issues.

**Prerequisites:** Successful completion of Year 1, Term 1

### EDEF 4150

#### Social Foundation of Education: Gender and Education (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course will explore the ways in which feminist theories have prompted a rethinking of educational practice and research, with a focus on schooling. It will examine the gendered experiences of people in educational organizations as students, teachers, and administrators. Differences by age, race/ethnicity, social class, religion, and sexual orientation will be discussed.

**Prerequisites:** Successful completion of Year 1, or permission of the instructor and Chair of the department

### EDEF 4160

#### Education in Rural or Small Schools and Communities in British Columbia (3,0,0) 3 credits

Rural and small schools are a dominant feature in our province's educational history, but have generally been lost sight of in today's educational vision. However, 15% of the province's school children attend rural/small schools. Many of these schools are so remote and isolated that there is no road access. Some of these schools have less than 10 students spread across many grades. This course examines the rural/small school in terms of the communities they serve, with particular attention to the teacher's role in the school and community.

**Prerequisite:** Successful completion of Year 1 in the B.Ed. program

### EDEF 4200

#### School Organization (1,0,0) 1 credit

Teacher candidates are immersed in a matrix of organizations that affect their working lives. EDEF 4200 is designed to help beginning teacher candidates understand the organization and administration of schools and to develop a perspective about issues in governance, finance, ethics, and community and professional control and influence. Class sessions will normally consist of a presentation/lecture followed by a discussion period. Representatives from a number of stakeholder groups (e.g., Kamloops Thompson Teachers' Association, British Columbia College of Teachers) will give presentations.

**Prerequisites:** Successful completion of all Year 1 and Year 2, Term 1

### EDFN 4200

#### Teaching First Nations Children (2,0,0) 2 credits

The course will begin with an overview of the historical background of First Nations education. The First Nations curriculum will be examined and appropriate roles for non-First Nations teachers in curriculum development projects will be discussed. Most of the course will focus on the consideration of effective teaching and counseling practices for First Nations children, including developing relationships with parents/guardians. The class format will be presentation and discussion based on articles and videos provided by faculty, presentations from other First Nations educators, and from student research and experience. **Prerequisites:** Successful completion of all Year 1 and Year 2, Term 1

### EDHC 4100

#### Health and Career Education (2,0,0) 2 credits

This course will enable the participants to help elementary students acquire the knowledge, skills, and attitudes that will enable them to make good personal decisions and manage their lives more effectively. The course focuses on the emotional and social development of students from Kindergarten to Grade 7.

**Prerequisites:** Successful completion of Year 1

### EDIT 4150

#### Information Technology Across the Curriculum (3,0,0) 3 credits

The purpose of this course is to provide teachers with information about how to use computers and information technology across the curriculum. For example, teacher candidates will enhance basic skills and develop higher level functioning in Word, Publisher, and PowerPoint to prepare teaching materials and software packages that manage student marks. Teacher candidates will also be exposed to popular classroom software, websites, operating systems, and hardware, including open source applications and interactive whiteboard systems. Last, participants will learn how to critically evaluate the pedagogical benefits of various information technologies in the classroom setting.

**Prerequisites:** Successful completion of Year 1 or permission of the instructor and Chair of the department and a basic working knowledge of microcomputers

### EDIT 4700

#### Introduction to Distributed Learning (3,0,0) 3 credits

Participants will explore the realm of distributed learning through discussion about learning theory and pedagogy in online environments, consideration and application of technological tools to enhance the learning environment, and examination and design of assessment strategies.

The course format will be an online seminar that models the development of learning communities. Participants will be directed to readings about current issues that they will discuss online. This course will be informally structured and participants will be encouraged to explore areas of their own interest that will apply to their practice.

**Prerequisite:** Bachelor's Degree and/or special permission from the School of Education

### EDLL 3100

#### Language and Literacy 1 (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course introduces key concepts related to language and literacy learning and teaching in the elementary language arts classroom and across the curriculum. The fall term will give teacher candidates an overview of the knowledge required to implement a language program, with an emphasis on the reading process and teaching reading. The course is linked with the initial practica.

**Prerequisites:** Admission to the TRU Bachelor of Education program

### **EDLL 3200**

#### **Language and Literacy 2 (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course will continue the study of the elementary language arts curriculum and will teach both theory and practical knowledge required to implement a language arts program. The emphasis in the winter term will be on writing in relationship to the other language modes and across the curriculum. Class members are expected to engage in all aspects of the writing process.

**Prerequisites:** Successful completion of Year 1, Term 1

### **EDLL 3900**

#### **Total Physical Response: Methods for Teaching Secwepemctsin (3,0,0) 3 credits**

The Total Physical Response method will be introduced as a method of teaching aboriginal languages. Research analyzing the TPR method will be studied in the context of current language theory in second language acquisition. Students will have the opportunity to practice the TPR approach, learning instructional strategies and familiarizing themselves with learning resources. Effective classroom management and evaluation and assessment will also be examined.

### **EDLL 3910**

#### **Introduction to the Secwepemc Language 1 (3,0,0) 3 credits**

The purpose of this course is to introduce students to the Secwepemc language. Vocabulary, grammar, and oral sentence construction will be developed. The focus is on oral language production and comprehension. This course is appropriate for individuals who have little or no background in the Secwepemc language.

### **EDLL 3920**

#### **Innovative Language Teaching Practices for Aboriginal Language Classrooms (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course is designed for Aboriginal language teachers looking for ways to implement new teaching approaches in their classrooms. This course will provide a brief survey of five innovative language teaching methods/approaches that have been successfully used in a variety of Aboriginal language programs.

### **EDLL 4150**

#### **Children's Literature (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course introduces students to the sources of children's literature and its major genres, including traditional literature, fantasy, realistic and historical fiction, poetry, and information books. Children's reading needs and interests, and current issues and trends will be examined. Teacher candidates will explore strategies for involving children with literature across the elementary curriculum.

**Prerequisites:** Successful completion of Year 1, or permission of the instructor and Chair of the department

### **EDMA 3100**

#### **Mathematics 1 (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course is intended to provide teacher candidates with the basic understandings of teaching mathematics in elementary schools. The course will introduce a range of classroom strategies for developing children's mathematical reasoning, skills, and concepts, and will provide frameworks that enable teachers to assess their teaching of mathematics. Topics in the course include the role of manipulative materials, estimation, mental computation, linking mathematics to the real world, (problem solving), patterns and relationships, and evaluation and assessment.

**Prerequisites:** Admission to the TRU Bachelor of Education program

### **EDMA 3200**

#### **Mathematics 2 (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course builds on EDMA 3100, the Mathematics 1 course from Year 1, Fall Semester. The course will introduce topics in teaching mathematics that were not covered in EDMA 3100, including geometric thinking, spatial sense, and statistics and probability. EDMA 320 is linked to the 2-week practicum that teacher candidates take in the same semester (EDPR 3200), and so teacher candidates will have the opportunity to teach several of the mathematics lessons they will have developed. Teacher candidates will also learn to prepare units on teaching mathematics.

**Prerequisites:** Successful completion of Year 1, Term 1

### **EDPE 3100**

#### **Physical Education Methods (1,0,2) 3 credits**

The aim of this course is to provide a foundation of principles, learning opportunities and teaching, and critical thinking strategies in physical education that can be applied to whole classrooms of elementary students. Emphasis will be on applying the various concepts of movement (games, dance, gymnastics, alternate-environment activities, and individual and dual activities) when planning to teach physical education. Teacher candidates will participate in classroom, gymnasium, and outdoor activities that will provide tangible links with scheduled practica and encourage putting theory into practice.

**Prerequisites:** Admission to the TRU Bachelor of Education program

### **EDPE 4150**

#### **Elementary Physical Education: Instruction (1,0,2) 3 credits**

The purpose of this course is to provide an opportunity for teacher candidates who have completed EDPE 3100 to extend the skills and knowledge gained through previous course work and during practica, and to further develop their ability to teach elementary physical education. Opportunities will also be provided for teacher candidates to reinforce previous learning and to develop greater skill in teaching activities from the five movement categories.

**Prerequisites:** Successful completion of Year 1, or permission of the instructor and Chair of the department

### **EDPR 3100**

#### **Practicum 1 (44 hours) 1 credit**

EDPR 3100 is the first of four (4) organized school practica experiences, consisting of four (4) half-days and four (4) full days (30 hours) in schools. The purpose of EDPR 3100 is to provide teacher candidates with an orientation to elementary schools and the opportunity to link their on-campus EDTL 3100 and EDLL 3100 courses with teaching experiences in the classroom. A cohort of teacher candidates will be placed in a school, and will observe in a variety of settings and classrooms. Each teacher candidate will have opportunities to teach language arts mini-lessons to either small groups or the entire class. Teacher candidates will attend weekly seminars, facilitated by a TRU Faculty Mentor or Instructor, to discuss and reflect upon school experiences, and to begin developing a personal philosophy of teaching and learning.

**Prerequisites:** Admission to the TRU Bachelor of Education program. Criminal Record check for SD#73 (Kamloops/Thompson School District)

### **EDPR 3200**

#### **Practicum 2 (60 hours) 2 credits**

This two-week (60 hour) practicum takes place in the final two weeks of Year 1, Term 2. A cohort of teacher candidates will be placed in a school in Kamloops, similar to the EDPR 3100 experience. The teaching and learning focus in this practicum is on mathematics and social studies, although not exclusively. Teacher candidates will have opportunities to observe various grade levels, subject areas, and classroom settings.

**Prerequisites:** Successful completion of Year 1, Term 1

### **EDPR 4100**

#### **Practicum 3 (90 hours) 3 credits**

At the beginning of Year 2, Term 3, teacher candidates undertake the three-week practicum (90 hour) EDPR 4100, which serves as an orientation to the teacher candidates, the teacher mentor, and the school. Normally, the teacher candidates and teacher mentors in this practicum are paired for the 10-week extended EDPR 4100 (Practicum IV) in Year 2, Term 4. Teacher candidates will be involved in observational and instructional activities in elementary schools throughout seven interior school districts; Vernon S.D. #22, Cariboo-Chilcotin S.D. #27, Okanagan-Similkameen S.D. #53, Nicola-Similkameen S.D. #58, Kamloops/Thompson S.D. #73, Gold Trail S.D. #74 and North Okanagan-Shuswap S.D. #83. It is common for schools to undergo classroom reorganization in the first three weeks of school and teacher candidates need to learn how to deal with this reality, recognizing that each teacher candidate's experience will vary.

**Prerequisites:** Successful completion of Year 1

### **EDPR 4200**

#### **Practicum 4 (300 hours) 5 credits**

At the beginning of Year 2, Term 2, teacher candidates undertake a 10-week (300 hour) practicum that serves as the major school experience. Normally, teacher candidates return to the same placement as they had in EDPR 4100, the three-week practicum in Year 2, Term 1. Teacher candidates gradually increase their teaching load and sustain a minimum 80% load for five consecutive weeks.

**Prerequisites:** Successful completion of all Year 1 and Year 2, Term 1

### **EDPR 4250**

#### **Education Practicum**

A teaching practicum designed to meet the British Columbia College of Teachers (BCCT) requirements for certification to teach in BC (specific practicum length determined by BCCT).

**Prerequisite:** Qualifications required by BCCT and permission of the B.Ed. program Chair

### EDPY 3100

#### Child Development and Teaching (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course presents an overview of child development as it relates to teaching. It will begin with a survey of the main models and theories of child development and then consider relevant implications for teaching. Teacher candidates will review research that examines child development and teaching, especially research that reviews effective teaching practice with children who are at different developmental levels, and children from diverse cultural backgrounds.

**Prerequisites:** Admission to the TRU Bachelor of Education program

### EDPY 4100

#### Special Education (3,0,0) 3 credits

This special education course is designed to introduce teacher candidates to the area of teaching children with special needs within the regular classroom. The course will begin with a consideration of the historical perspective on teaching children with special needs and will include information on relevant provincial legislation. Course topics include designing individual education plans and effective methods for teaching children with special needs in school settings.

**Prerequisites:** Successful completion of Year 1

### EDPY 4150

#### Special Education: Specific Learning Disabilities (3,0,0) 3 credits

The purpose of this course is to introduce teacher candidates to the controversial field of specific learning disabilities (LD). The course will begin with a historical perspective on learning disabilities and an overview of relevant theoretical frameworks and models of learning disabilities. We will examine current legislation in British Columbia and its relationship to the school district, school, and classroom levels. Two key topics will be (a) screening, assessment, and identification practices, and (b) intervention strategies and how they affect classroom practice.

**Prerequisites:** Successful completion of Year 1, or permission of the instructor and Chair of the department

### EDPY 4200

#### Assistive Technologies in Special Education (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course will focus on the role that technology can play in compensating for or remediating learning challenges associated with cognitive impairments, communication disorders, and physical disabilities.

**Prerequisite:** A B.Ed. degree, a teaching certificate, or permission of the Chair

### EDPY 4210

#### Assessment of Learning Difficulties (3,0,0) 3 credits

The course covers the principles and practices of assessing children with learning difficulties. The emphases will be on the assessment of literacy, mathematics, social and emotional behavior, and ability. Discussions will consider relevant interventions but the focus will be on assessment. A variety of forms of assessment will be considered including standardized testing, criterion-referenced assessment, portfolio assessment, and dynamic assessment.

**Prerequisite:** A B.Ed. degree, a teaching certificate, or permission from the Chair

### EDPY 4220

#### Field Experience in Special Education (3,0,0) 3 credits

Students will gain experience in specific special education settings via rotation among district programs (e.g., District Developmental and Behaviour Programs, Chris Rose Centre for Autism, Child Development Centre), district specialists (e.g., Teach of Deaf and Hard of Hearing, Teacher of the Visually Impaired), and resource and learning assistance programs.

**Prerequisite:** Completion of a Certificate in Special Education

### EDPY 4230

#### Selected Topics in Special Education (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course will be offered during the Spring or Summer session and the topic will vary depending on the expertise of the faculty available to teach the course.

**Prerequisite:** A B.Ed. degree, a teaching certificate, or permission from the Chair

### EDPY 4300

#### Adapting and Modifying Programs (3,0,0) 3 credits

The purpose of this course is to introduce students to strategies for adapting and modifying educational programs for children with special needs. Topics will include determining if children need adapted or modified programs, and generating and revising individual education programs (IEPs).

**Prerequisite:** A B.Ed. degree, a teaching certificate, or permission of the Chair

### EDPY 4310

#### Learning Disabilities (3,0,0) 3 credits

In this course students will be provided with an overview of teaching children with learning disabilities. Students receive experience with methods and programs for teaching children with learning disabilities and learn about the legalities of special education.

**Prerequisite:** A B.Ed. degree, a teaching certificate, or permission of the Chair

### EDPY 4320

#### Behaviour Management for Children in Regular Classrooms (3,0,0) 3 credits

The purpose of this course is to introduce students to instructional and environmental strategies for teaching children with behaviour problems in regular classrooms. Topics will include methods to change behaviour in regular classroom settings, interviewing students, and working with families.

**Prerequisite:** A B.Ed. degree, a teaching certificate, or permission of the Chair

### EDPY 4340

#### Differentiation in Mathematics (3,0,0) 3 credits

The course focuses on teaching children with disabilities in mathematics. The content will include assessing children with disabilities in mathematics, designing remedial mathematics programs, and reviewing research on effective teaching methods and programs.

**Prerequisite:** A B.Ed. degree, a teaching certificate, or permission of the Chair

### EDPY 4360

#### Programming for Children with Behaviour Disorders (3,0,0) 3 credits

This special education course is designed to introduce students to the area of programming for children and adolescents with behaviour disorders. Course topics include designing individual education plans and using effective methods for teaching children with behaviour disorders in school settings, especially resource rooms.

**Prerequisite:** A B.Ed. degree, a teaching certificate, or permission of the Chair

### EDPY 4380

#### Methodologies and Interventions for Beginning Reading and Writing (3,0,0) 3 credits

The primary objective of the course is to prepare teachers to design and implement programs and interventions to teach children having difficulty with beginning reading and writing.

**Prerequisite:** A B.Ed. degree, a teaching certificate, or permission of the Chair

### EDPY 4390

#### Fluency and Reading Comprehension (3,0,0) 3 credits

The primary objective of the course is to prepare teachers to design and implement programs to teach intermediate-aged children (Grades 4 to 7) having difficulty with fluency and reading comprehension. Students will do informal reading assessments in order to develop appropriate programming.

**Prerequisite:** A B.Ed. degree, a teaching certificate, or permission of the Chair

### EDPY 4400

#### Methodologies and Interventions for Writing (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course will prepare teachers to design and implement programs to teach children having difficulty with all aspects of writing including output, mechanics, and meaning.

**Prerequisite:** A B.Ed. degree, a teaching certificate, or permission of the Inclusive and Special Education program coordinator

### EDPY 4410

#### Fetal Alcohol Spectrum Disorder (1,0,0) 1 credit

In this course students will be provided with an overview of teaching children with fetal alcohol spectrum disorder (FASD). Participants will become familiar with methods and programs for teaching children with FASD and learn about federal and provincial initiatives.

**Prerequisite:** A B.Ed. degree, a teaching certificate, or permission of the Coordinator

### EDPY 4420

#### Attention Deficit/Hyperactivity Disorder (1,0,0) 1 credit

In this course students will be provided with an overview of teaching children with attention deficit hyperactivity disorder (ADHD). Participants will learn about assessment, teaching methods, and programs for teaching children with ADHD.

**Prerequisite:** A B.Ed. degree, a teaching certificate, or permission of the Coordinator

**EDPY 4430****Structuring School Discipline (1,0,0) 1 credit**

This course is based on Control Theory and the Restitution program, focusing on developing a school discipline program which utilizes internal motivation and belief-based self-discipline. Using the Restitution program, participants will learn how to create school conditions which support student problem solving and self-regulation.

**Prerequisite:** A B.Ed. degree, a teaching certificate, or permission of the Coordinator

**EDPY 4440****Autism Spectrum Disorder (1,0,0) 1 credit**

This course covers the principles and practices of working with children with Autism Spectrum Disorder (ASD). The key components of the course include: early signs and diagnosis, characteristics of persons living with ASD, including myths about autism, discussions of the various treatment approaches and methods, and best practices for teachers working with children in their classrooms.

**Prerequisite:** A B.Ed. degree, a teaching certificate, or permission of the Coordinator

**EDPY 4450****Leadership in Special Education (1,0,0) 1 credit**

The Leadership in Special Education course is designed for individuals who are currently employed as Learning Assistance or Resource Room teachers. Students will learn aspects of program and team management.

**Prerequisite:** A B.Ed. degree, a teaching certificate, or permission of the Inclusive and Special Education program coordinator

**EDPY 4460****Functional Behaviour Assessment (1,0,0) 1 credit**

This course will provide training in the process of Functional Behaviour Assessment (FBA). Participants will learn the theory of multi-modal behaviour analysis, and the components necessary to conduct a complete FBA.

**Prerequisite:** A B.Ed. degree, a teaching certificate, or permission of the Inclusive and Special Education program coordinator

**EDPY 4470****Universal Design for Differentiated Instruction (3,0,0) 3 credits**

The purpose of this course is to introduce students to principles of universal design and differentiated instruction, as well as strategies for adjusting instruction to meet diverse learning needs. Participants will learn the fundamentals of developing inclusive and individual instructional plans, and monitoring procedures. Topics will also include adapting and modifying educational programs for children with special needs, response to instruction, and informal assessment.

**Prerequisite:** A B.Ed. degree, a teaching certificate, or permission of the Inclusive and Special Education program coordinator

**EDPY 4480****Learning Disabilities in the General Education Classroom (3,0,0) 3 credits**

In this course students will be provided with an overview of the field of learning disabilities and research-based instruction for the general education classroom. Participants will develop skills in informal assessment and planning for children with learning disabilities.

**Prerequisite:** A B.Ed. degree, a teaching certificate, or permission of the Inclusive and Special Education program coordinator

**EDPY 4500****Directed Studies (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course will provide the opportunity for self-directed, mentored study in an area of special education. Students will examine, in-depth, a topic or issue of professional interest.

**Prerequisite:** a B.Ed. degree, a teaching certificate, or permission of the Inclusive and Special Education program coordinator

**EDPY 4800****Introduction to Special Education and Children with Learning Difficulties (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course is designed to introduce teachers to the field of special education and for teachers who will work with children with special learning needs in special education settings. Students will become aware of informal assessment and data collection methods, plus Level "A" assessment tools, in order to develop basic remedial program plans.

**Prerequisite:** Admission into the TRU Special Education Diploma program or permission of the Inclusive and Special Education program coordinator

**EDPY 4810****Advanced Assessment of Learning Difficulties (3,0,0) 3 credits**

The purpose of this course is to prepare students to administer and interpret assessments in educational settings. Students completing this course, and EDPY 4830, will acquire the assessment skills necessary for working within the special education field, such as in a learning assistance centre.

**Prerequisite:** Admission into the TRU Special Education Diploma program or permission of the Inclusive and Special Education program coordinator

**EDPY 4820****Advanced Adaptations and Modifications (3,0,0) 3 credits**

The purpose of this course is to provide specialist teachers with an advanced working knowledge of adaptations and modifications as it pertains to educational programs for students with special needs. Topics will include current practices in adapting and modifying processes to determine changes necessary to a student's program, and types of Individualized Education Plans (IEP's).

**Prerequisite:** EDPY 4800, EDPY 4810, or the permission of the Inclusive and Special Education program coordinator

**EDPY 4830****Assessment and Learning Practicum (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course is a continuation of EDPY 4810 in which students will now apply skills and knowledge while conducting an actual assessment on a school-aged child. Participants will be expected to assess a child, interpret results with guidance, prepare a report, and share the report with parents and a school-based team. Students will be expected to select an appropriate intervention and work with the child for a minimum of four sessions.

**Prerequisite:** EDPY 4810 and EDPY 4820, or permission of the Inclusive and Special Education program coordinator

**EDPY 4840****Programming for Children with Behaviour Disorders (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This special education course is designed to increase the competencies of students in the area of programming for children and adolescents with behaviour disorders. It will prepare students for a field placement in a resource room or alternate program addressing the educational needs of children with behavioural difficulties. Course topics include assessing student needs, designing Individual Education Plans (IEPs) to address those needs, communicating with colleagues and parents, and using effective methods for teaching children with behaviour disorders in a variety of school settings.

**Prerequisite:** EDPY 4800, 4810, 4820, 4830, or the permission of the Inclusive and Special Education program coordinator

**EDSC 3200****Science Methods (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course is designed to introduce teacher candidates to current principles and strategies applied to teaching science in elementary schools from Kindergarten to Grade 7. The three strands of the B.C. Science IRP, Life, Physical Earth, and Space Science, provide the base for exploring scientific content in terms of how children learn science. Weekly classes include hands-on labs, presentations, website explorations, article reviews, current events, and field trips. This course and its assignments are designed to give teacher candidates the opportunity to explore the nature of science and learn how to teach science to children.

**Prerequisites:** Successful completion of Year 1, Term 1

**EDSC 4150****Environmental Education (2,0,1) 3 credits**

The purpose of this course is to examine aspects of environmental education appropriate for K – 7 students. Through the concept of Active Living and use of the outdoors as the principal "classroom", the elements of living/lifestyles in all subject areas will be addressed. The course also emphasizes teaching students how to make informed decisions and take constructive actions regarding the earth and its inhabitants. Field trips involving activities suitable for elementary-aged students are an integral part of this course.

**Prerequisites:** Successful completion of Year 1, or permission of the instructor and Chair of the department

**EDSC 4160****Problem Solving in Science and Mathematics (3,0,0) 3 credits**

Science and mathematics learning is recognized as more than a collection of isolated skills and concepts to be mastered. Rather, science and mathematics promote experiences where teacher candidates actively participate in the learning and doing of these subjects. Hence, problem solving is central to and permeates all aspects of science and mathematics. To become effective problem solvers and problem posers, children require experiences with various types of problems arising from a variety of real situations. A problem-posing framework will be used to explore ways in which teacher candidates can provide opportunities to assist children to reason systematically and carefully, and to develop their understanding of science and mathematics.

**Prerequisites:** Successful completion of Year 1, or permission of the instructor and Chair of the department

### **EDSL 4200**

#### **ESL/Second Languages (2,0,0) 2 credits**

This course introduces the instructional and assessment strategies that are effective in promoting the learning of a second language by elementary students. The course has two main goals. Goal one acquaints B.Ed. teacher candidates with the teaching techniques, procedures, and instructional resources used to teach second languages to children, focusing on English, French, and First Nations languages. Teachers interested in teaching other languages will be encouraged to adapt strategies to their own specific language. Goal two provides education students an opportunity to develop and practice using teaching and assessment resources for teaching a second language with a focus on French. These activities will provide an opportunity to develop some basic fluency in French. Students preparing to teach other languages will learn to adapt assignments to their language of study.

**Prerequisites:** Successful completion of all Year 1

### **EDSO 3200**

#### **Social Studies Methods (3,0,0) 3 credits**

The overarching purpose of this course is to introduce various rationales, goals, and strands needed to develop a coherent social studies program. Social Studies is presented as a dynamic, multi-disciplinary curriculum for creating informed, adaptable, responsive, and responsible educated citizens. Approaches and strategies are explored that focus on developing an understanding of the various Social Studies disciplines and the characteristics and evolution of the interrelated global systems, as well as promoting critical thinking, social responsibility, and a global perspective. EDSO 3200 is linked to the 2-week practicum that teacher candidates take in the same semester (EDPR 3200), and so teacher candidates will have the opportunity to teach several of the social studies lessons they will have developed.

**Prerequisites:** Successful completion of Year 1, Term 1

### **EDSO 4150**

#### **Global Education (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course explores, in theory and practice, how global education in schools can facilitate critical understanding and skills for building more peaceful futures in local, national, international, and global contexts. Teacher candidates will critically examine six key issues of planetary crises: militarization, structural violence, human rights, cultural solidarity, environmental care, and personal peace. Strategies and pedagogies for global education will be explored.

**Prerequisites:** Successful completion of Year 1, or permission of the instructor and Chair of the department

### **EDTL 3100**

#### **Teaching and Learning 1 (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course will focus on preparing lesson plans for teaching small groups of children. The course will be integrated with the EDLL 3100 (Language and Literacy I) and EDPR 3100 (Practicum I), and this will allow for direct links between course topics and classroom practice. Teacher candidates will have opportunities to implement teaching practices presented in EDTL 3100 with small groups of children as part of EDPR 3100, with the curriculum content being determined by the EDLL 3100 course. For example, teacher candidates could prepare a lesson plan on teaching new vocabulary in a cooperative group format, teach the lesson in EDPR 3100, and then make effective revisions to their teaching based on this experience. The method to teach vocabulary would be generated in EDLL 3100, and planning the lesson (including preparing a lesson plan that includes teaching essential group social skills) would be covered in EDTL 3100.

**Prerequisites:** Admission to the TRU Bachelor of Education program

### **EDTL 3200**

#### **Teaching and Learning 2 (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course will focus on preparing unit plans for teaching whole classrooms of children. The course will be integrated with the EDSC (Science), EDSO 3200 (Social Studies), EDMA 3200 (Mathematics II), and EDPR 3200 (Practicum II) courses. This will allow for direct links between course topics and classroom practice. Teacher candidates will have opportunities to implement teacher practices presented in Teaching and Learning II with whole classrooms of children as part of EDPR 3200, with the curriculum content being determined by the EDSC 3200, EDMA 3200, and EDSO 3200 courses. For example, teacher candidates could prepare a unit on ancient Egypt that includes cultural aspects of pyramids, perspective drawing of pyramids, and geometry. Teacher candidates could teach more than one lesson in EDPR 3200 and then make effective revisions based on their reflections.

**Prerequisites:** Successful completion of Year 1, Term 1

### **EDTL 4100**

#### **Teaching and Learning 3 (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course is intended to guide teacher candidates in the design of collaborative units and to incorporate language and literacy components across curricular areas. Teacher candidates will be introduced to the basic concepts of cross-curricular integration and they will demonstrate understanding of these concepts by developing integrated projects. These projects will form part of a unit to be designed and implemented in the final practicum EDPR 4200 in Year 2 Winter Semester.

**Prerequisites:** Successful completion of Year 1

### **EDUC 4000**

#### **Directed Studies in Education - 3 credits**

This course will provide the opportunity for self-directed, mentored study in an area of elementary education. Students will examine, in-depth, a topic or issue of professional interest. Outcomes may include a project, research paper, literature review, or program evaluation.

**Prerequisite:** Permission of the dean, Program Coordinator of the B.Ed. program, and the agreement of supervising faculty member

### **EDUC 5010**

#### **Research Methods (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course will serve as an introduction to research methods. Students will examine a variety of methods for conducting quantitative and qualitative research. Students will also be apprised of procedures for securing Ethics Committee approval for conducting research.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the TRU M.Ed. degree program

### **EDUC 5020**

#### **Philosophy and History of Education (3,0,0) 3 credits**

Ideas about what education is, what purposes it should serve, and how it should be structured are closely entwined with ideas of what a society is and how it functions. This course provides an introduction to key educational philosophers, and considers their impacts on the history of education and childhood.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the TRU M.Ed. degree program

### **EDUC 5030**

#### **Curriculum, Teaching and Learning (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course will familiarize students with a variety of theoretical perspectives on curriculum design/development, implementation, and evaluation. Curriculum, teaching, and learning will be applied to a variety of educational contexts and situations.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the TRU M.Ed. degree program

### **EDUC 5040**

#### **Diversity: Constructing Social Realities (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course examines the social construction of inequalities based on class, gender, race, and sexuality and the operation of these inequalities within educational institutions. The course surveys the influence of social inequalities on student experiences and student success within the educational system.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the TRU M.Ed. degree program

### **EDUC 5050**

#### **Principles and Processes of Educational Leadership (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course will examine the current theories and belief systems that contribute to evolving concepts of leadership, with particular attention to leadership in educational settings.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the TRU M.Ed. degree program

### **EDUC 5060**

#### **Directed Seminar (3,0,0) 3 credits**

Targeted to provide the opportunity for self-directed, mentored scholarship, this course focuses on advanced examination of topics that are of professional interest to the student.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the TRU M.Ed. degree program

### **EDUC 5070**

#### **Research Project: Design (3,0,0) 3 credits**

Research design is integral to professional and scholarly inquiry. This course prepares students for post-graduate research through surveying a variety of designs, methods, and questions, and by exposing students to critical approaches to research design assessment.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the TRU M.Ed. degree program

**EDUC 5080****Research Project: Implementation (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course will review a variety of methods for implementing research, including qualitative methods, surveys, action research, and experimental design. Students will also learn procedures for securing ethical approval for research.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the TRU M.Ed. degree program

**EDUC 5090****Research Project: Presentation (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course will be the culmination of the M.Ed. program. Students will present the results of their research in a public forum.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the TRU M.Ed. degree program

**EDUC 5210****Educational Management (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course will examine the management of fiscal and human resources that contribute to effective leadership in educational settings.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the TRU Leadership Certificate program

**EDUC 5220****Cultural Diversity in Educational Leadership (3,0,0) 3 credits**

Targeted to provide the opportunity for collaboration with a number of entities within higher education and the public schools, this course focuses on issues associated with First Nations education and with educational issues around other ethnicities and diversities prevalent in British Columbia schools.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the TRU Teacher Leadership Certificate program

**EDUC 5230****The Application of Educational Leadership (0,1,5) 6 credits**

Targeted to provide the opportunity for a mentored field experience, this course focuses on integrating the knowledge and skills from previous courses into a capstone experience. In collaboration with the mentoring school district, students will be engaged in applying educational leadership in an internship experience. A seminar component will be included.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the TRU Leadership Certificate program

**EDVP 4100****Drama (2,0,0) 2 credits**

This course will introduce teacher candidates to the theory and practice of drama in the elementary classroom, both as a way of learning and as a way of representing knowledge.

**Prerequisites:** Successful completion of Year 1

**EDVP 4110****Music (2,0,0) 2 credits**

This is an introductory course in music education designed to give teacher candidates a basis for teaching music in elementary classroom settings. The understanding of musical concepts and the demonstration of skills will be fostered through singing, listening and appreciating, playing instruments, creative expression, and critical reading of the music education literature.

**Prerequisites:** Successful completion of Year 1

**EDVP 4120****Visual Arts (2,0,0) 2 credits**

This course is designed to facilitate the fundamental experience and understanding of the role, value, and issues in art education. Discussions are concerned with basic concepts related to children's artistic production, perceiving and responding to art, and the teacher's planning for art instruction. Studio activities are meant to introduce selected art materials and techniques appropriate for K-7 students and to facilitate reflection on the processes of making and teaching art.

**Prerequisites:** Successful completion of Year 1

**EDVP 4150****Music Curriculum and Instruction: Elementary (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course will build upon music principles, concepts, and competencies learned in EDVP 4110 (Music). In addition to extending theory and practice applications for the classroom, this course will also focus on composition and creativity. EDVP 4150 is an elective music course open to second year B.Ed. teacher candidates, classroom teachers, and music specialists. Experiences through and about music will build on knowledge and skills from EDVP 4110 and on participants' individual understandings, capabilities, and interests. This course will include both theoretical and practical components designed to develop skills, concepts, and attitudes in music education.

**Prerequisites:** Successful completion of Year 1, or permission of the instructor and Chair of the department

**EDVP 4160****The Arts and Media Literacy (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course will explore the arts in society, particularly related to public/popular contexts such as film (music, drama, dance, language), street art (visual art), and environmental sound (music).

**Prerequisites:** Successful completion of Year 1, or permission of the instructor and Chair of the department

**EDVP 4170****Music as Language, Language as Music: Intertextual Dialogues (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This interdisciplinary course looks at the languages of words, music, gesture and image as vehicles for artistic expression, social commentary and cultural communication.

**Prerequisite:** There are no music prerequisites. Arts students must have attained third-year standing; Education students must be in the second year of the B.Ed. program.

**EDUCATION AND CAREER PLANNING****EDCP 0400****Education and Career Preparation (5,0,0) 3 credits**

Education and Career Preparation 040 is an ABE Intermediate course focusing on preparing adult learners with the life and employment skills required for successful employment. The students will be prepared to pursue various occupational and educational goals and to make effective decisions about their long and short term goals.

There are eight diverse components to this program. They include communications skills, career exploration skills, study skills and time management, interpersonal skills and cooperation, personal skills, living skills, job preparation, and setting an educational plan. Students will participate in a series of experiential modules.

**Note:** This course is taught by the University Preparation department

**EDCP 1010****Education and Career Planning (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course will explore the theoretical and practical aspects of career development, higher education and transitions with a focus on career and life planning. The purpose of this course is to help students make informed decisions in order to find the "right fit" in a career. The "right fit" comes when the work enables an individual to connect his/her inner world with the options available in the outer world.

**Prerequisite:** One of the following guidelines should be followed: English 12/English 12 First Peoples with a minimum of 73% (within the last 5 years); or Level 4, on the composition section of the Language Proficiency Index (within the last 2 years); or completion of ENGL 0600; or completion of ESAL 0420 and ESAL 0580

**EDCP 1020****Occupational Work Experience (1,0,0) 1 credit**

This one credit career exploration course is designed to enhance students' understanding of their personal career goals and develop a plan for achieving them. In the classroom and through work experience, students will investigate essential employability skills required for that career and the relationship of those skills to the educational choices they have made. Integration of course work, occupational history, work experience and employability skills will be emphasized.

**Prerequisite:** One of the following: English 12/English 12 First Peoples with a minimum of 73% (within the last 5 years); or Level 4 on the composition section of the Language Proficiency Index (within the last 2 years); or completion of ENGL 0600; or ESAL 0420 and ESAL 0580 with a grade of C+ or better.

**Note:** This course is a part of Foundations for Success

**EDCP 1030****Self Assessment and Self-Awareness (1,0,0) 1 credit**

This one credit course is designed to help students make informed decisions by assessing their strengths, interests and values in order to find the "right fit" when an individual connects his/her inner world with the options available in the world of work.

**Prerequisite:** One of the following: English 12/English 12 First Peoples with a minimum of 73% (within the last 5 years); or Level 4 on the composition section of the Language Proficiency Index (within the last 2 years); or completion of ENGL 0600; or completion of ESAL 0420 and ESAL 0580 with a grade of C+ or better.

**Note:** This course is a part of Foundations for Success

**EDCP 2030****Career Success Strategies (1,0,0) 1 credit**

This one credit course provides a detailed introduction to career success strategies and provides opportunities for students to apply these to their individual career development planning.

**Prerequisite:** One of the following: English 12/English 12 First Peoples with a minimum of 73% (within the last 5 years); or Level 4 on the composition section of the Language Proficiency Index (within the last 2 years); or completion of ENGL 0600; or completion of ESAL 0420 and ESAL 0580 with a C+ or better.

**Note:** This course is a part of Foundations for Success

## EDCP 3030

### Graduate Job Search Skills (1,0,0) 1 credit

This one credit course is designed to support and provide graduating students a broad understanding of Employability Skills and Career Search Strategies. EDCP 3030 will teach these students the fundamentals of developing and utilizing the tools needed to make the transition from an academic environment to the current workforce.

**Prerequisite:** 3rd year standing or approval from the instructor

**Note:** This course is a part of Foundations for Success

## EDUCATION AND SKILLS TRAINING

### ESTR 0010

#### Workplace Communication (4,0,0)

This is a course in interpersonal communication. Students will learn the importance of communication in the work environment. Students will be given the opportunity to learn to use communication skills effectively. Listening, speaking and comprehension skills will be taught and practiced. Students will learn assertiveness skills, anger management skills and how to accept feedback constructively.

**Prerequisite:** Admission into Educational Skills and Training Certificate Program

### ESTR 0020

#### Workplace Employability (5,0,0)

This course begins by describing those skills needed by an effective and reliable employee. The following topics are covered in detail: grooming and hygiene, honesty, job relationships, punctuality, following directions, motivation and productivity. The emphasis is on maintaining those skills needed to keep a job. Students will be evaluated on their ability to demonstrate these skills.

**Prerequisite:** Admission into Educational Skills and Training Certificate Program

### ESTR 0030

#### Computer Literacy 1 (1,0,2)

Computer Literacy 1 is an introduction to personal computers and the terminology used. This course is designed to familiarize students with PCs and teach the skills needed to be successful when using a computer. Students will develop basic skills in keyboarding, navigating using the mouse and inputting URL addresses to access websites.

**Prerequisite:** Admission into Educational Skills and Training Certificate Program

### ESTR 0040

#### Computer Literacy 2 (1,0,2)

Computer Literacy 2 is an introduction to word processing and navigating in a Windows environment. This course is designed for students who already have basic computer skills. Students increase their skills in keyboarding, word processing, and accessing the Internet. Assigned projects will relate to Job Search and topics related to the student's field of interest.

**Prerequisite:** ESTR 0030

### ESTR 0060

#### Health and Safety (4,0,0)

In this course, students will learn about health and safety as it relates being safe and successful in the workplace. Topics include nutrition, wellness, back safety, fire safety, and Workplace Hazardous Materials Information Systems. Students will learn in an interactive setting aimed to allow the concepts covered in class to be integrated into their present life style.

**Prerequisite:** Admission into Educational Skills and Training Certificate Program

### ESTR 0070

#### Job Search and Maintenance (5,0,0)

This course will present skills needed in order to conduct a job search and prepare for job interviews. Students will learn networking skills; prepare job applications, a resume, cover and thank you letters. The students will be made aware of self advocacy skills and be connected to any local agencies that would be able to assist them in their job search.

**Prerequisite:** Admission into Educational Skills and Training Certificate Program

### ESTR 0080

#### Workplace English and Written Communications (4,0,0)

This course focuses on the reading and writing skills needed in a workplace environment. The content of the course is individualized to meet the needs of the student and is also related to their area of occupational skills training (kitchen, retail or automotive). Materials that offer the student the opportunity to locate relevant information, understand and read the information and complete applicable writing tasks are provided.

**Prerequisite:** Completion of Education Skills Training core courses

### ESTR 0090

#### Workplace Mathematics (4,0,0)

This course focuses on the math skills needed in the workplace environment. The content of the course is individualized to meet the needs of the student and is also related to their area of occupational skills training (kitchen, retail or automotive worker). Topics in measurement, fractions, percent and money are included.

**Prerequisite:** Completion of Educational Skills and Training core courses

### ESTR 0100

#### Practical Experience 3 (0,0,20)

Students in the career educational stream of the Educational Skills Training Program are required to complete their program with a four-week practicum in an organization in their field of interest. Students will be required to work perform the duties of an entry-level employee. Work experience opportunities are negotiated for each student to suit their needs and the employers.

**Prerequisites:** ESTR 0160

### ESTR 0110

#### Practical Experience 2 (0,0,20)

Students complete the Educational Skills Training Program with a six-week practicum in a business related to their field of training (Kitchen, Retail or Automotive). Students will be required to work at least 20 hours per week and perform the functions of an entry-level employee. Students are expected to demonstrate the skills learned in the program. Students must successfully complete the practicum in order to graduate from the program.

**Prerequisite:** ESTR 0320 or ESTR 0340 or ESTR 0350

### ESTR 0120

#### Self and Community Awareness (5,0,0)

In this course students explore their values and goals with regards to being successful in a work environment. Students are led through a variety of self assessments and self discovery tools to determine the field to which they are best suited. Students will begin a vocational plan that outlines their future plans. Completion of the vocational plan that outlines their future plans. Completion of the vocational plan is a requirement for the Career Awareness course.

**Prerequisite:** Admission into Educational Skills and Training Certificate Program

### ESTR 0130

#### Workplace Academics 1 (5,0,0)

This is an individualized course where students improve their skills both in literacy and math as it relates to the workplace. Some of the topics include: reading and following directions, work vocabulary, taking messages, using a calculator and money skills. Students are evaluated on the ability to demonstrate skills and show improvement in each of these topics.

**Prerequisite:** Admission into Educational Skills and Training Certificate Program

### ESTR 0140

#### Workplace Academics 2 (5,0,0)

This is a continuation of Workplace Academics 1. Students will increase their competencies in both math and reading/writing skills. The instruction in this course is individualized so that students will be challenged at their level of competence. Some of the topics include: measurement using the metric system, finding and reading information and writing simple messages and letters.

**Prerequisite:** ESTR 0130

### ESTR 0150

#### Career Awareness (5,0,1)

This course examines entry level occupations. The student decides which occupations they want to consider and completes a job and self assessment. Students compare the skills, abilities, and knowledge required for the different jobs to their own skills, abilities and knowledge. In order to complete the course a vocational plan outlining the student's immediate to five year goal is required.

**Prerequisite:** ESTR 0120

## ESTR 0160

### Introduction to the Workplace, Practical Experience (0,0,20)

Students will choose an entry level placement that will be matched with their interest and ability. The placement will be 4 weeks in length with the maximum of 20 hours per week determined by arrangement with the employer. Students will learn skills necessary for successful employment and will be monitored by the Work Experience Coordinator.

## ESTR 0210

### Kitchen Theory 1 (3,0,3)

Food theory concepts will be taught in a classroom setting and a smaller kitchen lab will be used to practice basic kitchen skills in a safe environment. Safety and Sanitary Procedures will be emphasized.

**Prerequisite: Admission into Educational Skills and Training Certificate Program. Students need to have completed the General Stream option or achieve a Level 4 Reading Level on the Brigrance Inventory of Basic Skills**

## ESTR 0220

### Kitchen Experience 1 (0,0,6)

In this course students will begin to learn those skills needed to work in a commercial kitchen. Students will learn kitchen clean-up, sanitation, basic food preparation, and use of kitchen equipment and machines. Safety will be stressed. Students will work in the CAC cafeteria where they will learn to follow directions, organize work and work as a team member.

**Prerequisite: Admission into Educational Skills and Training Certificate Program. Students will need to have completed the General Stream option or achieve a Level 4 Reading level on the Brigrance Inventory of Basic Skills.**

## ESTR 0230

### Automotive Theory 1 (3,0,3)

In this course students will be trained in Safety Procedures required in the Automotive Service Industry. This will help students to recognize and avoid dangerous situations. Students will be taught the use of basic hand tools and will make a tool that they can add to their toolbox. Basic Automobile Systems will be covered in this course to familiarize students with the workings of a car. These skills and information will help them fulfill their employment goals in this field.

**Prerequisite: Admission into Educational Skills and Training Certificate Program. Students need to have completed the General Stream option or achieve a Level 4 Reading level on the Brigrance Inventory of Basic Skills.**

## ESTR 0240

### Automotive Experience 1 (0,0,6)

In this course students will be trained in Safety Procedures in an automotive shop. This is essential for students to recognize dangerous situations and how to avoid them. Students will be trained in the use of basic hand tools, in the making of a tool that will be able to be kept for latter use. The basic automobile systems covered in the theory course will be demonstrated on a vehicle to familiarize students, to help remove the fear of the unknown. Tire service and oil changes and detailing will be a major part of the shop time.

**Prerequisite: Admission into Educational Skills and Training Certificate Program. Students need to have completed the General Stream option or achieve a Level 4 Reading level on the Brigrance Inventory of Basic Skills.**

## ESTR 0250

### Retail Theory 1 (3,0,3)

In this course, students will be exposed to the skills needed to work successfully in a retail environment. These skills include teamwork and customer relations' skills. Students will also learn a variety of organizational skills including time management, numeric filing and alphabetic filing. Money skills will also be covered, including counting money accurately and counting back change.

**Prerequisite: Admission into Educational Skills and Training Certificate Program. Students need to be able to count money accurately.**

## ESTR 0260

### Retail Experience 1 (0,0,6)

This course reinforces the theory component with hands-on experience in a real time environment. Students will be given experience in general clean-up, shelving, merchandising and inventory control. Students will demonstrate appropriate communication skills, teamwork and time management.

**Prerequisite: Admission into Educational Skills and Training Certificate Program. Students need to be able to count money accurately.**

## ESTR 0310

### Kitchen Theory 2 (3,0,3)

This course is a continuation of the fall semester. Students will build on learned food theory concepts and test their knowledge in the kitchen lab. Food groups will be presented and students will prepare recipes. Accurate measurement, organization and following directions will be stressed. Students will prepare to write Food Safe Test.

**Prerequisite: ESTR 0210**

## ESTR 0320

### Kitchen Experience 2 (0,0,6)

Students in this course will continue in the CAC kitchen where they will become aware of the daily operation of a commercial kitchen and develop the necessary speed to perform routine commercial kitchen tasks.

**Prerequisite: ESTR 0220**

## ESTR 0330

### Automotive Theory 2 (3,0,3)

In this course students will be trained in more detail the different systems that make up the automobile. The use of air impact tools will be introduced to gain skill and speed that shops require. Shop maintenance will be covered to help students fit into the shop environment.

**Prerequisite: ESTR 0230**

## ESTR 0340

### Automotive Experience 2 (0,0,6)

In this course, students review Safety Procedures in an automotive shop. This will help students to recognize dangerous situations and what to do. Students will be trained in the use of basic hand tools, and the use of air impact wrenches. The Automobile Systems covered in the theory course will be studied in more detail then demonstrated on a vehicle. Tire service and oil changes and detailing is still a major part of the shop time, but more time is spent on minor tasks that are included in the maintenance of an automobile.

**Prerequisite: ESTR 0240**

## ESTR 0350

### Retail Theory 2 (3,0,3)

In this course students will continue to learn those skills needed to work in a retail environment. Telephone skills and sales techniques will be taught in this part of the course. Students will continue working on money skills including cash register reports, and calculating sales tax, mark ups and mark downs.

**Prerequisite: ESTR 0250**

## ESTR 0360

### Retail Experience 2 (0,0,6)

This course is a continuation of the fall semester. Students will be given the opportunity to improve the quality and speed of their duties. Students will be given more experience in inventory control, merchandising, including using a Point of Sale System (POS) and pre-inventory preparation.

**Prerequisite: ESTR 0260**

## ESTR 0370

### Advanced Topics in Job Selection and Job Search (3,0,0)

This course is intended for those students who have completed the core courses of ESTR program and are continuing in one of the occupational skills training areas. Students will learn to research and evaluate a business in terms of it relating to the students person interests, skills, and changes of long-term success. Students will also review and enhance their job search skills including their resume, interview techniques, and following up after interviews and temporary lay off.

**Prerequisites: Admission into the ESTR program. Successful completion of four core courses: ESTR 0010, 0020, 0060 and 0070**

## ESTR 038

### Advanced Topics in Workplace Success (3,0,0)

This course is intended for those students who have completed the core course of ESTR program and are continuing in one of the occupational skills training areas. Emphasis on topics that will enhance an individual's ability to keep a job and plan for long term career success will be emphasized. Students will learn what today's employers expect of their employees and how to behave to meet these demands successfully.

**Prerequisites: Admission into the ESTR program. Successful completion of four core courses: ESTR 0010, 0020, 0060 and 0070**

## ELECTRICAL-COMPUTER ENGINEERING

### EECE 2540

#### Electronic Circuits 1 (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course will cover semiconductor fundamentals, the modelling of electronic components, and the design and analysis of devices such as amplifiers, power supplies, wave shaping circuits, and the logic circuits for electrical and computer engineering.

**Prerequisite: EPHY 2150 and EECE 2560 Corequisite: EECE 2810**



## EECE 2560

### Digital Logic Design (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course is an introduction to the principles of logic and digital systems for electrical and computer engineering students. Topical coverage will include data representation in digital systems; Boolean algebra; analysis, design, optimization and implementation of combinatorial and sequential circuits; and state machine fundamentals.

**Corequisite:** EECE 2800 or permission of the Engineering Transfer program coordinator.

## EECE 2590

### Introduction to Microcomputers (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course is an introduction to microcomputer hardware and software design for electrical and computer engineering students. Topics will include the architecture and operation of microprocessors and microcontrollers; instruction sets; machine and assembly language programming; memory devices and systems; and I/O structures, interface design, and I/O programming. Course coverage will be based on current microcontroller technology.

**Prerequisite:** EECE 2560. Admission to the Electrical-Computer Engineering Year 2 Transfer program or permission of the Engineering Transfer program coordinator.

**Corequisite:** EECE 2810

## EECE 2800

### Electrical-Computer Engineering Lab 1 (1,0,3)(L) 2 credits

This course will introduce electrical and computer engineering students to electronic test and measurement equipment and methods. Students will complete experiments and project work re-enforcing digital logic design topics.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Electrical-Computer Engineering Year 2 program or permission of the Engineering Transfer program coordinator.

**Corequisite:** EPHY 2150 and EECE 2560

## EECE 2810

### Electrical-Computer Engineering Lab 2 (1,0,3)(L) 2 credits

This course will provide electrical and computer engineering students experience with semiconductor circuits, micro-controller hardware, assembly language programming, and embedded system design principles. These topics will be re-enforced through the completion of experiments and project work.

**Prerequisite:** EECE 2800

**Corequisite:** EECE 2540 and EECE 2590

## EECE 2850

### Electrical-Computer Engineering Group Project (1,0,3) 2 credits

This course will provide electrical-computer engineering students experience with engineering project management, team organization and dynamics, and effective presentation of technical material. Students will work in groups on a study of an engineering topic, or a solution to an engineering problem.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to Electrical-Computer Engineering Year 2 Transfer program

**Corequisite:** EECE 2810

## ELECTRONICS

### ELEC 1100

#### Basic Electricity and DC Circuits (120 hours) 4 credits

This course covers the theory of DC circuits through analysis of Ohm's Law and Kirchhoff's Laws. It includes the wiring of basic circuits, fundamental measurement techniques using simple meters and troubleshooting of DC circuits.

**Prerequisite:** Acceptance to Electronics programs

### ELEC 1110

#### AC Circuits (120 hours) 4 credits

This course covers the theory of AC circuits. It includes the wiring of basic circuits, fundamental measurement techniques using function generators and oscilloscopes and troubleshooting of AC circuits.

**Prerequisite:** ELEC 1100

### ELEC 1120

#### Basic Semiconductor Circuits (120 hours) 4 credits

This course covers the theory of basic semiconductor diodes and bipolar junction transistors and their application in power supply, switch and amplifier circuits. It includes the wiring, measuring and troubleshooting semiconductor circuits.

**Prerequisite:** ELEC 1110

### ELEC 1130

#### Introduction to Computing (30 hours) 1 credit

This course will introduce the students to PC hardware and operating systems as well as using applications such as Word Processing, E-Mail, Internet and Electronics Simulators.

**Prerequisite:** Acceptance to Electronics program

### ELEC 1200

#### Discrete Analog Circuits (60 hours) 2 credits

This course includes the theory of field effect transistors and thyristors and their application, amplifiers, oscillators and switches. It includes the wiring, measuring and troubleshooting of these circuits.

**Prerequisite:** ELEC 1120

### ELEC 1210

#### Linear Circuits (90 hours) 3 credits

This course includes the theory of linear integrated circuits and their application as voltage regulators, amplifiers, oscillators, timers and comparators. It includes the wiring, measuring and troubleshooting of these circuits.

**Prerequisite:** ELEC 1200

### ELEC 1220

#### Digital Logic (60 hours) 2 credits

This course includes the theory of digital numbering systems, TTL and CMOS digital integrated circuits, basic gates and combinational logic. It includes the wiring, measuring and troubleshooting of these circuits.

**Prerequisite:** ELEC 1210

### ELEC 1230

#### Digital Circuits (90 hours) 3 credits

This course includes the application of TTL digital integrated circuits in counters, shift registers, encoders, decoders and other basic digital circuits. It includes the wiring, measuring and troubleshooting of these circuits.

**Prerequisite:** ELEC 1220

### ELEC 1240

#### Microprocessor Circuits (60 hours) 2 credits

This course includes the theory of Intel microprocessors and their application in basic computer circuits. It includes the wiring, measuring and troubleshooting of these circuits.

**Prerequisite:** ELEC 1230

**Corequisite:** ELEC 1250

### ELEC 1250

#### Programming Microprocessors (90 hours) 3 credits

This course includes the machine language programming and debugging of Intel-based single-board microprocessors and its application in the interfacing of basic computer circuits.

**Prerequisite:** ELEC 1230

**Corequisite:** ELEC 1240

## ENGINEERING PHYSICS

### EPHY 1150

#### Physics for Engineers 1 (3,1,0) 3 credits

This course is the same as PHYS 1150 except that Engineering students do not do the laboratory portion.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Engineering Program

### EPHY 1250

#### Physics for Engineers 2 (3,0,3)(L) 3 credits

This course is the same as PHYS 1250 except that Engineering students may complete different laboratory work.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Engineering Program

### EPHY 1700

#### Engineering Mechanics 1 (3,1,0) 3 credits

This is an introductory course in engineering mechanics. The first part of the course deals with statics and the second part with dynamics of particles and systems of particles.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Engineering Program

## EPHY 1990

### Introduction to Engineering Measurements (2,3\*,0)(L) 3 credits

This course is an introduction to the measurement and control of physical quantities of interest in engineering and scientific applications. Issues and methods relevant to the real-time measurement and control of parameters such as force, displacement, acceleration, temperature, level, pressure, and flow are considered. The principles developed in the course are applied during seminars as well as during the discussion of case studies relevant to various engineering or scientific disciplines.

**Prerequisite:** MATH 1130 or 1140, and one of PHYS 1150 or EPHY 1150

**Corequisite:** MATH 1230 or 1240, and one of PHYS 1250 or EPHY 1250

## EPHY 2150

### Circuit Analysis (4,0,3\*)(L) 3 credits

This course covers the analysis of linear electrical circuits, network theorems, first and second order circuits and transfer functions for electrical and computer engineering students.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the EECE Year 2 Transfer program.

**Corequisite:** MATH 2110

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both PHYS 2150 and EPHY 2150

## EPHY 2250

### Intermediate Electromagnetism (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course covers vector algebra, electrostatics, magnetostatics, electric and magnetic fields in matter, and introductory electrodynamics for electrical and computer engineering.

**Prerequisite:** MATH 2110. Admission to the EECE Year 2.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both PHYS 2250 and EPHY 2250

## ENGLISH

### ENGL 0300

#### Fundamentals of English (8,0,0) 4 credits

ABE – Fundamentals: This course combines reading and writing to provide students with a greater ability to cope in work and educational situations. Students will practice reading and writing skills, and develop basic grammar.

**Note:** This course is taught by the University Preparation Department.

### ENGL 0400

#### Basic Language Skills (6,0,0) 4 credits

ABE – Intermediate: This course is designed to provide students with the knowledge, skills, and strategies to enter higher level courses. It is based on the following core skills: vocabulary development, reading, writing and study skills.

**Prerequisite:** Completion of ENGL 0300, or English 9, or equivalent, with a "B" or better; or placement on the TRU entry assessment tests at an 0400 level in English.

**Note:** This course is taught by the University Preparation department.

### ENGL 0500

#### Developing Writing Skills (6,0,0) 4 credits

ABE – Advanced: A basic writing skills course which covers mechanics, sentence structure, grammar and composition. The major modes of writing (description, narration, and exposition) are covered.

**Prerequisite:** Successful completion of ENGL 0400 or English 10, or equivalent with a C+ or better or Communications 12 with a C+ or better

**Note:** This course is taught by the University Preparation department.

### ENGL 0600

#### Literature and Composition (6,0,0) 4 credits

ABE – Provincial: ENGL 0600 is a Provincial Level (Grade 12 equivalency) course which prepares students for the demands of compositions required in academic courses. It provides for further development of writing and thinking skills begun in earlier levels. Students work with a variety of rhetorical models for essay development. Also included is a critical analysis of selected works of prose and poetry.

**Prerequisite:** ENGL 0500 or English 11 or equivalent, with a C+ or better, or completion of all of ESAL 0570 and ESAL 0580 with a grade of C or better

**Note:** This course is taught by the University Preparation department.

### ENGL 0620

#### Aboriginal Literature and Composition (6,0,0) 4 credits

ABE - Provincial: ENGL 0620 is a Provincial Level (Grade 12 equivalency) course which prepares students for the demands of compositions required in academic courses. It is an alternate course to ABE - Provincial and, as such, can be taken in the place of ENGL 0600. It provides for further development of writing and thinking skills begun in earlier levels. Students work with a variety of rhetorical models for essay development. It will include activities that are delivered in a way that maximizes the learning potential of Aboriginal learners (including learners' circles with talking sticks, oral presentations, and elders' presentations) and that helps ease entry of Aboriginal students into a university setting. Also it includes a critical analysis of selected works of prose and poetry, many of which will be written by Aboriginal authors or which will cover topics relevant to Aboriginal issues.

**Prerequisite:** Successful completion of ENGL 0500 or English 11 or equivalent with a C+ or better or completion of all of ESAL 0570 and ESAL 0580 with a grade of C or better or based upon the results of an Accuplacer assessment.

**Note:** Students cannot receive credit for both ENGL 0600 and ENGL 0620

#### English Requirement

All students (including mature students) who intend to enroll in English 1100 or English 1110 are required to meet one of the criteria below.

Note: International students are required to complete ESAL 0570 and ESAL 0580 with a grade of C+ or better for Admission Requirement. CESL 0590 can be used as a prerequisite for Career-Technical English courses (ENGL 1500-1590, ENGL 1790, ENGL 1810, ENGL 1850 and ENGL 2850)

The Language Proficiency Index is used to diagnose the student's level of writing skills. The results provide an indication of the type and level of English course best suited to the individual's need.

LPI result slips should be presented during registration. Students in doubt as to interpretation of results and course placement should consult the Chairperson of English and Modern Languages or an Academic Advisor (OM 1100).

This regulation applies to students transferring to TRU from other post-secondary institutions, unless they possess the equivalent of two semesters of first-year English.

Please check with the English Department regarding second year English offerings.

### ENGL 1100

#### Composition (4,0,0) 3 credits

The emphasis is on the development of composition skills and on short essays, logical thinking and argument. Instructors may use some literature in the course.

**Prerequisite:** One of the following guidelines should be followed:

English 12/English 12 First Peoples with a minimum of 73% (within the last 5 years)

or Level 4, on the composition section of the Language Proficiency Index (within the last 2 years)

or completion of ENGL 0600

or completion of ESAL 0570 and ESAL 0580 with a grade of C+ or better

### ENGL 1110

#### Introduction to Prose Fiction (4,0,0) 3 credits

A study of representative works of modern fiction - short story and novel. The course includes regular written assignments.

**Prerequisite:**

English 12/English 12 First Peoples with a minimum of 80% (within the last 5 years)

or Level 5, on the composition section of the Language Proficiency Index (within the last 2 years)

or completion of ENGL 1100

### ENGL 1120

#### Introduction to Poetry (4,0,0) 3 credits

An introduction to the fundamentals of poetry and poetic analysis and terminology, through an examination of poetry from many periods, with an emphasis on the Twentieth Century.

**Prerequisite:** English 12/English 12 First Peoples with a minimum of 80% (within the last 5 years), or Level 5 on the composition section of the Language Proficiency Index (within the last 2 years), or completion of ENGL 1100 or ENGL 1110 or ENGL 1140, or completion of ENGL 0600 and on the recommendation of the 0600 instructor to the EML department, or completion of ESAL 0570 and ESAL 0580 with a grade of C+ or better

**Note:** Students who have received credit for ENGL 1210 are not eligible to receive credit for this course.

#### ENGL 1140

##### Introduction to Drama (4,0,0) 3 credits

A study of representative works of drama, including background materials, with an emphasis on the twentieth century. Regular written assignments.

**Prerequisite:** English 12/English 12 First Peoples with a minimum of 80% (within the last 5 years), or Level 5 on the composition section of the Language Proficiency Index (within the last 2 years), or completion of ENGL 1100 or ENGL 1110 or ENGL 1140, or completion of ENGL 0600 and on the recommendation of the 0600 instructor to the EML department, or completion of ESAL 0570 and ESAL 0580 with a grade of C+ or better

**Note:** Students who have received credit for ENGL 1210 are not eligible to receive credit for this course

#### ENGL 1150

##### Introduction to Creative Writing (2,2,0) 3 credits

This course will introduce three of the four following genres of creative writing - poetry, fiction, drama and creative non-fiction. Emphasis will be placed on image, voice, character, setting, narrative, and development and revision.

**Prerequisite:** English 12/English 12 First Peoples with a minimum of 80% (within the last 5 years), or Level 5 on the composition section of the Language Proficiency Index (within the last 2 years).

#### ENGL 1210

##### Introduction to Drama and Poetry (4,0,0) 3 credits

A study of representative works of drama and poetry, including relevant background materials, with an emphasis on the twentieth century. Regular written assignments.

**Prerequisite:** ENGL 1100 or 1110

**Note:** Students who have received credit for ENGL 1120 or ENGL 1140 are not eligible to receive credit for this course

#### ENGL 1290

##### Introduction to Professional Writing (4,0,0) 3 credits

English 1290 will introduce students to the theories and practice of professional business and technical writing. Students will learn writing techniques and practice editorial skills as these relate to business and technical writing. Elements of style, awareness of audience and clarity of purpose will be stressed as integral aspects of effective writing and speaking. English 1290 is designed to be non-program specific and to complement the foundations of academic composition presented in English 1100.

**Prerequisite:** ENGL 1100, 1110, 1120, 1140 or 1210

**Note:** ENGL 1290 is not open to students registered in or with credit in ENGL 2290 and/or any first-year (program-specific) technical communications course such as ENGL 1810 or ENGL 1910.

#### Vocational, Technical and Professional English Note

Note: ENGL 1300/1310 are Vocational courses ENGL 1570-1950 are Technical/Professional courses

#### ENGL 1300

##### Communications English 1 (4,0,0) 3 credits

This course will introduce students to the practice of effective, written, oral and visual communication skills specific to the horticulture field. Instruction will include a review of basic writing skills, correspondence, research and computer skills.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Horticulture program.

#### ENGL 1310

##### Communications English 2 (4,0,0) 3 credits

This course extends writing, research, oral presentation and computer skills. Instruction will include report writing and job search skills.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Horticulture program.

#### ENGL 1490

##### Technical Communication for Applied Industrial Technology (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course emphasizes effective technical communication skills in the field of electronics. Instruction will include a review of basic writing skills, business correspondence, technical instructions, technical description, informal recommendation report, and an oral presentation.

**Prerequisite:** Acceptance In the Electronics program

#### ENGL 1660

##### Occupational Writing for AHTs (4,0,0) 3 credits

Occupational writing and oral presentation skills are the focus of this course. Students learn and practice the career uses of correspondence, reports, proposals, instructions, definitions, and informational speeches.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Animal Health Technology program.

#### ENGL 1810

##### Business, Professional and Academic Composition (4,0,0) 3 credits

English 1810 teaches the theory and the practice of successful academic, business and professional composition; the similarities and differences involved in writing for business and academic purposes; and the research and documentation skills involved in both.

**Prerequisite:** English 12/English 12 First Peoples with a minimum of 73% (within the last five years), or Level 4 on the composition section of the LPI (within the last two years), or completion of ENGL 0600, or completion of ESAL 0570 and ESAL 0580 with a grade of C+ or better.

#### ENGL 1850

##### Technical Writing 1 (4,0,0) 3 credits

The course is designed to complement the ARET program by giving students the opportunity to improve grammar, writing, and oral presentation skills and learn the types of writing modes and patterns they will need to use in technical vocations.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Architectural and Engineering Technology Program

#### ENGL 1910

##### Report Writing and Business Presentations (4,0,0) 3 credits

Skills in business communication and persuasion are expanded in this sequel to ENGL 1810. Emphasis is on the content, organization, and format of various types of business reports; on the process of writing them; on methods of documenting their sources of information; and on orally presenting such reports to professional audiences.

**Prerequisite:** Acceptance into the Accounting Technician or Business Diploma programs. The student must have completed ENGL 1810 with a minimum C- and/or completed an equivalent, technical writing course.

#### ENGL 1920

##### Professional Presentation/Communication (4,0,0) 3 credits

Skills in business communication, employment search, and persuasion are expanded in this sequel to ENGL 1810. Emphasis is on the content, organization, documentation and format of various types of business reports; the professional employment search; and the effective oral presentation.

**Prerequisite:** Acceptance into the Tourism Diploma program. The student must have completed ENGL 1810 with a minimum C- and/or completed an equivalent, technical writing course.

#### ENGL 1930

##### Report Writing and Business Presentations for CSOM (4,0,0) 3 credits

This course emphasizes the process of writing short and long technical reports and includes instruction on primary and secondary researching methods, standard documentation methods, effective organizations of data, and improving communication strategies. Throughout the semester, students will discuss, research and apply the interrelationship between products and the message, the audience, the purpose, and the various channels (reports, orals, web pages) of communication.

**Prerequisite:** Acceptance into the CSOM program. The student must have completed ENGL 1810 with a minimum of C+ and/or completed an equivalent, technical writing course.

#### ENGL 1940

##### Report Writing and Business Presentations (4,0,0) 3 credits

This course emphasizes the process of writing both academic and technical reports and includes instruction on primary and secondary research methods, documentation methods, effective organization of data and the improvement of communication strategies, both written and spoken.

**Prerequisite:** Admission into the Child and Youth Care Diploma Program, plus ENGL 1100, or ENGL 1810, or instructor's permission

## ENGL 1950

### Report Writing and Oral Presentations for Early Childhood Educators (4,0,0) 3 credits

Skills in professional communication and persuasion are expanded in this sequel to ENGL 1810. Emphasis is on the content, organization, and format of various types of professional reports essential to success for early childhood education centre administrators; on the process of writing them; on methods of documenting their sources of information; and on orally presenting such reports to professional audiences.  
**Prerequisite:** ENGL 1810

## ENGL 1970

### Report Writing and Presentation for Students of Respiratory Therapy (3,0,0) 3 credits

Skills in professional communication, research, and group collaboration are expanded in this sequel to ENGL 1810. Emphasis is on the content, organization, and format of various types of professional reports and presentations essential for health care professionals; on the process of writing them; on methods of documenting their sources of information; and on orally presenting such reports to professional audiences.  
**Prerequisite:** Acceptance into the Respiratory Therapy program. The student must have completed ENGL 1810 with a minimum C-.

## ENGL 1980

### Professional Presentation/Communication, Police and Justice Studies (4,0,0) 3 credits

Research, interviewing, communication, and effective report writing skills are explored and expanded in this sequel to English 1810. Emphasis is on the content, organization, production, and formatting of various types of police reports and conducting primary and secondary research. This course focuses on effective report writing, and effective interviewing skills. The differences between academic and technical forms of writing will be further explored.  
**Prerequisite:** Acceptance into the Police and Justice Studies diploma program. The student must have completed ENGL 1810 with a minimum C- or permission from the instructor or Professional/Technical Writing Coordinator

## Second Year Courses

---

As second year courses are governed by a system of rotation, not all courses listed below will be offered every year. Consult Department Chairperson for offerings this year.

---

## ENGL 2010

### Intermediate Composition 1 (4,0,0) 3 credits

Study of basic techniques and extensive practice in prose writing, with a focus on the descriptive and narrative modes. Attention will also be paid to grammar and punctuation, and various stylistic strategies.  
**Prerequisite:** Any two of ENGL 1100, 1110 or 1210

## ENGL 2020

### Intermediate Composition 2 (4,0,0) 3 credits

Study of basic rhetorical principles, and extensive practice in the writing of the expository and persuasive types. Attention will be paid to grammar, to the forms and fallacies of reasoning, and to various stylistic strategies.  
**Prerequisite:** Any 2 of ENGL 1100, 1110, 1120 or 1140

## ENGL 2040

### Studies in Canadian Drama (3,0,0) 3 credits

Through a focus on modern and contemporary plays, this course will introduce the student to various theatrical techniques and dramatic modes. Works by such playwrights as Pollock, Tremblay, Ryga, Highway, MacLeod and Lepage will be among those studied.  
**Prerequisite:** C (or better) in two first-year Academic English courses, or instructor's written consent.

## ENGL 2060

### Creative Writing - Fiction (2,2,0) 3 credits

This course consists of lectures and workshops on writing fiction. Emphasis is on the study and practice of basic techniques of fiction writing. Lectures, readings and assignments will focus on identifying and applying various elements of contemporary fiction writing.  
**Prerequisite:** Six credits of first-year English

## ENGL 2070

### Creative Writing - Drama (2,2,0) 3 credits

This course consists of lectures and workshops on writing stage plays. Lectures and assignments will focus on techniques and requirements of contemporary play writing.  
**Prerequisite:** Six credits of first-year level English

## ENGL 2080

### Creative Writing - Poetry (2,2,0) 3 credits

This course consists of lectures and workshops on writing poetry. Emphasis is on the study and practice of basic techniques of writing poetry. Lectures, readings and assignments will focus on identifying and applying various stylistic elements of contemporary poetry writing.  
**Prerequisite:** Six credits of first-year English

## ENGL 2110

### Literary Landmarks in English to 1700 (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course examines selected major works, authors, and genres of the Old English, Medieval, Renaissance, and Restoration periods in English literature. Authors will include Chaucer, Shakespeare, and Milton. This course is required for English majors in the Literature Option.  
**Prerequisite:** C (or better) in two first-year Academic English courses, or instructor's written consent.

## ENGL 2120

### Reading Literature: Essential Skills (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course is recommended for all students in the Literature Option of the English Major, but anyone interested in developing advanced reading and writing techniques will find this course rewarding. It focuses on the appreciation of the language of literature, emphasizing the close reading of works from three genres: poetry, drama, and prose fiction. Critical approaches to literature will be briefly introduced.  
**Prerequisite:** C (or better) in two first-year Academic English courses, or instructor's written consent. **Note:** This course is recommended for literature majors.

## ENGL 2140

### Biblical and Classical Backgrounds of English Literature 1 (3,0,0) 3 credits

The course will introduce students to classical literature and the Bible (Old Testament) in such a way as to contribute to an enlightened appreciation of English literature. Representative works of English literature that have been influenced by the Bible and by classical literature will also be read and discussed.  
**Prerequisite:** C (or better) in two first-year Academic English courses, or instructor's written consent.

## ENGL 2150

### Women and Literature: Voice, Identity, and Difference (3,0,0) 3 credits

In this course, we will examine women's voices, past and present, that have created new ideas, images, and narratives about personal identity, paying particular attention to such elements of difference as class and culture.  
**Prerequisite:** C (or better) in two first-year Academic English courses, or instructor's written consent

## ENGL 2160

### Introduction to American Literature 1 (3,0,0) 3 credits

An introduction to the major writers and trends of thought in American literature up to and including Dickinson. Authors studied will include Emerson, Hawthorne, Thoreau, Whitman, Dickinson, Cooper and Melville. Trends of thought considered will include puritanism, gothicism, transcendentalism, romanticism and naturalism.  
**Prerequisite:** C (or better) in two first-year Academic English courses, or instructor's written consent.

## ENGL 2170

### Survey of Canadian Literature, Beginnings to 1950s (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course is an introduction to major writers and trends of thought in Canadian literature up to the 1950s. Moodie, Leacock, Lampman, Grove, Ross, and Watson may be among the authors studied.  
**Prerequisite:** C (or better) in two first-year Academic English courses, or instructor's written consent.

## ENGL 2180

### Studies in Poetry (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course will improve the student's ability to respond to and interpret poetry. Representative poems will be studied to explore the relationship between language, structure and experience. This course and ENGL 2190 constitute a full year of English.  
**Prerequisite:** C (or better) in two first-year Academic English courses, or instructor's written consent.

**ENGL 2190****Studies in Drama (3,0,0) 3 credits**

An introduction to various dramatic modes such as comedy and tragedy. Use will be made of audio-visual support materials. Evaluation will be balanced between critical papers and examinations. This course and ENGL 2180 constitute a full year of English.  
**Prerequisite:** C (or better) in two first-year Academic English courses, or instructor's written consent.

**ENGL 2200****Studies in Literature 1 (3,0,0) 3 credits**

The content of this course changes each year; please contact the English Department to request more information.  
**Prerequisite:** C (or better) in two first-year Academic English courses, or instructor's written consent

**ENGL 2210****Survey of English Literature, 18th and 19th Century (3,0,0) 3 credits**

A study of selected major authors of the Augustan, Romantic and Victorian periods in English literature. Authors may include Dryden, Pope, Swift, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Byron, Keats, Shelley, Tennyson and Arnold, and representative novelists.  
**Prerequisite:** C (or better) in two first-year Academic English courses, or instructor's written consent

**ENGL 2240****Biblical and Classical Backgrounds of English Literature 2 (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course will introduce students to classical literature and the Bible (New Testament) in such a way as to contribute to an enlightened appreciation of English literature. Representative works of English literature that have been influenced by the Bible and by classical literature will also be read and discussed.  
**Prerequisite:** C (or better) in two first-year Academic English courses, or instructor's written consent

**ENGL 2250****Women and Literature: Women's Bodies/Women's Roles (3,0,0) 3 credits**

In this course we will investigate a wide range of women writers who have re-presented and re-imagined both the female body and the roles performed by women in evolving social contexts.  
**Prerequisite:** C (or better) in two first-year Academic English courses, or instructor's written consent

**ENGL 2260****Introduction to American Literature 2 (3,0,0) 3 credits**

An introduction to the major writers and trends of thought in American literature since Dickinson. Authors studied may include Twain, James, Frost, Eliot, Pound, Stevens, W.C. Williams, Steinbeck, Hemingway, Faulkner and Malamud. Trends of thought will include existentialism, impressionism and expressionism.  
**Prerequisite:** C (or better) in two first-year Academic English courses, or instructor's written consent

**ENGL 2270****Survey of Canadian Literature From the 1950s to the Present (3,0,0) 3 credits**

Through a study of major authors such as Atwood, Davies, Laurence, and Munro, this course explores the major movements and trends of thought in post-1950 Canadian literature.  
**Prerequisite:** C (or better) in two first-year Academic English courses, or instructor's written consent

**ENGL 2290****Professional Business and Technical Writing (4,0,0) 3 credits**

Intended to assist students who plan careers in business, government, public service, and research institutions, this course is designed to develop professional skills in oral and written communications. The course's practical basis, which requires oral presentations, business letters, reports, and memoranda, is implemented by background material on relevant communication theory.  
**Prerequisite:** C+ standing (or better) in ENGL 1100 and 1110, or 1810 and one of 1910, 1920, 1930.

**ENGL 2300****Critical Thinking and Writing for Science and Technology (4,0,0) 3 credits**

Students will analyse and discuss examples of writing from scientific and technical literature from both a contemporary and historical perspective.

**Prerequisite:** First year academic English (6 credits); admission to the Bachelor of Natural Resource Science program

**ENGL 2310****Technical Writing and Editing for Digital Art and Design (4,0,0) 3 credits**

This course builds on the skills learned in English 1810. The assignments allow students to review grammar and to work on developing, a publishable style; the emphasis of the course is on revising and editing for publication. The class is held in a computer lab where the basics of Microsoft Word will be reviewed/taught; students will compose assignments in MS Word and will receive in-class feedback to help build revision skills. A portfolio is required at the end of the course with revisions of all major assignments.

**Prerequisites:** ENGL 1810 with a C+ or better. Second year standing in the DAAD program or written permission from the program coordinator.

**ENGL 2400****Studies in Literature 2 (3,0,0) 3 credits**

The content of this course changes each year; please contact the English Department to request more information.  
**Prerequisite:** C (or better) in two first-year Academic English courses, or instructor's written consent

**ENGL 2410****Canadian Native Literature (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course will begin with a look at traditional oratory, move to a study of interfusional literature, and focus on modern and contemporary poetry, drama, short story, novel and essay.  
**Prerequisite:** C (or better) in two first-year Academic English courses

**ENGL 2550****Technical Communications for Engineering (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course focuses on writing technical reports and includes instruction on primary and secondary researching methods, standard documentation methods, effective organization of data, and oral presentation skills. Students will discuss, research and design documents (e.g. letters, reports and proposals) and prepare and deliver presentations typical of professional engineering practice throughout the course.

**Prerequisite:** ENGL 1100 or 1110 with a C+ or better. Admission to the EECE Year 2 transfer program or written permission of the program coordinator.

**ENGL 2850****Technical Writing 2 (4,0,0) 3 credits**

The course builds on the skills learned in English 1850, emphasizing report writing, technical correspondence, and job search skills. During the course, students focus on organizing their summer research projects into a major technical report.

**Prerequisite:** ENGL 1850; Admission to the Architectural and Engineering Technology Program

**ENGL 3070****Studies in Rhetoric (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course covers special topics in rhetorical theories and their applications.  
**Prerequisite:** Any two of ENGL 1100, 1110, or 1210 in addition to third-year standing.

**ENGL 3080****Advanced Composition 1 - Personal Expression (3,0,0) 3 credits**

English 3080 focuses on the rhetoric or personal expression, especially description and narration. Students are introduced to the concept of how multiple literacies variously compete and interact in the world around us; in practical terms, we will explore how a focus on personal expression can be used to improve writing skills at an advanced level.

English 3080 is open to all third-year students, and is designed to be especially relevant to English majors and those contemplating a career in Education.

**Prerequisite:** Any two of ENGL 1100, 1110, or 1210 in addition to third-year standing.

**ENGL 3090****Advanced Composition 2 - Writing in the Disciplines (3,0,0) 3 credits**

English 3090 offers students the opportunity to explore and master the kinds of writing required in different academic disciplines, while also encouraging them to move across traditional boundaries. The course begins with an introduction to the principles of Discourse Analysis, and then offers the opportunity to practice writing in different disciplinary styles and forms. In short, the course helps students understand what it means to write "like a sociologist," "like a literary critic," "like an historian," etc. Attention will be given to the four main disciplinary areas: the humanities, the social sciences, the natural sciences, and business.

**Prerequisite:** Any two of ENGL 1100, 1110, or 1210 in addition to third-year standing.

### **ENGL 3100**

#### **Composition Theory 1: Classical Theory (3,0,0) 3 credits**

A study of Classical theories of rhetoric, including the thought of the Sophists, of Aristotle, Cicero and Quintilian, applied to contemporary composition. English 3100 is open to all third-year students and is especially relevant to English majors contemplating a career in Education or Communication.

**Prerequisite:** ENGL 1100, 1110, or 1210, or equivalent, in addition to third-year standing.

### **ENGL 3110**

#### **Composition Theory 2: Contemporary Theory (3,0,0) 3 credits**

A continuation of English 3100, this course presents a study of selected schools of thought in contemporary composition theory, combined with practical discussions related to student writing.

**Prerequisite:** ENGL 3100 or instructor's written permission.

### **ENGL 3130**

#### **European Literature in Translation (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course deals with aspects of the European literary tradition from its beginnings to the twentieth century, focusing on major representative texts in translation and their relevance to English literature.

**Prerequisite:** Any two of ENGL 1100, 1110 or 1210 in addition to third-year standing.

**ENGL 3140****Studies in Fiction (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course includes special topics involving thematic, generic, or formal approaches to fiction.

**Prerequisite:** Any two of ENGL 1100, 1110 or 1210 in addition to third-year standing.

**ENGL 3150****Studies in Non-Fiction (3,0,0) 3 credits**

A study of the development and theory of the genre of biography.

**Prerequisite:** Any two of ENGL 1100, 1110, or 1210 in addition to third-year standing.

**ENGL 3160****Studies in Literature and the Other Arts (3,0,0) 3 credits**

Ways in which writers and artists in other media deal with common themes; problems in formal and stylistic relationships between literature and other arts. Specific topics will be announced each year.

**Prerequisite:** Any two of ENGL 1100, 1110 or 1210 in addition to third-year standing.

**ENGL 3170****Science Fiction (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course focuses on the main trends in science fiction since 1960 and includes works by Dick, Ballard, Le Guin, Gibson, and others.

**Prerequisite:** Any two of ENGL 1100, 1110 or 1210 in addition to third-year standing.

**ENGL 3180****Children's Literature (3,0,0) 3 credits**

A study of selected works from children's literature of the last three centuries; connections between children's literature and the adult cultural tradition.

**Prerequisite:** Any two of ENGL 1100, 1110 or 1210 in addition to third-year standing.

**ENGL 3190****Studies in the Intellectual Backgrounds of Literature (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course covers special topics in the history of ideas, with particular reference to ideas that illuminate or are embodied in literature.

**Prerequisite:** Any two of ENGL 1100, 1110 or 1210 in addition to third-year standing

**ENGL 3200****History of the English Language (3,0,0)(3,0,0) 6 credits**

Development of the English language from the West Germanic to the present; phonology, morphology, syntax, and vocabulary.

**Prerequisite:** Any two of ENGL 1100, 1110 or 1210 in addition to third-year standing.

**ENGL 3230****Information Design (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course investigates the theory and practice of the way information is delivered in professional and everyday contexts. Issues may include typography, weight, line, space, color and image. Media may include recipes, forms, data arrays, instructional manuals, quick reference guides, graphic novels and web-pages.

**Prerequisite:** Six credits of first and second year level English and third year standing

**ENGL 3260****Quebec Literature in Translation (3,0,0), 3 credits**

This course provides an overview of issues and theories relevant to Quebec fiction, by focusing on a chronological study of works from the major literary movements in Quebec, including the roman du terroir, the quiet revolution, feminist writing, immigrant literature and the contemporary novel of the 1990s and beyond. Works will be read in translation. No prior knowledge of French is required.

**Prerequisites:** Two of ENGL 1100, 1110, or 1210, or equivalent in addition to third-year standing. CNST 2000 is recommended. No prior knowledge of French is required. **Note:** Cross-listed with CNST 3260 and FREN 3260

**ENGL 3270****Structure of Modern English 1 (3,1,0) 3 credits**

A discussion of English phonetics, phonology, and morphology. Open to second-year students.

**Prerequisite:** Any two of ENGL 1100, 1110 or 1210 in addition to third-year standing.

**ENGL 3280****Structure of Modern English 2 (3,1,0) 3 credits**

A discussion of English syntax and semantics. Open to second-year students.

**Prerequisite:** ENGL 1100/1110/1210 (any two) and ENGL 3270

**ENGL 3300****Practical Criticism (3,0,0) 3 credits**

Exercises in criticism involving various critical approaches to literature. A limited number of texts will be examined closely.

**Prerequisite:** Any two of ENGL 1100, 1110 or 1210 in addition to third-year standing.

**ENGL 3310****Forms and Metres in English Poetry (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course will study the main forms and metres that were used in English poetry from the late Renaissance until the end of the 19th century, and are still used today.

**Prerequisite:** Any two of ENGL 1100, 1110, or 1210 in addition to third-year standing.

**ENGL 3320****Modern Critical Theories (3,0,0) 3 credits**

A review of modern trends, with some emphasis on practical criticism.

**Prerequisite:** Any two of ENGL 1100, 1110, or 1210 in addition to third-year standing.

**ENGL 3330****Special Topics in Creative Writing (1,2,0) 3 credits**

Advanced study and practice of one or more of: literature for a young audience; screenwriting; drama; genre writing (for example, mystery, horror, science fiction, or fantasy). Through readings and workshops, students will define their own projects and produce a substantial portfolio of original work.

**Prerequisite:** Six credits of first-year English plus third-year standing

**ENGL 3350****Studies in Major Authors (3,0,0) 3/6 credits**

The works of no more than two significant writers will be examined. Specific topics will be announced each year.

**Prerequisite:** Any two of ENGL 1100, 1110 or 1210 in addition to third-year standing.

**ENGL 3360****Advanced Creative Writing in Prose Fiction (1,2,0) 3 credits**

Advanced study and practice of writing fiction. Through readings and workshops, students will define their own projects and produce a substantial portfolio of original work.

**Prerequisite:** Six credits of first-year English as well as third-year standing.

**ENGL 3550****Chaucer (3,0,0) 3 credits**

A detailed study of Chaucer's major works.

**Prerequisite:** Any two of ENGL 1100, 1110 or 1210 in addition to third-year standing.

**ENGL 3650****Shakespeare (3,0,0)(3,0,0) 6 credits**

Lectures on various aspects of Shakespeare's art. Detailed study of twelve plays.

**Prerequisite:** Any two of ENGL 1100, 1110 or 1210 in addition to third-year standing.

**ENGL 3660****Studies in Shakespeare (3,0,0) 3 credits**

Study of Shakespeare and contemporary film.

**Prerequisite:** Any two of ENGL 1100, 1110, or 1210 in addition to third-year standing.

**ENGL 3710****Poetry of the Earlier Seventeenth Century (3,0,0) 3 credits**

Examination of one or more of the major trends in poetry before 1660: Donne and the metaphysical style; Jonson and the classical style; the Cavalier poets.

**Prerequisite:** Any two of ENGL 1100, 1110 or 1210 in addition to third-year standing.

**ENGL 3730****Topics in Seventeenth-Century Literature (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course explores special themes, forms, and authors (excluding Milton) of seventeenth-century literature. Specific topics will be announced each year.

**Prerequisite:** 3rd year standing; any two of ENGL 1100, 1110, 1120, 1140, or 1210

**ENGL 3740****Milton's Paradise Lost (3,0,0) 3 credits**

The primary focus of this course is an in-depth study of Milton's epic.

**Prerequisite:** 3rd year standing; as well as two of ENGL 1100, 1110, 1120, 1140, or 1210

**ENGL 3750****Milton (3,0,0)(3,0,0) 6 credits**

This course examines Milton's works and their contexts in depth.

**Prerequisite:** Any two of ENGL 1100, 1110 or 1210 in addition to third-year standing.

**ENGL 3810****Poetry of the Age of Dryden and Pope (3,0,0) 3 credits**

Poetry from the Restoration to the middle of the eighteenth century. Representative authors include Rochester, Finch, and Addison in addition to Dryden and Pope.

**Prerequisite:** Any two of ENGL 1100, 1110 or 1210 in addition to third-year standing.

**ENGL 3820****Poetry of the Middle and Late Eighteenth Century (3,0,0) 3 credits**

Poetry from the time of Johnson to the beginnings of Romanticism. Representative authors include Johnson, Collins, Smart and Cowper.

**Prerequisite:** Any two of ENGL 1100, 1110 or 1210 in addition to third-year standing.

**ENGL 3840****The English Novel in the Eighteenth Century (3,0,0) 3 credits**

The beginnings of the realistic novel and its development from Defoe to Jane Austen.

**Prerequisite:** Any two of ENGL 1100, 1110 or 1210 in addition to third-year standing.

**ENGL 3850****Restoration and Early Eighteenth Century Literature (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course offers a survey of Restoration and early eighteenth-century English literature and its backgrounds. Poetry, drama and prose will be examined. The course is organized chronologically, to emphasize literary developments.

**Prerequisite:** Any two of ENGL 1100, 1110 or 1210 in addition to third year standing.

**ENGL 3860****Mid and Late Eighteenth Century Literature (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course offers a survey of literature from the middle to the end of the eighteenth century. It explores poetry, drama and prose, as well as backgrounds to the works studied. The course is organized chronologically, to emphasize literary developments.

**Prerequisite:** Any two of ENGL 1100, 1110 or 1210 in addition to third year standing.

**ENGL 3890****Studies in Eighteenth Century Thought and Literature (3,0,0) 3/12 credits**

Term or full year course in which systems of thought or other elements of the culture of the period will be studied as they contribute to the interpretation and evaluation of literature. Topics vary from year to year.

**Prerequisite:** Any two of ENGL 1100, 1110 or 1210 in addition to third-year standing.

**ENGL 3910****Romantic Poetry (3,0,0)(3,0,0) 6 credits**

Blake, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Byron, the Shelleys, and Keats.

**Prerequisite:** Any two of ENGL 1100, 1110 or 1210 in addition to third-year standing.

**ENGL 3940****The Victorian Novel (3,0,0) 3 credits**

Developments in the novel from Dickens to Thomas Hardy.

**Prerequisite:** Any two of ENGL 1100, 1110 or 1210 in addition to third-year standing.

**ENGL 4000****Early Modern British Literature (3,0,0) 3 credits**

Developments in British Literature, including the genres of novel, poetry, drama, and biography, from 1880 to the 1920s.

**Prerequisite:** Any two of ENGL 1100, 1110, or 1210 in addition to third-year standing.

**ENGL 4040****The Modern British Novel (3,0,0) 3 credits**

Developments in the novel up to the Second World War.

**Prerequisite:** Any two of ENGL 1100, 1110 or 1210 in addition to third-year standing.

**ENGL 4130****Contemporary British Drama (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course surveys British drama from the 1950s, with Beckett's absurdist work and John Osborne's hyper-realism, to the 1980s and 1990s' feminist cultural critiques by Caryl Churchill and Pam Gems.

**Prerequisite:** Any two of ENGL 1100, 1110 or 1210 in addition to third-year standing.

**ENGL 4140****The Contemporary British Novel (3,0,0) 3 credits**

The novel from the Second World War to the present.

**Prerequisite:** Any two of ENGL 1100, 1110 or 1210 in addition to third-year standing.

**ENGL 4150****Studies in Women's Literature (3,0,0) 3 credits**

Major themes in Women's literature or theory.

**Prerequisite:** Any two of ENGL 1100, 1110, or 1210 in addition to third-year standing

**ENGL 4160****Topics in Modern Irish Literature (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course examines topics in Irish literature in English since the Irish Literary Renaissance.

**Prerequisite:** Any two of ENGL 1100, 1110, or 1210 in addition to third-year standing

**ENGL 4200** **Canadian Literature (3,0,0)(3,0,0) 6 credits**

A study of the literature in English with some attention to major French-Canadian works in translation.

\*\*This course is going to be semesterized. Consult English and Modern Languages department for details.

**ENGL 4240** **Nineteenth Century Canadian Literature (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course will survey major authors and trends in Canadian literature written before 1900. Some pre-nineteenth century work will be included, but the course will focus on the nineteenth century.

**Prerequisite:** Any two of ENGL 1100, 1110, 1120, 1140 or 1210, in addition to third-year standing

**ENGL 4250** **Contemporary Canadian Poetry (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course will survey Canadian poetry from 1960 to the present, together with necessary backgrounds. Individual poets will be studied in cultural and historical context, and attention will also be paid to specific literary patterns and developments in the period.

**Prerequisite:** Any two of ENGL 1100, 1110 or 1210, in addition to third-year standing

**ENGL 4260** **Studies in Canadian Literature (3,0,0) 3/12 credits**

Special topics which may include particular periods, individual authors, or material not covered in other courses. Specific topics will be announced each year.

**Prerequisite:** Any two of ENGL 1100, 1110 or 1210 in addition to third-year standing.



**ENGL 4340****American Fiction to 1900 (3,0,0) 3 credits**

Emphasis on the writings of Irving, Poe, Hawthorne and Melville.

**Prerequisite:** Any two of ENGL 1100, 1110 or 1210 in addition to third-year standing.

**ENGL 4350****American Fiction in the First Half of the Twentieth Century (3,0,0) 3 credits**

Major movements and writers.

**Prerequisite:** Any two of ENGL 1100, 1110 or 1210 in addition to third-year standing.

**ENGL 4360****Studies in American Literature (3,0,0) or (3,0,0)(3,0,0) 3/12 credits**

Special studies of individual periods of authors or themes.

**Prerequisite:** Any two of ENGL 1100, 1110 or 1210 in addition to third-year standing.

**ENGL 4370****American Fiction from Mid-Twentieth Century to the Present (3,0,0) 3 credits**

Major authors and themes including postmodernism and neorealism.

**Prerequisite:** Any two of ENGL 1100, 1110 or 1210 in addition to third-year standing.

**ENGL 4440****Postcolonial Women's Literature (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course will study literature written in English by women from African nations, Australia, Canada, New Zealand, the Caribbean and India. Work written from imperialist, colonial and aboriginal perspectives will be included. Students will explore identity and gender politics through the analysis of texts by women from diverse nations and backgrounds.

**Prerequisite:** Any two of ENGL 1100, 1110, or 1210, in addition to third-year standing.

**ENGL 4450****Commonwealth/Postcolonial Literature (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course will survey "colonial" and "postcolonial" literature from Canada, New Zealand, Australia, Asia, Africa and the Caribbean, with an emphasis on modern fiction. Works will be studied within their historical and cultural contexts, and students will discuss issues like canon formation, generic conventions, language choices, ethnic and first nations identifications, and competing definitions of "postcolonial".

**Prerequisite:** Any two of ENGL 1100, 1110, or 1210 in addition to third-year standing.

**ENGL 4460****Studies in Commonwealth/Postcolonial Literature (3,0,0) 3 credits**

Major themes in postcolonial literature or theory.

**Prerequisite:** Any two of ENGL 1100, 1110, or 1210 in addition to third-year standing.

**ENGL 4470****Studies in Aboriginal Literature (North American) (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course focuses on the contemporary writing of aboriginal people in English in Canada and the United States, exploring how aboriginal writers adapt oral strategies to writing and employ various techniques and devices to challenge and subvert colonial assumptions about genre, gender, class, and race.

**Prerequisite:** Third year standing; any two of the following: ENGL 1100, ENGL 1110, ENGL 1210 with a C average. ENGL 2410 recommended.

**ENGL 4510****Studies in Literary Movements (3,0,0) 3/12 credits**

Such literary movements as Naturalism, Realism, Imagism, Impressionism, Vorticism, and Modernism.

**Prerequisite:** Any two of ENGL 1100, 1110 or 1210 in addition to third-year standing.

**ENGL 4600****American Poetry of the First Half of the Twentieth Century (3,0,0) 3 credits**

Major poets and themes from 1900 to the 1950s.

**Prerequisite:** Any two of ENGL 1100, 1110, or 1210 in addition to third-year standing.

**ENGL 4610****American Poetry from the Mid-Twentieth Century to the Present (3,0,0) 3 credits**

Major poets and themes from the 1950s to the present.

**Prerequisite:** Any two of ENGL 1100, 1110, or 1210 in addition to third-year standing.

**ENGL 4760****Scholarly Editing and Publishing (3,0,0) 3 credits**

English 4760 is a course in editing and publishing, with a focus on Canadian literature and language. The course will introduce students to the study and practice of scholarly publishing: students will explore the history of literary journal publication in Canada; they will gain hands-on experience editing academic articles for a refereed journal; they will have the opportunity to write critical reviews for publication; and they will explore questions of page design layout, and printing. As a "student editor" for TRU's scholarly journal "Textual Studies in Canada", each student will contribute to the editing of a refereed article, taking it through the process of manuscript review, manuscript editing, copy editing, layout and publication.

**Prerequisite:** Fourth-year standing; successful completion of at least 6 credits of third-year literature or composition.

**ENGL 4780****Studies in Literature and Film (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course will explore the sister arts of literature and film and will offer a close study of the relationships between cinematic form and literary genres such as the novel, drama, and the short story. The specific literary genre and the selected films will change each year, so please contact the English Department for further information.

**Prerequisite:** Any two of ENGL 1100, 1120, 1140, or 1210 in addition to third-year standing or permission of the instructor

**ENGL 4790****Studies in Genre (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course explores a specific genre such as romance, comedy, travel narrative, or detective fiction. The specific genre studied will change each year, so please contact the English Department for further information.

**Prerequisite:** Any two of ENGL 1100, 1110, 1120, 1140, or 1210 in addition to third-year standing or permission of the instructor

**ENGL 4970****Directed Studies in Language and Linguistics (3,0,0) 3/6 credits**

This course is designed to allow students to undertake an investigation on a specific topic in language linguistics as agreed upon by the faculty member and the student. Projects must comply with all require approval procedures. Students may take this course (with different content) more than once.

**Prerequisite:** Minimum of 3rd year standing; ENGL 3270 and ENGL 3280 or instructor permission

**ENGL 4980****Rhetoric and Professional Writing: The Graduate Essay (1,0,0) 1 credit**

The graduating essay may be written, with the permission of a Majors advisor, in lieu of completion of ENGL 4990, the capstone course in Career Preparation. This essay option is intended for students considering further studies in English rather than direct entry into the workforce. In ENGL 4980, the student will revise a paper completed during his/her course of studies; the revision will be completed under the direction of a selected faculty member, be read by three other faculty members, and may be presented orally as part of the Annual Rhetoric & Professional Writing Undergraduate Conference to be held annually by the TRU EML department. As in the case of Directed Studies, the Chair must approve the individual course of study. The essay may emerge from any course taken for credit in the RPW Major Option. Like ENGL 4990, this course is one credit.

**Prerequisite:** Fourth-year standing in the Rhetoric and Professional Writing (RPW) English Major option

## ENGL 4990

### The Rhetoric and Professional Writing Capstone Seminar (1,0,0) 1 credit

English 4990, the “capstone” requirement for students wishing to complete the Rhetoric and Professional Writing Major, is designed to ensure that all RPW graduates have a solid understanding of (1) the history of English Studies; (2) the scope of contemporary rhetorical and critical theory; (3) research methods (including internet search techniques); (4) the potential job market for English graduates; (5) graduate studies option; (6) resume writing and job interviewing techniques; and (7) oral presentation skills.

Students are advised that, with the permission of the Department Chair, they may fulfill the RPW capstone requirement by presenting and defending a graduating essay (English 4980). Please see program description for details.

**Prerequisite:** Fourth-year standing in the Rhetoric and Professional Writing program (students enrolled in either of the other two English majors streams may be admitted into English 4990, assuming that they have fourth-year standing and assuming that the course has space)

## ENGLISH AS A SECOND OR ADDITIONAL LANGUAGE

### ESAL 0120

#### Basic Grammar (4,0,0) 3 credits

Students will learn basic forms of English Grammar including simple and progressive verb tenses, parts of speech, prepositions, and an introduction to modals. Students will practice these structures through communicative and functional activities.

**Prerequisite:** Placement according to English placement test

### ESAL 0130

#### Basic Integrated Language Skills (4,0,0) 3 credits

This course offers integrated skills with an emphasis on improving English proficiency and understanding of Canadian culture. It includes continued practice in listening, speaking, pronunciation, vocabulary building, grammar, reading, writing and learning strategies. It also includes using computer technology and university and community resources.

**Prerequisite:** Placement according to English Placement test

### ESAL 0140

#### Integrated Oral Skills (12,0,0) 6 credits

This course is designed to integrate basic English oral skills with academic study skills. The course includes practice in listening, speaking, pronunciation, vocabulary as well as North American learning strategies. These skills will be taught through a communicative approach.

### ESAL 0150

#### Basic Oral Communication (4,0,0) 3 credits

Through listening comprehension and oral performances, students will practice their communication skills. Students will learn to comprehend the main ideas in short passages and listen for specific detail as well as engage in short conversations and report personal information and express opinions.

**Prerequisite:** Placement according to English Placement test

### ESAL 0160

#### Integrated Written Skills (8,0,0) 4 credits

This course will focus on basic reading and writing skills. Emphasis will be placed on introduction to simple vocabulary, sentence structure, punctuation, as well as reading comprehension. Concurrently, to facilitate cultural adaptation, students will be introduced to common themes and issues in Canadian life through the course readings.

### ESAL 0170

#### Basic Reading Skills (4,0,0) 3 credits

This course will focus on reading strategies. Emphasis will be on vocabulary growth and comprehension and expression of the main idea. Students will develop study and reading skills such as pre-reading and reading rate strategies.

**Prerequisite:** Placement according to English Placement test

### ESAL 0180

#### Basic Writing Skills (4,0,0) 3 credits

This course will focus on writing strategies. Emphasis will be on development of sentence structure and sentence variety to the paragraph level. Students will also be introduced to the paragraph form, including expression of the main idea in topic sentences.

**Prerequisite:** Placement according to English Placement test

### ESAL 0220

#### Pre-Intermediate Grammar (4,0,0) 3 credits

This course is intended to assist students in improving and practicing their spoken English and written grammar. Students will study past, present and future verb tenses in the simple, progressive and perfect forms. Students will also study gerunds and infinitives, phrasal verbs, comparatives, prepositions, modals, determiners, articles and agreement.

**Prerequisite:** Satisfactory completion of ESAL 0120 (C+ or better) or placement from English Placement test

### ESAL 0230

#### Pre-Intermediate Integrated Language Skills (4,0,0) 3 credits

This course will integrate language skills with an emphasis on improving English proficiency and understanding of Canadian culture. It includes continued practice in listening, speaking, pronunciation, vocabulary building, grammar, reading, writing and learning strategies. It also includes using computer technology an university and community resources.

**Prerequisite:** Completion of ESAL 0130 and ESAL 0150 (65% or better) or by the Accuplacer placement test

### ESAL 0250

#### Pre-Intermediate Oral Skills (4,0,0) 3 credits

This course is intended to assist students to improve their communication skills. Students will develop their listening and speaking skills.

**Prerequisite:** Satisfactory completion of ESAL 0130 and ESAL 0150 (C+ or better) or placement on the English Placement test

### ESAL 0270

#### Pre-Intermediate Reading Skills (4,0,0) 3 credits

This reading course will continue to strengthen basic skills of vocabulary development and comprehension with a variety of written material of gradually increasing difficulty. The objective is to progress from mechanical to more meaningful reading.

**Prerequisite:** Satisfactory completion of ESAL 0170 (C+ or better), or entry assessment

### ESAL 0280

#### Pre-Intermediate Writing Skills (4,0,0) 3 credits

This introductory composition course for second language students will focus on recognizing and practicing grammatical structures and sentence patterns, within the familiar thematic context of shared personal and cultural experience. Pre-writing and revision strategies will be introduced.

**Prerequisite:** A mark of C+ (65% or better) in ESAL 0180 or placement in Level II as a result of the Accuplacer placement test

### ESAL 0320

#### Intermediate Grammar 1 (4,0,0) 3 credits

Within the relevant academic contexts, a variety of difficult structures in English grammar will be examined and practiced both orally and in written work. Structures studied will include the tense aspect system; phrasal verbs; modal meanings, and the use of prepositions.

**Prerequisite:** Completion of ESAL 0220 with a C+ or better, or placement from ESL intake test

### ESAL 0340

#### Intermediate Grammar 2 (4,0,0) 3 credits

Within the relevant academic contexts, a variety of more difficult structures in English grammar will be examined and practiced for a better understanding of their uses. Structures studied will include articles, count and non-count nouns and expressions of quantity, subject-verb agreement, the passive voice, gerunds and infinitives, and conditional sentences.

**Prerequisite:** Completion of ESAL 0220 with a C+ or better, or placement on the ESL intake test

### ESAL 0350

#### Intermediate Oral Communication (4,0,0) 3 credits

This course is designed to enable the student to refine conversational skills for the purpose of participating in academic discussions. ESAL 0350 focuses on acquiring strategies for effective oral communication. Students will participate in group discussions, give oral presentations and practice their listening skills.

**Prerequisite:** Satisfactory completion of ESAL 0230 and ESAL 0250 (C+ or better), or entry assessment

## ESAL 0370

### Intermediate Reading and Study Skills (4,0,0) 3 credits

This is a reading skills course intended to prepare the ESL student for University materials. The focus will be on improving comprehension and reading rate, and on strengthening reading vocabulary. As well, study skills will be introduced and practiced.

**Prerequisite:** Satisfactory completion of ESAL 0270 (C+ or better), or entry assessment

## ESAL 0380

### Intermediate Composition (4,0,0) 3 credits

This writing course will focus on academic paragraph writing. Various forms and purposes for paragraph writing will be analyzed and practiced. Sentence skills will be reviewed and essay writing will be introduced.

**Prerequisite:** Satisfactory completion of ESAL 0280 (C+ or better), or entry assessment

## ESAL 0420

### Advanced Grammar (4,0,0) 3 credits

The purpose of this course is to support advanced academic writing, by developing and refining the grammar and editing skills necessary to detect and remedy common ESL writing problems. While the focus will be on accuracy, this course will also include logical analysis of the components of a composition, and editing for improved clarity and effectiveness.

**Prerequisite:** Successful completion of ESAL 0320 and ESAL 0340 or placement from English Placement test

## ESAL 0450

### Advanced Oral Communication (4,0,0) 3 credits

The student will practice strategies for speaking clear and appropriate English in a variety of academic situations. Attention to fluency, pronunciation and intonation will also be emphasized.

**Prerequisite:** Satisfactory completion of ESAL 0350 (C+ or better), or entry assessment

## ESAL 0470

### Advanced Reading and Study Skills (4,0,0) 3 credits

This course includes a wide range of fictional and nonfictional reading. Emphasis is on the analysis and evaluation of both form and content as well as on pre-reading strategies and vocabulary development. Study skills include note-taking, paraphrasing, and summarizing.

**Prerequisite:** Satisfactory completion of ESAL 0370 (C+ or better), or entry assessment

## ESAL 0480

### Advanced Composition (4,0,0) 3 credits

A continuation of ESAL 0380, this course reviews the paragraph as a component of the English essay. Emphasis is on the planning, development and revision of multi-paragraph compositions. Students will focus on particular problems with their writing and practice editing.

**Prerequisite:** Satisfactory completion of ESAL 0380 (C+ or better), or entry assessment

## ESAL 0570

### Academic Reading Skills (4,0,0) 3 credits

Intended for advanced ESL students, this course is designed to prepare for reading college level material effectively and efficiently. Specific approaches to reading will be taught for both factual and fictional writing. Emphasis will be on the short story. Students intending to take ENGL 1100 must achieve a C+ or better in ESAL 0570.

**Prerequisite:** Satisfactory completion of ESAL 0450 and ESAL 0470 (C+ or better), or entry assessment

**Note:** ESAL 0450 may also be taken as a corequisite

See International Student Section for TOEFL and IELTS prerequisite details.

## ESAL 0580

### Academic Writing (6,0,0) 4 credits

ESAL 0580 focuses on the process of writing. However, integral to the writing process are the skills of reading and listening, actively and critically. Collaboration and teamwork will be important components of this course, as well. These skills enhance writing ability and also contribute generally to success in both education and employment. Students will be expected, therefore, to read, research, discuss, and work co-operatively, as part of the composition process.

**Prerequisite:** ESAL 0420 and ESAL 0480 (C+ or better), or entry assessment

**Corequisite:** ESAL 0420

## ESAL 0820

### Intermediate Listening (4,0,0) 3 credits

This course provides students with opportunities to practice listening skills in the performance of a variety of increasingly challenging tasks. Students will acquire strategies which will improve their abilities to comprehend the varieties of English which they encounter in both social and academic environment.

**Prerequisite:** Completion of Level 3 ESAL or of 3 Level 3 ESAL courses if combined Level 3 and 4 placement

## ESAL 0840

### Success in Canadian Academic Culture (4,0,0) 3 credits

This course is designed to provide students with an understanding of North American college/university settings. Students will become knowledgeable about resources to access and will develop the strategies and skills they need to succeed in their studies.

**Prerequisite:** Completion of Level 3 ESAL or of 3 Level 3 ESAL courses if combined Level 3 and 4 placement

## ESAL 0860

### Intermediate Vocabulary for Academic English (4,0,0) 3 credits

An elective designed for intermediate ESAL students, the course would be useful for any intermediate student taking or planning to take academic courses. ESAL 0860 will introduce specific words useful in a wide range of academic disciplines. Both the active and passive use of vocabulary will be emphasized.

**Prerequisite:** ESAL 0250 and ESAL 0270

## ESAL 0880

### Intermediate Pronunciation (4,0,0) 3 credits

For intermediate learners of English, ESAL 0880 is designed to improve their ability to comprehend spoken English and their intelligibility when speaking English. It will help students develop auditory sensitivity and improve accuracy, fluency, and confidence in their oral production of English. Phonological features will be examined in isolation and in the context of meaningful passages.

**Prerequisite:** Completion of Level 3 ESAL or of 3 Level 3 ESAL courses if combined Level 3 and 4 placement

## ESAL 0920

### Advanced Listening Skills (4,0,0) 3 credits

This course builds on the listening skills previously learned. ESAL 0920 focuses on the listening skills required to process an academic lecture. Students will identify the ideas and organization of lecture material, discussions and debate, using specific listening skills. They will use the information they hear for note taking and other related activities.

**Prerequisite:** ESAL 0350 or equivalent

## ESAL 0940

### Preparation for the TOEFL (4,0,0) 3 credits

Designed for high-intermediate to advanced students, ESAL 0940 will assist students to prepare for the TOEFL exam specifically, and test-taking in general. In this course, students will study the TOEFL format and develop strategies for answering commonly asked questions. Students will also be encouraged to draw upon the skills they are learning in other CESL courses.

**Prerequisite:** Completion of Level 3 ESAL or of 3 Level 3 ESAL courses if combined Level 3 and 4 placement

## ESAL 0960

### Advanced Vocabulary for Academic English (4,0,0) 3 credits

An elective designed for advanced ESL students, the course would be useful for any student for whom the vocabulary of academic English presents a challenge. ESAL 0960 will introduce and reinforce strategies for becoming independent learners of vocabulary, and will also teach specific words useful in academic study. Vocabulary will be linked with general knowledge to provide context as well as to add interest. While passive vocabulary (word recognition) will be emphasized, the course will also facilitate active use of new vocabulary.

**Prerequisite:** ESAL 0350 and ESAL 0370

## ESAL 0980

### Advanced Pronunciation (4,0,0) 3 credits

For high-intermediate to advanced learners of English, ESAL 0980 is designed to improve their ability to comprehend spoken English and their intelligibility when speaking English. It will help students develop skills which will assist them in predicting, producing, and perceiving the pronunciation of words and phrases. Students at the University level whose goals demand above-average oral skills and a wide range of active vocabulary will find this course particularly relevant and valuable.

**Prerequisite:** Completion of Level 3 ESAL or of 3 Level 3 ESAL courses if combined Level 3 and 4 placement

## ESAL 0990

### Special Topics in Language Study (4,0,0) 3 credits

This course will focus on the language education through the ESL students' community involvement. In this course students' participation in the community will be actively supported and fostered by the instructor. The course will link academic study with community involvement through assignments that require the students engagement in a variety of activities.

**Prerequisite:** Completion of Level 3 ESAL or of 3 Level 3 ESAL courses if combined Level 3 and 4 placement

## ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES

### ENVS 5000

#### Environmental Sciences: Topics and Case Studies (3,3,0) 4 credits

Explores current thinking of the ecological, sociological and economical foundations of environmental science through case studies. The joint application of scientific and social contexts are used to better understand sustainable management of natural resources, with a strong spatial component at local, regional and global scales. Communication skills are developed to facilitate cross-disciplinary understanding. Course structure involves readings from the primary literature, group discussions, and independent and group review assignments that focus on current local, regional, and international environmental issues.

**Prerequisite:** Graduate student standing

### ENVS 5010

#### Research Methods, Preparation and Presentation (3,0,0) 3 credits

Provides an overview to scientific method, research preparation, and the styles of written and oral communication used to communicate research, with particular emphasis on graduate theses and peer-reviewed journal articles, but also popular science articles in magazines and newspapers.

**Prerequisite:** Graduate student standing and permission of the instructor. In special circumstances undergraduate students with fourth year standing may be allowed to enrol.

### ENVS 5020

#### Advanced Topics in Ecology and Evolution (3,0,0) 3 credits

Reading, methodology and data analysis, critical evaluation, presentation and debate of cutting edge research in ecology and evolution with an emphasis on understanding the integrative approach to environmental science.

**Prerequisite:** Graduate student standing and permission of the instructor. In special circumstances undergraduate students with fourth year standing may be allowed to enrol.

### ENVS 5030

#### Advanced Topics in Physical Sciences (3,0,0) 3 credits

A course designed to allow students to undertake an investigation on a specific topic as agreed upon by the faculty member and the student. Permission of the supervisor required.

**Prerequisite:** Graduate student standing and permission of the instructor. In special circumstances undergraduate students with fourth year standing may be allowed to enrol.

### ENVS 5040

#### Advanced Topics in Policy and Management (3,0,0) 3 credits

Reading, methodology and data analysis, critical evaluation, presentation and debate of cutting edge research in policy and management with an emphasis on understanding the integrative approach to environmental science.

**Prerequisite:** Graduate student standing and permission of the instructor. In special circumstances undergraduate students with fourth year standing may be allowed to enrol.

### ENVS 5480

#### Directed Studies in Environmental Science (0,3,0) 3 credits

A course designed to allow students to undertake an investigation on a specific topic as agreed upon by the faculty member and the student. Permission of the supervisor required.

**Prerequisite:** Graduate student standing and permission of the instructor

### ENVS 5990

#### Masters of Science Thesis - 12 credits

This course requires an original research project conducted by graduate students in the Masters Program in Environmental Studies towards their Masters of Science in Environmental Science. It is completed under the direction of a faculty member in the Masters Program in Environmental Studies and a Masters Advisory Committee. Students accepted into the Masters Program in Environmental studies register in this course in the Fall and Winter semesters of their first two years in the program.

**Prerequisite:** Graduate student standing and permission of the instructor

## FILM

### FILM 1120

#### Fundamentals of Camera Operation (4,0,0) 3 credits

In this course students will learn the basic operation of the camera as it is used in the studio and on location. There will be lectures, demonstrations, and screenings, in addition to practical work with the camera and editing equipment.

### FILM 2100

#### Introduction to Film Studies 1890 - 1938 (3,0,0) 3 credits

FILM 2100 examines significant trends and events in film between 1890-1938 by exploring the following: film genres, film theory, national cinemas, Hollywood and cultural socialization, and film criticism.

**Prerequisite:** 2nd year standing

### FILM 2200

#### Introduction to Film Studies 1938 - Present (3,0,0) 3 credits

FILM 2200 examines significant trends and events in film between 1930 and 2000 by exploring the following: Film genres, film theory, national cinemas, Hollywood and cultural socialization, and film criticism.

**Prerequisite:** 2nd year standing

### FILM 3250

#### Quebec Cinema in Translation (3,1,0) 3 credits

This course provides an introduction to issues and theories relevant to Quebec cinema and will focus on the representation of Quebec culture and society in major films from 1960 to the present. All films will be subtitled or dubbed in English. No prior knowledge of French is required.

**Prerequisites:** Two of ENGL 1100, 1110, or 1210, or equivalent in addition to third-year standing. CNST 2000 is recommended. No prior knowledge of French is required.

**Note:** Cross-listed with CNST 3250 and FREN 3250

### FILM 3850

#### Film Theory (3,0,0) 3 credits

FILM 3850 explores the study of cinema by examining a number of theoretical approaches that have contributed to the understanding of film studies. Film theory, by its very nature, is polemic and this course will examine a variety of theoretical arguments, both historical and contemporary, that have been put forth by film scholars. Such theoretical frameworks include film spectatorship, ethnography, psychoanalytic analysis, ideology, feminism, film music and narrative, and postmodernism.

**Prerequisite:** FILM 2100/2200 or by instructor permission

### FILM 4050

#### Film Noir (3,0,0) 3 credits

FILM 4050 examines the evolution of this often celebrated, but also contested body of films. The Film Noir canon has been defined by its highly visual style. Film historian Andrew Spicer (2002) comments: "Film Noir designates a cycle of films that share a similar iconography, visual style (and) night-time city, and streets damp with rain. The films are dominated thematically by existential and Freudian images of weak and hesitant males and predatory femmes fatales.

**Prerequisite:** 3rd year standing

### FILM 4100

#### The American Frontier in Film, Television, and Literature (3,0,0) 3 credits

FILM 4100 examines the cinematic, television and literary West as a reflection of the realities and unrealities of the American Frontier.

**Prerequisite:** 3rd year standing

### FILM 4140

#### Films of the Cold War (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course examines selected films that have become symbolic of the fear and paranoia associated with the Cold War.

**Prerequisite:** 3rd and 4th year standing

## FIRST NATIONS ENGLISH AS A SECOND LANGUAGE

### FESL 0500

#### First Nations English as a Second Language and/or Dialect (5,0,0) 3 credits

ABE – Advanced: This course is designed for First Nations students whose second language or dialect is English. FESL 0500 aims to help students strengthen their English skills and provide support for work done in other classes.

**Prerequisite:** None

Note: This course is taught in Williams Lake

## FORESTRY

All FRST and NRSC courses are open to non-program students. Students who do not have specific prerequisites for a course they wish to take, but believe they have equivalent knowledge, may seek permission to enrol from the course instructor.

For related course descriptions see the Natural Resource Science course descriptions (on page 407) in this calendar.

### FRST 2040

#### Forest and Environmental Climatology (3,0,2)(L) 3 credits

This is a Science Laboratory course designed for Forestry and Environmental Science students. It includes basic principles and processes of climatology; energy and plant water balance concepts; vertical and horizontal air movements; weather systems; microclimates; and the interrelationships among plants, soils, climates, and the biosphere.

**Prerequisite:** BIOL 1110/1210, Physics 11, GEOG 1120 highly recommended

**Note:** Same as GEOG 2040

### FRST 2210

#### Forestry Mensuration (3,0,2)(L) 3 credits

Forest inventory methods. Growth and yield prediction. Applications of multiple linear regressions and sampling techniques. Regeneration and residue surveys. Introduction to multiple resource inventories.

**Prerequisite:** FRST 2110

### FRST 2630

#### Basic Forest Surveying (2,0,3)(L) 3 credits

An introduction to the basic techniques of surveying with emphasis on the problems encountered in a forest environment. This course will be offered as a two week course at the end of the winter semester.

### FRST 3050

#### Silviculture 1 (3,0,2) 3 credits

Silviculture is concerned with the art and science of controlling the establishment, growth, composition, health and quality of stands of trees in forests. The objective is to meet the diverse needs and values of landowners and society on a sustainable basis. Silviculture 1 is the first of a two-part series in the study of silviculture concepts and principles. Silviculture 1 and 2 have been designed to parallel, but are not identical to, FRST 3050 and 3060 as currently offered by the Faculty of Forestry at the University of British Columbia and each conforms to the ABCPF Silviculture Academic Standards. This course will be offered in a distance format.

**Prerequisite:** Dendrology, Forest Ecology, Forest Silvics, Forest Mensuration.  
**Recommended:** Forest Biometrics, Forest Economics, Forest Entomology, Forest Pathology, Forest Soils.

### FRST 3060

#### Silviculture 2 (3,0,2) 3 credits

Silviculture 2 deals with stand tending silviculture practices from free growing through to final harvest of a stand. These include thinning, fertilization, pruning, and silviculture systems and their relationship to timber quality, structural biodiversity, habitat and stand growth and yield and allowable cuts at the forest level. Decision making in crop planning, stand dynamics, operational problems and relevant history policy and regulatory issues and underlining science theory are also covered.

**Prerequisite:** FRST 1120/1220, FRST 2100, FRST 2200, FRST 2110, NRSC 3200, FRST 2000

### FRST 3070

#### Forest Harvesting (3,0,2) 3 credits

The field of forest harvesting addresses the engineering, economic, and environmental factors associated with transportation and harvesting systems used in integrated forest resource management. These include forest road design and location, geotechnical engineering, forest road drainage; planning, locating and scheduling the harvest; and an international perspective on logging systems and their application to meet silvicultural objectives. Forest harvesting is a specialized field within forestry, and professional competence within this field (especially road location and design) requires significant course work and an extended field internship, in addition to the minimum standards identified here for the "general" forester. This course will be offered in a distance format.

**Prerequisite:** Undergraduate Degree or Diploma from a recognized technical college or university, majoring in forestry or natural resource science

## FRENCH

Please note: The ultimate decision on placement is under the authority of the Modern Languages Coordinator.

Failure to complete all components of the course may result in failure.

### FREN 1000

#### Introductory French 1 (3,0,1)(L) 3 credits

The focus of this beginner's course is on the development of communicative skills in speaking, listening, reading and writing as well as on the culture of the French speaking world. This course makes extensive use of multimedia and computer programmes to facilitate and enhance learning.

This course is not open to students with recent French 11. If in doubt regarding placement, please consult with Modern Languages department (especially if you have had no French in the last two years or more).

**Prerequisite:** None

### FREN 1010

#### Introductory French 2 (3,0,1)(L) 3 credits

A continuation of FREN 1000.

If in doubt regarding placement, please consult with Modern Languages department (especially if you have had no French in the last two years or more).

**Prerequisite:** FREN 1000 or equivalent (recent French 11 with less than 67%)

### FREN 1040

#### French for Teachers (3,0,1)(L) 3 credits

This course is designed to build teacher confidence in modelling spoken French and making sense of authentic materials in the 5-7 classroom. Focus is on immediate classroom needs in pronunciation, reading skills, vocabulary building, and culture.

**Prerequisite:** None. Although designed primarily for prospective or current educators, this course is open to any students who have not taken French beyond the Grade 11 level. It does not count towards the BA language requirement.

**Note:** Students may take FREN 1050 (French for re-beginners) to gain the level required to proceed to FREN 1100

### FREN 1050

#### French for Re-Beginners (3,0,1)(L) 3 credits

This course is designed for learners of French who have not studied it for two or more years. The one-semester course moves at an accelerated pace, touching mainly on key grammar points such as regular and irregular verbs in the present and past, pronoun use and key idiomatic expressions.

**Prerequisite:** Previous French two or more years ago, up to but not beyond French 12. This course is not open to secondary school French immersion students.

**Note:** This course counts towards the BA language requirement. Upon completion of FREN 1050, students will be ready to enter FREN 1100.

### FREN 1100

#### Intermediate French 1 (3,0,1)(L) 3 credits

This course further develops communicative skills in speaking, listening, reading and writing and deals with language from a variety of different areas, registers and periods. This course makes extensive use of multimedia and computer programs to facilitate and enhance learning.

If in doubt regarding placement, please consult with Modern Languages department (especially if you have had no French in the last two years or more).

**Prerequisite:** FREN 1010 or equivalent (recent French 11 with more than 68%)

### FREN 1110

#### 1st Year University French 1 (3,0,1)(L)

#### For Students with French 12 or FREN 1200 - 3 credits

This course is designed to review and consolidate the student's knowledge of all the basic elements of French grammar, to develop a facility with the spoken language and to introduce him/her to aspects of 20th-century French and French-Canadian literature. Class discussion plays a major role in this course. (Serves as a prerequisite for second-year French courses.)

**Prerequisite:** French 12, FREN 1100/1200 or equivalent

### FREN 1200

#### Intermediate French 2 (3,0,1)(L) 3 credits

A continuation of FREN 1100.

If in doubt regarding placement, please consult with Modern Languages department (especially if you have had no French in the last two years or more).

**Prerequisite:** FREN 1100 or equivalent (recent French 12 with less than 67%)

**FREN 1210****1st Year University French 2 (3,0,1)(L)  
For Students with French 12 or FREN 1200 - 3 credits**

This course is a continuation of FREN 1110.  
**Prerequisite:** FREN 1110 or equivalent

**FREN 2050****Oral French Practice 1 (3,0,1)(L) 3 credits**

This course is designed to enhance communication skills. Grammar will be reviewed but only in a comprehension/oral expression context. Expansion of the vocabulary will also be emphasized. All activities are aimed at enabling the student to progress to a superior level of fluency.

**Prerequisite:** FREN 1110/1210

**FREN 2060****Oral French Practice 2 (3,0,1)(L) 3 credits**

This course is a continuation of FREN 2050.  
**Prerequisite:** FREN 2050

**FREN 2110****Studies in French Language and Composition 1 (3,0,1)(L) 3 credits**

Composition and oral practice based on literary passages and contemporary readings. Conducted in French. Open to students who have immersion French 12 with more than 68%.

(Prerequisite for all upper-division university courses.)  
**Prerequisite:** FREN 1110/1210 or equivalent

**FREN 2120****French Literature 1 (3,0,1)(L) 3 credits**

Significant authors and works from the Moyen Age through the 19th Century and early 20th. Class discussion plays a major role in this course. (Prerequisite for all students intending to proceed to a Majors or Honours program.) Conducted in French. Open to students who have immersion French 12 with more than 68%.

**Prerequisite:** FREN 1110/1210 or equivalent

**FREN 2210****Studies in French Language and Composition 2 (3,0,1)(L) 3 credits**

This course is a continuation of FREN 2110.

(Prerequisite for all upper-division university courses.)  
**Prerequisite:** FREN 2110 or equivalent

**FREN 2220****French Literature 2 (3,0,1)(L) 3 credits**

This course is a continuation of FREN 2120.  
**Prerequisite:** FREN 2120 or equivalent

**FREN 3250****Quebec Cinema in Translation (3,1,0) 3 credits**

This course provides an introduction to issues and theories relevant to Quebec cinema and will focus on the representation of Quebec culture and society in major films from 1960 to the present. All films will be subtitled or dubbed in English. No prior knowledge of French is required.

**Prerequisite:** Two of ENGL 1100, 1110, or 1210, or equivalent in addition to third-year standing. CNST 2000 is recommended. No prior knowledge of French is required.

**Note:** Cross-listed with CNST 3250 and FILM 3250

**FREN 3260****Quebec Literature in Translation (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course provides an overview of issues and theories relevant to Quebec fiction, by focusing on a chronological study of works from the major literary movements in Quebec, including the roman du terroir, the quiet revolution, feminist writing, immigrant literature and the contemporary novel of the 1990s and beyond. Works will be read in translation. No prior knowledge of French is required.

**Prerequisite:** Two of ENGL 1100, 1110, or 1210, or equivalent in addition to third-year standing. CNST 2000 is recommended. No prior knowledge of French is required.

**Note:** Cross-listed with CNST 3260 and ENGL 3260

**FREN 3520****Studies in French Language and Style (3,0,0)(3,0,0) 6 credits**

Composition, syntax, versification, advanced translation and oral practice.  
**Prerequisite:** FREN 2110/2210

**FREN 4150****Selected Topics in French and Francophone Literature (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course covers selected topics in French and Francophone literature. Course content will vary from year to year and can be offered as directed studies. Delivered in French, this course may be taken up to four times, with different course titles, for a total of 12 credits.

**Prerequisite:** FREN 2220 or equivalent

**FREN 4160****French-Canadian Literature (3,0,0)(3,0,0) 6 credits**

Characteristic works, from its origins to the present. (Can be offered as a directed studies course. Students must have high language skills, and must have the instructor's written permission.)

**Prerequisite:** FREN 2220

**GEOGRAPHY**


---

Students requiring six credits of laboratory science should take both GEOG 1120 and 1220.

---

**GEOG 1120****Earth's Lands and Waters (Geomorphology)(3,0,2)(L) 3 credits**

A Science Laboratory course dealing systematically with the origin and evolution of the earth's waters and topographic features. Water and landforms will be examined via maps, photographs and field observations.

**Prerequisite:** None

**GEOG 1190****Introduction to Human Geography: Geographical Change in the Modernizing World (3,0,0) 3 credits**

An introduction to human geography, including cultural, historical, economic, political, urban, social and regional geography. Basic geographic concepts and cartographic methods are introduced. The spatial behaviour of people, their cultural diversity, and the landscape manifestations of their activities are explored in a variety of settings. Case studies from developing and industrialized nations are used to illustrate the evolution from traditional to modern societies.

**Prerequisite:** None

**GEOG 1200****Introduction to Human Geography: Themes in Geographical Change (3,0,0) 3 credits**

A series of themes are reviewed to better understand geographical change in the modernizing world. These may include ethnicity, indigenous peoples, patterns of development, urbanization, environmental issues, evolving cultural landscapes, and the influence of multinational corporations. Case studies will be used from different regions of the world, and the research methodologies of human geography will be introduced.

**Prerequisite:** None

**GEOG 1220****Climatology and Biogeography (3,0,2)(L) 3 credits**

A science laboratory course providing an introduction to basic principles and processes of climatology including global climatic patterns, heat energy and plant water balance relationships, vertical and horizontal air movements, weather systems, and weather mapping. Extensive field observations provide an understanding for local climatic conditions. Biogeography includes plant and animal distributions as related to physical and human phenomena.

**Prerequisite:** None

**GEOG 2050****Introduction to Hydrology (3,0,2)(L) 3 credits**

This physical geography course introduces the student to hydrologic systems and processes with an emphasis on the global hydrologic cycle, hydrologic processes in river basins, as well as measurement techniques and elementary hydrologic modelling. The course also examines the potential impact that land use (e.g. irrigation and urbanization), climate change and politics may have on water resources.

**Prerequisite:** GEOG 1220 and one of GEOG 1120 or GEOL 1110

**GEOG 2100****Human Interaction with the Natural Environment (2,1,0) 3 credits**

An introduction to the environment, emphasizing a geographical approach. Topics of study include environmental worldviews, history of the environment movement, ecosystems, energy principles, human population dynamics, patterns of resource use, environmental issues and environmental ethics.

**Prerequisite:** None

## GEOG 2110

### Economic Geography (2,1,0) 3 credits

A geographic view of economic activity. Economic interrelationships, the character of various economic regions and general spatial organization will be examined on a local, regional and global scale.

**Prerequisite:** None

## GEOG 2120

### Geography in an Urban World (2,1,0) 3 credits

An introduction to the themes and problems encountered in the field of Urban Geography, recognizing the increasing interdisciplinary nature of studies. The course will study urbanization as an historic and rapidly continuing process; the growth of functional regions and patterns of urban settlement; the dynamics of urban structure and land use; critical problems that face cities of both the developed and developing countries.

**Prerequisite:** None

## GEOG 2220

### The Regional Geography of Canada (2,1,0) 3 credits

An examination of the physical environment and cultural setting of Canada, with particular emphasis placed upon human use of the land as determined by its physical nature, will be the basis for study of the regional geography of Canada. Emphasis is placed on our study of Canada east of the Rocky Mountains since GEOG 2230 deals exclusively with British Columbia.

**Prerequisite:** None

## GEOG 2230

### The Regional Geography of British Columbia and Yukon (2,1,0) 3 credits

An introduction to the physical and human geography of British Columbia; an examination of settlement, resource development and transportation in the Western Cordillera; to include topics involving the changing perception of rural British Columbia's landscape and environment.

**Prerequisite:** None

## GEOG 2700

### Introduction to Geographical Analysis (3,0,2) 3 credits

Introduction to geographic data and its collection, interpretation, presentation, and documentation.

**Prerequisite:** GEOG 1120 and one of GEOG 1190 or 1200. GEOG 1220 is also recommended.

## GEOG 2740

### Understanding the World Through Images and Measures (2,1,2)(L) 3 credits

This course introduces students in physical, social and environmental sciences to problem-solving through map projections, cartography, computerised mapping, spatial data analysis, satellite and digital image analysis, and digital elevation models.

**Prerequisite:** Basic PC skills required

## GEOG 2750

### Geographic Information Systems (2,3,3)(L) 4 credits

Introduction to basic concepts and applications of geographic information systems. Spatial analysis systems; applications of G.I.S. technology, using micro and mini computers, to natural resource systems.

**Prerequisite:** PC computer skills. **Note:** Same as NRSC 2230

## GEOG 3040

### Environmental Climatology and Meteorology (3,0,2)(L) 3 credits

A science laboratory course that examines the principles and processes of surface and near-surface climatology and meteorology; energy and plant water balance concepts; vertical and horizontal air and vapour movements; microclimates, urban heat islands; the meteorology of atmospheric pollution; and the interrelationships among plants, soils, climates and the biosphere.

**Prerequisite:** GEOG 1220 or permission of the instructor

## GEOG 3050

### Physical Hydrology (3,0,2)(L) 3 credits

This physical geography course examines the physical processes that determine the quantitative importance and spatiotemporal variability associated with the occurrence, distribution and movement of water on or near the Earth's surface. In addition to a theoretical treatment of the subject, students will be introduced to measurement techniques used in the field and to a variety of hydrologic models. Numerical problem solving exercises and field work are important components of the course.

**Prerequisite:** GEOG 2050. **Recommended preparation:** GEOG 2040, GEOG 2700 and one of Principles of Math 12 / Applications of Math 12 / MATH 0510 / MATH 0600 or equivalent. An introductory course in statistics is also recommended.

## GEOG 3070

### Biogeography (2,1,0) 3 credits

This physical geography course examines the physical, biological and chemical processes and constraints that determine contemporary spatial and temporal patterns in life on Earth. In addition, historical patterns will be examined with an emphasis placed on the impact plate tectonics and late Tertiary and Quaternary climatic changes had on plant and animal distributions. Other topics covered include mass extinctions, biodiversity, and the possible biogeographic consequences of anthropogenically induced global climatic change.

**Prerequisite:** None - recommend at least one of GEOG 1120, GEOG 1220 or BIOL 1210

## GEOG 3100

### Environment and Resources (2,1,0) 3 credits

Concepts of environment and resource; the role of physical geography in understanding the interaction of humans and the environment; introduction to the management of environment-resource systems.

**Prerequisite:** GEOG 1120/1220 and GEOG 2100

## GEOG 3190

### Geomorphology (3,0,2)(L) 3 credits

Geomorphic processes, interrelationship of processes, landforms, materials and time. Practical problems in Science and Applied Science that relate to geomorphic processes are discussed in lectures and methods of investigation and analysis are introduced in the laboratory sessions.

**Prerequisite:** GEOG 1120 or GEOL 1110

**Note:** Same as GEOL 3190

## GEOG 3200

### Introduction to Cultural Geography (2,1,0) 3 credits

This course is an introduction to the history and methods of cultural geography. Aspects of contemporary land uses, landscapes, and communities are considered in relation to traditions, values, economies, and technology.

**Prerequisite:** GEOG 1190/1200 or written permission of instructor

## GEOG 3210

### Historical Geography of Urbanization (2,1,0) 3 credits

Geographic perspectives on the growth of urban regions; pre-industrial cities, urban growth during industrialization, anti-urban reaction.

**Prerequisite:** GEOG 1190 or GEOG 2110

## GEOG 3230

### Geographies of Gender (2,1,0) 3 credits

This course is an introduction to gender and feminist geography. The course explores gender identities and biases in everyday spaces and activities at a variety of geographic scales, and examines the intersection of gender, race, and class to illustrate the complexity of social categories.

**Prerequisite:** GEOG 1190/1200 or written permission of instructor

## GEOG 3270

### Historical Geography of Canada 1: Canada Before 1850 (2,1,0) 3 credits

Canada from the beginning of European contact to the mid 19th century, stressing the changing geographical patterns of settlement, economy, and culture.

**Prerequisite:** None

## GEOG 3280

### Historical Geography of Canada 2: Canada After 1850 (2,1,0) 3 credits

The spread of settlement, the growth of towns, and the development of economic and cultural regions in a Canada increasingly influenced by industrialization.

**Prerequisite:** None

## GEOG 3500

### Introduction to Urban Geography (2,1,0) 3 credits

City systems and theories of urban location; internal spatial structure of the city; commercial and industrial location; social areas; mobility patterns; neighbourhood and land use change; urban trends, land use problems and public policy.

**Prerequisite:** GEOG 1190/1200 or 2110 or written permission of instructor

## **GEOG 3570**

### **Introduction to Social and Behavioural Geography (2,1,0) 3 credits**

The development of social and behavioural geography; focus on such topics as environmental perception and microgeography, approached from institutional and interactionist perspectives.

**Prerequisite:** GEOG 1190/1200 or written permission of instructor.

## **GEOG 3610**

### **Introduction to Economic Geography (3,1,0) 3 credits**

History and methods of economic geography. Location of resource industries, manufacturing, and service activities with emphasis on British Columbia in its North American world setting. Recommended for students with no previous exposure to Economic Geography, before taking other courses in the 36XX and 46XX series.

**Prerequisite:** GEOG 1200

## **GEOG 3630**

### **The Geography of Resource Industries (2,1,0) 3 credits**

Geographical analysis of selected resource industries of importance to Canada. Each year a selection will be made from the agriculture, forestry, fishing, mining, energy, and recreation sectors which will be dealt with international and national contexts.

**Prerequisite:** GEOG 1190/1200 or GEOG 2110 or written permission of instructor

## **GEOG 3700**

### **Field Course in Geography (0,3,0) 3 credits**

As announced by the Department a year in advance.

**Prerequisite:** the relevant core course or courses, or permission of the instructor. GEOG 2700 recommended.

## **GEOG 3750**

### **Applying Geographic Information Systems (2,0,2)(L) 3 credits**

This computer-based laboratory course addresses the creation, management, and application of geo-data. The focus of the course is on the utility of Geographic Information Systems in problem solving and decision-making in real world settings. Labs assist in developing marketable skills in analytical procedures and cartographic output.

**Prerequisite:** One of GEOG 2740 or GEOG 2750 or NRSC 2230 and GEOG 2700 or one of the following introductory statistics courses: BIOL 3000, BUEC 2320, MATH 1200, PSYC 2100, SOCI 2710, STAT 2000 or written permission of the instructor

## **GEOG 3760**

### **Computer Mapping for Management and the Social Sciences (2,1,2)(L) 3 credits**

An introductory course for non-geography majors, focusing on the applications of computer mapping to the social sciences, administration and management, business and tourism. Geography majors cannot receive credit for this course.

**Prerequisite:** Third year standing. Basic PC skills required.

## **GEOG 3900**

### **Geography of Selected Regions (2,1,0) 3 credits**

A geographical analysis of selected regions not regularly included in the Department's offerings in regional geography (e.g., Western Europe; Oceania; East Asia).

**Prerequisite:** None

## **GEOG 3990**

### **Special Topics in Geography - 3 credits**

This is a special topics course in geography. The subject matter will vary from semester to semester depending upon the interest of faculty and students. Vectoring will be determined as per policy ED(24)8-0.

**Prerequisite:** 3rd year standing

## **GEOG 4050**

### **Fluvial Geomorphology (3,0,2)(L) 3 credits**

Moving water on the Earth's surface results in the creation of distinct geomorphic landscapes. This physical geography course examines the principles of sediment entrainment, transport and deposition, fluvial flow, drainage basin form and processes, and an analysis of fluvial landforms. Examples will be drawn from the Kamloops area, as well as from other regions in British Columbia, Canada and the world.

**Prerequisite:** GEOG 2050 or GEOG 3190 or permission of the instructor. Recommend one of Principles of Math 12/Applications of Math 12/MATH 0510/MATH 0610 or equivalent

## **GEOG 4230**

### **Attitudes Toward the Environment (SS) (2,1,0) 3 credits**

An examination of attitudes that have influenced land use and environmental change in the past and present.

**Prerequisite:** GEOG 3100 or written permission of instructor

## **GEOG 4240**

### **Geography of Tourism (2,1,0 or 3,0,0) 3 credits**

Examination of tourism as a global and local phenomenon; historical changes in leisure and development of tourism in western, industrializing economies; the place of tourism in the Canadian economy, past and present; current relationships between tourism and cultural values and economic systems.

**Prerequisite:** GEOG 3200 or GEOG 3570 or GEOG 3610 or enrolment in the Bachelor of Tourism Management program.

## **GEOG 4480**

### **Directed Studies in Geography - 3 credits**

A course designed to allow fourth year students to undertake an investigation on a specific topic as agreed upon by the faculty member and the student.

**Prerequisite:** Permission of the supervising faculty member and the Chair of the department are required.

## **GEOG 4500**

### **Urban Analysis (2,1,0) 3 credits**

Geographical analysis of selected problems of the internal structure of cities and urban systems.

**Prerequisite:** GEOG 3500 or permission of the instructor.

## **GEOG 4800**

### **Environmental Issues and Policies (2,1,0 or 3,0,0) 3 credits**

A geographical analysis of environmental issues and policies, this course relates land use, hazards and resource allocation to changing demand, technology, institutions, policies, and social values. An emphasis is placed on issues and policies relevant to small cities and adjacent rural areas.

**Prerequisite:** GEOG 3100 or permission of the instructor.

## **GEOG 4810**

### **Geography of Small Cities (2,1,0) 3 credits**

This course examines the economic, social, cultural, and environmental qualities of small cities and the issues and forces that affect them. Case studies will be drawn from the local scene and from across North America.

**Prerequisite:** Six credits in 3000 level geography or written permission of the instructor.

## **GEOG 4820**

### **Urban Biophysical Environments (3,0,0) 3 credits**

Cities represent areas where biophysical processes are often markedly distinct from their rural counterparts. This physical geography course examines the climatology, hydrology, geomorphology and biogeography of cities and the impact cities have on biophysical processes at regional and global scales. Specific topics include the urban heat island effect, urban hydrology, building architecture and wind, atmospheric contamination, urban forestry, and the urban area as an ecosystem. Examples will be drawn from Kamloops and comparative communities.

**Prerequisite:** Six (6) upper-level geography courses. Recommend GEOG 2040 and GEOG 3100.

## **GEOG 4840**

### **Postcolonial Geographies (2,1,0) 3 credits**

An analysis of the role of geographical ideas and practices in the establishment, maintenance, overthrow and persistence of colonial relationships.

**Prerequisite:** GEOG 3200 or permission from the instructor

## **GEOG 4850**

### **Geography of First Nations Issues in British Columbia (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course offers an examination of the issues involved in the creation of the new relationships that are evolving and inclusive of First Nations concerns in British Columbia. It is an introduction to the past relationships between indigenous and non-indigenous peoples of the province, the legal principles and precedents in force, the present situation of ongoing negotiations and an analysis of the possibilities for the future. Land and resource agreements and disagreements are the focus of this course, as well as the mechanisms available for compromise and resolution.

**Prerequisite:** Completion of six (6) upper-level Geography courses, one of which should be GEOG 3270 or GEOG 3280, or permission of the instructor

## **GEOG 4990**

### **Special Topics in Geography - 3 credits**

This is a special topics course in geography. The subject matter will vary from semester to semester depending upon the interest of the faculty and students. Vectoring will be determined as per policy ED(24)8-0.

**Prerequisite:** 3rd year standing



## GEOLOGY

---

Note: Not all courses are offered every year.

Two courses, - GEOL 1110 and GEOL 2050 - are available at the introductory level. GEOL 1110 sections are offered in both the fall and winter semesters while GEOL 2050 is only offered in the winter. Students requiring six credits of laboratory science should take GEOL 1110 in the fall as a prerequisite to GEOL 2050 in the winter. Students requiring only three credits of laboratory science can take GEOL 1110 in either semester.

Note: Students with a background in geology or earth science can request the instructor's written permission to take courses for which they do not have the specified prerequisites.

---

### GEOL 1110

#### Introduction to Physical Geology (3,0,2)(L) 3 credits

A Science Laboratory course directed towards anyone who has an interest in geology. The course involves a survey of all major topics of physical geology, including Mineralogy, Petrology, Crystal Chemistry, Time, Surface Processes, Volcanic Activity, Rock Deformation and Mountain Building, and Plate Tectonics. Field excursions supplement the lecture and laboratory material.

**Prerequisite: None**

### GEOL 2050

#### Geological Time (3,0,2)(L) 3 credits

This course is the natural continuation of GEOL 1110. Although it has 2nd year designation, it is prerequisite to all other 2nd year courses, and as such should be taken during FIRST YEAR. A Science Laboratory course involving a study of the geological history of the Earth. Concepts covered include Measurement of Geologic Time, Stratigraphic Principles, Radiometric Decay, and Elementary Palaeontology. In the laboratory the student is introduced to methods in geological mapping and fossil identification.

**Prerequisite: GEOL 1110**

### GEOL 2100

#### Mineralogy 1 (2,0,3)(L) 3 credits

Introduction to crystallography, physical and chemical properties of minerals. The recognition of common minerals forms the bulk of laboratory study. Field trips supplement the lecture and laboratory material.

**Prerequisite: GEOL 1110/2050**

### GEOL 2150

#### Introductory Petrology (2,0,3)(L) 3 credits

Examination of the origin, composition, occurrence and structure of all three rock groups: igneous, sedimentary, and metamorphic. In the laboratory the student will be introduced to Petrography - determinations using the petrographic microscope in addition to hand sample identification.

**Prerequisite: GEOL 2100**

### GEOL 2290

#### Stratigraphy and Sedimentary Geology (3,0,2)(L) 3 credits

Physical and biological stratigraphy, facies and correlation, sequence concepts and basin analysis. Origin, diagenesis and geochemistry of sediments and sedimentary rock.

**Prerequisite: GEOL 1110/2050**

### GEOL 3010

#### Principles of Palaeontology (2,0,2)(L) 3 credits

A systematic study of ancient forms of life (fossils). Attention will also be given to Palaeoecology, Evolutionary Principles, and Palaeontologic Techniques.

**Prerequisite: GEOL 2050**

### GEOL 3030

#### Environmental Geochemistry (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course will examine the complex relationship between environmental factors and the geochemical history of surface and subsurface rocks. This course is the same as CHEM 3030.

**Prerequisite: GEOL 1110 and CHEM 2250 (C minimum)**

**Note: Credit will not be given for both GEOL 3030 and CHEM 3030**

### GEOL 3070

#### Structural Geology (2,0,3) 3 credits

Analysis and interpretation of natural deformation. The fault, fold and ductile flow systems accompanying deformation of the earth's crust. Extensional, contractional and toroidal deformation. Geometric, kinematic and mechanical analysis of deformational structures of different scales. Techniques and assumptions used in the construction of structural cross sections.

**Prerequisite or Corequisite: GEOL 2290 and GEOL 3190**

### GEOL 3190

#### Geomorphology (3,0,2)(L) 3 credits

Geomorphic processes, interrelationship of processes, landforms, materials and time. Practical problems in science and applied science that relate to geomorphic processes are discussed in lectures and methods of investigation and analysis are introduced in laboratory sessions.

**Prerequisite: GEOL 1110**

**Note: Same as GEOG 3190**

### GEOL 3280

#### Field Techniques (2,0,2\*)(L) 3 credits

Introduction to techniques of geological field mapping. Methods in basic structural geology, core analysis, traversing, sampling procedures and survival first aid for the field will be covered. The labs entail field exercises in traversing and mapping.

**Prerequisite: GEOL 1110/2050**

### GEOL 4250

#### Geological History of North America (3,0,0) 3 credits

An overview of the geological history of North America with emphasis on Plate Tectonics; Precambrian Orogens, Phanerozoic Orogenic Belts, especially the Cordillera; Interrelations of Sedimentation, Deformation and Metamorphism.

**Prerequisite or Corequisite: GEOL 3190 and GEOL 2290**

### GEOL 4480

#### Directed Studies in Geology - 3 credits

A course designed to allow students to undertake an investigation on a specific topic as agreed upon by the faculty member and the student.

**Prerequisite: Permission of the faculty member (supervisor) is required and acceptance of the topic by a co-supervisor with the appropriate expertise. The co-supervisor may be either from on- or off-campus.**

**\* Denotes alternate weeks**

## GERMAN

---

Please note: The ultimate decision on placement is under the authority of the Modern Languages Coordinator.

Failure to complete all components of the course may result in failure.

---

### GERM 1110

#### Introductory German 1 (3,0,1)(L) 3 credits

The focus of this beginners' course is on the development of communicative skills in speaking, listening, reading and writing as well as on the culture of the German-speaking world. This course makes extensive use of multimedia and computer programs to facilitate and enhance learning.

This course is not open to students with recent German 11. If in doubt regarding placement, please consult with Modern Languages department (especially if you have had no German in the last two years).

**Prerequisite: None**

### GERM 1210

#### Introductory German 2 (3,0,1)(L) 3 credits

A continuation of GERM 1110.

If in doubt regarding placement, please consult with Modern Languages department (especially if you have had no German in the last two years or more).

**Prerequisite: GERM 1110 or equivalent**

### GERM 2110

#### Intermediate German 1 (3,0,1)(L) 3 credits

This is a video-based course for German language and culture; it integrates mini-dramas and authentic historical and cultural footage to provide students with an in-depth view of German language, culture, and history.

If in doubt regarding placement, please consult with Modern Languages department (especially if you have had no German in the last two years).

**Prerequisite: GERM 1210 or equivalent**

## **GERM 2210**

### **Intermediate German 2 (3,0,1)(L) 3 credits**

A continuation of GERM 2110.

If in doubt regarding placement, please consult with Modern Languages department (especially if you have had no German in the last two years).

**Prerequisite:** GERM 2110 or equivalent

## **GERM 3120**

### **Studies in German Culture (3,0,0) 3 credits**

Perspectives on Fascism: Post-War German Cinema

This third-year cultural studies course, offered in English, views the Nazi era through the lenses of post-war German film.

**Prerequisite:** Minimum second-year standing

**Note:** This course does not require knowledge of the German language. The course is cross-listed with Political Studies.

## **GRADUATE BUSINESS**

### **GBUS 5000**

#### **Financial Reporting and Analysis (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This accounting course focuses on financial information from the user's perspective. The format of complex financial statements and the impact of alternative accounting policies on their usefulness as a measure of corporate performance are examined. Financial statement analysis tools such as ratios are used extensively to measure and evaluate the liquidity, efficiency, solvency, profitability, and market performance of corporations.

### **GBUS 5010**

#### **Applied Statistics (4,0,0) 3 credits**

This course provides students with a foundation in statistical methods with an emphasis on multi-regression analysis and its applications. The course begins with a review of descriptive statistics, hypothesis testing and confidence intervals, and then focuses on multiple regression including model formulation and assumptions, residual analysis, diagnostics, transformation, model selection, collinearity and inference. Emphasis will be on applying these tools in managerial settings.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the MBA program

### **GBUS 5020**

#### **Management Communications (3,0,0) 3 credits**

GBUS 5020 offers students in the MBA program the opportunity for advanced study of communication theories and strategies, with special attention on business communication practices in an international and multicultural marketplace. This course will rely heavily on case studies, guest speakers, experiential exercises and teamwork. In addition to practical writing and speaking assignments, students in this course will demonstrate their communication skills via a collaborative presentation in a public setting.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the MBA program

### **GBUS 5030**

#### **Financial Planning and Control Systems (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course looks at how accounting information can be used as a financial planning and control tool in an organization. Topics include: break-even analysis; traditional costing system; activity-based costing; budgeting systems including activity-based and zero based budgeting; variance analysis; responsibility accounting; performance evaluation including EVA; transfer pricing; decision making; and strategic cost management.

**Prerequisite:** GBUS 5000, GBUS 5010

### **GBUS 5040**

#### **Organizational Behaviour and Design (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course will provide students with the concepts and theories of organizational behaviour and design. Major topics include job attitudes, motivation, conflict, leadership, structure, power, culture and decision making. It will also provide opportunity for the theories and concepts to be applied to facilitate organizational effectiveness.

### **GBUS 5050**

#### **Global Economics (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course will address micro and macroeconomic principles as they apply to the world economy and will emphasize the challenges that the process of globalization poses to national economics. First, measurement of GDP, the business cycle, and indicators of economic performance such as the CPI, confidence indexes, and capacity utilization will be studied. Second, the main theories of international trade and their relevance to explaining current global trade patterns will be examined. Finally, the course will review the foreign exchange market and the process of exchange rate determination.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the MBA program

### **GBUS 5100**

#### **Marketing Management (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course covers basic concepts in marketing, including marketing orientation, relationship marketing, the marketing research process, consumer versus industrial marketing, uncontrollable versus controllable variables, market segmentation, and development of a marketing plan. The course also introduces marketing in special contexts such as not-for-profit, international, services, and environmental issues.

### **GBUS 5110**

#### **Corporate Finance (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course provides students with the knowledge and skills required to effectively manage a firm's assets and to fund them in an optimal manner. Topics include: financial statement analysis, the risk-return relationship and the mathematics of finance, securities valuation, the cost of capital, capital budgeting, capital structure, dividend policy, sources of financing, and working capital management.

**Prerequisite:** GBUS 5010, GBUS 5030

### **GBUS 5120**

#### **International Business (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course is a broad introductory survey of the field of international business. The course focuses upon: the theory of multinational enterprises and foreign direct investment; international business operations, including global strategic management; international modes of entry; organizational structure and control issues; and the functions of business from an international perspective.

### **GBUS 5130**

#### **Operations Management (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course will investigate internal processes such as product design, manufacturing, delivery of services, and quality control and external processes such as purchasing, inventory control and logistics, and customer relations management. It also includes the processes that cross boundaries between organizations, such as Supply Chain Management (SCM) and Total Quality Management (TQM).

**Prerequisite:** GBUS 5010, GBUS 5030

### **GBUS 5140**

#### **Human Resource Management (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course is designed to provide students with an understanding of the human resource management (HRM) function within organizations. It includes an appreciation of the roles of both HRM professionals and line managers in designing and implementing effective HRM policies and practices. Major topics to be covered include legislation, HR planning, recruitment, selection, training, managing performance, compensation, occupational health and safety, and labour relations.

**Prerequisite:** GBUS 5040

### **GBUS 5150**

#### **Leadership and Ethics (3,0,0) 3 credits**

The purpose of this course is to increase the student's understanding of the major theories and findings regarding effective leadership, and to enhance the student's leadership skills in such areas as motivating and influencing people, leading decision groups, participative leadership and delegation, problem solving, managing conflict, team building and managing change. Management ethics and the social responsibilities of business will also be studied.

**Prerequisite:** GBUS 5040

### **GBUS 5200**

#### **Strategic Management (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course focuses attention on the role of the senior management function in developing and implementing corporate strategy. Participants examine the concepts of underpinning the formulation, implementation, and evaluation of cross-functional decisions that directly affect the ability of an organization to achieve its stated objectives. They also analyze the firm's external and internal environment to identify and create competitive advantage in a global context.

**Prerequisite:** Completion of Foundation and Core

### **GBUS 5210**

#### **Business Research and Consulting Methods (3,0,0) 6 credits**

This course examines the process of business research and design and methodology. Lectures will focus around the design, methodology, conduct, and evaluation of applied business research projects with particular emphasis on the tools used by professional consultants such as project management, business plans, surveys, and focus groups.

**Prerequisite:** Completion of Foundation and Core

## **GBUS 5220**

### **Applied Management Project (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This is a capstone project course that provides students with the opportunity to apply the knowledge acquired in the program and to reinforce the specific business research and consulting skills developed in GBUS 5210. Students will select a research/consulting project and define the parameters of their investigation in consultation with the faculty advisor, who will serve as their mentor throughout the process.

**Prerequisite:** GBUS 5210

## **GBUS 5300**

### **Strategic Management Information Systems (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course examines the ability of information technology to enhance the quality and efficiency of decision making by improving the various elements of the decision-making process and making data collection more cost effective. The course also addresses what every manager needs to know in order to leverage information systems for the design and implementation of business models in an organization.

**Prerequisite:** GBUS 5030

## **GBUS 5400**

### **Advanced Corporate Finance (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course further enhances students' knowledge and skills in the area of business finance. Topics include: complex sources of financing such as convertibles, income trusts, venture capital, mezzanine financing, project financing, and IPOs; business valuations; corporate restructuring including mergers and acquisitions, diversitures and spin-offs, and bankruptcy; corporate governance and executive compensation; international financial management; and risk management.

**Prerequisite:** GBUS 5110

## **GBUS 5600**

### **Advanced Marketing Management (3,0,0) 3 credits**

The course strives to enhance the students' knowledge and skills in the area of marketing management so they can develop, implement, and maintain successful marketing strategies. This is done primarily through case work designed to explore issues relating to analyzing marketing problems and opportunities, developing effective financial analysis for marketing decisions, market opportunity analysis, and social and ethical issues with regards to the marketing mix. Marketing topics covered include: marketing research, consumer behaviour, organizational buying, market segmentation, and services marketing.

**Prerequisite:** GBUS 5100

## **GBUS 5700**

### **Global Management (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course expands on the material covered in GBUS 5120 - International Business. Topics include: international business strategy and barriers to entry; identifying foreign target markets; methods of market entry including import/export, subsidiaries, joint ventures, and technology partnering; managing foreign operations; exit strategies; international trade finance and logistics; and cross cultural issues in management.

**Prerequisite:** GBUS 5100, GBUS 5120

## **HEALTH**

### **HEAL 1000**

#### **Health 2: Lifestyle and Choices (40 hours) 3 credits**

This course introduces students to a holistic concept of health and the components of a health-enhancing lifestyle. Students will be invited to reflect on their own experience of health, recognizing challenges and resources that can impact lifestyle choices. Students will be introduced to a model that can be applied in other courses to understand the multi-faceted aspects of health and healing.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Health Care Assistant program

**Corequisite:** HEAL 1050, HEAL 1150

### **HEAL 1010**

#### **Health and Healing: Concepts for Practice (35 hours) 2 credits**

This course provides students with the opportunity to develop a theoretical framework for practice. Students will be introduced to the philosophical values and theoretical understandings that provide a foundation for competent practice as a Health Care Assistant. The course focuses on concepts of caring and person-centered care, basic human needs, human growth and development; and family, culture and diversity as they relate to health and healing. Students will also be introduced to a problem-solving model that will be critical to their practice.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Health Care Assistant program

**Corequisite:** HEAL 1000, HEAL 1050, HEAL 1100, HEAL 1150, HEAL 1200

### **HEAL 1050**

#### **Health 1: Interpersonal Communications (60 hours) 3 credits**

This course focuses on the development of self-awareness, increased understanding of others and development of effective interpersonal communication skills that can be used in a variety of care-giving contexts. Students will be encouraged to become more aware of the impact of their own communication choices and patterns. They will have opportunity to develop and use communication techniques that demonstrate personal awareness, respect and active listening skills.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Health Care Assistant program

**Corequisite:** HEAL 1000, HEAL 1010, HEAL 1100, HEAL 1150, HEAL 1200, HEAL 1250, HEAL 1300, HEAL 1350

### **HEAL 1100**

#### **Health Care Assistant: Introduction to Practice (55 hours) 3 credits**

This course provides an introduction to the role of the HCA within the British Columbia health care system. Students will be introduced to the health care team and the roles and functions of the HCA within the team. Students will also have opportunities to develop self-reflective skills required for competent practice.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Health Care Assistant program

**Corequisite:** HEAL 1000, HEAL 1010, HEAL 1050, HEAL 1150, HEAL 1200

### **HEAL 1150**

#### **Healing 3: Personal Care and Assistance (85 hours) 4 credits**

This practical course offers students the opportunity to acquire personal care and assistance skills within the parameters of the HCA role. The course is comprised of class and supervised laboratory experiences which assist the student to integrate theory from other courses to develop care-giver skills that maintain and promote the comfort, safety and independence of individuals in community and facility contexts.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Health Care Assistant Program

**Corequisite:** HEAL 1000, HEAL 1010, HEAL 1050, HEAL 1100, HEAL 1200

### **HEAL 1200**

#### **Healing 1: Caring for Individuals Experiencing Common Health Challenges (50 hours) 3 credits**

This course introduces students to the normal structure and function of the human body and normal bodily changes with aging. Students will explore common challenges to health and healing in relation to each body system. Students will also explore person-centered practice as it relates to the common challenges to health and, in particular, to end of life care.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Health Care Assistant Program, HEAL 1000

**Corequisite:** HEAL 1010, HEAL 1050, HEAL 1100, HEAL 1150, HEAL 1250, HEAL 1300, HEAL 1350

### **HEAL 1250**

#### **Practice Experience in Home Support and/or Assisted Living (90 hours) 4 credits**

This practice course provides students with an opportunity to apply knowledge and skills from all other courses with individuals and families in a community setting. Opportunity will be provided for students to become familiar with the role of the HCA within a Home Support Agency gaining abilities that will prepare graduates to assume the role of Community Health Worker.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Health Care Assistant program, HEAL 1000, HEAL 1100, HEAL 1150

**Corequisite:** HEAL 1010, HEAL 1050, HEAL 1200, HEAL 1300, HEAL 1350

### **HEAL 1300**

#### **Practice Experience in Multi-Level and/or Complex Care (200 hours) 6 credits**

This supervised practice experience provides students with an opportunity to apply knowledge and skills from all other courses in the program with individuals in a multi-level or complex care setting. A portion of this clinical experience will be devoted to working with individuals experiencing cognitive challenges. Opportunity will be provided for students to gain expertise and confidence with the role of the HCA within a continuing care facility.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Health Care Assistant program, HEAL 1000, HEAL 1100, HEAL 1150

**Corequisite:** HEAL 1010, HEAL 1050, HEAL 1200, HEAL 1250, HEAL 1350

## HEAL 1350

### Healing 2: Caring for Individuals Experiencing Cognitive or Mental Challenges (45 hours) 3 credits

This course builds on content from other courses to assist students to explore concepts and care giving approaches that will allow them to work effectively with individuals experiencing cognitive or mental challenges. Emphasis is on recognizing the behaviours and identifying person-centered intervention strategies.

**Prerequisite:** HEAL 1000, HEAL 1100

**Corequisite:** HEAL 1010, HEAL 1050, HEAL 1150, HEAL 1200, HEAL 1250, HEAL 1300

## HEAL 3330

### Death and Dying, Life and Living (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course is an analysis of death, dying and bereavement. It includes such topics as facing death, coping with dying, hospice care, bereavement, grief and mourning; funeral practices; lifespan perspectives on death; suicide; assisted suicide and euthanasia.

**Prerequisite:** Entry into 2nd year Nursing Program and open to students in other programs at the discretion of the instructor

## HEALTH SCIENCE

### HLSC 2550

#### Health Science 3: Introduction to Pathophysiology (3,0,0) 3 credits

The major emphasis of this introductory pathophysiology course is to gain a foundational knowledge of the concepts related to human pathophysiology. This course will examine the presentation and pathogenesis of health challenges across the life span including genetics, nutrition, immunology, and environmental impacts on health. Topics will be closely coordinated with the practice and the nursing courses.

**Prerequisite:** Year 1

**Corequisite:** NURS 2730, NURS 2740

### HLSC 2650

#### Health Science 4: Pathophysiology (3,0,0) 3 credits

The major emphasis of this course is to build on concepts related to human pathophysiology introduced in Health Science 3 but with increasing complexity.

This course will examine the presentation and pathogenesis of health challenges across the life span including genetics, nutrition, immunology, and environmental impacts on health. Topics will be closely coordinated with the practice and the nursing courses.

**Prerequisite:** HLSC 2550, NURS 2740

**Corequisite:** HLSC 2660, NURS 2840

### HLSC 2660

#### Health Science: Pharmacology (3,0,0) 3 credits

The emphasis of this introductory course is to gain a foundational knowledge on the essential pharmacological principles and the major drug classifications. Consideration will be given to client education, pharmacognosy, adverse effects, and medication administration safety. The major concepts of this course will be examined across the lifespan.

**Prerequisite:** Semester 3

**Corequisite:** HLSC 2650, NURS 2830

### HLSC 3020

#### Data Analysis in Health and Human Service Professions (3,0,1) 3 credits

This course is designed to facilitate learner understanding of the data analysis process in relation to research-based professional practice in nursing and social work. Students will apply a range of analytical techniques to both quantitative and qualitative data. This course will enhance the learner's ability to analyze data and critically review research literature applicable to their professional practice.

**Prerequisite:** NURS 3600

### HLSC 3040

#### Environmental Change - Challenges for Health (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course introduces students to the most recent developments in the science of climate change and the resulting impact on health of populations world wide. Changes in disease risk and emerging diseases and conditions will be reviewed. Since health care is one of the most wasteful systems in terms of its carbon footprint, various efforts to reduce greenhouse gas emissions will be reviewed. The effect of global warming will necessitate new approaches to health and new responses to spreading of tropical diseases.

**Prerequisite:** 3rd year standing or permission of the instructor

### HLSC 3550

#### Health Science 5: Advanced Pathophysiology (3,0,0) 3 credits

This advanced pathophysiology course builds on concepts introduced in Health Science 3 and 4 with an emphasis on multisystem or highly complex health challenges. This course will examine the presentation and pathogenesis of health challenges across the lifespan including a major focus on immunology, and where applicable genetics, nutrition, and environmental impacts on health. Topics will be closely coordinated with the practice and the health courses.

**Prerequisite:** Year 2 **Corequisite:** NURS 3730

### HLSC 3690

#### Human Sexuality for Health Professionals (3,0,0) 3 credits

Sexuality is an important aspect of human health. This course advances a health care professional's capacity to address issues of sexuality and sexual health with clients across the lifespan. Theories and research informing health professionals of sexual development, gender, sexual orientation, sexual practices and sexual health will be examined. Self awareness, along with the development of skills to address sexuality inclusion in professional practice, is central to course objectives.

**Prerequisite:** Evidence of third year standing in a health professions program leading to an undergraduate degree and completion of a communication or counseling course or evidence of a health-related professional credential requiring a minimum of two years academic preparation, or by permission of the instructor.

### HLSC 3830

#### Health and Healing: Global Health Perspectives (3,0,0) 3 credits

Participants in this course develop an understanding of people's experience with health and healing related to a variety of increasingly complex chronic and episodic global health challenges and issues. Emphasis is placed on the role of the nurse as care provider, community organizer/facilitator, educator and advocate within the context of the global society and the changing health care environment. Participants examine a variety of emerging health issues and trends using these as a context for further developing their personal understanding of nursing practice that supports meaningful interactions with individuals, families, groups, communities and society.

**Prerequisite:** BSN students - successful completion of Semester 5; Post-RN students - permission of the Post-RN advisor; students in other disciplines - permission of the instructor

**Corequisite:** NURS 3500 and NURS 3510

## HISTORY

### HIST 1030

#### An Introduction to Ancient Greece and Rome (HUM/SS) (2,1,0) 3 credits

This course surveys the history of the Mediterranean world from classical Greece and Rome to the legalization of Christianity in the Roman Empire in the fourth century. Emphasis is placed on the rise and decline of Hellenic civilization, early Rome and the Republic, the Augustan Age and foundations of imperial Rome, and the transition from pagan to Christian civilization.

**Prerequisite:** None

### HIST 1120

#### An Introduction to Canadian History (HUM/SS) (2,1,0) 3 credits

This course deals with the evolution of Canada to 1867. Emphasis is placed on historiography, the history of New France, the regional life and social organization of pre-confederation Canada, the impact of frontierism, metropolitanism, and continentalism, and the rise of a national spirit.

**Prerequisite:** None

### HIST 1160

#### History of Europe 1500-1789 (HUM/SS) (2,1,0) 3 credits

After providing a brief background to medieval institutions, this course will detail the development of modern Europe from 1500-1789. The Renaissance, the Reformation, Absolutism, Enlightenment and the outbreak of the French Revolution will be covered. The lectures and seminars will focus on the political, intellectual, cultural and social aspects of European society.

**Prerequisite:** None

### HIST 1220

#### History of Canada, 1867 to the Present (HUM/SS) (2,1,0) 3 credits

An intensive examination of the problems of nation making. This course examines the following topics: the policies which were envisaged in the Confederation project and the degree of success with which they were implemented, the relations of French-speaking and English-speaking Canadians, the problems presented by regionalism and provincialism, the relations of Canada with Britain and the United States, the impact of industrialization and urbanization, and Canada's position as a member of the world community of nations.

**Prerequisite:** None

### HIST 1260

#### Europe: 1789-1939 (HUM/SS) (2,1,0) 3 credits

This course will examine the history of the French Revolution, the Congress of Vienna, the reactionary forces and the development of the modern state in the nineteenth and early twentieth century. The lectures and seminars will focus on the political, intellectual, cultural and social aspects of European society.

**Prerequisite: None**

### HIST 2020

#### Native History of Canada (HUM/SS) (2,1,0) 3 credits

The native people of Canada from contact to the present. Topics include native involvement in the fur trade and later economic developments, the emergence of the Metis, the treaty-making process and the evolution of government policies for native peoples.

**Prerequisite: None**

**Note: Students who have taken HIST 3020 (Native History of Canada) may not take this course.**

### HIST 2160

#### History of England: Roman Britain to the Glorious Revolution, 1688 (HUM/SS) (2,1,0) 3 credits

This course is designed for those who wish an acquaintance with the broad sweep of British history. The course will examine the social, political, economic and religious issues which affected the following periods of British history: Roman, Norman, medieval, the Tudors and Stuarts.

**Prerequisite: None**

### HIST 2170

#### Major Issues in American History from the Colonial Period to the Civil War (HUM/SS) (2,1,0) 3 credits

This course examines the key political, economic, and social issues in the development of the United States from its colonial beginnings to the cataclysm of the Civil War

**Prerequisite: None**

### HIST 2180

#### Medieval Europe 325 - 1198: From the Fall of Rome to the Crusades (HUM/SS) (2,1,0) 3 credits

A survey of European civilization during the Early and High Middle Ages: emphasizing structures and their changes, the ordering of society, the economy, beliefs and ideas, the organization of communities, and the emergence of religious and political institutions.

**Prerequisite: None**

### HIST 2250

#### Cultural and Artistic Traditions of Europe (HUM/SS) (2,1,0) 3 credits

This course introduces some of the major artistic and literary monuments and movements of the Western tradition and places post-Renaissance cultural achievements in their historical context. Themes include humanism and the legacy of religious upheaval, the impact of science on philosophy, the challenge of neoclassicism, cultural responses to political and industrial revolution, and modernist experimentation.

**Prerequisite: None**

### HIST 2260

#### History of England: The Glorious Revolution to Victorian Britain (HUM/SS) (2,1,0) 3 credits

This course is designed to introduce students to British history from the Glorious Revolution of 1688 to the end of the reign of Queen Victoria. The course will examine the political, social and economic issues which determined Britain's development.

**Prerequisite: None**

### HIST 2270

#### Major Issues in American History from the Civil War to the Present (HUM/SS) (2,1,0) 3 credits

A study of selected topics in the emergence of the United States as a global economic, political, military and cultural power.

**Prerequisite: None**

### HIST 2280

#### Medieval Europe 1198 - 1500: From the Crusades to the Age of Reconnaissance (HUM/SS) (2,1,0) 3 credits

A survey of continuity in the economic, social, political and religious foundations of late medieval Europe, and of the accompanying philosophical, literary, artistic, and cultural achievements of European civilization during this period.

**Prerequisite: None**

### HIST 2700

#### The History of Women in Canadian Society (HUM/SS) (2,1,0) 3 credits

This course is an introduction to Canadian women's history. Organized chronologically and thematically, the course provides a survey of women's experience from Native women in the pre-European contact period to contemporary women. Within this broad structure, certain themes such as race, class and region will be emphasized.

**Prerequisite: None**

### HIST 3000

#### The Historian's Craft (HUM/SS) (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course approaches the history of historical enquiry in its social, cultural, intellectual, methodological, economic and political contexts. Mandatory for students taking the History Major.

**Prerequisites: Students must have no fewer than 6 credits in recognized lower level History courses and be a declared History Majors student. Students with credit for HIST 4950 will not normally be admitted.**

### HIST 3010

#### Canada in the Age of Nations (HUM/SS) (2,1,0) 3 credits

This course examines Canada in the first half of the twentieth century, exploring themes such as imperial connections, the rise of nationalism, new social formations, economic changes, the rise of modernity, total war, reform movements, urbanization, gender relations, racism and nativism, and domestic politics.

**Prerequisites: No fewer than 6 credits in recognized lower level History courses. Students who have credit for HIST 4260 will not normally be admitted.**

### HIST 3040

#### The History of the Canadian West (HUM/SS) (2,1,0) 3 credits

Selected topics in the history of the Canadian West with an emphasis on the prairie west; the Indians and the fur trade, Louis Riel, prairie settlement and western social and political protest.

### HIST 3050

#### British Columbia (HUM/SS) (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course examines the history of the westernmost jurisdiction in Canada, British Columbia. It explores the aboriginal and settler experience from before contact through to the late twentieth century. Methodologically, it lays a special emphasis on students' use of original materials.

**Prerequisites: No fewer than 6 credits in recognized lower level History courses. Students who have credit for HIST 4040 will not normally be admitted.**

### HIST 3060

#### The History of Quebec (HUM/SS) (2,1,0) 3 credits

Examines the relations between the English and the Canadiens prior to the Rebellions of 1837-38, the emergence of the "state of siege" mentality after 1840, the impact of industrialization in Québec, the Quiet Revolution, and independence movement.

**Prerequisite: No fewer than 6 credits in recognized lower level History courses. Students with credit for HIST4020 will not normally be admitted.**

### HIST 3120

#### Canada in the Cold War Era (HUM/SS) (2,1,0) 3 credits

This course examines Canada in the second half of the twentieth century, exploring themes such as external relations in the age of 'middle power' status, the rise of suburbia, new social movements, economic change, the rise of post-modernity, the Quiet Revolution, second and third wave feminism, and multiculturalism.

**Prerequisites: No fewer than 6 credits in recognized lower level History courses. Students who have credit for HIST 4260 will not normally be admitted.**

### HIST 3140

#### Tudor England, 1485-1603 (HUM/SS) (2,1,0) 3 credits

This course examines the political, religious, economic, cultural and social changes in England with emphasis on the Reformation Period.

**Prerequisite: No fewer than 6 credits in recognized lower level History courses.**

### HIST 3150

#### Stuart England, 1603-1688 (HUM/SS) (2,1,0) 3 credits

This course examines the political, religious, economic, cultural and social changes in England with emphasis on the Civil War period.

**Prerequisite: No fewer than 6 credits in recognized lower level History courses.**

**HIST 3160****European Social History (HUM/SS) (2,1,0)(2,1,0) 6 credits**

This course explores various social and cultural perspectives of Early Modern Europe. Aspects of domestic life, economic activity, religion, and popular culture provide the basis for related thematic considerations that include occupational structures, family relationships, social stratification, violence and public order, and leisure, ritual, and education in pre-industrial Europe.

**Prerequisite:** No fewer than 6 credits in recognized lower level History courses.

**HIST 3170****European Expansion and Migration (HUM/SS) (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course focuses on conquest, colonization, and associated cultural change along the peripheries of Europe prior to the late fifteenth-century 'discovery' of the Americas. Central themes include the Carolingian conquest of the Saxons, English colonialism in the Celtic world, German migration to eastern Europe, the Spanish Reconquest, and the crusaders and colonists in the eastern Mediterranean.

**Prerequisite:** No fewer than 6 credits in recognized lower level History courses.

**HIST 3210****Western European Political Thought: From Cicero to Machievelli (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course examines the evolution of European political thought and its practical applications from Ancient Rome to the Renaissance. It explores the major foundational theories and their influence upon the creation of institutional structures, and the governmental apparatuses and ideologies designed to uphold them.

**Prerequisite:** POLI 1210 (recommended - POLI 2220) or either HIST 1160, HIST 2180 or HIST 2280

**Note:** Same as POLI 3210

**HIST 3270****American Colonial History, 1607-1763 (HUM/SS) (2,1,0) 3 credits**

A comparative study of the social, economic and political characteristics of the thirteen colonies as they changed from small European outposts to more mature societies.

**Prerequisite:** No fewer than 6 credits in recognized lower level History courses

**HIST 3300****The United States, 1812-1865 (HUM/SS) (3,0,0) 3 credits**

Political development in the new American nation, with special emphasis on expansion, regionalism, Jacksonian democracy, social reform, and the Civil War.

**Prerequisite:** No fewer than 6 credits in recognized lower level History courses

**HIST 3310****The United States, 1865-1896 (HUM/SS) (3,0,0) 3 credits**

Political and social development in Post-Civil War America, with special emphasis on Reconstruction, industrialization, and the Gilded Age.

**Prerequisite:** No fewer than 6 credits in recognized lower level History courses

**HIST 3360****The United States, 1900-1945 (HUM/SS) (2,1,0) 3 credits**

This course will focus on selected issues relating to the political, social and cultural history of the United States from 1900 to the end of World War II. While foreign affairs are treated in some depth, the course focuses primarily on domestic issues.

**Prerequisite:** No fewer than 6 credits in recognized lower level History courses

**HIST 3370****The United States, 1945-Present (HUM/SS) (2,1,0) 3 credits**

This course will focus on selected issues relating to the political, social, and cultural history of the United States from the end of World War II to the present. While foreign affairs are treated in some depth, the course focuses primarily on domestic issues.

**Prerequisite:** No fewer than 6 credits in recognized lower level History courses

**HIST 3390****The American Revolution and the Formation of the United States, 1763-1812 (HUM/SS) (2,1,0) 3 credits**

A study of the revolutionary origins of the United States and the establishment of the American republic.

**Prerequisite:** No fewer than 6 credits in recognized lower level History courses

**HIST 3410****The Emergence of Victorian Britain (HUM/SS) (2,1,0) 3 credits**

This course examines the major economic, political, and social factors that produced the world's first urban industrial society.

**Prerequisites:** No fewer than 6 credits in recognized lower level History courses. Students who have credit for HIST 4190 will not normally be admitted.

**HIST 3420****Victorian Britain, 1850 - 1901 (HUM/SS) (2,1,0) 3 credits**

This course examines the ways that institutions, families, social groupings, religions, aesthetic, and other values responded to and influenced changes in society.

**Prerequisites:** No fewer than 6 credits in recognized lower level History courses. Students who have credit for HIST 4190 will not normally be admitted.

**HIST 3510****The History of Childhood and Education (HUM/SS) (2,1,0) 3 credits**

This course considers the historic experience of children in Western society and in Canada in particular, focusing on the place of education in children's lives. Educational structures will also be examined, including the development of some of the leading and most influential theories about the education of children.

**Prerequisite:** No fewer than 6 credits in recognized lower level History courses

**HIST 3520****Knowledge and Belief in Medieval to Early Modern Europe (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course will survey the intersections of early science, religious doctrine as well as practice, and popular beliefs in the period from 1000 a.d. to 1750, in Europe. Philosophical, superstitious, medical and technological concepts are considered, with an emphasis on use of historical manuscripts and documents in research and discussion. Abstract concepts of science are clarified in their historical context, and developments bringing science into its modern empirical form are studied. Students completing HIST 4200, Special Topics: Popular Belief, Science and Religion in Medieval to Early Modern Europe, Fall 2004, are not permitted to enroll in this course.

**Prerequisite:** No fewer than 12 credits in recognized lower level History courses

**HIST 3610****Britain, 1900-1930 (HUM/SS) (2,1,0) 3 credits**

This course examines how the realization of poverty in the midst of plenty, gender inequality, and class divisions prompted social and political change between 1900 and 1930.

**Prerequisites:** No fewer than 6 credits in recognized lower level History courses. Students who have credit for HIST 4600 will not normally be admitted.

**HIST 3620****Britain, Since 1930 (HUM/SS) (2,1,0) 3 credits**

This course examines the major socio-economic and political changes created by the depression and World War II. Nationalization of industry, the welfare state, immigration, and modern culture are among the major issues to be examined.

**Prerequisites:** No fewer than 6 credits in recognized lower level History courses. Students who have credit for HIST 4600 will not normally be admitted.

**HIST 4030****Topics in Canadian Gender History (HUM/SS) (2,1,0) 3 credits**

It is now commonplace to state that gender is 'socially constructed', that is, there is no 'natural' or 'essential' sex difference. Gender categories must thus be analysed as historically constituted and open to change, not static or fixed. This course will examine how femininity and masculinity shaped and were shaped by specific historical contexts.

**Prerequisites:** No fewer than 12 credits in recognized lower level History courses. Successful completion of HIST 3000. Successful completion of HIST 2700 is recommended.

**HIST 4050****Topics in British Columbia History (HUM/SS) (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course examines special problems in the history of British Columbia. Central topics will change from year to year but they may include race and racism, the metropolis-hinterland experience, demographic issues, economic development, and/or political culture.

**Prerequisites:** No fewer than 12 credits in recognized lower level History courses. Successful completion of HIST 3000. No fewer than 3 credits in 300-level History courses. Successful completion of HIST 3050 is recommended. Students who have credit for HIST 4040 will not normally be admitted.

**HIST 4060****Topics in Local History (HUM/SS) (2,1,0) 3 credits**

In this course the student will examine the methodologies for studying local history and apply these techniques to a topic relating to an urban or rural area.

**Prerequisites:** No fewer than 12 credits in recognized lower level History courses

## HIST 4120

### Topics in Medieval and Early Modern European History (HUM/SS) (2,1,0) 3 credits

This course will focus on selected themes relating to the cultural, political, institutional, or economic history of pre-industrial Europe. It is intended to accommodate subject matter not usually dealt with in other courses. Thematic considerations will vary from year to year. They may include political ideas and their institutional embodiment (e.g.: kingship, empire, convocation), social and economic transformations, and major cultural expressions. The course is designed for, but not limited to students in the History Majors programme.

**Prerequisites:** No fewer than 12 credits in recognized lower level History courses. No fewer than 3 credits in 3000-level History courses.

## HIST 4130

### Reformation Europe (HUM/SS) (2,1,0)(2,1,0) 6 credits

An examination of European history, 1450-1650, which places both the Protestant Reformation and the Catholic Reformation in the broader context of the political, social, cultural, and economic changes during the early modern era.

**Prerequisites:** No fewer than 12 credits in recognized lower level History courses. No fewer than 3 credits in 3000-level History courses.

## HIST 4200

### Topics in European History (HUM/SS) (2,1,0) 3 credits

This course will focus on selected themes relating to the cultural, political, institutional, or economic history of modern Europe. It is intended to accommodate subject matter not usually dealt with in other courses. Thematic consideration will vary from year to year. They may include domestic politics, the interaction of states, the formation of new states, social and economic transformations, and major cultural expressions. The course is designed for, but not limited to, students in the History Majors program.

**Prerequisites:** No fewer than 12 credits in recognized lower level History courses. No fewer than 3 credits in 3000-level History courses.

## HIST 4210

### Topics in the History of the Atlantic World (HUM/SS) (3,0,0)(3,0,0) 6 credits

This course will focus on selected issues relating to the social, cultural, and political history of the Atlantic World. It is intended to accommodate subject matter not usually dealt with, in detail, in other courses. Thematic considerations will vary from year to year. They may include social and economic transformations, cultural expression, and political development. This course is designed for, but not limited to, History majors.

**Prerequisites:** No fewer than 12 credits in recognized lower level History courses. No fewer than 3 credits in 3000-level History courses.

## HIST 4250

### Topics in Canadian History (HUM/SS) (2,1,0) 3 credits

In these specialist seminars significant historical issues are examined up close. The subject material may change from term to term and will focus on topics like, for example, the Canadian economy, modernization, war and society, historic urban patterns, the constitution, land claims, race the environment, and so on. Prospective students should check with the Department of Philosophy, History and Politics to determine what will be covered in the upcoming academic year.

**Prerequisites:** No fewer than 12 credits in recognized lower level History courses. No fewer than 3 credits in 3000-level History courses.

## HIST 4350

### Topics in the History of the American Civil War (HUM/SS) (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course examines America's greatest crisis, from its origins in the early nineteenth century to the abandonment of Reconstruction. Specific topics will vary but attention will be paid to the political, military, social, and cultural dimensions of the war.

**Prerequisites:** No fewer than 12 credits in recognized lower level History courses. Successful completion of HIST 3000. No fewer than 3 credits in 3000-level History courses.

## HIST 4450

### American Foreign Policy, 1870-1945 (HUM/SS) (2,1,0) 3 credits

Selected topics in political and economic aspects of American foreign policy, from 1870 to 1945.

**Prerequisites:** No fewer than 12 credits in recognized lower level History courses. No fewer than 3 credits in 3000-level History courses.

## HIST 4460

### American Foreign Policy, 1945 to present (HUM/SS) (2,1,0) 3 credits

Selected topics in the history of American foreign policy, 1945 to the present.

**Prerequisites:** No fewer than 12 credits in recognized lower level History courses. No fewer than 3 credits in 3000-level History courses.

## HIST 4470

### Seminar in American History (HUM/SS) (0,3,0) 6 credits

Offers the opportunity to study in depth some of the major problems in United States history. Areas of concentration, depending on the instructor's interests, will include the American Revolution, immigration, ante-bellum reform, civil rights, and urbanization in modern America.

**Prerequisites:** No fewer than 12 credits in recognized lower level History courses. No fewer than 3 credits in 3000-level History courses.

## HIST 4480

### Topics in American Social History (HUM/SS) (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course will focus on selected issues relating to the social and cultural history of the United States. It is intended to accommodate subject matter not usually dealt with, in detail, in other courses. Thematic considerations will vary from year to year. They may include race and ethnicity, social and economic transformations, and cultural expression. This course is designed for, but not limited to, History majors.

**Prerequisites:** No fewer than 12 credits in recognized lower level History courses. No fewer than 3 credits in 3000-level History courses.

## HIST 4510

### Topics in Early Modern Britain (HUM/SS) (2,1,0) 3 credits

This course examines selected themes relating to the economic, social, political, religious, cultural, and intellectual history of Britain between the Reformation and the Industrial Revolution.

**Prerequisites:** No fewer than 12 credits in recognized lower level History courses. No fewer than 3 credits in 3000-level History courses.

## HIST 4520

### Topics in Modern Britain (HUM/SS) (2,1,0) 3 credits

This course will focus on selected themes relating to the social, cultural, and political history of modern Britain. It is intended to accommodate subject matter not usually dealt with, in detail, in other courses.

**Prerequisites:** No fewer than 12 credits in recognized lower level History courses. No fewer than 3 credits in 3000-level History courses.

## HIST 4700

### Population and the Family in the Past (HUM/SS) (3,0,0) 3 credits

Historical demographic ideas, methods, and phenomenon are examined and applied. The ways in which population factors have affected the family, government policy, and society as a whole will be emphasized, largely within a Canadian context. The construction of censuses and databases will be considered.

**Prerequisites:** No fewer than 12 credits in recognized lower level History courses. No fewer than 3 credits in 3000-level History courses.

## HIST 4900

### Seminar for History Majors (HUM/SS) (0,3,0) 3 credits

The course will explore selected problems and issues in the theory and practice of historical work. For seminar topics each year, consult the department. Open to majors with the permission of the department.

**Prerequisites:** No fewer than 12 credits in recognized lower level History courses. No fewer than 3 credits in 3000-level History courses.

## HIST 4990

### Topics in Canadian Labour History (HUM/SS) (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course explores issues in the historical experience of working people in Canada. Topics examined include the changing character of work over the last three centuries, the variety of organizational and political responses with which working people experimented, the phenomenon of trade unionism, working-class culture, the rise of left-wing movements across Canada, and the problem of gender and race within the ambit of class.

**Prerequisites:** No fewer than 6 credits in recognized lower level History courses. Successful completion of HIST 3000.

## HORTICULTURE

## HORT 1500

### Basic Horticulture (38 hours) 2 credits

This course introduces the student to plant structure, growth and development. Topics to be covered include structure and function of plant parts, plant classification, nomenclature and identification, germination, photosynthesis and respiration, plant hormones and environmental effects on plant growth and development.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Horticulture program

## **HORT 1510**

### **Greenhouse Production (38 hours) 2 credits**

The student will learn about the basic structure of greenhouses, heating and ventilating systems, soil mixes, supplemental lighting, fertilization, chemical growth regulators and irrigation systems. **Prerequisite: Admission to the Horticulture program**

## **HORT 1520**

### **Diseases and Insect Pests (38 hours) 2 credits**

The course deals with insect structure and development, important insect orders, causal agents of plant diseases and disorders, and various control measures.

**Prerequisite: Admission to the Horticulture program**

## **HORT 1540**

### **Soil Science (38 hours) 2 credits**

Topics covered include components of soil, texture, porosity, conductivity, cation-exchange-capacity, salinity, soil organisms, mineral nutrients and soil amendments.

**Prerequisite: Admission to the Horticulture program**

## **HORT 1600**

### **Weeds (26 hours) 1 credit**

Aspects to be studied are biology of weeds, identification, control measures and common herbicides.

**Prerequisite: Admission to the Horticulture program**

## **HORT 1610**

### **Nursery Production and Retailing (26 hours) 1 credit**

Nursery production is an important aspect of the horticulture industry in B.C., with a significant volume of landscape plants exported to the rest of Canada. Topics to be covered include site selection, management of field and containerized stock, plant propagation, fertilization, soil mixes and irrigation. Also covered will be the retailing of nursery stock and horticultural products in a garden centre.

**Prerequisite: Admission to the Horticulture program**

## **HORT 1620**

### **Fruit and Vegetable Production (26 hours) 1 credit**

In fruit production the course examines site selection, rootstocks, pollination, pruning, and the use of chemical growth regulators. Areas to be covered in vegetable production include seed germination, growing transplants, cultivation, fertilization, irrigation and cultural requirements of some important vegetables.

**Prerequisite: Admission to the Horticulture program**

## **HORT 1630**

### **Landscaping (26 hours) 1 credit**

Landscaping is an important and integral part of the urban environment. The course covers the principles of landscape design, developing a landscape plan, hard landscaping, landscape installation and landscape maintenance.

**Prerequisite: Admission to the Horticulture program**

## **HORT 1640**

### **Turfgrass Management (26 hours) 1 credit**

The student will learn about the botany of grasses, selection of different grass species, seeding and sodding of lawns, fertilizers, irrigation, mowing and cultivation.

**Prerequisite: Admission to the Horticulture program**

## **HORT 1700, HORT 1800**

### **Horticulture Practical (595 hours) 3 credits**

The practical sessions are an integral part of the program and are designed to give students hands-on experience in developing required skills. Horticulture 180 is in the second term and is a continuation of Horticulture 170. Following are the major topic areas followed by the apportioned class hours: Plant Studies (30), Insect Studies (13), Soil Studies (10), Weed Studies (8), Indoor Plant Identification (14), Landscape Plant Identification (30), Plant Propagation (39), Greenhouse Crop Production (33), Greenhouse Practices (59), Grounds Maintenance (71), Landscape Design (45), Landscape Installation (71), Pruning (15), Basic Carpentry (25), Small Engines (25), Pesticide Dispensers and Applicator's Course (18).

**Prerequisite: Admission to the Horticulture program**

## **HORT 1900**

### **Horticulture Practicum - 3 credits**

The objective of the practicum is to enhance and culminate the education acquired within the University environment with work experience at participating businesses and organizations. The practicum will allow the student to solidify information learned at TRU, to see its application in the work world and to participate in the day-to-day operation of a business. Through the practicum, the student will gain a deeper insight into the direction he/she wants to go within the horticulture industry.

**Prerequisite: Admission to the Horticulture program**

## **HORT 2000**

### **Greenhouse Production (2,0,4) 3 credits**

This course will provide students an opportunity to acquire new skills and improve on existing skills in a "Hands on" work related environment. The main emphasis of this course will be bedding plant production.

**Prerequisite: HORT 1510 or permission of the instructor**

## **HOTEL MANAGEMENT**

### **HMG 1110**

#### **Catering and Service Management (3,0,5) 3 credits**

This course takes a student from a basic understanding of the principles of food production and service to the practical skills and knowledge for effective management of food and beverage service outlets including banquet areas and high-cheque average dining rooms. Topics include menu planning (both food and wine), purchasing, storage and sanitation. Students will be required to work in the University Dining Room for the applied portion of this course.

**Prerequisite: Serving it Right and Foodsafe Level 1**

### **HMG 1210**

#### **Food and Beverage Preparation (1,1,3) 3 credits**

This course explains the techniques and procedures of quality and quantity food production and service and provides the principles underlying the selection, composition and preparation of the major food products. Students gain practical experience by working one night per week in the University Dining Room kitchen or an off-campus kitchen for the applied portion of this course.

**Prerequisite: Foodsafe Level 1**

### **HMG 2100**

#### **Food and Beverage Cost Control (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course covers the principles and procedures involved in an effective food and beverage control system. Students will be introduced to the logic and the systems involved with managing costs, from maintaining sales and cost histories to developing systems for monitoring current activities and projecting future profits. Topics covered include budgeting techniques, standards determination, purchasing systems and menu pricing.

**Prerequisite: ACCT 1000 and basic computing experience**

### **HMG 2110**

#### **Resort Management (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course offers a complete approach to the operation of resort properties. Beginning with historical development, details are presented in planning, development, financial investment management and marketing that deal with the unique nature of the resort business. The course also examines the future and the impact of the condominium concept, time sharing, technological change and the increased costs of energy and transportation.

### **HMG 2120**

#### **Hotel Sales and Service (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course provides insight into the scope and various segments of the groups market and shows the relationship between professional service and operational success. Students will be given a comprehensive introduction to the complexities of managing a convention facility as well as exposure to key group markets and techniques for attracting them to the property.

**Prerequisite: TMGT 1150 or equivalent**

**Note: Students cannot receive credit for both HMG 2120 (C+ minimum) and BBUS 3450**

### **HMG 2210**

#### **Food and Beverage Management (2,1,1) 3 credits**

This course discusses the management of Food and Beverage Operations within a hotel. Students will learn aspects of front of the house and back of the house operations of this department and will have an overview of the complexities of managing this dynamic area. Topics that will be covered include: product knowledge, legal issues, responsible beverage service, industry trends, service styles, marketing, sales and profitability.

**Prerequisite: HMG 1110, HMG 1210, Foodsafe Level 1. Minimum age requirement of 19 years of age.**

### **HMG 2410**

#### **Hotel Operations 1 (3,0,0) 3 credits**

The intent of this course is to help prepare the learner for positions in the hotel industry by providing an overview of the complexities of the hotel industry and the various operating departments that are key elements of a hotel operation. As a result students will be expected to take an active role in the learning process through their in-class contributions. Through lectures, presentations, assignments and readings, the student will leave this class with a foundation that will assist them in future career decisions.



## **HMG 2500**

### **Field Trip Activity Fee (Year 2 Resort and Hotel Management Diploma)**

Required for all second year students of the Resort and Hotel Management Diploma Program. This course will consist of a multi-day field experience. The goal of this course is to expose the student to the many facets of industry in order that they might better understand concepts discussed in the classroom.

## **HMG 2510**

### **Hotel Operations 2 (3,0,0) 3 credits**

A continuation of HMG 2410, the intent of this course is to focus on the rooms division area of hotel management. Regardless of the level or variety of services offered by the lodging facility, essentially all properties provide accommodation and the services required to register the guest and ensure that the guest room is maintained. Therefore the focus of this course will be on the guest cycle (reservations, registration, occupancy and check-out). Learners will be introduced to basic front office operating procedures as well as hotel security and housekeeping issues.

**Prerequisite:** HMG 2410

## **HUMAN SERVICE**

## **HUMS 1300**

### **Introduction to Mental Health (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course will provide an introduction to community mental health issues for children, youth and adults and an opportunity to learn about the philosophy and values which direct care. Students will reflect on person-centred practice; facilitative communication; behaviour management; non-violent crises intervention; the mental health system and evidence based practice. Students will also have an opportunity to examine practice issues such as cultural competence, the ethics of care and service delivery models. This course also provides an overview of various disorders. Mental health will be examined through a 'best practices' approach that encompasses grounded theory, new developments in the field, problem solving and current research.

This course is an excellent introduction to the field of mental health care for those working in the field of human services.

**Prerequisite:** Acceptance into the Human Service program

## **HUMS 1540**

### **Interpersonal Communications and Helping Relationships (3,0,0) 3 credits**

Self awareness is a foundation for the development of competent human service workers. By focusing on personal development this course offers an opportunity to learn and use interpersonal communication skills effectively. Students will also be introduced to knowledge and skills that increase effectiveness in helping relationships with client populations. Topics such as group dynamics, assertive behaviour and conflict management will be covered.

**Prerequisite:** Acceptance into the Human Service program

## **HUMS 1560**

### **Introduction to the Family in Human Service Practice (3,0,0) 3 credits**

The social institution of marriage in Canada will be studied by examining the influences and changes to marriage in Canada caused by social, political, and economic pressures. By focusing on the family of origin, the students will explore its influence on the adult personality, marriage, parenting and relationships within the family. Topics will include self worth, family systems theory, and introduction to communication theory. Through examination of these topics, the student will explore how these experiences affect the development of their professional selves and their ability to work with families and community.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to Human Service programs

## **HUMS 1580**

### **Introduction to Human Service Professional Practice (3,2,0) 3 credits**

This course orients students to the field of human services. Classroom sessions will introduce students to professional values, ethics, conduct and self renewal. Strategies for effective observation and record keeping skills will be covered. This course also includes a one week field work experience for students.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the HUMS certificate program

## **HUMS 1590**

### **Practical Skills for Community and School Support Workers (3,0,2) 3 credits**

This course introduces Community and School Support students to the practical aspects of supporting individuals with disabilities in classroom, community and home settings. Students participate in 3 specific learning modules during the semester that cover a variety of healthcare, educational and social supports and which vary according to local need. This course is designed to provide instruction for students working in small community and rural settings.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Community and School Support program

## **HUMS 1600**

### **Field Work (0,2,14) 4 credits**

This fieldwork course provides the link between the classroom and the work place using a blended service learning model. Under supervision, students will integrate core concepts of social service practice within teams in a fieldwork agency. It is in the field that the relationship between theory and practice is clarified, and skills practiced.

**Prerequisite:** All Fall semester courses. Admission to the Human Service programs.

## **HUMS 1610**

### **Interviewing Skills for Social Service Practice (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course introduces students to the skill of interviewing. Students will develop the skills to complete informational and referral interviews as well as facilitate problem-solving interviews. There will be some lecture and discussions as well as videotaped practice of simulated interviews.

**Prerequisite:** All fall semester courses. Admission to the Human Service programs.

## **HUMS 1640**

### **Foundations of Community and School Support Work (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course introduces students to the theory and perspectives necessary for understanding issues related to supporting individuals with exceptionalities. Students will learn about significant historical movements in education and community to current practices of inclusion. Specific exceptionalities, their characteristics and etiology will be covered. As well, learning about social relations and family dynamics are addressed.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Human Service Programs

## **HUMS 1650**

### **Understanding Behaviour: Learning for Independence (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course introduces students to nonaversive intervention strategies for dealing with problem behaviour. Students will learn the role of team approach, individual program planning and ethics in the development of a behaviour support plan. An educative approach to behaviour change is emphasized.

**Prerequisite:** All Fall semester courses. Admission to the Human Service Programs.

## **HUMS 1660**

### **Health Care Principles (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course overviews the theory and application of preventive health care planning and personal care principles. Areas of study include body mechanics, basic anatomy and physiology of body systems, nutrition, recognition of illness, referral procedures to health care services and issues related to basic pharmacology. Ethical and legal concepts of human service work in relation to health care practice will be discussed.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Human Service Programs

## **HUMS 1750**

### **Alternate and Augmentative Communication (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course introduces students to a range of communication strategies used in working with children and adults who have limited or not verbal skills. Technological supports for communication will be introduced.

**Prerequisite:** All Fall Semester courses. Admission to the Human Service Programs.

## **HUMS 1770**

### **Introduction to First Nations Studies and Human Service Practice (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course will introduce students to the historical and continuing process of colonization in Canada, and the resulting societal, political, linguistic, spiritual and cultural impacts that are challenging First Nations people today. Attention will be paid to understanding the past and working with the present and future within a context of life-long learning self government, healing and empowerment. A focus will include introduction to the knowledge, skills and attitude towards the development of culture and competence and decolonizing practice in Human Service field.

**Prerequisite:** Acceptance into the Human Service Diploma program

## **HUMS 1790**

### **Community Resources (2,2,0) 3 credits**

This course is designed to provide an introductory opportunity to work with clients in social service and community support settings and to identify important aspects of reflective human service practice (use of self, the importance of establishing relationships, use of supervision, etc.)

This course requires students to complete both a structured volunteer experience in an approved community agency and to participate in a series of bi-weekly seminars discussing the structure, purpose and goals of local social and community services. Students begin to build a personal framework to undertake human service practice with clients.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Human Service programs

## HUMS 2000

### Introduction to Fetal Alcohol Spectrum Disorder (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course will provide an overview of Fetal Alcohol Spectrum Disorder (FASD), including the effects of alcohol during pregnancy, diagnostic criteria, assessment and current research. This course will also explore addiction issues related to gender, harm reduction and historical/cultural/moral implications of addiction. Students will have an opportunity to explore their beliefs/values related to addictions and invisible disabilities.

## HUMS 2010

### Community Advocacy and Teaming (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course introduces students to specific skills and knowledge that can be applied to advocacy for children, youth and adults facing significant social disadvantages due to disabilities, poverty, mental health problems, etc. Community systems will be examined in terms of how practitioners can facilitate support for clients facing multiple barriers. Prevention programs and community teaming possibilities will be discussed with opportunities to discover existing resources and identifying gaps in services from a community perspective for specific populations (i.e. people with FASD).

## HUMS 2020

### Neuro-Developmental Approaches to Learning and Behaviour (3,0,0) 3 credits

Students will develop a theoretical and conceptual framework to design and implement behavioural and learning interventions with individuals diagnosed with Fetal Alcohol Spectrum Disorder (FASD) and similar neurological impairments. Students will demonstrate practical skills in the use of environmental adaptations, develop appropriate 1-1 and small group teaching developmental framework for working with behavioural issues common to children, youth and adults with various neurological impairments. How effective and appropriate intervention contributes to a prevention of secondary disability conditions will also be discussed.

## HUMS 2030

### Fetal Alcohol Spectrum Disorder - Developmental Perspectives (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course is designed to help students situate their work with individuals affected by fetal alcohol syndrome within a developmental context. Fetal alcohol effects are discussed as they are experienced across the lifespan from infancy to adulthood as well as within specific social systems - family, community, workplace, school and leisure related settings. Secondary disabilities are addressed with particular attention how these develop over time. Strategies for addressing secondary disability issues are discussed.

## HUMS 2040

### Fetal Alcohol Spectrum Disorder - Field Practice (3,7,0) 3 credits

The primary purpose of this practicum course is to provide opportunities for both demonstration and evaluation of the students understanding and response in supporting individuals and communities coping with fetal alcohol spectrum disorder. Students with field experience may choose to do a reflective research project which will connect their theoretical knowledge to practice. Those students with limited field experience will have the opportunity to practice in the field for a 12 week period - 1 day a week. During these 12 weeks there will be a 3 hour seminar held weekly in which students can, in consultation with their peers, discuss ethics, practice and application of skills in supporting individuals, families and communities.

## HUMS 2060

### Foundations of Social Service Work (2,1,0) 3 credits

The Foundations of Social Service Work course introduces students to generalist social service work practice which emphasizes interdisciplinary approaches. The roles of consumer and self help groups in the helping process and the knowledge base, skills and values of social service work practice are examined. As well as assisting students to evaluate their interests and capabilities for entering the field of social service work, this course provides the student with skills appropriate for entry level social service work.

**Prerequisite:** All Fall semester courses. Admission to the Human Service Programs.

## HUMS 2120

### Introduction to Social Welfare in Canada (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course is an introduction to the history and development of human services and social welfare policy in Canada and in particular, British Columbia. Topics discussed in this course include: poverty, with particular reference to women and First Nations people, major political ideologies and their impact on social policy. Students will also learn about the structure of government and the development of a social security system in Canada. One model for policy analysis is also introduced.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Human Service programs

## HUMS 2220

### Theoretical Foundations in Human Service Practice (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course introduces students to the concepts of theory and practice and how the two relate. Students will explore three specific ways of thinking about, understanding and dealing with behaviour and behaviour change: behavioural, psychodynamic and systemic. The influence of normative development, multiculturalism and gender sensitivity on therapeutic interventions will also be discussed.

**Prerequisite:** None

## HUMS 2500

### Special Topics (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course provides an opportunity to examine selected current issues in child and youth care and other Human Service topics.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Human Service Diploma program

## HUMS 2530

### Self and the Helping Relationship as a Context for Change (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course emphasizes that an effective helper must be aware of the values, language, contextual speech, gender and cultural differences affecting his or her relationships.

Ideas, concepts and topics will emphasize the role and development of self as helper, and the importance and use of the helping relationship as a context for facilitating change.

**Prerequisite:** None

## HUMS 2600

### Human Service Diploma Practicum (0,2,8P) 4 credits

This course is the practicum of the Human Service Diploma program offered through Thompson Rivers University. It involves a supervised practicum at an agency, which delivers community-based services to children and youth, families and others in the community. If there are people who want to work more specifically in a Child and Youth Care context, placements will be sought in child and youth specific agencies. Included are weekly practicum seminars on campus during the semester.

**Prerequisite:** All other 1st year Human Service Diploma courses unless otherwise negotiated with instructors

## HUMS 3530 (formerly CYCA 2540)

### Guided Communication (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course will build on the self awareness and communication skills developed in HUMS 2530. Specific skills used in problem solving and facilitating change will be explored and practiced. This course will also concentrate on the development of personal and professional skills that can be used by a human service practitioner in helping children, youth and their families.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Human Service Diploma program

## HUMS 3570 (formerly CYCA 3570)

### Law and Social Services (3,0,0) 3 credits

The objective is to provide students in Human Services with an understanding of the law as an expression of social policy, and of the processes by which laws are developed, enacted and changed; Family law and the Family Courts, with special reference to laws affecting children; human rights as they apply to social services; the organization of legal services and the legal accountability and liabilities of social workers, social service workers and others in the social service field.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Human Service Diploma program

**Note:** Students will receive credit for only one of the following: SOCW 3570, CYCA 3570, HUMS 3570

## INTERDISCIPLINARY STUDIES

### IDIS 3000

### Introduction to Interdisciplinary Studies (3,0,0) 3 credits

The course introduces students entering the Interdisciplinary Studies program to the rationalization and application of interdisciplinary work. The course asks why interdisciplinarity is valid and explores how it is practiced in various contexts, both in the academy and the workplace. Students will read essays drawn from across the disciplines and be exposed to a wide variety of interdisciplinary studies. Assignments will include both applied and collaborative projects.

**Prerequisite:** Third-year standing in the BIS program

## IDIS 4980

### Interdisciplinary Studies: The Research Project (0,3,0) 3 credits

The Research Project is required for the completion of the BIS degree. The project must be undertaken collaboratively by at least two and no more than four students. The students will propose a group research project which requires the use of at least two disciplinary approaches. The research proposal and project will be completed under the supervision of a selected faculty member. The assignments will include: 1) proposal 2) a research plan 3) conclusions.

**Prerequisite:** Fourth-year standing in the BIS degree program

## IDIS 4990

### Interdisciplinary Studies: The Graduating Essay(0,3,0) 3 credits

The graduating essay may be written with the approval of the BIS Coordinator. This essay option is primarily intended for students considering further studies in Interdisciplinary Studies rather than direct entry into the workforce. In IDIS 4990, the student will either a) write a proposal to be followed by a 500 word paper based on research completed in IDIS 4980 Interdisciplinary Studies: The Research Project, or b) write a proposal to be followed by a 500 word paper which does not require applied research but instead is original work based on pre-existing research. The paper will be completed under the direction of a selected faculty member, be read by three other faculty members, and be defended orally at an exam set up by the supervisor.

**Prerequisite:** Fourth-year standing in the BIS program

## IDIS 5030

### Directed Studies in Interdisciplinary Studies (0,3,0) 3 credits

A course designed to allow students to undertake an investigation on a specific topic as agreed upon by the faculty member and the student. Permission of the instructor(s) required.

**Prerequisite:** Graduate student standing and permission of the instructor(s). In special circumstances undergraduate students with fourth year standing may be allowed to enrol.

## JAPANESE

Please note: The ultimate decision on placement is under the authority of the Modern Languages Coordinator.

Failure to complete all components of the course may result in failure.

## JAPA 1110

### Introductory Japanese 1 (3,0,1)(L) 3 credits

The focus of this beginner's course is on the development of communicative skills in speaking, listening, reading and writing as well as on the culture of the Japanese speaking world. This course makes extensive use of multimedia and computer programs to facilitate and enhance learning.

This course is not open to students with recent Japanese 11. If in doubt regarding placement, please consult with Modern Languages department (especially if you have had no Japanese in the last two years or more).

**Prerequisite:** None

## JAPA 1210

### Introductory Japanese 2 (3,0,1)(L) 3 credits

A continuation of JAPA 1110.

If in doubt regarding placement, please consult with Modern Languages department (especially if you have had no Japanese in the last two years or more).

**Prerequisite:** JAPA 1110 or equivalent (recent Japanese 11 with C or less)

## JAPA 1510

### Japanese for Tourism (For Tourism Diploma Students Only) (3,0,1)(L) 3 credits

An introduction to spoken and written Japanese. This course prepares the student in tourism to serve Japanese visitors to Canada in a hotel, restaurant or retail shop, using Japanese. The primary focus of the course will be on correct pronunciation of Japanese, so that students can speak clearly to a Japanese guest, communicating to be understood. Through the use of common phrases, basic sentence patterns and regular usage drills, the student will be able to freely build sentences in Japanese.

With Japanese language proficiency will come a deeper appreciation of Japanese culture, and consequently a better understanding of the service needs of Japanese visitors to Canada.

## JAPA 2110

### Intermediate Japanese 1 (3,0,1)(L) 3 credits

This course further develops communicative skills in speaking, listening, reading and writing and deals with language from a variety of different areas, registers and periods. This course makes extensive use of multimedia and computer programs to facilitate and enhance learning.

If in doubt regarding placement, please consult with Modern Languages department (especially if you have had no Japanese in the last two years or more).

**Prerequisite:** JAPA 1210 or equivalent (recent Japanese 11 with C+ or more, Japanese 12 with C or less)

## JAPA 2150

### Oral Japanese 1 (3,0,1)(L) 3 credits

Japanese 2150 is designed to enhance communication skills. The emphasis will be on oral expression, comprehension, pronunciation and vocabulary expansion. A large number of activities will be included and introduced according to the interests of the class.

**Prerequisite:** JAPA 1210 or equivalent (recent Japanese 11 with a C+ or more, Japanese 12 with a C or less) or instructor's permission. This course is designed for students whose mother tongue is not Japanese.

## JAPA 2210

### Intermediate Japanese 2 (3,0,1)(L) 3 credits

A continuation of JAPA 2110.

If in doubt regarding placement, please consult with Modern Languages department (especially if you have had no Japanese in the last two years or more).

**Prerequisite:** JAPA 2110 or equivalent (recent Japanese 12 with C or less)

## JAPA 2250

### Oral Japanese 2 (3,0,1)(L) 3 credits

Japanese 2250 builds on the fluency acquired in JAPA 2150. It will allow students to progress to a higher level of expression in developing conversational strategies, improving pronunciation, and acquiring vocabulary. Some reading and written work may be required to form a basis for informed discussions. The course will include a variety of activities such as conversations, interviews, role playing, group discussions, and presentations.

**Prerequisite:** JAPA 2150 or instructor's permission

## JAPA 2500

### Japanese for Business 1 (3,0,1)(L) 3 credits

This course is intended for students with a basic level of Japanese language who wish to further their Japanese, with language skills appropriate for the Japanese business world. This course is designed to provide a basic understanding of terminology used in functional business areas, and an introductory knowledge of Japanese business customs, manners, and structures.

**Prerequisite:** Successful completion of JAPA 1210 or equivalent, or permission of the instructor

## JAPA 2510

### Japanese for Business 2 (3,0,1)(L) 3 credits

Intended for students with a basic level of Japanese language who wish to further their knowledge of language skills appropriate for the Japanese business world. Spoken language skills appropriate for business meetings, the office, politeness strategy, and various business contexts will be introduced. Continuation of JAPA 2500.

**Prerequisite:** Successful completion of JAPA 2500 or equivalent, or permission of the instructor

## JAPA 2600

### Aspects of Japanese Culture 1 (3,0,1)(L) 3 credits

This survey course introduces aspects of Japanese culture and society to students. The course covers Japan from the Meiji Restoration (1868) to the Second World War. Focus is on the development of basic Japanese social, cultural, and political ideas. Conducted in English; no knowledge of Japanese required.

**Prerequisite:** None

## JAPA 2610

### Aspects of Japanese Culture 2 (3,0,1)(L) 3 credits

This survey course introduces aspects of Japanese culture and society to students. The course looks at modern Japan in the post-war era. Focus is on the development of basic Japanese social, cultural, and political ideas that have shaped modern Japanese society. Conducted in English; no knowledge of Japanese is required.

**Prerequisite:** None

## JOURNALISM

---

Although space for “non-journalism” students is limited, Arts and Science students may take Journalism courses for general elective credit.

---

### JOUR 2010

#### Studies in Journalism (3,0,0) 3 credits

Journalism 2010 is a variable content course offering an introduction to topics in contemporary journalism studies: social and political issues in Canadian journalism, journalism and film, journalism and media studies, journalism and the new media

**Prerequisite:** Second year standing

### JOUR 3010

#### Media Theory and History (2,1,0)(2,1,0) 6 credits

This course is a critical introduction to the history and operation of the media in Canada, with emphasis on the development of journalism as part of many of these organizations' stock in trade. Using a case study approach, the course is designed to familiarize students with basic media theory and the structure, history, and general operations of the media institutions in Canada.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the journalism program or permission of the instructor

### JOUR 3020

#### Reporting for the Media (2,2,0)(2,2,0) 6 credits

This course introduces the basic skills, techniques, and behaviour needed to be a successful journalist. A journalist needs initiative in finding ideas for newsworthy stories, an ability to conduct interviews and to write news stories on a strict deadline, all the while dealing with the issues of what can be published legally and the ethical responsibilities of good journalism. The course develops the type of discipline in planning, writing, the management of time, and taking photographs required for working in the media and in corporate communications.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the journalism program or permission of the instructor

### JOUR 3030

#### Technique: Writing and Editing (2,2,0)(2,2,0) 6 credits

This course takes the student from a thorough review of grammar to the introduction of basic techniques of writing, revising and copy-editing. Students receive extensive technical instruction in the context of their own writing (rather than in the more traditional context of grammar tests). Students in JOUR 3030 also do a lot of free-writing and timed-writing exercises. Finally, the course offers a solid introduction to and practice in professional copy-editing and Canadian Press style; students will work with traditional editing symbols on hard copy before tackling the kind of on-screen editing they would be expected to do on the job.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Journalism program or permission of the instructor

### JOUR 3040

#### Working in the News Business (2,1,0)(2,1,0) 6 credits

One of four year-long core courses in the TRU School of Journalism, this course provides a detailed overview of several key topic areas: the structure and operation of various media organizations; how to prepare for, compete for and succeed in jobs in journalism; preparation for the required internship experience; introductory layout and pagination; and a spectrum of skills essential to working in newsrooms.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Journalism program or permission of the instructor

### JOUR 3060

#### Introduction to Multimedia Production (2,2,0) 3 credits

Students will learn and practice use of audio and video recording devices, studio equipment and computer editing software. Through exercises in journalistic storytelling, students will master introductory principles for integrating sound and visual material into effective journalism. This course prepares students for advanced coursework in multimedia journalism.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Bachelor of Journalism program or consent of the instructor

### JOUR 3070

#### Mass Communications and Canadian Society (2,1,0) 3 credits

This course provides an overview of current issues in Canadian mass communications studies as well as an introduction to some theoretical foundations. Students will learn how theory can inform understanding of complex media issues through reading, discussion and reflection.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Bachelor of Journalism program or consent of the instructor

### JOUR 3400

#### National and International Media (2,1,0) 3 credits

This course is designed to familiarize students with major international and national media. Students are exposed to a wide variety of print publications and learn how the media helps form and shape societal values. Students evaluate the major global media consortiums that cross control newspapers, magazines, movie studios, cable TV channels, networks, music program and Internet providers today. The course also examines the relationships and dependencies that Canadian media have at the local, regional, national and international levels, with a consideration of how governments attempt to control the media.

**Prerequisite:** Entry into the Journalism Program or permission of the instructor

### JOUR 3990

#### Directed Study: Internship (0,3,0) 3 credits

Journalism Internship Studies provides academic credit for those Journalism students engaged in 12-week internships. Working with an instructor, students will complete assignments designed to enhance the internship experience.

**Prerequisite:** Entry into the Journalism Program or permission of the instructor

### JOUR 4100

#### Online Journalism (2,2,0) 3 credits

This course focuses on the production of an online newspaper. Students will refine their writing, reporting and editing skills by developing news and features for publication on the World Wide Web. They will acquire basic HTML language skills and become familiar with Web editing and design programs by producing the online newspaper and a personal Web page. Emerging issues in online journalism will be examined and discussed. Students will work on advanced applications in editing, layout and web publishing software.

**Prerequisite:** Entry into the Journalism Program or permission of the instructor

### JOUR 4120

#### Newspaper Production (2,0,2) 3 credits

Through having students publish a newspaper, this course builds on the skills and techniques developed in Journalism 3200 and 3110. Students will gain experience with story assignment and line-up, story and photo placement, ad placement, the roles of different editors and reporters, editing and layout. Generally, students will work in a newsroom environment and they will be involved in all facets of producing these papers.

**Prerequisite:** JOUR 3110 or permission of instructor

### JOUR 4210

#### Freelance Writing (2,2,0) 3 credits

This course will proceed as an intensive workshop in freelance writing, focused on the researching, writing and selling of freelance articles. Limited class size will allow students to zero in on special interests and special problems. Students will be required to submit (and where necessary, revise and re-submit) their work for publication. They will be encouraged to keep a writing log and to treat the course as a kind of self-directed study with a collaborative edge. The point of the course is twofold: to refine and strengthen the individual's sense of writing self (especially in order to facilitate the charting of a freelance career) and to provide a solid introduction to the business of professional freelance writing.

**Prerequisite:** Entry into the Journalism Program or permission of the instructor

### JOUR 4220

#### Beat Reporting: Arts and Culture (2,2,0) 3 credits

An overview of arts and entertainment coverage, with particular emphasis on practical writing skills, from the perspective of a reporter working in the field. We will look at arts content in its varied forms, critical and non-critical - profiles, reviews, features, advances, special-event/community coverage and listings - in a cross-section of predominantly print media, especially community newspapers. There will be monthly field trips with assigned coverage and guest speakers to provide community and professional insight.

**Prerequisite:** Entry into the Journalism Program or permission of the instructor

### JOUR 4230

#### Beat Reporting: Business and Economics (2,2,0) 3 credits

The economic health of a country determines everything from the quality of life to the political system. Financial news can be as dramatic as a major corporate scandal or as pragmatic as the number of new homes built in a town. Reporters who can understand and interpret financial news have become much in demand in recent years. Thanks to scandals such as those involving big names such as Lord (Conrad) Black and Martha Stewart, business journalism has become one of the sexiest fields in journalism today. This course explores the dynamic field of financial journalism. It will cover the topics and terms of business journalism. It will expose students to the various types of financial journals and give them a broad perspective on different publications, broadcast operations and web-based sites that cover business.

**Prerequisite:** Entry into the Journalism Program or permission of the instructor

## JOUR 4240

### Beat Reporting: Politics (2,2,0) 3 credits

An examination of political reporting as a central element of democracy, concentrating on the specific relationships between journalism, citizens and the political process. The course focuses on the interaction between Canadian political institutions and journalists at the local, provincial and federal levels, and explores issues involving the role of journalism in the democratic process.

The process of political news-gathering and writing is also explored through course assignments, which include the production of news stories for publication.

**Prerequisite:** Entry into the Journalism Program or permission of the instructor

## JOUR 4250

### Beat Reporting: Justice (2,2,0) 3 credits

Crime reporting is like ancient Greek tragedy: it brings together the hot issues that continue to fascinate humanity about justice, fairness, depraved schemes, random victimization, and the means society uses to deal with the problem of deviance and criminal behaviour. This course will examine crime writing in theory and practice as a modern version of Greek tragedy and a pillar of mainstream writing. It will look at how culture and style affect crime stories and examine theories of criminal behaviour.

Students will both analyze crime reporting and do their own writing in this genre. This course will examine the writing of modern crime journalists to help understand different methods of researching and structuring stories about crime and justice in the context of modern culture and society. Students will learn how to write stories involving police, the court system, the prison system, felons and victims, and grapple with the limitations of crime writing, according to taste, different types of publications, and the law. Part of the course will involve attending local court cases and doing deadline writing.

**Prerequisite:** Entry into the Journalism Program or permission of the instructor

## JOUR 4260

### Beat Reporting: Sports (2,2,0) 3 credits

The world of sports is often seen as a microcosm of society because it has included some of the greatest in human achievement and some of the worst in human behaviour, plus everything in between. Perhaps that is why sports writing runs the gamut from the best - and the worst - in journalism. Often derided by news reporters as the "toy department" of newspapers, sports sections have nonetheless expanded in size and popularity as the market-driven imperatives of modern media corporations have reflected heightened public interest in and promotion of professional sports. This course will examine sports writing in theory and practice not only as a reflection of modern culture, but also as an integral part of media marketing. Students will both analyze sports reporting and do their own writing in this genre.

**Prerequisite:** Entry into the Journalism Program or permission of the instructor

## JOUR 4510

### Photojournalism (2,2,0) 3 credits

Newspapers, magazines and web publications depend on the special talents of photojournalists to provide unusual and striking images in difficult conditions under deadline pressure. This course develops the practical working skills of planning and taking the different types of photos needed for these publications and explores theoretical issues of ethics and privacy in press photography. The course looks at the day-to-day routines and life of a staff photojournalist and at opportunities for freelancing photos.

**Prerequisite:** Entry into the Journalism Program or permission of the instructor

## JOUR 4520

### Research Methods (2,1,0) 3 credits

This course covers the basic principles and techniques of research from a journalistic perspective, showing students how to fashion and execute a focused research plan for their articles. It features a range of material in three major areas: 1) the principles and techniques of journalistic investigation, including library and online research as well as interviewing; 2) mathematical and analytical skills required for original and computer-assisted research; and 3) an extended practical introduction to computer-assisted reporting.

**Prerequisite:** Entry into the Journalism Program or permission of the instructor

## JOUR 4540

### Magazine Writing and Production (2,2,0) 3 credits

Working as a team, students will produce a community magazine.

**Prerequisite:** Entry into the Journalism Program or permission of the instructor

## JOUR 4550

### Media and Public Relations (2,1,0) 3 credits

This course develops some of the key skills and techniques used in the field of media and public relations such as: how to prepare and distribute press releases and media kits; how to arrange press conferences and media events; and "media coaching" organizational spokespersons.

**Prerequisite:** Entry into the Journalism Program or permission of the instructor

## JOUR 4580

### Alternative Media (2,1,0) 3 credits

This course examines the history and development of alternative media from the underground newspapers of the 1960s through the alternative press that grew up in its wake (into the now-familiar "entertainment rags" of most sizeable North American cities) to a final survey of the dizzying profusion of so-called alternatives (zines, indymedia sites, blogs, and the like) available – indeed, ever multiplying – in the current electronic environment and information era. The purpose of such examination is twofold: to instill in aspiring journalists a critical and historical awareness of media forms (and their relation to content) and to foster understanding of the important role of that journalists play in the push-and-pull of public discourse.

**Prerequisite:** Entry into the Journalism Program or permission of the instructor

## JOUR 4590

### Outlaw Journalists (2,1,0) 3 credits

Journalism has a strong tradition of outlaw writers who break the conventions of society and of journalism. These writers do that through style and content and through the way they practise the craft of writing. Some of these journalists found an audience that allowed them to rebel from inside newspapers and the publishing industry, and others are outcasts who used the craft of writing to rage against their circumstances. The effect of these writers has been so strong that they have altered the path of journalism and made changes in both society and writing.

**Prerequisite:** Entry into the Journalism Program or permission of the instructor

## JOUR 4700

### Media Law and Media Ethics (2,1,0) 3 credits

This course provides an overview of the legal and ethical situations and circumstances that commonly confront journalists and other media professionals. Some of the topics covered will be libel, contempt of court, freedom of information and privacy legislation, copyright, confidentiality, protection of sources and the use of "off the record" remarks.

**Prerequisite:** Entry into the Journalism Program or permission of the instructor

## JOUR 4950

### Directed Study (3,0,0) 3 credits

The course is a directed study on a journalism related topic. Students work independently, under the general supervision of a faculty member. Generally, there will be 1-3 students enrolled in the course. The instructor provides the student(s) with a syllabus or program of study and a set of assignments on the material. The student(s) and the instructor meet regularly throughout the semester to discuss the material and gauge student progress. The Department Chair and the Dean must approve course topics.

**Prerequisite:** Entrance to the Journalism program

**With the permission of the Program Chair, students may be allowed to undertake independent study in an area of special interest in the field of journalism.**

## LAW

### LAWF 3010

#### Constitutional Law (3,0,0)(3,0,0) 5 credits

The basic elements of Canadian constitutional law. The nature of constitutions and constitutional processes; principles of constitutional interpretation; constitutional amendment; Federal/Provincial distribution of legislative powers including the federal general power, natural resources and public property, provincial property and civil rights, trade and commerce, provincial taxation, transportation, communications, and criminal law; the Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms including principles of limitations, remedies, interpretation, application, fundamental freedoms, democratic and language rights, mobility rights, legal rights, equality rights, and aboriginal peoples rights.

### LAWF 3020

#### Legal Perspectives (3,0,0) 3 credits

An introduction to legal and judicial reasoning. An examination of various legal theories including natural law, positivist, Realist, liberal, feminist and other legal perspectives.

### LAWF 3030

#### Contracts (3,0,0)(3,0,0) 5 credits

A legal and policy analysis of the basic principles and fundamental concepts of the law of contracts as they relate to commercial and consumer transactions. The formation of contracts including offer and acceptance and, consideration; estoppel; privity; terms of contract, including exemption clauses; standard form contracts; bailment; mistake, misrepresentation and unconscionability; termination, including the doctrine of frustration; breach and remedies for breach; dispute resolution processes. Emphasis is placed not only on a knowledge of rules and principles, their historical derivation, rationale, efficacy and social validity, but also upon their creative use to both avoid and resolve disputes.

**LAWF 3040****Legislation, Administration and Policy (3,0,0) 3 credits**

The fundamentals of the legislative process: policy development, legislative drafting, public bill process, statutory interpretation. The interaction of law and policy in the development of legislation, statutory interpretation and the work of administrative tribunals. The fundamentals of the administrative process: subordinate legislation; administrative institutions, forms of dispute resolution, delegation, discretion, process and judicial review. Substantive law connections are made with other first year courses. The functions of the lawyer within these processes are examined, including issues of professional responsibility. Emphasis is placed on skill development in oral advocacy and drafting both legislation and private law documents.

**LAWF 3050****Property (3,0,0)(3,0,0) 5 credits**

An examination of the fundamental concepts of property law and the types of property interest recognized by Anglo-Canadian law. The historical evolution of property concepts; the basic concepts of possession, ownership and title; estates and other interests in land such as joint and concurrent ownership, easements, covenants, licenses, mortgages, future interests and perpetuities; the landlord and tenant relationship; the land titles system of registration of title to land; the social constraints upon property use and disposition; and property rights of aboriginal peoples.

**LAWF 3060****Fundamental Legal Skills (3,0,0) 4 credits**

An introduction to legal method, systems and institutions; sources of law; legal analysis, including case analysis and problem-solving skills; court systems; precedent, stare decisis; legal writing and communication, including memoranda and facta; oral advocacy, including mootings; research data bases and legal research skills.

**LAWF 3070****Torts (3,0,0)(3,0,0) 5 credits**

An analysis and critique of the law of torts, primarily the law of negligence, with personal injury as the main focus, although other torts will also be introduced. The nature of tort law and its process; an anatomy of the law of negligence - the nature and extent of liability, defences, remedies, and the assessment of damages; intentional torts; economic torts; strict liability; bailment; the impact of private insurance on the tort system; alternative forms of compensation.

**LAWF 3080****Crime: Law and Procedure (3,0,0)(3,0,0) 5 credits**

An anatomy of criminal conduct and the laws treatment of it utilizing a limited range of criminal offences. The designation of human conduct as criminal and a consideration of the social, cultural and political forces involved; the development of the criminal process in English common law, its translation to Canada and embodiment in the Criminal Code; the substantive elements of a criminal offence including both the physical and mental elements; the common law and code defences; procedural, tactical, ethical and evidential problems associated with criminal prosecution at both the pre-trial and trial stages; the sentencing process; the position at law of the victim.

**LAWF 3090****Dispute Resolution 1: Interviewing and Counselling (1,0,0) 1 credit**

An introduction to dispute resolution, including: conflict analysis; an overview of dispute resolution processes; fact-finding through client interviewing; client-centred client counselling; ethical issues.

**LAWF 3900****Administrative Law (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course introduces students to the general structure of administrative decision-making in Canada: how public administrators obtain power and how that power is exercised both at the level of individual adjudication and at the level of the establishment of public policy. It also introduces students to the checks which courts place on the exercise of administrative power. The course discusses the procedures that courts require of administrative agencies and public officials as well as the substantive grounds on which courts may review the decisions of administrative agencies and public officials.

**LAWF 3910****Civil Procedure (3,0,0) 3 credits**

A detailed examination of issues which arise in the progress of a civil action from first meeting the client through to judgment in the Alberta Court of Queen's Bench. The Alberta Rules of Court are set in the context of the values underlying them. What sort of civil litigation system do we want? What sort of system do we in fact have? Particular attention is paid to the linkages between the apparently discrete components of the process as set out in the Rules, linkages at the levels of both the underlying values and the actual practice. The use of procedures under the Rules to anticipate and resolve evidence problems that might arise at trial is stressed. Interprovincial and international aspects of the civil litigation process are also considered.

**LAWF 3920****Evidence (3,0,0) 3 credits**

An examination of the fundamental concepts of evidence law, including the traditional rules as compared to the emerging principled approach, and such core and primary topics as: the adversary system; relevance and discretionary exclusion; privilege; burdens of proof; character evidence; judicial notice; competence and compellability; examination of witnesses; hearsay; opinion evidence.

**LAWF 3930****Ethical Lawyering (3,0,0) 3 credits**

An introduction to issues of legal ethics and professional responsibility. Students should become competent at ethical reasoning in the context of legal practice. To achieve this goal, the course covers selected topics in the 'law of lawyering' (e.g. the Law Society of Alberta's Code of Professional Conduct) but also addresses the general question of what it means to be an ethical lawyer. Students are expected to develop their awareness of the various moral values underlying the legal system, and to practice how to weigh and apply those values, and the law of lawyering, to ethical problems. The course also covers selected topics relating to the regulation of lawyers' ethics.

**LAWF 3940****Dispute Resolution 2: Negotiation and Mediation (3,0,0) 3 credits**

An overview of the spectrum of the consensual dispute resolution process, including negotiation, collaborative lawyering, mediation, and judicial dispute resolution (JDR). The emphasis is on interest-based bargaining and mediation.

**LAWF 3950****Legal Research (3,0,0) 2 credits**

This course builds on legal research instruction in the first year of the program and affords further opportunities to learn and practice research skills. The course provides instruction in research methodology, citation, print and electronic research/databases, covering case law, statute law, texts, periodicals and web-based materials.

**LAWF 3960****Dispute Resolution 3: Adjudication (3,0,0) 3 credits**

An overview of the binding, third-party decision making processes of dispute resolution, and their commonalities and differences. The focus is on two of the following three adjudication processes: arbitrations, administrative hearings and trials.

**LEARNING FACILITATOR****LEFA 1010****Frameworks for Exploring Diversity (3,2,2) 4 credits  
Summer Semester Year 1**

This is the first course in the Learning Facilitators' Certificate program. It introduces participants to a broad range of topics and issues in the education of students with diverse characteristics and learning needs, and establishes the foundational skills for distance learning in the community-based components of the program. Each participant completes an initial self-assessment to identify current strengths as well as capacities and areas of competence they will focus on throughout the Learning Facilitators' Certificate program. University mentors assist individual participants to set goals, develop plans and complete learning tasks that address the Program Capacities and Areas of Competence. Each participant creates a baseline portfolio summarizing personal and educational history, attributes as an educator and learner, learning goals, and a learning plan for the following semester.

**Prerequisite:** Experience working with children or adults in an educational setting (e.g., public, independent or federally-funded school, Head Start, pre-school, daycare, infant development, adult education centre). Approved admission to the 30-credit Learning Facilitators' Certificate program. Commitment to full participation in the 30-credit Learning Facilitators' Certificate.

**Corequisite:** None

**LEFA 1020**  
**Supporting Individual Learners (3,2,10) 5 credits**  
**Fall Semester Year 1**

This course deals with how a support worker might be involved in assisting an individual student with previously identified learning needs. Participants complete readings, a web-based Content Module, and focused learning tasks that address specific goals related to the program expectations and the specific educational outcomes/objectives of this course.

Participants are expected to make connections between their work on these assignments and their workplace responsibilities, and to apply what they learn by developing and implementing strategies for supporting a specific student or small group in their educational settings. At the end of semester, each participant prepares a portfolio submission containing evidence of learning, along with a self-evaluation referenced to the program expectations (see Capacities and Self-assessment on the program website <http://www.educ.sfu.ca/fp/sdl/>). The participant's mentor responds to the portfolio, has an evaluation conference with the participant, and reviews the individual's learning goals and action plan for the following semester.

**Prerequisite:** Successful completion of the first course in the Learning Facilitators' Certificate Program (Frameworks for Exploring Diversity).

**Corequisite:** An appropriate practicum setting (i.e., a workplace assignment that involves supporting children or adult learners in an educational setting such as: a public, independent or federally-funded school; Head Start, pre-school, daycare, or infant development centre; adult education centre, etc.).

**LEFA 1030**  
**Distance Learning Practicum - Understanding and Planning for Specific Learning Needs (3,0,4) 3 credits**  
**Winter Semester Year 1**

In this semester, participants are expected to extend their knowledge and skills by investigating the learning needs of a variety of students in their workplace contexts, building on what was learned in the previous semester. Studies of individual differences are guided by an approved learning plan developed in consultation with a program mentor. Practicum activities focus on creating and implementing appropriate plans to support diverse learning needs within the scope of the individual's workplace responsibilities. This course encourages consideration of cultural factors in supporting individual learners, particularly those of Aboriginal heritage. The "circle of courage" framework developed by Brendtro, Brokenleg and Van Bockern is introduced as a template for assessing student learning needs and planning appropriate learning activities.

**Prerequisite:** Successful completion of the first two courses in the Learning Facilitators' Certificate program (Frameworks for Exploring Diversity and Supporting Individual Learners) or special permission of the instructional team.

**Corequisite:** An appropriate practicum setting (i.e., a workplace assignment that involves supporting children or adult learners in an educational setting such as: a public, independent or federally-funded school; Head Start, pre-school, daycare, or infant development centre; adult education centre, etc.).

**LEFA 1040**  
**Developing a Community of Inquiry (0,2,0) 2 credits**  
**Winter Semester Year 1**

Participants engage in discussion groups, facilitated by program mentors, with a focus on exchanging perspectives and sharing insights arising from their individual focused inquiries. Participants are expected to demonstrate thoughtful participation and a spirit of inquiry, and to critically examine their beliefs and practices in dialogue with others.

**Prerequisite:** Successful completion of the first two courses in the Learning Facilitators' Certificate program, or permission of the instructional team.

**Corequisite:** LEFA 1030

**LEFA 2010**  
**Community and Cultural Dimensions of Learning (4,2,2) 4 credits**  
**Summer Semester Year 2**

This course focuses on more complex issues and topics in educating students with diverse learning needs, including community and cultural dimensions of education, issues of diversity and inclusion, and tools and strategies for communication, collaboration and problem-solving.

During this summer institute, participants also review their portfolios for the past year, update their self-assessment related to the program expectations (see Capacities and Self-Assessment on the program website at <http://www.educ.sfu.ca/fp/sdl/> <http://www.educ.sfu.ca/fp/sdl/>), and present some aspect of their learning from the previous year to colleagues at the institute. By the end of the institute, each participant completes a learning plan outlining their work for the coming year.

**Prerequisites:** Successful completion of the first three semesters of the Learning Facilitators' Certificate program, or special permission of the instructional team.

**LEFA 2030**  
**Distance Learning Practicum - The Assessment-Instruction Cycle (2,2,12) 5 credits**  
**Fall Semester Year 2**

This course emphasizes the relationships among assessment, interpretation, evaluation, intervention and instruction. A field study, conducted in the participant's workplace, provides the context for demonstration of learning and growth in capacity to support students with diverse needs, with particular emphasis on the use of inclusive and culturally appropriate educational practices. Participants are expected to refer to information from readings and professional resources identified in the field study plan they have developed in consultation with a mentor, and to explain why the approaches they have selected are considered educationally sound. At the end of the field study semester, each participant presents evidence of learning and growth in a working portfolio to be reviewed by the mentor.

**Prerequisite:** Successful completion of the first four semesters of the Learning Facilitators' Certificate program, or special permission of the instructional team.

**Corequisite:** An appropriate practicum setting (i.e., a workplace assignment that involves supporting children or adult learners in an educational setting such as: a public, independent or federally-funded school; Head Start, pre-school, daycare, or infant development centre; adult education centre, etc.).

**LEFA 2040**  
**Developing Networks of Support for Student Learning (2,0,6) 3 credits**  
**Winter Semester Year 2**

This field study course builds on the previous semester's learning activities. Participants continue to incorporate strategies for effective instruction into their field study activities, with emphasis on involving parents and community in the education process.

Participants are expected to extend and deepen their competence as educational practitioners, to work collaboratively with other educators in supporting student learning, and to make connections among school, home and community that enhance the quality of learning for all.

**Prerequisite:** Successful completion of the first five semesters of the Learning Facilitators' Certificate, or special permission of the instructional team.

**Corequisite:** LEFA 2050. An appropriate practicum setting (i.e., a workplace assignment that involves supporting children or adult learners in an educational setting such as: a public, independent or federally-funded school; Head Start, pre-school, daycare, or infant development centre; adult education centre, etc.).

**LEFA 2050**  
**Investigating Issues in Aboriginal Education (0,2,0) 2 credits**  
**Winter Semester Year 2**

Facilitated discussions are designed to broaden and deepen participants' perspectives on issues in Aboriginal education, and to make connections between situations encountered in local communities and broader systemic issues. Participants form study groups to investigate a chosen topic, summarize appropriate readings and research, and present an analysis of their issue to the cohort seminar group.

**Prerequisite:** Successful completion of the first five semesters of the Learning Facilitators' Certificate program, or permission of the instructional team.

**Corequisite:** LEFA 2040

**LEFA 2060**  
**Reflections on Supporting Diverse Learners (1,1,0) 2 credits**  
**Summer Semester Year 2**

During this final course in the Learning Facilitators' Certificate program, participants reflect on and synthesize what they have learned over the previous two years, in preparation for a final comprehensive portfolio conference and festival of learning. Each participant prepares a comprehensive portfolio that represents their learning journey, including evidence of growth and a self-evaluation related to the program expectations (see Capacities and Self-assessment on the program website at <http://www.educ.sfu.ca/fp/sdl/> <http://www.educ.sfu.ca/fp/sdl/>). Participants attend a two-day festival of learning, where they make individual or small-group presentations to colleagues and invited guests on what they have learned from their field study work. Comprehensive portfolios are evaluated in individual conferences between participants and mentors.

**Prerequisite:** Successful completion of all previous courses in the Learning Facilitators Certificate program

**LEGAL ADMINISTRATIVE ASSISTANT (ONLINE)**

**LEGA 1010**  
**Introduction to the Canadian Legal System (30 hours)**

The purpose of this course is to provide the student with a general understanding and working knowledge of the Canadian legal system in preparation for working as a legal administrative assistant in British Columbia.

**Prerequisite:** Online Learner Success, Introduction to Computers, Word Processing 1 and 2, keyboarding speed of 45 wpm, Business Communications 1

## LEGA 1020

### Legal Office Procedures (45 hours)

This course introduces the student to the legal profession, including the functions and duties of the legal administrative assistant in British Columbia. Topics covered will include: legal terminology, legal office procedures, precedents, preparation of correspondence and basic legal documents, legal recordkeeping and billing, and citations and references to Acts.

**Prerequisite:** Online Learner Success, Introduction to Computers, Word Processing 1 and 2, keyboarding speed of 45 nwpw, Business Communications 1

## LEGA 1030

### Litigation Procedures 1 (60 hours)

Litigation Procedures 1 introduces the student to the functions and duties of a legal administrative assistant working in civil litigation in BC. Subjects covered will include terminology and rules relating to preparing and handling legal correspondence and documents in civil litigation actions and matters in the Supreme Court of BC. Litigation 1 will also introduce students to the legal concepts necessary to a basic understanding of the functioning of the courts and the professional environment that they will be entering.

**Prerequisite:** Online Learner Success, Introduction to Computers, Word Processing 1 and 2, keyboarding speed of 45 nwpw, Business Communications 1

## LEGA 1040

### Litigation Procedures 2 (60 hours)

Litigation Procedures 2 builds on skills and knowledge from Litigation Procedures 1. Subjects covered will include terminology and rules relating to preparing and handling legal correspondence and documents in civil litigation actions and matters in the Supreme Court of British Columbia.

**Prerequisite:** Introduction to the Canadian Legal System, Legal Office Procedures, and Litigation Procedures 1

## LEGA 1050

### Family Litigation Procedures (60 hours)

Family Litigation Procedures introduces the student to the functions and duties of a legal administrative assistant working in a family law practice in BC. Subjects covered include legal terminology, the applicable provincial and federal statutes, the court system, and the theory and practical application of preparation of legal correspondence, undefended and defended divorces, and separation and marriage agreements.

**Prerequisite:** The Canadian Legal System, Legal Office Procedures, Litigation Procedures 1

## LEGA 1060

### Corporate Procedures 1 (60 hours)

This course introduces the student to the role and responsibilities of a Legal Administrative Assistant working in the field of corporate law. Through an extensive overview of the various forms of business organizations, this course will cover corporate structure including Sole Proprietorship, Partnership (General and Limited), and Corporations (Private: Non-Reporting, and Public: Reporting) and Corporate Registry. Students will acquire a basic knowledge of the business Corporations Act, learn specialized terminology, and apply practical experience in document preparation, necessary for maintaining records of a British Columbia Corporation. The course will cover incorporation procedures, post corporate procedures and annual maintenance also.

**Prerequisite:** Introduction to the Canadian Legal System and Legal Office Procedures

## LEGA 1070

### Corporate Procedures 2 (30 hours)

This course is a continuation of the material covered in Corporate Procedures 1 which introduced the student to the role and responsibilities of a Legal Administrative Assistant working in the field of corporate law. This course covers corporate structure and completion of filing forms as it relates to Sole Proprietorship, Partnership, Limited Partnerships, Societies, Cooperatives, Non-Reporting companies and Extra-Provincial Non-Reporting companies. The course also introduces the student to Securities and to BC Online (an internet access to government services and information about BC companies).

**Prerequisite:** Introduction to the Canadian Legal System, Legal Office Procedures, and Corporate Procedures 1

## LEGA 1080

### Conveyancing Procedures 1 (60 hours)

This course introduces you to the role and responsibilities of a legal administrative assistant employed in the field of conveyancing in British Columbia. Subjects covered will include knowledge and practical experience in topics such as systems of land registration, land title searches, contracts of purchase and sale, methods to convey interests in land, statements of adjustments, and the execution and registration of electronic documents filed in the Land Title Office.

**Prerequisite:** Introduction to the Canadian Legal System and Legal Office Procedures

## LEGA 1090

### Conveyancing Procedures 2 (60 hours)

This course introduces you to the role and responsibilities of a legal administrative assistant employed in the field of conveyancing in British Columbia. This course is a continuation from the material covered in Conveyancing Procedures 1. You will gain knowledge and practical experience in topics such as methods to convey interests in land involving purchaser financing, strata property considerations, builder's liens, acting for the vendor, acting for mortgage lenders, additional adjustments for statements of adjustments, authorities to pay, the execution and registration of electronic documents filed in Land Title Offices, acting for both the purchaser and mortgagee, and documents for the transfer of manufactured homes.

**Prerequisite:** Introduction to the Canadian Legal System, Legal Office Procedures, and Conveyancing Procedures 1

## LEGA 1100

### Wills and Estates (60 hours)

This course introduces you to the role and responsibilities of a legal administrative assistant employed in the field of wills and estates in British Columbia. You will gain knowledge and practical experience in preparation of wills and codicils and the documents necessary to apply grants of letters and probate and letters of administration (with and without a will), administration bonds, transferring the deceased's assets, and winding up estates. You will prepare documents acceptable to the probate registry for filing, followed by transmission and distribution of estates. This is a "hands-on" course in which you integrate keyboard, computer, document formatting, and transcription skills, with knowledge of estate law.

**Prerequisite:** Introduction to the Canadian Legal System and Legal Office Procedures

## MANAGEMENT

### MNGT 1310

#### Business Mathematics (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course is an introduction to the business applications of financial mathematics. Students will be exposed to a variety of business situations and the mathematical techniques that can be used to solve typical problems. Topics include percentages, ratios and proportions, markup/markdowns, simple and compound interest, periodic payments and present value calculations. The emphasis is on practical problem solving in business rather than on theoretical derivations.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Diploma in Management program

### MNGT 1320

#### Introduction to Non-Profit Management (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course is designed to introduce students to the areas of responsibility of managers of non-profit organizations, and is intended to provide a broad overview of the management challenges of the non-profit sector. Topics include scope and function of the non-profit sector, an overview of financial management, human resources management, strategic planning, and marketing functions within the non-profit sector. Specific issues are emphasized, such as accountability, board selection, volunteer management, and fundraising. Not for credit in the BBA.

### MNGT 1430

#### Introduction to Marketing (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course is designed to provide students with an overall view of the marketing function. They will come to understand the role of marketing in society and its application within organizations. Topics include marketing strategy, market segmentation, planning and implementing and marketing mix (the product, price, channels of distribution, advertising and personal selling functions), and managing and controlling the marketing process.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Diploma in Management or Diploma in Horticulture and Management programs



## **MNGT 1600**

### **Personal Marketing Planning (2,0,0) 2 credits**

This course is the first in a series of practical experiences. The purpose of the seminars is to provide students with an opportunity to prepare a career plan, which in turn will assist them in selecting an appropriate fieldwork placement. Students will research an industry of interest and develop a SWOT analysis of themselves as “brands” as well as for the industry. Specific topics include: constructing a personal mission statement, setting goals, identifying target markets, developing career strategies, evaluating alternatives, and preparing an action plan.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Diploma in Management program

**Corequisite:** MNGT 1430

## **MNGT 1610**

### **Consulting & Proposal Writing (2,0,0) 2 credits**

This is a hands-on, practical workshop approach designed to enhance your client interview skills and provide foundation knowledge into the writing of a business-consulting proposal. In these workshops, you will be developing the skills and background knowledge needed to complete your management consulting assignment for submission to both public and private agencies.

**Prerequisite:** MNGT 1600

## **MNGT 1700**

### **Introduction to Business (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course is intended to provide students with a basic understanding of business in Canada. Topics include an introduction to the contemporary business environment with a focus on the functions of business including human resources, production, marketing, finance, and international business.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Diploma in Management or Diploma in Horticulture and Management programs

## **MNGT 2100**

### **Introduction to Financial Management (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This is an introductory course in managerial finance with an emphasis on the needs of small business. Topics include: the role of the financial manager; financial statement analysis; short-term financial planning; basic working capital management; capital budgeting; risk/return; stock/bond valuation; weighted and marginal cost of capital; operational and financial leverage; the ideal capital structure; financial markets; sources of short-term and long-term capital; and dividend policy.

**Prerequisite:** MATH 1100 or MNGT 1310 or equivalent; MATH 1200 or MNGT 2300 or equivalent

## **MNGT 2300**

### **Business Research and Statistics (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course introduces the student to the basics of business research. Students will gain an understanding of the importance of business research to managers through providing accurate information for decision making. Students gain insight through analysis of several case studies and a group business research project.

**Prerequisite:** MNGT 1430, BBUS 1370 **Corequisite:** MNGT 2380

## **MNGT 2380**

### **MIS Applications (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course provides students with an introduction to business software application packages. As financial record keeping is the most important aspect of business reporting, students will gain hands-on experience in maintaining accounting records using software accounting packages. They will also gain familiarity with other business management software applications including financial planning, analysis, presentations, and the internet both as a research and marketing tool.

**Prerequisite:** ACCT 1000, BBUS 1370

## **MNGT 2400**

### **Customer Services Marketing (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course tackles the important issues facing customer service providers and customer service managers today. It provides students with: (1) a thorough understanding of the customer service industry, (2) a working knowledge of the current trends and the ability to interpret those trends, and (3) the fundamental abilities and strategies that lead to the successful implementation of customer service. The course will involve lectures, videos, readings, role plays, case studies and group discussions of current issues in services marketing and customer service strategies.

**Prerequisite:** MNGT 1430

## **MNGT 2450**

### **Professional Selling (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course introduces students to contemporary personal selling methods and techniques. It also helps them develop professional sales skills as well as prepare them for entry into the field of selling. Topics include: the role of selling in marketing; communication styles; and planning and making a professional sales presentation following an organized selling process. Students are expected to participate in role-play and simulated selling situations.

**Prerequisite:** MNGT 1430

## **MNGT 2480**

### **Marketing Communications (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course studies the uses of marketing communications in our society with a focus on the creation and management of various promotions. The basis of communications planning is ensuring all contact between the marketer and the consumer and other stakeholder groups are consistent and integrated. Lectures, discussions, exercises and projects are used to develop a greater understanding of the principles and practices of marketing communications.

**Prerequisite:** MNGT 1430

## **MNGT 2660**

### **Practicum 1 – Fieldwork 1 (0,0,6p) 3 credits**

In this fieldwork practicum, students will apply course-related principles within a work environment. They will strengthen practical problem solving and communication skills. This work experience component will be supervised and evaluated throughout the term. A pass/fail grade will be submitted by the instructor

**Prerequisite:** MNGT 1610, completion of all other first year courses

## **MNGT 2670**

### **Practicum 2 – Fieldwork 2 (0,0,6p) 3 credits**

In this second of two fieldwork practica, students will apply course related principles within a work environment. They will strengthen practical problem solving and communication skills. This work experience component will be supervised and evaluated throughout the term. A pass/fail grade will be submitted by the course instructor.

**Prerequisite:** MNGT 2660

## **MNGT 2700**

### **Entrepreneurship (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course is an introduction to the entrepreneur and the entrepreneurial process from a historical as well as a research perspective. It examines the role and nature of entrepreneurship as a mechanism for creating new ventures, along with career opportunities, and some methods for individual self-assessment. Other topics include starting, financing and managing a new venture. The course uses case studies to examine some special issues for entrepreneurs.

**Prerequisite:** ACCT 1010, MNGT 1430, MNGT 2100

## **MNGT 2710**

### **Business Strategy (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course focuses on business strategy at both the small business and corporate level. As a capstone course, it draws substantially on interrelated program disciplines and practices. The course utilizes Canadian case studies and a business simulation to examine strategic management, decision making, the environment and other management decision making techniques at the highest corporate level.

Readings, discussions, lectures, individual and group case studies, and a simulation exercise to develop an understanding of the business strategy in use.

**Prerequisite:** MNGT 1430, MNGT 2100

## **MNGT 2810**

### **Introduction to Human Resource Management (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course is designed to provide students with an understanding of the human resource management (HRM) function within organizations, including an appreciation of the roles of both HRM specialists and line managers in designing and implementing effective HRM policies and practices. **Prerequisite:** BBUS 2720

## **MNGT 2930**

### **Commercial Law (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This is an introductory course in commercial law. Topics include the basic legal concepts involved in torts, contracts, professional misconduct and liability, intellectual property, commercial transactions, employment law and real estate law. The course uses case studies to integrate the various areas of law covered and to develop the student's analytical and problem-solving skills.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Accounting Technician Diploma, Diploma in Management or Diploma in Horticulture and Management programs

## MATHEMATICS

---

To satisfy a prerequisite for any Mathematics course numbered 1000 or higher, a minimum grade of C- must be attained in each prerequisite course. Higher grades are required in some prerequisite courses as noted.

---

### MATH 0300

#### Fundamental Math (8,0,0) 4 credits

ABE – Fundamental: Math 0300 is an entry-level math course which focuses on operations which involve whole numbers, fractions, decimal, percent and measurement. Problem solving is practiced in all topic areas.

**Note:** This course is taught by the University Preparation Department

### MATH 0400

#### Basic Math Skills (6,0,0) 4 credits

ABE – Intermediate: A course of basic math skills which include a review of whole numbers, decimals, fractions, and percentage. Additional topics include the metric system, geometry and introductory Algebra.

**Prerequisite:** Completion of MATH 0300, or Math 9 or equivalent with a B or better; or placement on the TRU entry assessment tests at an 0400 level in Math.

**Note:** This course is taught by the University Preparation Department

### MATH 0500

#### Introduction to Algebra (6,0,0) 4 credits

ABE – Advanced: An introduction to algebra which begins with a review of basic math skills and includes the topics of integers and rational numbers, solving and graphing linear equations and systems of linear equations, polynomials, factoring, radical expressions and an introduction to trigonometry. Other topics may also be covered.

**Prerequisite:** Completion of MATH 0400, or Math 10 or equivalent, with a C+ or better or EM 11 with a B or better; or placement on the TRU entry assessment tests at an 0500 level in Math

**Note:** This course is taught by the University Preparation Department

### MATH 0510

#### Algebra 2 (6,0,0) 4 credits

ABE – Advanced: An advanced treatment of the topics covered in MATH 0500 with the additional topics of quadratic equations, functions and graphs; rational and radical equations; inequalities and sets; and the trigonometric laws of sines and cosines.

**Prerequisite:** Minimum C standing in MATH 0500 or Introductory Math 11

**Note:** This course is taught by the University Preparation Department

### MATH 0600

#### Pre-Calculus 1 (6,0,0) 4 credits

ABE – Provincial: This course is designed to give students the necessary background to study Calculus. Topics include a review of intermediate algebra, introduction to functions, a study of linear, quadratic, logarithmic and trigonometric functions. Together with MATH 0610 fulfills ABE – Provincial Level (Grade 12 equivalency) requirements.

**Prerequisite:** Minimum C standing in MATH 0510 or Principles of Math 11

**Note:** This course is taught by the University Preparation Department

**Note:** See transfer guide for transferability to other institutions

### MATH 0610

#### Pre-Calculus 2 (6,0,0) 4 credits

ABE – Provincial: Builds on topics covered in MATH 0600. Also includes complex numbers, arithmetic and geometric sequences and series and an introduction to calculus. Together with MATH 0600, fulfills ABE Provincial Level (Grade 12 equivalency) requirements.

**Prerequisite:** Minimum C standing in MATH 0600 or MATH 1000

**Note:** This course is taught by the University Preparation Department

### MATH 1000

#### Pre-Calculus (5,0,0) 3 credits

This course is designed to prepare students for calculus. Topics include functional notation, polynomial and rational functions, exponential and logarithmic functions, trigonometric functions, and an introduction to the derivative.

**Prerequisite:** Principles of Math 12, or MATH 0610, or B or better in MATH 0600

### MATH 1070

#### Fundamentals of Mathematics for Business and Economics (3,1,0) 3 credits

This course is designed for Business and Economics students. Topics include the review of linear and non-linear functions and models (including cost, revenue, profit, demand and supply), solving linear and non-linear systems of equations, matrices, linear programming, difference equations and mathematics of finance (including simple and compound interest: discrete and continuous, annuities, mortgages, loans).

**Prerequisite:** Principles of Math 12 or MATH 1000 or MATH 0600 (any of them within the last two years). In exceptional cases, for example, where a student has transferred from another educational system or has been out of school for several years, entry to MATH 1070 may be permitted based on placement test administered (for this exceptional case only) by the Department of Mathematics and Statistics during the first week of classes.

### MATH 1100

#### Finite Mathematics with Applications 1 (3,1,0) 3 credits

Intended primarily for Liberal Arts or Education students, MATH 1100 is not acceptable for credit in Science. The past twenty years have seen an explosive growth in the scope of mathematics so much that many of the Social Sciences are employing mathematics as a powerful research tool. This course is designed to expose students to the areas of mathematics that they are likely to require in future studies. Topics to be covered include: counting, probability, matrices, linear programming, and Markov chains or difference equations.

**Prerequisite:** C standing in Principles of Math 11, Applications of Math 12 or MATH 0510, or equivalent

### MATH 1130

#### Enriched Calculus 1 (3,1,0) 3 credits

This course covers single-variable differential calculus and its applications in more depth than MATH 1140, to provide a strong foundation for further study in mathematical disciplines. It is a required course for students in the Engineering Transfer program.

**Prerequisite:** A in Principles of Math 12, or admission to the Engineering program

**Note:** Students who already have credit for MATH 1140, MATH 1150 or MATH 1170 may not take MATH 1130 for further credit

### MATH 1140

#### Calculus 1 (3,1,0) or (5,0,0) 3 credits

This course covers differential calculus for functions of one variable, with applications emphasizing the physical sciences. Topics include calculation and interpretation of limits and derivatives, curve sketching, optimization and related-rate problems, and Newton's method. The Computer Algebra System "Maple" is introduced as a tool for calculus.

**Prerequisite:** At least C+ in Principles of Math 12 or MATH 1000 within the last two years or at least C+ in MATH 0610 within the last two years. In exceptional cases, for example, where a student has transferred from another educational system or has been out of school for several years, entry into MATH 1140 may be permitted based on a placement test administered (for these exceptional cases only) by the Department of Mathematics and Statistics during the first week of classes.

**Note:** Students who have never studied calculus before, or who barely satisfy the course prerequisites, are advised to register in a section vectored (5,0,0). Students who already have credit for MATH 1130, MATH 1150 or MATH 1170 may not take MATH 1140 for further credit.

### MATH 1150

#### Calculus for the Biological Sciences 1 (3,1,0) or (5,0,0) 3 credits

This course covers differential calculus for functions of one variable, with applications emphasizing the biological sciences. Topics include calculation and interpretation of limits and derivatives, curve sketching, optimization problems, and Newton's method.

**Prerequisite:** At least C+ in Principles of Math 12 or MATH 1000 within the last two years or at least C+ in MATH 0610 within the last two years. In exceptional cases, for example, where a student has transferred from another educational system or has been out of school for several years, entry into MATH 1150 may be permitted based on a placement test administered (for these exceptional cases only) by the Department of Mathematics and Statistics during the first week of classes.

**Note:** Students who already have credit for MATH 1130, MATH 1140, or MATH 1170 may not take MATH 1150 for further credit. Students planning to take second year Mathematics courses are encouraged to enroll in MATH 1140 and MATH 1240 or MATH 1130 and MATH 1230.

### MATH 1170

#### Calculus for Business and Economics (3,1,0) 3 credits

This course is intended for Business and Economic students. Topics include calculation and interpretation of derivatives, curve sketching, optimization (applied to business and economics), multivariable functions (including partial derivatives, optimization and Lagrange multipliers) and antiderivatives).

**Prerequisite:** At least C- in MATH 1070 or at least C+ in Principles of Math 12 or MATH 1000 or MATH 0610 (any of them within the last two years). In exceptional cases, for example, where a student has transferred from another educational system or has been out of school for several years, entry to MATH 1170 may be permitted based on placement test administered (for this exceptional case only) by the Department of Mathematics and Statistics during the first week of classes.

**Note:** Students who already have credit for MATH 1130, MATH 1140, or MATH 1150 may not take MATH 1170 for further credit

### MATH 1230

#### Enriched Calculus 2 (3,1,0) 3 credits

This course covers single-variable integral calculus and its applications in more depth than MATH 1240, to provide a strong foundation for further study in mathematical disciplines. It is a required course for students in the Engineering Transfer program.

**Prerequisite:** MATH 1130

### MATH 1240

#### Calculus 2 (3,1,0) or (5,0,0) 3 credits

This course covers integral calculus for functions of one variable, with applications emphasizing the physical sciences. Topics include Riemann sums, definite and indefinite integrals, techniques of integration, improper integrals, applications to area, volume, arc length, probability, physics, separable differential equations, and series.

**Prerequisite:** MATH 1140, or MATH 1130, or MATH 1150

**Note:** Students who already have credit for MATH 1250 may not take MATH 1240 for further credit. Students planning to take second year Mathematics courses are encouraged to enroll in MATH 1140 and MATH 1240 or MATH 1130 and MATH 1230.

### MATH 1250

#### Calculus for the Biological Sciences 2 (3,1,0) or (5,0,0) 3 credits

This course covers integral calculus for functions of one variable, with applications emphasizing the biological sciences. Topics include Riemann sums, definite and indefinite integrals, techniques of integration, improper integrals, first-order differential equations and slope fields, (applications to area, probability, logistic growth and predator-prey systems), and series.

**Prerequisite:** MATH 1130, or MATH 1140, or MATH 1150

**Note:** Students who already have credit for MATH 1240 may not take MATH 1250 for further credit. Students planning to take second year Mathematics courses are encouraged to enroll in MATH 1140 and MATH 1240 or MATH 1130 and MATH 1230.

### MATH 1300

#### Linear Algebra for Engineers (3,1,0) 3 credits

This course is designed for students in the first year Engineering Transfer program and covers vectors in R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>3</sup>, linear transformations, matrices and elimination, eigenvalues and eigenvectors and their application to Engineering problems. A computer lab component will be used to explore applications.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Engineering program.

**Corequisite:** MATH 1130 or MATH 1140

### MATH 1380

#### Discrete Structures 1 for Computing Science (3,1,0) 3 credits

An introduction to the basic mathematical concepts used in computing science. Topics covered include the binary number system, computer arithmetic, logic and truth tables, Boolean algebra, logic gates and simple computer circuits, sets, relations, functions, vectors and matrices, counting, probability theory and statistics (mean, variance, median, mode, random variables).

**Prerequisite:** A grade of C+ or better in any of Principles of Math 12, Applications of Math 12, or MATH 0610; or B or better in MATH 0600, or C+ or better in Physics 12, or instructors written consent

**Note:** Same as COMP 1380. Students who already have credit for MATH 1700 may not take MATH 1380 for further credit.

### MATH 1390

#### Discrete Structures 2 for Computing Science (3,1,0) 3 credits

A continuation of MATH 1380, this course introduces further mathematical concepts used in computing science. Topics covered include graph theory in terms of directed graphs, binary trees, languages, grammars, machines, an introduction to proofs and mathematical induction, and algorithm analysis.

**Prerequisite:** C or better in COMP 1380 or MATH 1380; or MATH 1070, or instructor's written consent

**Note:** Same as COMP 1390. Students who already have credit for MATH 1700 may not take MATH 1390 for further credit.

### MATH 1420

#### Mathematics for Visual Arts (3,1,0) 3 credits

This course will study mathematical concepts and techniques useful in a visual arts context. Topics will include real numbers, ratios, geometry, and perspective.

**Prerequisite:** Principles of Math 11 or Applications of Math 11 or equivalent

### MATH 1540

#### Technical Mathematics 1 (3,1,0) 3 credits

Topics covered will include trigonometry, introduction to two- and three- dimensional vectors, functions and graphs, solving linear and quadratic equations, systems of linear equations, matrices, coordinate geometry, areas and volumes of standard geometric shapes, and problem solving.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Architectural and Engineering Technology program

### MATH 1640

#### Technical Mathematics 2 (3,1,0) 3 credits

This is a course in calculus for students in the Engineering Design and Drafting Technology program. The course covers both differentiation and integration, with applications to curve sketching, extreme values and optimization, related rates, areas, volumes and lengths of curves.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Architectural and Engineering Technology program

### MATH 1700

#### Discrete Mathematics 1 (3,1,0) 3 credits

This course is an introduction to the foundation of modern mathematics including basic set theory; counting; solutions to recurrence relations; logic and quantifiers; properties of integers; mathematical induction; asymptotic notation; introduction of graphs and trees; finite state machines and formal languages; Boolean algebra.

**Prerequisite:** A minimum grade of C+ in Principles of Math 12 or MATH 1000 or a minimum grade of C+ in MATH 0610 within the last two years or permission of the instructor

**Note:** Students who already have credit for MATH 1380 and MATH 1390 may not take MATH 1700 for further credit

### MATH 1900

#### Principles of Mathematics for Teachers (3,1,0) 3 credits

This course is primarily for students who wish to enter the Elementary Teaching program. Basic mathematical concepts are examined, with some exposure to teaching techniques applicable in the classroom. Topics include measurement, problem solving, number systems, probability, statistics counting theory, functions numeration, exponents, ratios, and interest.

**Prerequisite:** None

### MATH 2110

#### Calculus 3 (3,1,0) 3 credits

The concepts of single-variable calculus are extended to higher dimensions by using vectors or variables. Topics include the following: vector geometry and the analytic geometry of lines, planes and surfaces; calculus of curves in two or three dimensions, including arc length and curvature; calculus of scalar-valued functions of several variables, including the gradient, directional derivatives and the Chain Rule; Lagrange multipliers and optimization problems; double integrals in rectangular and polar coordinates.

**Prerequisite:** MATH 1230 or 1240 or equivalent; MATH 1300 for EECE Year 2 students

**Corequisite:** MATH 2120 recommended if MATH 1300 not previously completed

### MATH 2120

#### Linear Algebra 1 (3,1,0) 3 credits

This is an introductory course in linear algebra, covering vector spaces, bases and dimension, geometry of n-dimensional space, linear transformations and systems of linear equations.

**Prerequisite:** MATH 1240 or equivalent calculus

### MATH 2200

#### Introduction to Analysis (3,1,0) 3 credits

Analysis is a broad area of mathematics that includes calculus. This course presents some basic concepts of analysis in a mathematically rigorous manner, using theorems and proofs. Students are expected to develop some ability to understand proofs and to write their own proofs. After a survey of essential background material on logic, set theory, numbers and functions, the course covers suprema and infima of sets, completeness, basic metric topology of the real numbers (neighbourhoods, interior points and cluster points), continuity and limits.

**Prerequisite:** MATH 1240 or equivalent calculus. B- minimum strongly recommended.

## MATH 2220

### Discrete Mathematics (3,1,1) 3 credits

This course is an introduction to discrete mathematical structures and their applications, intended for Computing Science majors especially but not exclusively. Topics include sets, propositions, permutations, combinations, relations, functions, graphs, paths, circuits, trees, recurrent relations, and Boolean algebra.

**Prerequisite:** MATH 1140 and COMP 1130, or equivalent

**Note:** This course is the same as COMP 2200 - Introduction to Discrete Structures

## MATH 2240

### Differential Equations 1 (3,1,0) 3 credits

This course deals with ordinary differential equations and related initial-value problems, emphasizing their many applications in science and engineering. Methods are discussed for solving such equations either exactly or approximately. Topics include first-order equations, higher order linear equations, modelling with differential equations, systems of linear equations, and phase plane analysis of nonlinear systems.

**Prerequisite:** MATH 2110 and MATH 2120

## MATH 2650

### Linear Differential Equations for Engineering (3,1,0) 3 credits

This course introduces engineering students to ordinary differential equations, the Laplace transform and transfer functions, complex numbers, and phasors. Among the topics covered are first-order differential equations (analytical and numerical solution), second-order linear equations (homogeneous, non-homogeneous, variation of parameters, undetermined coefficients, resonance, step response) and linear time-invariant systems (canonical form, eigen values and eigen vectors, matrix exponential, non-homogeneity). There is some use of computers.

**Prerequisite:** MATH 1230 or 1240, and MATH 1300

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both MATH 2240 and MATH 2650

## MATH 2670

### Mathematical Methods for Electrical-Computer Engineering (3,1,0) 3 credits

This course introduces engineering students to various mathematical techniques related to the Fourier Transform. Among the topics covered are Fourier series (trigonometric and complex exponential forms, Parseval's identity, Gibbs' phenomenon), the Fourier Transform (definition, examples, interpretation, convolution), the wave equation (d'Alembert's formula, separation of variables, transform methods, damping, dispersion), the discrete Fourier transform, discrete systems and the z-transform, and generating functions (with applications to recursion relations, difference equations, and elementary counting problems). There is some use of computers.

**Prerequisite:** MATH 2110 and MATH 2650

**Corequisite:** MATH 3170

## MATH 2700

### Discrete Mathematics 2 (3,1,0) 3 credits

This course is a continuation of discrete mathematics from MATH 1700, covering combinatorial arguments and proofs; deriving recurrence relations; generating functions; inclusion-exclusion; functions and relations; countable and uncountable sets; graphs.

**Prerequisite:** MATH 1700 with a minimum grade of C-

## Mathematics upper level course note

**Note:** Most 3rd and 4th year math courses are offered in alternate years.

## MATH 3000

### Complex Variables (3,1,0) 3 credits

This course introduces classical complex function theory, a cornerstone of mathematics. Topics include complex derivatives and the Cauchy-Riemann equations, the complex exponential function and related elementary functions, integration along curves and Cauchy's theorems, Taylor and Laurent series, zeros and singularities, residues, and evaluation of integrals using the residue theorem.

**Prerequisite:** MATH 2200 or MATH 3170 (both are recommended) or admission to EECE Year 2 program **Corequisite:** MATH 3170 for EECE Year 2 students

## MATH 3020

### Introduction to Probability (3,1,0) 3 credits

This course provides a theoretical foundation for the study of statistics. Topics include basic notions of probability, random variables, probability distributions (both single-variable and multi-variable), expectation and conditional expectation, limit theorems and random number generation.

**Prerequisite:** MATH 2110

## MATH 3030

### Introduction to Stochastic Processes (3,1,0) 3 credits

Simple random processes are studied, including discrete and continuous Markov chains, Poisson processes and Brownian motion. Renewal theory is also discussed.

**Prerequisite:** MATH 3020

## MATH 3070

### Linear Algebra 2 (3,1,0) 3 credits

This is a continuation of MATH 2120. Topics include matrix diagonalization and its application to systems of linear differential equations and Markov chains, invariant subspaces, inner product spaces, Gram-Schmidt orthogonalization, linear operators of various special types (normal, self-adjoint, unitary, orthogonal, projections), the finite-dimensional spectral theorem, bilinear and quadratic forms.

**Prerequisite:** MATH 2120

## MATH 3080

### Euclidean Geometry (3,1,0) 3 credits

The course begins with the axiomatic development of geometry, briefly exploring possible variations in axioms. This leads to a study of classical Euclidean geometry. Geometric transformations are introduced, with some discussion of their relevance to computer graphics. The course concludes with a look at some non-Euclidean geometries and projective geometry.

**Prerequisite:** MATH 2120

## MATH 3120

### Introduction to Number Theory (3,1,0) 3 credits

The course begins with integer divisibility and the related ideas of prime numbers, unique prime factorization, and congruence. Attention is then directed to arithmetic functions, including the Euler totient function. The Chinese Remainder Theorem and quadratic reciprocity are studied, and some Diophantine equations are considered. Lastly, continued fractions and primitive roots are discussed.

**Prerequisite:** MATH 2120

## MATH 3160

### Differential Equations 2 (3,1,0) 3 credits

This course has three parts. The first part examines some methods for solving ordinary differential equations. Power series methods are applied to obtain solutions near ordinary points and regular singular points, and the real Laplace transform is discussed. The second part deals with Sturm-Liouville boundary-value problems, Fourier series, and other series of eigenfunctions, including Fourier-Bessel series. The final part is an introduction to boundary-value problems involving partial differential equations, primarily the heat equation, the wave equation and Laplace's equation, with applications in physics. The method of separation of variables is used.

**Prerequisite:** MATH 2240

**Note:** This course is the same as PHYS 3120

## MATH 3170

### Calculus 4 (3,1,0) 3 credits

This course is a continuation of MATH 2110. Topics include triple integrals in rectangular, cylindrical and spherical coordinates, general change of variables in double and triple integrals, vector fields, line integrals, conservative fields, and path independence, Green's theorem, surface integrals, Stokes' theorem and the divergence theorem, with applications in physics.

**Prerequisite:** MATH 2110 or equivalent

## MATH 3200

### Real Variables (3,1,0) 3 credits

This course is a continuation of MATH 2200. Most or all of the following topics are discussed: theorems of single-variable differential calculus, including the mean-value theorem, Taylor's theorem and the inverse function theorem, Euclidean space and metric spaces, basic topology of metric spaces (neighbourhoods, open sets, connected sets), convergence in metric spaces, compactness, including the Bolzano-Weierstrass and Heine-Borel theorems, and integration.

**Prerequisite:** MATH 2200 (B- minimum strongly recommended) and at least one of MATH 3070, MATH 3080, MATH 3120 and MATH 3220

## MATH 3220

### Abstract Algebra (3,1,0) 3 credits

This course introduces the abstract algebraic concepts of rings, fields, integral domains, homomorphisms and isomorphisms, concluding with a brief treatment of groups.

**Prerequisite:** MATH 2120 and at least one of MATH 2200, MATH 3070, MATH 3080 and MATH 3120

## MATH 3400

### Introduction to Linear Programming (3,1,0) 3 credits

Algorithms for linear programming are introduced and studied for both theoretical and applied perspectives. Topics include the graphic method, simplex method, revised simplex method, and duality theory, as well as some special linear programming such as network flows and game theory.

**Prerequisite:** MATH 2120

## MATH 3510

### Problem Solving in Applied Mathematics (3,1,0) 3 credits

This course will provide learners with a systematic approach to problem solving. The student will use a variety of analytical techniques to solve problems drawn from various disciplines. The course is of interest to students in any program where numerical problems may occur.

**Prerequisite:** C or better in any 1000 level Mathematics or Statistics course with the exceptions of MATH 1000 and MATH 1900

## MATH 3650

### Numerical Analysis (3,1,0) 3 credits

This course introduces standard numerical methods, including algorithms for solving algebraic equations (linear and nonlinear, single equations and systems) and for polynomial approximation and interpolation.

**Prerequisite:** MATH 2110, MATH 2120

**Note:** Students who already have credit for COMP 3320 may not take MATH 3650 for further credit

## MATH 3700

### Introduction to the History of Mathematics (3,1,0) 3 credits

The course will trace the development of numeration, arithmetic, geometry, algebra and other areas of mathematics from their beginnings to their modern forms. The historical development studies will be enhanced by the solution of mathematical problems using the techniques available in the period under study.

**Prerequisite:** MATH 1240 or equivalent

## MATH 3990

### Selected Topics in Mathematics (3,1,0) 3 credits

This course will consider in depth a selection of topics drawn from Mathematics. The particular topics may vary each time the course is offered.

**Prerequisite:** Six credits of MATH at the 2000 level or higher, or permission of the instructor

## MATH 4410

### Modelling of Discrete Optimization Problems (3,1,0) 3 credits

Real-world optimization problems are formulated so that they can be tackled by standard techniques involving linear programming, network flows, dynamic programming and difference equations. Additional techniques may include post-optimality analysis, game theory, Markov chains, and matchings.

**Prerequisite:** MATH 3400

## MATH 4420

### Optimization in Graphs and Networks (3,1,0) 3 credits

Topics include basic graph theory, tree searching algorithms, shortest paths, maximum flows, minimum cost flows, matchings, and graph colouring.

**Prerequisite:** MATH 3400

## MATH 4430

### Introduction to Graph Theory (4,0,0) 3 credits

This introductory course deals mostly with non-algorithmic topics of graphs, including connectivity, Eulerian graphs, Hamiltonian graphs, planarity and Kuratowski's theorem, matchings, graph colouring, and extremal graphs. Applications of graphs are discussed.

**Prerequisite:** MATH 2220 or at least 12 credits of Mathematics courses numbered 2000 or above (which can be taken concurrently)

## MATH 4950

### Honours Thesis in Mathematics (0,3,0)(0,3,0) 6 credits

Each student in this course is required to conduct, under the supervision of a member of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics, an individual investigation into some mathematical topic or problem at the advanced undergraduate level, the results of which are to be typed and submitted as an Honours Thesis. The thesis will be defended orally at a public lecture before an examining committee.

**Prerequisite:** Admission into the Mathematics Honours Program (as part of a B.Sc. or B.A degree) and identification of a supervisor

## MATH 4980

### Directed Studies in Mathematics - 3 credits

This course is designed to allow students to undertake an investigation on a specific topic as agreed to by the faculty member and the student.

**Prerequisite:** Permission of instructor

## MATH 4990

### Selected Topics in Mathematics (3,1,0) 3 credits

This course will consider in depth a selection of topics drawn from Mathematics. The particular topics may vary each time the course is offered.

**Prerequisite:** Six credits of MATH at the 3000 level or higher, or permission of the instructor

## MEDICAL LABORATORY ASSISTANT

### MLAP 1120

#### Anatomy, Physiology and Medical Terminology (2,0,0) 2 credits

In this course the focus is on developing knowledge and comprehension in basic anatomy and physiology, medical terminology, and laboratory measurement units. The emphasis is on medical terminology.

### MLAP 1130

#### The Electrocardiogram (1,0,0) 1 credit

This introductory course covers the theory behind the specific anatomy of the heart, the conductive system of the heart, the electrocardiogram, as well as the diagnostic aspects of the electrocardiogram.

### MLAP 1210

#### Professional and Safety Issues (3,0,0) 3 credits

The main objectives of this course are to clarify the medical laboratory assistant's role in health care, to promote the need for professionalism and to present a positive attitude towards safety in the workplace.

### MLAP 1310

#### Laboratory Procedures and Protocols (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course focuses on specific laboratory procedures and protocols. Topics include specimen collection, specimen handling and distribution, culture media preparation and office and billing procedures.

### MLAP 1410

#### Evaluation of Competencies (3,0,0) 3 credits

Specific technical and non-technical aspects of the MLA's work is evaluated, according to criteria and curriculum supplied by BCSMT. The evaluation will normally be conducted by a medical laboratory technologist in a supervisory position at the clinical facility in which the MLA is employed.

### MLAP 1510

#### General Pre-Analytical Specimen Preparation (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course is designed for the Medical Laboratory Assistant and covers the basic concepts of pre-analytical specimen preparation including Microbiology, Serum Separation, loading specimens on automated instruments, and Urinalysis.

**Prerequisite:** Graduate of a recognized Medical Laboratory Assistant program or equivalent

### MLAP 1610

#### Pre-Analytical Histopathology (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course is designed for the Medical Laboratory Assistant and covers the basic concepts of pre-analytical Histo-Pathology including: Anatomic Pathology/Histology specimens, preparation for cutting, processing and accessioning. It will also include a Cytology component covering specimen preparation, processing and accessioning.

**Prerequisite:** Graduate of a recognized Medical Laboratory Assistant program or equivalent

## MENTAL HEALTH

### MENT 4510

#### Assessment and Therapeutic Modalities 1 (3,0,0) 3 credits

This interdisciplinary course will provide an overview of foundational concepts that shape mental health practice. Learners will examine historical influences in mental health, theoretical perspectives, and classification systems of mental disorders. The course will also focus on the biological basis of mental illness, and various therapeutic modalities including psychological, social, and pharmacological approaches. The foundational concepts are integrated into an examination of the assessment and care of clients experiencing psychotic and cognitive disorders (including schizophrenia, dementia, and delirium).

## MENT 4520

### Assessment and Therapeutic Modalities 2 (3,0,0) 3 credits

This interdisciplinary course integrates knowledge from MENT 4510 and applies it to specific mental health challenges. The focus is on the assessment and care of clients experiencing personality, mood and anxiety disorders. The care of clients with dual diagnosis and chemical dependency issues is also explored.

## MENT 4530

### Group and Counselling Processes (3,0,0) 3 credits

The focus of this course is to develop competent skills in both group and counselling processes for practical application in the mental health field. Several counselling approaches such as cognitive, behavioural, existential and brief therapy models are presented. Students will be encouraged to examine their values and life experiences influencing their practice with clients and families. The use of groups, development phases, group process and techniques are presented as well as family facilitation/therapy skills. A variety of other related concepts are discussed, such as case management models, implications in therapeutic counselling, influence of the counsellor, stress in the mental health profession, and ethical issues related to suicide.

## MENT 4540

### Mental Health Perspectives (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course will address an array of mental health perspectives, including research, policy and ethics. The research section will review various research approaches, data analysis and the skill of putting evidence into practice. The second section will address legal acts which guide care, such as the Mental Health Act, care models in psychiatry, and policies/standards that influence care. The third section will discuss ethical and sociological influences related to mental health concerns, such as the influence of gender, poverty, the use of alternative health care, spiritual/cultural influences and First Nations' mental health perspectives.

## MENT 5510

### Context and Theory in Child and Youth Mental Health Practice - 3 credits

This course is designed to help orient you to the CYMH curriculum, to help you become better prepared to serve as a child and youth mental health clinician by developing your understanding of the issues and service delivery systems in the field, and to help you design your own personal learning plan.

**Prerequisite:** Baccalaureate in Social Work, Nursing, Child and Youth Care, or Psychology

## MENT 5520

### Assessment in Child and Youth Mental Health - 3 credits

This course will provide an understanding of assessment issues and approaches relevant to the support of children and youth with mental health concerns and their families. You will be introduced to a range of issues and considerations that guide a thorough and accurate evaluation and diagnosis, and develop an understanding of specific assessment processes and instruments associated with specific conditions.

**Prerequisite:** Baccalaureate in Social Work, Nursing, Child and Youth Care, or Psychology

## MENT 5530

### Intervention in Child and Youth Mental Health - 3 credits

This course prepares students to develop a comprehensive intervention plan based in the unique strengths and needs of the child and family. Students review evidence-based interventions, essential components of treatment plans, and the principles and steps of intervention planning.

**Prerequisite:** Baccalaureate in Social Work, Nursing, Child and Youth Care, or Psychology

## MICROBIOLOGY

---

For additional courses in Microbiology see the Biology section.

---

## MICR 1580

### Veterinary Microbiology 1 (2,0,2)(L) 3 credits

An introduction to veterinary microbiology. Topics include microbial anatomy and physiology, culture media, antimicrobial susceptibility testing, sterilization and disinfection, mycology and virology.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Animal Health Technology program

## MICR 1680

### Veterinary Microbiology 2 (0,1,3)(L) 2 credits

The theory and application of laboratory methods

**Prerequisite:** MICR 1580

## MODERN LANGUAGES

## MLAN 2700

### Field School in Modern Languages (3,3,0) 6 credits

This course involves travel to another country for the purpose of studying the language and culture of that country. Field schools may be offered in Chinese, German, French, Japanese, Spanish, or other languages which might be taught in the future in the Modern Languages program. In the case of French only, travel may be within Canada (i.e. to Quebec). Field schools will vary in length up to 6 weeks, and this may include classroom time prior to travel. This course may be taken more than once.

**Prerequisite:** Students must have completed at least one year of study (or equivalent) in the field school target language. The field school instructor will authorize equivalency.

## MUSIC

## MUSI 1000

### Introduction to the Theory of Music 1 (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course will provide the novice instrumentalist or vocalist with an introduction to basic concepts of music theory. Rudiments of rhythm and pitch will be studied through written and aural work. Notation and basic keyboard techniques are also included.

**Prerequisite:** None

## MUSI 1010

### Introduction to the Theory of Music 2 (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course is a continuation of MUSI 1000. Students will be introduced to further concepts of rhythm and pitch with the addition of harmony, form, transposition and score study. Students will continue to develop keyboard techniques.

**Prerequisite:** MUSI 1000

## MUSI 1150

### Music Appreciation 1 (3,0,0) 3 credits

This introductory course is designed to develop the listening skills of students with little or no music background. As the student becomes aware of the basic elements of music, understanding and appreciation of musical styles is enhanced through a chronological survey beginning with Early Music and ending with 18th Century Classicism. Students will be required to do assigned library listening as well as to write reviews of symphony and chamber music concerts.

**Prerequisite:** None

## MUSI 1250

### Music Appreciation 2 (3,0,0) 3 credits

Students will develop their listening skills by examining the musical styles of the 19th and 20th centuries. Students will be required to do assigned library listening as well as to write reviews on symphony and chamber music concerts.

**Prerequisite:** None

## MUSI 1700

### Chorus 1 (3,0,0) 3 credits

Weekly rehearsals of chorus repertoire will provide students with vocal and part-singing techniques, large ensemble skills, note-reading skills, and pronunciation of various language texts. Students will be graded on musical proficiency, efficient use of rehearsal time and ability to follow the conductor. There will be aural examinations and a class performance.

**Prerequisite:** Voice placement interview with instructor on the first day of class. Basic note-reading skills recommended.

## MUSI 1800

### Chorus 2 (3,0,0) 3 credits

This continuation of MUSI 1700 will continue in the study of choral techniques culminating with a year-end public performance. Students will be graded on musical proficiency, efficient use of rehearsal time and ability to follow the conductor. There will be aural examinations.

**Prerequisite:** MUSI 1700 or audition

## NATIVE STUDIES

## NAST 0500

### Introduction to First Nations Studies (6,0,0) 4 credits

ABE – Advanced: This course provides students with an overview of historical and current social, economic, and political issues concerning Native people.

**Prerequisite:** None

**Note:** This course is taught in Williams Lake

## **NAST 0600**

### **An Overview of Major Issues in First Nations Studies (6,0,0) 4 credits**

ABE – Provincial: This course provides students an opportunity to explore issues related to the role of elders, women, and leaders in matters pertaining to health, education, justice, and economic development. Topics for research will be generated after an introduction to general literature in the field.

**Prerequisite:** ENGL 0500 or equivalent

**Note:** This course is taught in Williams Lake

## **NATURAL RESOURCE SCIENCE**

---

All NRSC and FRST courses are open to non-program students.

Students who do not have specific prerequisites for a course they wish to take, but believe they have equivalent knowledge, may seek permission to enrol from the course instructor.

For related course descriptions see the Forestry course descriptions in this calendar.

---

## **NRSC 1110**

### **The Science and Management of Natural Resources (2,0,2) 3 credits**

The goal of this course is to provide students with an overview of current issues in management of natural resources. It serves as an introductory core course in the Bachelor of Natural Resource Science program, but is tailored for all students with a general interest in natural resources. The lectures and labs in the course provide a general overview of how scientific inquiry and knowledge can be integrated with social, economic and cultural values to provide a basis for development of management strategies. The topics covered span a diversity of resource issues including forestry, soils, rangeland, water, fisheries, wildlife, and entomology. The course is a lecture series, class discussion, and laboratory exercises presented by faculty in the Department of Natural Resource Sciences.

## **NRSC 1120**

### **Dendrology 1 (3,0,2)(L) 3 credits**

Dendrology is a survey of the structure, function, ecology, and identification of trees. The lecture component deals with two major areas: 1) the structure and function of trees, i.e., reproduction, development, anatomy, morphology and physiology; 2) the ecology and evolution of trees.

The laboratory surveys a selection of Canadian, North American, and introduced tree species. Deciduous species are emphasized in NRSC 112 and coniferous species in NRSC 122. Field trips are an integral part of the course.

**Prerequisite:** Biology 11 or BIOL 0500, (preferably Biology 12 or BIOL 0620)

**Corequisite:** BIOL 1110

## **NRSC 1220**

### **Dendrology 2 (3,0,2)(L) 3 credits**

This course is a continuation of Dendrology 1. The laboratory surveys a selection of B.C., Canadian, North American and introduced coniferous tree species.

**Prerequisite:** NRSC 1120

**Corequisite:** BIOL 1210

## **NRSC 2000**

### **Introduction to the Study of Soils (3,0,2)(L) 3 credits**

This course surveys the physical, chemical and biological properties of soils. Topics include soil formation, classification, use and conservation. Particular emphasis will be placed on forest soils.

**Prerequisite:** BIOL 1110/1210, NRSC 1120/1220

**Corequisite:** CHEM 1100

## **NRSC 2100**

### **Forest Ecology and Silvics 1 (3,0,2)(L) 3 credits**

The main objectives of this course are to facilitate your learning of the complexities and interactions that make up forest ecosystems and how this knowledge can be used in predicting forest ecosystem responses to both natural and human induced disturbances. By the end of this course you will have an understanding and appreciation of: Forest ecosystem structures and functions, and how these components interact; how forest ecosystems change over time and the ecological effects of various forest management practices on these systems; the spatial variation in forest ecosystems, methods of describing these variations, and the characteristics of Biogeoclimatic zones in BC, and; the identification and interpretive use of indicator plant species in the description of forest ecosystems.

**Prerequisite:** NRSC 1120/1220 or completion of first year general science with NRSC 1120 as a corequisite

## **NRSC 2110**

### **Introduction to Forest Mensuration and Photogrammetry (3,0,2)(L) 3 credits**

This course teaches the student techniques used in basic photogrammetry, photo mapping and photo-based inventory systems. Use of maps and mapping systems will be implemented. Techniques for the measurement of tree stand variables, calculating tree volumes, estimating form and taper, as well as timber scaling and grading will be taught. Regression techniques will be used in the analysis of data collected by students. Some weekend fieldwork may be required.

**Prerequisite:** COMP 1350

**Corequisite:** STAT 2000 or BIOL 3000

## **NRSC 2200**

### **Forest Ecology and Silvics 2 (3,0,2)(L) 3 credits**

This course examines the ecological and silvical characteristics of forest trees of Western Canada with emphasis on ecological site assessment and applications of silvics in silviculture. This course will also explore the identification and interpretive use of indicator plant species in the description of forest ecosystems, the soil and site features used in determining site quality and the diagnostic procedures used in determining site quality.

**Prerequisite:** NRSC 1120, completion of first year sciences and with NRSC 1220 as a corequisite; NRSC 2100

**Corequisite:** NRSC 2000

## **NRSC 2230**

### **Geographic Information Systems (2,3,3)(L) 4 credits**

This course is an introduction to basic concepts and applications of geographic information systems. The major topics are: spatial analysis systems; applications of GIS on microcomputers to natural resource systems; spatial data entry; data compilation; and map output. Same as GEOG 2750.

**Prerequisite:** P.C. computer skills

## **NRSC 3000**

### **Diversity and Ecology of the Vertebrates (3,0,3) (L) 3 credits**

This course provides an introduction to vertebrate biology for students in the natural resource field. The course has three main themes: animal ecology, comparative anatomy, and the systematics and identification of amphibians, reptiles, birds and mammals. Lectures address the evolutionary ecology of these groups, including the adaptive significance of morphological, physiological and behavioural traits. Key concepts of vertebrate ecology are introduced, such as predator-prey theory, optimal foraging strategy, reproductive success, dispersal, metapopulation theory, and wildlife management. Basic vertebrate anatomy and functional morphology also are covered. Laboratory work involves anatomical dissections and the taxonomic identification of terrestrial vertebrates, particularly those species found in British Columbia.

**Prerequisite:** An introductory course in ecology or evolution is recommended.

**Students who have taken BIOL 2250 or its equivalent need to contact the instructor prior to registering in the course. Students who have taken BIOL 4270 cannot receive credit for this course.**

**Note:** Students who have taken BIOL 2250 and/or BIOL 4270 cannot receive credit for this course

## **NRSC 3020**

### **Wildlife Research Techniques (3,0,3)(L) 3 credits**

This course is for students wishing to gain a familiarity and understanding of the basic techniques and research tools used to study wildlife. The focus of the course is hands-on experience in the field and in the lab, preceded by background material in the lecture. Subjects covered include survey design, radio-telemetry, mark-recapture, computer modeling, and wildlife habitat assessment. Students are required to take part in field work that may take place outside of scheduled class time, including at least one weekend field-trip.

**Prerequisite:** BIOL 3000 or a similar introductory statistics course; BIOL 3030 recommended

## **NRSC 3110**

### **Grassland Ecology (3,0,2)(L) 3 credits**

An introduction to grassland ecology principles with the focus on BC grassland systems. Lectures will cover the difference between grasslands and rangelands, grassland physical characteristics, grassland ecosystems with a focus on BC grassland plant communities, plant physiology, succession, assessment theories, and monitoring of grassland, shrubland and savanna ecosystems. Lab will focus on grassland plant identification and characteristics of BC grassland plant communities.

**Prerequisite:** FRST/NRSC 2100 or BIOL 3020 or permission of the instructor

**NRSC 3170****Ichthyology (3,0,3)(L) 3 credits**

The systematics, anatomy, physiology, life history and ecology of freshwater and marine fishes. Students will learn to identify local freshwater fishes, as well as representative fish orders from around the world. Same as BIOL 3290.

**Prerequisite:** FRST 2100 or BIOL 3020

**Corequisite:** BIOL 3030

**NRSC 3200****Silviculture (3,0,2)(L) 3 credits**

This course emphasizes silvicultural concepts and principles as they apply to forest stand and landscape level management. Specific topics will include principles of forest tree improvement; seed handling; nursery practices and artificial regeneration; natural regeneration and stand tending practices (thinning, pruning, vegetation management, fertilization and site preparation). As well, different silviculture systems will be discussed in relation to economics, wildlife, biodiversity, and sustainability. The laboratories are designed as both field exercises and indoor laboratory sections (including computer modelling). There will also be several field trips dealing with forest nursery operations, woodlot management, and forest operations.

**Prerequisite:** FRST 2000, FRST 2100, 2110, 2200

**NRSC 3210****Range Management (3,2,0) 3 credits**

A course on applied range ecology and range management planning. Lectures will cover such areas as range history, range inventory and monitoring, animal management, stocking rates, animal distribution, grazing systems, cultivated forages, range improvements and developments, integrated use, legislation, and current grassland issues. Course material will be used to develop a range management plan.

**Prerequisite:** NRSC 3110

**NRSC 3250****Natural Resource Field Studies (0,1,8)(0,1,0)(L) 3 credits**

This course provides students in the BNRS program with hands-on experience in the field, on a variety of topics pertinent to natural resource management. Under the rotating supervision of different faculty members, students conduct field surveys or visit sites where management activities are underway. The exercises include GIS and vegetation mapping, soil analyses, range management, and fisheries and wildlife work. Some field exercises require data analysis and written reports. Participation and completion of all field trips and subsequent reports are required. This course also serves the purpose of providing pertinent field trips for other concurrent fourth-year courses in the BNRS program. Some weekend field work is required.

**Prerequisite:** NRSC 2230, NRSC 4130, BIOL 3000 and fourth year standing in the BNRS program

**Corequisite:** NRSC 3210/3220

**NRSC 3260****Limnology (3,0,3)(L) 3 credits**

Theoretical and applied aspects of limnology. Consideration of the ecology of inland water organisms in relation to physical, chemical and biological factors affecting their interactions and production. One weekend field trip required. Same as BIOL 4020.

**Prerequisite:** FRST 2100 or BIOL 3020, BIOL 3000

**NRSC 3980****Introduction to Research (0,1,0) 1 credit**

This course is available to 3rd year students contemplating entry into the Honours program or undertaking a Directed Studies research project in their 4th year. The seminar will focus on formulation of a research hypothesis and production of a research proposal in preparation for application to do an Honours or Directed Study research project. Honours students will be expected to take this course, although the learning objectives may be completed under the supervision of an individual faculty member.

**Prerequisite:** 3rd year standing in a B.Sc. or BNRS Program

**NRSC 4020****Natural Resource Entomology (2,0,2)(L) 3 credits**

Environmental and economic role of insects in forest ecosystems; identification and basic biology of major groups of forest insects; behavioural ecology and population dynamics of major insect pests; introduction to chemical ecology of insects; forest health and beneficial/pest insect balance; introduction to management strategies for major forest insect pests and implications in context of the Forest Practices Code.

**Prerequisite:** BIOL 3030, FRST 2100/2200

**Corequisite:** NRSC 3200

**NRSC 4030****Natural Resource Pathology (2,0,2)(L) 3 credits**

Pathology deals with the biology (anatomy, morphology, physiology, lifecycles), ecology, identification, and management of diseases. This course will emphasize the common tree diseases of western North American forests, British Columbia in particular. The course will include information on diseases of ornamental trees and common pathogens of animals.

**Prerequisite:** FRST 2100/2200, BIOL 3030

**Corequisite:** NRSC 3200, NRSC 4020, NRSC 4130

**NRSC 4040****Wildlife Management and Conservation 1: Theory and Principles (3,0,3) 3 credits**

This course provides students with an introduction to history, theory, and principles of wildlife conservation and management. The focus is on the scientific underpinnings of current conservation biology and wildlife management. Topics include island biogeography and reserve design, population viability analysis, principles of conservation genetics, introduced species, fragmentation, habitat loss, and the demography and extinction risk of small populations.

**Prerequisite:** BIOL 3030 and one of NRSC 3000, BIOL 2250, BIOL 4270

**NRSC 4050****Wildlife Management and Conservation 2: Practice and Application (3,0,3) 3 credits**

This course builds upon the theory and principles presented in NRSC 4040, by providing students with an increased understanding of the application of scientific principles to the conservation of wildlife. The course also includes focus on the philosophy and human dimensions of wildlife conservation and management, particularly the need to balance multiple values in developing sustainable management planning. The course provides for the analysis and discussion of case studies, both locally and globally.

**Prerequisite:** BIOL 3000 and NRSC 4040

**NRSC 4100****Fisheries Management (3,2,0) 3 credits**

Topics will include methods of quantitative stock assessment, fisheries regulations, habitat restoration, stocking and government policy. Students will use microcomputers to model recruitment, mortality and yield of various fisheries.

**Prerequisite:** BIOL 3030, FRST 2100 or BIOL 3020, NRSC 3170/3260

**NRSC 4110****Watershed Management (3,2,0) 3 credits**

An introduction to the basic principles of wildland hydrology and watershed management. The role of climate, physiography and vegetation in watershed function. The effects of land use on streamflow quantity, timing and water quality. Techniques used in monitoring, and assessing the impacts of land management on the water resource.

**Prerequisite:** FRST 2000/2100/2200

**NRSC 4130****Fire Ecology and Management (3,2,0) 3 credits**

This course is designed to provide the student with a solid understanding of the importance of fire to ecosystems, communities, species, and human society. The first part of the course will be devoted to understanding what fire is, and how it interacts with the abiotic and biotic environment. In the second part of the course, the focus will shift to the importance of fire in a historical, social and political context. Time also will be devoted to understanding the theory, principles, tools, and organization of fire management, particularly as it applies to British Columbia and other regions of Canada. The basic and foremost goal of this course is to increase the student's awareness of the role of fire in ecosystems.

**Prerequisite:** BIOL 3000 and one of BIOL 2110, BIOL 3020, FRST 1120, or FRST 2100. Students in the Natural Resource Science program should take this course in conjunction with NRSC 4020 and/or NRSC 4030.

**NRSC 4140****Natural Resource Policy and Planning (3,2,0) 3 credits**

This course will focus on land and resource use policies and laws, and their administration in British Columbia, particularly as affected by aboriginal rights and title. It will also provide an overview of specific land and resource policies in British Columbia, and illustrate the policy cycle through teaching the fundamentals of strategic land and resource use planning.

**Prerequisite:** 3rd year standing in the BNRS program or GEOG 3100 or permission of the instructor. NRSC 2230 (may be taken concurrently).



## NRSC 4210

### Conflict Resolution in the Natural Resources (2,2,0) 3 credits

An exploration of the principles of conflict and conflict resolution as they are used and applied, with focus in the area of natural resource management. Topics include what conflict is, how it arises, and how consensus is achieved by facilitation, interest-based negotiation and/or mediation. Emphasis is placed on moving beyond simple problem-solving to the actual resolution of underlying conflicts and issues, such as shifting from positional to interest-based arguments. Reviews of past, current and emerging conflicts in the natural resource sector also are incorporated into the course. Considerable time is devoted to role-playing exercises, during which students learn from one another as they enact mock conflict situations.

**Prerequisite:** 4<sup>th</sup> year standing in the BNRS program

**Corequisite:** NRSC 4110

## NRSC 4230

### Graduating Essay (3,0,0) 3 credits

An essay or technical report completed under the direction of a faculty member. The essay can be a technical review and description of a scientific study or a detailed literature review of a selected subject area appropriate for the BNRS degree program. With permission of the Department one year prior to enrolling in the course, students may use data from personal research. Students will be required to make an oral presentation summarizing the essay.

**Prerequisite:** Final year in the BNRS program

## NRSC 4240

### Research Design, Analysis and Reporting (3,0,2) 3 credits

This course is designed for students in science, although non-science majors may take the course under special permission from the instructor. The course allows senior students to advance their understanding of the basic principles of conducting research, from the initial design of the project, through data collection and analysis, and into the final presentation of the results. Topics covered in lecture and seminar include scientific hypothesis testing, pre- and post-hoc power analysis, statistical design, pseudoreplication, modelling, data coding and entry, logistical constraints to research, and graphical presentation of data. An cursory introduction also is provided to more advanced statistical methods that students likely will encounter if they pursue a career in research, such as power-analysis, multi-variate statistical analysis, logistic regression, survival analysis and Bayesian statistics. In the laboratory, students learn to use various types of software, including modelling, statistical analysis, and graphing packages. Students also become familiar with the process of scientific peer-review, through the submission of a research paper to a mock "journal office".

**Prerequisite:** C+ or higher in BIOL 3000 or an equivalent statistical course. A basic competency in statistics and the use of computers is assumed. NRSC 4240 is open to senior undergraduates (3<sup>rd</sup> or 4<sup>th</sup> year standing) in the Faculty of Science. Senior undergraduates outside of the Faculty of Science may also be admitted to the course upon direct permission from the instructor.

## NRSC 4250

### Tropical Field Studies in Natural Resources (3,3,30)(L) 3 or 6 credits

This course serves to introduce students to the issues, approaches and people involved with natural resource management in a tropical country. Topics covered will depend on the specific destination, but generally include an examination of the ecological, social, economic and cultural aspects of natural resource management in the tropics. The scheduling and duration (and hence credit allotment) also varies with destination. Enrollment in this course is not restricted to students in the Natural Resource Science department; rather, a diverse study body is desirable, and hence students from a variety of program and disciplines are admissible. However, the size of the class is limited, and all potential students must submit an application in which they explain the relevance of the course to their own studies and interests. It is the responsibility of all students to consult with their program advisor(s) to determine whether they will receive credit for this course. For details on the current offering of the course, including current destination, content, cost, and application procedure, students should contact the instructor by going through the Department of Natural Resource Sciences at TRU.

**Prerequisite:** preferably 3rd or 4th year standing in a relevant degree program at TRU or elsewhere; other students may be admitted depending upon qualifications and demand

## NRSC 4980

### Honours Seminar (0,2\*,0)(0,2\*,0) 2 credits

This course serves to provide honours students with constructive criticism of their thesis research project. It also allows students to explore and discuss topics of particular relevance to the field of natural resource science. The seminars consist of readings, group discussions, and alternating seminar presentations by students and interested faculty. Students register in this course in both the Fall and Winter terms of their last academic year of study.

**Prerequisite:** 4th year standing in the BNRS Honours program

**Corequisite:** NRSC 4990 \* Denotes seminars run alternate weeks

## NRSC 4990

### Honours Thesis - 6 credits

This course requires an original research project conducted by students in the Honours Program of the Bachelor of Natural Resource Science (BNRS) degree. It is completed under the direction of a faculty member in the Department of Natural Resource Sciences, or a scientist from outside the department. Students accepted into the BNRS Honours Program register in this course in both the Fall and Winter semesters of their final academic year.

**Prerequisite:** 4th year standing in the BNRS Honours program

**Corequisite:** NRSC 4980

## NURSING

Curriculum is currently undergoing revisions and changes are expected in relation to course offering.

## NURS 1170

### Relational Practice 1: Self and Others (0,3,0) 3 credits

This course focuses on the learner's personal discovery of self and self in relation to others. Through interaction and reflection, emphasis is placed on understanding how personal beliefs, values, experiences, and perceptions have shaped self over time, and relate to and impact on our caring experiences with self and others (individuals, families and groups).

**Prerequisite:** Acceptance into Year 1 of the BSN program or by special arrangement with instructor

## NURS 1700

### Professional Practice 1: Foundation to the Discipline of Nursing (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course is an introduction to the discipline of nursing. Participants explore the historical development of nursing knowledge and theory as well as contemporary understandings of nursing as a discipline and the body of knowledge that defines it. Relationships between practice, theory and research are explored.

**Prerequisite:** Acceptance into Year 1 of the BSN program

**Corequisite:** NURS 1730, NURS 1740

## NURS 1730

### Health and Healing 1: Living Health (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course is an introduction to the meaning of health including personal health, family health, community health and societal health. Participants examine significant theoretical and conceptual frameworks of health including health promotion, primary health care, prevention and determinants of health. By reflecting on personal experiences, participants have the opportunity to identify personal resources and/or challenges that impact health as well as recognize the diversity of beliefs, values and perceptions of health held by others. Opportunities to learn basic health assessment skills are included in this course.

**Prerequisite:** Acceptance into Year 1 of the BSN program

**Corequisite:** BIOL 1590, NURS 1700, NURS 1740

## NURS 1740

### Nursing Practice 1: Introduction to Nursing Practice (3,0,4P) 3 credits

This course is an opportunity for participants to integrate their learning from other Semester One courses with their beginning understanding of nursing practice. Participants are engaged with healthy families in the community and with nurses in practice to explore the breadth of nursing practice.

**Prerequisite:** Acceptance into Year 1 of the BSN program

**Corequisite:** BIOL 1590, NURS 1170, NURS 1700, NURS 1730

## NURS 1800

### Professional Practice 2: Foundation to the Profession of Nursing (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course is an introduction to the profession of nursing. Participants examine the foundational concepts of the curriculum and how the concepts relate to nursing practice. Participants also explore the history of the profession of nursing and have the opportunity to explore and critically reflect upon the political and socioeconomic forces that have shaped the status of women in society and the evolution of the nursing profession. Standards of nursing practice and responsibility for safe and ethical nursing practice are also explored.

**Prerequisite:** NURS 1700

**Corequisite:** NURS 1830, NURS 1840

**NURS 1830****Health and Healing 2: Health Indicators (3,0,0) 3 credits**

Building on Health 1, this course focuses on individual, family and community health assessment. Participants will have opportunities to explore and critique various theoretical and conceptual frameworks in relation to health assessment including early childhood development, family development, healthy aging and community development. The concept of assessment within the context of decision making is explored. Opportunities to learn basic health assessment skills are included in this course.

**Prerequisite:** BIOL 1590, NURS 1700, NURS 1730, NURS 1740

**Corequisite:** BIOL 1690, NURS 1800, NURS 1840

**NURS 1840****Nursing Practice 2: Coming to Know the Client (2,3,2,8P) 4 credits**

This nursing practice experience provides opportunities to develop caring relationships with groups, families and individuals across the lifespan. Emphasis will be placed on health assessment and coming to know how clients understand and promote their health, and the role of the nurse in partnering with the client in the process. Participants work with groups, families and individuals in the home and community, in agencies, and in care facilities to incorporate concepts and learning from all the courses in this semester into their nursing practice.

**Prerequisite:** BIOL 1590, NURS 1170, NURS 1700, NURS 1730, NURS 1740

**Corequisite:** BIOL 1690, NURS 1800, NURS 1830

**NURS 2170****Relational Practice 2: Creating Health - Promoting Relationships (3,0,0) 3 credits**

Building on Relational Practice 1, in this course participants move beyond personal discovery to a focus on relational caring. The major emphasis of the course is relational practice with individuals, families, and groups from diverse backgrounds of age, culture, and experience. This is an experiential course designed to deepen the participant's understanding of caring and how the connection between caring and relationship provides the context for health and healing. Participants explore theories and processes of caring, relational identity development of self as nurse, and relational practice as enacted across a range of settings and contexts.

**Prerequisite:** NURS 1800, NURS 1830, NURS 1840

**Corequisite:** HLSC 2550, NURS 2730, NURS 2740

**NURS 2380****Consolidate Practice Experience 2 (0,0,36P) (4 weeks) 4 credits**

In this consolidated practice experience, opportunities are provided to develop caring relationships for the purpose of healing and health promotion with individuals and families experiencing increasingly complex chronic and episodic health challenges. The community and society are considered as contextual influences on the promotion of health for the individual and the family. Participants have opportunities to consolidate learning from the first and second year of the program in a variety of settings.

**Prerequisite:** NURS 2830, NURS 2840, HLSC 2650, HLSC 2660

**NURS 2730****Health and Healing 3: Health Challenges/Healing Initiatives (3,0,0) 3 credits**

Building on the learner's understanding of health, the focus of this course is on people's experience with healing for both chronic and episodic health challenges. Participants integrate theory and concepts of health as they relate to healing. This course is complimentary to Health Sciences 3 and provides opportunities for learners to integrate pathophysiology with their understanding of health and healing and the nursing approaches that accompany this understanding.

**Prerequisite:** Completion of Year 1

**Corequisite:** HLSC 2550, NURS 2170, NURS 2740

**NURS 2740****Nursing Practice 3: Promoting Health and Healing (2,0,2,13P) 4 credits**

This nursing practice experience provides opportunities to develop caring relationships with individuals and families for the purpose of health promotion while coming to understand their unique health and healing processes. Participants will have opportunities to practice nursing approaches that accompany this understanding. Participants work with families and individuals experiencing common health challenges (both episodic and chronic) in the home and community, in agencies, and in care facilities to incorporate concepts and learning from all the courses in this semester into their nursing practice. The community and society are considered as contextual influences on the promotion of health and healing for the individual.

**Prerequisite:** Completion of Year 1

**Corequisite:** HLSC 2550, NURS 2170, NURS 2730

**NURS 2830****Health and Healing 4: Health Challenges/Healing Initiatives (3,0,0) 3 credits**

Participants in this course continue to develop an understanding of people's experience with healing related to a variety of increasingly complex chronic and episodic health challenges within a variety of practice contexts. This course is complementary to Health Sciences 4 and provides opportunities for learners to integrate pathophysiology with their understanding of health and healing and the nursing approaches that accompany this understanding.

**Prerequisite:** HLSC 2550, NURS 2170, NURS 2730, NURS 2740

**Corequisite:** HLSC 2650, NURS 2840

**NURS 2840****Nursing Practice 4: Promoting Health and Healing (2,0,2,13P) 4 credits**

This nursing practice experience continues to provide opportunities for learners to develop caring relationships with individuals and families for the purpose of health promotion while coming to understand their health and healing processes when experiencing more complex health challenges, both episodic and chronic. Participants will have opportunities to practice nursing approaches that accompany this understanding. Participants work with families and individuals in the home and community, in agencies, and in care facilities to incorporate concepts and learning from all the courses in this semester into their nursing practice. The community and society are considered as contextual influences on the promotion of health for the individual and the family.

**Prerequisite:** HLSC 2550, NURS 2170, NURS 2730, NURS 2740

**Corequisite:** HLSC 2650, NURS 2830

**NURS 3170****Relational Practice: Connecting Across Differences (3,0,0) 3 credits**

Building on the concepts introduced in Relational Practice 1 and 2 and other previous courses, Relational Practice 3 provides a synthesis of knowledge that is the basis of critical analysis. This course focuses on enhancing participants' everyday relational practice with individuals, families, and groups. The emphasis is on engaging with the complexities of difference in everyday nursing practice and the challenges these complexities might pose for being in-relation with clients.

**Prerequisite:** Completion of Year 2

**Corequisite:** HLSC 3550, NURS 3730, NURS 3740

**NURS 3380****Consolidated Practice Experience: Focus on Hospital-Based Nursing Practice (0,3,33P)(7 weeks) 4 credits**

This consolidated practice experience is designed to provide opportunities for participants to integrate learning from previous semesters, and to advance their clinical decision-making in episodic or chronic care facilities.

**Prerequisite:** NURS 3500/3510

**NURS 3390****Consolidated Practice Experience: Focus on International Nursing (0,3,33P)(7 weeks) 4 credits**

This consolidated practice experience is designed to provide opportunities for participants to integrate learning from previous semesters and to advance their clinical decision making in an international nursing context. Participants will travel to a selected international site to practice nursing in a variety of settings which may include acute care, community and primary care settings. This course may be taken in lieu of NURS 3380 CPE 3.

**Prerequisite:** NURS 3500, NURS 3510

**NURS 3500****Health 4: Health Promotion and Community Empowerment (0,3,0) 3 credits**

This course focuses on community as client from a health promotion perspective. The underlying principles of health promotion, including the social determinants of health, participation, capacity, and empowerment, are emphasized. Community development as a pattern of community health promotion practice is explored.

**Prerequisite:** NURS 3180 or RN Diploma

**NURS 3510****Nursing Practice 6 (0,3,6P) 4 credits**

This course focuses on the role of the nurse in the promotion of community and societal health. It is intended to be a companion course with Health and Healing 4. Participants will continue to develop their competencies in relational practice with a focus on community and society as client. The political role of the nurse is explored as the emphasis is placed upon working with communities from a social justice and equity perspective. Community development and capacity building, as a pattern of community health promotion practice, is explored. In addition, students will further develop their understanding of teaching and learning focusing on transformational and emancipatory approaches.

**Prerequisite:** NURS 3180 or RN Diploma

**Corequisite:** NURS 3500

**NURS 3600****Professional Practice: Nursing Research (3,0,0) 3 credits**

Building on Professional Practice 2, 3 and 4, the intent of this course is to enhance participants' understanding of nursing scholarship and enhance their abilities to comprehend, critique and utilize nursing research. Participants critically reflect on various scholarly works and research methodologies. Participants experience ways to critically examine their practice in relation to nursing research and to pose research questions for evidence-informed practice.

**Prerequisite:** NURS 3740 or RN Diploma

**Corequisite:** NURS 3500, NURS 3510

**NURS 3730****Health and Healing 5: Complex Health Challenges/Healing Initiatives (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course builds on Health and Healing 1 and 2 and Health Sciences 3 and 4 and provides opportunities for participants to build on their nursing knowledge and understanding of health and healing in relation to complex episodic and chronic health challenges. This advanced course will focus on current topics and emerging knowledge related to a variety of health care contexts.

**Prerequisite:** Completion of Year 2 of the BSN program

**Corequisite:** HLSC 3550, NURS 3170, NURS 3740

**NURS 3740****Nursing Practice 5: Promoting Health and Healing (2,0,2,13P) 4 credits**

This nursing practice experience continues to provide opportunities for learners to develop caring relationships with individuals and families while coming to understand their health and healing processes. Participants will have opportunities to practice nursing approaches that accompany this understanding. Participants work with families and individuals in the home and community, in agencies, and in care facilities to incorporate concepts and learning from all the courses in this semester into their nursing practice.

**Prerequisite:** Completion of Year 2 of the BSN program

**Corequisite:** HLSC 3550, NURS 3170, NURS 3730

**NURS 3800****Introduction to Community Home Health Nursing (Distance) (3,0,0) 3 credits**

Nursing 380 emphasizes the development of theoretical knowledge of major concepts and principles underlying community home care nursing practice. A combination of self-directed studies including readings, learning activities, and clinical reflection, along with bi-weekly teleconference seminars, will be the primary modes used to advance the participant's theoretical knowledge underpinning the competent practice of community home care nursing.

**Prerequisite:** RN Diploma

**NURS 3810****Community Home Health Nursing Practice (Distance)(70 hours) 3 credits**

This two week (70 hour) practicum is designed to offer Registered Nurses the opportunity to develop competencies and skills required by the standards of practice for Community Home Care Nursing Services.

**Prerequisite:** NURS 3800

**NURS 4020****Introduction to Leadership and Management in Nursing (Distance) (3,0,0) 3 credits**

Introduction to Leadership and Management in Nursing is a course intended for registered nurses. Nurses will have the opportunity to explore the key concepts in nursing leadership and management.

**Prerequisite:** Registered Nurse

**NURS 4080****Nursing Practice 7: Transitions - Nursing Practice for Registered Nurses (0,3,5P) 3 credits**

Registered Nurses identify an area of specific focus for this nursing practice course and are then provided with opportunities to develop and advance their practice. The area of focus may be a particular setting of practice, a certain client population, or a specific health challenge. In this course, praxis is actualized through practice experiences and participation in seminars.

**Prerequisite:** NURS 3510, NURS 4310, RN Diploma

**Corequisite:** One of NURS 4200, 4400 or 4600

**NURS 4210****Nursing Practice 8: Transitioning to BSN Graduate (0,3,36P) 10 credits**

This nursing practice experience provides opportunities for students to consolidate their learning and prepare for assuming the role of BSN graduate. Students also explore and critique changes and issues in the health care system, and the workplace, that affect nurses. Students develop their nursing competencies and enhance their nursing knowledge so that they may practice in a variety of settings at a novice level. Students may choose to focus their practice within a specific area, for example, a particular setting or practice, a certain client population, or a specific health challenge.

**Prerequisite:** NURS 4300, NURS 4380, NURS 4730

**NURS 4280****Nursing Practice Transitions: Advanced Nursing Practice for Registered Nurses (0,0,10P) 3 credits**

This course provides Registered Nurses with an additional 150 hours of nursing practice in their identified area of focus. The area of focus will be in the same practice setting as NURS 4080.

**Prerequisite:** NURS 4080, or NURS 4200, 4400, or 4600, RN Diploma

**NURS 4300****Health/Professional Growth: Nurses Influencing Change (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course explores the ways nurses can provide leadership, influence, create and manage change for the promotion of health for individuals, families, groups and communities within the context of society and the world. Emphasis is placed on leadership roles of the nurse within practice contexts. The role of the nurse within the current and evolving Canadian health care system is explored including considerations of the impact of global trends and issues. Issues facing nurses in the current work environment will be discussed. Collaborative and ethical approaches for working within institutional philosophies and frameworks will be explored.

**Prerequisite:** NURS 3500, NURS 3510, RN Diploma or written permission of the Year 3-4 coordinator in consultation with the course instructor

**Corequisite:** NURS 4730

**NURS 4380****Community Health Nursing: Practice 7 (0,2,14P) (13 weeks) 4 credits**

The seminar and practice learning experiences are designed to provide opportunities for participants to integrate learning from previous semesters and to advance their knowledge and professional nursing practice in community health nursing. Participants have opportunities to enhance their learning and apply their clinical decision-making skills in a variety of community health nursing practice settings.

**Prerequisite:** Successful completion of NURS 3380 or NURS 3390 or RN Diploma

**Corequisite:** NURS 4730

**NURS 4400****Health Transitions: Community Nursing (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course provides opportunities for students to strengthen their knowledge and understanding of the theoretical foundations of nursing practice in the community. Students will explore nurses' roles in the community from a broad contextual perspective. Participants will have opportunities to explore and critique issues/concepts relevant to their chosen area of community nursing.

**Prerequisite:** NURS 4300, NURS 4310, NURS 4380 or RN Diploma

**Corequisite:** NURS 4410 (4080 RNs only)

**NURS 4410****Nursing Practice 8: Transitions - Community Health Nursing Practice (0,3,18P) 5 credits**

Through a declaration process, students will identify an area of specific focus for this nursing practice course. This course will provide opportunities for students to develop and advance their practice. The area of focus may be a particular setting of practice, a certain client population, or a specific health challenge. In this course, praxis is actualized through practice experiences and participation in seminars. The practice setting will be community.

**Prerequisite:** NURS 4310 and NURS 4380 or RN Diploma

**Corequisite:** NURS 4400

**NURS 4550****Mental Health Practice (108 hours) 3 credits**

The focus of this mental health practice course is on application and integration of mental concepts in providing a continuum of care to persons with mental illness. The practicum will focus on persons with a variety of mental health disorders such as: anxiety, affective, personality, eating and substance abuse disorders, schizophrenia, psychotic and cognitive disorders. The practicum is designed to provide learners with the opportunity to apply knowledge and skills related to mental health perspectives as well as group and counseling process.

**Prerequisite:** MENT 4510, 4520, 4530 and 4540

**NURS 4600****Health in Later Life (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course has been designed to give you, the learner, opportunities to increase your understanding related to health in later life. You will examine the changing demographics and political and societal forces influencing the health of older persons. Students in health professions will also be able to integrate this new learning in order to develop clinical skills that will be of value in their practice with elderly persons. Throughout the semester you will be encouraged to examine different perspectives and explore several central issues related to the elderly as you develop an individual philosophy and viewpoint on aging and the health of the elderly. The course will focus on the experience of aging, determinants of health, common health challenges and selected issues related to health in this later life stage.

**NURS 4610****Nursing Practice 8: Transitions - Gerontological Nursing Practice (0,3,18P) 5 credits**

This course provides opportunities for students to enhance their knowledge and develop their practice in relation to nurses' work with older persons. A primary goal of this course is to nurture an appreciation of the experience of health in later life as well as gerontological nursing as a specialty. In addition, for continuing students, this course is intended to facilitate the transition from student role to entry level professional nurse. Students are able to increase their understanding of the multiple components of health care delivery involved in providing quality care for older persons and their families. In this course, praxis is actualized through practice experiences, critical reflection, integration of theory and participation in seminars.

**Prerequisite:** NURS 4600

**NURS 4730****Community Health Nursing: A Canadian Perspective (3,0,0) 3 credits**

The theory course will encompass theoretical constructs that undergird community health nursing. It is intended to be a companion course for both Professional Practice 5 and Nursing Practice 7. The intent of this course is to integrate learning from previous semesters and to advance the student's knowledge regarding complex aspects of community health nursing.

**Prerequisite:** NURS 3380 or NURS 3390 or RN diploma

**Corequisite:** NURS 4380

**NURS 4860****Issues in Rural Nursing Practice (3,3,0) 3 credits**

This course provides opportunities for students to increase their knowledge and application of concepts and theory relevant to populations in rural settings. It will provide the student with the opportunity for in-depth familiarity with the principles of Primary Health Care (PHC) and their application in a rural setting. The student will have the opportunity to develop self-management competencies essential for effective rural practice.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Primary Care/Rural Nurse Specialty Program. Either a BSN, or UVic/BCOU NURS 325 or 341.

**NURS 4870****Assessment and Management of Health and Illness Throughout the Lifespan (6,3,0) 3 credits**

This course will form a theoretical base from which the practitioner can develop sound decision making skills and deliver appropriate nursing care for individuals, families and communities. This comprehensive course will examine health throughout the lifespan including normal growth and development; pregnancy and aging; explore common presentations of illness and current management protocols.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Primary Care Clinical Nursing Program or Coordinator's permission

**NURS 4880****Advanced Clinical Skills and Emergency Care (0,3,6) 3 credits**

Nursing practice in an advanced clinical setting, treatment centre or community health centre requires that nurses be prepared to make decisions and carry out appropriate treatment or make referral, and be able to provide emergency care and support for critically ill clients and families. This course provides hands-on instructor-supervised skills practice.

**Prerequisite:** NURS 4860, NURS 4870; Basic Trauma Life Support; Pediatric Advanced Life Support

**NURS 4890****Primary Care Clinical Nursing Practicum (0,0,36) 6 credits**

The eight week clinical practicum will provide an opportunity for student experience in the areas of: obstetrics, pediatrics, medical/surgical and emergency. It is expected that clinical placement will include: acute medical surgical; emergency, labour and delivery, pediatrics. Acute care hospitals; sexually transmitted disease clinics; pediatricians' office; and health centres may provide the learning opportunities.

**Prerequisite:** NURS 4860, 4870, 4880

**OUTDOOR AND EXPERIENTIAL EDUCATION****OEED 4150****Outdoor and Experiential Education Concepts (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course is intended as a study of outdoor and experiential education concepts and to develop a common foundation of outdoor and experiential education understanding. The course explores outdoor and experiential instructional techniques and how learners form their personal identity, values, beliefs, feelings, and attitudes. Course content includes: outdoor experiential education definitions, goals, fields of study, history, theory, and future trends.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Post-Graduate Certificate in Outdoor and Experiential Education

**OEED 4200****Outdoor and Experiential Education Program Development, Design and Delivery (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course explores the elements of outdoor and experiential education program development, design and delivery. The course focus is on the creation of experiential learning opportunities in the outdoor environment and the facilitator's role in program delivery.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Post-Graduate Certificate in Outdoor and Experiential Education

**OEED 4250****Outdoor Leadership 1 (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course explores the elements of outdoor and experiential education leadership. The course focus is on the safe and effective leading of outdoor and experiential day- and multi-day programs. Effective leadership skills and the development of experiential facilitation and instructional techniques are studied in a practical field-trip setting.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Post-Graduate Certificate in Outdoor and Experiential Education

**OEED 4300****Outdoor Education Legal Liability and Risk Management (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course is intended to provide a background in the legal and risk management elements of the disciplines specific to outdoor and experiential education disciplines. Course content includes: education and custodial group standards of care, the legal system and outdoor education, contemporary legal issues in outdoor education, public and parental perception and understanding, the law and custodial care groups, standards of care in outdoor education, accident review process, risk management, land access issues, and case studies.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Post-Graduate Certificate in Outdoor and Experiential Education

**OEED 4450****Environmental Interpretation and Natural History (60 hours) 3 credits**

This course will provide a base of knowledge and understanding about the natural history of Western Canada and its interpretation. Course experiences will expose the student to the natural communities within British Columbia with the intent of, as Aldo Leopold suggests, allowing us to see that the land is a community to which we belong and more than just a commodity or nice backdrop. Emphasis is placed upon the creation of experiential interpretive interactions.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Post-Graduate Certificate in Outdoor and Experiential Education

**OEED 4460****Outdoor Fine Arts (60 hours) 3 credits**

This course explores the elements of fine arts in the outdoors and its use in experiential education. The course focus is on the development of creative and applied arts, including sculpture, music, drama, drawing, paints, photography, and alternative arts in experiential settings and delivery formats. The use of natural materials and resources will be emphasized.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Post-Graduate Certificate in Outdoor and Experiential Education

**OEED 4470****Initiative and Challenge Games (60 hours) 3 credits**

This course explores use of initiative and challenge games in outdoor and experiential education. The course focus is on the creation of experiential learning and group cohesion through the use of team building activities, ropes courses, icebreakers, group activities, games and trust activities.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Post-Graduate Certificate in Outdoor and Experiential Education

**OEED 4480****Wilderness Travel and Navigation (60 hours) 3 credits**

This course reviews the theoretical and practical aspects of wilderness travel and navigation. Theoretical topics include appropriate clothing and equipment, navigation, environmental considerations, travel techniques, route plans, and trip planning. The course includes a backpack trip that focuses on navigation, route selection, group management, and pacing, minimum impact camping and hazard awareness.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Post-Graduate Certificate in Outdoor and Experiential Education

**OEED 4490****Winter Backcountry Travel (60 hours) 3 credits**

This course reviews the theoretical and practical aspects of winter backcountry travel. Theoretical topics include appropriate clothing and equipment, navigation, environmental considerations, travel techniques, route plans, and trip planning. The course includes a winter snowshoe and skiing trip that focuses on winter camping skills, winter travel skills, navigation, route selection, group management, pacing, minimum impact camping and hazard awareness.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Post-Graduate Certificate in Outdoor and Experiential Education

**OEED 4500****Flatwater Canoe Tripping (60 hours) 3 credits**

This course reviews the theoretical and practical aspects of flatwater canoe tripping. The course includes the CRCA (Canadian Recreational Canoeing Association) Flatwater Instructor certification. Theoretical topics include appropriate canoe clothing and equipment, navigation, environmental considerations, flatwater travel techniques, route plans, and trip planning. The course includes a flatwater canoe trip that focuses on canoeing skills, travel skills, navigation, route selection, group management, minimum impact camping and hazard awareness.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Post-Graduate Certificate in Outdoor and Experiential Education

**OEED 4510****Top-Rope Rock Climbing Management (60 hours) 3 credits**

The intent of the course is to develop safe managers of top-rope rock climbing sites among school and custodial group leaders. The focus of the course is on the development of safe top-rope site managers and a high level of climbing ability and lead climbing is not required. Topics include rock climbing clothing and equipment, environmental considerations, top-rope rock climbing technique, belayed rappels, top-rope rock climbing site selection, group management, hazard awareness, terrain and safety guidelines.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Post-Graduate Certificate in Outdoor and Experiential Education

**OEED 4520****Avalanche Skills Training (60 hours) 3 credits**

This course introduces avalanche concepts and develops aware backcountry travellers. Topics include how to recognize avalanche terrain, how to avoid avalanche terrain, how to recognize dangerous conditions, how to minimize risk, how to manage a self rescue. This course meets the standards developed by the Canadian Avalanche Association for Avalanche Skills Training Level 1 and 2.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Post-Graduate Certificate in Outdoor and Experiential Education

**OEED 4530****Elective Activity (60 hours) 3 credits**

As approved by the Adventure Studies Department Chairperson, students may receive credit for participation in additional adventure activity courses not taught within the Post-Graduate Certificate in Outdoor and Experiential Education. Courses must be from recognized training programs to receive consideration.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Post-Graduate Certificate in Outdoor and Experiential Education and approval of the Adventure Studies Department Chairperson

**PHILOSOPHY****PHIL 1010****Introduction to Philosophy: Pre-Socratics to Hume (3,0,0) 3 credits**

PHIL 1010 is a general introduction to philosophy using a historical approach. The course covers this period from before Socrates up to the French Revolution. Major philosophers covered include Plato, Aristotle, Aquinas, Descartes, Locke, and Hume. Major questions include: What is the good life? Does God exist? What is the relationship between mind and body? What is knowledge and how is knowledge possible? What is the basis for law and government? What is the nature of reality?

**Note:** Students may take at most two of PHIL 1010, PHIL 1020, or PHIL 1100. Students who have taken PHIL 1210 may not receive credit for this course.

**PHIL 1020****Introduction to Philosophy: 1784 - Present (3,0,0) 3 credits**

PHIL 1020 is a general introduction to philosophy covering the period from the late Enlightenment to the present day. Major philosophers covered include Kant, Marx, Darwin, Mill, Nietzsche and Sartre. Major topics include: is there progress in history? what role does conflict play in human development? what are the origins of our moral ideas? what rights do individuals have? does life have a meaning?

**Note:** Students may take at most two of PHIL 1010, PHIL 1020, or PHIL 1100. Students who have taken PHIL 1220 may not receive credit for PHIL 1020.

**PHIL 1100****Introduction to Philosophy: Problem and Themes (3,0,0) 3 credits**

PHIL 1100 is a general introduction to philosophy. Some questions typically covered include: What is morality? Is there a God? Is there life after death? What can we know and how can we know it? What is the nature of reality? Is there free will? Are there fundamental rights? What constitutes a "good life"? What is the nature of society? What form of government should we have? What is the relation of the mind to the body? What is art? Is censorship a good idea? Readings will be taken from classic and/or modern texts.

**Note:** Students may take at most two of PHIL 1010, PHIL 1020 or PHIL 1100.

**PHIL 1110****Introduction to Critical Thinking (2,1,0) or (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course helps students distinguish between good and bad reasoning. The student is introduced to logical analysis, which entails an examination of the meaning of logical terms and an investigation of their contribution to the arguments in which they occur. Considerable attention will be given to representing the logical structure of arguments and deciding their validity or invalidity. **Prerequisite:** None

**PHIL 2010****Introduction to Ethics (HUM) (2,1,0) 3 credits**

Ethics is the philosophical examination of "the good life", or of what kind of life is most worth living. It is also the study of the values by which we live, and the values of others. As well as dealing with questions of right and wrong (morality), ethics deals with the place of morality in life as a whole, and the question of whether life has a meaning. In particular, ethics deals with both the nature and origin of morality, and to what extent being moral is necessary to living a good life.

**Prerequisite:** Second year standing. Students who received credit for PHIL 2110 from 1993 to 1996 are not eligible to receive credit for this course.

**PHIL 2100****Introduction to Ancient Philosophy (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course introduces students to the most important philosophers of the Western ancient world, including Plato and Aristotle, as well as Epicureanism and Stoicism.

**Prerequisite:** Second-year standing

### PHIL 2140

#### Foundations of Philosophy: Epistemology (3,0,0) 3 credits

PHIL 2140 is an introduction to philosophical theories of knowledge. Topics typically include: What can we know? How can we distinguish knowledge from belief? What degree of certainty is possible or desirable? How do we learn? The course covers classic theories such as Descartes and Locke and may include contemporary theories as well.

**Prerequisite:** None. PHIL 1010, 1020 or 1100 recommended.

**Note:** Students who have taken PHIL 2120 may not receive credit for PHIL 2140.

### PHIL 2150

#### Foundations of Philosophy: Metaphysics (3,0,0) 3 credits

PHIL 2150 is an introduction to philosophical theories of reality. Topics typically include: appearances and reality; free will and determination; mind and body; being and substance; the nature of time and space. The course covers classic theories such as Plato or Hume and may include contemporary theories as well.

**Prerequisite:** None. PHIL 1010, 1020 or 1100 recommended.

**Note:** Students who have taken PHIL 2120 may not receive credit for PHIL 2150.

### PHIL 2210

#### Contemporary Moral Issues (HUM) (2,1,0) 3 credits

This course examines such contemporary moral issues as abortion, euthanasia, capital punishment, environmental ethics, business ethics, pornography and censorship, treatment of the mentally ill, patients' rights and the ethics of warfare. Classical theories of ethics will be examined and applied to contemporary problems.

**Prerequisite:** Second year standing. Students who received credit for PHIL 2110 from 1993 to 1996 are not eligible to receive credit for this course.

### PHIL 2220

#### Elementary Formal Logic (2,1,0) 3 credits

Introduction to contemporary symbolic or formal logic. The course will examine both sentential and predicate logic through the development of a system of deduction based upon semantic tableau techniques and natural deduction. Syntax and semantics will be discussed at an elementary level. Translation of natural language arguments into the formal logic for analysis will be done.

### PHIL 2240

#### Philosophy of Computing and Technology (2,1,0) 3 credits

This course is an introduction to the philosophical ramifications of computers, technology and information in the modern world. Our examination may include ethical, metaphysical, epistemological, social, scientific and political elements. Possible topics examined: privacy, copyright, encryption, liberty, access to information, and censorship.

### PHIL 2290

#### Philosophy of Emotions (HUM) (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course examines the role emotions play in our lives and critically examines some traditional beliefs about emotion from the standpoints of philosophy, psychology and sociology. Some of the issues considered include the relation of emotions to perception and action, the relation of emotions to reason, the role of feeling in moral judgment, and the role of emotions in understanding art. We will also consider specific emotions, such as love or jealousy, and look at the ideology or social function of those emotions. Finally, we will consider emotions from a biological view, as either adaptive responses, or forms of escape.

**Prerequisite:** Second year standing

### PHIL 2310

#### Health Care Ethics (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course examines the ethical role of the health care provider within the Canadian health care system. This course will critically assess a selection of ethically problematic situations with which the health care provider must routinely deal. Some of the issues considered include the relationship among health care providers, care of the elderly, genetic counselling, resource allocation, care of those diagnosed mentally ill, and the ethics of transplantation. These issues will be taken up in light of our exploration of moral theory, common ethical principles, and methodologies arising from interdisciplinary bioethics.

**Prerequisite:** None

### PHIL 2380

#### Philosophy and Pop Culture (3,0,0) 3 credits

A critical examination of various aspects in ethics, metaphysics, epistemology and socio-political philosophy using popular cultural elements and including film, television, books, comics, etc.

**Prerequisite:** Second-year standing

### PHIL 2390

#### Philosophy of Rock Music (3,0,0) 3 credits

PHIL 2390 explores issues in the philosophy of art through the medium of rock music. Rock music is discussed from the standpoints of aesthetics, philosophy, sociology and musicology. The course considers the social and artistic value of rock music; the distinctive features of rock music; the history of rock music.

**Prerequisite:** Second-year standing

### PHIL 2400

#### Understanding Scientific Reasoning (2,1,0) 3 credits

The curriculum used in this course presents a simple but rich theory of causation, distinguishes causation from association, presents the obstacles to establishing causal claims from statistical data and explores strategies for doing so. The goal of the course is to prepare students to be good critical consumers of newspaper "studies" relevant to medical or social policy, or to equip students going on to more rigorous courses in statistical methods with an appropriate scientific framework within which to place such methods.

**Note:** 2<sup>nd</sup> year standing recommended

### PHIL 3010

#### Ethics (3,0,0) 3 credits

The continuation of PHIL 2100 and/or PHIL 2210. This course is the advanced study of various systems of ethics and moral theories. Philosophers covered include Aristotle, Mill, Kant, and Rawls. Some of the theories or ideas addressed include ethical egoism, the morality of care, existentialist ethics, and moral relativism.

**Prerequisite:** One of PHIL 2100 or PHIL 2210 and 3rd or 4th year standing

### PHIL 3100

#### Ancient Philosophy (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course deals intensively with one or more of the most important philosophers of the Western ancient world, including Plato and Aristotle, as well as Epicureanism and Stoicism.

**Prerequisite:** At least one of PHIL 1010, 1020, 1100 or 2100

### PHIL 3140

#### The Rationalists (3,0,0) 3 credits

The development of Continental European philosophy during the 17th century, with emphasis on the writings of Descartes, Spinoza and Leibniz; the influence of religion and science on the philosophical thought of the period.

### PHIL 3150

#### The Empiricists (3,0,0) 3 credits

British philosophy in the 17th and 18th centuries, with emphasis on the writings of Locke, Berkeley and Hume.

### PHIL 3160

#### Modern European Philosophy (3,0,0) 3 credits

PHIL 3160 looks at some of the more significant or formative ideas in nineteenth and twentieth century European philosophy. Areas of emphasis change from year to year, but at various times will include: existentialism, phenomenology, Marxism, psychoanalysis, Critical Theory, structuralism, deconstructionism, the new historicism, post-modern theory. Authors studied will include: Feuerbach, Marx, Kierkegaard, Nietzsche, Freud, Heidegger, Lévi-Strauss, Sartre, Lacan, Levinas, Lukacs, Adorno, Marcuse, Gadamer, Habermas, Foucault, Althusser, Deleuze, Derrida, Baudrillard and Lyotard.

**Corequisite:** Third year standing in the B.A. program.

### PHIL 3170

#### Topics in Continental Philosophy (3,0,0) 3 credits

PHIL 3170 provides an in-depth study of a major philosopher, school or work within the Continental tradition and serves to complement PHIL 3160 (Modern European Philosophy). Topics will change from year to year, and would typically include thinkers such as Simone de Beauvoir, Luce Irigaray, G.W.F. Hegel, Martin Heidegger, Michel Foucault and Gilles Deleuze; schools and tendencies would include structuralism, deconstruction, feminism, the Frankfurt School and Phenomenology.

**Prerequisite:** Any one of PHIL 1010, 1020 or 1100

### PHIL 3210

#### Feminist Philosophy (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course examines a wide range of feminist philosophical thought. Because it can differ dramatically from the traditional philosophical approach, the feminist approach to philosophical questions will be discussed. Some of the topics covered in the course include gender-role socialization, gender equality, racism, radical feminism, maternal thinking, caring and the men's movement.

**Prerequisite:** 3rd or 4th year standing in Arts

**PHIL 3220****Logic (3,0,0)(L) 3 credits**

A continuation of PHIL 2220. A system of deduction for first order predicate logic is selected for further study. Completeness of this system and other metatheoretic results are proved. Other topics may include computability, recursive function theory, incompleteness and decidability.

**Prerequisite: None. PHIL 2220 is strongly recommended**

**PHIL 3300****Moral and Political Philosophy 2 (3,0,0) 3 credits**

The continuation of PHIL 2010, Introduction to Ethics. Topics in political philosophy, including theories of political and legal obligation and authority, legal reasoning, society and the state. Readings in classic and contemporary texts.

**PHIL 3390****Philosophy of Art (3,0,0) 3 credits**

The arts and their relation to society. Problems examined usually include art and perception, art and reality, imagination, expression, censorship, and the role of art in human life.

**PHIL 3490****Philosophy of Religion (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course looks at some central religious problems from a philosophical perspective. Is there life after death, and what difference does it make whether or not there is one? What reasons can be found for believing (or not believing) that there is a God? Is the existence of God compatible with the existence of evil in the world? What is the relation of faith to knowledge? Are mystical experiences a source of knowledge about the divine? The purpose of the course is not to answer these questions, but to critically assess the arguments others have put forward in trying to answer them.

**PHIL 3500****Metaphysics (3,0,0) 3 credits**

The continuation of PHIL 2150. This course is the study of the nature of physical reality, substance, primary and secondary qualities, identity over time, change, causation, free will, and time.

**Prerequisite: PHIL 2150 and 3rd or 4th year standing.**

**Note: Students who have taken PHIL 3400 may not receive credit for PHIL 3500.**

**PHIL 3600****Epistemology (3,0,0) 3 credits**

The continuation of PHIL 2140. This course is the study of knowledge and certainty. Central themes include theories regarding how we attain knowledge, theories about what constitutes the truth, how we discriminate between opinion, belief, and knowledge, and the challenge of skepticism.

**Prerequisite: PHIL 2140 and 3rd or 4th year standing**

**PHIL 3750****Philosophy and Literature (3,0,0) 3 credits**

PHIL 3750 looks at philosophical themes in literature, philosophy of literature, and other areas where philosophy and literature overlap. Areas of emphasis change from year to year.

**Corequisite: Third year standing in the B.A. program**

**PHIL 4100****Topics in Ancient Philosophy (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course is to be a detailed study of a figure, school, or theme important to the understanding of Ancient Philosophy. The material of this course will vary from one offering to the next, and will deal with subjects not covered in other courses devoted to the ancient period. Examples of possible topics include "The influence of Aristotle", "The Stoics", and "The Problem of Non-Being in Ancient Philosophy".

**Prerequisite: PHIL 2100**

**PHIL 4160****Topics in Nineteenth-Century Philosophy (3,0,0) 3 credits**

Intensive study of Kant or of a major nineteenth century philosopher such as Hegel, Mill or Nietzsche, or of a school, such as German idealism. Topics vary from year to year.

**PHIL 4180****Topics in Twentieth-Century Philosophy (3,0,0) 3 credits**

Intensive study of a major twentieth-century philosopher, such as Husserl, Russell, Wittgenstein, Heidegger, Sartre or Foucault, or of a school such as phenomenology, logical positivism, or structuralism.

**PHIL 4190****Philosophy of History (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course studies the major philosophical theories of history, from Kant to the present. The ideas of historical progress, freedom and determinism, the role of the individual in history, the problem of understanding past events, the role of social structures, and history as a critique of the present, will be considered.

**PHIL 4300****Philosophy of Law (3,0,0) 3 credits**

The course deals with various topics in law from the basic "What is law?" to specific issues in law, such as "What are rights?" Of primary importance are the relations between legal rules and the rules of ethics and custom, the difference between law and mere coercion, the social and ethical foundation of law and legitimacy, the limits of law and the state, citizens' rights against the state and one another, and the norms of our legal system.

**Prerequisite: 3<sup>rd</sup> or 4<sup>th</sup> year standing**

**PHIL 4330****Biomedical Ethics (3,0,0) 3 credits**

An investigation into various ethical problems and concerns which arise in the health sciences, especially in medicine, considered both concretely and in relation to general ethical theory. Among the problems are abortion, death and euthanasia, genetic engineering, behaviour modification, treatment of the insane, right to treatment, experimentation on human beings and animals, and the relationship between professionals and their patients, subjects or clients. No philosophical background is required.

**PHIL 4350****Environmental Ethics (3,0,0) 3 credits**

A study of moral problems arising in the context of human relationships to nature and to non-human living things. Principal among these problems are: the general issue of what constitutes moral standing itself, animal rights, obligations to future generations, the moral dimensions of problems of pollution, the extraction, production and use of hazardous materials, the depletion of natural resources, and the treatment of non-living things.

**PHIL 4390****Philosophy of Sex and Love (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course philosophically examines the physical and emotional behaviors and attitudes arising in human romantic relationships. We will look at both classical (Plato, Aristotle, Aquinas, etc.) and contemporary (including feminist, legal, and contemporary writers) answers to the moral and ontological questions concerning, among other things, the nature of love, "traditional" marriage, coupling, monogamy, prostitution, homosexuality, and gay/lesbian marriage.

**Prerequisite: None**

**PHIL 4400****Philosophy of Science (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course examines philosophical questions common to all sciences. These questions include the nature of scientific knowledge and laws; hypotheses and explanation; principles, theories, and models; the formation of scientific concepts; the nature of scientific confirmation, causality, explanation and prediction, and the use of logic and probability.

**Prerequisite: 3rd or 4th year standing**

**PHIL 4510****Philosophy of Mind (3,0,0) 3 credits**

The concepts of the mental and the physical, the relationship between minds and bodies, problems of determining the meanings of statements about mental events.

**Prerequisite: Acceptance into the B.A. program plus 6 units of philosophy, or instructor's written permission**

**PHIL 4900****Philosophy in the Aegean - 3 credits**

An introduction to the ideas of the ancient Greek philosophers that inhabited Asia Minor through intensive classroom study and a two week field trip to Aegean Turkey. The course spans the history of Greek philosophy from its earliest beginnings to the age of commentary. These include, but are not limited to, the Milesian philosophers in the 6th Century BCE, Heraclitus in the 5th, Aristotle in the 3rd, Galen and Alexander in the Second Century CE.

**PHIL 4910****Selected Topics in Philosophy (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course will carry out a focused and detailed study of a specific topic or movement in philosophy or a particular philosopher. The focus of the course will change from year to year, and the course will be subtitled with the topic for a specific offering. A student may take this course twice providing the subtitle is different.

**Prerequisite:** Third or fourth year standing and at least one lower level philosophy course, and/or the permission of the instructor.

## PHIL 4920

### Selected Topics in Ethics (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course is an in-depth critical investigation of a particular ethical issue (e.g., abortion, capital punishment, or war), a particular ethical school (e.g., Deontology, Virtue Ethics, Utilitarianism) or a particular ethicist (e.g., Sedgwick, J.S. Mill, Feinberg). Topics may change from year to year.

**Prerequisite:** 3rd or 4th year standing

## PHYSICAL EDUCATION

### PHED 1000

#### Biomechanics: The Analysis of Performance in Individual Sports (3,1,0) 3 credits

An examination of the role of analysis in developing effective biomechanically correct individual sport performance. Skill analysis, error detection, error correction and the application of sport science principles will be included with an introduction to the appreciation of movement patterns in sport.

**Prerequisite:** None

### PHED 1100

#### Basketball (1,2,0) 3 credits

The course focuses on industrial and coaching techniques associated with the sport. The development of fundamental individual and team skills will also be an integral part of the course. Offensive and defensive skills and strategies will be central to the course. Each student will be provided an opportunity to learn how to instruct/coach other students in the skills as well as learn the specific skills.

**Prerequisite:** None

### PHED 1120

#### Outdoor Activities (3,0,0) 3 credits

An introduction to a variety of outdoor pursuits like rock climbing, kayaking, hiking, survival and mountain biking. Due to the varying levels of risk associated with outdoor activities participants will be required to sign the Department of Physical Educations informed.

**Prerequisite:** None

### PHED 1140

#### Aquatics (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course emphasizes the knowledge and skills associated with aquatic activity. Water safety, principles of buoyancy and water activities, stroke analysis and development are major focus for the semester. Students also have an opportunity to work toward a number of senior swimming levels.

**Prerequisite:** None

**Note:** It is recommended that students enrolling in this course be able to swim 200 meters.

### PHED 1160

#### Soccer (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course focuses on instructional and coaching techniques associated with the sport. The development of fundamental individual and team skills will also be an integral part of the course. Offensive and defensive skills and strategies will be central to the course. Each student will be provided an opportunity to learn how to instruct/coach other students in the skills as well as learn the specific skills.

**Prerequisite:** None

### PHED 1190

#### Volleyball (3,0,0) 3 credits

The course focuses on instructional and coaching techniques associated with the sport. The development of fundamental individual and team skills will also be an integral part of the course. Offensive and defensive skills and strategies will be central to the course. Each student will be provided an opportunity to learn how to instruct/coach other students in the skills as well as learn the specific skills. An opportunity will arise for students to also analyze TRU volleyball matches as part of an advanced component.

**Prerequisite:** None

### PHED 1230

#### Conditioning (3,0,0) 3 credits

The course will involve a discussion of the basic principles for health and skill-related fitness. It will provide a basic understanding of the physiological basis for conditioning programs applicable to competitive sport. A discussion of fitness assessment will also be covered in this course.

**Prerequisite:** None

### PHED 1240

#### Golf (3,0,0) 3 credits

The course focuses on instructional and coaching techniques associated with the sport. The development and analysis of fundamental individual skills will be an integral part of the course. Each student will be provided an opportunity to learn how to instruct/coach other students in the skills as well as learn the specific skills. Golf concepts and strategy will also be introduced in this course.

**Prerequisite:** None

### PHED 1280

#### Games, Contests and Relays (3,0,0) 3 credits

Individual, pairs, teams and group activities will be taught. Each student will be required to invent and teach an activity with the focus on teaching and ways to make incremental and rule changes for each. This course is an excellent preparation for students wishing to become teachers and recreationalists.

**Prerequisite:** None

### PHED 2000

#### The Analysis of Performance of Team Activities and Sports from Pedagogical and Coaching Perspectives (3,1,0) 3 credits

An examination of the structure, analysis and instruction of team performance. Selected team sports will be used as models of analysis. Topics include the study of the common elements in team sports, and an examination of analysis methods and procedures.

**Prerequisite:** None

### PHED 2110

#### An Introduction to the Study of Sport (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course examines the nature and development of sport through an analysis of historical, academic and popular literature.

**Prerequisite:** None

### PHED 2120

#### Biodynamics of Physical Activity (2,0,2) 3 credits

An introductory examination of the mechanical, anatomical and physiological bases of human physical performance.

**Prerequisite:** None

### PHED 2130

#### Sport in Canadian Society (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course looks at a historical and theoretical analysis of sport in Canadian Society. Awareness of the role played by physical education and sport in society and the societal changes that influence sport development will be studied.

**Prerequisite:** None

### PHED 2140

#### Psychology of Sport and Physical Activity (3,0,0) 3 credits

Psychological theories and research related to sport and health-related physical activity. Topics include socialization for participation, motivation, stress, psychological limits, aggression, competition and co-operation, audience effects, leadership, role of the coach and group cohesion, ethical behaviours, motivation and aspirations.

**Prerequisite:** 2nd year standing

### PHED 2150

#### Exercise Physiology (2,0,2)(L) 3 credits

An introduction to the basic components of physiology as they apply to health, fitness and exercise. Study of the acute and chronic effects of physical activity on the functions of the human body (metabolic, cardiovascular, respiratory, muscular) through lecture and laboratory experiences.

**Prerequisite:** BIOL 1690 or permission from the instructor

### PHED 2210

#### The Dynamics of Motor Skill Acquisition (3,0,0) 3 credits

An introduction to the examination of motor skill acquisition, the variables which influence the learning and performance of motor skills, and the relationship between skill acquisition and growth and development.

**Prerequisite:** None

### PHED 2840

#### Physical Growth and Motor Development (3,0,0) 3 credits

Students will examine the physical growth and motor development throughout the lifespan, with particular reference to the effects of physical activity on growth, development and health. Developmental differences in motor ability will be studied.

**Prerequisite:** PHED 2210



## PHED 3000

### Service and Learning Project (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course will provide Physical Education Teacher Candidates with an orientation to physical education in elementary schools and the opportunity to link their on-campus instruction with teaching experiences in the school setting.

**Prerequisite:** Acceptance into the Bachelor of Education Elementary - Specialization in Physical Education program

## PHED 3450

### Contemporary Issues in Health and Physical Activity (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course helps identify and address contemporary lifestyles, associated behaviours, and major health concerns. Techniques and strategies used to make positive lifestyle changes are studied and discussed in addition to the responsibility of the consumer.

**Prerequisite:** None

## PHED 3650

### Coaching Pre-Adolescent Students (1,2,0) 3 credits

This course provides practical and theoretical experience in dealing with pre-adolescent students in the school sports setting. The course will incorporate 1 hour per week of class room teaching with 2 hours per week of practical coaching in elementary schools.

**Prerequisite:** PHED 2000

**Corequisite:** PHED 2840

## PHED 3660

### Advanced Movement Education (3,0,0) 3 credits

Human movement will be studied from a broad range of perspectives. Educational gymnastics, dance and movement and games will be analyzed from a multi-disciplinary approach with regard to instruction to elementary school children.

**Prerequisite:** PHED 1000

## PHED 4350

### Fitness Assessment and Exercise Prescription (3,0,0) 3 credits

The emphasis of the course will be on exercise prescription and testing for both the healthy adult population and for special populations or persons with a disability. The laboratory work will focus primarily on the exercise testing aspect of the course.

**Prerequisite:** PHED 1230 and PHED 2150

## PHYSICS

### PHYS 0500

#### Introduction to Physics 1 (5,0,2) 4 credits

ABE – Advanced: This course is suitable for students with little or no physics background. PHYS 0500 examines the basic principles upon which the discipline of physics is founded. In doing so, it provides students with a new perspective from which to view the world around them and with a solid content basis for future courses in physics should this be the objective. The course is oriented toward developing experimental and problem solving skills.

**Prerequisite:** MATH 0500

**Note:** This course is taught by the University Preparation Department

### PHYS 0600

#### Introduction to Physics 2 (5,0,2) 4 credits

ABE – Provincial: This course is an in-depth study of the principles of scientific measurement, vectors, two-dimensional kinematics and dynamics, electrostatics, electromagnetism, vibrations and waves and optics. PHYS 0600 is a Provincial level (grade 12 equivalency) physics course. It will prepare students for university, trades and technology programs which require Physics 12 as a prerequisite. The course is primarily theoretical and places an emphasis on the mathematical analysis of physical phenomena and the development of problem solving and experimental skills.

**Prerequisite:** PHYS 0500 or Physics 11 and MATH 0510 or Principles of Math 11

**Note:** This course is taught by the University Preparation Department

### Physics Note

NOTE: Placement in Physics courses is based on previous background. For progress into third-year physics, see the Physics Upper Level Note (on page 418).

Students cannot receive credit for both PHYS 1100 and 1150 or for both PHYS 1200 and 1250.

## PHYS 1010

### Physics for Future Leaders (3,0,0) 3 credits

Physics for Future Leaders focuses on key concepts in physics, emphasizing understanding rather than mathematics. Physics is introduced in the context of current events. Topics vary but may include terrorism and explosions, energy and environmental change, earthquakes and tsunamis, radioactivity and medicine, satellites and gravity. Other topics may be covered according to student interest and these may include: quantum physics and teleportation, relativity and cosmology.

**Prerequisite:** No prior physics or math required. Open to students in all degree programs. English as a second language students must have completed ESL Level 3 or higher.

## PHYS 1020

### Energy: Physical, Environmental and Social Impact (3,0,0) 3 credits

Our use of energy affects everything from human health to the global climate. The objective of this course is to provide students with a qualitative understanding of the physical concepts surrounding the production, the storage, the conversion, and the consumption of various forms of energy in our modern society. As in PHYS 1010, the emphasis is on the understanding of the physical concepts rather than the mathematics. Topics will include: Energy consumption, the Hubbert model, thermodynamics, environmental effects of fossil-fuels, climate change and human activity, the greenhouse effect, production of electricity, nuclear power and nuclear waste, renewable and green energy sources, fuel cells, and transportation issues.

**Prerequisite:** No prior physics or math is required. Open to students in all degree programs. English as a second language students must have completed ESL Level 3 or higher.

## PHYS 1100

### Fundamentals of Physics 1 (3,0,3)(L) 3 credits

A survey course for students with some secondary school physics background. Topics covered include mechanics, fluid mechanics, waves and heat.

**Prerequisite:** Principles of Mathematics 12 or MATH 0610, Physics 11 or PHYS 1130 or equivalent

**Corequisite:** MATH 1130 or 1140 or 1150

## PHYS 1130

### Introductory Physics 1 (3,0,3)(L) 3 credits

A survey of physics at an introductory level for students with little or no background in the subject. Topics covered are mechanics, vibration, heat, optics and fluids.

**Prerequisite:** Principles of Mathematics 11 or MATH 0510 or equivalent or PHYS 0500

**Note:** PHYS 1130 can be taken to partially fulfill the science requirements in the B.A. Program

## PHYS 1150

### Mechanics and Waves (3,0,3)(L) 3 credits

This course is intended for students with a good secondary school background in physics. Calculus will be introduced and used in the course. Topics covered include a short review of mechanics, simple harmonic motion, mechanical waves, sound, wave optics and geometric optics.

**Prerequisite:** Principles of Mathematics 12 or MATH 0610 or MATH 1000, Physics 12 (or PHYS 1130 with an A and consent of the instructor)

**Corequisite:** MATH 1130 or 1140

**Note:** PHYS 1150/1250 is recommended for students planning to major in physics or chemistry, and is strongly recommended for students planning to transfer into Engineering after a year of Science.

## PHYS 1200

### Fundamentals of Physics 2 (3,0,3)(L) 3 credits

A continuation of PHYS 1100. Topics covered include electricity and magnetism, optics, and selected topics from nuclear physics and modern physics.

**Prerequisite:** PHYS 1100; MATH 1130 or MATH 1140 or MATH 1150

**Corequisite:** MATH 1230 or 1240 or 1250

## PHYS 1250

### Thermodynamics, Electricity and Magnetism (3,0,3)(L) 3 credits

This course is a continuation of PHYS 1150. Topics covered include thermodynamics, kinetic theory of gases, electricity and magnetism.

**Prerequisite:** PHYS 1150, MATH 1130 or 1140

**Corequisite:** MATH 1230 or 1240

## PHYS 1510

### Applied Physics 1 (3,0,2)(L) 3 credits

This course gives a basic introduction to the following concepts: motion, force, friction, equilibrium, energy, momentum, simple machines and dc circuit analysis. Circular motion and rotation will be considered as well as linear motion.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Architectural and Engineering Technology Program

## PHYS 1580

### Physics for Respiratory Therapists (3,0,3)(L) 3 credits

The basic physical concepts of fluid mechanics, the properties of fluids, and applied electricity will be covered. Emphasis is placed on laboratory work, particularly in the use of electrical and electronic measuring devices.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to year one of the Respiratory Therapy diploma program

## PHYS 1610

### Applied Physics 2 (3,0,2)(L) 3 credits

In a continuation of PHYS 1510, the following topics are covered: strength of materials, fluid statics and dynamics, thermal energy and heat transfer, vibrations and wave motion, optics.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Architectural and Engineering Technology Program

## PHYS 2000

### Relativity and Quanta (3,1,0) 3 credits

Special relativity: Lorentz transformations; dynamics and conservation laws. Quantum Physics: the experimental evidence for quantization; a qualitative discussion of the concepts of quantum mechanics and their application to simple systems of atoms and nuclei. This course is the same as CHEM 2000.

**Prerequisite:** PHYS 1100/1200 or PHYS 1150/1250, MATH 1130/1230 or MATH 1140/1240 or MATH 1150/1250

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both CHEM 2000 and PHYS 2000

## PHYS 2150

### Circuit Analysis (3,1,3)(L) 3 credits

Analysis of linear electrical circuits, network theorems, first and second order circuits and transfer functions.

**Prerequisite:** PHYS 1100/1200 (with written permission of the instructor) or PHYS 1150/1250, MATH 1130/1230 or MATH 1140/1240 or MATH 1150/1250 (with permission of the instructor)

## PHYS 2200

### Mechanics (4,0,0) 3 credits

Statics of particles and rigid bodies, friction, moments of inertia and distributed forces. Dynamics of particles in inertial and non-inertial frames of reference, systems of particles, kinetics and dynamics of rigid bodies, rotational motion and simple harmonic motion.

**Prerequisite:** PHYS 1100/1200 or PHYS 1150/1250; MATH 2110

## PHYS 2250

### Intermediate Electromagnetism (3,0,3)(L) 3 credits

This course extends the topics covered in PHYS 1200/1250 and examines the basic principles of electromagnetism using a more sophisticated mathematical approach. Topics include vector algebra, electrostatics, magnetostatics, electric and magnetic fields in matter, as well as an introduction to electrodynamics. The course will be presented using lectures and laboratory experiments.

**Prerequisite:** PHYS 1100/1200 or PHYS 1150/1250; MATH 1130/1230 or MATH 1140/1240 or MATH 1150/1250 (with permission of the instructor)

**Corequisite:** MATH 2110

## Physics Upper Level Note

To enter third-year Physics at TRU, the student should complete one of the following sequences with grades of C- or better and meet with the B.Sc. Program Advisor, Dr. Eric Littlely:

(a) PHYS 1100/1200, PHYS 2000, PHYS 2150, PHYS 2200 and PHYS 2250

(b) PHYS 1150/1250, PHYS 2000, PHYS 2150, PHYS 2200 and PHYS 2250

and complete COMP 1000 or the preferred COMP 1130 in the first two years.

---

Most upper level Physics courses are offered in alternating years. Check with the B.Sc. Program Advisor, Dr. Eric Littlely, for availability in any particular year. It is the student's responsibility to check transfer requirements at any university to which they intend to transfer.

---

## PHYS 3080

### Optics (3,0,3) 3 credits

Physical optics: Interference, diffraction, polarization, Fourier optics, Abbe theory and modern applications. Selected experiments in optics.

**Prerequisite:** PHYS 2250

## PHYS 3090

### Analog Electronics (0,2,3)(L) 3 credits

This laboratory course introduces students to the theory of operation of diodes, bipolar transistors, field-effect transistors, and operational amplifiers. The topics of feedback, gain, input and output impedances, as well as frequency response are also covered. Students learn to design, assemble, and test analog circuits including power supplies, amplifiers, filters, and mixers. The software LabView is used to acquire and analyze experimental data.

**Prerequisite:** PHYS 2150

## PHYS 3100

### Digital Electronics (0,2,3)(L) 3 credits

This laboratory course introduces the students to Boolean algebra and logic gates, combinational and sequential logic circuits, the architecture and programming of a microcontroller, as well as the use of the software LabView to create complete measurement systems. Students learn to design, assemble, and test digital logic circuits using discrete components, programmable gate arrays, and microcontrollers.

**Prerequisite:** PHYS 2150

## PHYS 3120

### Introduction to Mathematical Physics (3,1,0) 3 credits

This course has three parts. The first part examines some methods for solving ordinary differential equations. Power series methods are applied to obtain solutions near ordinary points and regular singular points, and the real Laplace transform is discussed. The second part deals with Sturm-Liouville boundary-value problems, Fourier series, and other series of eigenfunctions, including Fourier-Bessel series. The final part is an introduction to boundary-value problems involving partial differential equations, primarily the heat equation, the wave equation and Laplace's equation, with applications in Physics. The method of separation of variables is used.

**Prerequisite:** MATH 2240

**Note:** This course is the same as MATH 3160. Credit will be only given for one of PHYS 3120 and MATH 3160.

## PHYS 3140

### Fluids (3,0,0) 3 credits

Kinetic theory: particle flux, the equation of state, Boltzmann statistics, the Maxwell distribution, equipartition, mean free path, transport. Fluid mechanics: Euler's equation, the equation of continuity, hydrostatics, steady flow, the Bernoulli equation, the one-dimensional approximation, flow of viscous fluids, the energy equation, flow in pipes, flow over immersed bodies, open channel flow. Water waves: description, the dispersion relation, capillary and gravity waves.

**Prerequisite:** PHYS 2200

**Corequisite or prerequisite:** MATH 2240

## PHYS 3150

### Physics of Materials (3,0,0) 3 credits

Bonding in solids, crystal structure, defects, strength of materials, strength of perfect and real metals, heat capacity, lattice vibrations and phonons, electrical properties of solids, band theory, semiconductors, liquid crystals, and polymers.

**Prerequisite:** PHYS 2000 or CHEM 2000; MATH 2110

## PHYS 3160

### Classical and Statistical Thermodynamics (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course introduces the principles of elementary classical thermodynamics, kinetic theory, and statistical mechanics. The theories are then applied to a variety of physical processes and systems, such as ideal and real gases, heat engines, and quantum systems.

**Prerequisite:** PHYS 1100/1200 or 1150/1250; MATH 1130/1230 or MATH 1140/1240; MATH 2110

## PHYS 3200

### Advanced Mechanics (3,0,0) 3 credits

The object of this course is to extend the concepts studied in PHYS 2200. Topics include Newtonian mechanics, oscillations, central forces, motion in noninertial frames, Hamilton's principle and Lagrange's equations, systems of particles, and dynamics of rigid bodies.

**Prerequisite:** PHYS 2200, MATH 2110, MATH 2120, MATH 2240 and MATH 3170

## PHYS 3250

### Advanced Electromagnetism (3,1,0) 3 credits

The objective of the course is to provide students with a working knowledge of electrodynamics. This requires a solid grounding in vector calculus, partial differential equations, and an in-depth understanding of Maxwell's equations. Topics covered include: review of vector calculus; Laplace's equation; potential theory; electrostatics and magnetostatics in matter; electrodynamics; special relativity and electromagnetism.

**Prerequisite:** PHYS 2250, MATH 2240 and MATH 3170

## PHYS 3300

### Biophysics (3,0,3\*)(L) 3 credits

This course examines how basic principles of physics apply to actions, body design and physical limitations of animals, mainly vertebrates. The topics will include physical concepts of forces, materials structure, fluid mechanics, light and sound, and electricity and magnetism. These topics will be applied to biological aspects such as strength of bodies, movement through air and water, and organismal behaviour. This course is offered in the Winter semester of odd-numbered years.

**Prerequisite:** PHYS 1100/1200 or 1150/1250; BIOL 1090 or 1110 or 1210 (BIOL 1210 preferred)

## PHYS 3400

### Principles and Applications of Quantum Mechanics 1 (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course aims to build on the basic concepts of quantum physics encountered in PHYS 2000 and develops a formulation of quantum mechanics using initially the wave mechanical approach and then more formally using the state-vector approach. Finally, the theory is applied to one-electron atoms, and other quantum systems.

**Prerequisite:** PHYS 2000; MATH 2240; MATH 3170

## PHYS 3500

### Selected Topics in Physics (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course introduces the students to current topics in Physics. The course content will vary from year to year but could include topics such as: nanotechnology, superconductivity, photonics, semiconductor physics and optoelectronics.

**Prerequisite:** Will vary from year to year but will typically consist of a combination of second-year courses in Physics and Mathematics; consult the B.Sc. Program Advisor, Dr. Eric Littley, for specific prerequisites for each offering

## PHYS 4140

### Radioactivity/Nuclear Physics (3,0,0) 3 credits

A survey of basic concepts of nuclear physics with applications in power, medicine, geology, industry, archaeology, cosmology.

**Prerequisite:** PHYS 2000 or CHEM 2000, PHYS 2250 and MATH 2240

## PHYS 4400

### Principles and Applications of Quantum Mechanics 2 (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course is a continuation of PHYS 3400. It starts with a review of angular momentum and spin and the hydrogen atom. It then proceeds to examine some standard techniques that find wide applications in the study of quantum phenomena; the techniques include the perturbation theories, the variation principle, the WKB and adiabatic approximations. These are subsequently applied to problems related to the fine structure of hydrogen, the Zeeman effect, molecules, tunnelling, radiation and scattering.

**Prerequisite:** PHYS 3400

## PHYS 4480

### Directed Studies in Physics (L) 3 credits

Students will undertake an investigation of a specific topic involving experimental work as agreed upon by the student and her/his faculty supervisor and co-supervisor.

**Prerequisite:** Acceptance into Physics Major; approval of supervisor and co-supervisor

## POLICE AND JUSTICE STUDIES

### JUST 1140

#### Human Behaviour (4,0,0) 3 credits

Students will analyze elements of human behaviour from the criminal justice perspective. Four fundamental themes will be examined. The first theme explores the importance of self-awareness in developing effective communication in a team-based environment. Building upon the individual's awareness of personal behavioural tendencies and preferences, the second theme focuses on the development and enhancement of critical communication and conflict resolution skills. To provide students with an overview of mental health issues that affect criminal justice personnel and the public they assist, the third theme examines elements of psychological distress and dysfunction as well as support strategies for people in crisis. The final component of the course conveys a variety of aspects relating to a justice-related career including mental health; harassment and multicultural issues.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Police and Justice Studies diploma program

### JUST 1250

#### Tactical Communication Skills for Criminal Justice (4,0,0) 3 credits

This course will contain two core themes pertaining to effective communication skills for public safety personnel. The first theme examines the foundation for communication skills required to effectively interview witnesses, victims and accused including: probing, questioning techniques, listening, paraphrasing, summarizing and documentation. The second theme will build on the interviewing skills by incorporating conflict resolution and crisis intervention techniques.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Police and Justice Studies diploma program

### JUST 1310

#### Introduction to Criminal Justice Services in Canada (4,0,0) 3 credits

This course will provide the student with a complete overview of the Canadian criminal justice system. We will examine the legislative, structural and operational components of the criminal justice system. During this overview we will also review the roles and responsibilities of the professionals who work within this system. Students will follow the process an accused person travels as they move through the system from the commission of an offence, to conviction and sentencing; including their rights throughout the process. We will also examine the rights of the victims of crime and their impact on the sentencing of adult and young offenders. Finally, we will introduce alternatives to the criminal justice court process and their effects on the system as a whole.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Police and Justice Studies diploma program

### JUST 2350

#### Introduction to Canadian Law and Legal Institutions (4,0,0) 3 credits

This course will introduce students to the fundamental principles of law, how laws are developed and evolve, the Canadian court system, common law, and the exercise of judicial power.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Police and Justice Studies diploma program, second year standing

### JUST 2450

#### Police Skills (2,0,2)(L) 3 credits

This course consists of 4 different topics that are designed to introduce students to specific functions of a police officer, such as firearms training, driving skills, use of force and physical fitness. This program will provide physical and hands-on practical experience for students.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Police and Justice Studies diploma program, second year standing, valid B.C. Class 5 drivers licence, and a doctor's permission to participate in strenuous physical activity

### JUST 2510

#### Introduction to Policing (4,0,0) 3 credits

The objective of this course is to provide the foundation to students on policing in Canada. This course will examine the history of policing, and the evolution of policing from the principles of Sir Robert Peel, to policing in the present. Policing is continuously being challenged, therefore those challenges will be examined and a discussion of what the structure of policing will look like in the future.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Police and Justice Studies diploma program, second year standing

## JUST 2810

### Field Work Practicum (0,2,2) 3 credits

This course requires students to complete practicums at a Public Safety or Justice Field work site. This course consists of two practicum placements and a weekly seminar on campus. These practicums give students an opportunity to apply classroom learning to real work experiences. This opportunity assists students to identify and address the demands and challenges of working in the public safety field. The seminars will include discussions and concerns of the placements, professional ethics and conduct, confidentiality, resume writing and panel interviewing.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Police and Justice Studies diploma program, second year standing, pass a Criminal Record check

## POLITICAL STUDIES

### POLI 1110

#### The Government and Politics of Canada (3,0,0) 3 credits

An introduction to the main processes, structures and institutions of Canadian politics and government, including the constitution, social cleavages, the prime minister and cabinet, parliament, political parties and ideologies, federalism and the structure of power.

**Prerequisite:** None

### POLI 1210

#### Contemporary Ideologies (3,0,0) 3 credits

An examination of the major systems of political ideas which have shaped the modern world, including liberalism, conservatism, socialism, communism, anarchism, fascism and nationalism. These ideologies will be analyzed from the perspective of their historical and philosophical antecedents, contemporary relevance and place in the Canadian political experience.

**Prerequisite:** None

### POLI 2140

#### Resistance and Revolution (3,0,0) 3 credits

The purpose of this course is to provide an introduction to the discipline of political science by intensively studying one political phenomenon, that of revolution. The course begins with a discussion of the nature of social scientific inquiry, and proceeds to an examination of the characteristics of revolutions and various theories which attempt to explain their occurrence.

**Prerequisite:** Second year standing.

### POLI 2150

#### Comparative Politics (3,0,0) 3 credits

Designed to furnish students with the tools and concepts of political analysis which will be related to the functioning of several political systems. Choice of political systems to be studied may vary from year to year.

**Prerequisite:** Second year standing

### POLI 2220

#### Political Philosophy (3,0,0) 3 credits

An examination of some of the important themes of the western political tradition through analysis of selected political philosophers, such as Plato, More, Machiavelli, Locke, Rousseau and Marx. The encounter with these theorists will initiate discussion of such concepts as authority, justice, freedom, equality and political participation.

**Prerequisite:** Second year standing

### POLI 2230

#### Canadian Government 2: Public Administration and Public Policy (3,0,0) 3 credits

POLI 2230 follows POLI 1110 and emphasizes more the structure of government (particularly the executive) and the output side of the political system. Topics include analysis of the structure of government in Canada, the executive and evolution of policy making structures and styles, the contemporary policy-making process, and the Canadian bureaucracy.

**Prerequisite:** POLI 1110

### POLI 2250

#### Law and Politics (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course is an introduction to law, politics and the judiciary, with particular emphasis on the role of the judiciary in relation to selected issues in political science. Its principal focus is on the Canadian legal system with comparison to other legal systems.

**Prerequisite:** Second year standing

### POLI 2600

#### International Politics (3,0,0) 3 credits

The analysis of the relations between states. Includes such topics as the evolution of international systems, East-West and North-South issues, the techniques of wielding international influence (through diplomacy, propaganda, foreign aid, subversion, and war) and the sources and nature of international conflict and cooperation.

**Prerequisite:** Second year standing or instructor's written consent

### Political Studies Upper Level Note

Note: All Political Studies courses are categorized as Social Science with respect to the distribution requirements in the general B.A.

### POLI 3010

#### Canadian Political Parties (3,0,0) 3 credits

The organization and operation of party politics and the systems of party competition in Canada. The focus is on national-level politics.

### POLI 3030

#### Federalism in Canada (3,0,0) 3 credits

Theory and practice of federalism; cultural duality, social stresses, and problems of flexibility. The constitution and role of the courts.

### POLI 3050

#### Canadian Political Ideas (3,0,0) 3 credits

Political theories and ideologies in Canada. Includes an analysis of key Canadian political writers and the impact of ideas on political issues.

### POLI 3100

#### Local Government in Canada (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course will provide an introduction to local government in Canada and the contemporary issues facing municipalities. Themes to be covered include local government powers and responsibilities, community planning, fiscal and investment issues, and elections and community participation.

**Prerequisite:** Recommended - POLI 1110

### POLI 3200

#### American Government and Politics (3,0,0) or (3,0,0)(3,0,0) 3/6 credits

The social context of American politics, voting behaviour, legislature process, executive powers, executive-legislative relations, judicial behaviour, and problems of policy.

### POLI 3210

#### Western European Political Thought: From Cicero to Machiavelli (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course examines the evolution of European political thought and its practical applications from Ancient Rome to the Renaissance. It explores the major foundational theories and their influence upon the creation of institutional structures, and the governmental apparatuses and ideologies designed to uphold them.

**Prerequisite:** POLI 1210 (recommended - POLI 2220) or either HIST 1160, HIST 2180 or HIST 2280

**Note:** Same as HIST 3210

### POLI 3420

#### Modern Political Theory: Analysis of a Selected Theorist (3,0,0) 3 credits

A detailed examination of an acknowledged masterpiece of modern political theory. The text and attendant literature vary from year to year.

### POLI 3440

#### Social and Political Thought (3,0,0) 3 credits

An examination of some of the major concepts in political philosophy such as justice, equality, rights, obligation, liberty in the context of both classical and contemporary political thought.

### POLI 3460

#### Democratic Theory (3,0,0) 3 credits

An examination of both classical and contemporary theories of democracy. Representative democratic theory, participatory democratic theory and their relationship to 20th century concepts of democracy.

## **POLI 3500**

### **The Politics of Mexico (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course examines contemporary political, social and economic problems that confront Mexico, with an emphasis on democratization, human rights, economic restructuring, free trade, political parties, reformist and revolutionary movements.

## **POLI 3520**

### **Politics of Developing Nations (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course examines the problems of economic development, social change and democratization in the Developing World from a political perspective. Themes covered include colonialism, decolonization, relations between Developed - Developing nations, and political theories of development.

**Prerequisite:** Recommended - POLI 1210

## **POLI 3610**

### **Canadian Foreign Policy (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course is an introduction to the study of Canadian foreign policy, with a focus on competing perspectives on Canadian foreign policy, the evolution and formation of Canadian foreign policy, and Canada's role in the globe as a middle power.

**Prerequisite:** Third or fourth year standing. POLI 2600 recommended.

## **POLI 3640**

### **Introduction to the Politics of the Middle East (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course introduces students to the evolution and operation of Middle East political systems and issues. Students will explore a number of major themes and issues - such as Islamism, colonialism, politics of oil, gender and democratization - relevant to the politics of the region specifically and international relations in general.

**Prerequisite:** Recommended - POLI 1210 and/or POLI 2600

## **POLI 3650**

### **Government and Business (3,1,0) 3 credits**

This course will analyze government intervention in the face of mergers, bigness, and monopoly power. As well it considers possible government intervention in the face of unacceptable firm behaviour.

**Prerequisite:** ECON 1900 and either ECON 1950 or POLI 1110 (grades of C or better)

**Note:** This course is the same as ECON 3650. Students may not receive credit for both ECON 3650 and POLI 3650. ECON/POLI 3650 may be used to fulfill the pre-BBA elective requirement or the BBA Environmental requirement, but not both.

## **POLI 4010**

### **Canadian Provincial and Regional Politics (3,0,0) 3 credits**

An examination of political parties, processes, and institutions in the provincial political systems and regional arrangement between provinces.

**Prerequisite:** Any course in Canadian Politics

## **POLI 4020**

### **Politics of the Canadian Constitutions (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This seminar examines the creation and amendment of Canadian Constitutions; political aspects of the judicial system; and political consequences of our decisions.

**Prerequisite:** Any course in Canadian Politics

## **POLI 4050**

### **Topics in Canadian Politics (3,0,0) 3 credits**

A seminar which examines in depth some of the important issues in Canadian politics.

**Prerequisite:** Any course in Canadian Politics

## **POLI 4060**

### **Topics in Latin American Politics (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course examines contemporary political, social and economic problems that confront Latin America, with an emphasis on demilitarization, democratization, human rights, economic restructuring, and free trade.

**Prerequisite:** Third year standing or above

## **POLI 4110**

### **Humanitarian Intervention: A Canadian Perspective (3,0,0) 3 credits**

The course examines a shift in Canada's foreign policy that has taken us from being a peacekeeper to a peacemaker. The topics of international law, the massacre of civilians, the establishment of an international criminal court and Canada's part in the "war on terrorism" will be among the many issues studied.

**Prerequisite:** Third or fourth year standing. POLI 2600 and/or POLI 3610 recommended.

## **PRACTICAL NURSING (offered only in Williams Lake)**

### **PNUR 1050**

#### **Professional Growth 1 (36 hours) 1 credit**

This one credit course introduces the learner to the evolution and position of practical nursing as a health profession within the health care system. It focuses on the legal, ethical and philosophical bases for practice. The practical nurse's role, interdisciplinary team, partnership and delegation are discussed. This course also explores reflective writing, practice and critical thinking skills.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the LPN program

**Corequisite:** PNUR 1300 and 1370

### **PNUR 1200**

#### **Clinical 1 (84 hours) 3 credits**

This three week community practicum provides the learner with an opportunity to integrate theory from Semester 1 into the practice setting. It offers the learner experience working with individuals requiring differing levels of care in a variety of different settings including residential care, community care, palliative care and ambulatory care.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the LPN program

**Corequisite:** PNUR 1050, 1300, 1310, 1350, 1360 and 1370

### **PNUR 1300**

#### **Anatomy and Physiology (48 hours) 3 credits**

This course provides an overview of the structure and function of ten body systems. It also encourages various health promotion strategies that work toward optimum functioning of these systems.

**Prerequisite:** Biology 12

**Corequisite:** PNUR 1310, 1350 and 1400

### **PNUR 1310**

#### **Health 1 (60 hours) 3 credits**

This course introduces the learner to the concept of health as a dynamic, non-static process, rather than a goal. Viewed within the context of Canadian society, health is seen as a holistic process on which our daily choices have a significant effect. The integration of mind, body and spirit will be examined in order to develop an appreciation for the idea that everything we do, think, feel and believe has an impact on our state of health. Cultural aspects of health and healing will be explored through a focus on First Nations health and healing. Health promotion and primary health will also be introduced as concepts in this course.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the LPN program

**Corequisite:** PNUR 1050, 1300 and 1370

### **PNUR 1350**

#### **Healing 1 (36 hours) 2 credits**

This course introduces the learner to healing as a holistic concept. This perspective of wholeness emphasizes the individual's conscious power in affecting health and healing. It deals with alternative approaches to healing as well as traditional approaches. Common health challenges will be examined, the person with disabilities will be explored and examination of loss grief and death will also be included. The PN student will be introduced to the basic principles of pharmacology through a series of learning activities, including safe drug administration in oral, topical, rectal, vaginal, EENT, IM and SC injections in the acute continuing and community settings. These concepts will have practice time during the Nursing Arts course.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the LPN program

**Corequisite:** PNUR 1050, 1200, 1300, 1360 and 1370

### **PNUR 1360**

#### **Nursing Arts/Clinical (120 hours) 4 credits**

This course emphasizes the development of basic nursing skills that support health promotion. The class and lab components will assist the learner in acquiring the basic knowledge and skills of nursing assessment as well as health and environment, promotion of independence, activity, comfort and personal care. This course is intended to integrate theory from other co-courses with selected clients. Organizational skills, safety to practice and therapeutic communication underpin the Nursing Arts theory.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the LPN program

**Corequisite:** PNUR 1050, 1300, 1310, 1350 and 1370

**PNUR 1370****Human Relationships (36 hours) 2 credits**

This course will provide opportunities for participants to examine and practice: caring within the context of human relationships; own interpersonal style and how it affects others; interpersonal skills which are necessary to establish helping relationships; phases of helping relationships between nurses and their clients; effective communication skills in groups; ways of adapting communication when interacting with physical and/or mentally disabled person.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the LPN program

**Corequisite:** PNUR 1310, 1350 and 1400

**PNUR 1400****Clinical Practice 2 (180 hours) 5 credits**

This six week practicum provides the student with a supervised experience which will enhance the learners ability to integrate theory into practice in caring for the older adult in diverse care settings. Some examples include: adult day centres; intermediate care; extended care; special needs units; psychogeriatric care.

**Prerequisite:** Completion of Semester 1 and 2 courses

**PNUR 1410****Health 2 (54 hours) 3 credits**

Society is bombarded with myths, stereotypes and prejudices related to ageing. To gain a more accurate picture of the ageing process and the health challenges associated with ageing, this course will explore the theories of ageing as well as the normal physiological processes occurring. We will examine the demographic profile of the older adult, along with issues related to ageing such as the ageing family, personal adjustments, community resources health promotion and wellness in the older adult.

**Prerequisite:** Completion of Semester 1 courses

**Corequisite:** PNUR 1450, 1460 and 1470

**PNUR 1450****Healing 2 (54 hours) 3 credits**

This course introduces the learner to gerontology, gerontological nursing and the legal and ethical considerations related to caring for the older adult. It examines the age related diseases in all body systems including the psychogeriatric disorders and associated nursing interventions.

**Prerequisite:** Completion of Semester 1 courses

**Corequisite:** PNUR 1410, 1460 and 1470

**PNUR 1460****Nursing Arts 2 (135 hours) 4 credits**

This course emphasizes the development of Practical Nurse competencies in order to promote health and healing when caring for the older adult. Clients are viewed from a holistic perspective based on accurate and comprehensive assessment of their unique needs. A laboratory and clinical experience will promote integration of theory into practice.

**Prerequisite:** Completion of Semester 1 courses

**Corequisite:** PNUR 1410, 1450 and 1470

**PNUR 1470****Human Relationships 2 (27 hours) 2 credits**

This course focuses on effective communication with the older adult, age related changes that interfere with the ability to communicate and the psychosocial well being of the older adult. In addition, this course emphasizes the importance of communication and leadership skills with co-workers in long term care settings.

**Prerequisite:** Completion of Semester 1 courses

**Corequisite:** PNUR 1410, 1450 and 1460

**PNUR 1500****Clinical Practice 3 (140 hours) 4 credits**

This five week practicum provides the student with a supervised experience which will enhance the learner's ability to integrate theory into practice in caring for individuals requiring acute nursing interventions. The selection of learning experiences should be based on client acuity and complexity. The distinct role of the PN as a partner, collaborator and advocate within the health care team and the client needs to be emphasized.

**Prerequisite:** Successful completion of Semester 1 and 2 courses

**PNUR 1510****Health 3 (27 hours) 2 credits**

This course focuses on the promotion of health for individuals across the lifespan in the acute care setting. Health promotion programs will be examined and the role of the Practical Nurse in supporting and assisting clients to access health information will be explored. The responsibilities of accurate reporting and documentation will be discussed. The nurse also needs to understand the collaboration between various health sectors in order to ease the transition when clients enter or leave the acute care setting. As well, opportunities for client teaching and learning will be stressed.

**Prerequisite:** Successful completion of Semester 2 courses

**Corequisite:** PNUR 1540, 1550 and 1560

**PNUR 1540****Professional Issues 2 (18 hours) 1 credit**

This one credit course introduces the learner to the evolution and position of practical nursing as a health profession within the health care system. It focuses on the legal, ethical and philosophical bases for practice. The practical nurse's role, interdisciplinary team, partnership and delegation are discussed. This course also explores reflective writing, practice and critical thinking skills.

**Prerequisite:** Completion of all Semester 2 courses

**Corequisite:** PNUR 1510, 1550 and 1560

**PNUR 1550****Healing 3 (63 hours) 3 credits**

This course emphasizes the promotion of healing of individuals across the lifespan in acute care with acute and chronic disease requiring hospital care. The practical nurse must understand the pathophysiology, clinical manifestations and the appropriate nursing interventions to plan and deliver care for a culturally and socially diverse group of clients.

**Prerequisite:** Successful completion of all Semester 2 courses

**PNUR 1560****Nursing Arts (144 hours) 2 credits**

This course emphasizes the development of Practical Nurse competencies in order to promote health and healing when caring for clients in the acute care setting. Clients are viewed from a holistic perspective based on accurate and comprehensive assessment of their unique needs. A laboratory and clinical experience will promote integration of theory into practice.

**Prerequisite:** Completion of Semester 1 courses

**Corequisite:** PNUR 1410, PNUR 1450, and PNUR 1470

**PNUR 1590****Preceptorship (175 hours) 6 credits**

The intent of this preceptorship is to provide transition for the learner from student to graduate. During this time, the student will work closely with a preceptor who will act as facilitator, teacher and guide to mentor the student and help him/her gain further insights, awareness and knowledge through the realities of the work place. Program instructors will collaborate with the preceptor and learner to facilitate this preceptorship.

**Prerequisite:** Successful completion of Semester 1, 2 and 3 courses

**PSYCHOLOGY****PSYC 0500****Psychology (4,1,0) 3 credits**

ABE – Advanced: An introductory psychology course at the ABE Advanced level, with an emphasis on active learning, critical thinking, and student involvement in all major topical areas of psychology. This course may be used as credit toward the Adult Graduation Diploma.

**Prerequisite:** ENGL 0400 or equivalent

**Note:** This course is taught by the University Preparation Department.

**PSYC 1110****Introduction to Psychology 1 (2,1,0) 3 credits**

This course covers selected topics in contemporary psychology, including the history of psychology, methodology, heredity and learning, physiology and neuropsychology, motivation, emotion, sensation, and perception.

**Prerequisite:** None

**PSYC 1210****Introduction to Psychology 2 (2,1,0) 3 credits**

This course covers selected topics in contemporary psychology, including memory, intelligence and cognition, development, personality and social psychology, and mental disorders and their treatment.

**Prerequisite:** PSYC 1110 or instructor's written consent

**PSYC 1590****Developmental Psychology 1 (2,1,0) 3 credits**

This introductory psychology course focuses on human development from conception to adolescence. Topics include genetic inheritance, child rearing practices, socialization, and basic patterns of physical, emotional, intellectual and social development. The relationship between developmental stages and the educational system will be explored.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Human Service program.

**PSYC 1690****Developmental Psychology 2 (2,1,0) 3 credits**

A continuation of a basic examination of development in humans. The period from adolescence to old age and death is covered with particular emphasis on patterns of growth and change throughout adult life.

**Prerequisite:** PSYC 1590 or equivalent. Admission to the Human Service program.

**Psychology Note**


---

All Courses numbered "2000" and above will not necessarily be offered in any given year.

---

**PSYC 2040****Introduction to Biological Psychology (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course will examine the relationship between psychological and biological processes. The anatomy of the brain and neural activity as well as the endocrine system will be examined as it relates to the sensory and motor abilities, learning/memory, language, motivation, states of consciousness and sexual behaviour. Research methods of studying the brain will also be covered.

**Prerequisite:** PSYC 1110, PSYC 1210, or permission of the instructor

**PSYC 2050****Drugs and Behaviour (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course surveys topics related to drugs and behaviour. Basic mechanisms of pharmacology and the nervous system will be introduced in the context of psychoactive drugs. Historical and cultural influences that have shaped the roles played by drugs and addiction in Canadian society will be discussed. Impacts of drug use and abuse on society and the individual will be emphasized.

**Prerequisite:** PSYC 1110/1210 or instructor's written consent

**PSYC 2100****Analysis of Psychological Data (2,0,2) 3 credits**

This course provides a conceptual and practical introduction to some of the types of data analysis most commonly done in psychology. Topics include descriptive statistics, correlation, t-tests, and chi-square.

A required course for students intending to major in Psychology and recommended for students intending to take Psychology courses numbered in the 3000's or 4000's.

**Prerequisite:** PSYC 1110/1210 or Instructor's written consent.

**Note:** Students may normally receive credit for only one of the following: BIOL 3000, BUEC 2320, MATH 1200, PSYC 2100, SOCI 2710, SOCI 3710, STAT 2000

**PSYC 2110****Introduction to Research Methods in Psychology (3,0,1) 3 credits**

A detailed introduction to empirical and theoretical aspects in the following core areas of psychology: biological psychology, sensation, learning, and motivation. The emphasis is on methodology, but attention is also devoted to content.

**Prerequisite:** PSYC 1110/1210 or Instructor's written consent.

**PSYC 2120****Introduction to Personality (2,1,0) 3 credits**

This course examines the major theories of personality formation, including psychodynamic, cognitive, humanistic and behavioural approaches. The student will have the opportunity to relate this material to personal growth and development.

**Prerequisite:** PSYC 1110/1210 or instructor's written consent.

**PSYC 2130****Introduction to Developmental Psychology: Childhood and Adolescence (2,1,0) 3 credits**

This course deals with the developmental process from conception to adolescence. Theoretical perspectives and research data will be examined as they relate to physical, cognitive, and psychosocial aspects of development.

**Prerequisite:** PSYC 1110/1210 or Instructor's written consent.

**PSYC 2160****Introduction to Abnormal Psychology (3,0,0) 3 credits**

Psychopathology will be examined from historical, contemporary and cross cultural perspectives. Evolving models and issues will include biological, intra-psychic, and social-behavioural approaches to a wide range of disordered behaviours.

**Prerequisite:** PSYC 1110/1210 or Instructor's written consent

**PSYC 2210****Introduction to Cognition (3,0,1) 3 credits**

A detailed introduction to empirical and theoretical aspects in the following core areas of psychology: human memory, perception, attention, language, and thinking.

**Prerequisite:** PSYC 1110/1210 or Instructor's written consent. PSYC 2110 recommended.

**PSYC 2220****Introduction to Social Psychology (2,1,0) 3 credits**

This course examines how the social environment affects human behaviour, attitudes and personality. Specifically, the topics considered will include theories and methods of social psychology, social perceptions, affiliation, attraction and love, aggression and violence, prejudice and discrimination, cooperation and altruism, attitude change, group behaviours, and conformity and social influence.

**Prerequisite:** PSYC 1110/1210 or Instructor's written consent

**PSYC 2230****Introduction to Developmental Psychology: Adulthood and Aging (2,1,0) 3 credits**

An inquiry into the developmental changes from adolescence onwards with emphasis on adolescent adjustment, adult maturity and growth, middle age, retirement, old age, dying and death. Current research is examined as it relates to physical, cognitive, and psychosocial development.

**Prerequisite:** PSYC 2130 or Instructor's written consent

**PSYC 2300****Human Sexuality (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course examines the full range of sexual attitudes and behaviours as seen in contemporary society. Frank and open discussions in both lecture and small group format is stressed.

**Prerequisite:** PSYC 1110/1210 or permission of the Instructor.

**PSYC 3000****Behaviour Disorders (SS) (3,0,0)(3,0,0) 6 credits**

Detailed scientific overview of abnormal behaviour, including discussions of history, definitions and characterizations. Emphasis on interaction between psychological and biological factors involved in etiology, maintenance and treatment of psychopathology. This course qualifies as a prerequisite for PSYC 3100.

**Prerequisite:** PSYC 1110/1210 or Instructor's written consent

**PSYC 3020****Infancy (SS) (3,0,0) 3 credits**

Human development during infancy. Cognition, perception, motor, social, emotional needs, brain development and their interactions from birth until the emergence of language.

**Prerequisite:** PSYC 1110/1210 or Instructor's written consent

**PSYC 3030****Psychological Testing (SS) (3,0,0) 3 credits**

Theory and practice of mental measurement, including test reliability and validity, uses, administration, scoring, and interpretation.

**Prerequisite:** PSYC 1110/1210 or Instructor's written consent

**PSYC 3060****Principles of Animal Behaviour (SC) (3,0,0)(3,0,0) 6 credits**

An examination of animal behaviour from the perspective of evolutionary theory. Among the topics covered are: an introduction to the theory of evolution and behavioural genetics; social systems as ecological adaptations; mating and parental strategies; learning, instincts, and evolution; and the evolution of human behaviour. Credit will be given for only one of BIOL 3100 or PSYC 3060.

**Prerequisite:** PSYC 1110/1210 or Instructor's written consent. PSYC 2110 or 2210 recommended.

### PSYC 3080

#### Social Psychology (SS) (3,0,0)(3,0,0) 6 credits

Theory and research of individual social behaviour; social motivation; attitudes; group interaction; socialization; racial prejudice; and related topics are examined in this course.

**Prerequisite:** PSYC 1110/1210 or Instructor's written consent

### PSYC 3100

#### Clinical Psychology (SS) (3,0,0)(3,0,0) 6 credits

The purpose of this course is to provide you with a comprehensive overview of clinical psychology. The topics to be covered include the role of personality theory in clinical psychology, an overview of descriptive psychopathology, a consideration of issues in diagnosis and classification of disorders, an examination of the techniques used in assessment of intellectual and personality functioning, and a review of various approaches to therapeutic intervention. Areas of clinical psychology research will be discussed, as will issues of professionalism, and models of training. Instructor will attempt to give a sense of what it means to be a "Clinical Psychologist" today, of recent developments in clinical psychology, and of future directions in the field.

**Prerequisite:** One of PSYC 2120, PSYC 2160, PSYC 3000

### PSYC 3110

#### Clinical Psychology: Theories and Systems of Psychotherapy (3,0,0) 3 credits

The purpose of this course is to provide an overview of various psychotherapeutic approaches in the field of clinical psychology. Therapeutic systems/models that are studied include psychoanalysis, Adlerian psychotherapy, analytic psychotherapy, client centered therapy, rational emotive behaviour therapy, behaviour therapy, cognitive therapy, existential psychotherapy, Gestalt therapy, and multimodal therapy.

**Prerequisite:** PSYC 1110/1210, and PSYC 2160 or PSYC 3000, or instructor's written consent

### PSYC 3140

#### Health Psychology (SS) (3,0,0) 3 credits

A critical survey of the basic research findings and theory on the relation between psychological factors (including behaviour, emotion, cognitive, personality and interpersonal relationships) and health. Topics include health-related behaviours such as smoking and drug use, the effects of stressful events on health, methods of coping with stress, the impact of chronic illness on the family, and social support systems.

**Prerequisite:** PSYC 1110/1210 or Instructor's written consent

### PSYC 3150

#### Childhood and Adolescence (SS) (3,0,0) 3 credits

Human development from the preschool period through adolescence.

**Prerequisite:** PSYC 1110/1210 or Instructor's written consent.

### PSYC 3190

#### Experimental Design and Quantitative Methods (2,0,1)(2,0,1) 6 credits

This course provides an integrated presentation of the methods, principles, and ethics of psychological research and explores the statistical techniques utilized for the analysis of these data. Instruction in the formal reporting of psychological studies is also covered.

**Prerequisite:** PSYC 1110/1210, PSYC 2100 and PSYC 2110

**Corequisite:** PSYC 2110

**Note:** Students who have credits for PSYC 3170 (Research Methods and Design) and PSYC 3180 (Analysis of Behavioral Data) will not receive additional credit for this course.

### PSYC 3200

#### Theories of Personality 1 (SS) (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course examines psychoanalytic and dispositional theories on the development of personality. Included are research findings, applications, and limitations with respect to the two approaches.

**Prerequisite:** PSYC 1110/1210

**Note:** Students with PSYC 3050 may not take this course for credit

### PSYC 3210

#### Theories of Personality 2 (SS) (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course examines environmental and representational theories on the development of personality. Included are research findings, applications, and limitations with respect to the two approaches.

**Prerequisite:** PSYC 1110/1210

**Note:** Students with PSYC 3050 may not take this course for credit

### PSYC 3220

#### Adulthood and Aging (SS) (3,0,0) 3 credits

Human development during adulthood through old age. Provides a background in basic issues, theories, and psychological research regarding adulthood and the aging process.

**Prerequisite:** PSYC 1110/1210 or Instructor's written consent.

**Note:** This course is equivalent to UVIC PSYC 333B

### PSYC 3230

#### Principles of Conditioning (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course will cover the procedures and processes involved in Classical (Pavlovian) and Operant (instrumental) conditioning. Research findings from animal studies will comprise a majority of the material.

**Prerequisite:** PSYC 1110, PSYC 1210, or permission of the instructor

### PSYC 3240

#### History and Systems of Psychology (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course will provide a broad overview of psychology's history, beginning with the ancient Persians, and progressing through to the mid-20th century. Key figures and thinkers will be highlighted, and major philosophies and their founders discussed, all from within the context of the political and social climate prevalent at the time.

**Prerequisite:** PSYC 1110, PSYC 1210, and a minimum of six (6) additional psychology credits excluding PSYC 2100, 2110, or 3190.

### PSYC 3360

#### The Psychology of Language 1 (SS) (3,0,0) 3 credits

The fundamental psychological abilities underlying human language. Representative topics include animal versus human communication, language processing, lexical representation, and principles of on-line conversation.

**Prerequisite:** PSYC 1110/1210 or Instructor's written consent. PSYC 2210 recommended.

### PSYC 3370

#### The Psychology of Language 2 (SS) (3,0,0) 3 credits

The psychological foundations of human language capability. Representative topics include: the relation between language and thought, deriving psychological principles from language universals; and the psychology of literacy, dyslexia, multilingualism and natural language processing.

**Prerequisite:** PSYC 3360 or Instructor's written consent

### PSYC 3380

#### Psychology of Emotion (3,0,0) 3 credits

Psychology of Emotion examines theories of and research on emotion from cognitive, behavioral, physiological, social and evolutionary perspectives in the discipline of psychology. This course will examine where emotions come from, their function and meaning. Topics include development and communication of emotion, emotions and decision making, emotion regulation, and the relationship between emotion and psychological well-being.

**Prerequisite:** PSYC 1110/PSYC 1210 or instructor's written consent

### PSYC 3390

#### Human Neuropsychology (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course is an introduction to human neuropsychology, including clinical and experimental approaches as a basis for understanding brain-behaviour relationships in both typical and impaired functioning. Evidence from case studies of brain injuries, brain imaging, and other approaches is considered. Topics include discussion of the impacts of brain disorders, including traumatic brain injury, dementia, and tumors.

**Prerequisite:** PSYC 1110/1210 or instructor's written consent. One of PSYC 2040, 3040, 3570 or 3580 is recommended.

### PSYC 3400

#### Introduction to Psychology and the Law (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course will provide an overview of the area of psychology and the law. Applications of psychological theories and research to the legal system will be examined. Topics covered include: the legal system, police investigations, jury decision-making, eyewitness identification and testimony, expert evidence, and sentencing

**Prerequisite:** PSYC 1110 and PSYC 1210



**PSYC 3410****Forensic Psychology (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course will examine the application of clinical psychology (assessment and intervention) to the field of forensics. Topics covered include: fitness to stand trial, Not Criminally Responsible By Reason of Mental Disorder (NCRMD), psychopathy, risk assessment and the prediction of dangerousness, Dangerous Offender/Long Term Offender assessments, criminal profiling, parental capacity assessments, assessment and treatment of special populations, and professional responsibilities and ethical issues.

**Prerequisite:** PSYC 1110 and PSYC 1210, and one of PSYC 2160, PSYC 3000 or PSYC 3100

**PSYC 3510****Sensation and Perception 1 - Visual Processes (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course will describe the basic research findings and models for visual sensation and perception. Topics will include the perception of brightness, contrast, colour, objects, depth, size, and movement, in addition to discussing the physiological mechanisms of the visual system.

**Prerequisite:** PSYC 1110/1210 or permission of the instructor

**Note:** Students who have credits for PSYC 3130 may not receive additional credit for this course

**PSYC 3520****Sensation and Perception 2 (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course will describe the basic research findings and models for auditory, somatosensory, olfactory, and gustatory sensation and perception.

**Prerequisite:** PSYC 1110/1210 or permission of the instructor

**Note:** Students who have credits for PSYC 3130 may not receive additional credit for this course.

**PSYC 3540****Cognition 1: Attention and Memory (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course describes the research findings and models of attention and memory, both past and present. Topics will include basic attentional processes and models, short-term/working memory, long-term processes, semantic/episodic distinctions, physiology of memory, and false memory.

**Prerequisite:** PSYC 1110/1210 or permission of the instructor

**Note:** Students who have credit for PSYC 3090 may not receive additional credit for this course

**PSYC 3550****Cognition 2: Language and Thought (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course will present the research findings and models for various aspects of language and thought. Topics will include language processing, reasoning, decision-making, problem-solving, and the theoretical nature of consciousness.

**Prerequisite:** PSYC 1110/1210 or permission of the instructor

**Note:** Students who have credits for PSYC 3090 may not receive credit for this course

**PSYC 3570****Physiology of Motivation and Emotion (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course will provide a detailed presentation of the concepts of motivation and emotion, emphasizing neural and endocrine mechanisms. Discussed will be the interplay of human and animal research in understanding temperature regulation, hunger and thirst, sleep and biological rhythms, exploration and curiosity, reproductive and parental behaviour, substance abuse, aggression, stress, positive and negative emotions, and feelings. Interaction between physiology and external influences will be noted, as well as the distinction between causal and functional explanations.

**Prerequisite:** PSYC 1110 and 1210 or permission of the instructor. PSYC 2040 recommended

**Note:** Students who have credits for PSYC 3040 may not receive additional credit for this course

**PSYC 3580****Physiology of Learning and Memory (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course will provide detailed presentation of the different types of learning and memory, emphasizing neural mechanisms. Discussed will be the interplay of human and animal research (including that with invertebrates) in understanding synaptic plasticity involving long-term potentiation and depression, perceptual learning, classical and instrumental conditioning, and relational learning. Learning disabilities, memory impairment, and recovery from brain injury will also be covered.

**Prerequisite:** PSYC 1110 and 1210 or permission of the instructor. PSYC 2040 recommended.

**Note:** Students who have credits for PSYC 3040 may not receive additional credit for this course

**PSYC 3610****Integrated Methods and Analysis of Psychological Data (2,1,0) 3 credits**

This course will provide an integrated presentation of design considerations and statistical methods. The focus of the course will be analysis of research and designs with multiple interdependent variables and a single dependent variable, though the material covered will not be limited to these types of designs. Topics covered include reliability, validity, power, sampling, t-tests, correlation, regression, analysis of variance, nonparametric procedures, and sampling.

**Prerequisite:** PSYC 2100 and PSYC 2110

**Corequisite:** PSYC 2110 with permission of the instructor

**Note:** Students who have credit for PSYC 3190 (Experimental Design and Quantitative Methods) may not receive additional credit for this course

**PSYC 4100****Advanced Research and Methodology (0,3,0) 3 credits**

The course provides the opportunity to apply research methods and statistics to an advanced research project supervised by a faculty member.

**Prerequisite:** PSYC 3190 or PSYC 3610 and fourth year standing in psychology major, and GPA of at least 3.33

**PSYC 4400****Directed Studies in Psychology (SC) (3,0,0) or (3,0,0)(3,0,0) 3/6 credits**

Directed investigation of a problem, requiring a written report of the findings.

**Prerequisite:** Satisfactory standing and permission of a faculty member who is prepared to supervise the investigation.

**Note:** Cannot be counted towards major (i.e., towards minimum 30 credits)

**PSYC 4990****Honours Thesis in Psychology - 6 credits**

Central to this course is an original research project conducted by students in the Psychology Honours Program of the Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) degree, to be completed under the direction of a faculty member in the Department of Psychology. The course is designed to strengthen the student's research, writing and analytical skills in preparation for graduate or professional schools, many of which require an Honours degree. Students accepted into the Psychology Honours Program must register in this course for both the Fall and Winter semesters of their final academic year.

**Prerequisite:** The prerequisites for this course are acceptance into the Psychology Honours Program, a "B" grade in PSYC 3190 (3rd-year statistics & methodology course), and identification of a supervisor for the thesis. The general requirements for acceptance at the third-year level are:

- a "B" average in Psychology 1110, 1210, 2100, and 2110 to enter the Honours Program at the third-year level

- maintenance of a GPA of 3.0 in each of 3rd and 4th years with no psychology course below a "B-", and a minimum of a "B" grade in PSYC 3190 to remain in the Honours Program

Students who do not meet the above requirements may write an appeal to the Psychology Department Chair, who will present the appeal to the Curriculum committee.

**PUBLIC SAFETY COMMUNICATIONS****PSCM 1100****Call Processing (45 hours)(L) 3 credits**

This course provides a thorough introduction to call processing systems. The course involves both theory and role-playing. Students are expected to learn the material given in a short time and must expect to work extra hours after class to become proficient in the class role-playing.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Public Safety Communications Certificate program

**PSCM 1120****Telecommunications (75 hours)(L) 3 credits**

This course introduces the students to the types of telecommunication systems used in public safety environments. This includes an introduction to dispatch centres, transmission methods, 9-1-1, computer networks, CAD systems, radios and more. The course also provides considerable practice on radios, and successful students will receive their aeronautical licence from Industry Canada.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Public Safety Communications Certificate program

## **PSCM 1140**

### **Human Behaviour (4,0,0) 3 credits**

This course is a study of psychological disorders, social disobedience and victimization from the perspective of Public Safety Communications. In addition, students will study of stress management techniques including critical incident stress, shift work, media stress, and sleep disorders. Students will also learn practical insights into how to deal with persons with psychological problems when they are in a state of crisis.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Public Safety Communications program

## **PSCM 1150**

### **Legal and Regulatory Influences (60 hours) 3 credits**

This course examines the legal and regulatory influences on primary responding agencies within public safety, such as police, fire and ambulance. This examination will include a study of federal and provincial statutes and municipal by-laws, and the common law affecting the public safety sector.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Public Safety Communications Certificate program

## **PSCM 1260**

### **Practicum (130 hours) 3 credits**

This course will introduce students to the work environment in a range of public safety communications centres. Students will have the opportunity to observe and, as they become more skilled, gain hands-on experience. Students will also learn job search skills, interviewing, and related skills.

**Prerequisite:** Satisfactory completion of all fall semester courses

## **PSCM 1300**

### **Police Communications (3,0,3)(L) 3 credits**

This course will provide a thorough introduction to police communications. There will be theory, role-playing scenarios and homework assignments. Students will learn terminology used in emergency response centres, police dispatch systems, and how to determine the appropriate priority to dispatch field units to calls.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Public Safety Communications program and 70% or better in PSCM 1100 and PSCM 1120

## **PSCM 1400**

### **Emergency Planning (60 hours) 3 credits**

This course includes a comprehensive introduction to Emergency Planning. Public Safety Communicators are frequently involved in disaster and emergency response situations and this course teaches students their roles, and the roles of other major participants, in emergency response.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Public Safety Communications Certificate program

## **PSCM 1410**

### **Fire Communications (3,0,3)(L) 3 credits**

This course provides a thorough introduction to the knowledge and skills required of Fire dispatchers and call takers. The course includes both theory and considerable hands-on learning of the skills and procedures required.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Public Safety Communications program and 70% or better in PSCM 1100 and PSCM 1120

## **PSCM 1500**

### **Emergency Medical Communications (3,0,3)(L) 3 credits**

This course examines the role of Emergency Medical Dispatchers (EMDs) in the Emergency Medical System (EMS) and prepares students for employment as EMDs. Theory of EMD practice and techniques of emergency telephone assessment and intervention will be studied and practiced in a lab setting.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Public Safety Communications program and 70% or better in PSCM 1100 and PSCM 1120

## **RESPIRATORY THERAPY**

### **RESP 1580**

#### **Instrumentation 1 (3,0,3)(L) 3 credits**

This course introduces students to a wide variety of Respiratory Therapy equipment. The learner will develop a thorough understanding of the functioning and patient application of the equipment. Areas covered include gas regulators and administration devices, humidifiers and aerosol therapy.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the Respiratory Therapy program

### **RESP 1650**

#### **Introduction to Mechanical Ventilation (2,0,0) 2 credits**

This course will focus on the foundations of mechanical ventilation including lung mechanics, various modes and adjuncts applied during mechanical ventilation and how they interrelate. This course will assist in providing the background a student requires to progress into the mechanical ventilators course.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to year one of the Respiratory Therapy diploma program

### **RESP 1680**

#### **Instrumentation 2 (3,0,6)(L) 3 credits**

A continuation of RESP 1580, including controlled environments, oxygen controlling devices, artificial airways, resuscitators, oxygen analyzers, non-invasive monitors, volume and flow measuring devices, suction, quality assurance and time unit management.

**Prerequisite:** Successful completion of the first semester of the Respiratory Therapy program

### **RESP 1690**

#### **Cardiopulmonary Anatomy and Physiology (4,0,0) 3 credits**

This course is designed to provide the background knowledge in respiratory system anatomy and cardiopulmonary physiology that a student requires to progress into the comprehensive curriculum of Respiratory Therapy in subsequent semesters. Cardiac and pulmonary physiological processes will be related to therapy, diagnostics and technology.

**Prerequisite:** Successful completion of the first semester of the Respiratory Therapy program

### **RESP 2500**

#### **Pathophysiology 1 (3,1,0) 3 credits**

This course will deal with disordered function of various body systems excluding the respiratory system.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the second year Respiratory Therapy program

### **RESP 2510**

#### **Pharmacology (4,0,0) 3 credits**

This course is designed to give the student specific information concerning respiratory drugs, CNS depressants, cardiovascular agents, diuretics and antibiotics. Topics covered will include effects, side effects, route of administration, general clinical uses and the possible benefits and hazards that these drugs impose upon patients.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the second year Respiratory Therapy program

### **RESP 2550**

#### **Mechanical Ventilation (4,0,3)(L) 4 credits**

Mechanical Ventilation is a very precise and complex form of life support for the critically ill patient. In order to prepare the student to function safely in this environment, the course has been subdivided into three major aspects of mechanical ventilation. The functional analysis of ventilators and their mechanical specifications will supply the student with the abilities and limitations of individual ventilators. The understanding of individual ventilators and the ability to evaluate new ventilators will help the student with the most important facet of mechanical ventilation; the evaluation of the machine-patient interface with both laboratory and clinical findings.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the second year Respiratory Therapy program

### **RESP 2570**

#### **Blood Gas Analysis (3,1,2)(L) 3 credits**

The student will gain an understanding of theory related to blood gases and the patient, sample collections, and analysis. The student will be able to understand the results of blood gas analysis and relate these to the management of the patient and his/her condition.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the second year Respiratory Therapy program

### **RESP 2590**

#### **Patient Assessment (3,1,2)(L) 3 credits**

This course will deal with the many aspects of monitoring physiological functions of the body. Included will be techniques involving invasive and non-invasive types of monitoring.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the second year Respiratory Therapy program

### **RESP 2600**

#### **Pathophysiology 2 (3,1,0) 3 credits**

A continuation of RESP 2500. This course deals with the pathophysiology of respiratory disorders including infectious diseases, obstructive diseases, immunologic, inhalational, and aspirational diseases. Also included are oxygen toxicity, pulmonary neoplasms, chest trauma and diseases, and neuromuscular disorders affecting respiration.

**Prerequisite:** Successful completion of the third semester of the Respiratory Therapy program

## RESP 2620

### Anaesthesia (3,0,1)(L) 3 credits

The active role of the Respiratory Therapist in the field of anaesthesia is rapidly expanding. The student will attain a working knowledge of the equipment utilized in this area. He/she will also gain an understanding of the technical and clinical aspects of anaesthesia and be aware of the techniques of administering and maintaining safe anaesthetic practices.

**Prerequisite:** Successful completion of the third semester of the Respiratory Therapy program

## RESP 2630

### Neonatology (3,1,2)(L) 3 credits

This course will help prepare the student to be an active and knowledgeable member of the neonatal care team. Respiratory care and monitoring of neonates requires a great deal of precision which makes the job very demanding. The student will receive lectures which span human development from conception to postpartum. Physiology and pathophysiology along with selective treatment and associated technology will be explored. The course will deal with life support systems associated with respiratory care.

**Prerequisite:** Successful completion of the third semester of the Respiratory Therapy program

## RESP 2640

### Application of Mechanical Ventilation (2,0,2)(L) 2 credits

This course provides an overview of the clinical application of mechanical ventilation. Students will learn how to establish the need for and initiate mechanical ventilation. Upon completion of this course, students will be able to optimize ventilatory care for patients, depending upon subjective and objective patient assessment.

**Prerequisite:** Successful completion of the fall semester of second year of the Respiratory Therapy Diploma program

## RESP 2680

### Pulmonary Function (3,1,1)(L) 3 credits

Upon completion of this course the student will be able to recognize the indications for, and explain data obtained from, routine pulmonary function testing as well as perform these tests at a high standard. This will include spirometry, FRC and RV testing by helium and nitrogen methods and carbon monoxide transfer by single breath. The student will have full comprehension of the equipment used and the needs and methods for quality control.

**Prerequisite:** Successful completion of the third semester of the Respiratory Therapy program

## RESP 2710

### Assessment and Intervention in Multisystem Disorders (4,0,3)(L) 3 credits

A case approach to respiratory care involves the exploration of pertinent case studies to facilitate the education of Respiratory Therapy students in preparation for the clinical training portion of the program. This course will strengthen the student's ability to understand the assessment and treatment of patients in various climates requiring respiratory care services. This course will allow the student of Respiratory Therapy to evolve their knowledge and clinical skills via lecture, lab and problem based learning exercises designed to enhance critical thinking skills. The lecture and laboratory content of the course will be based on current policies, procedures and practice supported in current literature and presented in a case study format.

**Prerequisite:** Successful completion of the fall semester of second year of the Respiratory Therapy diploma program

## RESP 2720

### Professional Issues in Respiratory Care (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course is topic driven yet anchored to historical issues for the Respiratory Therapist practising in the Canadian Health Care System. In a rapidly changing health care future, the expectation of a "job for life" for the graduate is uncertain. The skills required for survival of today's graduate include negotiation of role, liaison with community agencies and an emerging need for multiskilling.

The course will be seminar based utilizing small group interaction when discussing issues. Assessment of students progress will be assignment oriented.

**Prerequisite:** Successful completion of the third semester of the Respiratory Therapy program

## RESP 3010

### Sleep Therapy and Ambulatory Diagnostics for Obstructive Sleep Apnea Syndrome (45 hours) 3 credits

This course is designed to introduce students to a number of the current ambulatory diagnostic tools and techniques used in the diagnosis, treatment, and ongoing assessment of Obstructive Sleep Apnea Syndrome. This course will focus primarily on patient assessment, current therapeutic techniques, and the technology used in clinical practice outside the hospital laboratory.

**Prerequisite:** Completion of year on of TRU's Respiratory Therapy program or completion of a health science program and employed in the field of sleep medicine. Applicants who do not meet the normal required prerequisites may seek acceptance for registration from the Allied Health Department Chairperson.

## RESPIRATORY THERAPY CLINICAL

### RTCL 3040

#### Neonatal and Pediatrics (8 weeks) 8 credits

This course is designed to assist the student in the development of skills and comprehensive understanding of Neonatal/Pediatric Respiratory Care. At the completion of this segment, the student will be expected to function in the capacity of a Respiratory Therapist.

**Prerequisite:** Successful completion of the academic portion of the Respiratory Therapy Program

### RTCL 3110

#### Respiratory Therapy Clinical (Level 1) (22 weeks) 19 credits

Level 1 experience is designed to allow the student to gain exposure to all clinical rotations. The student will function under the supervision of a Respiratory Therapist. Successful completion of this segment requires meeting the objectives listed.

**Prerequisite:** Successful completion of the academic portion of the Respiratory Therapy Program

### RTCL 3120

#### Respiratory Therapy Clinical (Level 2) (17 weeks) 18 credits

Level 2 experience is designed to allow the student increased exposure in all Level 1 areas. The student will be expected to function in the capacity of a Respiratory Therapist at the completion of Level 2. Successful completion of this segment requires meeting the objectives listed.

**Prerequisite:** Successful completion of the academic and clinical portions of Level 1 of the Respiratory Therapy Program

## RESPIRATORY THERAPY CLINICAL THEORY

### RTCT 3040

#### Respiratory Therapy Clinical Theory (Neonatal/Pediatrics) 2 credits

This course consists of a series of academic half days over an eight week period dedicated to the review and examination of didactic material to clinical practice in the neonatal and pediatric care setting. It is a comprehensive overview and integration of all three years of the program.

This course will include a combination of lectures, case studies and seminars presented by therapists, physicians and other health professionals. The Program Coordinator is responsible for course continuity. The B.C.C.H. Clinical Site Coordinator is responsible for on-site delivery and organization.

Upon successful completion of the course, the student will demonstrate a comprehensive knowledge of the respiratory therapy program curriculum as it pertains to the neonatal and pediatric patient. The student will be expected to review the theoretical knowledge learned in the 1<sup>st</sup> two years of the program, to build upon that knowledge, and apply it to clinical situations in written exams.

**Prerequisite:** Successful completion of the academic portion of the Respiratory Therapy program

### RTCT 3110

#### Respiratory Therapy Clinical Theory (Level 1) 3 credits

This course consists of a series of academic half days dedicated to the review and examination of didactic material related to clinical practice. It is a comprehensive overview and integration of all three years of the program.

This course will include a combination of lectures, case studies and seminars presented by therapists, physicians and other health professionals. The clinical coordinator is responsible for course continuity. The site coordinators are responsible for on-site delivery and organization. The student will be expected to build upon the theoretical knowledge in the first two years of the program.

**Prerequisite:** Successful completion of the academic portion of the Respiratory Therapy program

### RTCT 3120

#### Respiratory Therapy Clinical Theory (Level 2) 3 credits

This course consists of a series of academic half days dedicated to the review and examination of didactic material related to clinical practice. It is a comprehensive overview and integration of all three years of the program.

This course will include a combination of lectures, case studies and seminars presented by therapists, physicians and other health professionals. The clinical coordinator is responsible for course continuity. The site coordinators are responsible for on-site delivery and organization. The student will be expected to build upon the theoretical knowledge in the first two years of the program.

**Prerequisite:** Successful completion of the academic and clinical portions of Level 1

## SCIENCE

### SINC 0400

#### Introduction to Science (5,0,0) 3 credits

ABE – Intermediate: A study of the fundamentals of science and the role that science plays in our everyday life. Emphasis is given to the three major areas of scientific study: biology, chemistry and physics, and to the methods by which scientific knowledge is gained and organized. Some experiments are required.

**Note: This course is taught by the University Preparation Department**

### SINC 0500

#### Foundations of Science (5,0,2) 4 credits

ABE – Advanced: This course introduces important basic science concepts relevant to the general or allied health sciences. The principles of chemistry, biology and physics are covered in a manner which emphasizes the links between disciplines. This course will sufficiently strengthen the students' background in science, so that they can further explore their area of interest. **Note: This course is taught by the University Preparation Department**

## SERVICE LEARNING

### SERV 1000

#### Introduction to Community Service-Learning 100 (1,2,3P) 3 credits

This course is intended for a wide variety of community-minded first year students. The course will be especially beneficial to international students wanting exposure to culture and language beyond the university context. Introduction to Community Service Learning 1000 provides students with opportunities to connect academic course work with service in community service organizations in Kamloops. The primary focus of this course is the service experience of the students. Concurrent with this experience, students will broaden their personal, cultural, academic and professional knowledge through topics such as workplace culture and career exploration. Students will demonstrate service learning through reflective oral and written assignments.

**Prerequisite: First year standing or completion of ESAL Level IV (65% or better) or Accuplacer placement out of ESAL Level IV**

### SERV 3000

#### Service Learning (Third Year) (0,0,5P) 3 credits

Service Learning 3000 provides third-year students with faculty supervised service learning opportunities. Academic service learning provides a venue for senior-level students to share their knowledge and skills with the community through approved community-based projects. These service learning projects may be initiated by students, by community members, groups, agencies, and organizations, and by faculty - but to qualify for service learning credit, a faculty member must first authorize the course and then agree to both supervise and evaluate the project.

Criteria for authorizing service level credit: the student's service learning must demonstrate civic participation, community involvement, and require some measure of formal critical reflection; in addition, the project must involve students (normally 3 - 5 hours per week) in organized community service that addresses local needs.

Students may receive service learning credit by working individually or in cohorts of up to 5 students on the same community project. Normally, students meet with the faculty supervisor for initial consultation and/or training during the first week of classes; after the initial meeting, students are expected to keep the faculty supervisor informed about the project on a regular basis. At the end of the course, students will present the faculty supervisor with an evaluation form completed by the community group, agency, or organization served and some combination of the following: a research paper, report, or document; a student journal or activity log; a presentation, performance, or exhibition.

**Prerequisite: Students must have completed 60 credits**

### SERV 4000

#### Service Learning (Fourth Year) (0,0,5P) 3 credits

Service Learning 4000 provides fourth-year students with faculty supervised service learning opportunities. Academic service learning provides a venue for senior-level students to share their knowledge and skills with the community through approved community-based projects. These service learning projects may be initiated by students, by community members, groups, agencies, and organizations, and by faculty - but to qualify for service learning credit, a faculty member must first authorize the course and then agree to both supervise and evaluate the project.

Criteria for authorizing service level credit: the student's service learning must demonstrate civic participation, community involvement, and require some measure of formal critical reflection; in addition, the project must involve students (normally 3 - 5 hours per week) in organized community service that addresses local needs.

Students may receive service learning credit by working individually or in cohorts of up to 5 students on the same community project. Normally, students meet with the faculty supervisor for initial consultation and/or training during the first week of classes; after the initial meeting, students are expected to keep the faculty supervisor informed about the project on a regular basis. At the end of the course, students will present the faculty supervisor with an evaluation form completed by the community group, agency, or organization served and some combination of the following: a research paper, report, or document; a student journal or activity log; a presentation, performance, or exhibition.

**Prerequisite: Students must have completed 90 credits**

## SOCIAL SCIENCE

### SOSC 0600

#### Introduction to Social Sciences (6,0,0) 4 credits

This course provides an overview of the following disciplines of social science: Anthropology, Psychology, Political Science, Sociology and History.

**Prerequisite: ENGL 0500 or equivalent**

**Note: This course is taught by the University Preparation Department**

## SOCIAL WORK

### SOCW 2060

#### An Introduction to Social Work Practice (3,0,0) 3 credits

The purpose of this course is to introduce students to social work practice through an exploration of the history, philosophical foundation, and theoretical perspectives of the profession of social work. This exploration includes a review of the relevant codes of ethics and practice standards that guide practitioners. This course provides an overview of the roles in which social workers become involved, for example, as advocates, policy analysts, administrators, activists, educators, counsellors, facilitators, mediators, organizers and researchers. Social workers are committed to working for social justice, therefore the course examines the social structures that influence people's lives and how various sources and forms of oppression and marginalization impact the lives of people in Canadian society.

**Prerequisite: Second year standing**

### SOCW 2120

#### An Introduction to Social Welfare in Canada (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course provides an introduction to the Canadian welfare state and the response of the federal and provincial governments to poverty in Canada. An overview of the historical development of social security policies and programs in Canada is provided and the influence of ideology on policy is discussed. The impact of policy on youth, women, older persons and Aboriginal peoples is described. The social worker's role in formulating and influencing policy is considered.

**Prerequisite: Second year standing**

### SOCW 3000

#### Canadian Social Policy (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course explores the socio-historical, economic, ideological and institutional contexts for the development of social policy in Canada. The policy-making process as well as the role of social policy in processes of inclusion, exclusion, marginalization, and oppression will be discussed. The critical analysis of selected social policies will be emphasized.

**Prerequisite: SOCW 2060 and SOCW 2120, admission to the BSW program, or permission of the program coordinator**

**Note: Students must maintain a grade of C or better**

### SOCW 3010

#### Introduction to Social Work Research (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course introduces students to the concepts, methods and processes of social work research and develops skills in conducting and assessing research. It challenges students to examine their own approach to knowing to incorporate research into practice, and to think critically about research in relation to social work practice. The subjectivity of the researcher, the political and ethical context of research, and the role of research as an instrument of power in the lives of oppressed peoples will be discussed.

**Prerequisite: SOCW 2060 and SOCW 2120, admitted BSW students only or permission of the program coordinator**

**Note: Student must maintain a grade of C or better**

### SOCW 3020

#### Data Analysis in the Health and Human Service Professions (3,0,1) 3 credits

This course is designed to facilitate learner understanding of the data analysis process in relation to research-based professional practice in nursing and social work. Students will apply a range of analytical techniques to both quantitative and qualitative data. This course will enhance the learner's ability to analyze data and critically review research literature applicable to their professional practice.

**Prerequisite:** SOCW 2060 and SOCW 2120, admitted BSW students only or permission of the program coordinator

**Note:** Students normally will receive credit for only one of the following: BIOL 3000, BUEC 2320, MATH 1200, PSYC 2100, SOCI 3710, SOCW 3020, STAT 2000

### **SOCW 3040**

#### **Social Work Field Practice (0,1,21) 6 credits**

The purpose of the practicum is to apply ethics, theory, and research to social work practice while developing professional practice skills. It is an opportunity to integrate classroom learning with practice while working in partnership with clients, community groups, and other professions. The practicum is a structured educational experience that includes specific learning objectives and professional supervision provided in an evaluative, disciplined and reflective manner. Through seminar discussions, students analyze inequality, injustice and oppression in practice. The practicum is normally completed three days a week and is accompanied by a seminar. It is a total of 300 hours including pre-practicum orientation and practicum seminars.

**Prerequisite:** SOCW 3060, SOCW 3530

### **SOCW 3060**

#### **Theory and Ideology of Social Work (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course introduces students to social work theory and ideology, and examines the links between social values, theory and practice in social work. Various social work practice theories are introduced to build a foundation for critical social work practice. The social, political, and economic contexts of social work and social welfare are addressed.

**Prerequisite:** SOCW 2060 and SOCW 2120, admitted BSW students only or permission of the program coordinator

**Note:** Student must maintain a grade of C or better

### **SOCW 3070**

#### **Models of Social Work Practice (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course reviews and examines social work practice models such as: humanist/existential, ecological, task-centred, behavioural, feminist, cognitive, and radical/structural. The seminar focuses on the integration of communication skills, practice experience and theoretical knowledge.

**Prerequisite:** SOCW 2060 and SOCW 2120, SOCW 3530 and SOCW 3060 (grades of C or better), admitted BSW students only or permission of the program coordinator

**Corequisite:** SOCW 3040 **Note:** Student must maintain a grade of C or better

### **SOCW 3100**

#### **Aboriginal Life Cycles (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course utilizes seven interconnected circles to represent the life cycles of Creation, Birth and Childhood, Youth, Women, Men, Elders and Spirit World. The course examines stages of development and learning through these life cycles, in social and cultural contexts. This course seeks to create understanding/knowledge of Indigenous people through differing ways of knowing, being, seeing and doing.

**Prerequisite:** SOCW 2060 and SOCW 2120

### **SOCW 3110**

#### **Aboriginal Perspectives on Social Policy (3,0,0) 3 credits**

In this course students will engage in the process of decolonization as it relates to social policy. Students will explore and analyze historical Canadian policies and legislation and the implication for Aboriginal people today. Students will critique and analyze how, and if, existing policies could be affective for Aboriginal people. Students will develop a framework to interpret and develop effective policies for Aboriginal peoples.

**Prerequisite:** SOCW 2060 and SOCW 2120

### **SOCW 3300**

#### **International Field Studies (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course will offer a two-week international study experience in a selected country. Students will learn about the political, economic, cultural and social conditions of this country, globalization and its effects on citizens, social welfare policy and practice in this country, community development strategies, and about the marginalization and oppression of groups in this country. Activities will involve presentations and seminars by international leaders, professionals and residents, as well as visits to a range of community sites and organizations.

**Prerequisite:** SOCW 2060 and SOCW 2120, admitted BSW students only or permission of the program coordinator

### **SOCW 3530**

#### **Social Work Practice with Individuals (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course provides an introduction for social work practice with individuals by developing communication skills and applying these skills to social work practice. From anti-oppression, feminist and Aboriginal perspectives students learn communication concepts and methods applicable to practice with diverse groups. Through experiential methods, students increase self-awareness and problem solving skills, develop a beginning purposeful intervention framework, and gain experience in the conscious disciplined use of self.

**Prerequisite:** SOCW 2060 and SOCW 2120, admitted BSW students only or permission of the program coordinator

**Note:** Student must maintain a grade of C or better

### **SOCW 3540**

#### **An Introduction to First Nations Issues and Human Services (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course will critically examine the historical process of colonization in Canada, the resulting barriers embedded in policy and practice, and alternative ways of viewing the social-psychological position of First Nations people in Canadian society. Contemporary issues and the movement toward self-determination will be discussed in relation to social work theory and practice.

**Prerequisite:** SOCW 2060 and SOCW 2120, admitted BSW students only or permission of the program coordinator

**Note:** Students must maintain a grade of C or better

### **SOCW 3550**

#### **Human Development (3,0,0) 3 credits**

The objectives of this course are to: (1) introduce students to concepts and models of how human behaviour is acquired, maintained and modified; and (2) to develop an understanding of normal human development as a knowledge base for practice with individuals, families and groups in a rural context.

**Prerequisite:** SOCW 2060 and SOCW 2120, admitted BSW students only or permission of the program coordinator

### **SOCW 3570**

#### **Social Work, Law and Social Policy (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course provides a basic introduction to legal issues and examines the social impact of legislation and policy. Students will develop a beginning knowledge base in areas of law particularly relevant to social work practice.

**Prerequisite:** SOCW 2060 and SOCW 2120, admitted BSW students only or permission of the program coordinator

**Note:** Students will receive credit for only one of the following: SOCW 3570, CYCA 3570, HUMS 3570. Student must maintain a grade of C or better.

### **SOCW 3580**

#### **Legal Skills for Social Workers (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course introduces theory and practice approaches to mediation, alternative dispute resolution and advocacy. A moot court experience develops skills in evidence-giving, investigation and report writing. Students will participate in role play and practice simulations.

**Prerequisite:** SOCW 2060, SOCW 2120, admitted BSW students only or permission of the program coordinator

### **SOCW 3590**

#### **Advanced Social Work Practice with Individuals (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course builds on established interview skills and practice with individuals. It introduces students to work with diverse social and cultural groups including Aboriginal, Asian, and francophone peoples within British Columbia. Communication with Aboriginal people is a major emphasis in this course. Students develop a culturally sensitive approach in problem solving situations while working with individuals. Theories of intervention are introduced, practiced and critiqued by students.

**Prerequisite:** SOCW 2060, SOCW 2120, and SOCW 3530

### **SOCW 3750**

#### **Cultural Immersion (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course provides an opportunity to experience First Nations culture and traditions from a holistic perspective. Students are immersed in cultural activities, ceremonies and teachings to deepen knowledge and appreciation of First Nations culture.

**Prerequisite:** SOCW 2060 and SOCW 2120

## **SOCW 3760**

### **Family and Child Welfare Practice (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course introduces students to the analysis of family and child welfare systems and practices from anti-oppression, Aboriginal and feminist perspectives. Current British Columbia models of practice are discussed as well as models that incorporate feminist and Aboriginal perspectives. An introductory critique of the legal system is provided and its relationship to practice with diverse populations is considered. The importance of understanding personal and professional values and ethics in a climate of constant change is discussed. A major emphasis is given to First Nations/Aboriginal child welfare due to the high rate of Aboriginal children in care.

**Prerequisite:** SOCW 2060 and SOCW 2120, admitted BSW students only or permission of the program coordinator

## **SOCW 4000**

### **Policy in the Human Services (3,0,0) 3 credits**

The objectives of this course are to provide an introduction to the main organizational structures of, and stages in, the social policy making process in Canada; to strengthen skills in the analysis of policies and programs in Canadian human services; to critically examine different ideologies and theories through which the welfare state has been examined in various countries and to develop an appreciation of the inter-disciplinary nature of social policy as a field of academic and applied activity.

Open to Social Work and Nursing students

**Prerequisite:** SOCW 2060, SOCW 2120, SOCW 3000 and admitted BSW students, or permission of the program coordinator

## **SOCW 4020**

### **Social Work Field Practice (0,1,28P) 9 credits**

The purpose of the practicum is to apply ethics, theory, and research to social work practice while developing professional practice skills. It is completed at the end of the student's studies in the BSW degree program and develops analytic and practice abilities sufficient to begin professional practice. The practicum is a structured educational experience that includes specific learning objectives and professional supervision provided in an evaluative, disciplined and reflective manner. Through seminar discussions, students analyze inequality, injustice and oppression in practice. The practicum is normally completed four days a week, includes seminar, and is a total of 432 hours.

**Prerequisite:** Fourth year standing and a minimum of 45 social work credits including SOCW 3040

## **SOCW 4030**

### **Generalist Social Work Practice (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course has the objectives of:

- strengthening the students' understanding of generalist social work practice and problem solving approaches.
- heightening the students' ability to recognize and grapple with ethical dilemmas, and
- providing students with an opportunity to think critically about their own conceptual and philosophical orientation to social work practice.

**Prerequisite:** SOCW 2060, SOCW 2120, SOCW 3010, SOCW 3040, SOCW 3060, SOCW 3070, SOCW 3530, with a C standing or better in all required courses and a minimum of 30 social work credits

**Note:** Student must maintain a grade of C or better

## **SOCW 4040**

### **Ethical Practice in Aboriginal Communities (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course focuses specifically on ethical considerations and decision making when working in Aboriginal communities. The course will examine codes of ethics in the profession, Aboriginal codes of ethics and mainstream theoretical aspects of ethical practices. As well, students are provided with the opportunity to engage in exploration of integrated, personal, ethical practices that are culturally based through validation and revitalization of Aboriginal codes of ethics.

**Prerequisite:** SOCW 2060 and SOCW 2120

## **SOCW 4200**

### **Family Violence and Social Work Practice (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course provides an introduction to social work practice with individuals, families, and communities in response to the problem of violence in adult intimate relationships. Students will have an opportunity to explore family violence and social work practice from a variety of perspectives including cross cultural, international, Aboriginal, and feminist. This course emphasizes a social work practice approach that is community-based, culturally-sensitive, feminist, and anti-oppressive. Family violence is understood in this course to mean violence in adult intimate relationships, including same-sex couples. Other topics include family violence in Aboriginal communities, children who witness violence, and dating violence.

**Prerequisite:** SOCW 2060 and SOCW 2120, admitted BSW students only or permission of the program coordinator

## **SOCW 4300**

### **Sexual Diversity and Social Work Practice (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course introduces students to the systemic issues that sexually diverse people encounter on a daily basis. Policies, legislation, and social contexts are analyzed and evaluated to understand the cumulative impact of multiple intersecting oppressions on sexually diverse people. Social work strategies to support and advocate for gay, lesbian, bisexual, transgender, transsexual, two-spirit, intersex and pansexual people are discussed.

**Prerequisite:** SOCW 2060 and SOCW 2120, admitted BSW students only or permission of the program coordinator

## **SOCW 4400**

### **Social Work and Mental Health (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course provides an introduction to the practice of social work in the field of mental health. Students will critically examine historical and contemporary theoretical perspectives on mental illness, Canadian mental health law and policy, cultural and diversity aspects, classification and treatment, ethical issues and an exploration of selected mental health issues. Students will be presented with the personal accounts and experience of individuals who have experienced mental health problems. The course is intended to provide introductory foundational knowledge in the field of mental health, rather than advanced knowledge and skills required for mental health practice.

**Prerequisite or Corequisite:** SOCW 2060 and SOCW 2120, admitted BSW students only or permission of the program coordinator

## **SOCW 4500**

### **Leadership Practice in Social Service Organizations (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course provides students with a critical introduction to leadership in social service organizations. It reviews organizational theory and its application to government and non-profit organizations. Leadership in a diverse workplace, program development, budgeting, staff appraisal, supervision and work with voluntary boards are also discussed.

Through experiential learning methods, this course introduces students to key organizational skills necessary for effective leadership in organizations.

**Prerequisites or Corequisites:** SOCW 2060 and SOCW 2120, admitted BSW students only or permission of the program coordinator

## **SOCW 4520**

### **Educating for Social Change (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course focuses on the use of education as a strategy for individual and social change by introducing students to the concept of education as the practice of freedom and as a process of social transformation through conscientization. Principles and practices of adult education will be examined for their application in social work as empowerment and change. Students will present workshops, plays, or web programs to achieve the objective of developing specific skills and knowledge for planning and delivering educational programs. This will be explored using feminist, Aboriginal and anti-oppression perspectives.

**Prerequisite:** SOCW 2060 and SOCW 2120, admitted BSW students only or permission of program coordinator

## **SOCW 4540**

### **Aboriginal Decolonizing Social Work Practice (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course examines social workers' roles and responsibilities in working with diverse Aboriginal peoples such as First Nations, Inuit, Metis, and on and off reserve peoples. The concept and process of decolonization is introduced and connected to contemporary stories, community social work program initiatives and practices of Aboriginal peoples. This course utilizes a gendered Aboriginal perspective. It explores strategies for reconciliation and building relationships between Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal peoples as well as practices within the social work profession.

**Prerequisite:** SOCW 2060, SOCW 2120, SOCW 3540, admission to the BSW program, or permission of the program coordinator

**Note:** Students must maintain a grade of C or better

## **SOCW 4550**

### **Social Work Practice with Communities (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course explores the construction of community and analyzes marginalization, exclusion, and oppression in communities. It outlines social work roles as well as strategies for change in diverse communities. The history, philosophy, models, and methods of social practice with communities are described.

**Prerequisite:** SOCW 2060, SOCW 2120, and SOCW 3060, admitted BSW students only or permission of the program coordinator

## **SOCW 4560**

### **Decolonizing Practice 2 (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course will centre on the revival and renewal of indigenous philosophies as they relate to social work practice. Students will apply knowledge and skills concerning ceremony, family systems, art, language and storytelling to reaffirm and revitalize indigenous ways of knowing and being in order to challenge oppression.

Prerequisite: SOCW 2060 and SOCW 2120

### SOCW 4600

#### Special Topics in Social Work and Social Welfare (3,0,0) 3 credits

This is a variable content course that will deal with special issues in social welfare and approaches to social work practice. Restricted to students in third or fourth year.

Prerequisite: SOCW 2060 and SOCW 2120, admitted BSW students only or permission of the program coordinator

### SOCW 4610

#### Social Work Practice with Groups (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course introduces students to the historical development of the use of groups in social work practice and an examination of the various theoretical approaches to group work including anti-oppression, feminist, and Aboriginal perspectives. Students examine the use of groups as vehicles for treatment, task accomplishment, self-help, mutual aid, community intervention, peer supervision, and professional association. The course provides an opportunity to understand the stages of group development and practice skills related to group processes. Students participate in structured group experiences.

Prerequisite: SOCW 2060 and SOCW 2120, admitted BSW students only or permission of the program coordinator

### SOCW 4650

#### Older People, Aging, and Society (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course provides an introduction to working with and on behalf of older people from an anti-oppression and inter-disciplinary perspective. We will examine age in relation to other identity factors, such as 'race', ethnicity, class, gender, (dis)ability, faith, sexual orientation, aboriginal ancestry, and marital status. The course is designed to expose students to issues affecting older adults both locally and globally; to critically examine beliefs and attitudes related to aging and older people - our own and those of others; and to develop a framework for anti-oppression practice with older people. We will discuss policy, practice, and research issues within the field of aging with a focus on structural inequalities in later life and the voices of older people.

Prerequisite: SOCW 2060, SOCW 2120, and admitted BSW students, or permission of the program coordinator

### SOCW 4660

#### Addictions and Social Work Practice (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course is designed to give students an introduction to substance misuse as well as compulsive and addictive behaviour. Major addiction theories are examined and the role of social work is explored. Substance abuse and other addictive behaviours in relation to cultural minorities, youth, and older adults is also examined. Students will acquire knowledge of the local network of available services and resources. The course also fosters a critical perspective on legal issues and government policy dealing with addictive substances.

Prerequisite: SOCW 2060 and SOCW 2120, admitted BSW students only or permission of the program coordinator

### SOCW 4760

#### Family and Child Welfare Policy (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course provides a critical examination of family and child welfare policy and practice issues. The conceptual framework will include an examination of ideological influences, as well as the importance of a gender, race and class analysis regarding family and child welfare issues and practice in Canada.

Prerequisite: SOCW 2060 and SOCW 2120, admitted BSW students only or permission of the program coordinator

### SOCW 4770

#### Social Work Practice with Families (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course introduces students to social work practice with contemporary families with diverse structures and backgrounds utilizing a variety of theoretical perspectives including anti-oppression, feminist and Aboriginal. Students develop an understanding of families within a social, cultural, economic, and political context and examine ethical and practice issues commonly encountered in social work practice with families. Students develop skills and integrate theory and practice through class discussion, assignments, and experiential exercises.

Prerequisite: SOCW 2060 and SOCW 2120, admitted BSW students only or permission of the program coordinator

### SOCW 4780

#### Introduction to Disability Studies (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course involves students in an examination of perspectives on disability, race, gender and class, as well as a critical analysis of current theories, policies and practice. Students are introduced to issues affecting people with disabilities within a framework of human rights, citizenship and inclusion. The course also engages students in an examination of their own beliefs and attitudes about disability and emphasizes practice knowledge required for anti-ableist practice. Significant events and the contributions of pioneers in the disability rights movement are explored. The roles and perspectives of people with disabilities, family members and professionals are considered in relation to social work values, theory, policy and practice.

Prerequisite: SOCW 2060 and SOCW 2120, admitted BSW students only or permission of the program coordinator

### SOCW 4800

#### International Social Work (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course serves as an introduction to the field of international social work. Current global social welfare issues and challenges will be critically explored and discussed, including global Indigenous issues and development approaches of different countries. In this context, the course critically explores the economic, political, social and cultural dimensions of globalization. Implications for international social work and its social justice and anti-oppressive mandate will be analyzed by critically addressing complex global issues such as disaster relief/humanitarian aid, human trafficking, and forced migration of people. The impact of political, social, economic, cultural, religious and environmental influences on human rights, social and economic justice, social policies and service delivery will be explored. The role of social work in facilitating international social development will be examined in both local and global contexts.

Prerequisite: SOCW 2060 and SOCW 2120, admission to the BSW program or permission of the program coordinator

### SOCW 4900

#### Directed Studies (3,0,0) 3 credits

This independent study course is designed to allow students the opportunity to investigate a specific issue within a field or topic in social work such as gerontology, mental health, sexual assault or corrections. Consultation with, and permission of, a faculty member and the Chair is required.

## SOCIOLOGY

Note: For more details on courses available this year, see The Guide to Sociology Courses by contacting the Sociology Department.

### SOCI 1110

#### Introduction to Sociology 1 (2,1,0) 3 credits

An introduction to the concepts and techniques employed in the study of social relationships. The course examines diversity and change in society focusing on culture, socialization, social roles, gender, and education topics that encourage the student to locate herself or himself in this society and community.

### SOCI 1210

#### Introduction to Sociology 2 (2,1,0) 3 credits

In the second of the introductory courses, the focus is principally on major institutions in society such as the family, religion, politics and economy; on structured forms of inequality reflected in class, race and gender relations, and on forms of deviance and social control.

Prerequisite: SOCI 1110

### SOCI 2010

#### Race and Ethnic Relations (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course will focus on sociological descriptions and explanations of race and ethnic relations in Canada. It will look briefly at biological and sociobiological theories of racial differences, and will use sociological theories to background the social implications of racial and ethnic harmony. Particular attention will be paid to issues concerning First Nations People.

Although it will concentrate on the Canadian situation, comparisons to other areas of the world will be included. Special notice will be given to Aboriginal Peoples in other countries, such as New Zealand and Australia, which have been colonized and subordinated by migrating Europeans.

Prerequisite: SOCI 1110/1210

### SOCI 2100

#### Canadian Social Issues (3,0,0) 3 credits

Descriptive and analytic survey of such features as demographic characteristics, class structure, ethnicity, and regional variation in Canadian society as a basis for understanding current social issues.

Prerequisite: SOCI 1110 and 1210

### SOCI 2130

#### Women in Global Perspective (3,0,0) or (3,0,0)(3,0,0) 3/6 credits

This course provides a global approach to the study of women's lives. Topics include: sexuality, the sex trade, family relations, violence, the global economy, domestic work and politics.

**Prerequisite:** SOCI 1110/1210

### SOCI 2160

#### The Family in Cross-Cultural Perspective (3,0,0) 3 credits

Introduction to marriage, sexual relationships and family issues. A cross-cultural comparison of family and kinship to provide an understanding of variations in the structure and meaning of marriage relations; forms of domestic organization; and the sexual division of labour, property and inheritance. Same as UBC SOCI 214.

**Prerequisite:** SOCI 1110/1210

### SOCI 2170

#### Sociology of Popular Culture (2,1,0) 3 credits

This course is an introduction to the sociological implications of popular culture and focuses on issues central to the presentation, consumption and construction of current social life. Popular culture affects us all, but we do not participate in it equally. Thus both the unequal consumption of popular culture, and the representations (and justifications) of inequality between groups in western society as presented in popular culture will be studied in the course.

**Prerequisite:** SOCI 1110/1210

### SOCI 2230

#### Collective Behaviour (2,1,0) 3 credits

Introduction to the analysis of crowd and mass action. Forms of collective behaviour, such as riots, fads, demonstration, public opinion and emergent social movements will be described and analyzed.

**Prerequisite:** SOCI 1110/1210

### SOCI 2260

#### Medical Sociology (2,1,0) 3 credits

The focus of this course is on the social factors which influence help seeking and illness behaviour as well as the nature and organization of Canada's health care system. The main purpose of this course is to illustrate that health and illness are not entirely individual phenomena, but that the cause, distribution, and consequences of injury and illness are at least partly the product of social, economic, and political factors. Topics covered in this course will include policy and delivery of health care; interaction between health care providers and patients; occupational health and safety; environment, work and illness; health care and the elderly; and inequality and health care.

**Prerequisite:** SOCI 1110/1210

### SOCI 2270

#### Selected Topics in Sociology (2,1,0) 3 credits

This course will survey a topic, area or theory important to the discipline of Sociology. The course will provide students a format to pursue a variety of topics of interest not generally offered at the second year and above within the department. This course will be subtitled with the topic for a specific offering. A student may take this course twice providing the subtitle is different.

**Prerequisite:** SOCI 1110/1210

### SOCI 2500

#### Crime and Society (2,1,0) 3 credits

This course introduces the central issues of criminology: the definition of crime; methods of research into criminal activities, the operation of the criminal justice system in the "making" and "controlling" of crime, and theories that are used to explain the origins of crime and criminality.

**Prerequisite:** SOCI 1110/1210

### SOCI 2590

#### Deviance and Control (3,0,0) 3 credits

The aim of this course is to familiarize students with current controversies over the sources of criminal recidivism (repeat offences) and the appropriate means of predicting criminal careers. The course will centre on deviant and criminal careers from the perspective of lifecourse, lifestyles, and occupations, with emphasis on how this perspective is developing in the fields of sociology and criminology and its implications for criminal corrections.

**Prerequisite:** SOCI 1110/1210

### SOCI 2620

#### Sociology of the Environment (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course will focus on sociological explanations of environmental issues. How environmental issues come to be defined as such is a key portion of the course. Important to this is the way in which a society defines and uses natural resources. Social values, norms and policies regarding the definition of private and public property rights of renewable and non-renewable resources will be studied in both historical and global context. An historical context will allow us to look at changes in norms, values and definitions. The global context will allow us to put both the historical and present trends into perspective.

**Prerequisite:** SOCI 1110/1210

### SOCI 2710

#### Introduction to Social Statistics (4,0,0) 3 credits

The logic and interpretation of statistical concepts and techniques in the social sciences. Specific topics include measurements, distributions, cross tabular analysis, bivariate correlation and regression, sampling, elementary probability and statistical inference.

**Note: Students may normally receive credit for only one of the following: BIOL 3000, BUEC 2320, MATH 1200, PSYC 2100, SOCI 2710, STAT 2000**

### SOCI 2720

#### Introductory Social Research Methods (2,1,0) 3 credits

This course provides an overview of the philosophy and practice of social research. Topics covered include research ethics, research design, survey research, field research, interviewing, quasi-experimentation, and analysis of data.

**Prerequisites:** SOCI 1110/1210 (Grade of C or better)

### SOCI 3100

#### Canadian Society (3,0,0) or (3,0,0)(3,0,0) 3/6 credits

Examination of selected features of the social organization of Canadian society which will include, for example, the relationships between industrial organization and other social institutions and processes, such as family structure, welfare systems, crime rates, ethnic relations, industrial and political conflict.

**Prerequisite:** SOCI 1110/1210

### SOCI 3120

#### Gender Relations (3,0,0)(3,0,0) 6 credits

The nature of gender relations, their social and cultural expression, and theories of gender inequality drawn from anthropological or sociological research.

**Prerequisite:** SOCI 1110/1210

**Note: Same course as ANTH 3120**

### SOCI 3160

#### Sexuality (3,0,0) 3 credits

The course examines sexuality in its multiple dimensions. Sexuality is a set of discourses about "good" and "bad" sexual practices. It is a part of any society's social institutional structure. It is the basis of both progressive social movements and regulatory or repressive counter-movements.

**Prerequisite:** SOCI 1110 and 1210

### SOCI 3200

#### Classical Social Theory (2,1,0) 3 credits

This course provides a guided entry into the complex works of Marx, Durkheim and Weber focusing on the development of capitalism, the formation of modern society, and the discovery of the society as an object of knowledge.

**Prerequisite: Admission to the Sociology Major Program**

### SOCI 3210

#### Feminist Theory (2,1,0) 3 credits

An introduction to the history of Western feminist thought and the major traditions of feminist theory. The course examines classical and contemporary debates on gender relations relevant to Sociologists and other social theorists. This is a core course for students in the Sociology majors program.

**Prerequisites:** SOCI 1110, SOCI 1210 and SOCI 3200 or permission of the instructor

### SOCI 3220

#### Contemporary Issues in Social Theory (2,1,0) 3 credits

This course examines contemporary issues in social theory. The course evaluates the range of strategies theorists use to clarify and resolve theoretical problems. Links between theory, research and explanation are also explored. This is a core course for students in the Sociology major.

**Prerequisite: One 3 credit second year Sociology course and SOCI 3200**



**SOCI 3520****Organization of Work (3,0,0) 3/6 credits**

The meaning of work and leisure. Properties of work organization: division of labour and specialization; technology and working knowledge; means of coordinating work, such as cooperation, authority, and exchange. Research problems concerning work in households, offices, and industry, division of labour by gender, industrial democracy, and the relation of work and social inequality.

**Prerequisite:** SOCI 1110/1210

**SOCI 3600****Sociology and Natural Resources (3,0,0) 3 credits**

Sociological perspectives on property, resource development, resource communities, and resource industries. Social causes and consequences of change in the social organization (e.g. ownership and the labour force); and social policies (e.g. land use, property rights) in industries such as agriculture, fishing, forestry, and mining. The course may also include examination of social aspects of resource development in the Third World.

**Prerequisite:** SOCI 1110/1210

**SOCI 3610****Social Inequality (3,0,0) 3 credits**

Tendencies toward equality and inequality; manifestations of inequality (occupation, ethnic groups, income, power) and their consequences; caste and class features of major stratification systems; theories of social class; stratification profile of contemporary industrial societies.

**Prerequisite:** SOCI 1110/1210

**SOCI 3620****Special Topics in Social Problems (2,1,0) 3 credits**

This course will focus on a selected social problem or social problem area within sociology. The specific social problem will vary from year to year. Prospective students should consult the current sociology at TRU handbook or a member of the Department for information concerning the availability of this course.

**Prerequisite:** SOCI 1110/1210, 3<sup>rd</sup> year standing

**SOCI 3680****Deviance and Social Control (3,0,0)(3,0,0) 6 credits**

An analytic framework for the study of the generation and control of deviant activities, with emphasis on societal processes directed to the recognition and organizational treatment of "deviants" as a phenomenon. The course stresses theoretical issues rather than social problems and their remedy.

**Prerequisite:** SOCI 1110/1210

**SOCI 3800****Social Survey Design and Analysis (2,1,0) 3 credits**

Questionnaire design, interviewing, sampling, and analysis of survey data.

**Prerequisite:** SOCI 2720

**SOCI 3820****Socio-Ethnographic Research Methods in Sociology (Qualitative Methods) (2,1,0) 3 credits**

This course introduces the six main ways of collecting "qualitative" (non-numerical) data: interviewing, focus groups, ethnography, sociometry, "unobtrusive" measures, and historiography. We will also be concerned with ways of "making sense" of such data, using non-numerical techniques.

**Prerequisite:** SOCI 2720

**SOCI 4030****Ethnography of Special Areas—Field Course in East/Central Europe (3,0,0) 6 credits**

This course offers an advanced introduction to the societies and cultures of East/Central Europe by way of a month-long field trip to Austria, Czechoslovakia and Ukraine. Within this area, the religions, ethnic relations, economies and politics shaping the buffer zone between the European East and West are examined ethnographically.

**Note:** Same course as ANTH 4030

**SOCI 4130****Family and Kinship (3,0,0) or (3,0,0)(3,0,0) 3/6 credits**

A cross-cultural survey of ways of defining family relationships and kinship organizations, including theoretical analysis as well as case studies.

**Prerequisite:** SOCI 1110/1210

**SOCI 4200****Complex Organizations (2,1,0) 3 credits**

Complex organizations touch virtually all aspects of modern life. This course critically examines the major themes in sociological research on organizations, and discusses the representative theories of bureaucracy, contingency theory, power inside organizations, post-bureaucratic structures, the relationships between these structures and the people that inhabit them and, finally, the ways organizations interact with the larger institutions of society.

**Prerequisites:** SOCI 3520 or instructor's written consent

**SOCI 4600****Globalization (2,1,0) 3 credits**

This course examines the origins, nature and impact of globalization in the modern world. Links between nations, regions and peoples are increasing at an unprecedented rate. New technologies make possible forms of interdependence previously unimaginable. But the consequences of these changes are not uniform. The impacts of globalization vary from region to region. This course will explore how people from different nations view globalization. It will also consider how groups work to ensure that globalization contributes to desirable outcomes in local contexts.

**Prerequisites:** SOCI 1110/1210

**SOCI 4620****Social Change (3,0,0) or (3,0,0)(3,0,0) 3/6 credits**

Overview of the sweeping social changes and movements that have accompanied the modernization and post-modernization of Western Europe and North America. This includes the emergence of total war, world wars, the rise and fall of fascism and communism, the technological revolution, countercultures and youth movements, periods of boom and depression and the transition to a post-industrial, post-modern society.

**Prerequisites:** SOCI 1110/1210

**SOCI 4640****Social Movements (3,0,0) or (3,0,0)(3,0,0) 3/6 credits**

Introduction to the theories and concepts of social movement analysis through the reading of classic studies of actual social movements, political reform and revolution struggles and direct action protests by ordinary people trying to change society from below.

**Prerequisite:** SOCI 1110/1210

**SOCI 4660****Socialization and Education (3,0,0) or (3,0,0)(3,0,0) 3/6 credits**

Study of induction into social structures and the acquisition of membership in society. Includes the structure and influence of educational and other socializing institutions.

**Prerequisites:** SOCI 1110/1210

**SOCI 4700****Sociology of Crime and Justice (3,0,0) 3 credits**

Critical examination of specific forms of crime and delinquency in relation to the criminal justice systems of the common law (adversarial) and civil (inquisitorial) law traditions, including law, law enforcement, courts and corrections. Issues of ethics, morality and social justice will be raised.

**Prerequisite:** SOCI 1110/1210

**SOCI 4730****Global Social Change (3,0,0) 3 credits**

The course provides an introduction to the study of issues facing ordinary people in the formerly colonized countries of Asia, Africa and Latin America. Issues covered may include: dictatorship and human rights abuses; unequal economic development; struggles for decolonization and independence; the status of women; environmental degradation; the situation of ethnic minorities and aboriginal peoples. The course also examines social movements that operate in more than one country, often in order to deal with global-level issues.

**Prerequisite:** SOCI 1110/1210

**SOCI 4750****Contemporary Social Movements (3,0,0) 3 credits**

Introduction to the major social movements of our time created by people trying to change society from below as well as to conservative and reactionary counter-movements. This includes such movements as the Women's, Environmental, Trade Union, Social Democratic, Communist, Civil Rights and Black Power, Gay and Lesbian, Quebec Independence, Aboriginal, Anti-War and Anti-Nuclear, Student and Youth, Left Libertarian and Counter-Cultural movements.

**Prerequisite:** SOCI 1110/1210

## **SOCI 4810**

### **Directed Studies in Sociology (3,0,0) or (3,0,0)(3,0,0) 3/6 credits**

A course designed to allow upper level students to undertake an investigation on a specific topic as agreed upon by the faculty member and the student.

**Prerequisite:** SOCI 1110/1210, one second-year methods and one third-year theory course in Sociology. One specific Sociology course on the general topic of the directed studies course. Declared major in Sociology. GPA minimum as per TRU Honours Degree Policy BRD (23) 16-0. Permission of the Instructor.

## **SOCI 4840**

### **Sociology of Health and Illness (3,0,0) or (3,0,0)(3,0,0) 3/6 credits**

Sociological perspectives on health, illness, and health care as represented in classic and contemporary sociological studies of selected topics such as illness experience, social aspects of the practice of health professionals, training of health professionals, and the social organization of health delivery systems.

**Prerequisite:** SOCI 1110/1210

## **SPANISH**

Please note: The ultimate decision on placement is under the authority of the Modern Languages Coordinator.

Failure to complete all components of the course may result in failure.

## **SPAN 1110**

### **Introductory Spanish 1 (3,0,1)(L) 3 credits**

The focus of this beginner's course is on the development of communicative skills in speaking, listening, reading and writing as well as on the culture of the Spanish-speaking world. This course makes extensive use of multimedia and computer programs to facilitate and enhance learning.

This course is not open to students with recent Spanish 11. If in doubt regarding placement, please consult with Modern Languages department (especially if you have had no Spanish in the last two years or more).

**Prerequisite:** None

## **SPAN 1210**

### **Introductory Spanish 2 (3,0,1)(L) 3 credits**

A continuation of SPAN 1110.

If in doubt regarding placement, please consult with Modern Languages department (especially if you have had no Spanish in the last two years or more).

**Prerequisite:** SPAN 1110 or equivalent

## **SPAN 2110**

### **Intermediate Spanish 1 (3,0,1)(L) 3 credits**

This course further develops communicative skills in speaking, listening, reading and writing and deals with language from a variety of different areas, registers and periods. This course makes extensive use of multimedia and computer programs to facilitate and enhance learning.

If in doubt regarding placement, please consult with Modern Languages department (especially if you have had no Spanish in the last two years or more).

**Prerequisite:** SPAN 1210 or equivalent

## **SPAN 2150**

### **Oral Spanish 1 (3,0,1)(L) 3 credits**

Spanish 2150 is designed to enhance communication skills. The emphasis will be on oral expression, comprehension, pronunciation and vocabulary expansion. A large number of activities will be included according to the interests of the class.

**Prerequisite:** SPAN 1110/1210 or equivalent or instructor's approval

**Corequisite:** Students are encouraged to take SPAN 2110/2210 and SPAN 2150/2250 concurrently.

## **SPAN 2210**

### **Intermediate Spanish 2 (3,0,1)(L) 3 credits**

A continuation of SPAN 2110.

If in doubt regarding placement, please consult with Modern Languages department (especially if you have had no Spanish in the last two years or more).

**Prerequisite:** SPAN 2110 or equivalent

## **SPAN 2250**

### **Oral Spanish 2 (3,0,1)(L) 3 credits**

SPAN 2250 will build on spoken skills and fluency acquired in SPAN 2150 to allow students to progress to a superior level of expression developing conversational strategies, improving pronunciation, and acquiring practical vocabulary in Spanish. Some reading and written work may be required to form a basis for informed discussions. The course will include a variety of activities such as conversations, interviews, group discussions, role playing, and presentations.

**Prerequisite:** SPAN 2150 or instructor's approval

**Corequisite:** Students are encouraged to take SPAN 2110/2210 and SPAN 2150/2250 concurrently.

## **SPAN 2500**

### **Spanish for Business 1 (3,0,1)(L) 3 credits**

Spanish for Business course is designed to provide a basic foundation in vocabulary and discourse related to functional business areas, and practice in writing commercial documents in Spanish. Emphasis will be put on business topics, business vocabulary alongside grammar points. Reading, writing, speaking and listening tasks into a business/commercial context will be exercised. This course will also concentrate on cross-cultural communication between Latin America, Spain and North America.

**Prerequisite:** SPAN 1210, equivalent or written approval of the instructor.

## **SPAN 2510**

### **Spanish for Business 2 (3,0,1)(L) 3 credits**

This course is a continuation of SPAN 2500. Spanish for Business course is designed to provide a basic foundation in vocabulary and discourse related to functional business areas, and practice in writing commercial documents in Spanish. Emphasis will be put on business topics, business vocabulary alongside grammar points. Reading, writing, speaking and listening tasks into a business/commercial context will be exercised. This course will also concentrate on cross-cultural communication between Latin America, Spain and North America.

**Prerequisite:** SPAN 2500, equivalent or written approval of the instructor.

## **SPAN 3010**

### **Studies in Hispanic Literature 1 (4,0,0) 3 credits**

Survey of representative works of literature from Spain and/or Spanish America from the beginning of the 20<sup>th</sup> century to the present. Conducted in Spanish. This course will examine the relation between literature and other disciplines and present some basic tools and techniques of research and criticism as related to Hispanic literature

**Prerequisite:** SPAN 2110 and SPAN 2210, equivalent or written approval of the instructor.

## **SPAN 3020**

### **Studies in Hispanic Literature 2 (4,0,0) 3 credits**

This course is a continuation of SPAN 3010. Survey of representative works of literature from Spain and/or Spanish America from the beginning of the 20<sup>th</sup> century to the present. Conducted in Spanish. This course will examine the relation between literature and other disciplines and present some basic tools and techniques of research and criticism as related to Hispanic literature.

**Prerequisite:** SPAN 3010, equivalent or written approval of the instructor.

## **SPEECH**

### **SPEE 1500**

#### **Speech Communication (3,0,0) 3 credits**

A performance oriented course designed to present students with a study of the oral communication process, and the presentational skills required in the preparation of effective oral communications.

**Prerequisite:** None

### **SPEE 2500**

#### **Business Presentations (3,0,0) 3 credits**

A study of the communication skills necessary to effectively plan and to conduct business presentations.

**Prerequisite:** 3 credits of academic English-one of ENGL 1100 or ENGL 1110 or ENGL 1210 or equivalent

## **STATISTICS**

To satisfy a prerequisite for any Statistics course numbered 1000 or higher, a minimum grade of C- must be attained in each prerequisite course. Higher grades are required in some prerequisite courses as noted.

---

Note: Listed below are the introductory courses in statistics currently offered at TRU. Students may normally obtain credit for only one course in this list:

BIOL 3000, BUEC 2320, MATH 1200, PSYC 2100, SOCI 2710, SOCI 3710, STAT 2000.

Students changing programs will normally be exempted from taking another introductory statistics course if they already have credit for one of the above. The new program may require such students to learn some selected topics not covered in the specific statistics course already taken.

---

### STAT 1200

#### Introduction to Statistics (3,1,0) 3 credits

This course is for non-science students who require an introduction to statistical reasoning. Topics include descriptive statistics, correlation and regression, normal and binomial distributions, sample and experimental design, chi-square distribution, and hypothesis testing.

**Prerequisite:** Principles of Math 11, or Applications of Math 12, or MATH 0510 or equivalent. MATH 1100 is recommended.

**Note:** Students may normally receive credit for only one of the following: BIOL 3000, BUEC 2320, MATH 1200, PSYC 2100, SOCI 2710, SOCI 3710, STAT 1200, STAT 2000

### STAT 2000

#### Introduction to Statistics (3,1,0) 3 credits

This course is for science and forestry students who require an introduction to probability and statistical reasoning. Topics include descriptive statistics, correlation and regression, probability, probability distributions, binomial and normal distributions, sample and experimental design, chi-square distribution, hypothesis testing, and analysis of variance. Applications in science and forestry are emphasized.

**Prerequisite:** MATH 1140 or equivalent first semester of calculus

**Note:** Students may normally receive credit for only one of the following: BIOL 3000, BUEC 2320, MATH 1200, PSYC 2100, SOCI 2710, SOCI 3710, STAT 2000

### STAT 2410

#### Applied Statistics (3,1,0) 3 credits

The course is designed for students who have already completed an introductory statistics course and desire exposure to further commonly-used statistical techniques. Topics include analysis of variance, multiple regression, goodness of fit, non-parametric techniques, quality control, and decision theory.

**Prerequisite:** STAT 2000 or MATH 1200 or equivalent

#### Statistics upper level course note

---

Note: Most 3rd and 4th year statistics courses are offered in alternate years.

---

### STAT 3050

#### Introduction to Statistical Inference (3,1,0) 3 credits

This course examines some of the theory behind statistical inference. Topics include a review of probability theory, sampling distributions, and methods of estimation and hypothesis testing, including maximum likelihood estimation, bootstrapping, Bayesian methods, likelihood ratio testing and confidence interval construction.

**Prerequisite:** STAT 2000 and MATH 3020

### STAT 3060

#### Applied Regression Analysis (3,1,0) 3 credits

This course concentrates on the applications rather than the theory of regression analysis. Topics include residual analysis, diagnostics, transformations, model selection and checking, weighted least squares and nonlinear models. Additional topics which may be included are inverse, robust, ridge and logistic regression.

**Prerequisite:** MATH 2120, STAT 2000

### STAT 3990

#### Selected Topics in Statistics (3,1,0) 3 credits

This course will consider in depth a selection of topics drawn from Statistics. The particular topics may vary each time the course is offered.

**Prerequisite:** STAT 2000 and at least 3 credits of MATH or STAT at the 2000 level or higher, or permission of the instructor

### STAT 4040

#### Analysis of Variance (3,1,0) 3 credits

This course discusses the analysis of variance for standard experimental designs. Topics include single factor designs, fixed and random effects, block designs, hierarchical designs, multiple comparisons, factorial designs, mixed models, general rules for analysis of balanced designs, and analysis of covariance.

**Corequisite:** STAT 3060

### STAT 4980

#### Directed Studies in Statistics - 3 credits

This course is designed to allow students to undertake an investigation on a specific topic as agreed to by the faculty member and the student.

**Prerequisite:** Permission of the instructor

### STAT 4990

#### Selected Topics in Statistics (3,1,0) 3 credits

This course will consider in depth a selection of topics drawn from Statistics. The particular topics may vary each time the course is offered.

**Prerequisite:** At least two of MATH 3020, MATH 3030, STAT 3050, STAT 3060 or permission of the instructor

## STUDENT SUCCESS SEMINARS

### STSS 0500

#### An Introduction to Student Success (4,0,0) 3 credits

An Introduction to Student Success 050 is designed for University Preparation students to enhance their learning skills and to promote success in their lifelong learning. The course is experimental in nature with practical applications and small group activities designed to improve students' success.

**Prerequisite:** ENGL 0400 or equivalent

**Note:** This course is taught by the University Preparation Department

### STSS 1030

#### Student Success and Study Skills (1,0,0) 1 credit

This one-credit university course is designed to enhance students' learning skills. It is theory based and experiential in nature. Students will be given opportunities to learn, apply and adopt theories and practical skills which will not only promote their academic success at TRU but also will build a framework for life-long learning.

**Prerequisite:** One of the following: English 12/English 12 First Peoples with a minimum of 73% (within the last 5 years), or Level 4 on the composition section of the Language Proficiency Index (within the last 2 years), or completion of ENGL 0600, or completion of ESAL 0420 and ESAL 0580

**Note:** This course is a part of Foundations for Success

### STSS 1040

#### Student Success and Wellness (1,0,0) 1 credit

This one-credit university course is designed to enhance students' wellness and to help them maintain a healthy balance in their lives academically, physically, emotionally and financially. It is theory based, and students will be given opportunities to learn and adopt methods for maintaining this balance through facilitation, small group experience and ongoing self-assessment.

**Prerequisite:** One of the following: English 12/English 12 First Peoples with a minimum of 73% (within the last 5 years), or Level 4 on the composition section of the Language Proficiency Index (within the last 2 years), or completion of ENGL 0600, or completion of ESAL 0420 and ESAL 0580

**Note:** This course is a part of Foundations for Success

### STSS 1050

#### Student Success and Communication (1,0,0) 1 credit

This one-credit university course is designed to enhance students' communication skills in an academic environment. Interpersonal communications, oral presentations and media communication/access will be the cornerstones of this course.

**Prerequisite:** One of the following: English 12/English 12 First Peoples with a minimum of 73% (within the last 5 years), or Level 4 on the composition section of the Language Proficiency Index (within the last 2 years), or completion of ENGL 0600, or completion of ESAL 0420 and ESAL 0580 (with a C+ or better)

**Note:** This course is a part of Foundations for Success

## STSS 1060

### Intercultural Learning Perspectives (1,0,0) 1 credit

In this one-credit, half semester course students will explore cultural and personal attitudes towards learning in order to enhance their university experience. Students will build confidence and skills for effective intercultural communication and participation in diverse groups. Students will learn to assess their own learning preferences and strengths, consider strategies to enhance their academic success, and work toward building a professional portfolio that reflects their achievements.

**Prerequisite:** One of the following: English 12/English 12 First Peoples with a minimum of 73% (within the last 5 years), or Level 4 on the composition section of the Language Proficiency Index (within the last 2 years), or completion of ENGL 0600, or 570 TOEFL score, or IBT 88. ESAL 0450, 0470, 0480, 0570 or 0580 as prerequisite or corequisite

## STSS 1070

### Performing to Academic Standards (1,0,0) 1 credit

In this one-credit, half semester course students will have many opportunities to practice required academic skills and consider self-directed strategies for improvement. Students will practice argument analysis in order to enhance critical thinking skills. Students will gain a solid understanding of university standards and cultural expectations around academic integrity and practice citation skills required in university level research and writing.

**Prerequisite:** One of the following: English 12/English 12 First Peoples with a minimum of 73% (within the last 5 years), or Level 4 on the composition section of the Language Proficiency Index (within the last 2 years), or completion of ENGL 0600, or 570 TOEFL score, or IBT 88. ESAL 0450, 0470, 0480, 0570 or 0580 as prerequisite or corequisite

## TEACHING ENGLISH AS A SECOND LANGUAGE

### TESL 3010

#### Curriculum and Instruction (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course emphasizes the development and practical application of ESL teaching methodology. Topics covered will include: curriculum design; lesson planning; techniques for teaching reading, writing, listening, and speaking; evaluation; and assessment.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the TESL program

**Corequisite:** TESL 3020, TESL 3030, TESL 3040

### TESL 3020

#### Pedagogical Grammar (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course focuses on developing knowledge about the English language system in terms of grammar and factors affecting second language learning. Topics covered will include comparative grammars, inter-language awareness, and micro and macro skills related to grammar.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the TESL program

**Corequisite:** TESL 3010, TESL 3030, TESL 3040

### TESL 3030

#### Intercultural Communication Studies (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course enables students to gain a better awareness and understanding of culture and values - what they are and how they impact the ESL classroom. Students will examine theoretical models and perspectives in the field of intercultural communication and participate interactively.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the TESL program

**Corequisite:** TESL 3010, TESL 3020, TESL 3040

### TESL 3040

#### TESL Techniques (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course offers an introduction to selected studies in current ESL teaching techniques and media. Use of digital technology, including: computers, video, DVDs and language labs will be explored. As well, the course will offer selected studies in current techniques used to teach various ESL disciplines. This course will be offered in a modular format. Students must successfully complete 3 modules to receive credit for this course.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the TESL program

**Corequisite:** TESL 3010, TESL 3020, TESL 3030

### TESL 3050

#### TESL Practicum (3,0,2) 3 credits

The practicum is designed to prepare and support student-teachers through their classroom experience. Students will plan and deliver lessons, discuss classroom management strategies, and reflect on their practicum sessions.

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the TESL program; TESL 3010, TESL 3020, TESL 3030, TESL 3040

**Corequisite:** TESL 3010, TESL 3020, TESL 3030, TESL 3040

## TELECOMMUNICATIONS

### TCOM 2100

#### Basic Radio (90 hours) 3 credits

This course makes the student familiar with AM, FM and multiplex radio principles and the operation of radio receivers and transmitters.

**Prerequisite:** ELEC 1250

### TCOM 2110

#### Transmission Lines / Antennas (30 hours) 1 credit

This course is designed to make the students familiar with the terminology and principles associated with transmission lines and antennas and demonstrates to the students wave propagation and antenna designs.

**Prerequisite:** ELEC 1250

### TCOM 2120

#### Advanced Microprocessors / Interfacing (90 hours) 3 credits

This course prepares the student to install, test, modify and troubleshoot microprocessor controlled systems and devices.

**Prerequisite:** ELEC 1250

### TCOM 2130

#### Advanced Printed Circuit Boards Repair (60 hours) 2 credits

This course develops the skills necessary to perform non-destructive repairs to hole-through and surface-mount circuit boards.

**Prerequisite:** ELEC 1250

### TCOM 2140

#### Advanced Radio (90 hours) 3 credits

This advanced course in radio provides the students with the knowledge to enable them to install, test, troubleshoot and repair mobile radios and their associated antennas and includes the theory and testing of cellular radios.

**Prerequisite:** TCOM 2100

### TCOM 2150

#### Telephone Systems (60 hours) 2 credits

This course is designed to make students familiar with the terminology and principles associated with the telephone industry and students learn about the functions of telephone components, connectors and cables.

**Prerequisite:** ELEC 1250

### TCOM 2160

#### Digital Communications (60 hours) 2 credits

This course is designed to provide students with the understanding of system conversions of analog to digital and digital to analog that are used in telecommunications systems.

**Prerequisite:** ELEC 1250

### TCOM 2200

#### Data Communications (60 hours) 2 credits

This course is designed to provide students with the terminology and principles associated with data communications and to enable them to make the appropriate cable connections and install, test and troubleshoot data communications links.

**Prerequisite:** TCOM 2160

### TCOM 2210

#### Networking (30 hours) 1 credit

This course is designed to make the students familiar with the terminology and principles associated with networks and provide skills necessary to install, configure and test wired and wireless networks.

**Prerequisite:** TCOM 2200

### TCOM 2220

#### Telephone Switching Systems (90 hours) 3 credits

This course is designed to provide students with the skills necessary to install, test, modify and troubleshoot PBX and Key telephone switching systems.

**Prerequisite:** ELEC 1250

### TCOM 2230

#### Video Systems (90 hours) 3 credits

This course provides the students with the terminology and principles associated with video signals and televisions and enables them to test, troubleshoot and repair televisions, monitors and video systems.

**Prerequisite:** TCOM 2100

## TCOM 2240

### Microwave Radio (30 hours) 1 credit

This course is designed to make the students familiar with the terminology and be able to identify the components associated with microwave systems. System testing and alignment is also covered.

**Prerequisite:** TCOM 2100

## TCOM 2250

### Satellite Systems (60 hours) 2 credits

This course will provide students with the skills necessary to install, test, modify and troubleshoot satellite systems.

**Prerequisite:** TCOM 2100

## TCOM 2260

### Fibre Optics (60 hours) 2 credits

This course provides students with the understanding of theory associated with optical fibre systems and will provide the skills necessary to install connectors and splice optical fibres and enable students to test optical links.

**Prerequisite:** TCOM 2160

## TCOM 2270

### Facsimile Systems (30 hours) 1 credit

This course is designed to make the students familiar with the terminology and principles associated with facsimile systems and provide the skills necessary to install, configure and test fax systems.

**Prerequisite:** ELEC 1250

## TCOM 2280

### Projects (30 hours) 1 credit

Students will display their skills and knowledge attained throughout the program by designing and building a project related to Telecommunications.

**Prerequisite:** ELEC 1250

## THEATRE

### THTR 1100

#### Introduction to Theatre 1 (3,0,0) 3 credits

A lecture and discussion oriented course designed to acquaint students with the various aspects of the theatrical process such as issues in acting, directing and staging. There is discussion of traditional as well as modern experimental theatre, theory and criticism. Students are expected to participate in several practical projects and attend several local professional theatre productions.

### THTR 1110

#### Introduction to Acting (3,1,0) 3 credits

A performance oriented course designed to help students develop the basic requirements necessary for a dramatic presentation. The course focuses on stage movement, vocal training, improvisation, character development and portrayal.

### THTR 1200

#### Introduction to Theatre 2 (3,0,0) 3 credits

A continuation of THTR 1100.

**Prerequisite:** THTR 1100

### THTR 1210

#### Introduction to Acting 2 (3,1,0) 3 credits

A continuation of the work begun in THTR 1110. This course focuses on the analysis and development of character portrayal. Working with a script and a study of the actor's role in the performance situation will be emphasized. A studio/workshop production is planned for the end of the term.

**Prerequisite:** THTR 1110 or instructor's written consent.

### THTR 1500

#### Play Production (1,0,8P) 3 credits

Play Production is designed for those students who have auditioned and been cast in a TRU Actor's Workshop stage production. These students will rehearse and perform for public presentation the play that will be staged in the appropriate semester.

**Prerequisite:** Successful audition for a TRU Actor's Workshop Production.

### THTR 2110

#### Acting and Character Portrayal (3,1,0) 3 credits

A performance oriented course designed to provide second year acting students with intensive work in scene study and the development of character for stage.

**Prerequisite:** B- or better in both THTR 1110/1210 or instructor's written consent.

### THTR 2120

#### Introduction to Technical Theatre 1 (1,1,3) 3 credits

A hands-on practical course designed to introduce students to the elementary principles of scenery and properties construction; stagecraft, lighting, electrical and audio operations, and costume construction.

**Note:** Credit cannot be given for both THTR 1120/1220 and 2120/2220.

### THTR 2150

#### Production and Stage Management 1 (1,1,2) 3 credits

Production and Stage Management is a practical course designed to teach students how to successfully manage a theatrical production.

**Prerequisite:** THTR 2220 or equivalent

### THTR 2210

#### Acting and Character Portrayal 2 (3,1,0) 3 credits

A continuation of THTR 2110.

**Prerequisite:** THTR 2110 or instructor's written consent.

### THTR 2220

#### Introduction to Technical Theatre 2 (1,1,3) 3 credits

A continuation of THTR 2120.

**Prerequisite:** THTR 2120 or instructor's written consent.

**Note:** Credit cannot be given for both THTR 1120/1220 and 2120/2220.

### THTR 2250

#### Production and Stage Management 2 (1,1,2) 3 credits

A continuation of THTR 2150.

**Prerequisite:** THTR 2150

### THTR 2500

#### Play Production (1,0,8P) 3 credits

Play Production is designed for those students who have auditioned and been cast in a TRU Actor's Workshop stage production. These students will rehearse and perform for public presentation the play that will be staged in the appropriate semester.

**Prerequisite:** Successful audition for a TRU Actor's Workshop Production.

### THTR 3110

#### History of Theatre to the Renaissance (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course examines cultural performance in tribal, ritual, popular, and formally theatrical contexts, from ancient times, including the classical Greek, to the middle ages and renaissance. Also explored will be the transformation of ancient performative genres into modern performance practices, as well as the definition of cultural performance as a useful, critical term.

### THTR 3120

#### History of Theatre from Renaissance to 1800 (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course examines cultural performance in the Elizabethan, Restoration, and Eighteenth-Century contexts. Also explored will be the transformation of these performative genres into modern performance practices, as well as the definition of cultural performance as a useful, critical term.

### THTR 3210

#### History of Modern Theatre, 1700 to the Early Twentieth Century (3,0,0) 3 credits

There will be examination of selected major theatrical figures and movements from the Enlightenment to the early twentieth century, as they represent and comment upon their particular cultures. We will also study theoretical concepts such as modernism and postmodernism as they derive from and inform the study of theatre in its sociocritical context.

### THTR 3220

#### History of Modern Theatre in the Twentieth Century (3,0,0) 3 credits

There will be examination of selected major theatrical figures and movements in the modern period, as they represent and comment upon their particular cultures. We will also study theoretical concepts such as postmodernism as they derive from and inform the study of theatre. Special emphasis will be placed upon the latter decades of the twentieth century.

### THTR 3260

#### History of Canadian Theatre to 1950 (3,0,0) 3 credits

A survey of the major theatrical events in Canada, from native and colonial theatre to the 1950s. There will be consideration of selected topics from British Columbia and local theatre.

### THTR 3270

#### History of Canadian Theatre after 1950 (3,0,0) 3 credits

A survey of the major theatrical events in Canada, with emphasis on the modern period of the last five decades. There will be consideration of selected topics from British Columbia and local theatre.

### THTR 3500

#### Play Production (1,0,8P) 3 credits

Play Production is designed for those students who have auditioned and been cast in a TRU Actor's Workshop stage production. These students will rehearse and perform for public presentation the play that will be staged in the appropriate semester.

**Prerequisite:** Successful audition for a TRU Actor's Workshop Production.

### THTR 3600

#### The Role: Interpretation and Characterization (2,2,0)(2,2,0) 6 credits

Emphasis will be on externalizing the inner character in conjunction with work in textual analysis, improvisation and internal techniques.

**Prerequisite:** THTR 2110/2210

### THTR 3700

#### Oral Interpretation (4,0,0) 3 credits

A one semester study of the principles and performance requirements necessary for effective Oral Interpretations of various literary styles including poetry, prose, and drama.

**Prerequisite:** None

### THTR 3800

#### Voice for the Stage (2,2,0) 3 credits

A performance oriented course designed to further develop an approach for the establishment of a personal vocal production technique designed for the demands of stage performance.

**Prerequisite:** B- or better in THTR 2110/2210 or permission from the instructor

### THTR 4000

#### Direction and Staging (3,2,0)(3,2,0) 6 credits

A study of the processes of stage direction and the development of a method for transferring the script to the stage.

**Prerequisite:** THTR 3600

### THTR 4250

#### The Theatre of British Columbia Before 1950 (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course examines the diverse performance cultures of British Columbia before 1950 – including aboriginal and settler, urban and rural, traditional and non-traditional, popular and professional, as they assert and negotiate local, changing identities. Students are expected to develop their own primary research projects based on personal interests. The work in this course is studied within postcolonial criticism.

### THTR 4260

#### The Theatre of British Columbia After 1950 (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course examines the diverse performance cultures of British Columbia after 1950 – including aboriginal and settler, urban and rural, traditional and non-traditional, popular and professional, as they assert and negotiate local, changing identities. Students are expected to develop their own primary research projects based on personal interests. The work in this course is studied within postcolonial criticism.

### THTR 4300

#### Studies in Performance Theory (3,0,0) 3 credits

This is a course in critical approaches to performance – particularly as “performance” is increasingly used in recent years to describe a wide range of activities in the performing/visual arts, in literature, as well as in the social sciences. The course will focus on selected examples of performance, mainly from the twentieth century – for example, the works of Dada, Off-Off Broadway, performance art, and Butoh, as well as contemporary works in ritual and paratheatre. Concepts such as mimesis, performativity, semiotics, and postmodern representation might typically be studied, while performers, writers, artists, directors drawn from students' own interests will also be considered.

**Prerequisite:** None

### THTR 4500

#### Play Production (1,0,8P) 3 credits

Play Production is designed for those students who have auditioned and been cast in a TRU Actor's Workshop stage production. These students will rehearse and perform for public presentation the play that will be staged in the appropriate semester.

**Prerequisite:** Successful audition for a TRU Actor's Workshop Production.

### THTR 4600

#### Acting Styles (2,2,0)(2,2,0) 6 credits

An introduction to styles of acting in various historical periods.

**Prerequisite:** THTR 3600

### THTR 4900

#### Directed Studies - Special Topics in Theatre Arts (3,0,0) 3 credits

Designed for Theatre Majors in their final year of studies, THTR 4900 offers students the opportunity to work on a special topic in Theatre Arts with an individual Theatre Arts Faculty member. Topics include history, theory, criticism, performance, and technical theatre studies.

**Prerequisite:** Restricted to Theatre Majors in their final year of studies and faculty member approval following a written proposal

## TOURISM MANAGEMENT

### TMGT 1000

#### Field Trip Activity Fee (Tour Coordinator Certificate Program)

Required for all students of the Tour Coordinator Certificate Program. The opportunity to better understand concepts discussed in the classroom by exposure to their application in industry.

### TMGT 1010

#### Tour Guiding (2,1,1) 3 credits

An introduction to the principles and practices of tour guiding for those interested in a career as a tour guide, tour director or tour coordinator. Through classroom instruction, seminars and field work, students will be introduced to the major aspects of tour guiding: public speaking; interpretation; tour commentary research and delivery; and social and leadership skills.

### TMGT 1020

#### Cultural, Heritage and Nature Interpretation (2,0,2) 3 credits

This course develops skills in cultural, heritage and nature interpretation. Through classroom instruction and excursions for fieldwork, students will learn how to help others understand and appreciate cultural and natural heritage.

### TMGT 1030

#### Group Tour Operations 1 (2,1,1) 3 credits

An introduction to group tour operations for those wishing to pursue a career as a tour guide or tour coordinator. Through classroom instruction, labs and seminars, students will be introduced to: tour product development and design; itinerary design; tour costing and quotations; brochure production; promotion, and airline computer reservations systems.

### TMGT 1040

#### Group Tour Operations 2 (0,0,35) 2 credits

Practical experience of group tour operations through coordinating and guiding an extended group tour. Students will gain hands-on experience in designing, developing, conducting and guiding a sightseeing tour, including preparing, costing, developing an itinerary, delivering tour commentary on-site and conducting a group tour operation through to completion.

### TMGT 1050

#### Travel Destinations (3,0,0) 3 credits

An introduction to the major travel destinations of the world, this course will investigate countries and regions from a travel industry perspective, studying historical, cultural and geographical highlights. Topics include the history of various international destinations, activities, climate and seasons for travel, methods of transportation, accommodation available, health advisories, shopping and dining.

### TMGT 1110

#### The Tourism Industry (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course provides an overview of the tourism industry and its role in the economy. Topics covered during the semester will include the major industry sectors, the tourism product in B.C., the structure of the industry and case studies examining some of the key issues in tourism today. Students will also be given the opportunity to identify career opportunities in the tourism industry.

**Note:** CONV 1010 is an alternate and equivalent course to TMGT 1110

### TMGT 1140

#### Human Resources Management (3,0,0) 3 credits

Changing values, shifting demographics, evolving legislation and a growing emphasis on social responsibility are among the forces shaping the way we manage people today. This course will examine human resource management issues as they relate to the tourism industry. Topics covered will include human resource planning, the legal environment, recruitment and selection, evaluation and development, compensation, and emerging issues and trends.

**Note: Students cannot receive credit for both TMGT 1140 (C+ minimum) and BBUS 3810**

### TMGT 1150

#### Marketing and Customer Service (4,0,0) 3 credits

This course discusses the role, concepts and principles of marketing. It examines market research and planning, product pricing and costing, packaging, promotion, service as a primary product, advertising methods, target marketing, factors in consumer preference and assessment of guest satisfaction.

**Note: CONV 1060 is an alternate and equivalent course to TMGT 1150. Students cannot receive credit for both TMGT 1150 (C+ minimum) and BBUS 3430.**

### TMGT 1160

#### Organizational Leadership in Tourism (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course is designed to address the changes occurring in the workplace today. As many of the graduates of this program will find themselves in supervisory positions within the tourism industry, the course will be delivered from the perspective of a supervisor and how he/she fits into today's organizations.

**Note: Students cannot receive credit for both TMGT 1160 and BBUS 2720**

### TMGT 1500

#### Field Trip Activity Fee (Year 1)

Required for all students of Tourism Management Programs. The opportunity to better understand concepts discussed in the classroom by exposure to their application in industry. Students will study "Living Cases".

### TMGT 2070

#### Staging Special Events (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course is a basic introduction to the skills and terminology of the technical aspects of staging festivals, special events, concerts and conventions. Learners will be exposed to some of the fundamentals of staging including set design, lighting, and sound.

### TMGT 2250

#### Hospitality Law (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course examines the legal rights, responsibilities and obligations of organizations in the hospitality industry. This industry operates under a combination of Common Law and Statute Law passed by both federal and provincial legislature. Particular emphasis will be placed on the legal problems regularly faced by business firms within this industry and their possible solutions.

**Note: CONV 1050 is an alternate and equivalent course to TMGT 2250. Students cannot receive credit for both TMGT 2250 (C+ minimum) and BBUS 3930**

### TMGT 2500

#### Field Trip Activity Fee (Year 2 Tourism Management Diploma)

Required for all second year students of the Tourism Management Diploma Program. The opportunity to better understand the concepts discussed in the classroom by exposure to their application in industry.

### TMGT 2590

#### Entrepreneurship (4,0,0) 3 credits

This course is designed to introduce students to entrepreneurship. Students will examine the role and nature of entrepreneurship as a mechanism for creating new ventures along with career opportunities, and some methods for individual self-assessment. Other topics include: generating ideas for a business venture, opportunity analysis, locating and mobilizing resources, and developing a business plan.

**Prerequisite: TMGT 1150 and ACCT 1010 or equivalent**

### TMGT 2610

#### Environmental Issues in the Tourism Industry (3,0,0) 3 credits

The rapid growth of tourism on a global scale has resulted in significant negative environmental impacts, and there is increasing concern about the relationship between tourism and the environment, both natural and cultural. This course will explore the challenges facing the tourism industry in attempting to create a balance between environmental and economic concerns. Students will examine the current "Greening" of the industry and investigate environmental policies and procedures implemented by tourism organizations.

### TMGT 2980

#### Special Topics in Tourism (3,0,0) or (6,0,0) 3/6 credits

Course content will vary depending on the interests of faculty and students. Credits for the course will be determined as per Policy ED-8-0.

**Prerequisite: Permission from the Tourism Management Department**

### TMGT 3010

#### Community and Cultural Issues in Tourism (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course provides insight into what culture is and looks at the ways in which cultures meet and interact in tourism settings. Consideration is given to cross-cultural issues, and challenges in meeting the needs of both the "host" community and the "guest" from a tourism perspective. The range and diversity of cultural issues will be identified and market place approaches and techniques for promoting and managing cultural tourism will be explored. **Prerequisite: 3rd year standing, recommend TMGT 2610**

### TMGT 3020

#### Tourism Policy and Planning (2,1,0) 3 credits

This course will introduce students to policy and planning theories and their application to tourism. Students will also examine the relationship between tourism, public policy, planning and development. **Prerequisite: 3rd year standing**

### TMGT 3040

#### Land Use Management and Tourism (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course will review the theory and practice of land use planning and management in western Canada, and specific examples of land use issues in the development of tourism businesses and opportunities. The course reviews various land use designations that are important to tourism development, the policy and process for developing commercial recreation on crown land, and various management strategies aimed at optimizing the use of natural areas for quality recreation/tourism experiences. Other topics include: land access, impact assessment, public and private commercial use competition, zoning, and the economics and sustainability of commercial operations. **Prerequisite: 3rd year standing**

### TMGT 3050

#### Research in Tourism (3,1,0) 3 credits

This course is designed to introduce students to the process of conducting and evaluating research in the field of tourism.

**Prerequisite: STAT 1200 or equivalent**

**Note: Students cannot receive credit for both BBUS 3480 and TMGT 3050**

### TMGT 3980

#### Special Topics in Tourism (3,0,0) or (6,0,0) 3/6 credits

Course content will vary depending on the interests of faculty and students. Credits for the course will be determined as per Policy ED-8-0.

**Prerequisite: Permission from the Tourism Management Department**

### Tourism Management 4th Year Note

---

Please Note: Some 4<sup>th</sup> year courses may be offered in alternating years depending on demand. Please check with the BTM Advisor at (250) 828-5366 or [jheer@tru.ca](mailto:jheer@tru.ca) to determine when courses will be offered.

---

### TMGT 4010

#### Tourism Product Development and Innovation (3,0,0) 3 credits

Students will develop advanced capabilities in tourism product development and innovation, through new firm development and within existing organizations amid global competition and culturally diverse markets and work forces.

**Prerequisite: TMGT 1150 or equivalent and 3rd year standing**

### TMGT 4020

#### Graduating Seminar (0,3,0) 3 credits

Research and professionally present a major project with direct application to the tourism industry.

**Prerequisite: TMGT 3050 and 4th year standing in the BTM program**

### TMGT 4030

#### Resort Management (3,0,0) 3 credits

Students will develop an understanding of how and why resort properties are developed as tourist destinations. Focus will be on the planning, development, operation, design, financing and special needs of such properties.

**Prerequisite: 3rd year standing**

### TMGT 4040

#### Tourism and Sustainable Development (3,0,0) 3 credits

Examine the processes involved in planning and developing a tourism destination, including the required infrastructure. The major focus will be on the benefits and impacts associated with tourism development, as well as the strategies for maximizing benefits while minimizing adverse effects. Major topics include planning approaches, regional planning, and community tourism planning.

**Prerequisite: 3rd year standing**

**TMGT 4050****Event Tourism (3,0,0) 3 credits**

Examine the emerging field of event tourism and identify market opportunities and trends. Topics covered include planning, marketing, staffing, producing, and fiscal and quality control of special events.

**Prerequisite:** 3rd year standing

**TMGT 4060****Selected Topics in Tourism (1,3,0) 3 credits**

Survey of various issues and events that influence the travel and tourism industry. Course topics will vary to ensure a timely coverage of issues and trends.

**Prerequisite:** 3rd year standing

**TMGT 4070****Directed Studies in Tourism (0,3,0) 3 credits**

This independent study course is designed to allow students the opportunity to investigate a specific field or topic in Tourism. Consultation with, and permission of, a BTM faculty member and the Dean is required.

**Prerequisite:** TMGT 3050, 4th year standing and permission of the Chair and Dean

**TMGT 4120****Developing New Tourism Enterprises (3,0,0) 3 credits**

Building upon the foundation laid in TMGT 4010 (Tourism Product Development and Innovation), this course will guide students through the process of conceiving and planning a new tourism business. Topics covered will include evaluating business opportunities and start-up strategies, resource requirements for a new business, financing new ventures and the business start-up process.

**Prerequisite:** TMGT 1150 or equivalent, ACCT 1010 or equivalent, and 3rd year standing. **Note:** Students cannot receive credit for both TMGT 4120 and BBUS 4750

**TMGT 4130****Tourist Behaviour (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course explores the determinants that shape tourist behaviour. Using both a theoretical and applied approach, students will examine how and why people purchase and consume travel and tourism products. Topics covered will include travel and tourism motivations, destination choice, personality and psychographics, the tourist decision process, the tourist experience, and post-experience behaviour.

**Prerequisites:** TMGT 1150 or equivalent and 3rd year standing

**Note:** Students cannot receive credit for both TMGT 4130 and BBUS 3470

**TMGT 4140****Tourism Strategy (3,0,0)(L) 3 credits**

This course explores strategic management and planning in a tourism context. Using both a theoretical and practical approach, students will examine the concepts of strategic planning and competitive strategy and how they can be successfully applied by organizations in an increasingly complex and global tourism environment.

**Prerequisite:** TMGT 1150 or equivalent and 3rd year standing

**Note:** Students cannot receive credit for both TMGT 4140 and BBUS 4460

**TMGT 4150****Managing Small Tourism Enterprises (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course examines the environment of small tourism firms and the unique challenges of management both in growth-oriented and small "life style" tourism firms. The focus will be on formulating and developing strategies that will allow these firms to thrive in this dynamic and highly competitive environment.

**Prerequisite:** TMGT 1150 or equivalent and 3rd year standing

**Note:** Students cannot receive credit for both TMGT 4150 and BBUS 4760

**TMGT 4160****Tourism in a Global Environment (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course examines tourism and its dynamics from a global perspective. Specifically, students will develop a thorough understanding of tourism as an economic, political, social, cultural and environmental force on the world stage, the impacts of this influence, and the strategies tourism businesses can develop to thrive in this environment. **Prerequisite:** 3rd year standing

**TMGT 4170****Information Technology and Tourism (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course examines the relationship between information technology (IT) and tourism from both a consumer and organizational perspective. Specifically, the course will encourage students to critically evaluate current and emerging developments in IT and their impact on tourism consumers and suppliers. Students will also develop an understanding of how IT can be used to facilitate and promote innovation and support the overall strategic objectives of a firm.

**Prerequisite:** 3rd year standing

**TMGT 4180****Managing the Tourist Experience (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course examines the management of service products and operations with a particular focus on tourist services or "experiences" (as they are increasingly characterized). The tourism product holds an important position in the fast growing experience economy, requiring firms marketing these intangible products to overcome unique challenges. The intent of the course is to provide students with the concepts, tools, and a strategic focus to effectively manage the tourist experience and to investigate how experiences are designed, delivered, and evaluated. Students will be encouraged to employ innovative approaches in the application of the knowledge they acquire to real business settings.

**Prerequisite:** TMGT 3050 and 3rd year standing

**TMGT 4190****Tourism Enterprise Consulting Project (0,1,4P)(0,1,4P) 6 credits**

This course requires students to undertake a consulting assignment in a real business setting. The objective of this course is to provide students with the opportunity to build upon and apply the knowledge and skills acquired in previous work experience and courses throughout their studies in the Bachelor of Tourism Management program in a consulting assignment for a small to medium-sized tourism enterprise. Through a series of seminars and field work students will secure a consulting assignment with a business organization, work closely with the owner/managers to identify a specific problem or challenge facing the firm, set objectives, then research, prepare, and present a report addressing this problem.

**Prerequisite:** TMGT 3050, 4th year standing, and permission of the instructor

**TMGT 4210****Casino Operations Management (3,0,0) 3 credits**

This course explores the relationship between tourism development, hospitality services and casino operations. Topics include the development and current status of gaming in Canada, identification of different types of gaming operations, identification of stakeholders and the costs and benefits of casino establishments to the local community, comparison of gaming laws, controls and fundraising opportunities. This course will also identify marketing and management strategies for casino operations in a tourism setting. **Prerequisite:** 3rd year standing

**TMGT 4980****Special Topics in Tourism (3,0,0) or (6,0,0) 3/6 credits**

Course content will vary depending on the interests of faculty and students. Credits for the course will be determined as per Policy ED-8-0.

**Prerequisite:** Permission from the Tourism Management Department

**TMGT 4990****Honours Thesis (0,3,0)(0,3,0), 6 credits**

This course requires an original research project conducted by students in the Honours Program of the Bachelor of Tourism Management (BTM) Degree. It is completed under the direction of a faculty member from the School of Tourism. Students accepted into the BTM Honours Program register for this course in both the fall and winter semesters of their final academic year.

**Prerequisite:** 4th year standing in the BTM Honours Program and TMGT 3050

**VISUAL ARTS****VISA 1010****2-D Art Foundation 1 (3,1,0)(L) 3 credits**

This course is an intensive, studio based exploration of artmaking with an emphasis on developing creative relationships between the fundamentals of art processes, materials, conceptual knowledge and current art practice. Within a positive working environment students will develop the creative approaches necessary to pursue their own ideas in response to a structured program of challenging studio projects, constructive discussion and illustrated lectures and seminars. The course is designed to link the knowledge and practice of pictorial development with individual creative drive and conceptual understanding. Students will be expected to participate fully in the class projects and critiques with the majority of the studio work completed outside the regular class hours.

**Prerequisite:** None



## VISA 1020

### 2-D Art Foundation 2 (3,1,0)(L) 3 credits

As a continuation of the issues and practices introduced in the first semester of 2D foundation this course builds towards more specific approaches to pictorial art making and focuses on the general studio processes and the ideas related to Printmaking, Painting and Photography. The course progresses through assignments designed to explore the essential processes and aesthetic potential of each media. Colour theory, acrylic painting, basic printmaking techniques, photography and darkroom processes will form the core of studio investigations. Under the guidance of the instructor, students are challenged to apply their resourcefulness and creativity to the characteristics, issues and processes inherent to each medium. As in the previous semester, studio work will be accompanied by illustrated talks, demonstrations and creative strategies. Students are required to attend all classes and participate fully in the class discussions, seminars and projects. As in all studio classes the majority of the studio work will be completed beyond the usual class time.

**Prerequisite:** VISA 1010

## VISA 1030

### 3-D Foundation (3,1,0)(L) 3 credits

This course introduces materials, techniques, and ideas that are fundamental to three dimensional aspects of visual art. Ideas related to long-standing traditions of sculpture, as well as those coming from the work of contemporary artists will be explored through the use of such materials and concepts as: wood, styrofoam, and clay; found objects; and installation. This course will also serve as an introduction to the equipment and safe working procedures of the Visual Arts Carpentry Workshop. Seminars in this course will be used for the discussion and critique of students' projects as they relate to the history and contemporary practice of visual artists.

**Prerequisite:** None

## VISA 1040

### Fundamentals of Photography (3,1,0)(L) 3 credits

This is an introductory photography course for students who are not enrolled in the Bachelor of Fine Arts Degree program. The course curriculum will focus on the technical aspects of black and white photography and the use of photography as an artistic medium. An understanding of these technical and aesthetic aspects of photography will be carried out in the context of an ongoing study of the history and contemporary theory of fine art photography. Students will be expected to find further studio time in order to complete assignments related to camera and darkroom techniques introduced in class. Credits for this course cannot be used towards a Bachelor of Fine Arts Degree in Visual Art nor for the Diploma in Visual Art. **Prerequisite:** None

## VISA 1110

### History of Art 1 (3,1,0) 3 credits

Survey of the Arts of Painting, Sculpture, and Architecture from primitive man up to the Renaissance and including the Baroque period.

**Prerequisite:** None

## VISA 1120

### History of Art 2 (3,1,0) 3 credits

A survey course in Art History from the Renaissance to the 20th Century.

**Prerequisite:** VISA 1110

## VISA 1210

### Drawing 1 (3,1,0)(L) Studio - 3 credits

An introduction to the fundamentals of drawing, covering formal elements of drawing, composition, and balance as well as practical techniques for seeing/drawing effectively. The student will be introduced to a range of drawing media and methods. Visual references, group critiques, discussions and readings will fortify theory. Although practical projects and techniques will be demonstrated in class, students are advised to timetable additional studio time in order to complete assignments which will be presented for critique.

**Prerequisite:** None

## VISA 1220

### Drawing 2 (3,1,0)(L) Studio - 3 credits

A continuation of VISA 121, building on basic drawing skills, history and theory. This will cover further concepts such as texture and colour as well as layering and proportion/distortion, with an emphasis on visual communication of content through composition, choice of media and surface. Visual references, group critiques, discussions and readings will fortify theory. Practical aspects of assignments will be introduced in class but students are advised to timetable studio time in addition to class time in order to complete assignments for critique.

**Prerequisite:** VISA 1210 or equivalent

## VISA 1500

### Introduction to Visual Culture (3,0,0) 3 credits

An interdisciplinary investigation of culture through the study of our visual environment. Beginning with the development of a critical framework for understanding visual art forms, the course will progress to encompass other viewpoints and forms of visual communications such as television, film, video, computers, billboards, graffiti, new technology and other image making sources. A variety of topics related to our visual environment will be presented by guest lectures, artists and field professionals. This is a lecture class: no drawing skills are required.

**Prerequisite:** None

## VISA 2110

### History of Art 3 (3,0,0)(L) Studio - 3 credits

Renaissance art and architecture.

**Prerequisite:** VISA 1120

## VISA 2120

### History of Art 4 (3,0,0) 4 credits

17th and 18th Century art and architecture.

**Prerequisite:** VISA 2110

## VISA 2130

### A Survey of Modern Art 1 (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course will identify the origins of Modern Art in the mid-19th Century and trace its development up to World War II. Evidence of those artists who moved European art from the narrative tradition to secularism and the subsequent explosion of change in the first decade of the 20th Century will be marked for special study. **Prerequisite:** VISA 1120

## VISA 2140

### A Survey of Modern Art 2 (3,0,0) 3 credits

This is the second part of the two semester Survey of Modern Art. This course will pick up the Modern movement after World War II and follow its development to Post Modernism.

**Prerequisite:** VISA 2130

## VISA 2150

### A Survey of the History of Canadian Painting (3,0,0) 3 credits

A survey of the art of painting from the colonial periods of the French and English in Canada up to and including recent concerns in Canadian painting.

**Prerequisite:** None

## VISA 2210

### Drawing 3 (3,1,0)(L) Studio - 3 credits

The students will be encouraged to become more individualized in their approach to research and practical work. Through lectures, seminars, critiques and readings, key historical and current issues in contemporary drawing will be investigated. Through these activities the student will establish a basis for developing and addressing the subject, content and form of their artworks in visual, verbal and oral forms. Although studio projects are demonstrated and introduced during class time, students are expected to complete projects in the studios outside of regularly scheduled class hours.

**Prerequisite:** VISA 1020, VISA 1220

## VISA 2220

### Drawing 4 (3,1,0)(L) Studio - 3 credits

This course is a continuation of the issues introduced in VISA 221. Independent research and practice will be combined with seminars, group critiques and slide lectures. Students will develop a working knowledge of selected topics related to the history and theory of drawing in order to define and discuss their work in contemporary context. From the studio demonstrations and projects introduced in class, students will develop their works in the studios outside of class time. Students are expected to be self-motivated and prepared for independent practice. **Prerequisite:** VISA 2210

## VISA 2310

### Sculpture 1 (3,1,0)(L) Studio - 3 credits

This is an introductory course to sculptural materials and techniques. Students will gain practical experience in the use of metals, concrete, stone, clay, and casting techniques. Key historical and current issues in contemporary sculpture will be investigated. Through these activities, students will develop a basis for addressing the subject, form and content of their artworks. Students will be expected to complete studio projects outside of scheduled class hours. **Prerequisite:** VISA 1020, VISA 1030, VISA 1210

## VISA 2320

### Sculpture 2 (3,1,0)(L) Studio - 3 credits

This course is a continuation of VISA 2310. Students will be encouraged to develop individual content and to discuss their work in a contemporary context. They will be introduced to aspects of audio and kinetic sculpture. Class demonstrations of further sculptural techniques will be given and students will be required to complete works outside of scheduled class hours. Students are expected to be self-motivated and prepared for independent practice. **Prerequisite:** VISA 2310

## VISA 2410

### Introductory Ceramics 1 (3,1,0)(L) Studio - 3 credits

Students will study traditional methods of ceramic techniques through the ages and the innovative methods of contemporary ceramic artists. Slide lectures, seminar discussions and group critiques will be used in order to develop an understanding of form, function, and expression as it relates to ceramic art. Technical aspects and techniques related to the properties of clay as an artistic medium will be demonstrated. Students will need to reserve additional time in the studio to put what they learn from class demonstrations into practice. **Prerequisite:** VISA 1020, VISA 1030, VISA 1210

## VISA 2420

### Introductory Ceramics 2 (3,1,0)(L) Studio - 3 credits

In this semester students will study the chemistry of glazes and other surface finishes for ceramic ware as it is developed through the ages. Through slide lectures, videos, and discussions, students will be introduced to contemporary ceramic artists, their methods and firing techniques. Contemporary approaches for producing ceramic sculptures will be demonstrated and adaptations of traditional production methods for personal expression will be work-shopped. Students will need to reserve additional time in the studio to put what they learn from class demonstrations into practice. **Prerequisite:** VISA 2410

## VISA 2510

### Printmaking: Silk Screen 1 (3,1,0)(L) Studio - 3 credits

This is an introduction to general screen-printing techniques with water based inks, hand-cut film, reduction screen, and hand-drawn positives. As these techniques are demonstrated, slide lectures on historical background will be provided and group critiques/discussions of student work will take place. Students will be allocated additional studio time for completion of assignments introduced and demonstrated in class. **Prerequisite:** VISA 1020, VISA 1210

## VISA 2520

### Printmaking: Silk Screen 2 (3,1,0)(L) Studio - 3 credits

A continuation of VISA 2510. In this semester the emphasis will be upon photoscreen and darkroom procedures. Students will be allocated additional studio time for completion of practical assignments which will be introduced and demonstrated in class. **Prerequisite:** VISA 2510

## VISA 2530

### Printmaking: Etching and Relief 1 (3,1,0)(L) 3 credits

This is an introductory course in printmaking which emphasizes basic processes of relief and intaglio printing. It will include a consideration of such mediums as linocut, woodcut, drypoint and metal plate etching. The intention of this course is to introduce printmaking as an artistic practice in contemporary art and, also, to provide an understanding of how such current approaches relate to relief and intaglio prints of Western European masters of the past. Out of class studio work will be required in order to complete projects introduced and demonstrated during the class time. **Prerequisite:** VISA 1020, VISA 1210

## VISA 2540

### Printmaking: Etching and Relief 2 (3,1,0)(L) 3 credits

This course will serve as a continuation of VISA 2530. In this course a greater emphasis will be placed on intaglio processes. This will involve the furthering of these techniques through such processes as collographs, chine-colle, color printing, and the use of multiple plates. Students will learn these new techniques, while furthering their understanding of the basic processes of intaglio and relief printing. They will do so within an increasing understanding of historical and contemporary approaches to these mediums as well as an ongoing exploration of personal imagery. Out of class studio work will be required in order to complete projects introduced and demonstrated during the class time. **Prerequisite:** VISA 2530

## VISA 2550

### Printmaking: Lithography 1 (3,1,0)(L) Studio - 3 credits

The students will be encouraged to become more individualized in their approach to research and practical work. Through lectures, seminars, critiques and readings, key historical and current issues in contemporary printmaking will be investigated. Through these activities the student will establish a basis for developing and addressing the subject, content and form of their artworks in visual, verbal and oral forms. This course will introduce students to the printmaking mediums of plate and stone lithography. Course content will include a series of lectures and seminars pertaining to the history of these mediums, technical demonstrations, dedicated to the development and execution of black and white imagery utilizing these processes. Although studio projects are demonstrated and introduced during class time, students are expected to complete projects in the studios outside of regularly scheduled class hours. **Prerequisite:** VISA 1020, VISA 1210

## VISA 2560

### Printmaking: Lithography 2 (3,1,0)(L) Studio - 3 credits

This course is a continuation of the issues introduced in VISA 2550. Independent research and practice will be combined with seminars, group critiques and slide lectures. Students will develop a working knowledge of selected topics related to the history and theory of printmaking in order to define and discuss their work in contemporary context. This course will allow the student to progress further with the medium of lithography introduced in VISA 2550. Some individual specialization in these mediums: photo-lithography, color and plate lithography will be possible. Lectures and seminars will be used to examine the development of personal imagery in the context of existing histories and practices of printmaking as an artistic medium. From the studio demonstrations and projects introduced in class students will develop their works in the studios outside of class time. Students are expected to be self-motivated and prepared for independent practice. **Prerequisite:** VISA 2550

## VISA 2610

### Painting 1 (3,1,0)(L) Studio - 3 credits

The fall semester centers on gaining a fundamental knowledge of the materials and techniques of painting. An emphasis will be placed on the formal aspects of painting: composition, colour, tonal relationships, and spatial concepts. Discussion will also take place about critical issues in contemporary painting practice. Students will be allocated studio time in which to complete assignments related to technical practices introduced in class. **Prerequisite:** VISA 1020, VISA 1210

## VISA 2620

### Painting 2 (3,1,0)(L) Studio - 3 credits

This winter semester course will be a continuation of VISA 2610 with a development of personal subject matter and content. Students will be allocated studio time in which to complete assignments related to techniques and practices in oil painting demonstrated in class. **Prerequisite:** VISA 2610

## VISA 2710

### Introduction To Photography 1 (3,1,0)(L) Studio - 3 credits

This course is an introduction to technical aspects of black and white photography and the use of photography as an artistic medium. An understanding of these technical and aesthetic aspects of photography will be carried out in the context of an ongoing study of photographic histories. Students will be expected to find further studio time in order to complete assignments related to camera and darkroom techniques introduced in class. **Prerequisite:** VISA 1020, VISA 1210

## VISA 2720

### Introduction To Photography 2 (3,1,0)(L) Studio - 3 credits

This course is a continuation of VISA 2710. Further explorations of camera, darkroom and studio techniques will be used to produce artworks within the study of contemporary artists working with photo-based media. Students will be expected to find further studio time in order to complete assignments related to techniques introduced and discussed in class. **Prerequisite:** VISA 2710

## VISA 2810

### Special Topics in Visual Arts (3,1,0) 3 credits

This is a variable content course which will change from semester to semester. Normally, the themes that are addressed in the course will be ones which complement, or otherwise, lie outside our regular departmental offerings. Such topics of study might include: Alternative Processes in Photography, Papermaking, Landscape Studies, etc. This course may be open to students outside the Fine Arts dependent upon the particular offerings in any given semester. Check with the department Chairperson to find out about current offerings as well as any necessary prerequisites. Students should understand that additional studio time will be needed outside of timetabled hours in order to complete practical studies of techniques and processes demonstrated in class.

**Prerequisite:** Check with the department Chairperson or Co-ordinator to find out about prerequisites as they may vary from offering to offering.

### VISA 3010

#### Gallery Studies: Exhibition Curating (2,1,0) 3 credits

In this course the student will be provided with an overview of Curatorial Practice. This will include a consideration of such topics as: types of exhibitions common to public and artist-run galleries in Canada; regional, national and international survey exhibitions; working with artists towards the planning of an exhibition; writing about artist's works in the context of contemporary art theory and criticism. Where possible, exhibitions at the Kamloops Art Gallery will be used as a basis for these studies.

**Prerequisite:** Third-year standing, VISA 1110/1120, VISA 1500

### VISA 3020

#### Gallery Studies: Exhibition Installation (1,2,1)(L) 3 credits

In this course students will learn basic principles and techniques for the installation of exhibitions in a variety of formats. These are skills common to the preparatory staff at a gallery or museum. This will include a consideration of works of both a conventional nature, such as frames works, as well as more spatial and/or experimental works such as sculpture and installation. Where possible, the TRU Fine Arts Gallery, as well as the Kamloops Art Gallery, will be used as a basis for these studies. In addition, students will learn such skills as mat-cutting, frame construction, basic workshop skills common to exhibition installation, basic principles of lighting, the documenting of exhibitions, as well as basic principles of conservation.

**Prerequisite:** Third-year standing, VISA 1110/1120, VISA 1500

### VISA 3030

#### Gallery Studies: Gallery Administration (2,1,0) 3 credits

In this course the students will study the different types of galleries which exist in Canada, and of the ways in which their management and programming are structured. The range of galleries considered will include public and private galleries as well as artist-run spaces. The course will provide an understanding of the various positions in a gallery, including: Director, Curator, Registrar, and Installation staff, as well as volunteers, various committees and the Board of Directors. Students will also study granting agencies for the visual arts in Canada, including those at the municipal, provincial and national levels.

**Prerequisite:** Third-year standing, VISA 1110/1120, VISA 1500

### VISA 3040

#### Gallery Studies: Public Art (2,1,0) 3 credits

In this course students will study the function of art created for public spaces as well as the collecting of art in public institutions. In considering the role of art created for public spaces this study will combine a historic overview with an examination of works commissioned by recent and contemporary artists. Similarly, the study of collections held by such organizations as the Canada Council and public galleries in Canada will be contextualized within an understanding of the historical development of museum and gallery collections. These studies will also include such topics as: policy development; cataloguing collections; application and jurying processes for public commissions, and working with scaled plans.

**Prerequisite:** Third-year standing, VISA 1110/1120, VISA 1500

### VISA 3130

#### Critical Studies in Photographic Histories (3,0,0) 3 credits

This course presents a critical overview of photography in Europe and North America, particularly as it relates to other disciplines of the visual arts and to media culture. This study of the various aesthetic and social movements which surround photography (such as modernism and feminism) will complement courses in other academic area which examine material culture in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries.

**Prerequisite:** Third-year standing

### VISA 3150

#### Art of the Italian Renaissance from Giotto to Michelangelo (HUM) (2,1,0)(2,1,0) 6 credits

A survey of the principle works of art from the rise of the city-states (ca. 1250) to the phenomenon of Mannerism in the 16th century; topics include the new conception of the artist and the changing role of the patron as well as the transformation of traditional artistic genres.

**Prerequisite:** Third-year standing

### VISA 3310

#### Sculpture/Intermedia (1,2,1)(1,2,1)(L) 6 credits

This sculpture course will focus on art-making as the development of a visual language, and focus on finding the most effective medium or media for expressing a given idea, in addition to the acquisition and refinement of skills. Along with learning a number of current and/or traditional sculpture techniques, students will begin to examine their cultural milieu with a critical and wondering eye. Students are exposed to and will refine a wide variety of media, skills and strategies that define contemporary sculpture, including wood and metal fabrication, use of found objects, welding, and mediums and strategies such as site-specific work, installations and time based art like kinetic art, electronics, performance, video projections, and sound.

**Prerequisite:** VISA 1030

### VISA 3410

#### Ceramics 3 (3,1,0)(L) Studio - 3 credits

Following on from Introductory Ceramics, students will be introduced to further techniques, and will improve on their wheel skills and will undertake more ambitious projects that will incorporate them. Through readings, discussions and slides and videos they will familiarize themselves with recent innovations in the ceramic field and important artists working in the area.

**Prerequisite:** VISA 2420

### VISA 3420

#### Ceramics 4 (3,1,0)(L) Studio - 3 credits

Students will learn about the nature of glazes and to calculate their own using the unity formula. Studio work will be thematic, and students should be prepared to research and write about their ideas as well as exploring those ideas through designs and maquettes prior to realizing them. Library research and presentations are a required part of the course and artists' statement will accompany each major assignment.

**Prerequisite:** VISA 3410

### VISA 3430

#### Advanced Wheel Throwing (2,1,0)(L) 3 credits

Students entering the course will already have some wheel experience which will provide the basis upon which they will build and improve their skills. Through slides, seminars and by using the library, students will research high points in the history of Ceramics and the significance of the wheel both culturally and artistically since its inception. They will use this information in a Post-Modern context as a starting point for their work and will also identify ceramic artists who use, or have utilized the wheel as their primary method of working, and with whom they can identify. Students will set goals early on and will work thematically to produce a body of wheel thrown work with personal content and cultural relevance. A written proposal at the beginning of the course, together with an artist's statement upon its completion will be a required component.

**Prerequisite:** VISA 3420

### VISA 3440

#### Ceramic Sculpture (2,1,0)(L) 3 credits

This course is designed for those who, having completed VISA 3420, want to pursue and develop sculptural ideas in the context of clay. Students will familiarize themselves with artists worldwide who have chosen clay as their means of communication and will explore ideas, design and execute a group of works which incorporate techniques of clay body formulation, casting and expanded slab techniques as well as a variety of surface treatments.

**Prerequisite:** VISA 3420

### VISA 3510

#### Studio Media: Printmaking (CPA) (2,1,0)(2,1,0)(L) 6 credits

Drawing upon such specific mediums as etching and/or (stone) lithography, this course provides an exploration of printmaking. In class lecture time will be used to present practical demonstrations of a variety of fundamental printmaking principles and techniques. These will be linked to a series of projects that will be introduced to the students and which will encourage the development of personal imagery and innovation. A historical and contemporary context for these projects will be presented and discussed during seminar sessions. Seminar sessions will also provide a forum for the critique of student work. Out of class studio work will be required in order to complete projects introduced and demonstrated during the class time.

**Prerequisite:** VISA 2540

### VISA 3520

#### Printmaking: Intermediate Screen-Printing (2,1,1)(L) 3 credits

This is a studio course in the techniques of screen-printing at the intermediate level. This course will provide the opportunity for continued research in stencilling techniques, new and traditional photographic technology, colour, printing, alternative inks, unique printing surfaces and combination printing methods with other media. Students will be required to create a body of artwork that demonstrates their theoretical and conceptual knowledge of contemporary screen-printing media. Discussions in seminars will cover examples of artwork by contemporary artists who work in the screen-printing discipline.

**Prerequisite:** VISA 2520

### VISA 3610

#### Painting 3 (3,1,0)(L) Studio - 3 credits

The students will be encouraged to become more individualized in their approach to research and practical work. Through lectures, seminars, critiques and readings, key historical and current issues in contemporary painting will be investigated. Through these activities the student will establish a basis for developing and addressing the subject, content and form of their artworks in visual, verbal and oral forms. Although studio projects are demonstrated and introduced during class time, students are expected to complete projects in the studios outside of regularly scheduled class hours.

**Prerequisite:** Third-year standing and VISA 2620

### VISA 3620

#### Painting 4 (3,1,0)(L) Studio - 3 credits

This course is a continuation of the issues introduced in VISA 3610. Independent research and practice will be combined with seminars, group critiques and slide lectures. Students will develop a working knowledge of selected topics related to the history and theory of painting in order to define and discuss their work in a contemporary context. From the studio demonstrations and projects introduced in class, students will develop their works in the studios outside of class time. Students are expected to be self-motivated and prepared for independent practice.

**Prerequisite:** Third-year standing and VISA 3610

### VISA 3630

#### Studio Media: Painting and Drawing (CPA) (2,1,0)(2,1,0)(L) 6 credits

This course provides an exploration of drawing and painting, as well as the ways in which these two disciplines overlap and interact with one another in historical and contemporary artistic practice. In-class lectures will be used to present both theoretical/historical material as well as the practical methods of creating artistic works in the areas of drawing, painting, and mixed-media collage. Seminars will be used to critique student work as well as for such things as the discussion of readings and student presentations. Out of class studio work will be required in order to complete projects introduced and demonstrated during the class time.

**Prerequisite:** VISA 2620

### VISA 3710

#### Photography 3 (3,1,0)(L) Studio - 3 credits

The students will be encouraged to become more individualized in their approach to research and practical work. Through lectures, seminars, critiques and readings, key historical and current issues in contemporary photography will be investigated. Through these activities the student will establish a basis for developing and addressing the subject, content and form of their artworks in visual, verbal and oral forms. Although studio projects are demonstrated and introduced during class time, students are expected to complete projects in the studios outside of regularly schedule class hours.

**Prerequisite:** VISA 2720

### VISA 3720

#### Photography 4 (3,1,0)(L) Studio - 3 credits

This course is a continuation of the issues introduced in VISA 3710. Independent research and practice will be combined with seminars, group critiques and slide lectures. Students will develop a working knowledge of selected topics related to the history and theory of photography in order to define and discuss their work in a contemporary context. From the studio demonstrations and projects introduced in class students will develop their works in the studios outside of class time. Students are expected to be self-motivated and prepared for independent practice.

**Prerequisite:** VISA 3710

### VISA 3730

#### Studio Media: Photography and Literature - A Canadian Perspective (CPA) (2,1,0)(2,1,0)(L) Studio - 6 credits

This studio-based course serves equally as a practical introduction to photography and an exploration of relationships between image and text. From a Canadian perspective, a variety of literary and critical works of historical and contemporary photographers are considered. Projects will include photographic series, critical essays and interdisciplinary works which bridge the gap between the traditional disciplines of Art and English. Note: This course would be accessible to students without much prior photographic experience but would also be of interest to students who have taken other photography courses. Out of class studio work will be required in order to complete projects introduced and demonstrated during the class time.

**Prerequisite:** Foundation Year

### VISA 3740

#### Colour Photography (2,1,1)(L) 3 credits

This course is an introduction to the tools, materials, techniques, theory and practice of colour photography. Students will learn to expose colour film and to make colour prints towards a body of their own artwork. The course will include a survey of contemporary and historic colour photographic practice which will provide a basis for the development of critical and aesthetic awareness. The similarities and differences between analog and digital photography will also be considered.

**Prerequisite:** VISA 2720

### VISA 3810

#### Directed Studies: 2D (3,0,0) or (3,0,0)(3,0,0)(L) 3/6 credits

This course is intended to allow for the development of a personal body of work, primarily in some two dimensional medium such as Drawing, Painting, Photography or Printmaking. Students in this course will work in the Fine Arts studios under the supervision of a faculty advisor towards the creation of such an independent body of work. Priority will be given to BFA students.

**Prerequisite:** Third-year standing, and completion of third-year courses in the appropriate discipline

### VISA 3820

#### Directed Studies: 3D (3,0,0) or (3,0,0)(3,0,0)(L) 3/6 credits

This course is intended to allow for the development of a personal body of work, primarily in some three dimensional medium such as Ceramics, Sculpture or Interdisciplinary forms. Students in this course will work in the Fine Arts studios under the supervision of a faculty advisor towards the creation of such an independent body of work. Priority will be given to BFA students.

**Prerequisite:** Third-year standing, and completion of third-year courses in the appropriate discipline

### VISA 3830

#### Special Topics in Visual Arts (3,1,0)(L) 3 credits

This is a variable content course which will change from semester to semester. Normally, the themes that are addressed in the course will be ones which complement, or otherwise lie outside, our regular departmental offerings. Such topics of study might include: Alternative Processes in Photography, Papermaking, Landscape Studies, etc. This course will normally be for students with third year standing in the Fine Arts or in some related Arts degree program. Check with the department Chairperson to find out about current offerings as well as any necessary prerequisites. Students should understand that additional studio time will be needed outside of timetabled hours in order to complete practical studies of techniques and processes demonstrated in class.

**Prerequisite:** Check with the department Co-ordinator to find out about prerequisites as they may vary from offering to offering

### VISA 4740

#### Photojournalism (3,1,0)(L) 3 credits

This course will build upon the basic photographic skills acquired during VISA 1040. Increasing emphasis will be placed upon those technical and conceptual skills that will best prepare the student for approaching print journalism with a working knowledge that is well rounded with respect to theory, history, and practice. In addition to taking part in lectures and seminar discussions, students will be expected to work in the darkroom on their own time and with whatever photographic equipment and processes that are made available to them.

**Prerequisite:** VISA 1040

**Corequisite:** VISA 1040 and permission of the instructor

### VISA 4910

#### Directed Studies: Studio (L) 12 credits

This is a senior level directed studies course in Studio. Students in this course will work under the supervision of an advisor towards the creation of an independent body of work. That body of work may be created within one medium or may be approached in a more interdisciplinary manner as agreed upon by the student and their advisor. Students in this course will also take VISA 4990, the Graduating Seminar, which will serve as a wider forum in which their works will be considered.

**Prerequisite:** 18 Third Year Visual Arts credits, including VISA 3010 and VISA 3020

**Corequisite:** VISA 4990

## **VISA 4920**

### **Directed Studies: Gallery Studies (L) 12 credits**

This is a senior level directed studies course in the area of Gallery Studies. Students in this course will work under the supervision of an instructor towards an independently researched and documented exhibition project. The project will be modeled upon a curatorial proposal to a public gallery and will include a complete physical, thematic, and theoretical overview of the proposed exhibition. The proposal will be suitable for realization at one of the Public galleries in the Kamloops and surrounding region.

Students in this course will also take VISA 4990, the Graduating Seminar, which will serve as a wider forum in which their exhibition projects will be considered.

**Prerequisite: 18 third year Visual Arts credits, including VISA 3010 and VISA 3020**

**Corequisite: VISA 4990**

## **VISA 4990**

### **Graduating Seminar (1,2,0) 6 credits**

This course will serve as a forum for all of the students enrolled in VISA 4910, Directed Studies: Studio, and VISA 4920, Gallery Studies: Directed Studies, to meet together with an advisor on a weekly basis. The content of the course will be shaped around two primary activities. Firstly, it will constitute such things as an ongoing consideration of work currently on exhibition at such galleries as those in Kamloops, Calgary, Kelowna and Vancouver and, also, the work of Visiting Artists. Secondly, it will serve as a chance to discuss and critique work and exhibition projects being created by students in the two fourth year directed studies courses. Students will also be presented with the artistic and other research projects of a selection of TRU faculty members.

**Prerequisite: Either VISA 4910 or VISA 4920**

## **WORK SKILLS TRAINING**

### **WSKS 0210**

#### **Workskills 1 (390 hours)**

In Workskills 1, students are introduced to and explore a variety of work environments and determine their particular interest, ability and aptitude for specific jobs, dependent on the individual student's functional skill level and availability of the placement. Students choose and participate in an appropriate work placement (work experience).

**Prerequisite: Admission to Level 1 of the Work Skills Training Program**

### **WSKS 0220**

#### **Workskills 2 (450 hours)**

Workskills 2 builds on skills and abilities acquired and demonstrated by students in Workskills 1. Students are introduced to essential entry level skills in selected employment areas (as available). Students strive to improve work strengths and develop marketable skills, focusing on occupational/vocational interests and aptitudes with the clear goal of becoming employable and semi, or fully independent.

**Prerequisite: Admission to Level 2 of the Work Skills Training Program**

# TRU Governance

---

## Chancellor

---

The Honourable WALLY OPPAL, QC

---

---

## Board of Governors

---

The Board of Governors has a legislated set of responsibilities for directing the affairs of the institution and setting policies in accordance with the Thompson Rivers University Act. In summary, the Board is responsible for the management, administration and control of the property, revenue, business, and affairs of the University.

For further information please refer to the Board of Governors website. (<http://www.tru.ca/board/>)

---

---

## TRU Senate

---

Under the Thompson Rivers University Act, the TRU Senate is established consisting of the Chancellor, the President, the Academic Vice-President, the Registrar, faculty, students, educational administrators, alumni and support staff. The Senate has numerous powers in respect of academic governance at TRU including setting criteria for awarding certificates, diplomas and degrees, setting curriculum content for courses, setting qualification for admission, and setting policies concerning examinations and evaluation of student performance. The Senate also provides advice to the Board on matters including the educational mission, goals and priorities of the University.

The membership roster can be found on the Senate's website (<http://www.tru.ca/senate.html>).

---

---

## Planning Council for Open Learning

---

The Thompson Rivers University Act requires the university to serve the open learning needs of British Columbia. This is the function of the University's Open Learning Division. The Planning Council for Open Learning is composed of TRU faculty, staff and students as well as individuals nominated by the Presidents of the public universities in British Columbia and individuals nominated by the Presidents of institutions under the BC College and Institute Act. The Planning Council for Open Learning provides advice to the Board of Governors on matters including the educational mandate of the Open Learning Division. It has the power to set admission and residency requirements for the Open Learning Division.

The membership roster can be found on the Planning Council for Open Learning's website (<http://www.tru.ca/planningcouncil.html>).

---

---

## Administration Staff

---

---

### President and Vice-Chancellor

**SHAVER, ALAN, B.Sc. (Hons.) (Carleton), Ph.D. (MIT)**

- Executive Assistant to the President and Vice Chancellor, STRACHAN, ARLEE
- Assistant, Office of the President, KILAND, BRENDA

**General Counsel and Corporate Secretary, SPARKS, JOHN, B.A., LL.B. (Brit. Col.), LL.M. (Lond.)**

- Assistant to General Counsel and Corporate Secretary, ANDERSON, KATHY, Dipl. Legal Sec. (V.S.B.)

- Manager, Student and Judicial Affairs, SEIBEL, DUANE, Dipl. CYC (Grant MacEwan), B.A., M.A. (U.Vic.)
- Acting Human Rights Officer, MACINNES, HUGH, B.A., LL.B. (Brit. Col.)
- Co-ordinator, University Governance, BOWER, MARYANNE

### Provost and Vice-President Academic

**SCHECK, ULRICH, Staatsexamen (U Mannheim/Germany), M.A., Ph.D. (Waterloo)**

**Associate Vice-President Academic (Interim), PRINS, LAWRENCE, R.R.T. (Fanshawe), I.D. (Brit. Col.), M.A. (Gonzaga), Ed.D. (UOP), Advanced R.R.T. (C.S.R.T.)**

- Executive Assistant, Office of the Provost and Vice-President Academic, Vacant
- Administrative Assistant, MOORES, JOANNE

**Vice-Provost Students, HILTON, PETER, B.A., Ed:M (Harvard), M.P.A. (U.Vic.)**

- Assistant to Vice-Provost Students, BUTT, LINDA, G.B.A. (Dalhousie)
- Administrative Assistant, GRAHAM, SARAH, B.A. (Brit. Col.)

**Dean of Students, ADAM, CHRISTINE, B.A. (U of Ottawa), C.T.E.S.L. (Carleton), M.A. (Carleton)**

- Manager, Student and Judicial Affairs, SEIBEL, DUANE, Dipl. CYC (Grant MacEwan), B.A., M.A. (U.Vic.)

**Disability Services Manager, HUNTLEY, MARGE, B.A., M.A. (McMaster), M.Ed. (Toronto)**

**Director, Student Recruitment & Liaison, KELLER, JOSH**

- Manager, Recruitment Communications, THIESSEN, LAURIE
- Manager, Financial Aid & Awards, DOWN, GORDON, B.A. (Trinity Western)

**Registrar, MAYBERRY, DENNIS, B.Comm. (Brit. Col.), C.G.A.**

- Associate Registrar, Admissions/Registration & Records, HANNAFORD, MARION, B.Sc. (Brit. Col.), M.A., Ph.D. (Wash. State)

**Associate Vice-President, Research and Graduate Studies, VAN WAGONER, NANCY, B.A. (CSUN), Ph.D. (Dalhousie)**

- Director, Advanced Technology Centre, VAN WAGONER, NANCY, B.A. (CSUN), Ph.D. (Dalhousie)
- Director of Graduate Studies, MCKAY, ANDREW, B.A. (Hons.), M.P.A. (U.Vic.), D.B.A. (CSU), C.H.R.P.

**Dean, Faculty of Arts, MEHTA, MICHAEL, B.A., M.E.S., Ph.D. (York), Post-Doctoral Fellowship (Queen's)**

- Administrative Assistant, SNELL, PENNY, B.A. (S.F.U.)

**Dean, Faculty of Science, DICKINSON, THOMAS E., B.Sc. (Hons.) (Queen's), M.Sc. (Calg.), Ph.D. (Pennsylvania), Associate Professor, Biological Sciences**

- Administrative Assistant, KARPLUK, JANICE, B.H.E., M.Ed. (Brit. Col.)

**Dean, School of Business and Economics, YOUNG, MURRAY, B.A., M.B.A. (Indiana), Ph.D. (Ohio)**

- Administrative Assistant, ALMERS, SOFI, B.A. (Stockholm), M.Ed. (U.Vic.)
- Education Advisor, LAKE, LISA, B.A., B.Ed. (Sask.)

**Dean, Faculty of Human, Social & Educational Development, WEBBER, CHARLES, B.Ed. (Calg.), M.Ed. Ph.D. (Oregon), Professor, Education**

- Administrative Assistant, RATHJE, ANITA, B.F.A. (U.Vic.)

**Dean, School of Nursing, PATERSON, BARBARA, RN (MGH), BN, M.Ed., Ph.D. (Man.)**

- Administrative Assistant, TRAWIN, SANDRA, B.Mgt. (distinction) (Leth.)

**Dean, School of Tourism, RICHINS, HAROLD J., B.Sc. Bus. Admin. & Marketing, M.Sc. Bus. Admin (Oregon), Ph.D. Tourism (James Cook)**

- Administrative Assistant, MCGREGOR, BRENDA, P.D.P., B.A. (S.F.U.)

**Dean, School of Trades & Technology, LANGILL, LINDSAY B., B.Ed., M.A. (Brit. Col.), Dipl. Tech., T.Q.**

- Transition & Industry Training, DYCK, LARRY, A.Sc.T. (B.C.I.T.)
- Program Delivery Manager, MIGGINS, CAREY, C.M.A., M.B.A. (Royal Roads)

**Founding Dean, Faculty of Law, AXWORTHY, CHRISTOPHER, B.A. (Hons) (L.M.U.), LL.M. (McGill)**

- Lawyer/Manager Administration, PAPPAS, ANNE, B.A., B.Ed., J.D., Barrister & Solicitor of Osgoode Hall

**Director, University Library, LEVESQUE, NANCY, B.A. (W.U.-St. Louis), M.L.S. (Emory)**

### **Vice-President, Administration and Finance**

**NEUFELD, CLIFF, Bus. Adm. (B.C.I.T.), F.B.A., C.M.A.**

- Executive Assistant, Office of the Vice-President, Administration & Finance, WALE, LAUREL, B.Comm (Royal Roads)

**Associate Vice President International and CEO Global Operations, TRU World, Koczka, Wesley, B.A., B.Ed., M.Ed. (Sask.) Ed.D., (Brigham Young)**

- Assistant to Associate Vice-President, THOMPSON, CINDI

**Interim Director, TRU World, CHADWICK, BAIHUA, B.A. (Beijing), M.M.I. (Phoenix)**

- Chief International Marketing Officer, Vacant
- Associate Director, International Marketing & Communications, HENNIGER, MIKE, B.A. (Brit. Col.), M.A. (Gonzaga)
- Associate Director, Contract Training & Finance, PEATT, LARRY, Acct. Dipl. (T.R.U.)
- Associate Director, International Student Services & Study Abroad, CONRADI, ADRIAN, B.A. (UVIC), B.Ed. (Brit. Col.), M.A. (London)
- Manager, International Student Services & Study Abroad Centre, PETRAR, JAN, B.A. (Regina), M.B.A (Southern Cross)
- Manager, International Liaison, GONG, GEORGE, B.A. (Fudan)
- Manager, International Business Operations, BAKER, VICTORIA, B.B.A. (T.R.U.)
- Manager, Contract Training, DE FRIAS, LORI, M.A. (Royal Roads)

**Director, Ancillary Services, HAYES, GERARD, B.A. (Memorial), M.A. (Royal Roads)**

- Manager, Events & Conference Activities, CROUSE, LORNA, B.T.M. (T.R.U.)
- Manager, Bookstore, READ, GLENN, B.A. (U.N.B.)
- Manager, Print Services, SMITH, DOUG, T.Q. (Printing) (B.C.)

**Director, Athletics and Recreation, OLYNYK, KEN, B.A., P.D.P. (S.F.U.), M. Ed. (U.Vic.)**

**Director, Budget Development & Internal Audit, DUQUETTE, CHRISTINA, B.Comm.(Hons.) (Laurentian), C.A.**

- Budget/Audit Officer, PETERSEN, CORRINE, C.G.A.

**Director Facilities Services, TABATA, LES, B.Comm. (Brit. Col.), R.I., F.R.I.(E)**

- Associate Director, Facilities, ASUCHAK, WARREN, Cert. Bus. Mngt. (N. Lights), B.G.S. (O.U.), Dipl. Mngt. Studies (O.C.), Dipl. Rec. Mngt. (T.R.U.), Dipl. Public Sector Mngt. (U.Vic.), Cert. Hort. (Guelph), M.Sc. (Leicester)

- Associate Director, Facilities Infrastructure, CHUA, LINCOLN, B.Eng. (Singapore), M.Sc. (Buffalo)

**Director, Environment and Sustainability, OWEN, TOM, B.A. (West. Ont.) M.A., M.Phil, Ph.D (Syracuse)**

**Director, Williams Lake Campus, SANDERS, RAY, B.S., M.S., Ed.D. (Oklahoma)**

- Campus Coordinator, SIMPSON, GRACE
- Extension Services Coordinator II (Wm. Lk.), BOWSER, JULIE, I.D. (B.C.)
- Community Co-ordinator (Barriere), ROSS, SUSAN, Dipl. Metal. Tech. (B.C.I.T.)
- Community Co-ordinator (Clearwater), ARDUINI, SYLVIA
- Community Co-ordinator (Ashcroft & Lillooet), BRYSON, JANE, B.A. (U.C.V.), PID, AED, Life Skills Instructor
- Community Co-ordinator (100 Mile House), BERCOWSKI, ROBIN

**Associate Vice-President, Finance, MANHAS, PAUL, B.Sc., Licentiate in Accounting (Brit. Col.), C.M.A**

- Assistant to the Associate Vice-President, CARMICHAEL, TANIS
- Director, Supply Chain Management, MUNRO, BOB
- Manager, Purchasing, HICKMAN, SHERRY
- Director, Finance, HUMPHREY, KATHY, B.Comm. (Brit. Col.), C.A.
- Associate Director Financial Reporting, MISZKURKA, WALDEMAR, Accounting Diploma (Seneca), B.Acc.S., (Calg.), C.G.A.
- Manager Client Services, LAFLAMME, YVETTE, Dipl. Bus. Admin. (C.N.C.), C.M.A.
- Manager Accounting, BELLIVEAU, JOLANTA, Dipl. Tour. Mngt. (Gdynia, Poland), C.M.A., Govt. Fin. Mngt. Cert. (P.S.A)

**Associate Vice-President, Human Resources and Planning, JOLY, LYNN, B.Comm. (Alta.), M.B.A. (Brit. Col.)**

- Assistant to the Associate Vice-President, LIEBEL, JENNIFER

**Director, Human Resources, BROWNING, RICK, B.A. (Memorial), M.S.W. (Michigan)**

- Confidential Administrative Assistant, Human Resources, MACINTOSH-SNELL, PAMELA, B.A. (U.Vic.)
- Associate Director Human Resources, PHILLIPS, LARRY, Labour Studies Certificate (Sask.) M.A. (Royal Roads)
- Human Resources Labour Relations Advisor, SCARFF, SANDY, B.Sc., LL.B. (U.Vic.)
- Human Resources Advisor, BILLINGSLEY, JENNIFER, B.A. (T.R.U.), P.B.D. in HRM
- Human Resources Advisor, REED, MELANIE, B.B.A. (T.R.U.), CHRP, CMS
- Human Resources Disability and Benefits Advisor, HUDIE, LESLEY-ANNE
- Human Resources Information Services Advisor, WILSON, ELLEN, C.S.O.M. Dipl. (T.R.U.)
- Human Resources Assistant, WARD, LINDA
- Manager, Occupational Health and Safety, JYRKANEN, STACEY, R.T., B.Sc (T.R.U.)
- Safety Officer, MAURITS, GORDON

**Director, Institutional Planning & Analysis, CRESPIN MUELLER, DORYS, B.A. (Brit. Col.), M.B.A. (Royal Roads)**

- Manager Institutional Planning & Analysis , GRIGOLEIT, KAREN B.A. (Brit. Col.)

**Associate Vice-President, Information Technology Services and Chief Information Officer, MACKAY, BRIAN, Dipl. Ops. Mgmt., Cert. C.I.S. (B.C.I.T.), Adv. Dipl. Mngt., M.B.A. (Athabasca)**

- Assistant to the Associate Vice-President, LALLI, GURJIT
- Director, Enterprise Systems, MACHA, ANNA, M.Sc., Ph.D. (Wroclaw)
- Director, Network & Technical Services, COLE, WESLEY, B.Sc. (U.Vic.)



- Manager, Information Technology Client Services, MCARTHUR, MARLIES, B.S.B. (Phoenix), Manager

### Vice-President, Open Learning

MURRAY, JUDITH, B.Sc. (Dalhousie), M.A. (Mount Saint Vincent)

- Executive Assistant, Office of the Vice-President, Open Learning, JACKSON, SHIRLEY
- Assistant to the Vice-President, Open Learning, MASKELL, JANET

### Associate Vice-President, Open Learning, TARZWELL, GORDON, B.A. (Calg.), M.A., Ph.D. (Queen's)

- Director, Instructional Design, DeVRIES, IRWIN, B.A. (Brit. Col.)
- Academic Director, Education, NEUFELD, PATRICIA, B.A. (Tabor), M.Sc., M.M. (ESU) Ph.D. (KSU), L.C.P.C., N.C.C.
- Academic Director, Nursing, DAINES, DONNA, R.N., B.Sc.N. (U.Vic.), M.Ed., Ed.D.(c) (S.F.U.)
- Academic Director, Science, DALY, BRYAN, R.R.T. (Algonquin), I.D. (Brit. Col.), M.A. (Gonzaga), Chairperson, Water Treatment Technology
- Budget Officer, NYSTEDT, JANET, C.G.A.
- Chief Recruitment Officer, Open Learning, BEDDOME, CAMERON, B.B.A. (S.F.U.), M.B.A. (Brit. Col.)
- Assistant to the Chief Recruitment Officer, Open Learning, SPROULL, DEBORAH
- Director, Program Delivery, PEACHEY, VALERIE, B.A. (Edmonton), M.Ed, Ed.D. (Brit. Col.)
- Associate Director, Program Delivery, LANGLOIS, SARAH, B.A. (Hons.), M.Sc. (Sheffield), Pg. Cert. (Sheffield)
- Assistant to the Director, Program Delivery, Open Learning, MCGIVERN, MARIE
- Director, Prior Learning And Recognition (PLAR), WIHAK, CHRISTINE, B.A.(Hons.) (Queen's), M.A. (Carleton), Ph.D. (Alta.)
- Director, Business Intelligence & Operations, Vacant
- Assistant to the Director, Business Intelligence, BRYDGES, LIZ, B.A.A. (Ryerson)
- Director, Admissions and Enrolment Services, Vacant
- Director, Strategic Partnerships, LOVEDAY, LLOYD, B.Sc. (Regina) M.B.A. (Royal Roads)
- Director, Strategic Partnerships, POIRIER, DONALD, B.A., M.A., M.B.A. (Calg.)
- Director, Strategic Partnerships, ROBERTSON, PETER, B.Mgmt. (Leth.) M.B.A., Advanced Grad. Mgmt. Dipl. (Athabasca)
- Director, Marketing & Communications, READ, JENNIFER, B.A. (McGill)
- Manager, Admissions & Advising, NIEMELA, LEENA, B.A. (V.I.U.) M.A. (U.Vic)
- Manager, Enrolment Services, HANSCHEN, TROY, B.A. (S.F.U.)
- Manager, Business Metrics, JENSEN, LAUREN, B.A (Calvin College, MI)
- Manager, Web Services, BALDELLI, RICHARD, H.N.D. (MMU)
- Operations Manager, SPITZER, THERESA
- Project Administrator-Course Coordination & Editing, CLOUTIER, NAOMI, M.A. (Royal Roads)

### Vice-President, Advancement

SEGUIN, CHRISTOPHER, B.A. (S.F.U.)

- Executive Assistant, Office of Advancement, COSTANTINO, LIVIA

Ms. Penny Heaslip, Educator Emerita

Mr. Philip Schettini, Educator Emeritus

### Awarded in 2008

Dr. Trevor Chandler, Educator Emeritus

Dr. F. Colin James, Professor Emeritus

Ms. Sharon Simpson, Professor Emerita

### Awarded in 2007

Dr. Roelof K. Brouwer, Professor Emeritus

Dr. Linda B. Deutschmann, Professor Emerita

Dr. Ryszard F. Paweska, Professor Emeritus

Dr. James E. Totten, Professor Emeritus

Dr. Alastair Watt, Educator Emeritus

### Awarded in 2006

Mr. Alan R. Green, Educator Emeritus

Dr. Henry A. Hubert, Professor Emeritus

Dr. Charles Neil Russell, Professor Emeritus

### Awarded in 2005

Dr. James Davies, Professor Emeritus

Mr. David Williams, Professor Emeritus

---

## Full-Time Faculty

---

### A

A., MOHD, B.Sc. (Strathclyde), A.I.T. Dipl. (I.T.I. Ottawa), M. I.T.E. (Dalhousie), M.C.P., M.C.S.D., M.C.D.B.A., M.C.S.E., M.C.A.D., CIST  
 ACREMAN, DENNIS, B.A. (Hons.), M.Sc. (Memorial), Ph.D. (New South Wales), Mathematics & Statistics  
 ALGER, CONNIE, ECE Cert. (Cariboo), B.A. (U.Vic.), Early Childhood Education  
 ANDERSON, LUCILLE, B.Sc. (Mt. Allison), I.D. (B.C.), Lab Faculty, Biological Sciences  
 ANDERSON, RENÉE, R.N., B.Sc.N. (T.R.U.), M.S.N. (Athabasca), Nursing  
 ANDERSON, ROB, B.Comm. (Mt. Allison), M.B.A. (City), C.G.A., Chairperson, Management  
 ANDRES, KAREN, R.N., B.Sc.N. (Leth), MSHP (Alta.), Ph.D. (Regina), Assistant Professor, Nursing  
 ANDROKOVICH, ROBERT, B.Sc. (Leth), M.A., Ph.D. (West. Ont.), Assistant Professor, Economics  
 ARCHIBALD, PATRICIA, B.A., M.S.W. (Dalhousie), Dipl. Ed. (Brit. Col.), Assistant Professor, Coordinator, BSW Program  
 ARMOUR, CELIA, B.A. (Hons.) (Reading), T.E.S.L. Cert. (V.C.C.), M.Ed. (S.F.U.), E.S.L  
 ATKINS, TERRY, B.F.A., M.F.A., (U.Vic.), Visual Arts

---

## Emeritus/Emerita Designations

---

### Awarded in 2010

Dr. Roger H. Barnsley, President Emeritus

Mr. Berndt Sigloch, Professor Emeritus

### Awarded in 2009

**B**

BABCOCK, LLOYD, C.I.P. H.D. Mech. T.O. (B.C.), C.I.P. Comm. Trans. (B.C.), Voc. I.D. (Brit. Col.), Commercial Transport Mechanics Apprenticeship  
 BABINCHUK, WAYNE, B.Sc. (Sask.), M.Sc. (Brit. Col.), Chairperson, Computing Science  
 BADE, SHERRIE, R.N., B.Sc.N. (U.Vic.), M.N. (Deakin), Assistant Professor, Nursing  
 BAKER, ANNE LOXLEY, B.A. (Hons.) (Waterloo), M.A. (Brit. Col.), Journalism, Communication, and New Media  
 BALDWIN, LYN, B.A. (Bennington Coll.), M.Sc. (Vermont), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Assistant Professor, Biological Sciences  
 BALESHTA, DOUG, B.Sc. (U.Vic.), Assistant Professor, Coordinator, Web Based Applications  
 BANGMA, HANK, I.P. Carp. (B.C.), Voc. I.D., Carpentry  
 BARLEY, JANE, B.A. (Leth.), I.D. (Brit. Col.), University Prep./Counselling  
 BARLOW, ROBERT, B.Sc., Dipl. Ed. (U.Vic.), M.Sc. (Athabasca), I.S.P., Chairperson, CIST  
 BARON, EDWARD, Dipl. Chemical Research Tech. (N.A.I.T.), Lab Faculty, Chemistry  
 BARRIE, KEVIN, B.Sc. (Queen's), University Prep.  
 BARRINGER, PAT, I.P. Plumb. (B.C.), Gas "B" (B.C.), Plumbing  
 BASS, ALAN, B.A., (Toronto), M.A., (York), Assistant Professor, Journalism, Communication, and New Media  
 BAUGH, BRUCE, B.A., (Hons.), M.A. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Toronto), Professor, Philosophy  
 BEARMAN, BARBARA, B.A., M.A. (Brit. Col.), English (Wm. Lk.)  
 BELL, TONY, B.B.A. (S.F.U.), M.B.A. (T.R.U.), C.A.  
 BELLAMY, LORNE, B.A. (Concordia), M.A. (Waterloo), English  
 BENNETT, LLOYD, B.A. (Sask.), B.Ed. (Regina), M.A. (Minnesota), M.A. (Chicago), Ph.D. (Manchester), Assistant Professor, Art History, Chairperson, Visual Arts  
 BENOIT, STEVE, I.P. Elect. (B.C.), I.D. (Brit. Col.), Coordinator, Water Treatment  
 BEPPLE, NANCY, B.Sc. (U.Vic.), I.D. (V.C.C.), M.Sc. (Brit. Col.), Cert. Ed. (U.Vic.), Coordinator, Co-operative Education  
 BERMILLER, JASON, B.A. (Brit. Col.), M.A. (Waterloo), Journalism, Communication, and New Media  
 BICKLEY, DOUGLAS G., B.Sc. (Sir George Williams), M.Sc. (Concordia), Ph.D. (McMaster), Assistant Professor, Chemistry  
 BIRKBECK, JANE, B.A., B.S.W. (Regina), M.S.W. (Toronto), Assistant Professor, BSW Program  
 BISSONNETTE, DAN, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Ottawa), Lab Faculty, Physics  
 BLOCK, TINA, B.A. (Calg.), M.A., Ph.D. (U.Vic.), Assistant Professor, Coordinator, History  
 BOUCHER, DEVON, B.A. (St. Lawrence), M.A.T. (S.I.T.), E.S.L.  
 BOURASSA, EMMA, B.Ed., M.Ed. (U.Vic.), CELTA (Cambridge), E.S.L.  
 BOURGET, JEAN-SERGES, D.E.C., Dipl. Tech. (Quebec), T.O. (Comp. Tech.)  
 BOUTHILLIER, BRIAN, B.A. (U.Vic.), T.E.S.L. Cert. (V.C.C.), M.A. (N. England), E.S.L.  
 BOWE, GEOFF, B.A. (Hons) (Memorial), M.A. (Windsor), Ph.D. (McMaster), Assistant Professor, Philosophy  
 BRANDOLI, ALAN, B.F.A. (Notre Dame), M.F.A. (Regina), Visual Arts  
 BRATTON, JOHN, B.Sc. (Hons.) (Hull), M.A. (Leeds), Ph.D. (Manchester), C.H.R.P., Professor, Sociology  
 BRAY, JIM, B.A., Cert. Ed. (Sask.), M.T.S. (Alta.), University Prep.  
 BRENDLE-MOCZUK, DANIEL, B.A., M.L.I.S. (Brit. Col.), Instruction Librarian  
 BREWER, SHARON, B.Sc., M.Sc. (U.N.B.), Ph.D. (Carleton), Assistant Professor, Chemistry  
 BREWSTER, RICHARD, Assoc. Dipl. of Sc. (Cariboo), B.Sc. (Hons.), M.Sc. (U.Vic.), Ph.D. (S.F.U.), Professor, Mathematics & Statistics  
 BRIM, CONNIE, B.A. (Hons.), M.A., Ph. D. (McMaster), Assistant Professor, English, Academic Coordinator, English  
 BROAD, PEGGY-JO, B.Sc.F. (Brit. Col.), Lab Faculty, Natural Resource Sciences  
 BROWN, JASON, B.A. (S.F.U.), T.E.S.L. Dipl. (Tokyo), M.A. (Hons.) (Birmingham), E.S.L.  
 BRUYERE, GORD, Acting Coordinator, BSW Program, NVIT  
 BUGLEY, CHRIS, B.A. (Mt. Allison), M.A. (Dalhousie), Sociology (Wm. Lk.)  
 BUIS, DOUG B.F.A. (U.Vic.), M.F.A. (York), Associate Professor, Coordinator, Visual Arts

**C**

CADRE, CARA, B.A. (Alta.), M.A. (Sheffield), Japanese Language Proficiency [Level 2] (Japan Foundation – Tokyo), Japanese  
 CALDER, KIM, B.Ed., E.C.E. Dipl., M.Sc. (Calg.), Ph.D. (Brit.Col.), Assistant Professor, Chairperson, Education, Coordinator, Certificate and Diploma in Special Education  
 CAMPBELL, BRUCE, I.P. Elect. (B.C.), Class "BX", Electrical  
 CAMPBELL, MICHAEL, B.A. (Ghana), M.A. (Carleton), M.Sc., PhD (London, U.K.), Lecturer, Geography  
 CARLYLE-MOSES, DARRYL, B.Sc. (Hons.), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Toronto), Assistant Professor, Geography  
 CARSON, NANCY, B.A., M.A., (West. Ont.), Economics  
 CATON, KELLE, B.A. (New Mexico), M.S., Ph.D. (Illinois), Assistant Professor, Tourism Management  
 CEDERLOF, CHRISTINA, B.B.A. (S.F.U.), I.D. (Brit. Col.), M.A. (Royal Roads), Instructor, Education & Skills Training  
 CHAN, JANINE, B.Sc., B.A. (Wash.), R.R.T. (T.R.U.), I.D. (V.C.C.), C.A.E. (C.N.A.C.), Respiratory Therapy  
 CHAUVETTE, AMELIA, R.N., B.Sc.N. (Ottawa), M.S.N. (Montreal), Nursing (Wm. Lk.)  
 CHEEPTHAM, NAOWARAT, B.Sc. (Hons.) (Chiang Mai), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Hokkaido), Assistant Professor, Biological Sciences  
 CHERNOFF, JACK, B.S.A. (Sask.), I.D. (Brit. Col.), University Prep.  
 CHOMITZ, JUDITH, H.N.D. Catering & Hotel Keeping, Napier, U.K.  
 CHRISTIANSON, TRACY, R.N., B.Sc.N. (Brit.Col.), M.N. (Memorial), Nursing, Clinical Placement Coordinator  
 CHURCH, ALEXANDRA, B.A. (U.Vic.), Prov. Instr. Dipl. (V.C.C.), M.A. (S.I.T.), E.S.L.  
 CHURCH, JOHN, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Alta.), M.Sc. (Dalhousie), Regional Innovation Chair, Cattle Industry Sustainability  
 CINEL, BRUNO, B.Sc. (S.F.U.), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Assistant Professor, Chemistry  
 CLARE, DEBRA, R.N., B.Sc.N. (T.R.U.), M.S.N. (Brit. Col.), Nursing  
 CLARK, NATALIE, B.S.W. (Brit. Col.), M.S.W. (Brit. Col.), Chairperson, Human Service Programs  
 CLARK, ROBERT, Dipl. Broad. Comm. (B.C.I.T.), ETUG Member Emeritus, Coordinator, Media Services  
 CLEVELAND, JOHN, B.A. (Dalhousie), M.A. (S.F.U.), Ph.D. (York), Assistant Professor, Sociology  
 CLOUTIER, ROSS, B.A. (Alta.), B.Phys.Ed. (Calg.), M.B.A. (U.S.C.), Assistant Professor, Adventure Studies  
 COCHRAN, JASON, Trade Cert. (B.C.), I.D. (V.C.C.), Retail Meat Processing  
 COLLINS, ROGER, B.A. (Hons.) (C.N.A.A.), M.Sc. (L.S.E.), F.C.M.A. (U.K.), F.C.C.A. (U.K.), Associate Professor, Accounting & Management  
 COLLINS, VALERIE E., B.Sc. (Hons.) (Queen's), M.Sc. (York), Ph.D. (Utah), Assistant Professor, Biological Sciences  
 COLLINS, WILLIAM, B.T.M. (T.R.U.), Dipl. Bus. Admin. (Red River), B.A. (Man.), M.Urb. (S.F.U.), Lecturer, Tourism Management  
 CONGDON, DWAYNE, Mountain Guide, ACMG, UIAGM, IFMGA, Adventure Studies, Coordinator, CMSC Certification Program  
 COOK, DEREK, B.A., M.A. (Alta.), Politics  
 COOK, KERRY, B.A. (Brit. Col.), Applied Business Technology (Wm. Lk.)  
 COOKE, LISA, B.A. (Brit. Col.), M.A. (Man.), Ph.D. (York), Lecturer, Anthropology  
 CORSI, CHELSEA, R.N., B.Sc.N. (T.R.U.), B.Sc. (UBC), Wellness Coordinator, Counselling  
 COYNE, MICHAEL, B.A. (Windsor), M.L.I.S. (West. Ont.), Systems Librarian  
 CRAWFORD, ILA, B.F.A. (Alta.), M.F.A. (UBCO), Visual Arts  
 CRAWFORD, MICHAEL, B.S.W. (Man.), M.S.W. (Calg.), Assistant Professor, Chairperson, BSW Program  
 CROFOOT, BRUCE, B. Math, M. Phil. (Waterloo), Ph.D. (Cal.-Berkeley), Associate Professor, Mathematics & Statistics  
 CROSS, RICK, Auto Mech. (B.C.), HD Mechh (BC) Cert. "C" Welder (B.C.), Automotive  
 CUMMER, RICHARD, B.T.A.C.S. (T.R.U.), B.Sc.Eng. (Lakehead), Computing Science  
 CUTLER, PAT, Dipl. A.H.T. (T.R.U.), Animal Health Technology

**D**

DABNER, JASON, I.P. Elect. (B.C.), Class "B", Electrical  
 DAINES, DONNA, R.N., B.Sc.N. (U.Vic.), M.Ed., Ed.D.(c) (S.F.U.)  
 DALY, BRYAN, R.R.T. (Algonquin), I.D. (Brit. Col.), M.A. (Gonzaga), Chairperson, Water Treatment Technology  
 DAVISON, COREY, Trade Certification Meat Cutting (B.C.), Trade Certification Cooking (B.C.), I.D. (V.C.C.), Retail Meat Processing  
 DAYKIN, SUSAN, B.A. (Brit. Col.), I.D. (T.R.U.), University Prep  
 DEBECK, FAE, B.Sc. (Hons.) (S.F.U.), M.S. (West. Wash.), Mathematics & Statistics  
 DELLING, CHERYL, Dipl. Tech. Theatre (Red Deer), Theatre Arts  
 DENSKY, KAREN, B.A. (S.F.U.), T.E.S.L. Cert. (V.C.C.), M.A. (S.F.U.), E.S.L.  
 DESJARDINS, IVAN, B.B.A. (Bishop's), Dipl. Pub. Acc. (McGill), M.Tax. (Sherbrooke), C.A., Accounting & Finance  
 DESROCHERS, GERRY, B.A.Sc. (Brit. Col.), P.Eng.  
 DEWAN, HASNAT, B.Sc. (Hons.), M.Sc. (Jahangirnagar), M.A. (Yale), M.S., Ph.D. (Texas), Assistant Professor, Economics  
 DHANJAL, SURINDER, B.Sc.Eng. (Panjab), M.A.Sc. (Windsor), M.Sc. (McMaster), Ph.D. (GNDU), P.Eng., Assistant Professor, Computing Science  
 DICKINSON, THOMAS E., B.Sc. (Hons.) (Queen's), M.Sc. (Calg.), Ph.D. (Pennsylvania), Associate Professor, Biological Sciences  
 DIFRANCESCO, DAVID, Dipl. Computer Graphics, Dipl. Graphic Design, Dipl. Creative Art (Sheridan), DAAD  
 DOAN, LAURA, B.A. (U.Vic.), E.C.E. Cert., (U.Vic.), M. Ed. (U.Vic.), Early Childhood Education  
 DOBSON, JOE, B.A. (U.Vic.), M.B.A. (CSU), T.E.S.L. Cert. (T.R.U.), E.S.L.  
 DOMINIK, ANNETTE, B.A. (Hons.) (Brit. Col.), M.A. (Laval), Ph.D. (Sherbrooke), Assistant Professor, French, Spanish, & Linguistics, Coordinator, Modern Languages  
 DONKOR, KINGSLEY, B.Sc. (Hons.) (Ghana), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Alta.), Associate Professor, Chemistry  
 DOROGI, DANIEL, B.A. (Hons.), M.A. (S.F.U.), Lecturer, Sociology  
 DORVAL, TOM, R.R.T. (Algonquin), I.D. (V.C.C.), M.Ed. (S.F.U.), Respiratory Therapy  
 DROLET, JULIE, B.A. (Toronto), B.S.W. (Regina), M.S.W., Ph.D. (McGill), Field Education Coordinator, Assistant Professor, BSW Program  
 DUERDEN, JANET, B.A. (Hons.) (U.Vic.), M.A. (Essex), English  
 DUMESNIL, JOHN, Dipl. Const. Tech. (Algonquin), C.Tech., Chairperson, ARET & DAAD  
 DUMOUCHEL, LIAN, B.Comm. (Concordia), M.B.A. (McGill), Tourism Management  
 DUNCAN, SUSAN, R.N., B.S.N. (Alta.), M.S.N. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Alta.), Assistant Professor, Nursing

**E**

ECCLESTON, WESLEY, B.A. (T.R.U.), M.A. (Alta.), Theatre Arts  
 ELLIS, DOUG, Dipl. Hotel Admin. (S.A.I.T.), I.D. (V.C.C.), Dipl. Ad. Ed. (V.C.C.), B. Ed. (Alta.), M.A. (Athabasca), Resort & Hotel Management  
 EMERY, LEE, B.Sc. (Illinois), Cert. Ed. (S.F.U.), University Prep.  
 EVANS, MARK, I.P. Elect. (B.C.), Class "B", Electrical

**F**

FARDY, CAROLYNNE, R.T. (Man.), I.D. (V.C.C.), Lab Faculty, Biological Sciences  
 FAROUGH, DAWN, B.A. (Winn.), M.A. (Man.), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Assistant Professor, Sociology  
 FARRELL, SUZANNE, R.N., B.Sc.N. (T.R.U.), M.S.N. (Brit. Col.), Nursing  
 FEHR, FLORRIANN, R.N., (T.R.U.), B.Sc.N. (U.Vic.), M.N. (Calg.), Nursing  
 FELDBERG, SUZANNE, B.A. (Pennsylvania), M.A. (U.C.L.A.), Ph.D. (Columbia), Mathematics & Statistics  
 FELTON, KATHY, B.Ed. (Brit. Col.), M.A. (Gonzaga) TESL Cert., E.S.L.  
 FERGUS, ANDREW, B.A. (Hons.), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Calg.)  
 FERGUSON, DONALD, B.Sc. (Calg.), Lab Faculty, Biological Sciences  
 FINCH, MIKE, I.P. Elect. (B.C.), I.D. (Brit. Col.), Electrical  
 FINUCANE, SEAN, B.Math, M.Math (Waterloo), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), C.F.A., C.I.P.M., Assistant Professor, Finance  
 FISCHER, JOSIE, B.A. (S.F.U.), D.E.L.E. (Basico), P.I.D.P., M.A. (Prescott), Spanish  
 FITZPATRICK, MARVYN, B.A., Cert. Ed., Dipl. Ad. Ed. (Brit. Col.), University Prep.  
 FLOOD, NANCY, B.Sc. (Hons.) (Queen's), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Toronto), Biological Sciences  
 FORBES, ALEXANDER M., B.A. (Hons.), M.A. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Toronto), Assistant Professor, English  
 FORD, LAURA, R.N., B.Sc.N. (U.Vic.), M.S.N. (Athabasca), Nursing  
 FORSEILLE, SUSAN, B.A. (S.F.U.), Coordinator, Co-operative Education  
 FORTIER, NORMAND, B.Sc. (Engineering) (Ecole Polytechnique), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), P.Eng., Assistant Professor, Physics, Chairperson, Physical Sciences  
 FOUCAULT, COLLEEN, B.F.A. (T.R.U.), Bus. Dipl. (McGill), Lab Faculty, DAAD  
 FRANZEN, LARRY, Cert "A" Weld. (B.C.), I.P. Welding (B.C.), T.Q. Ironworker (B.C.), C.W.B. Welding Supervisor, Welding  
 FRASER, LAUCHLAN, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Sheffield), Canada Research Chair, Full Professor, Coordinator, Master of Science  
 FREED-GARROD, JOI, B.A. (W.U.-St. Louis), M.A. (S.F.U.), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Assistant Professor, Education, Coordinator, Master of Education  
 FREEZE, DAVE, Dipl. Outdoor Recreation (Cap.), WKABC, BCRC, ACSKG, SKGABC, M.A. (Basty), Adventure Studies  
 FRIEDMAN, THOMAS, B.A., M.A. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Toronto), Assistant Professor, English  
 FRY, ROBB, B.Sc.H., M.Sc. (Queen's), Ph.D. (Toronto), Associate Professor, Mathematics  
 FUNK, MICHELLE, R.N., B.Sc.N. (T.R.U.), M.S.N. (Brit. Col.), Nursing

**G**

GAGNON, ANNE, B.Ed. (Calg.), M.Ed. (Alta.), M.A., Ph.D. (Ottawa), Assistant Professor, History  
 GAMMER, NICHOLAS, B.A., B.C. Teacher's Certificate (Brit. Col.), M.A. (Carleton), CERSTEL Dipl. (Sask.), Ph.D. (Alta.), Assistant Professor, Politics  
 GARDNER, WENDY, B.Sc. (Hons.), M.Sc. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (U of A), Natural Resource Sciences  
 GARRETT-PETTS, WILL, B.A. (U.Vic.), M.A. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Alta.), Professor, English  
 GAYNOR, KATHY, B.Ed. (Sask.), M.L.I.S. (McGill), Information Services Librarian, Chairperson, Library  
 GEORGE, SHURLAND, B.Sc., Dipl. Hotel Mngt. (West Indies), M.Sc. Tour. Studies (Surrey, U.K.), Tourism Management  
 GIBBARD, GEOFF, B.A. (U.B.C.), 5th Yr. Ed. Cert. (U.B.C.), M.Ed. (U.B.C.), Practica Coordinator, Education  
 GIBSON, SARAH, B.A. (S.F.U.), Coordinator, Co-operative Education  
 GILBERT, MARILYN, R.N., B.Sc.N. (T.R.U.), M.S.N. (Brit. Col.), Nursing  
 GILL, AVNINDER, B.Engg. (Punjab Univ.), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Man.), Operations Management, Supply Chain and Project Management  
 GILL, DEBBIE, B.Sc. (Hons.) (Brit. Col.), B.Ed., M.Sc. (Dalhousie), Lab Faculty, Biological Sciences  
 GIUDICI, BEN C., B.A.Sc. (Hons.), M.A.Sc. (Brit. Col.), P. Eng., Electronics & Engineering  
 GLEDDIE, NEVIN, B.A. (Trinity Western), M.Sc. (Alta.), NCCP Level 4 (Basketball), Physical Education  
 GODDARD, JAY, B.A. (Brit. Col.), M.Ed. (U.N.B.C.), Program Coordinator  
 GOEHRING, BRIAN, B.A., B.Ed., (Sask.), M.A., Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Geography  
 GORMAN, MICHAEL, B.A. (Georgetown), M.A. (Wyoming), Ph.D. (Cal.-San Diego), Assistant Professor, History  
 GOSSELIN, LOUIS A, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Laval), Ph.D. (Alta.), Associate Professor, Biological Sciences  
 GU, JAMES, Ph.D., P.Eng., P.E., LEED AP  
 GULLEY, DAVE, B.Ed., Grad. Dipl. Ed. Admin. (Calg.), D.P.C.S. (V.S.T.), Education Advisor

**H**

HAAG, THOMAS, I.P. Carp. (B.C.), Carpentry  
 HAGGARTY, PENNY, B.A., M.L.S. (Brit. Col.), Acquisitions and Collections Librarian  
 HALLONQUIST, JOHN D., B.A. (Brit. Col.), M.A. (S.F.U.), Ph.D. (Toronto), Associate Professor, Psychology  
 HALL-PATCH, CATHY, Dipl. A.H.T. (Fairview, Alta.), Animal Health Technology, Coordinator, Animal Health Technology  
 HAMMER, TRENT, B.Sc. (Brit. Col.), Lab Faculty, Chemistry  
 HARBER-ILES, MARY, B.S.W. (U.Vic.), M.S.W. (Toronto), Child and Youth Care Diploma  
 HARGRAVE, LAURA, B.F.A. (U.Vic.), M.F.A. (Regina), Visual Arts  
 HASAN, SHAHRIAR, B.Sc. (Hons) (Daka), M.A. (Clemson), Ph.D. (Clemson), Assistant Professor, Finance & International Business  
 HAYS, CHARLES, B.Sc. (Oregon), M.Sc. (South Dakota), Ph.D. (Iowa), Assistant Professor, Journalism, Communication, and New Media  
 HEALEY-OGDEN, MARION, R.N., R.C.C., B.S.N. (Brit. Col.), M.A. (U.Vic.), M.Ed. (U.N.B.C.), Ph.D. (Alta.), Assistant Professor, Nursing  
 HEBDEN, CAROLE, B.Sc., M.Ed. (Brit. Col.), Cert. Ed. (S.F.U.), Coordinator, Co-operative Education  
 HEER, JARITA, B.T.M. (T.R.U.)  
 HEISE, BRIAN A., B.Sc. (Guelph), M.Sc. (Man.), Ph.D. (Toronto), Associate Professor, Natural Resource Sciences, Chairperson, Natural Resource Sciences  
 HENDERSON, DIAN, B.Ed. (Alta.), T.E.A.L. Cert., M.A. (S.I.T.), E.S.L.  
 HESKHA, JON, B.Sc., B.A. (Man.), B.Ed. (Brit. Col.), M.Ed. (S.F.U.), Assistant Professor, Adventure Studies  
 HIGGINS, ROBERT, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Man.), Biological Sciences (Wm. Lk.)  
 HIROWATARI, LYLE, I.P. Heavy Duty (B.C.), C.V.I.P. (B.C.), Partsperson, Heavy Duty Mechanics  
 HNEEDA, ALLAN, B.Ed. (U.Vic.), University Prep.  
 HOFFMAN, JAMES, B.A., M.Ed. (U.Vic.), Ph.D. (New York), Professor, Theatre Arts  
 HOFFMANN, KAREN, B.A., M.A. (U.Vic.), Assistant Professor, English, Chairperson, English and Modern Languages  
 HOLMES, VICKI, R.N., B.Sc.N. (Alta.), M.Sc.N. (West. Ont.), Assistant Professor, Nursing  
 HOOD, ROBERT, B.Phys.Ed. (Calg.), M.S., Ph.D. (Illinois), Assistant Professor, Chairperson, Tourism Management  
 HOOT, TRACY, R.N. (T.R.U.), B.Sc.N. (U.Vic.), M.S.N. (Texas), Nursing  
 HORTON, JANE, B.Sc. (Brit. Col.), Cert. Ed. (S.F.U.), M.A. (Phoenix), University Prep.  
 HOSKINGS, CAROLYN, R.N., B.Sc.N. (U.N.B.C.), M.S.N. (Brit. Col.)  
 HOSSAIN, BELAYET, BSS (Hons), MSS (Dhaka), M.Econ (Bangkok), Ph.D. (NC State), Assistant Professor, Economics  
 HOT, SONJA, B.Math, M.Math. (Belgrade), Mathematics & Statistics  
 HU, JIM, B.A., M.A. (Anhui), M.Ed. (West. Ont.), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), T.E.S.L. Cert., E.S.L.  
 HUBER, DEBORAH, B.A. (Brit. Col.), M.Ed. (S.F.U.), R.S.A. (Cambridge), E.S.L.  
 HULKO, WENDY, B.A. (Hons.) (Trent), M.S.W. (Toronto), Ph.D. (Stirling), Assistant Professor, BSW Program  
 HUNG, KAM, Ph.D. (Texas A&M), Assistant Professor  
 HUNT, GARY A., B.A. (Fresno State), M.A. (Hayward State), Ph.D. (Oregon State), Coordinator, Centre for Teaching & Learning  
 HUSCROFT, CRYSTAL, B.Sc. (Hons.) (Brit. Col.), M.Sc. (S.F.U.), Lab Faculty and Lecturer, Geography  
 HUTCHINGS, KARL, B.A. (S.F.U.), M.A. (Toronto), Ph.D. (S.F.U.), Assistant Professor, Anthropology  
 HUTCHISON, EMILY, B.A. (Trent), M.A., Ph.D. (York, U.K.), Assistant Professor, History  
 HUTT, LEN, Dipl. Bus. Admin. (Ryerson), B.A. (Hons.) (Queen's), M.Ed., Ed.D. (Toronto), HRM & Management  
 HUTTUNEN-HENNELLY, HEIDI E.K., B.Sc., Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Assistant Professor, Chemistry

**I**

IDZIKOWSKI, ANDREW, C.S.T. Dipl. (N.A.I.T.), B.T.A.C.S. (T.R.U.), M.Sc. (Athabasca), Management  
 IGWE, BERNARD, B.A. (Hons.) (Makerere), M.A. (Brit. Col.), Lecturer, English  
 ILES, LAWRENCE A., B.A. (Carleton), B.Ed. (Brit. Col.), M.Ed. (Calg.), Coordinator, Co-operative Education  
 IUCHI, SHIMA, B.F.A. (T.R.U.), Lab Faculty, Visual Arts  
 IVES, CAROLYN, B.A. (Hons), M.A. (Sask.), English

**J**

JAKUBEC, MELISSA, B.A. (U.Vic.), M.A. (Dalhousie), Dipl. R.S.A. (Cambridge), T.E.S.L. Cert. Level IV (Can.)  
 JAMES, CINDY, B.Ed., M.A. (U.Vic.), Assessment Centre Coordinator  
 JANKE, JOHN, B.A., M.A. (Alta.), Lecturer, Economics  
 JAP, WARVENI, B.A. (Wash.), M.B.A. (National Chengchi University), Marketing, International Business and Leadership  
 JENKINS, BRUCE, Cert. "A" Weld. (B.C.), I.P. (B.C.), Welding (Wm. Lk.)  
 JOHANSEN, SHONA, R.N., N.P. (Alta.), B.Sc.N. (U.Vic.), M.Ed. (S.F.U.), Nursing (Wm. Lk.)  
 JOHNSON, SYDNEY, B.T.M. (T.R.U.), M.R.M. (Planning) (S.F.U.)  
 JOHNSON, GEORGE, B.A. (Hons) (West. Ont.), M.A., Ph.D. (McMaster), Professor, English  
 JOHNSON, MARG, M.B.A. (Athabasca), C.M.A., Accounting and Management  
 JOHNSON, MAUREEN, R.N., B.Sc.N. (T.R.U.)  
 JOHNSON, NINA, B.A. (T.R.U.), M.A. (McGill), English  
 JOHNSON, SHELLY, B.A. (U.Vic.), B.S.W. (T.R.U.), M.S.W. (U.N.B.C.), Assistant Professor, BSW Program  
 JOHNSTONE, KIMBERLY, Trade Cert. (Can.), I.D. (V.C.C.), Culinary Arts  
 JOLY, STEPHEN, B.Sc. (Brit. Col.), Lab Faculty, Biological Sciences  
 JONES, JOANNE, R.N., B.Sc.N. (Brit. Col.), M.Sc.N. (Texas), Nursing  
 JONTZ, DOUG, Industrial I.P. Elect. (B.C.), I.D. (Brit. Col.), Electrical  
 JORDAN, JEFF, Trade Cert. (Can.), I.D. (V.C.C.), Chairperson, Culinary Arts  
 JOYCE, KEVIN, I.P. Elect. (B.C.), I.D. (Brit. Col.), Electrical

**K**

KADING, TERRY, B.A. (Leth.), M.A. (Waterloo), Ph.D. (Alta.), Assistant Professor, Politics, Chairperson, Philosophy, History and Politics  
 KALYNKA, DARLENE, B.F.A. (Alta.), M.F.A. (Concordia), Associate Professor, Visual Arts  
 KAMPMAN, JACQUELINE, B.Sc., M.A. (Brit. Col.), Lecturer and Chairperson, Psychology  
 KARAKATSOLIS, JOHN, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Assistant Professor, Natural Resource Sciences  
 KEUSCH, DENNIS, Dipl. Electronic Publishing (Selkirk), Lab Faculty, Journalism, Communication, and New Media  
 KILLICK, NANCY, B.A., Cert. Ed. (U.Vic.), T.E.S.L. Cert. (V.C.C.), M.A. (Reading), E.S.L.  
 KIPNIS, WENDY, B.A. (Hons), B.Ed. (Memorial), L.L.B. (Ottawa), T.E.S.L. Cert. (V.C.C.), Chairperson, E.S.L.  
 KIRKEY, BERNIE, B.A. (West. Ont.), M.B.A. (York), Management  
 KLEIN, KEN, B.Sc. (Hons), M.Sc. (Windsor), Geology  
 KNOWLES, DOUG, B.A. (T.R.U.), M.E.C.A. Counselling and MECA  
 KOLARIC, GISELLE, B.A. (Hons) (Concordia), M.A. (U.Vic.), Lecturer, Psychology  
 KRAUZA, WENDY, B.Ed. (Brit. Col.), M.Ed. (U.Vic.), T.E.S.L. Cert., E.S.L.  
 KOZEVNIKOV, KELLY, Dipl AHT (T.R.U.), Lecturer, Animal Health Technology  
 KROEGER, ERNIE, B.F.A. (Man.), M.F.A. (Calg.), Assistant Professor, Visual Arts  
 KWIAATKOWSKA, BOGUMILA, M.A. (Wroclaw), M.Sc. (Alta.), Ph.D. (S.F.U.), Assistant Professor, Computing Science

**L**

LAIRD, DARRELL, B.A. (Hons) (Man.), E.S.D. (S.F.U.), M.A. (Waterloo), Ph.D. (McMaster), English  
 LALIBERTE, SHARI, R.N., B.Sc.N. (U.Vic.), M.N. (Calg.), Nursing  
 LAMB, LAURA, B.A. (Hons.), M.A., Ph.D. (Man.), Assistant Professor, Economics  
 LARSEN, KARL, B.Sc. (Double Major), M.Sc. (U.Vic.), Ph.D. (Alta.), Associate Professor, Natural Resource Sciences  
 LARSON, GRANT, B.A. (Oral Roberts), B.S.W., M.A. (S.W.) (Calg.), Ph.D. (Texas), Assistant Professor, BSW Program  
 LATER, GENEVIEVE, B.A. (Penn. State), M.A., Ph.D. (U.Wash.), Assistant Professor, English  
 LATIF, EHSAN, B.Soc.Sc., M.Soc.Sc. (Dhaka), M.A. (Niigata), Ph.D. (Man.), Assistant Professor, Economics  
 LAWRENCE, DONALD, B.F.A. (U.Vic.), M.F.A. (York), Associate Professor, Visual Arts, Visual & Performing Arts  
 LAWTON, DEBORAH, B.A., M.B.A. (West. Ont.), C.S.P., Marketing  
 LEARIE, SHARMAN, Adv. Guide Dipl., B.T.M. (T.R.U.), Adventure Studies  
 LEIER, EILEEN, B.A., P.D.P. (S.F.U.), B.F.A. (Hons.) (Emily Carr), M.F.A. (Concordia), Associate Professor, Visual Arts  
 LEMPHERS, MIKE, R.R.T. (T.R.U.), M.A. (Royal Roads), Respiratory Therapy  
 LETTINGA, MARTEN, B.Sc. (Trinity Western), M.Sc. (Waterloo), Chemistry (Wm. Lk.)  
 LEUTHARDT, SELINA, B.A. (T.R.U.), Laboratory Assistant, Psychology  
 LIBERATORE, GIUSEPPE, B.A. (McGill), M.M. (EDHEC), M.B.A. (Notre Dame), International Business & Management  
 LIDSTER, DAVID, B.Ed. (Brit. Col.), M.Ed. (U.Vic.), Counsellor, Counselling  
 LIEN, CHE-HUI, M.B.A. (National ChengChi University), Ph.D. (Carleton), Assistant Professor, Marketing & Management  
 LITTLE, ERIC R., B.Sc. (U.Vic.), M.P.M., Ph.D. (S.F.U.), Chairperson, Biological Sciences, B.Sc. Advisor  
 LOVEDAY, LLOYD, B.Sc. (Regina) M.B.A. (Royal Roads)  
 LUSSIER, KRISTA, R.N., B.Sc.N. (Alta.), M.Sc.N. (Brit. Col.), Nursing  
 LYALL, CHERYL, R.N., B.Sc.N. (Brit. Col.), Nursing

**M**

MacDONALD, ANNE, R.N., B.S.N. (T.R.U.), M.S.N. (Brit. Col.), Gerontology Nurs. Cert., Health Care Assistant  
 MacINTOSH, MARIA, R.N. (Toronto), I.D. (Brit. Col.), Home Support Resident Care Attendant  
 MacKAY, MAIRI, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Dalhousie), Associate Professor, Biological Sciences  
 MacLENNAN, DAVID, B.A. (Brit. Col.), M.A. (S.F.U.), Ph.D. (York), Assistant Professor, Sociology  
 MADDEN, MARY, B.Sc. (Indiana), M.Ed. (U.N.B.C.), University Prep.  
 MADDOX, KELLY-ANNE, B.A. (Memorial), M.A. (Dalhousie), Ph.D. (Dalhousie), Assistant Professor, French, German  
 MAGGI, STEFANIA, M.A. (Toronto), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Early Childhood Education, Associate Director, Centre for Early Education and Development Studies (CEEDS)  
 MAHARA, STAR, M., R.N., B.S.N., M.S.N. (Brit. Col.); Assistant Professor, Nursing  
 MAHBOBI, MOHAMMAD, B.A. (Hons), M.A. (National University of Iran), Ph.D. (Sask.), Lecturer, Economics  
 MAHNHOON, LEE, B.Sc. (Yonsei), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Oklahoma), Assistant Professor, Computing Science  
 MAHOOD, RORY, B.Sc. (St. Mary's), Human Service Programs  
 MANFIELD, ROBINA, A.C.T. (St. Lawrence), R.M.L.A.T., Lecturer, Animal Health Technology, Coordinator, Animal Health Technology Distance Education Program  
 MANN, SCOTT B., B.Sc. (U.Vic.), D.V.M. (Sask.), Chairperson, Animal Health Technology  
 MARSHALL, MALINDA, Dipl. CADD, Tech. (T.R.U.), EDDT  
 MASTERS, BARBARA, B.A. (Hons), Dipl. Ed. (U.Vic.), University Preparation  
 MATHEWS, BRENDA, I.S.P., B.A. (Hons) (Guelph), M.B.A. (Heriot-Watt), CIST  
 MATTHEWS, S. LEIGH, B.A., M.A., (U.Vic.), Ph.D. (Calg.), Lecturer, English  
 MATTHEWS, LES R., R.R.T. (Fanshawe), H.D.M. (C.H.A.), I.D. (Brit. Col.), M.A. (Gonzaga), Advanced R.R.T. (C.S.R.T.), Associate Professor, Respiratory Therapy  
 McBLANE, NAN, B.A. (Alta.), M.A. (Calg.), Lecturer, Sociology  
 McClURE, LINDA, R.N., B.Sc.N., M.Sc. (Alta.), Nursing  
 McCREIGHT, RHONDA, R.N., B.S.N. (Brit. Col.), Nursing (Wm. Lk.)  
 McGIVERN, RONALD, B.A., M.A. (S.F.U.), C.M.R.P., Lecturer, Chairperson, Sociology & Anthropology  
 McGUINNESS, S., B.Sc. (Acadia), M.Sc. (Queen's), Ph.D. (Waterloo), Mathematics & Statistics  
 McISAAC, Keith, Dipl. C.A.S.T. (T.R.U.), C.I.P., T.Q. (Automotive Mechanics) (B.C.), I.D., (Brit. Col.), Chairperson, Electronics & Engineering  
 McKAY, GAIL, B.F.A. (Brit. Col.), M.A. (Concordia), Cert. Ed. (S.F.U.), LL.B. (Dalhousie), Assistant Professor, Tourism  
 McKAY, SUSAN, B.S.W. (Brit. Col.), M.P.A. (U.Vic.), Human Service Programs  
 McKENZIE, WENDY, R.N., B.Sc.N. (T.R.U.), M.S.N. (Brit. Col.), Nursing  
 McKIMMON, PEGGY, B.B.A. (S.F.U.), B.Ed. (Brit. Col.), M.B.A. (Athabasca), C.A., Accounting & Management  
 McLAUGHLIN, JEFF, B.A., M.A. (Man.), Ph.D. (Alta.), Assistant Professor, Philosophy  
 McLEISTER, TOM, B.Sc. (Toronto), M.Sc. (Ottawa), Mathematics & Statistics, (Wm. Lk.)  
 McMILLAN, LEY, B.A. (Brit. Col.), University Prep.  
 McMILLAN, LINDA, B.A. (Brit. Col.), Cert. First Nations Studies (S.F.U.), University Prep.  
 MCWADE, DEB, B.Sc. (Guelph), Dipl AHT (T.R.U.), Lecturer, Animal Health Technology  
 MILES, STANLEY, B.A. (Hons) (York), M.A. (York), Ph.D. (York), Assistant Professor, Economics  
 MILLER, JACK, B.Ed., M.Ed., Cert. Ad. Ed. (U.Vic.), Ed.D. (Brit. Col.) Assistant Professor, Education  
 MOBERG, KAREN, C.S.W. Cert. (T.R.U.), Career Education  
 MOCHIZUKI, MARY-ANN, B.Sc. (Brit. Col.), M.Ed. (U.Vic.), Counsellor, Counselling  
 MOFFAT, DERRICK, Trade Cert. (Can.), I.D. (V.C.C.), Culinary Arts  
 MOHR, CHRISTINA, B.Sc. (T.R.U.), Lab faculty, Chemistry  
 MONTOYA, CHRISTOPHER, B.Sc. (Leth.), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Calg.), Assistant Professor, Psychology (Wm. Lk.)  
 MORA-DIEZ, NELAINE, B.Sc. (Havana), Ph.D. (Dalhousie), Assistant Professor, Chemistry  
 MOSHENKO, KIM, B.Sc., Cert. Ed. (Brandon), M.B.A. (Man.), University Prep.  
 MOSS, RANDY, R.R.T. (T.R.U.), Respiratory Therapy  
 MOUNCEY, BRENDA, Cert. Hort. (T.R.U.), I.D. (V.C.C.), Cert. E.S.T., Work Experience Coordinator, Education & Skills Training  
 MOYLS, PETER, B.Phys.Ed., M.P.E. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Toronto), Physical Education, Mathematics & Statistics  
 MUELLER, LINDA, R.R.T. (T.R.U.), I.D. (V.C.C.), M.Ed., (S.F.U.), Respiratory Therapy  
 MUNK, SHARON, B.A. (S.F.U.), M.Ed. (U.N.B.C.), Counsellor, Counselling  
 MURPHY, P.J., B.A. (Hons), M.A. (Brit. Col.), H. Dipl. (Dublin), Ph.D. (Reading), Professor, English  
 MURRAY, JEANETTE, R.N., B.S.N. (Toronto), M.A. (Gonzaga), Chairperson, Nursing

**N**

NAQVI, KIMBERLY, B.Sc. (Regina), M.A., Ph.D. (Wilfrid Laurier), Assistant Professor, Geography  
 NASH, RACHEL, B.A. (Hons) (S.F.U.), M.A., Ph.D. (Waterloo), Assistant Professor, Journalism, Communication, and New Media  
 NELSON, DONALD, B.Sc. (Hons.), Ph.D. (S.F.U.), Assistant Professor, Biological Sciences  
 NELSON, ROSS, B.A. (Brit. Col.), M.A. (Waterloo), I.G.S. Dipl. (Stockholm), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Assistant Professor  
 NICHOL, ROBIN, B.F.A. (U.Vic.), M.F.A. (Brit. Col.), Assistant Professor, Theatre Arts  
 NICHOLSON, MERVIN, B.A. (Hons.), M.A., Ph.D. (Toronto), Professor, English  
 NOAKES, DONALD, B.Sc. (Eng.) (Guelph), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Waterloo), P.Eng., Professor, Mathematics & Statistics  
 NOYES, HEATHER, R.R.T. (T.R.U.), I.D. (V.C.C.), B.H.S. (R.T.) (B.C.O.U.), Respiratory Therapy

**O**

O'NEIL, KEVIN, B.Sc., M.Sc. (N.B.U.), Computing Science  
 OKE, MARION, B.A. (Toronto), B.Ed. (Queen's), Coordinator, Co-operative Education  
 OLD, MARTY, A.Sc.T., Dipl. Air Cond. Eng. Tech. (S.A.I.T.), I.P., Plumb. (Man.), Cert. Gas "A" (B.C.), I.D. (Brit. Col.), Plumbing  
 ORTNER, CATHERINE, N.M., B.Sc.(Hons.) (Edinburgh), M.A. (Queen's), Ph.D. (Toronto), Assistant Professor, Psychology

**P**

PAETKAU, MARK J., B.Sc. (Brit. Col.), M.Sc. (Queen's), Ph.D. (Alta.), Lecturer, Physics  
 PAIVINEN, HELENA, R.N. (C.N.C.), B.Sc.N. (U.Vic.), M.Sc.N. (Calg.), Nursing  
 PALECHUK, TERRY, B.Phys.Ed. (Alta.), Ski Guide, ACMG, Adventure Studies  
 PALMER, STEVEN J., Voc. I.D. (Brit. Col.), H.D. Mech. T.O. (B.C.), Heavy Duty/Commercial Transport Mechanics ELTT, Chairperson, Mechanical Trades & Welding  
 PAPPAS, EVANGELITSA, B.A. (New South Wales), Dipl. F.A. (T.R.U.), TESL Cert. (Sask.), E.S.L.  
 PARKES, DALE, A.Sc. (T.R.U.), B.Sc. (Brit. Col.), B.E.D.S. (TUNS), M.Arch. (Dalhousie), Registered Architect, MAIBC  
 PATTEN, MARGARET, B.A.Sc. (Guelph), M.A. (Concordia), Coordinator, Early Childhood Education  
 PATTERSON, DAWN, R.N., B.Sc.N. (Alta.), M.Ed. (Brit. Col.), Nursing  
 PAWLIUK, NICK, B.A. (U.Vic.), M.A. (Reading), English  
 PELLER, PETER, B.Sc., M.L.S. (Brit. Col.), Public Services Librarian  
 PERRY, MARK, Trade Cert. (Can.), I.D. (Leht.), Culinary Arts  
 PETERS, LOIS D., B.A. (Waterloo), Cert. Ed. (S.F.U.), M.Ed. (U.Vic.), Instructor, Education & Skills Training  
 PETERSEN, CHRISTINE, M.Sc. (T.R.U.), B.Sc., Cert. Ed. (Brit. Col.), R.T. (T.R.U.), Lab Faculty, Biological Sciences  
 PETRI, DONNA, R.N., B.Sc.N. (Kansas), M.N.S. (Deakin), Nursing  
 PHILLIPS, ERNEST A., Dipl. Hort. (Guelph), I.D. (Brit. Col.), Horticulture  
 PIWOWAR, CINDY, B.Ed., E.C.E. Dipl. (Alta.), M.A.Ed. (Phoenix), Chairperson, Early Childhood Education  
 POESCHKE, PETER, I.P. Elect. (B.C.), Dipl. Comp. Maint., I.D. (Brit. Col.), Chairperson, Construction Trades  
 POWERS, PENNY, R.N., B.A. (Calif. Davis), M.S.N., Ph.D. (Wash.), Professor, Nursing  
 PRESCOTT, WALTER D., Dipl. Bldg. Tech., Services Option (B.C.I.T.), A.Sc.T., EDDT  
 PURDY, SUSAN, B.Sc., (Durban), M.N.R.M. (Man.), Lab Faculty, Biological Sciences  
 PURVEY, DIANE, B.A. (Brit. Col.), M.A. (U.Vic.), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Assistant Professor, Education, Coordinator, Master of Education

**R**

RAHMAN, HAFIZ, B.A. (Hons.), M.A. (Jahangirnagar), M.A., Ph.D. (Man.), Associate Professor, Chairperson, Economics  
 RAMIREZ, GLORIA, B.A. (Hons.) (University of Antioquia), M.Ed., Ph.D. (Toronto), Assistant Professor, School of Education  
 RATSOY, VIRGINIA, B.A. (Hons.), B.Ed., M.A. (Windsor), Associate Professor, English  
 RAVI, PRASAD, B.Sc. (Andhra Univ.), M.Sc. (Bhopal Univ.), Dipl. in Data Processing, B.Engg.(GEO) (Military College of Telecom Engg.), M.Engg., M.B.A., LL.B.(Hons), Ph.D. (Devi Ahilya Univ.), Assistant Professor, Strategy, Entrepreneurship, Operations and IT  
 READ, SHAWN, B.A. (St. Thomas), C.P.A. (Dalhousie), Chairperson, Career Education, Coordinator, Co-operative Education / Student Employment  
 REED, J. NORMAN, B.Sc. (Hons.), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Waterloo), Assistant Professor, Chemistry  
 REID, ANDREW, D.V.M. (Sask.), Animal Health Technology, Agriculture Related Programs  
 REID, ROBIN, C.L.R.T. Dipl. (MRC), B.A., M.A. (Calg.), Tourism Management  
 REIMER, ELIZABETH, B.A., Cert. Ed. (U.Vic.), M.A., Ph.D. (Toronto), English, Assistant Professor  
 RENNIE, ELIZABETH, B.A. (Calg.), M.L.S. (Syracuse), Instruction and Outreach Librarian  
 REY-BILBEY, MARIE-CHRISTINE, L. ès. L., M.A. (Aix-en-Provence), D.E.L.E., French, Spanish  
 RICH-McQUAY, IRIS, B.S.W. (Brit. Col.), P.I.D. (V.C.C.), COPE/MECA, Counselling  
 RICHARDS, BRYAN, B.A., Cert. Ed. (Brit. Col.), University Prep  
 ROBERTS, WILLIAM L., B.A. (Reed), M.A., Ph.D. (S.F.U.), Assistant Professor, Psychology  
 ROBERTSON, JEANETTE, B.S.W. (Calg.), M.S.W. (U.Vic.), Assistant Professor, BSW Program  
 ROBINSON, CLIFF, B.A. (T.R.U.), M.Ed. (Brit. Col.), Counsellor, Chairperson, Counselling  
 ROBINSON, LESLEY, B.Sc. (Brit. Col.), M.Sc. (S.F.U.), Mathematics & Statistics  
 ROLLANS, SHANE, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Alta.), Ph.D. (Waterloo), Assistant Professor, Mathematics & Statistics  
 ROSENRETER, RON, Trade Cert. (Can.), I.D. (V.C.C.), Culinary Arts  
 ROSS FRIEDMAN, CYNTHIA, B.Sc.(Hons.), Ph.D. (Man.), Associate Professor, Biological Sciences  
 ROSS, KAREN, B.Sc. (Hons.) (Waterloo), M.Sc. (Calg.), Lab Faculty, Biological Sciences  
 ROSS, SUSAN, R.N., B.Sc.N (U.Vic.), Cert. Critical Care (B.C.I.T.), M.Sc.N. (Brit. Col.), Nursing Refresher Program, Nursing  
 ROSVICK, JOANNE, B.Sc., (Alta.), M.Sc., Ph.D (U.Vic.), Associate Professor, Physics (Astronomy)  
 ROY, RICHARD, B.Admin. (Sask.), M.I.R. (Queen's), Assistant Professor, HRM & Management  
 RUHL, BARBARA, B.Sc. (Hons.) (Guelph), B.Ed. (West. Ont.), Lab Faculty, Chemistry  
 RUPERT, MAYA, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D. (U.C.B.L., France), Assistant Professor, Computing Science  
 RUVINSKY, MAXINE, B.F.A. (Concordia), M.A. (Calg.), Ph.D. (McGill), Associate Professor, Journalism, Communication, and New Media

**S**

SALVATORE, JOHN, B.Eng. (McMaster) I.D. (B.C.), University Preparation  
 SANSOME, MICHAEL, B.Ed., Cert. Ed. (Brit. Col.), T.E.S.L. Cert. (V.C.C.), M.Ed. (U.Vic.), E.S.L.  
 SCHEFFEL, DAVID, B.A. (Man.), Cert. Soc. Anth. (Cantab), M.A. (Memorial), Ph.D. (McMaster), Professor, Anthropology  
 SCHIGOL, MARILYN, B.A. (Sask.), R.N. (Cariboo College), M.Ed. (S.F.U.), Nursing  
 SCHUMACHER, JANIE, B.A., Cert. Ed. (Brit. Col.), University Prep  
 SCOLLON, KEVIN B., Cert. Hort. (T.R.U.), Dipl. Hort. (Olds), I.D. (Brit. Col.), B.A.H.T. (Olds), Coordinator, Horticulture  
 SCOTT, NATASHA, B.Sc. (Waterloo), Dipl. Comp. Sc. (Algonquin), Instructional Assistant, Web Based Applications  
 SEIBEL, DUANE, Dipl. CYC (Grant MacEwan), B.A., M.A. (U.Vic.)  
 SELDON, ZENA, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Iowa State), Ph.D. (Man.), Associate Professor, Economics  
 SHANNON, HEATHER, Dipl AHT (Olds), Lecturer, Animal Health Technology  
 SHEETS, DAVID, R.R.T. (T.R.U.), I.D. (V.C.C.), M.A. (Royal Roads), Chairperson, Allied Health  
 SHIELDS, MIKE, Voc. I.D. (Brit.Col.), C.I.P. H.D. Mech. (B.C.), C.I.P. Automotive Tech. (B.C.), H.D. Mechanics/Automotive Speciality (Wm. Lk.)  
 SIGLOCH, BERNDT, Dipl. Ing. (T.U. Berlin), M.B.A. (Brit. Col.), Accounting & Management Science  
 SIMON, KAREN, B.Ed. (Brit. Col.), University Preparation  
 SIMPSON, KEN, B.A. (Hons.) (Wilfrid Laurier), B.Ed., M.A. (Toronto), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Associate Professor, English  
 SKELLY, MATT, Master Technician, T.O. (Marine, Inboard/Outboard Marine & Outdoor Power Equip.), C.I.P. (B.C.), Voc. I.D. (Brit. Col.), Power Sports and Marine Equipment  
 SMITH, BRENDA, B.A., M.A. (S.F.U.), M.L.I.S. (Brit. Col.), Distance and Document Delivery Librarian  
 SMITH, MAUREEN, B.A. (Calg.), M.Ed.St. (Queensland), Assistant Professor, Coordinator, Technical and Professional English  
 SMITH, RON G., B.Sc. (Calg.), M.Sc. (S.F.U.), Ph.D. (Dalhousie), Assistant Professor, Biological Sciences  
 SMOCZYNSKI, PETER, M.Sc. (Warsaw Tech), Ph.D. (Warsaw), Mathematics & Statistics  
 SOBERLAK, PETER, B.A. (Brit. Col.), M.A. (Queen's), Chairperson, Physical Education  
 SONG, WEI, M.B.A., (Frostburg State), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Edinburgh), Assistant Professor, Marketing and Management  
 SORENSEN, JACQUELINE, B.N.R.S. (T.R.U.), Lab Faculty, Natural Resource Sciences  
 ST. JOHN-STARK, ANNIE, B.A., M.A. (Cleveland State), Ph.D. (Kent State), Assistant Professor, History  
 STAINTON, MICHELINE, I.D. (V.C.C.), OA Cert (COTR)  
 STAINTON, TIM, C.I.P. H.D. Mech. (B.C.), C.I.P. Comm. Trans. (B.C.), C.I.P. Auto Tech (B.C.), Voc. I.D. (Brit. Col.), Mechanical Trades and Welding  
 STANSFIELD, DELLA, R.N., B.Sc.N. (T.R.U.)  
 STEFAN, ADRIANA, B.Sc. (Bucharest), M.Math. (Transylvania), Dipl. in C.I.S. (Langara), Mathematics & Statistics  
 STEIGER, JANE, B.Ed. (Brit. Col.), M.A. (Gonzaga), E.S.L.  
 STEVENS, NAN, B.Phys.Ed. (McMaster), B.Ed. (Lakehead), M.Ad. Ed. (St.F.X.), Practica Coordinator, Education  
 STEWART-PATTERSON, IAIN, B.Phys.Ed., M.Ed. (Calg.), ACMG, UIAGM, IFMGA, Adventure Studies  
 STIEG, FRANZ, Trade Cert. (Austria), T.O. (Cook) (B.C.), I.D. (V.C.C.), Culinary Arts  
 STODDARD, ALICE, B.S.W. (Hons.) (U.Vic.), M.Ed. (U.N.B.C.), Career Education  
 SUTHERLAND, JOHN, B.A. (U. Vic.), I.P. Joinery (B.C.), I.D. (Brit. Col.), Joinery  
 SUTHERLAND, KATHERINE, B.A. (Hons.), M.A. (U. Vic), Ph.D. (York), Associate Professor, English  
 SWING, ANITA, B.A. (Alta.), M.A. (Athabasca), English

---

**T**

TAMAS, MURRAY, C.I.P. H.D. Mech. (B.C.), Heavy Duty Mechanics Apprenticeship  
TAMBLYN, KIM, B.Ed. (Brit. Col.), University Prep.  
TAMBURRO, PAUL, B.A., M.A. (N. Hampshire), M.S.W. (Salem State), M.A., Ph.D. (Indiana), Assistant Professor, BSW Program  
TAPLEY, ROBIN, B.A. (McGill), M.A. (U.N.B.), Ph.D. (McMaster), Assistant Professor, Coordinator, Philosophy  
TARLIER, DENISE, R.N., DOCHN (Dalhousie), B.Sc.N., M.Sc.N., Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Assistant Professor, Nursing  
TAWHID, MOHAMED, B.Sc. (Alexandria), M.Sc. (Concordia), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Maryland), Assistant Professor, Mathematics & Statistics  
TAYLOR, COLIN, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Brit. Col.), Lab Faculty, Physics  
TAYLOR, RICHARD, M.Sc. (Brit. Col.) Geophysics, Ph.D. (Waterloo), Assistant Professor Mathematics  
TAYLOR, SHARON, B.A. (U.Vic.), I.D. (B.C.), University Preparation  
TEARE, CAROLYN, B.A. (Waterloo), M.Sc. (S.F.U.), Lab Faculty, Geography  
TEMPLEMAN, ELIZABETH J., B.A. (Cornell), Cert. Ed., M.A. (Cent. Wash.), E.S.L., S.L.  
TERWIEL, ANNE, PDP, GDBA (SFU)  
THOMPSON, BRENDA, B.A. (Hons.) (Trent), M.A. (West. Ont.), Chairperson, Journalism, Communication, and New Media  
THOMPSON, DAN, B.Comm. (Hons.), B.Ed. (Man.), M.B.A. (Queen's), Cert. in Data Processing (R.R.C.), C.M.A., C.F.A., Assistant Professor, Accounting & Finance  
THOMPSON, DEBORAH, B.Phys.Ed., P.D.A.D. (Alta.), Cert. Ed., M. Ed. (Manchester), E.S.L.  
THOMPSON, SHAWN, B.A. (Hons.) (West. Ont.), M.A. (Queen's), Assistant Professor, Journalism, Communication, and New Media  
THOMSON, BRUCE, B.A. (Brit. Col.), Cert. Ed. (S.F.U.), M.A.T. (S.I.T.), E.S.L.  
THOMSON, JAMES, R.P.N. (Douglas), R.N. (T.R.U.), CPMHN(C), B.Sc.N. (Sask.), M.S.N. (Brit. Col.), Nursing Lecturer, Nursing  
THORAVAL, YVES, L. ès. L., M.A. (Rennes), French  
TITCHENER, GORDON, B.A. (Hons.), M.Sc. (Calg.)  
TODINO, HONORIO, B.Sc. (Philippines), M.B.A. (Virginia), Ph.D. (Western Ontario), Associate Professor, Management  
TSIGARIS, PETER, B.Comm., M.A., Ph.D. (Concordia), Associate Professor, Economics  
TSUI, ERNEST, B.Sc. (Hons.), B.Ed. (Brit. Col.), M.Sc. (London), Ph.D. (Essex), Physics  
TWYNAM, G. DAVID, B.Phys.Ed. (U.N.B.), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Oregon)  
TWYNAM, NANCY, B.Sc. (Concordia), M.Sc. (Oregon), Ed.D. (Brit. Col.)

---

**U**

UNDERWOOD, RANDY, I.P. Elect. (Alta.), Class "B", Electrical  
URBAN, JOANNA, R.T., M.Sc. (Poland), Lab Faculty, Biological Sciences

---

**V**

VALADE, GILLES, Dipl. Gen. Ins. (Vieux Montreal), Dipl. Adv. Tour., B.T.M. (T.R.U.), C.I.P. (Ins. Inst. of Canada), M.B.A. (Guelph), Chairperson, Adventure Studies  
VAN HAMME, JONATHAN, B.Sc. (Hons.), Ph.D. (Waterloo), Assistant Professor, Biological Sciences  
VERMEULEN, SANDRA, B.A. (Hons.) (Winnipeg), M.A., Ph.D. (S.F.U.), Assistant Professor, Psychology  
VIAUD, GILLES, B.A., M.A. (Laval), Ph.D. (Sask.), Assistant Professor, Chairperson, Geography  
VILLENEUVE, ERIC, B.Sc. (Ottawa), M.Sc. (Calg.), Chairperson, University Prep.

---

**W**

WAGNER, DALE, R.N., B.S.N. (Leth.), M.S. (C.C.H.S.), Nursing  
WALCZAK, SONIA, Dipl. A.H.T. (T.R.U.), Animal Health Technology  
WALDICHUK, TOM, B.A. (Carleton), Ex. Dipl. (S.F.U.), M.A. (Wilfrid Laurier), Ph.D. (York), Assistant Professor, Geography  
WALKER, ED, Trade Cert. (Can.), I.D. (V.C.C.), Culinary Arts  
WALKER, NERINE, B.A., B.L.S. (S. Africa), Cert. Ed., M.Ed. (S.F.U.), E.S.L.  
WALLIN, MARK, B.A. (Trinity Western), M.A., Ph.D. (Waterloo), Assistant Professor, Journalism, Communication, and New Media  
WALMSLEY, CHRISTOPHER, B.S. (Springfield), M.A. (S.W.P.) (McMaster), Ph.D. (Laval), Assistant Professor, BSW Program  
WALTON, PATRICK, B.A., B.Ed., M.Ed. (Regina), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Associate Professor, Education  
WARD, BRIAN, I.P. Elect. (Alta.), Dipl. CAST (T.R.U.), I.D. (Brit. Col.), Electrical  
WARREN, BERNIE, B.Sc.F. (Toronto), M.A.Sc. (Waterloo), Management Science & MIS  
WATSON, E. KENT, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Brit. Col.), Assistant Professor, Natural Resource Sciences  
WATSON, SHERI M., B.Sc., M.Sc. (Calg.), Lab Faculty, Natural Resource Sciences  
WEBSTER, REID, B.A. (Hons.) (Queen's), M.A.Sc. (Waterloo), Ph.D. (S.F.U.), Assistant Professor, Psychology  
WEISGERBER, DENISE, B.A. (Brit. Col.), M.A. (Toronto), Lecturer, Psychology  
WELCH, TROY, Applied Writing Cert., Electronic Publishing Cert. (Selkirk), M.Ed. (S.F.U.), Digital Art & Design  
WELLS, DIANE, R.N., B.Sc.N. (Portland), Nursing  
WEREMCZUK, GEORGE, B.Sc. (Brit. Col.), Dipl. Met. (McGill), Comp. Maint. Cert. (T.R.U.), Lab Faculty, Physics  
WEST, DIANNE, B.B.A. (T.R.U.), M.Sc.A. (Concordia), Marketing  
WHARF, DAVE, C.I.P. H.D. Mech (Alta.), C.I.P. Comm. Trans. (B.C.), Voc I.D. (Brit. Col.), Heavy Duty Mechanics Apprenticeship  
WIEBE, LES, Cert. "A" Weld. (B.C.), I.P. Welding (B.C.), T.O. Steel Fabricating (B.C.), Voc. I.D., I.I.W./I.W.S., Level III Weld. Inspector (C.W.B.), Welding  
WILLIAMS, HEATHER, B.A. (Hons.) (Alta.), M.B.A. (Athabasca), C.A., C.M.A., Accounting & Finance  
WOLOSZYN, MICHAEL, B.Sc. (Hons), Ph.D. (McMaster), Assistant Professor, Psychology  
WONG, KIN, Dipl. Chem. Tech. (NAIT), Lab Faculty, Chemistry  
WOODROW, JENNA, B.A. (Hons) (Leth.), M.A., Ph.D. (Dalhousie), Assistant Professor, Philosophy  
WRIGLEY, JOHN, Auto Mech. (B.C.), Voc ID (Brit. Col.), Automotive  
WYLIE, KEN, B.Phys.Ed. (Calg.), ACMG, Adventure Studies

---

**Y**

YARMIE, ANDREW, B.A. (Hons.) (U.Vic.), Ph.D. (London), Associate Professor, History  
YU, ROGER, M.Sc. (Shandong), Ph.D. (S.F.U.), Professor, Mathematics & Statistics

---

**Z**

ZAWADUK, CHERYL, R.N. (T.R.U.), B.S.N. (U.Vic.), M.S. (Portland), Assistant Professor  
ZHANG, YAYING, B.A. (Yangzhou), M.A., Ph.D. (S.F.U.) Assistant Professor, English

# Index

## 1

100 Mile House Training & Education Centre • 309

## A

- Aboriginal Studies Certificate • 71
- Aboriginal Tourism Certificate • 263
- ABTS Courses • 327
- Academic Advising • 18, 301
- Academic Advising (OM1100) • 18
- Academic Requirements
  - Entry Into Third Year • 171
- Acceptance into the Program • 246, 252, 267, 270
- Accident Insurance Coverage for Students • 27
- ACCOUNTING • 313
- Accounting Certificate • 97
- Accounting Courses • 313
- Accounting Technician Diploma • 92
- Adding Courses • 16
- Additional Fees • 10, 13
- Administrative Assistant Certificate • 102
- Administrative Fees • 12
- Admission • 132
- Admission – Three Kinds of Processes • 7
- Admission Of Mature Students • 7
- Admission of Students Currently Enrolled in Secondary School • 7
- Admission Types • 7
- Admission, Registration and Fees • 6
- Adult Basic Education Intermediate Certificate • 132
- Adult Basic Education Student Assistance Program • 20
- Adult Graduation Diploma • 132
- ADULT SPECIAL EDUCATION TRAINING • 313
- Advance Credits • 229
- Advanced Credit • 100, 101, 103
- Advanced Credit Policy • 139
- Advanced Credits • 242, 256, 262
- Advanced Management Certificate • 312
- Advanced Management Skills for Supervisors • 312
- Advanced Placement • 182
- Advanced Placement and International Baccalaureate Credits • 58
- Advanced Placement and International Baccalaureate Programs • 8
- ADVENTURE • 314
- Adventure Guide Diploma • 243
- Adventure Management Diploma • 249
- Adventure Sports Certificate • 263
- Adventure Studies at TRU • 243, 249, 264
- Adventure Studies Major and Minor Programs • 234
- Adventure Guide Courses • 314
- Advising • 18
- AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE • 321
- Agricultural Science Courses • 321
- Alternatives • 152
- AMET Program Outline • 209
- Ancillary Fee • 10
- ANIMAL HEALTH TECHNOLOGY • 321
- Animal Health Technology Diploma • 186
- ANIMAL HEALTH TECHNOLOGY DISTANCE EDUCATION • 323
- Animal Health Technology Distance Education Program (AHTDE) • 184
- ANIMAL WELFARE • 325
- Animal Welfare Certificate • 194
- Animal Welfare Courses • 325
- ANTHROPOLOGY • 325
- Anthropology Courses • 325
- APEC 1610 • 328
- Applications for Admission (Step 1) • 6**
- APPLIED BUSINESS TECHNOLOGY • 327
- Applied Business Technology Certificate • 304
- Applied Business Technology Courses • 327
- APPLIED ECONOMICS • 328
- APPLIED SCIENCE • 328
- Applied Science Courses • 328
- Applying for Co-operative Education Programs • 225
- Appointments • 20
- Apprenticeship • 11
- Apprenticeship Level I • 280
- Apprenticeship Level II • 280
- Apprenticeship Program • 283, 284
- Apprenticeship Program - Gasfitter • 296
- Apprenticeship Program - Gasfitter Start Dates • 296
- Apprenticeship Program - Plumber • 295
- Apprenticeship Program - Plumber Start Dates • 296
- Applied Science • 328
- Archaeology (See Anthropology) • 325
- Archaeology Courses (See Anthropology Courses) • 325
- Architectural and Engineering Technology • 224
- ARCHITECTURAL AND ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY • 328
- Architectural and Engineering Technology Diploma • 195
- Architectural and Engineering Technology Courses • 328
- Arts
  - Associate Degree • 64
- ARTS 3000 • 331
- ARTS STUDENT SUCCESS • 331
- Adult Special Education • 313
- Ashcroft /Cache Creek Training & Education Centre • 309
- Assessment Centre • 18
- Assistant Status • 117
- Associate Degree
  - Arts • 64
- Associate Of Arts Degree • 64
- Associate of Commerce and Business Administration Diploma • 95
- Associate Of Science Degree (ASc) • 190
- Assumptions • 15
- Asthma Educators' Certificate • 193
- ASTRONOMY • 331
- Astronomy Courses • 331
- Athletic and Recreation Fee • 10
- Athletics And Recreation • 19
- Attendance Requirement • 134
- Automation Electronics Technology – AMET (Year 2) • 208, 209
- Automotive Service Technician • 303
- Automotive Service Technician Apprenticeship Program • 281
- Automotive Service Technician Programs • 281

Financial Aid and Awards • 20  
Awards & General Information • 21  
Awards and Scholarships • 141

## B

B.C. Student Assistance Program • 20  
Bachelor of Arts • 224  
Bachelor of Arts Degree • 30  
Bachelor of Business Administration • 224  
Bachelor of Business Administration Degree Program • 75  
Bachelor of Computing Science • 224  
Bachelor of Computing Science Degree • 172  
Bachelor of Education (Elementary Specialization in Physical Education) • 110  
Bachelor of Education (Elementary) Degree • 107  
Bachelor of Fine Arts (Visual Arts) • 54, 65, 66, 68, 69, 70, 72  
Bachelor of Interdisciplinary Studies • 56  
Bachelor of Journalism Degree • 59  
Bachelor of Natural Resource Science • 224  
Bachelor of Natural Resource Science Degree • 198  
Bachelor of Natural Resource Science Honours Program • 201  
Bachelor of Science Degree • 146, 191  
Bachelor of Science in Nursing • 137  
Bachelor of Science in Nursing (Year 1 & 2) • 305  
Bachelor of Science in Nursing Program • 137  
Bachelor of Science, Biology Major • 224  
Bachelor of Science, Chemistry/Environmental Chemistry Major • 224  
Bachelor of Science, Computing Science • 224  
Bachelor of Science, Math • 224  
Bachelor of Science, Physics Major • 224  
Bachelor of Social Work Degree • 105  
Bachelor of Tourism Management • 224  
Bachelor of Tourism Management Degree • 226, 260  
Barriere Training & Education Centre • 309  
BBA Co-operative Education Option • 75  
BBUS 0600 • 335  
BCS Specializations • 178  
Biology • 191  
BIOLOGY • 331  
Biology at TRU • 154  
Biology Major and Honours Programs • 154  
Board of Governors • 444  
Board of Governors Meetings • 23  
bookie's • 23  
Bookstore • 23  
Bookstore Services • 302  
Bridge-Out Certificates (combined ESL and content area Certificates) • 127  
BUEC 2040 • 340  
Bursaries • 20  
Buses • 302  
BUSINESS • 335  
Business at TRU • 76  
BUSINESS ECONOMICS • 340  
Business Fundamentals Certificate • 101  
Business/Office Skills • 307

## C

Cafeteria • 26  
Canadian Accredited Insurance Brokers • 340  
Campus Activity Centre • 24  
Campus Card • 24  
Campus Nurse • 27  
Campus Recreation • 19  
Campus Services • 23  
Canada Post Mail Boxes • 24  
CANADIAN ACCREDITED INSURANCE BROKERS • 340  
Canadian Mountain and Ski Guide Certification Program • 268  
Canadian Studies • 33  
CANADIAN STUDIES • 341  
Canadian Studies Courses • 341  
Career Education • 223  
Career Opportunities • 117  
Career Options • 65, 66, 113, 115  
Career Orientation and Personal Empowerment (COPE) • 133  
Career Programs • 304  
Careers • 35, 37, 38, 42, 44, 45, 46, 49, 51, 53, 62, 76, 93, 105, 119, 123, 125, 129, 137, 144, 145, 154, 164, 169, 184, 187, 199, 227, 244, 250, 264, 269, 272, 278  
Careers in Journalism • 59  
Careers in Philosophy • 47  
Cariboo Childcare, A Non-Profit Society • 24  
Carpentry Trades - Overview • 282  
Carpentry Trades Programs • 282  
CAST 2100 • 346  
CENTRE FOR TEACHING AND LEARNING • 341  
Certificate in Inclusive and Special Education • 115  
Certificate in Management • 96  
Certificate of Recognition - Global Competency • 20  
Certificate Programs • 70  
    Advanced Management • 312  
    Management Skills for Supervisors • 312  
Certificate Programs in Adult Basic Education • 132  
Certification • 134, 269  
Certified Respiratory Educator Certificate • 203  
CESL 0140 • 345  
Chairperson • 303, 304, 305, 306  
Challenged Students • 20  
Chancellor • 444  
Change Of Address • 15, 16  
Changes  
    Course • 16  
Chaplaincy • 19  
CHEMICAL BIOLOGY • 341  
Chemistry • 162, 191  
CHEMISTRY • 342  
Chemistry/Environmental Chemistry Option • 147  
CHILD AND YOUTH CARE • 345  
Child and Youth Care Courses • 345  
Child Welfare Specialization • 105  
CHIN 1110 • 345  
CHIN 1210 • 345  
CHINESE • 345  
Citizenship Requirement • 8



Classification  
 Student • 18

Clearwater Training & Education Centre • 309  
 Clearwater Training and Education Centre • 309  
 Clinical Practicum - 3rd Year • 183  
 Clothing and Equipment • 245, 251, 265  
 College English as a Second Language Courses • 345  
 COLLEGE PREP ENGLISH AS A SECOND LANGUAGE • 345  
 Commencement Date • 209, 210  
 COMMUNICATION STUDIES • 346  
 Community & School Support Courses • 346  
 COMMUNITY AND SCHOOL SUPPORT • 346  
 Community and School Support Certificate • 123  
 Community Coordinator • 309, 310  
 Competitive Entry Procedure • 91, 96  
 Complaints • 18  
 Completion Requirement • 140, 182, 186, 189  
 Comprehensive University Enhancement Fee (CUEF) • 10  
 COMPUTER AUTOMATED SYSTEMS • 346  
 Computer Automated Systems Courses • 346  
 Computer Awareness • 133  
 Computer Courses • 307, 311  
 Computer Services • 25, 26  
 Computer Systems  
 Operations & Management and Bachelor of Computing Science • 224  
 Operations and Management Diploma • 204  
 Computer Systems Operation and Management  
 Co-op option • 204  
 COMPUTER SYSTEMS TECHNICIAN • 347  
 Computer Systems Technician Courses • 347  
 Computing Note • 348  
 Computing Science • 164, 193  
 COMPUTING SCIENCE • 348  
 Computing Science and Mathematics • 166  
 Computing Science at TRU • 164  
 Computing Science Degree Notes • 351  
 Computing Science Option • 149  
 Conduct • 16  
 Construction Electrician Programs • 283  
 Continuation Requirements • 34, 109, 112  
 Continuing Studies • 311  
 Continuing Studies Brochure • 311  
 Continuing Studies for Nurses • 143  
 Continuous Enrolment and Residency Requirement • 146  
 Contract Training • 307  
 Conventions and Events Courses • 354  
 CONVENTIONS MANAGEMENT • 354  
 Co-op  
 Work Term Fees • 10  
 Co-op 0900 Career Development Pre-requisite Course • 223  
 Co-op Work Term Tuition • 10  
 Co-operative Education • 198, 223  
 Co-operative Education (6 lower level electives) • 226  
 Co-operative Education Option • 30, 147, 175, 197, 204  
 Co-operative Education Programs • 223  
 Co-operative Education Requirements and Regulations • 224  
 Co-operative Education Tuition • 224

Co-operative Education Work Terms • 223  
 Counselling • 19, 301  
 Students with Disabilities • 20  
 Course Changes • 15, 16  
 Course Descriptions-Alphabetic by Subject • 313  
 Course Exemptions • 15, 16  
 Course Numbering and Definitions • 15, 16, 313  
 Course Prerequisites • 15, 16  
 Courses • 132  
 Courses Offered • 116  
 Criminal Record Check • 181  
 Criminal Record Review • 138  
 CSOM Co-op Time Pattern • 204  
 CSSW 1650 • 346  
 CTEC 2100 • 347  
 Culinary Arts Certificate (Professional Cook Training 1 and 2) • 272  
 Cultural & Social Explorations Certificate • 73  
 Cultural Facilities • 24  
 Cultural Facilities at TRU • 24  
 CYCA 1820 • 345

## D

Deadline For Application - April 15 • 170  
 Deadlines  
 Schedule of Events • 4  
 Degree Advising Sessions • 19  
 Degree Advising Tutorials • 19  
 Degree Advisors • 56, 66, 67, 73  
 Degree Completion Requirements • 83  
 Degree Programs  
 Bachelor of Science in Nursing • 137  
 Degree Requirements • 109, 112, 174  
 Designated Seats • 108, 111  
 Developmental Programs • 306  
 DIGITAL ART & DESIGN • 355  
 Digital Art & Design Courses • 355  
 Digital Art and Design Diploma • 206  
 Diploma in Horticulture and Management • 285  
 Diploma in Inclusive and Special Education • 113  
 Diploma in Management • 90  
 Disability Services • 20  
 Disabled Students • 20  
 Documentation Required • 215  
 Double Degrees • 83  
 Double Degrees (BCS and BBA) • 176  
 Double Major Program • 54, 151  
 DRAFTING • 356  
 Drafting Courses • 356  
 Dress Code • 279  
 Dropping Courses • 16  
 Dual Admission Opportunities • 31  
 Duplicate Income Tax Receipts, Certificates, Diplomas, Course Outlines • 12

## E

EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION • 356  
 Early Childhood Education Courses • 356  
 Early Childhood Education Diploma • 117

Economics and Politics at TRU • 37  
 Economics at TRU • 35  
 Economics Courses • 357  
 EDUCATION • 360  
 EDUCATION AND CAREER PLANNING • 365  
 Education and Career Planning Courses • 365  
 Education and general admissions requirements • 135  
 EDUCATION AND SKILLS TRAINING • 366  
 Education and Skills Training Certificate Program (ESTR) • 134  
 Education and Skills Training Courses • 366  
 Education Courses • 360  
 Educational Requirements • 304  
 Electrical Foundation Training • 303  
 Electrical Second Year Apprenticeship • 303  
 ELECTRICAL-COMPUTER ENGINEERING • 367  
 Electrician/Industrial Instrumentation Mechanic Program • 286  
 ELECTRONICS • 368  
 Electronics Courses • 368  
 Electronics Technician Diploma • 208  
 Emergencies • 27  
 Emeritus/Emerita Designations • 446  
 Employment and Careers • 281, 283, 284, 286, 288, 289, 291, 292, 294, 295, 297, 299  
 Employment Centre Fee • 10  
 ENGINEERING PHYSICS • 368  
 Engineering Physics Courses • 368  
 Engineering Transfer Programs • 211  
 ENGLISH • 369  
 English as a Second Language • 126  
 ENGLISH AS A SECOND OR ADDITIONAL LANGUAGE • 345, 376  
 English As A Second or Additional Language Certificate Programs • 14  
 English at TRU • 38  
 English Language Pre-Requisite For Academic Study • 14  
 English Language Skills • 8  
 English Requirement • 369  
 Enterprise Systems • 25, 26  
 Entrepreneurship Major and Minor Programs • 236  
 Entry Into Fourth Year • 171  
 Entry Levels, Promotion and Transfer Credit • 199  
 Environment and Sustainability • 25  
 ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES • 378  
 Environmental Studies Certificate • 217  
 Event Management Certificate • 277  
 Events and Conventions Management Diploma • 239  
 Exception – University Preparatory Students • 7  
 Executive Assistant Diploma • 99  
 Extended Health and Dental Plan • 25

## F

Facilities Services • 25  
 Faculty of Arts • 30, 311  
 Faculty of Human, Social and Educational Development • 104  
 Faculty of Law • 135  
 Faculty of Science • 145  
 Failures and Repeats • 119, 130, 140, 182, 185, 189  
 Fee Deferrals • 21  
 Fee Payment • 122, 124  
 Fee Payment Methods • 11

Fee Refund Policies • 11  
 Fees • 208  
**Fees/Payment of Fees (Step 3)** • 6, 9, 141  
 Field Experience • 105, 119, 123  
 FILM • 378  
 Financial Aid  
     Adult Basic Education Student Assistance Program • 20  
     B.C. Student Assistance Program • 20  
 Financial Aid and Awards • 20  
 Fine Arts Courses • 439  
 Fine Arts Degree Advisors • 65  
 Fines  
     Library • 12, 29  
 First Aid Courses • 307  
 FIRST NATIONS ENGLISH AS A SECOND LANGUAGE • 378  
 First Steps Education Program • 132  
 First Year (Core) Electronics – AMET and TNET (Year 1) • 209  
 First Year (Core) Electronics Outline • 209  
 First Year Engineering Course Requirements: • 212  
 Fitness, Health and Medical • 245, 252, 266  
 Food Services • 26  
 For International Student Information: • 15  
 FORESTRY • 379  
 Forestry Courses • 307, 379  
 Forestry Transfer Program • 214  
 Foundation Program • 282, 284, 295  
 Fourth Year • 106  
 Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy • 25  
 French Courses • 379  
 Full-Time Faculty • 446  
 Full-Time Fees • 9  
 Fundamentals Certificate Program • 132  
 Fundamentals Certificate Program in English and Math • 306

## G

General • 83, 172, 176, 211  
 General Admission Requirements • 12, 134, 173  
 General BA with a Double Concentration • 32, 34, 178  
 General BA with a Single Concentration • 32, 33  
 General BA with a Thematic Studies Option • 32, 33  
 General Conduct • 16  
 General Educational Development (GED) • 131  
 General Educational Development Tests (GED) • 19  
 General Information • 6, 18, 221  
 General Interest Courses • 307  
 General Requirements • 174, 304  
 General Science Degree Program • 152  
 Generic Program Requirements • 139  
 Geography at TRU • 42  
 Geography Courses • 380  
 Geology Courses • 383  
 GERMAN • 383  
 German Courses • 383  
 Glazier Apprenticeship Training Program • 287  
 Glazier Program • 287  
 Grade 11 Early Admissions • 31  
 Grades - Calculation of Grade Point Average • 16

Grades - Statement of Grades • 16, 17  
Grading Systems • 16, 17  
GRADUATE BUSINESS • 384  
Graduate Options • 36, 37, 41, 43, 44, 48, 50  
Graduation Requirements • 36, 37, 43, 44, 47, 49, 53  
    Literature Option • 38  
    Rhetoric and Professional Writing Option • 38  
Graduation Requirements For a B.Sc. Degree (Major) and a B.Sc. Degree  
    (General Science) • 171  
Graphic Design, see Digital Art & Design • 206  
Guide Specializations • 268  
Guidelines • 15

## H

Harassment Prevention • 21  
HEALTH • 385  
Health & Safety Courses • 308  
Health Care Assistant Certificate • 143, 305  
Health Care at TRU • 143  
Health Care Programs • 305  
HEALTH SCIENCE • 386  
Health Services • 27  
Health Services Medical Clinic • 27  
Heavy Duty Mechanics • 303  
High School Admissions Options • 8  
History at TRU • 44  
History Courses • 386  
Homestay Program And Campus Residence • 14  
Honours Degree Option • 83  
Honours in Computing Science • 165  
Honours Program • 152, 161  
Honours Program in Psychology • 50  
HORTICULTURE • 389  
Horticulture Certificate • 288  
Horticulture Courses • 389  
Hospitality Management Courses • 390  
HOTEL MANAGEMENT • 390  
Housing • 21  
HUMAN SERVICE • 391  
Human Service Diploma Program - Kamloops Campus • 119, 305  
Human Service Programs • 119, 304

## I

Identification Card • 24  
Important Dates • 4  
Income Tax Receipts (Duplicates) • 12  
Index of Policies, Regulations and Procedures • 15  
Industry Certification • 244, 250, 264  
Infant/Toddler Educator Post-Diploma Certificate • 118  
Information Technology Services • 25  
Innovative Practicum Model • 117  
Institutional English Requirements • 213  
Insurance • 27  
Interdisciplinary Major and Honours Program in Chemical Biology • 153  
INTERDISCIPLINARY STUDIES • 392  
International • 59, 240, 254, 257, 260  
International Experiences • 30, 76, 137, 149

International Opportunities • 57, 226, 227, 264  
International Student Fees • 13  
International Student Support • 14  
International Students • 8, 12, 270  
International Students in Co-op Programs • 13  
Interview • 57, 246, 252, 266  
IT Client Services • 25, 26

## J

JAPANESE • 393  
Japanese Courses • 393  
Joinery (Cabinetmaking) Apprenticeship Program • 292  
Joinery (Cabinetmaking) Foundation Program • 291  
Joinery (Cabinetmaking) Programs • 290  
JOURNALISM • 394  
Journalism Courses • 394  
Juris Doctor of Laws (JD) • 135

## K

Kitchen, Automotive, and Retail Skills Training Admission Requirements • 134

## L

L.P.I Test • 19  
Lab Work Coats • 279  
Lab/Studio Fee • 10  
Laddering Credit to the BA Program • 31  
Laddering Credit to the Bachelor of Tourism Management degree • 250, 269  
Laddering Credit to the BFA Program • 55  
Laddering Credit to the BSc Program • 150  
Laddering Credit to the BSW Program • 106  
Laddering Credits • 67, 73, 277  
Laddering Credits from Certificates • 121  
Laddering Credits from Diplomas • 229  
Laddering Credits in Visual Arts • 65  
Laddering Credits into a Degree • 121  
Laddering Credits into other Programs • 123  
Laddering Credits to other Programs • 195  
Laddering Credits to the Bachelor of Health Science Degree • 194, 203  
Laddering Credits to the Bachelor of Tourism Management Degree • 242, 257, 259, 262  
Laddering Credits to the BBA Degree • 96  
Laddering from a Diploma to the BBA • 77  
Laddering from the Accounting Certificate to the Accounting Technician Diploma • 92  
Laddering into other Programs • 117  
Laddering to Degree Programs • 95  
Laddering to the Accounting Technician Diploma • 98  
Laddering to the Bachelor of Business Administration • 91  
Laddering to the Bachelor of Business Administration degree • 93, 101  
Laddering to the Diploma in Horticulture and Management • 290  
Laddering to the Diploma in Management • 96  
Language Courses • 308  
LAW • 395  
Learner-Centred Graduate Degree • 104  
Learning Experiences • 57, 60, 75, 137, 198, 226, 240, 254, 257, 260, 272, 278

LEARNING FACILITATOR • 396  
 Learning Facilitators' Certificate • 129  
 LEFA 1010 • 396  
 LEGAL ADMINISTRATIVE ASSISTANT (ONLINE) • 397  
 Legal Administrative Assistant Certificate • 98  
 Legal Release • 270  
 Library  
   Card • 24, 29  
   Fines • 29  
   Hours • 29  
 Library Building Fund Fee • 10  
 Library Cards • 29  
 Library Fines • 12  
 Library Hours • 29  
 Library Services • 302  
 Library/Bookstore Centre • 302  
 Licensing • 117  
 Life Skills Reading 1 • 133  
 Life Skills Reading 2 • 133  
 Lillooet Training & Education Centre • 310  
 Limitation of Enrolment • 199, 215  
 Limitation Of Enrolment • 170  
 Literary and Art History Certificate • 54, 65, 66, 72  
 Loan Periods & Library Fines • 29  
 Lost And Found • 26  
 Lower Division Requirements • 77, 95, 96  
 Lower Level and Upper Level Requirements • 152  
 Lower Level Requirements (1000- and 2000-level courses) • 152

## M

M • 449  
 Major and Honours in Mathematics • 168  
 Major In Animal Biology • 155  
 Major In Cellular, Molecular and Microbial Biology • 158  
 Major in Chemistry • 162  
 Major in Computing Science • 165  
 Major in Computing Science and Mathematics • 166  
 Major in Ecology and Environmental Biology • 160  
 Major in Environmental Chemistry • 163  
 Major In General Biology • 156  
 Major in Mathematical Sciences • 167  
 Major in Physics • 169  
 Major Program • 35  
 Major Program in Economic and Political Studies • 37, 49  
 Major Program in Economics • 35  
 Major Program in English • 38  
 Major Program in Geography • 42  
 Major Program In History • 44  
 Major Program In Mathematics • 45  
 Major Program in Mathematics and Economics • 46  
 Major Program in Philosophy • 47  
 Major Program in Political and Economic Studies • 49  
 Major Program in Psychology • 49  
 Major Program in Sociology • 51  
 Major Program in Theatre Arts • 52  
 Major Program With a Minor • 150  
 Majors and Concentrations • 79

Majors Program • 150  
 MANAGEMENT • 398  
 Management Courses • 398  
 Management Major and Minor Programs • 237  
 Management Skills for Supervisors • 312  
 Management Skills Programs • 312  
 Manager and Training Contact • 312  
 Master of Business Administration • 74  
 Master of Education • 104  
 Master of Science in Environmental Science • 145  
 MATH 0300 • 399  
 Math Help Centre • 21  
 Mathematics • 167, 192  
 MATHEMATICS • 399  
 Mathematics and Economics at TRU • 46  
 Mathematics at TRU • 45  
 Mathematics Courses • 399  
 Mathematics Option • 148  
 Mathematics upper level course note • 402  
 Mature Student Admission Status • 7  
 Meat Cutter Apprenticeship • 279  
 Meat Cutter/Retail Meat Processing • 277  
 Mechanical Trades Certificate Programs • 303  
 Media Services • 25, 26  
 Medical Exam and Insurance • 270  
 Medical Insurance • 14, 279  
 MEDICAL LABORATORY ASSISTANT • 403  
 Medical Laboratory Technology Courses • 403  
 Medical Withdrawal • 11  
 Men's Education and Career Alternatives (MECA) • 129  
 MENT 4510 • 403  
 MENTAL HEALTH • 403  
 Mental Health Courses • 403  
 Metal Fabricator (Fitter) Program • 292  
 MICR 1580 • 404  
 MICR 1680 • 404  
 Micro Computer Certificate Program • 307  
 MICROBIOLOGY • 404  
 Microbiology Courses • 404  
 Minimum Criteria for Admission • 180  
 Minor in Management • 90  
 Minor Program (only available in conjunction with a Major) • 53  
 Minors • 81  
 Mission Statement • 311  
 MLAN 2700 • 404  
 MLAP 1120 • 403  
 MNGT 1310 • 398  
 MODERN LANGUAGES • 404  
 Modern Languages Certificate • 70  
 Money Skills 1 and 2 • 133  
 MUSI 1000 • 404  
 MUSI 1010 • 404  
 MUSIC • 404  
 Music Courses • 404

## N

NAST 0500 • 404  
 NAST 0600 • 404

NATIVE STUDIES • 404  
NATURAL RESOURCE SCIENCE • 379, 404  
Natural Resource Science Courses • 404  
Nature of Instruction and Learning • 136  
Network and Technical Services • 25, 26  
Nicola Valley Institute of Technology Program • 105  
NSF Cheque Fee • 12  
Nurses, Continuing Studies for • 143  
NURSING • 407  
Nursing at TRU • 137  
Nursing Courses • 407  
Nursing Practice Experiences • 140

## O

Occupational Health and Safety Department • 27  
OEED 4150 • 410  
Office of Student Affairs • 21  
Office of Student and Judicial Affairs • 21  
Omega • 28  
Omega Newspaper Fee • 10  
Oral and Written English Requirement • 109, 112  
Orientation • 21  
Orientation Session • 92, 98  
Orientation Sessions • 289  
Orientations  
    Step One Workshops • 22  
    Timetabling/Registration Workshops • 23  
Other Services • 302  
OUTDOOR AND EXPERIENTIAL EDUCATION • 410  
Overview • 218, 219, 220, 221, 222, 283, 286  
Overview - Automotive Service Technician Trade • 281  
Overview - Joinery (Cabinetmaking) Trades • 290  
Overview - Metal Fabricator Trades • 292  
Overview - Plumbing Trades • 294  
Overview - Power Sports and Marine Equipment Technician Trades • 296  
Overview - Welding Trades • 298  
Overview of the Glazier Trade • 287

## P

P • 450  
Painting and Drawing Certificate • 69  
Parking • 27  
Partner Assisted Learning (PAL) • 306  
Parts and Warehousing Person 1 Program • 293  
Parts and Warehousing Person 1 Program Overview • 293  
Part-time Developmental Programs • 133  
Part-Time Fees • 10  
Part-Time Student Assistance Programs • 21  
Payment of Fees • 11, 288  
Peer Support Program • 22  
Permanent Student Record  
    Transcript of • 18  
PHED 1000 • 414  
PHILOSOPHY • 411  
Philosophy at TRU • 47  
Philosophy Courses • 411  
PHYSICAL EDUCATION • 414

Physical Education Courses • 414  
Physics • 169, 192  
PHYSICS • 415  
Physics at TRU • 169  
Physics Courses • 404  
Physics Note • 415  
Physics Option • 148  
Physics Upper Level Note • 415, 416  
Planning Council for Open Learning • 444  
Planning Council for Open Learning Meetings • 27  
Plant Department • 25  
Plumbing and Piping Trades Programs • 294  
PNUR 1050 • 419  
POLI 1110 • 418  
POLICE AND JUSTICE STUDIES • 417  
Police and Justice Studies Diploma • 93  
Policies  
    Change of Address • 16  
    Conduct • 16  
    Co-Requisites • 16  
    Course Changes • 16  
    Course Exemptions • 16  
    Course Numbering and Definitions • 16  
    Course Numbering And Definitions • 16  
    Prerequisites • 16  
    Student Classification • 18  
    Student Complaints • 18  
    Transcripts • 18  
Policy • 15  
Policy on International Students • 15  
POLITICAL STUDIES • 418  
Political Studies Courses • 418  
Political Studies Upper Level Note • 418  
Post Graduate Options • 106  
Post-Baccalaureate Diploma in Journalism • 62  
Post-Baccalaureate Diplomas in Business • 85  
Post-Diploma Bachelor of Science in Nursing Degree • 141  
Post-Graduate Study Options • 239  
Power Sports and Marine Equipment Technician Programs • 296  
Practica • 109, 112  
PRACTICAL NURSING (offered only in Williams Lake) • 419  
Practical Nursing Program • 305  
Pre-Chiropractic Studies  
    Suggested Program • 218  
Pre-Dentistry Studies  
    Suggested Program • 219  
Pre-Medicine Studies  
    Suggested Program • 219  
Pre-Naturopathic Medicine  
    Suggested Studies • 220  
Pre-Optometry Studies  
    Suggested Program • 220  
Pre-Pharmaceutical Sciences Studies  
    Suggested Program • 221  
Pre-Rehabilitation Sciences Studies

Suggested Program • 221  
 Prerequisites • 16, 205  
 President and Vice-Chancellor • 444  
 Pre-Veterinary Medicine  
   Suggested Program • 222  
 Print Shop • 27  
 Printmaking and Photography Certificate • 68  
 Prior Learning Assessment and Recognition • 70, 72, 73, 217  
 Prior Learning Assessment and Recognition (PLAR) • 119, 130  
 Prior Learning Assessment Recognition • 208  
 Private Accident Insurance Plan for Students • 27  
 Procedure for Admission to TRU Electrical-Computer Engineering Transfer  
   Year 2 after a Year or more of Science Studies or Related Studies • 214  
 Procedure for Admission to TRU Engineering Transfer Year 1 Directly from  
   Secondary School • 212  
 Procedure for Admission to TRU Engineering Transfer Year 1 from First Year  
   Science or Related Studies • 213  
 Professional Accounting Designations • 93  
 Professional Certification • 199  
 Professional Cook 3 • 275  
 Professional Development • 143  
 Professional Development Courses • 308  
 Program Requirements • 73  
 Program Advising • 35, 150  
 Program Approval  
   Third and Fourth Year Students • 171  
   Professional Cook 1 and 2 • 274  
 Programs • 306  
 Programs Assessed Fees on a Per Credit Basis • 11  
 Programs Available at the Williams Lake Campus • 301  
 Progression Requirements • 142  
 Promotion • 130  
 Promotion Policy • 118, 140, 182, 186, 189, 290  
 Promotion Policy – Practicum • 118  
 Provincial Workers' Compensation Board Coverage • 27  
 Provincial WorkSafe BC Coverage • 27  
 Provost and Vice-President Academic • 444  
 PSCM 1100 • 423  
 PSYC 0500 • 420  
 PSYCHOLOGY • 420  
 Psychology at TRU • 49  
 Psychology Note • 421  
 PUBLIC SAFETY COMMUNICATIONS • 423

## R

R • 450  
 Re-Admission • 140  
 Real World • 282, 284, 295  
 Recreation • 27  
 Recycling Services • 22  
 Refund Policy • 311  
 Refund Policy (This policy is currently under review and is subject to change)  
   • 14  
 Refunds • 11  
 Regional Centres • 309  
 Registration - Student Responsibility • 9  
**Registration (Step 2)** • 6, 9  
 Registration and Information • 311

Registration and Payment of Fees • 104, 109, 112, 130  
 Registration and the Payment of Fees • 9  
 Registration Priority for University Degree and University Preparatory  
   Programs • 9  
 Regulations • 225  
 Reinstatement Fee • 12  
 Reinstatement Fees • 12  
 Related Programs • 165, 166, 169  
 Required Courses • 114  
 Required Equipment • 281, 283, 284, 287, 291, 293, 294, 295, 297, 299  
 Requirements • 221  
   Minor in English • 41  
 Residences • 21  
 Residency Requirements • 142  
 Residential Construction – Foundation Program • 303  
 Resort and Hotel Management Diploma • 254  
 RESP 1580 • 424  
 RESP 1650 • 424  
 RESPIRATORY THERAPY • 424  
 RESPIRATORY THERAPY CLINICAL • 425  
 Respiratory Therapy Clinical Courses • 425  
 RESPIRATORY THERAPY CLINICAL THEORY • 425  
 Respiratory Therapy Clinical Theory Courses • 425  
 Respiratory Therapy Program • 179  
 Retail Admission Requirement • 134  
 Retail Meat Processing Certificate Program • 277  
 RTCL 3040 • 425

## S

Safety and Health Courses • 311  
 Sample Course Sequence • 174  
 Satisfactory Academic Achievement • 14  
 Schedule of Course Offerings • 114, 116  
 Schedule of Events • 4  
 Schedule of Events (Important Dates) – 2011/2012 • 4, 16  
 Scholarships • 20  
 School of Business and Economics • 74, 311  
 School of Nursing • 137  
 School of Tourism • 226, 311  
 School of Trades and Technology • 281  
 SCIENCE • 426  
 Science and Advanced Technology • 311  
 Science Courses • 426  
 Science Majors • 342  
 Sculpture and Ceramics Certificate • 67  
 Second Year Courses • 371  
 Second Year Electrical-Computer Engineering Course Requirements: • 214  
 Security • 25, 27  
 Security Training Certificate Program • 311  
 Semesters • 4  
 Senate Meetings • 28  
 SERV 1000 • 426  
 Service Learning • 30, 147, 426  
 SERVICE LEARNING • 426  
 Services for Aboriginal Students • 22, 302  
 Services for Students • 18  
 Sexual Harassment • 21  
 Simon Fraser University • 212

SINC 0400 • 426  
 SOCI 1110 • 429  
 SOCIAL SCIENCE • 426  
 Social Science Courses • 426  
 SOCIAL WORK • 426  
 Social Work Core Courses • 106  
 Social Work Core Courses - NVIT • 107  
 Social Work Elective Courses • 107  
 SOCIOLOGY • 429  
 Sociology at TRU • 51  
 Sociology Courses • 429  
 SOCW 2060 • 426  
 Some Additional Topics Offered Through the Management Centre • 312  
 SOSOC 0600 • 426  
 SPANISH • 431  
 Spanish Courses • 431  
 Special Admission Status • 138  
 Special Needs Educator Post-Diploma Certificate • 118  
 Special Status Fee Payers • 10  
 Specific Course Requirements • 174  
 Specific Course Requirements for Major Programs • 153  
 SPEE 1500 • 432  
 SPEE 2500 • 432  
 SPEECH • 432  
 Speech Courses • 432  
 Sports Event Management Diploma • 257  
 Staff • 307  
 Start Dates • 282, 283, 292, 298  
 STATISTICS • 432  
 Statistics Courses • 403  
 Statistics upper level course note • 433  
 Step One Tutorials • 22  
 Step One Workshops • 22  
 Structure of the Program • 136  
 STSS 0500 • 433  
 Student Academic Policies, Regulations and Procedures • 15  
 Student Aid BC • 20  
 Student Card • 24  
     Library • 29  
 Student Classification • 10, 16, 18  
 Student Complaints • 16, 18  
 Student Conduct • 16  
 Student Employment Centre • 22, 225  
 Student Housing • 21  
 Student Life at TRU Tutorial • 22  
 Student loans • 20  
 Student Newspaper • 28  
 Student Residences • 21  
 Student Services • 301  
 Student Success Courses • 22  
 Student Success Seminars • 22, 433  
 STUDENT SUCCESS SEMINARS • 433  
 Students entering from First Year Science • 215  
 Students with Disabilities • 20  
 Studio and Art History Offerings • 54  
 Additional TRU Fees (Effective Fall 2011 • 10  
 Tuition Fees (Effective Fall 2011 • 9  
 Administrative Charges (Effective Fall 2011 • 12

TRU Student Union Fees (Effective Fall 2011 • 10  
 Suggested Areas of Study • 64, 191  
 Suggested Courses • 218, 219, 220, 221, 222  
 Suggested Program • 222  
 Summer Semester • 106  
 Summer Session • 28  
 Supplemental Learning • 23

## T

TCOM 2100 • 434  
 Teaching English as a Second Language • 125  
 TEACHING ENGLISH AS A SECOND LANGUAGE • 434  
 Technical and Hands-on Training • 286, 291  
 Technical and Hands-On Training • 295  
 Technical Services • 26  
 TELECOMMUNICATIONS • 434  
 Telecommunications and Networking Technology - TNET (Year 2) • 208, 210  
 Telecommunications Courses • 434  
 TESL 3010 • 434  
 TESL at TRU • 125  
 Testing • 18  
 The 2011-2012 TRU Calendar • 1  
 The Admissions Process: • 6  
 The Application Process • 185, 187  
 The Automotive Service Technician Foundation Program • 281  
 The Centre • 309, 310  
 The English Minor Program • 41  
 The General BA Program • 32  
 The Inboard/Outboard Mechanic Apprenticeship Program • 297  
 The L.P.I Test • 19  
 The Management Centre • 312  
 The Power Sports and Marine Equipment Technician Foundation Program • 297  
 The TRU Foundation • 28  
 The TRU MBA Experience • 74  
 THEATRE • 435  
 Theatre Arts at TRU • 52  
 Theatre Courses • 435  
 Thesis Project • 202  
 Third Year • 106  
 THTR 1100 • 435  
 Timetabling and Registration Tutorials • 23  
 Timetabling/Registration Workshops • 23  
 TMGT 1000 • 436  
 TNET Program Outline • 211  
 To Apply for Academic or Career & Technical Programs: • 13  
 To Apply for English as a Second or Additional Language Program (ESAL): • 12  
 Tourism at TRU • 226, 240, 254, 258, 261  
 TOURISM MANAGEMENT • 436  
 Tourism Management 4th Year Note • 437  
 Tourism Management Courses • 436  
 Tourism Management Diploma • 260  
 Trades and Technology • 312  
 Trades and Technology Programs • 303  
 Trades Certificate Programs - Williams Lake • 303  
 Trades Foundation • 11  
 Trades, Technology and Agriculture • 308

Training & Education Centres • 309  
     100 Mile House • 309  
     Ashcroft/Cache Creek • 309  
     Barriere • 309  
     Clearwater • 309  
     Lillooet • 310  
 Training Options • 281, 282, 283, 290, 292, 294, 296, 298  
 Transcript Fees • 12  
 Transcripts • 18  
 Transcripts of Academic Record • 16, 18  
 Transer Credit • 8  
 Transfer Agreements • 229  
 Transfer Credit • 8  
 Transfer to TRU • 55, 58, 60, 67, 72, 106, 113, 115, 139, 199, 229  
 Transfer to UBC • 216  
 Transferability • 208  
 Transferability and Laddering • 305  
 Transferring ACMG Credit to the Diploma • 270  
 Transfers from other Institutions • 111  
 Transfers from Other Institutions • 108  
 Transfers to TRU • 31, 121, 123, 150  
 TRU Alumni Association • 28  
 TRU Continuing Studies • 307  
 TRU Dual Start Credits • 150  
 TRU Governance • 444  
 TRU Senate • 444  
 TRU Start Dual Credits • 31  
 TRU Wellness Centre • 23  
 TRU World, International Education, Training and Development • 12  
 Tuition Fees • 9

## U

U • 451  
 UCC Alumni Association • 28  
 UCC Board • 444  
 UCC Bookstore • 23  
 UCC Governance • 444  
 UCC Student Employment Centre • 22  
 UCC Student Society Fees • 10  
 University Library • 29  
 University of Alberta • 212  
 University of British Columbia • 212  
 University of Victoria • 212  
 University Preparation (Grades 10-12 Equivalency) • 306  
 University Preparation at Main Kamloops Campus • 132  
 University Preparation at North Shore Kamloops Campus • 132  
 University Preparation Courses • 131  
 University Preparation Programs • 131  
 University Programs/Associate Degrees • 302  
 Upper Division Requirements • 78  
 Upper Level Course Offerings • 172  
 Upper Level Requirements (3000- and 4000-level courses) • 152  
 Use of Personal Information Notification • 8

## V

Vice-President, Administration and Finance • 445  
 Vice-President, Advancement • 446

Vice-President, Open Learning • 446  
 VISA 1010 • 438  
 VISUAL ARTS • 438  
 Visual Arts Diploma • 54, 55, 64, 66, 68, 69, 70, 72  
 Visual Arts Gallery • 65  
 Visual Arts Studio Certificate • 54, 55, 65, 66, 68, 69, 72  
 Vocational, Technical and Professional English Note • 370

## W

W • 451  
 Wait List Policy • 7  
 Welder Apprenticeship Training • 300  
 Welder Level A • 299  
 Welder Level B • 299  
 Welder Level C • 298  
 Welding - Modular Training • 299  
 Welding Apprenticeship Program Costs • 300  
 Welding Apprenticeship Program Start Dates • 300  
 Welding Modular Training Program Costs • 299  
 Welding Modular Training Program Start Dates • 300  
 Welding Program Contacts • 300  
 Welding Programs • 304  
 Welding Trades Programs • 298  
 Wellness Centre • 23  
 What is Computing Science? • 164  
 What is Economics and Politics? • 37  
 What is Economics? • 35  
 What is English? • 38  
 What is Geography? • 42  
 What is History? • 44  
 What is Mathematics? • 45  
 What is Philosophy? • 47  
 What is Psychology? • 49  
 What is Respiratory Therapy? • 180  
 What is Sociology? • 51  
 What is Theatre Arts? • 52  
 Williams Lake Campus • 301  
 Williams Lake Library • 29  
 Withdrawal and Re-admission • 110, 112  
 WSKS 0210 • 443  
 WSKS 0220 • 443  
 WORK SKILLS TRAINING • 443  
 Work Skills Training Courses • 313  
 Work Skills Training Program • 306  
 Workers' Compensation Board Coverage • 27  
 Writing Centre • 23

## Y

## Z